

# Aide-de-Camp's Library



Rashtrapati Bhavan  
New Delhi

Accn. No. 22

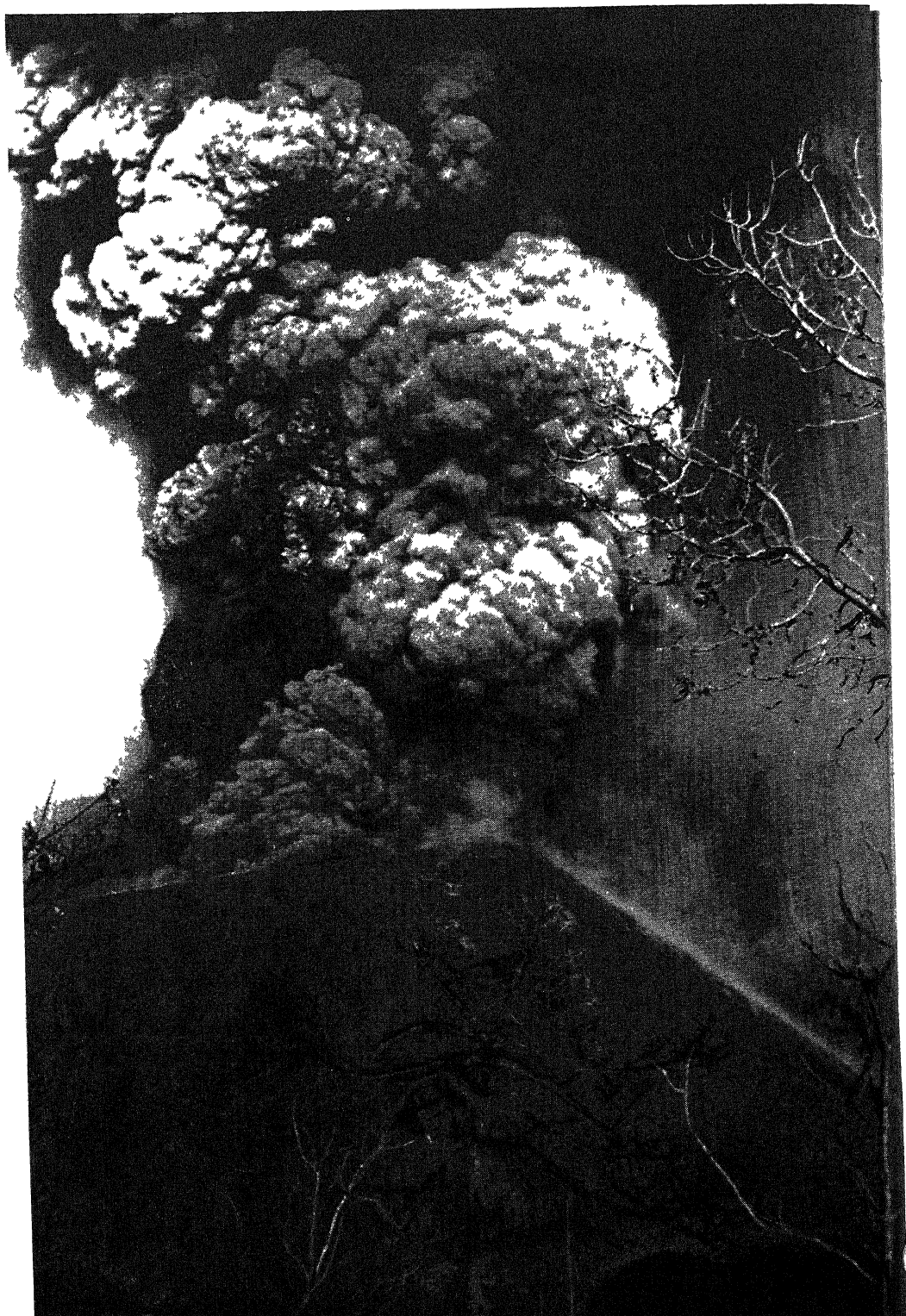
Call No. I(a) - G







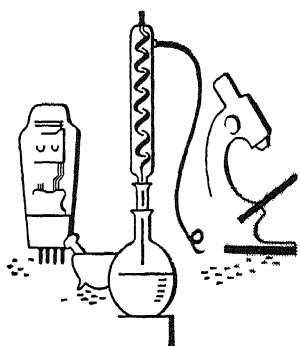




American Museum of Natural History

Parícutin, newly formed Mexican volcano

# THE BOOK OF POPULAR SCIENCE



volume 10

THE GROLIER SOCIETY INC.

Publishers of *THE BOOK OF KNOWLEDGE*

NEW YORK • TORONTO

COPYRIGHT 1953 BY THE GROLIER SOCIETY INC.

COPYRIGHT, 1924, 1926, 1928, 1929, 1930, 1931, BY  
THE GROLIER SOCIETY

COPYRIGHT, 1939, 1941, 1943, 1945, 1946, 1947, 1950, 1951, 1952, 1953, BY  
THE GROLIER SOCIETY INC.

COPYRIGHT IN CANADA, 1950, 1951, 1952, 1953, BY  
THE GROLIER SOCIETY OF CANADA LIMITED

PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA



# CONTENTS OF VOLUME X

	PAGE		PAGE
<b>GROUP I—THE UNIVERSE</b>		<b>GROUP VII—HEALTH</b>	
THE STARS IN THEIR COURSES		KEEPING FIT	
Why stars twinkle . . . . .	3827	How to care for the body in health . .	3893
RECORDING THE FLEETING DAYS		THE CARE OF THE SENSES	
Calendars that fit the seasons . . .	3989	The cheapness of sound treatment . .	3945
PROBLEMS OF STAR LAND		MEDICAL SCIENCE ADVANCES II	
Stars that range the sky unseen . . .	3999	Progress in medicine and surgery . .	4089
A STAR'S LIFE HISTORY		<b>GROUP VIII—MATTER AND ENERGY</b>	
Messages brought to us by light . . .	4021	ROCKETS	
A SECRET UNIVERSAL PLAN		Swift travelers in air and space . . .	3819
Movements and distances of stars . .	4064		
<b>GROUP II—THE EARTH</b>		<b>GROUP IX—TRANSPORTATION AND COMMUNICATION</b>	
MOUNTAIN STOREHOUSES		PHOTOGRAPHY AT WORK	
Effects on nature and man's mind . .	3835	A pictorial record . . . . .	3981
THE MAKING OF MOUNTAINS		PRACTICAL TELEVISION	
Cycles of decay and construction . .	4030	Transmission of moving images . . .	4072
RADIUM IN THE FAR NORTH		<b>GROUP X—INDUSTRY</b>	
Canada's radium-bearing ores . . . .	4097	MICROFILMING	
<b>GROUP III—LIFE</b>		First aid for crowded archives . . .	3885
MAN AND THE MOSQUITO		HOW COLD CONQUERS DECAY	
Defeating an ally of barbarism . . .	3848	The triumph of refrigeration . . . .	3953
THE CONQUEST OF DISEASE		RECENT SCIENCE HIGHLIGHTS	
The earth made habitable by science .	4042	Science pushes forward its frontiers .	4085
<b>GROUP IV—PLANT LIFE</b>		ICE FROM HEAT	
THE FRUIT OF PLANTS		The story of gas refrigeration . . .	4103
The increased popularity of fruits . .	3910	SYNTHETIC PERFUMES	
THE PLANTS OF THE SEA		A triumph of synthetic chemistry . .	4114
Vegetable life in Neptune's garden . .	3935	<b>GROUP XII—SCIENCE THROUGH THE AGES</b>	
<b>GROUP V—ANIMAL LIFE</b>		THE TWENTIETH CENTURY	
BIRD MIGRATION AND HOME LIFE		(1895- ) VIII	
Fascinating aspects of bird life . . .	3858	The Making of a Scientist	
INSECT AGAINST INSECT		Careers in Science . . . . .	4009
The war against insect pests . . . .	3874	THE TWENTIETH CENTURY	
THE MALIGNED SNAKE TRIBE		(1895- ) IX	
Serpents of many lands . . . . .	3920	The Road Ahead . . . . .	4111
WATER-BORN LAND ANIMALS		<b>GROUP XIII—HOUSEHOLD SCIENCE</b>	
Strange stories of lowly nurseries . .	3971	GLASS HOUSES	
THE COMPANY OF LIZARDS		New uses for an old material . . .	3823
Survivors from very early ages . . .	4053	THE QUEST FOR CLEANLINESS	
<b>GROUP VI—MAN</b>		Soaps and synthetic detergents at work	3986
EXERCISE AND REST		APPENDIX . . . . .	4123
How the body expends and renews its		ALPHABETICAL INDEX . . . . .	4135
stores of energy . . . . .	3903		





## ROCKETS

### Swift Travelers in Air and Space

UP to a comparatively short time ago, most people thought of the rocket only as a spectacular kind of fireworks — first a fiery trail leading skyward, then a clap of thunder followed by a gorgeous burst of stars. Today the rocket has come into its own with a vengeance. It is one of the world's deadliest weapons; it has made flights in the upper atmosphere and, indeed, it is even being seriously considered for one of man's most cherished projects — interplanetary flight.

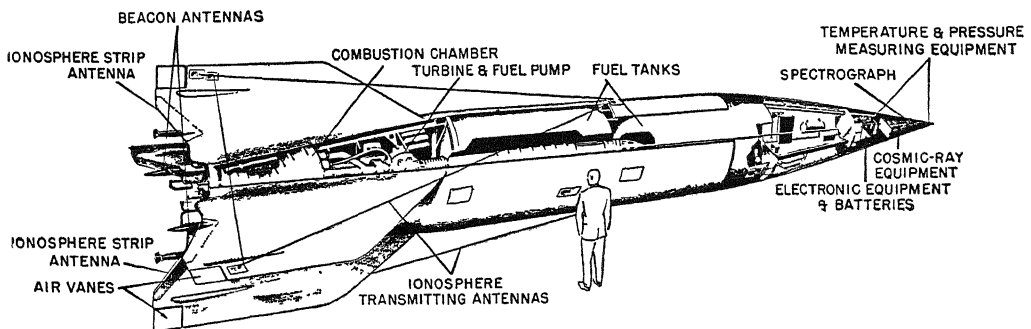
The principle of the rocket is simple enough. If we fill a toy balloon with hydrogen gas under high pressure, the gas will press equally upon every part of the balloon. If we prick it with a pin, the gas will begin to escape through the hole, and there will be less pressure in this area. The pressure at the opposite end will therefore be relatively greater and the balloon will move away in that direction. In the rocket, high-pressure gases are produced by the combustion of fuel. These gases make their way through an opening at the rear of the rocket and consequently give it a forward thrust.

The Chinese began to use rockets for fireworks displays several hundred years before the birth of Christ. This kind of

rocket is still popular. It generally consists of a cardboard case, closed at one end and fastened to a stick. For the greater part of its length the rocket is filled with gunpowder; an open space is left in the middle. An explosive charge and a number of "stars" made of inflammable material are set in the head. The gunpowder charge is ignited and the rocket shoots upward. When the charge in the head explodes, the stars are ignited and fall in showers.

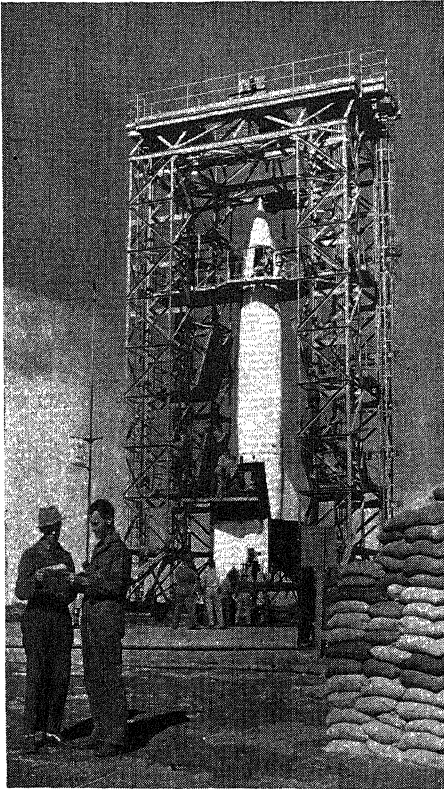
Rockets served as weapons at least as far back as the eighteenth century. Tip-poo Sahib, who was sultan of Mysore in the last years of the eighteenth century, fired a number of rocket projectiles at his English foes. Greatly impressed by Tippoo's rockets, the English decided to adopt the weapon; and several English rocket ships took part in the attack on the American stronghold of Fort McHenry in September 1814. Francis Scott Key, who was an eyewitness of the battle, immortalized the "rockets' red glare" in a line of THE STAR SPANGLED BANNER.

The rocket of those days was very erratic in flight but it could compete with round shot, grape shot and chain shot because they too were hit-and-miss projec-



U S Navy

Diagram of a V-2 rocket that soared some 100 miles into the upper air over White Sands Proving Ground, Las Cruces, New Mexico. A number of scientific instruments were carried in the rocket's warhead (forward section), which would be loaded with high explosives if it were used against a foe.



Rockets launched in vertical flight are made to deviate a bit from a straight upward path, so that they will not crash too near the launching site.

tiles. When the far more accurate rifled shell came into general use the rocket was abandoned as a military weapon, but continued to be used in other ways. It was still a favorite kind of fireworks; it was employed for signaling purposes; and it served to carry lines between wrecked ships and the shore.

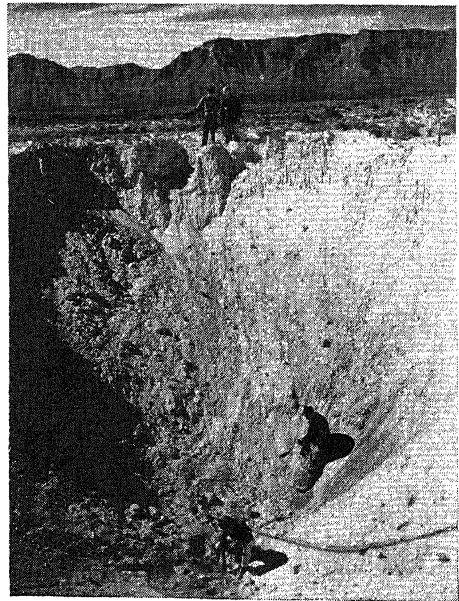
In the course of World War II the rocket was restored to military favor. The Russians used a rocket-firing gun, the Katiusha, which launched a considerable number of projectiles at the same time. The United States developed the rocket-firing bazooka; with a comparatively small rocket, this weapon could knock out a good-sized tank. Rockets were also launched from ships and airplanes and added greatly to their firepower.

The most deadly of all rocket weapons

was the gigantic German V-2, an aerial bomb with which the Germans showered London in the early months of 1945. The V-2 rockets were over 45 feet long and weighed 12 tons at the take-off. Fired from the Dutch coast, they reached an altitude of 65 miles and bridged a horizontal distance of 200 miles. The great damage they inflicted was all the more frightful because, traveling faster than sound, they gave no warning of their approach.

The rocket projectile is now a standard weapon for modern armies, navies and air forces. Its main parts are the warhead, containing the explosive charge; a fuse for exploding the warhead when it reaches the target and finally the motor. This contains the fuel, an igniter and a venturi or nozzle through which the exhaust gases pass. The projectiles are often provided with fins in order to assure stability in flight.

Military men are particularly interested in long-range rockets, for they are a devastating offensive weapon. They can pepper an enemy with high explosives from a distance of several hundred miles; and their range is being steadily increased.



Both photos, General Electric

Crater made by a crashing V-2 rocket at the White Sands Proving Ground. As there was no explosive in the rocket's warhead, the size of the crater shows with what force it struck the desert floor.

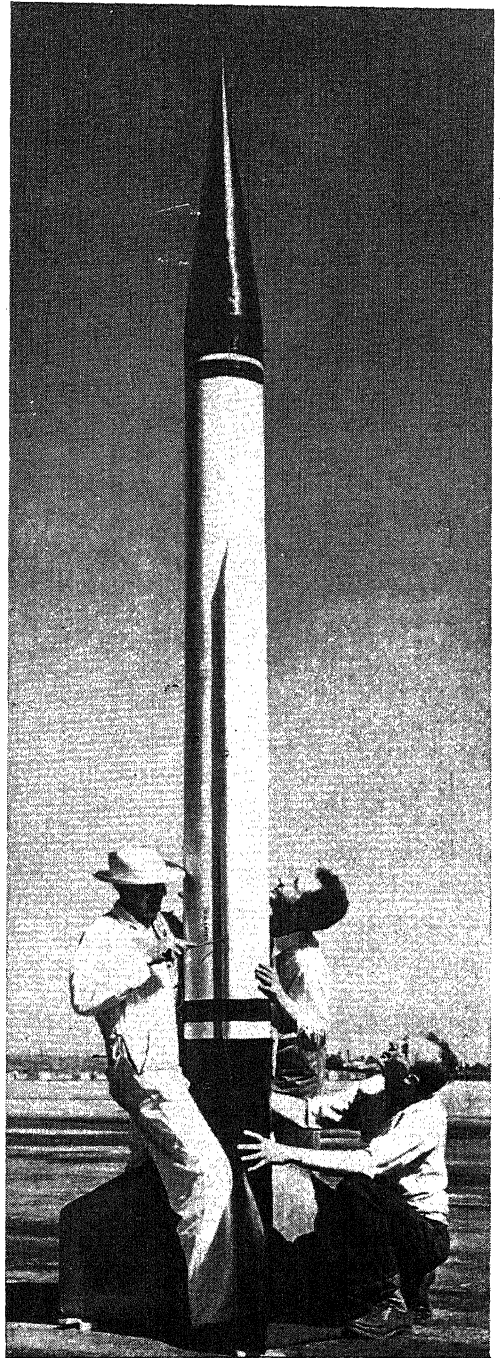
There is no adequate defense against these weapons, as Londoners found to their cost in the dark days of 1945; the only way to stop them is to destroy their launching sites.

The United States Army has been among the leaders in the field of long-range-rocket research. It has been experimenting with V-2 rockets, made on the general model of the German V-2; it has also given much attention to the American-made WAC-Corporal, which is only about eleven feet long.

On February 23, 1949, a historic flight took place over the White Sands Proving Ground in New Mexico; a rocket soared far up in and perhaps above the ocean of air that we call our atmosphere. This flight was really a two-stage affair with two rockets — a V-2 and a WAC-Corporal — taking part in it. The WAC-Corporal was set in place in the nose of the V-2. When the latter reached an altitude of about 20 miles and a velocity of a mile a second, the fuel in the WAC-Corporal was ignited. Shot upward from the bigger rocket, the WAC-Corporal reached the height of 250 miles before its fuel was exhausted and the force of gravity sent it crashing down to earth.

Long-range rockets are not only extraordinarily effective military weapons; they have great peacetime possibilities, too. As a matter of fact, they have already added greatly to our knowledge of the upper air.

They have provided a means for recording the temperature at different levels of the atmosphere. For this purpose experimenters have utilized a thin wire of wolfram (tungsten) or platinum set in place just outside the casing of the rocket; this is connected with a low-voltage battery in the rocket. The amount of current flowing through the wire at any given time will depend on the temperature of the outer air. An automatic radio in the rocket sends a record of current variations to a recorder on the ground. By interpreting this record, an observer can verify the temperature readings at the different atmospheric levels with a high degree of accuracy.



U. S. Army Signal Corps

Working on a WAC-Corporal, a high-altitude rocket developed by the United States Department of Ordnance. The WAC-Corporal is only about eleven feet long and is much smaller than the V-2.

High-flying rockets have also supplied new information about the light of the sun. A spectrograph, an automatic camera that photographs the spectrum of the sun, is mounted in the nose of the rocket; it is controlled in such a way that it takes pictures at regular intervals. In the course of its flights on the V-2, the spectrograph has shown, among other things, that the ultraviolet light found at sea level does not become much stronger until a height of 20 miles is reached. Between 20 and 40 miles its intensity increases greatly. We know why. This twenty-mile layer in the atmosphere contains a good deal of ozone, a form of oxygen that gobbles up ultraviolet light. This is a good thing for us. If too many ultraviolet rays filtered through to us, we would literally be sunburned to death. As it is, enough ultraviolet light comes through to earth to create in us and in living plants vitamin D, which is necessary for health.

#### **There is little atmospheric pressure at a height of 70 miles**

At sea level, atmospheric pressure is 14.7 pounds per square inch. V-2 flights have shown that at a height of 70 miles the pressure is only .000002 of a pound. This means that there is almost no air at all at this height, since atmospheric pressure is caused by the air as it is pulled down by the force of gravity. In fact, at the 70-mile mark, there is more of a vacuum than we could obtain for the average laboratory experiment.

We know more about cosmic rays now than we did before rockets rose into the upper air. These rays, which consist of electric particles from outer space traveling at great speed, are absorbed in great part by the atmosphere through which they pass before they hit the earth. V-2 flights have shown that at a height of 15 miles above sea level, the intensity of cosmic rays has increased about a hundred times. At greater distances the intensity falls off.

Will men ever travel to the moon or to Mars or other planets? If they do, it will probably be in rockets, for the rocket is the only source of power so far developed that could be used for this purpose.

To understand why this is so, let us recall that the air thins out rapidly above the earth, and that long before we pass beyond our atmosphere, we are in what is really a vacuum. Propelled craft could never fly here, since they must screw their way through the air if they are to remain aloft. As for jet-propelled craft, their fuel can burn only when it is mixed with oxygen from the outer air; hence a jet plane would never be able to fly in space.

A long-range rocket-propelled plane, however, would be entirely independent of the oxygen contained in the atmosphere, since it would carry within itself the oxygen required for combustion. In the V-2, for example, the grain alcohol that is used as a fuel is mixed with liquid oxygen, contained in a separate tank; in the WAC-Corporal the fuel, aniline, is mixed with nitric acid, which has 48 parts of oxygen to 14 parts of nitrogen and one part of hydrogen.

Thus far, it is true, the rocket's role in passenger flight has been very modest. Jato units, consisting of one or more rockets attached to a jet plane or propellered plane, provide extra power for take-offs; these rocket units are generally discarded once the plane is in flight. (Jato comes from the capitalized letters in the word Jet-Assisted Take-Off.) Rockets have been used, too, to provide sudden spurts of power while planes are in the air. But aircraft propelled entirely by rocket engines are still in the experimental stage.

#### **Rocket space ships may be a reality before the end of this century**

The long-range rocket must be greatly improved before it can serve as a reliable and safe passenger plane. Many problems must be solved, too, before men can venture on a rocket-powered flight to our nearest celestial neighbor, the moon. But such a flight is not as fantastic as it might seem to be. Already reputable men of science have predicted that it will take place some time in the present century. Perhaps you who are now reading these lines will be among the first to step upon the barren crags of our satellite!

## GLASS HOUSES

### New Uses for an Old Material

**G**LASS HAS CONTRIBUTED an important share to the development of the civilization which we enjoy. With the advent of hollow glass blocks, glass now promises to play an even greater part than hitherto in providing us with comfortable, healthful, convenient shelter at home, at work, and at play.

Like glass itself, the beginnings of which are unknown though records indicate that the Egyptians practised glass-blowing some four thousand years ago, the launching of glass block took place at an undetermined date. Some glass technicians believe that glass blocks were first made in Holland about twenty-five years ago, while others declare that various European glass companies experimented with glass in block form long before that. Its present successfulness, however, must be credited to the improvements which have been made in the manufacture of glass blocks and to the desirable characteristics which these innovations have added. This past decade witnessed the rapid development in technique which made possible a practical glass block capable of being manufactured economically at a high production rate, and for a price which would permit its general use in construction.

Popularity and acceptance have been quickly won by this new and versatile masonry material. Glass block construction offers new possibilities wherever it is desired to obscure the view without sacrifice of light, wherever additional light is required, or wherever natural or artificial light must be considered for utility or decoration. Though recently introduced, glass block is already widely used in homes and offices, in schools and hospitals, in packing plants and factories, in hotels and theatres.

Glass blocks, such as the Owen-Illinois Glass Company's "Insulux," and the Pittsburgh Corning Corporation's "PC," are hollow, partially evacuated, clear units of pressed glass. These blocks are made available in standard sizes and face patterns. The various patterns have been evolved through intensive research to obtain not only varying degrees of light but also a selection of decorative effects. The face patterns are designed to reduce glare resulting from spotty concentration of light.

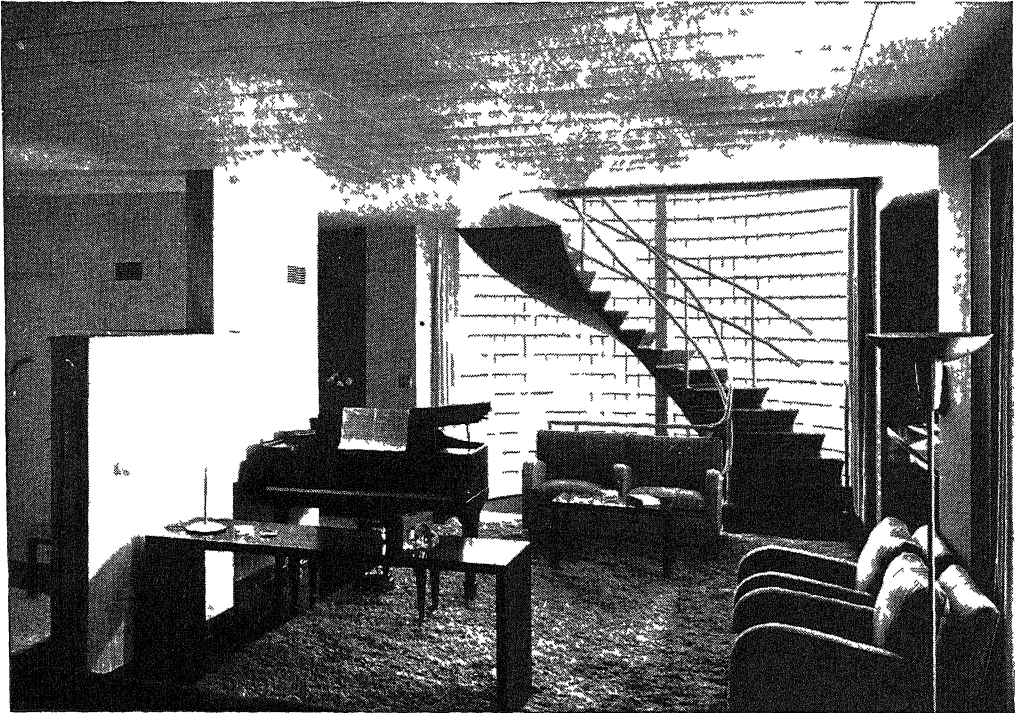
The intensity of the light transmitted is controlled by the face pattern selected. The amount of incident light transmitted by various Insulux patterns ranges from 86.5 per cent to 11.7 per cent. The average transmission of light through each of the two standard PC designs is 78 per cent. Thus interior lighting may be controlled within a wide range of practical limits. The transmitted light is diffused and is comparable to the light from a northerly exposed window or skylight. Such reduction of glare and shadows in lighting promotes comfort, efficiency and quality workmanship, and is particularly desirable for close work. The amount and character of the diffusion is, of course, dependent on the design of the prismatic pattern of the glass block selected.

Glass blocks are not offered as a load-bearing material yet they possess ample compressive strength to be self-supporting within the limits prescribed by the ratio of their thickness to any practical height. The ultimate strength developed by individual Insulux glass block units is 800 pounds to the square inch. The ultimate strength of panels of such glass block, laid up in accordance with certain specifications, is 400 pounds per square

inch. Common practice in design of Insulux wall panels assumes a safe load value of 100 pounds per square inch.

These panels have successfully withstood with no visual failure, air pressures up to 120 pounds per square foot. Pressures on the panels corresponding to a wind velocity of more than 160 miles per hour indicated deflections of but 0.08

Condensation forming on the inside of windows during cold weather causes deterioration of sash and adjacent materials. It is particularly prevalent in buildings, such as tobacco factories, silk mills, paper mills and dairies, where a high humidity is maintained. Partially evacuated glass blocks, because of their high insulating value, will, under most



THIS GLASS BLOCK STAIR WALL IN A PRIVATE RESIDENCE ADMITS LIGHT WITHOUT SACRIFICING PRIVACY *Courtesy Owens-Illinois Glass Co*

inches. Such results show that these glass block panels will withstand, with a more than adequate factor of safety, the usual building code wind pressure allowance.

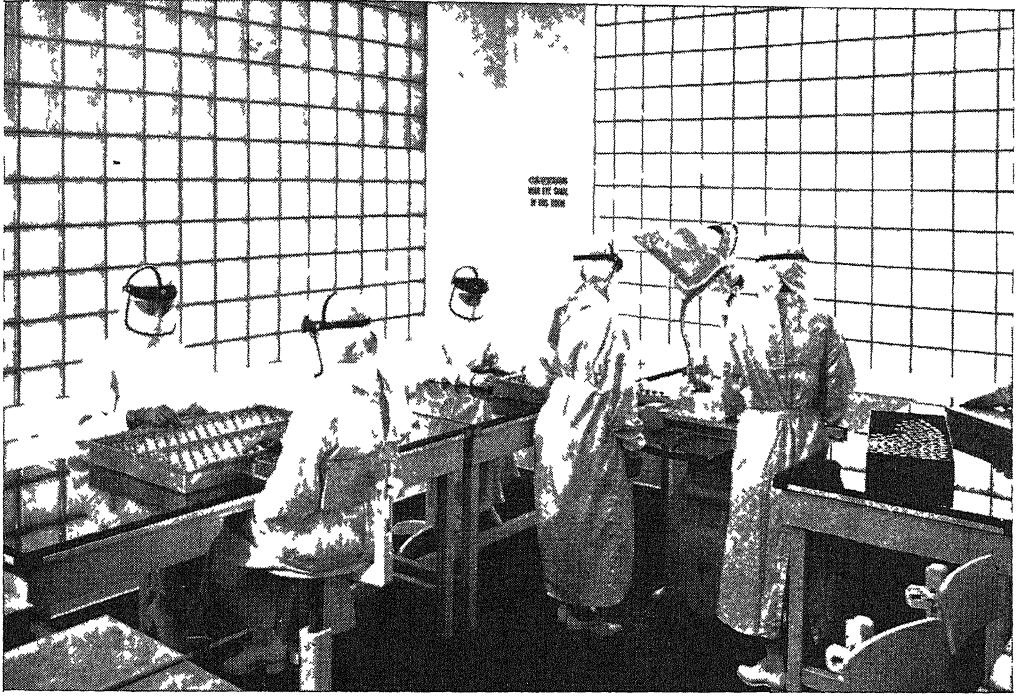
In the manufacturing process the air in the hollow glass block is trapped at a very high temperature. When the block is cooled, it contains only thoroughly dry air at a partial vacuum. This rarefied dead air trapped in a small volume forms an excellent heat insulator. A glass block wall only  $3\frac{7}{8}$  inches thick, the width of a block, is equivalent in insulation value to a 12-inch plastered brick wall and a 20-inch unplastered concrete wall.

conditions, eliminate this condensation and the resulting deterioration. At the conclusion of extensive tests of Insulux, Purdue University reported that the outside temperature necessary to produce condensation on the inside surface, when the inside air is 70° and the relative humidity is 40 per cent, was -16.4° for glass block and 36° for steel sash.

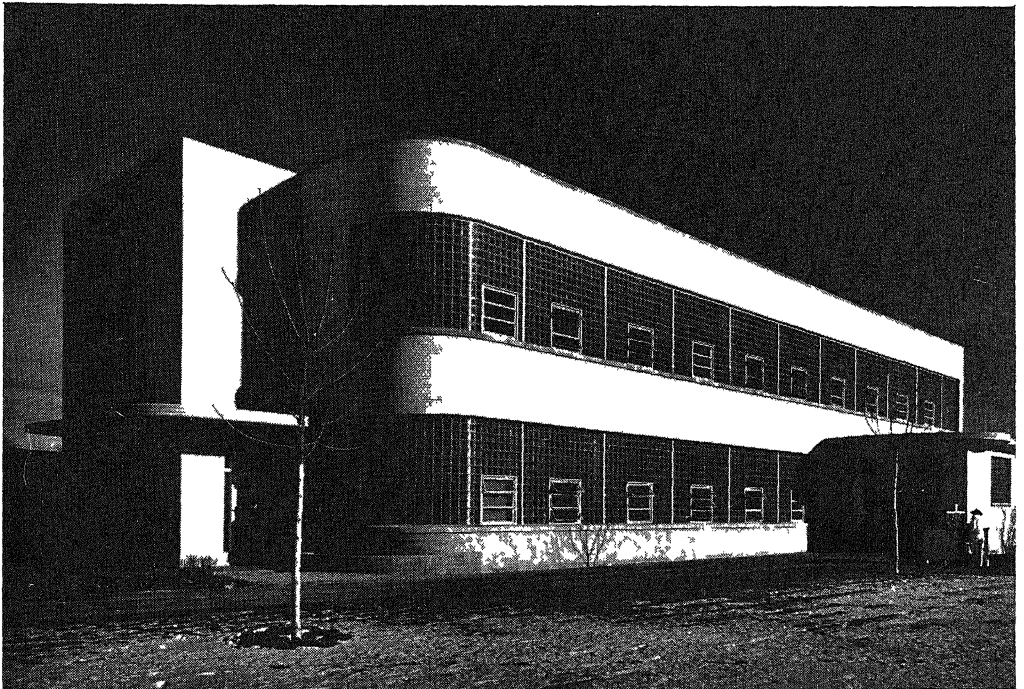
Glass blocks, because of their variable values of controlled light transmission, due to the variety of available face patterns, can be employed to reduce materially the transmission of solar heat. Purdue University laboratory author-



## THE USEFULNESS AND BEAUTY OF GLASS BLOCKS



Glass blocks provide good light for this chemical laboratory, where penicillin is being put in vials.



American Structural Effects Co.

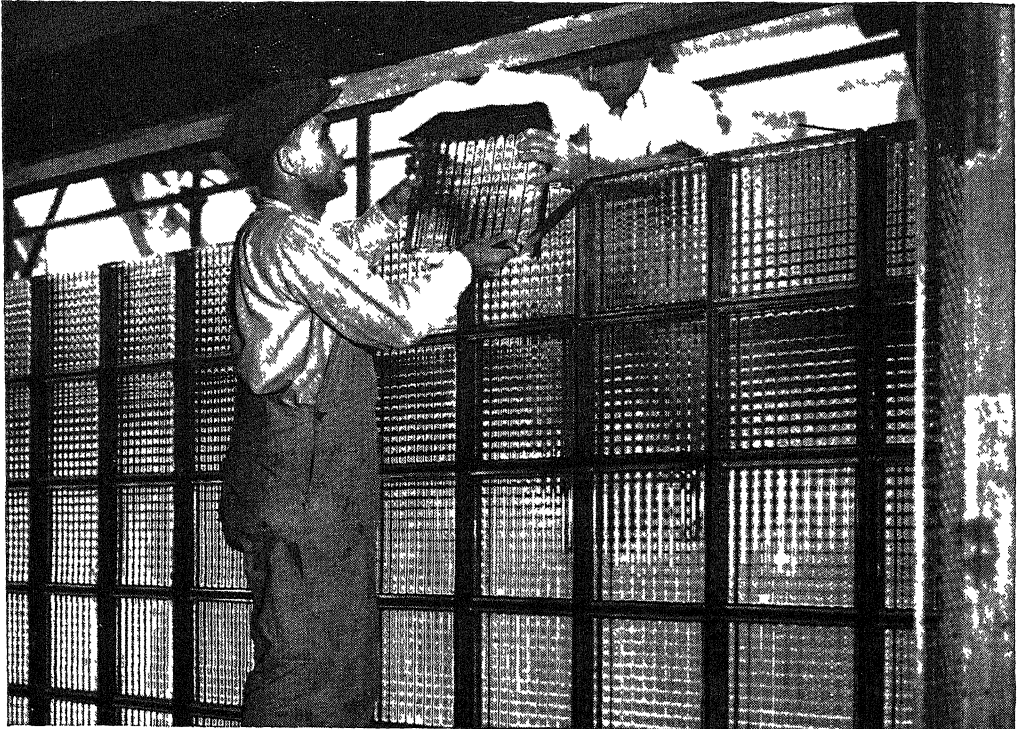
Glass blocks produce a pleasing architectural effect, as this photograph of a modern dairy shows.

ities, testing equal areas of steel sash and Insulux blocks under varying conditions, concluded that the latter material permitted from 38 per cent to 51 per cent less heat to pass.

Tests to determine sound transmission through glass block panels were conducted in the Sound Chamber of the

ter of these surfaces minimizes the accumulation of surface dirt.

Glass block walls and panels require no maintenance other than occasional cleaning. The hard, brilliant surface of the block does not disintegrate or craze. It is not affected by weather and cannot be easily written upon, marked or de-



BRICKLAYERS ERECTING A GLASS BLOCK WALL. THE WHITE WOOLY SUBSTANCE ON TOP OF THE BLOCK BEING INSERTED IS FIBROUS GLASS FOR INSULATION *Courtesy Corning Glass Works*

National Bureau of Standards, Washington, D. C. The transmission loss was shown to compare favorably with the usual type of plastered partition used in fireproof construction.

Glass block walls are easy to clean. It is the natural characteristic of glass to be non-absorbent to liquids and odors. Several of the glass block panels have smooth exterior faces, the prismatic patterns being impressed only on the interior faces of the block. In other designs the faces have simple ribs running vertically on the exposed exterior and horizontally on the interior. The charac-

tered. Obviously, glass blocks do not oxidize nor require painting.

A damaged glass block can be removed easily from the wall by chipping out or by drilling holes in the mortar joints in opposite corners and then inserting a keyhole saw through the joint and sawing out the block. The new block is then buttered with mortar, inserted in place and the job completed by pointing.

Building projects making use of glass blocks in every type of structure have been completed and others are under way or planned throughout the United States and Canada.



# THE STARS IN THEIR COURSES

The Naming of the Constellations and  
the Making of the Map of the Sky

## WHY STARS TWINKLE AND PLANETS DO NOT

WE now enter upon a vaster study. The sun and its system of planets, which have seemed to be proportioned upon such a prodigious scale, must dwindle in our imagination until they become a mere point of light in the black heavens, one star among uncounted millions. Gazing at the starry skies upon a moonless night, and letting our vision wander through their brilliant labyrinth, let us realize that somewhere in that innumerable company floats a star which is our sun. Our earth and solar system are henceforward only our standpoint and observatory.

Viewed from this drifting point in infinite space, the heavenly bodies appear to be projected upon the inside of a hollow sphere; and so projected, they fall into various patterns or figures, of which the more conspicuous have been known from ancient times as "constellations". These figures are quite arbitrary; for the most part, though not always, revealing no astronomical relationship between the stars which enter into each of them. They do not necessarily show actual nearness of the stars which form them; for the stars are seen in perspective, so that of two which appear quite close together upon the hollow sphere, one may be immeasurably away behind the other.

Again, the stars might have been grouped in quite other figures than those that have been handed down to us by tradition. Indeed, the present arrangement is, in many cases, not the most convenient which might have been made. Sir John Herschel said of it that "the constellations seem to have been almost purposely named and delineated to cause as much confusion and

inconvenience as possible. Innumerable snakes twine through long and contorted areas of the heavens where no memory can follow them; bears, lions, and fishes, large and small, northern and southern, confuse all nomenclature."

This, however, is the language of exaggeration. Only eighty-eight constellations are recognized by modern astronomy, and divide among them the whole area of the celestial sphere; and the confusion which is caused by their irregularity is as nothing to that which would arise if astronomers were free to invent at will new combinations of stars. Moreover, the very antiquity of the constellations, of which many were fixed by early Chaldean star-gazers, deserves our respect. The names of Orion, the Pleiades and others, are as old as literature.

A Greek astronomer, Eudoxus of Cnidus, wrote a treatise upon the stars, dividing the heavens into the constellations as these were known in the fourth century B.C. He enumerated forty-five groups of stars, but the number was increased to forty-eight by Ptolemy of Alexandria, in the second century A.D. From this time the system of constellations remained fixed until it was revised by Johann Bayer, who published in 1603 a chart of the heavens which, for that age, was wonderfully complete. Besides adding twelve new constellations to those already accepted, Bayer devised the method by which the stars in each constellation are individually distinguished by letters of the Greek alphabet in accordance with their brilliancy, the most brilliant being described as  $\alpha$ , the next as  $\beta$  and so on.

A considerable number of other constellations were added by Tycho Brahe and succeeding astronomers until the middle of the eighteenth century, when the process was fortunately brought to an end. But the precise boundary lines of the constellations remained undetermined until this work was undertaken in 1840 by a committee of the British Association. The whole hollow sphere of the sky was by this committee definitely divided by unmistakable boundaries into the irregular areas of the various constellations.

These constellations, or "asterisms" as they are also called, are as follows. Andromeda, Antlia (air-pump), Apus (bird of paradise), Aquarius (water-carrier), Aquila (eagle), Ara (plow), Argo [the legendary

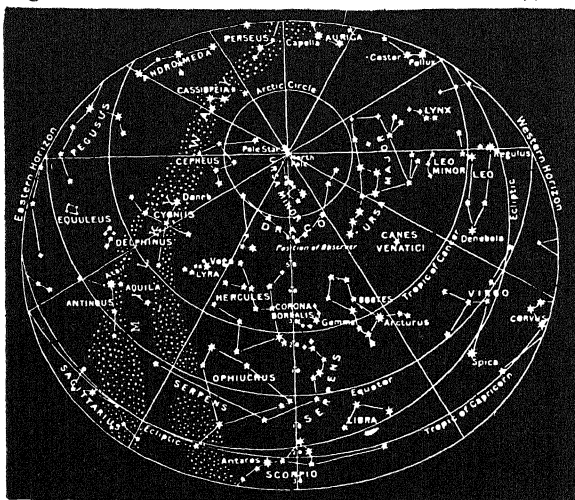
ship, subdivided into Carina (keel), Puppis (poop), Vela (sails) and Malus (mast)], Aries (ram), Auriga (charioteer), Boötes or Arctophylax (the bear-keeper), Camelopardalis (giraffe), Cancer (crab), Canes Venatici (hunting dogs), Canis Major (greater dog), Canis Minor (lesser dog), Capricornus (goat), Cassiopeia, Centaurus (the centaur), Cepheus, Cetus (whale), Chameleon, Circinus (compasses), Coelum (heaven), Columba (dove), Coma Berenices (hair of Berenice), Corona Australis (southern crown), Corona Borealis

(northern crown), Corvus (crow), Crater, Crux (cross), Cygnus (swan), Delphinus (dolphin), Dorado (goldfish), Draco (dragon), Equuleus (foal), Eridanus (name of an ancient river), Fornax (kiln), Gemini (twins), Grus (crane), Hercules, Horologium (clock), Hydra, Hydrus (water-serpent), Indus (Indian), Lacerta (lizard), Leo (lion), Leo Minor, Lepus (hare), Libra (scales), Lupus (wolf), Lynx, Lyra (lyre), Mensa (table), Microscopium (microscope), Monoceros (unicorn), Musca (fly), Norma (rule or square), Octans,

Ophiuchus, Orion, Pavo (peacock), Pegasus, Perseus, Phoenix, Pictor (painter), Pisces (fishes), Piscis Australis (southern fish), Piscis Volans (flying fish), Reticulum (net), Sagitta (arrow), Sagittarius (archer), Scorpio (scorpion), Sculptor, Scutum Sobieski (shield of Sobieski), Serpens (serpent), Sextans (sextant), Taurus (bull), Telescopium (telescope), Toucan, Triangulum (triangle), Triangulum Australe (southern triangle), Ursa Major (greater bear) — also called as well the Plow, Charles's Wain, or the Dipper, Ursa Minor

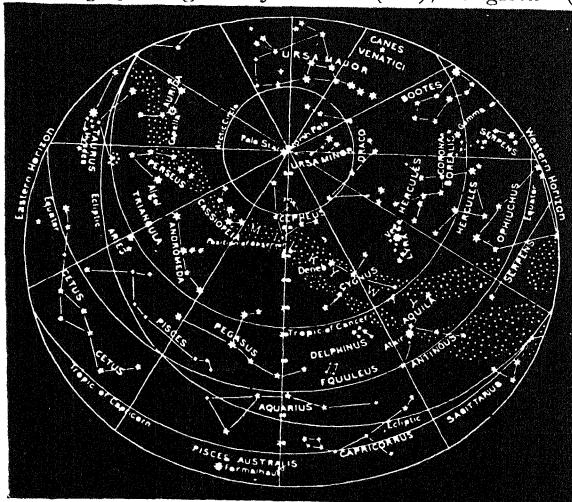
(lesser bear) — also called the Little Dipper, Virgo (virgin), Vulpecula (little fox).

It is a queer list of names, mostly "a menagerie stocked from the banks of the Euphrates", with a few names of mythical



THE CONSTELLATIONS VISIBLE IN SPRING

As seen at midnight about the middle of May.



THE CONSTELLATIONS VISIBLE IN SUMMER

As seen at midnight about the middle of August.

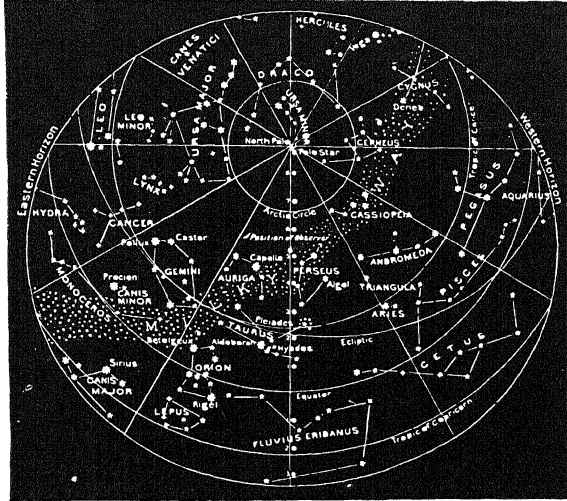
heroes, and a few objects of human handiwork. Strangely enough, there is not one constellation named from the vegetable kingdom, not an oak nor lily nor rose, as if these ancient Chaldeans had eyes only for beasts. Giordano Bruno suggested naming the constellations all over again, with the names of the virtues; and Julius Schiller, not long afterwards, would have changed them into monuments to the saints, but they are better left as they are. No modern could have named them so exuberantly; our eyes see only geometrical figures.

Not only constellations, but individual stars also, have names; some grand, as Sirius and Arcturus; some uncouth, yet magnificent too, as Betelgeux, Aldebaran and Fomalhaut. These last are Arabic memories of the time when the Arabs were the first mathematicians and astronomers of the world. But such kingly names as these are not for modern science; we now designate them by their serial number in some catalogue or according to some other equally practical but wholly unimaginative scheme.

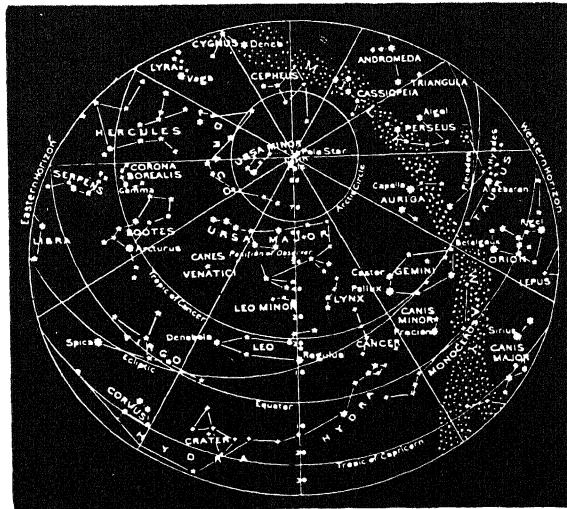
The number of fixed stars which are visible under the most favorable conditions, without telescopic aid, in the entire sky of the north and south hemispheres, is

about nine thousand. From any one position on the earth, and at any one time, not more than four thousand can be seen, even in the sky of a perfectly dark, clear and moonless night, because many,

visible were they overhead, are hidden by the deep atmosphere towards the horizon. The atmosphere cuts off the light of a vast number of stars; if it were removed we should see eight or ten times as many. With an ordinary field-glass a vastly greater number of stars can be seen than are visible to the naked eye. The smaller stars are far more numerous than the larger; so in general the total light given by stars of the second magnitude is more than that given by those of the first, and from stars of the third class more than from those of the second, and so on throughout the first eight or ten magnitudes. The stars which are invisible to our eyes shed more than three times as much light upon a starlit scene as those which can be separately perceived, and the total amount of starlight, according to careful measurements



THE CONSTELLATIONS VISIBLE IN AUTUMN  
As seen at midnight about the middle of September



THE CONSTELLATIONS VISIBLE IN WINTER  
As seen at midnight about the middle of February.

made by Yutema and Rhijn, is equal to one-twentieth of the light of the full moon. It is impossible to give more than a very rough estimate of the total number of stars which are visible by means of the

most powerful telescopes. In the examination of the figures that follow, we must bear in mind that even among authorities wide differences exist with regard to the number of stars that can be seen. Several good authorities accept sixty millions as a probable figure for the number of stars made visible by the telescopes with apertures of 36 and 40 inches. It is estimated that the 200-inch telescope would, with optimum conditions prevailing, make some one billion stars visible, a figure which is double that for the 100-inch telescope at Mt. Wilson. We realize that it is utterly impossible to estimate the number of stars in the universe, when we remember that there are hundreds of millions of spiral galaxies, each containing probably many billions of stars like the sun.

#### **Magnitude in astronomy a term not indicating size but brilliancy of a star**

A star's apparent magnitude is a term indicating its brilliancy as noted from the earth, and does not indicate what the actual size of the star may be. The apparent brilliancy of a star depends on three factors—its actual size, its actual brilliancy, and its distance from the observer. In the vast majority of cases not one of these factors is known. A star which is actually large and brilliant in comparison with others may yet appear less brilliant than they, if it is much further away from us than they are.

The stars which are visible to the unaided eye were divided by ancient Greek astronomers into six classes; and their method of classification, made more precise and extended to include the less brilliant stars which are visible only by means of the telescope, is in universal use today. The brightest stars are those of the first magnitude, of which there are ten in the northern and ten in the southern hemisphere of the heavens; those which are just visible without the aid of instruments are of the sixth magnitude; and the stars which are intermediate between these two classes are graded as being of the second, third, fourth and fifth magnitudes. The stars of the first and of every succeeding class differ of course greatly in brightness

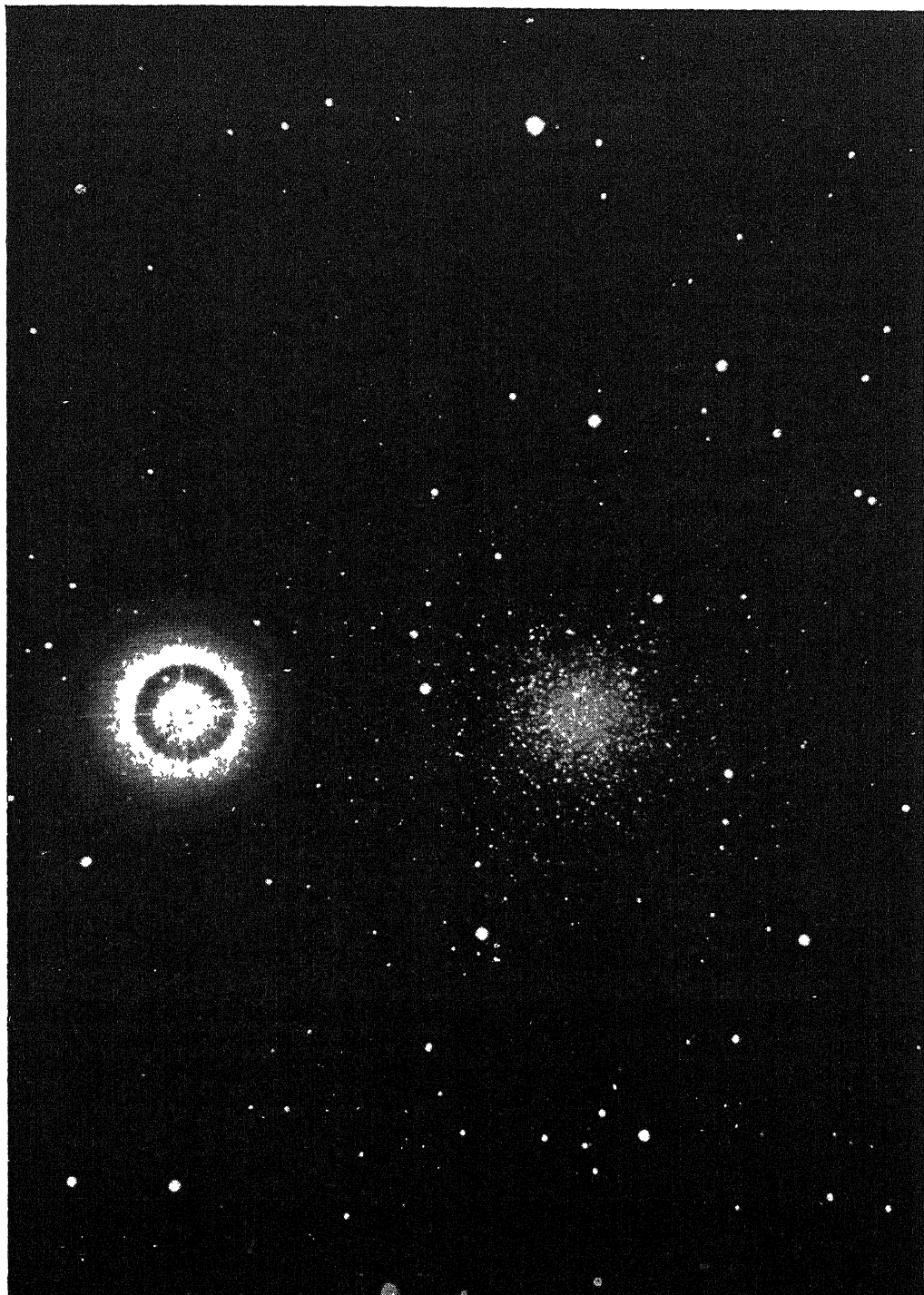
among themselves, because this classification is quite arbitrary, so that a star which is just within the first class may be but little brighter than a second magnitude star which is among the most brilliant of its class. Yet an average brightness for each class may be estimated; and when this is done, it is found that an average first magnitude star is about one hundred times as bright as an average star of the sixth magnitude. This implies that each magnitude is very nearly two and a half times as bright as the next succeeding magnitude, and the same proportion holds all through the scale. A star of the first magnitude is one hundred million times as bright as a star of the twenty-first magnitude.

#### **The minute classification of stars by their brightness**

In view of the fact that the stars of any one class differ among themselves to such an extent that one of them may be more than twice as bright as another, the classification is now made more exact by admitting decimal figures. Thus, besides the magnitude 2, we may specify stars as being of the magnitudes 2.1, 2.2, etc., in a descending scale of brightness, down to the magnitude 3. And further, in view of the fact that the twenty stars included in the first class differ among themselves to a degree much exceeding the limits of a magnitude in other parts of the scale, it has been found necessary to establish a magnitude zero to indicate two and a half times the brightness of the normal first magnitude; and above zero, again, the magnitudes of minus one, and even minus two, have been used to express the brightness of Sirius and of the planet Jupiter respectively.

Among the stars of the first magnitude are Achernar (in the constellation Eridanus), Aldebaran (Taurus), Altair (Aquila), Antares (Scorpio), Arcturus (Boötes), Betelgeux (Orion), Canopus (Argo), Capella (Auriga), Alpha Centauri (Centaurus), Deneb (Cygnus), Fomalhaut (Piscis Australis), Pollux (Gemini), Procyon (Canis Minor), Regulus (Leo), Rigel (Orion), Sirius (Canis Major), Spica (Virgo), Vega (Lyra).

## THE 200-INCH TELESCOPE AT WORK



Palomar Pix

The 200-inch Palomar Mountain telescope reveals NGC 2419, a group of stars on the fringe of the Milky Way and about 185,000 light-years from the earth. (A light-year is about 6 trillion miles.)

### **The use of photography in the measurement of brilliancy**

The degree of brilliancy which is possessed by any star may be estimated by comparing it with other stars without the aid of instruments for measuring light, and an experienced observer can in this way arrive at wonderfully accurate results. In general, however, a photometric instrument of some kind is used. Photography affords a fairly trustworthy method of comparing the brilliancy of stars which appear upon the same plate, except when the stars differ in color and therefore in photographic activity; hence there are two scales of magnitudes used, the photographic and the photovisual. Those commonly employed are the visual.

Although the stars are in effect only points of light and not surfaces, yet a brighter point of light comes out in a photograph as a larger spot of light than the spot which is made by a less brilliant point of light. More exact measurements of brilliancy may be made by sliding a tinted glass of gradually increasing thickness across the eyepiece of the telescope, and noting the precise point at which the image of the star disappears altogether; and other more complicated photometers using a selenium cell or a photo-electric cell are now widely employed for the determination of star magnitudes when the highest possible precision is necessary.

### **Why stars twinkle most vividly nearest to the horizon**

A rough and ready way of distinguishing fixed stars from planets is afforded by the fact that the former scintillate or twinkle and the latter do not do so. Not indeed that the twinkling has its origin in the fixed stars themselves. It would be absurd to suppose that these vast and distant suns could flare up to blazing brilliancy and die down almost to darkness many times in the period of a second, or change their color to every tint of the rainbow within the same interval. The effect of scintillation arises from unevenness in the terrestrial atmosphere through which the starlight passes.

Stars which are distinctly overhead do not twinkle at all; and the glancing, flashing, many-colored appearance of their rays increases in proportion as they are low down towards the horizon, so that their light travels through a greater thickness of our atmosphere. They twinkle more vividly on cold than on warm nights, and when the barometer is high rather than when it is low, as on a clear, frosty night; yet excessive scintillation shows that there is much moisture in the air and may be taken as an indication of approaching wind and rain. It is important, however, not to rely for the identification of stars as distinguished from planets upon the twinkling effect. It is not always clear.

But although conditions of several different kinds tend to increase the unsteadiness of starlight, they all produce this effect by the refractive power of the atmosphere upon light. We see a star through many miles of a changeful medium, of which some portions are warmer than others and some more humid than others, so that the fine thread of light from the star to the eyes is broken and split up into its component colors by innumerable tiny movements in the air. The variegated colors are most vivid in the whitest stars, because the light of white stars contains more of the colors of the spectrum than are contained in the light of yellow, orange or red stars. By means of the ingenious instrument the scintillometer it has been found that the changes of color caused by the twinkling of a star take place far more rapidly than can be appreciated by the eye, and are as frequent as fifty to eighty per second.

### **The reason why the planets shine with a steady light**

The reason why planets hardly twinkle, if at all, is to be found in the fact that they are so vastly nearer to the eye than are the fixed stars. Therefore, though they may appear to be mere points of light, they actually present a sufficiently extended disc to neutralize the effects of atmospheric disturbances. Thus, though the rays from each portion of the disc are subject to separate twinkling, the general effect is that of a steady light, because when some rays

fail their place is taken by other rays. A fixed star, on the other hand, however vast it may be, is so distant that it reveals no real disc even though examined through the largest telescope, any apparent disc which may be formed being due either to inherent limitations or to positive imperfections of the instrument.

We are apt to suppose that the stars which are so thickly scattered over the sky are all of one kind, all similar to one another. No impression could be more mistaken. Not only are they of many different kinds, but they show individual differences of extraordinary interest. They have to be studied one by one. Let us take as an example one small region in the constellation Andromeda, which for alphabetical reasons came first in our list. It has three bright stars of the second magnitude, arranged almost in line. One of these, Almaach, the third in order of brilliancy, looks like any other star. In fact, however, it consists of three stars, not merely appearing by perspective at the same spot, but physically related to one another. The chief of these is an orange-colored star, and around this there revolve a pair of stars, tinted green and blue respectively. Not far from Almaach is the radiant point of the Andromedid shooting stars. Close to it also is the vast spiral nebula, visible to the unaided eye, which is traveling toward the earth at a speed of seven miles a second. In the midst of this nebula a bright star came into being in August, 1885, and faded out into nothingness within six months.

#### **Some of the quite unexpected sights of the heavens through a telescope**

Or consider the Pole Star, familiar to everyone as marking very nearly the northern point in the heavens. It is a star of the second magnitude at the end of the tail of the Little Bear. This star, whose light is nearly fifty times as great as that of our sun, is closely related to a star of the ninth magnitude near to it, and moreover has two attendant dark stars, one of which revolves around it in about four days, while the other, more distant, takes twelve years for each revolution.

Or, again, the constellation Aquarius shows us no stars even as bright as the third magnitude, but on looking into it with the telescope we find a double star, the pair revolving round one another in about sixteen hundred years; a magnificent globular cluster of stars like a swarm of glittering bees; a pale blue nebula; and other equally varied celestial objects.

#### **The bewildering variability of stars, great and small**

In Aquila, again, a constellation which is traversed by the Milky Way, we find a variable star whose light alternately gleams out and is cut off through a constantly recurrent period of seven days. In this same constellation have arisen at different times three "new stars" of exceptional brilliancy, the most recent of which is fully described later on.

In Auriga, the mighty star Capella, which is a hundred times as bright as our sun and rushing away from us at the rate of 19 miles a second, is found to consist of two vast luminaries revolving round one another in one hundred and four days. Another pair of stars in the same constellation revolve round one another in four days; and yet another star varies in brilliancy with bewildering and unaccountable irregularity.

The star Beta Orionis is a prodigious sun having a luminosity 13,000 times that of our own sun. In Canes Venatici, the Hunting Dogs which pursue the Great Bear, the chief star appears to the unaided vision as a mere speck of light; but the telescope shows that this speck consists of two great suns, one yellow and the other lilac.

#### **The wonderful variety of the stars, seemingly inexhaustible**

The variety of the stars is inexhaustible. Sirius, the Dog Star, in the constellation of Canis Major, is a bright white luminary which has given the name of Sirian stars to many distant suns of similar color and constitution. Sirius was worshiped by the Egyptians as the star sacred to Isis, and was dreaded by the Romans as ruling the Dog Days, or greatest heats of summer.



### The innumerable double stars, and their complicated movements

In Capricornus the chief star can be made out, by unaided vision, to be a pair of stars; but the telescope shows that one of these consists of two stars and the other of three, all five of them moving in close relation. It is evidently a mistake to regard our own sun as a pattern of all stars; it is of one kind among many others, and its position is perhaps isolated in an unusual degree.

Double stars of all kinds are innumerable, and the periods of their revolutions vary without limit. Every constellation shows examples of them. Thus in Cassiopeia, the bright constellation shaped like the letter W between Andromeda and the pole, we find a double star revolving once in two hundred years; and the chief star of Centaurus is a pair revolving once in seventy-nine years, the two members of the pair being twenty-three times as far apart as our earth is distant from the sun. This pair, Alpha Centauri, are our nearest neighbors in space, their light taking only four years and four months to travel to the earth.

The constellation Cepheus is of interest, because its principal star will be the Pole Star after five thousand years from now. Cetus, the Whale, besides having many brilliant nebulae, includes the wonderful star Mira Ceti, which was the first periodical star to be discovered; its changes recur with some irregularities in about three hundred and thirty-one days, during which time it emerges from dimness to great brilliancy, and fades away again. Corona Borealis, the Northern Crown, between Boötes and Hercules, has a star which is partially eclipsed every three and a half days, another which varies greatly in brilliancy at quite irregular intervals, and three binaries, or double stars.

It is easy to learn the principal constellations with the aid of a star map and a few evenings, at different times of the year, spent in studying the sky. A precise knowledge of all the groups and of their intricate boundaries is, however, unnecessary for the layman.

### The mapping and cataloguing of the stars by the use of photography

In former days stars were designated solely according to their constellation, and this is still done to a large extent; but the smaller stars are now known principally by their numbers in certain star catalogues, which give their right ascension and declination, analogous to the longitude and latitude of terrestrial geography, or their relation in the heavens to other stars whose situation is well known. An immense amount of labor has been given to cataloguing the stars, and the precise position and magnitude of over half a million stars are now recorded and available for reference. This work has been largely done by photography, which becomes every day more important in astronomical work. The great chart of the heavens, prepared by collaboration in various parts of the world, involves the exposure of twenty-two thousand photographic plates so as to cover every part of the sky.

### The unread maze of heavenly movement that will be deciphered some day

The determination of the precise position of every star has become much more important since it has been discovered that the stars are drifting in various directions and at various speeds, and are moving in some cases more swiftly than the earth in its orbit. Thus Barnard's star drifts through more than ten seconds of space every year, and several others move at speeds approaching this. Arcturus has a yearly motion of over two seconds, and Sirius of more than one second; and these speeds, though they make but little annual difference in the star's apparent position in the sky, answer to tremendous actual velocities, reaching in some cases to hundreds of miles per second. Even those stars which at present seem to us to be at rest are doubtless really in motion, their apparent fixity being due to their almost unimaginable distances from us. Moreover many stars are combined with others in these movements, showing signs of vast systems at whose nature we can hardly guess.



# MOUNTAIN STOREHOUSES

The Great Ranges of All the  
Continents and the Solitary Peaks

## EFFECTS ON NATURE AND THE MIND OF MAN

TO the unscientific mind mountains are symbols of immensity and immutability, and men at all times and in all lands have regarded them with reverence, awe and superstition. On Mount Olympus were throned the gods; on Parnassus dwelt the Muses; on Mount Etna were intrenched the Titans; on Mount Hira, Mahomet conceived his religion. Further east still we have the sacred mountain of Fujiyama, in Japan; while on Mount Meru sat the gods of India.

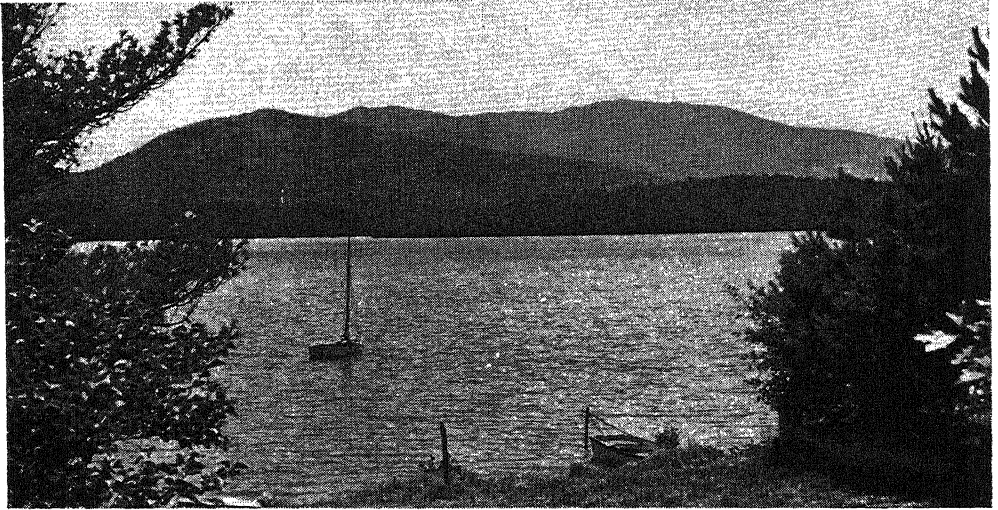
Even in modern, matter-of-fact times mountains arouse sublime emotions. Thousands go to the Canadian Rockies, to Norway and Switzerland, not merely to breathe the mountain air, but also to get spiritual refreshment from the mountain scenery.

Every poet, every painter, has been inspired by the mountains, and some of the noblest pictures in art and some of the finest passages in literature have been born of the mountains. Were the earth flat it might be beautiful, but it would have much less grandeur and much less sublimity. Ruskin in a fine passage imagines a beautiful flat country suddenly becoming mountainous. He imagines a great plain, "with its infinite treasures of natural beauty and happy human life, gathered up in God's hands from one edge of the horizon to the other like a woven garment, and shaken into deep falling folds, as the robes droop from a king's shoulders; all its bright rivers leaping into cataracts along the hollows of its fall, and all its forests rearing themselves aslant against its slopes, as a rider rears himself back when his horse plunges; and all its villages nestling themselves into the

new windings of its glens; and all its pastures thrown into steep waves of green-sward, dashed with dew along the edges of their folds, and sweeping down into endless slopes, with a cloud here and there lying quietly, half on the grass, half in the air; and he will have as yet, in all this lifted world, only the foundation of one of the great Alps. And whatsoever is lovely in the lowland scenery becomes lovelier in this change."

Indeed, it would almost seem as if the mountain scenery affected the character of the people who inhabit mountainous districts, for mountaineers are notably brave, vigorous and independent. Probably, however, the highland character is the result of struggle with an adverse and stringent environment, rather than the result of intercourse with the grand and sublime in nature. Even the tourist realizes that the mountains are not merely to be admired, but also to be conquered. Difficulties and dangers must always attract the combative spirit of man; and though the conquest of a Mont Blanc or a Matterhorn may to some seem to be waste of energy, the exercise of strength, courage and patience involved in mountaineering braces and invigorates the sinews of the mind as well as the muscles of the body.

But, in the first place, what is a mountain? At what height does a mound become a mount? That is a question that each land must answer for itself, for it is largely a matter of comparison. A small hill in a flat country, arising abruptly from the plain, may seem a veritable mountain to the dwellers on the plain.

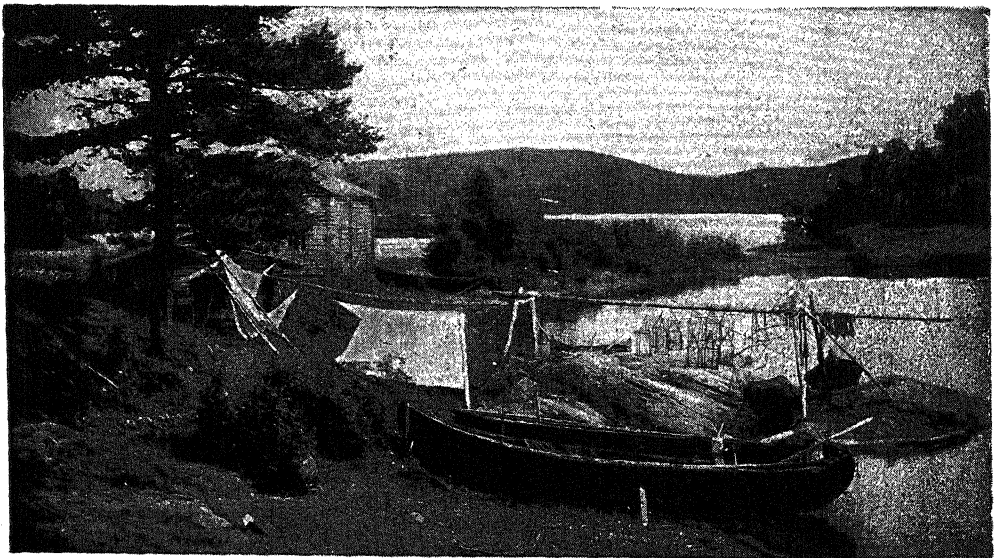


Philip Gendreau

Mount Monadnock, in New Hampshire. It has given its name to the type of hill called a monadnock.

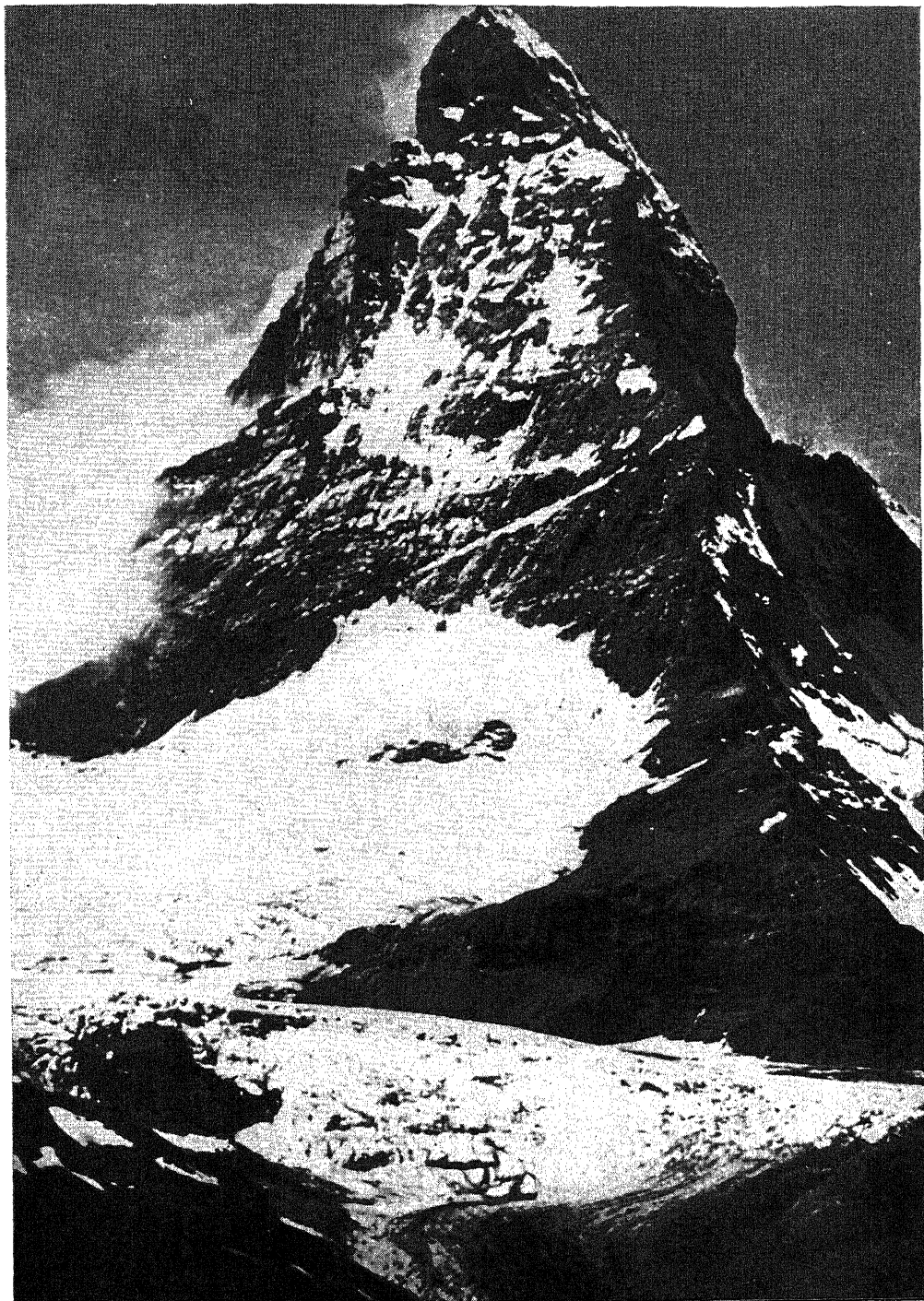
Thus, as Reclus points out, a hill only 780 feet high which rises from the level plains of Lower Pomerania impresses the inhabitants so much that they have named it the Mountain of Hell, while a smaller hill in Denmark but 557 feet high is named by the cheerier Danes the Mountain of Heaven. In a general way, however, to deserve the name, mountains must be some thousands of feet in height.

As a rule, the higher mountains of the world are congregated into groups, and are arranged linearly in ranges and chains. Thus we have the Rockies, the Pacific ranges, the Alps, the Apennines, the Andes, the Himalayas. But, in some instances, a high mountain stands in splendid isolation, like Roraima (8,740 feet) in Venezuela, and, 50 miles away, Mount Kukenam (over 8,500 feet). These isolated hills are



The Mountain of Heaven, the highest elevation in Denmark, is really a hill, only 557 feet in height.

## A STERN SENTINEL OF THE ALPS



Monogram Pictures Corp.

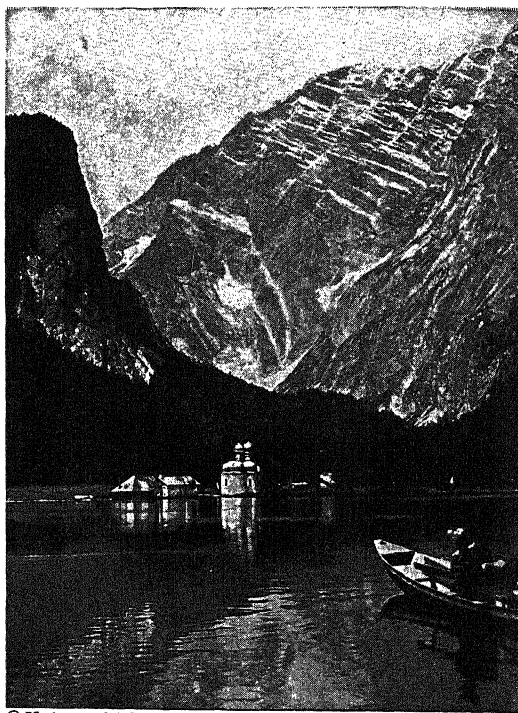
The Matterhorn (14,780 feet), in the Pennine Alps, is on the Swiss-Italian border, near Zermatt.

colossal earth pillars which resisted the eroding waters that cut down the surrounding country. They are called "monadnocks" in this country, after the mountain of that name in New Hampshire. Mount Wachusett in Massachusetts is of similar formation. Other isolated mountains, such as Vesuvius, Fujiyama and Stromboli, are of volcanic origin. But these solitary peaks are the exceptions, and most mountains are congregated into mighty communities. When we examine the great mountain communities we notice at once that their arrangement is markedly linear. The Alps run in ranks east and west, the Himalayas and the Pyrenees also run east and west, while the Andes, Apennines and Rockies run north and south.

The ranks, of course, are manifold; and though most of the valleys correspond in direction with the linear extension of the mountains, there are numerous passes and transverse valleys that interrupt the linear continuity of the ranges. In the Alps there are many hundreds of distinct valleys; in the Canton Grisons alone there are about five hundred, forming a regular labyrinth.

Let us look for a moment at the height and disposition of some of the great mountain ranges. The Pyrenees run between France and Spain, forming a great mountainous barrier between the two countries. From a principal double rampart of mountains running east and west, transverse mountain chains running north and south are given off, and these transverse chains give off secondary chains at right angles to themselves, and more or less parallel to

the principal rampart, the whole mountain system accordingly somewhat resembling the frond of a fern. Very few, if any, of the great mountain ranges of the world can be analyzed into such a simple system. Most of the peaks of the Pyrenees are sharp and pointed, and the general effect is a serrated or dentate ridge. The average height of the peaks is almost 8000 feet, which is about 300 feet more than the average height of the Alps; but the Pyrenees are less striking than the Alps, because none of the peaks much outsoar the others.



© Underwood & Underwood, N. Y.

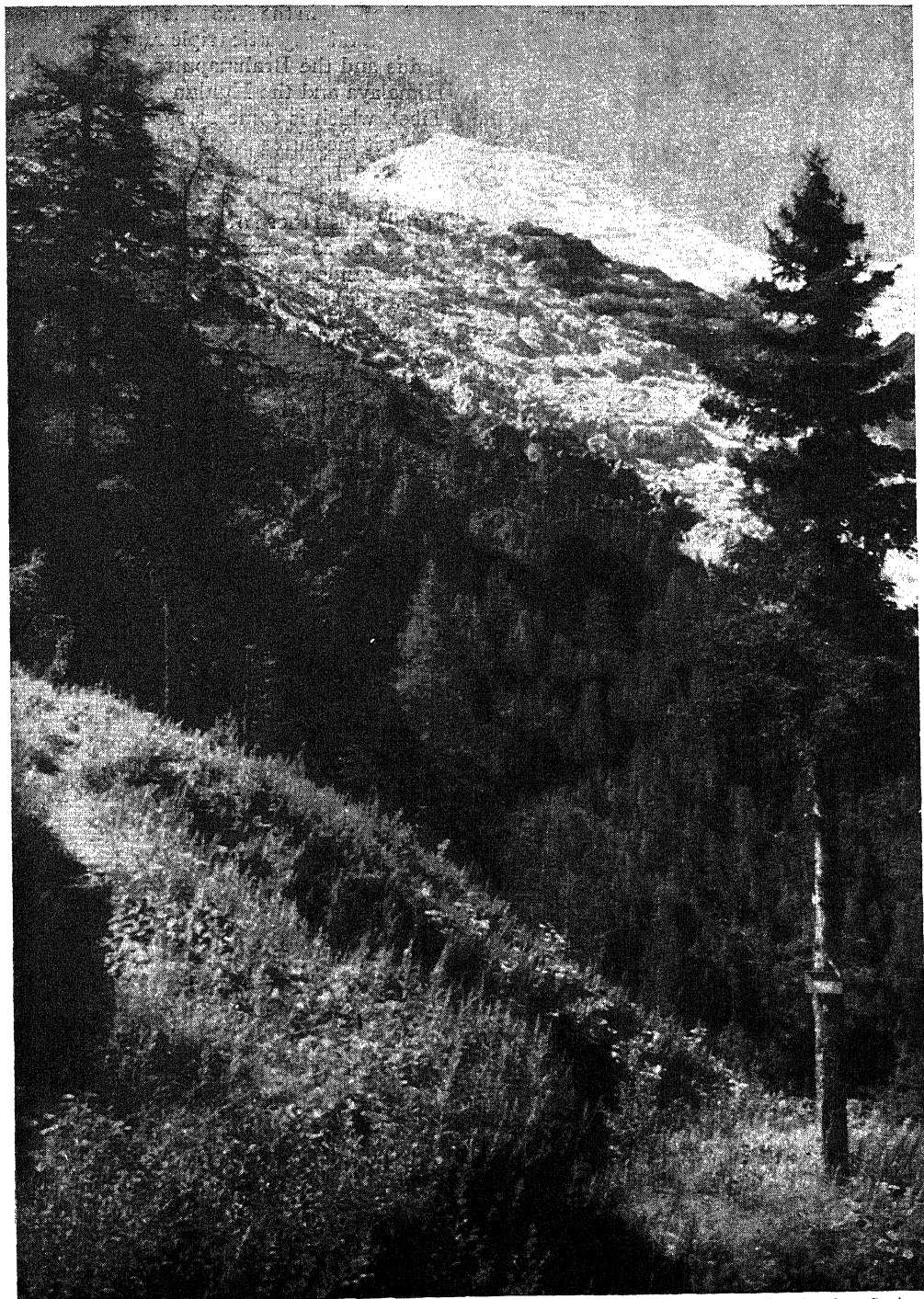
THE GREAT WATZMANN, IN BAVARIA

The Alps are a much more labyrinthine and complicated series of mountains than the Pyrenees. Though the general trend of the range is east and west, its diversified branches are very numerous, and it can be divided into many more or less distinct systems, each with characteristics of its own. The central mass is the St. Gothard group, from which all the principal chains radiate, but the most magnificent group is the mighty rampart of Monte Rosa, whose peaks all exceed 13,000 feet, Monte Rosa itself

reaching 15,217 feet. Mont Blanc, the highest mountain of Europe, is 15,781 feet high, or rather was that height until the recent avalanche brought down a small portion of its pinnacle, but the average height of the mountains of its group is only 12,657 feet. Though the average height of the Alps is not so great as that of the Pyrenees, yet they are a much more striking system of mountains, because of the number of mountain giants, such as Mont Blanc, the Jungfrau, the Matterhorn and Monte Rosa, which they contain.



## THE MONARCH OF THE ALPS



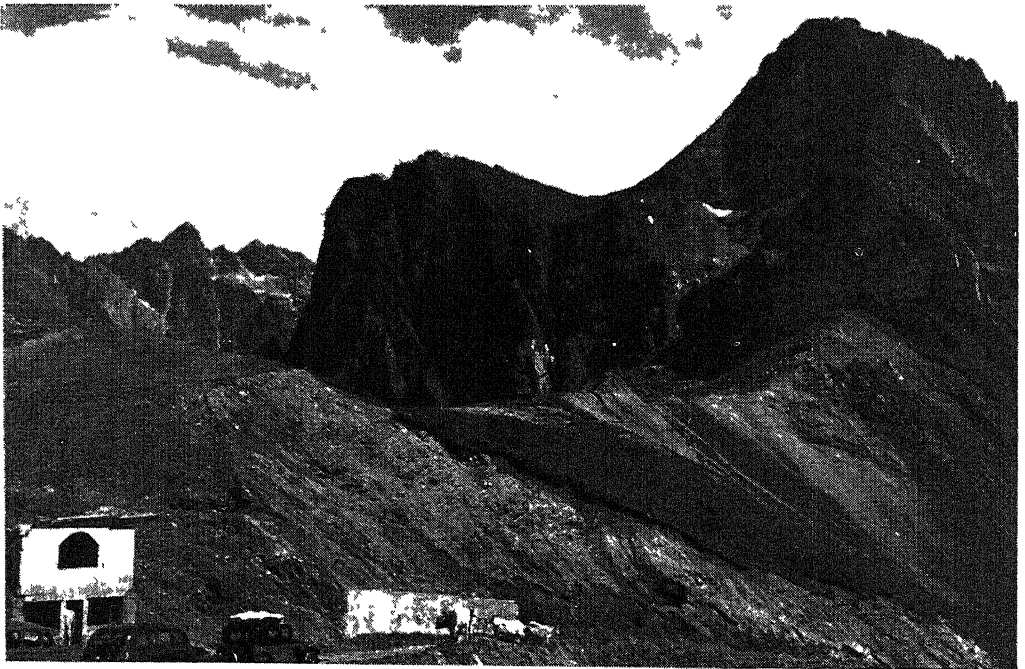
Screen Traveler, from Gendreau

Mont Blanc, as seen from Chamonix. It is the highest peak in the group called the Mont Blanc massif.

The Himalaya range is the southernmost of a triple rampart of mountain ranges running east and west across Asia, to the north of India. The most northerly of these ranges is the Kunlun, or Kuenlun, Shan; the middle range is the Karakoram. This three-fold rampart extends for a distance of 2,000 miles and its breadth in certain places is over 600 miles. The height of the rampart is truly breath-taking. The peaks of the Karakoram have the greatest mean height; next come those of the Himalaya and, lastly, those of the Kunlun. In the Himalaya range

loftiest peak in the Andes, is quite outtopped.

From this gigantic triple rampart flow the Indus and the Brahmaputra. Between the Himalaya and the Kunlun is the plateau of Tibet, which is some 13,000 feet above sea level; it measures 2,000 miles from east to west and 1,700 miles from north to south. Though the peaks of the Himalaya are grander than those of Switzerland, the scenery is not so picturesque and varied. "In all its grandeur, the Himalaya is uniform, its peaks are loftier, its snows more extensive, its forests deeper, but there are fewer cas-



Screen Traveler, from Gendreau

The Route of the Pyrenees, winding high above sea level amid tall peaks, connects Spain and France.

there are a great many peaks that are higher than Mont Blanc; Mount Everest (29,200 feet) is almost twice the height of that king of European mountains. Mount Everest, of course, is the highest known mountain in the world. But Mount Godwin Austen (28,250 feet), in the Karakoram, and Kanchenjunga (28,146 feet), in the Himalaya, are not very far behind; while Mount Dhaulagiri (26,795 feet), in the Himalaya, is a quite worthy rival. No other peaks in any other ranges can compete with giants like these; even Aconcagua (23,081 feet), the

cadences and lakes; there are no pleasant lawns and scattered groves, and we fail to note the picturesque chalets nestling down in the glens, or hanging over the brims of the precipices." Because of the height of these mountains and because they are situated in a land with a warm climate, every climate is represented as we ascend them. First, we have a tropical climate with tropical fauna and flora; then a temperate one, with corresponding animal and plant life; finally, there is a forbidding arctic climate, with perpetual snows decking the mountains.

Since these great ranges run east and west, they put a great barrier between north and south; and since neither north nor south winds can pass the barrier, there is a marked difference in the climates to the north and south of the range. Were the mountains removed, India would be cooler and northern Asia warmer. On the other hand, it must not be forgotten that winds pouring downwards from the snowy peaks must, to some extent, mitigate the heat of the plains of northern India. We shall deal later with descending mountain winds.

the Rocky Mountain system. The eastern chains of this system in the United States are the Rocky Mountains proper. In Colorado alone in this system there are about 40 peaks over 14,000 feet high, the highest in the Sangre de Cristo range being Blanca Peak, 14,310 feet. The highest peaks of the general system are found in the Cascade range, Mount McKinley, 20,300 feet, Mount Logan 19,500 feet and Mount St. Elias 18,101 feet. The Sierra Madre range boasts of two high volcanic peaks, Orizaba (18,300 feet) and Popo-

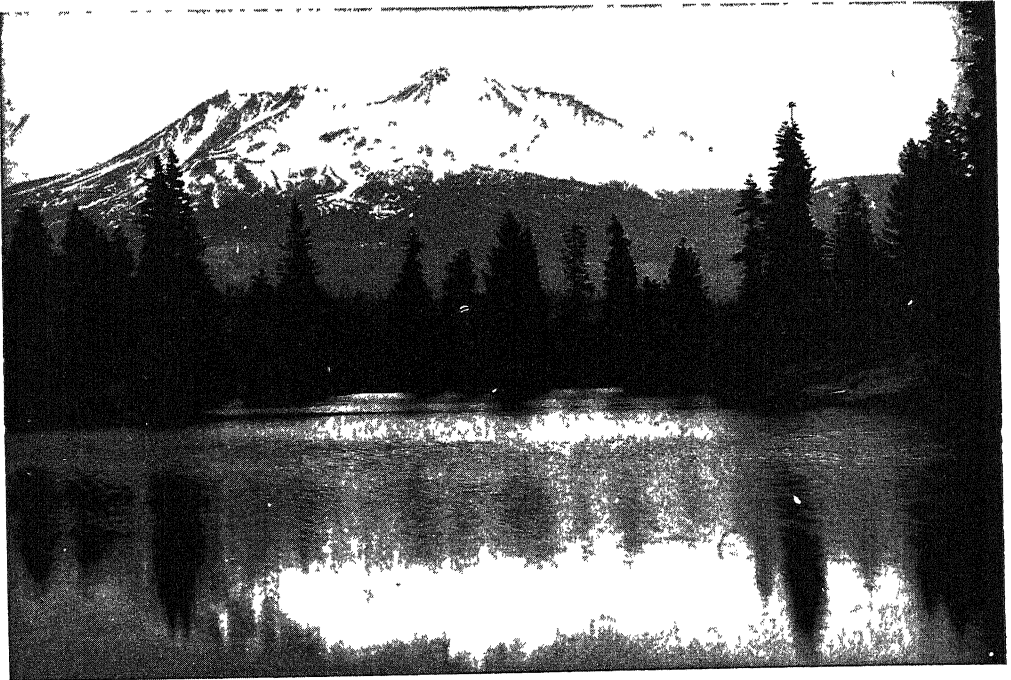


Photo B M DeCou, © Ewing Galloway, N Y.

MOUNT SHASTA (14,380 FEET), A PEAK OF THE SIERRA NEVADA IN CALIFORNIA

In North America we have the Rocky Mountains or the Cordilleran system, forming the major axis of the elevated lands of the western part, extending from Alaska to South America and separated from the Andes by a very low pass in Panama. The ranges near the Pacific are the Cascade and Sierra Nevada in the United States, and the Sierra Madre in Mexico and Central America. West of the Sierra Nevada in California is the Coast Range. The Coast, Cascade and Sierra Nevada ranges are really separate mountain systems though popularly said to belong to

catepetl (17,887 feet). The great mountain system of the eastern United States is the Appalachian, running from northern Alabama into New York and probably embracing the New England system. It includes the Alleghanies, the Blue Ridge, the Cumberland, the Black, White and Green Mountains and the Catskills. This system is fairly long but narrow, at no point much over 100 miles wide. There are no very great elevations in the Appalachians, the highest peak being Mount Mitchell in the Black Mountains, North Carolina (6711 feet).

In South America we have the magnificent range of the Andes, the longest and most continuous mountain system in the world. It runs north and south near the Pacific coast for a distance of 4500 miles. Though the average height of the peaks is considerably less than that of the peaks of the Himalayas and Karakorams, and though it contains none that can rival Mount Everest, yet it is the second highest range in the world. Its highest peak, Aconcagua, towers 23,000 feet above sea level,

cagua the range consists of a single rugged ridge which gradually dwindles as it runs southwards

In northern Africa there is an extensive mountain system, starting near Cape Nun on the Atlantic and ending near the Mediterranean coast. The highest peaks of this system are Jebel Ayashi, 14,000 feet, and Tamjurt, 14,500 feet. Most of the lofty mountains in Africa are volcanic. Volcanic, for instance, are the Cameroons (13,760 feet), Kenia (18,370 feet) Kiliman-



THE PASS IN THE ANDES IN TUNGURAGUA, ECUADOR, SHOWING THE SOURCE OF THE AMAZON

and it includes at least thirteen peaks over 19,000 feet. The height of the range, too, is remarkably consistent. Most of its passes are 14,000 feet high, and the lowest pass in a stretch of 4000 miles is 11,400 feet. The range divides South America very unevenly, its distance from the Pacific being 30 to 150 miles, while in places it is 3000 miles from the Atlantic. North of Aconcagua the range is double, and at one place the double chain incloses a plateau as large as the entire state of Maine. South of Acon-

jaro (19,300 feet). Yet, strangely enough, despite its few mountain chains, the African continent has an average height of 1640 feet — equal to the average height of Asia, with its Himalayas and Karakorams

Having thus glanced at the great mountain chains, let us look for a moment at the uses of mountains. The mountains play a varied and important part in the economy of nature. Firstly and chiefly they focus the mechanical energy of the water lifted into the sky by the heat-energy of the sun



## A PEAK IN THE CANADIAN ROCKIES

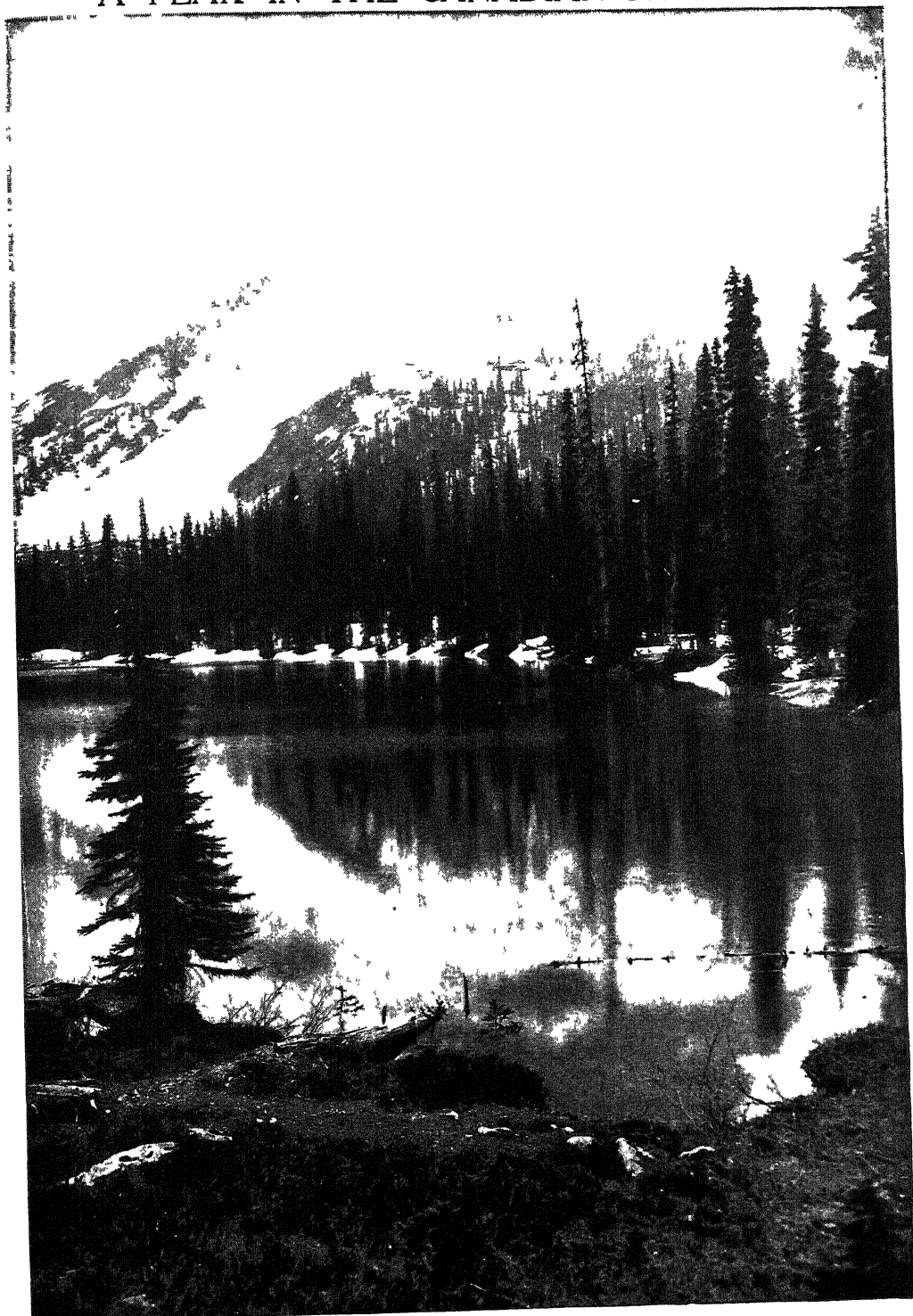
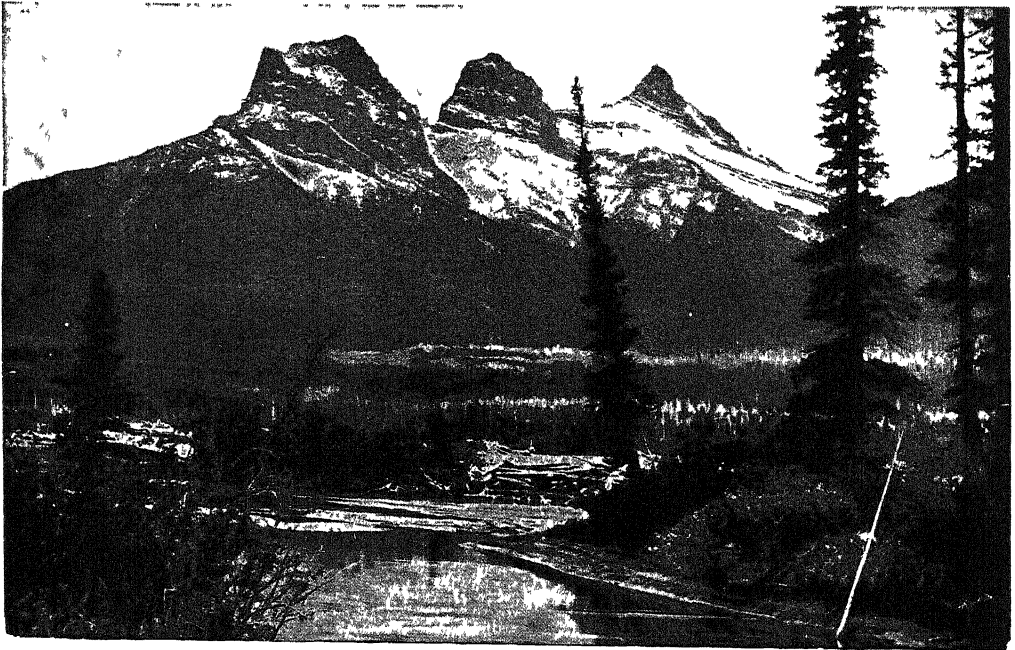


Photo B. M. DeCou, Courtesy Canadian Pacific Railway

MOUNT WAPTA AND SUMMIT LAKE

Now so far as the sun is concerned, the water-vapor would be spread uniformly through the atmosphere over the earth in a more or less indiscriminate way. Were the earth flat, the rain would be much more equally distributed; there would not be 500 inches at Cherrapunji and 3 inches at Leh, in India, but about the same rainfall in both places, and most of the variations that at present exist in the geographical distribution of rain would be abolished. Where the hills and seas now are, the rainfall would be less; where the plains now are, the rainfall would be more. Further, a great part of the land surface would be con-

densed as rain; in the second place, such a wind blowing against the base of any mountain is necessarily deflected upwards into the rarer atmosphere. There it expands; and since expansion means cooling, the air is cooled, and deposits its load of moisture as rain. Not only does the cold mountain cool the air, then, but by directing its course upwards and compelling its expansion it forces the air to cool itself. The tremendous rainfall at Cherrapunji is due not only to the contact of the warm, moist monsoon with the cooler hill-tops, but also to the fact that the monsoon is forced upwards by the Khasi Hills.



IN THE CANADIAN ROCKIES — THE THREE SISTERS OF CANMORE

verted into marshland and bog-land, for owing to lack of declivity drainage would be bad. It is the mountains that focus the rainfall; it is the mountains that concentrate it into certain downhill channels, and thus give it a maximum of mechanical power. Rain from the sky cannot turn a mill-wheel, but concentrated in a mountain torrent it can light a city, or grind corn, or husk cotton-seeds, or synthesize nitrates.

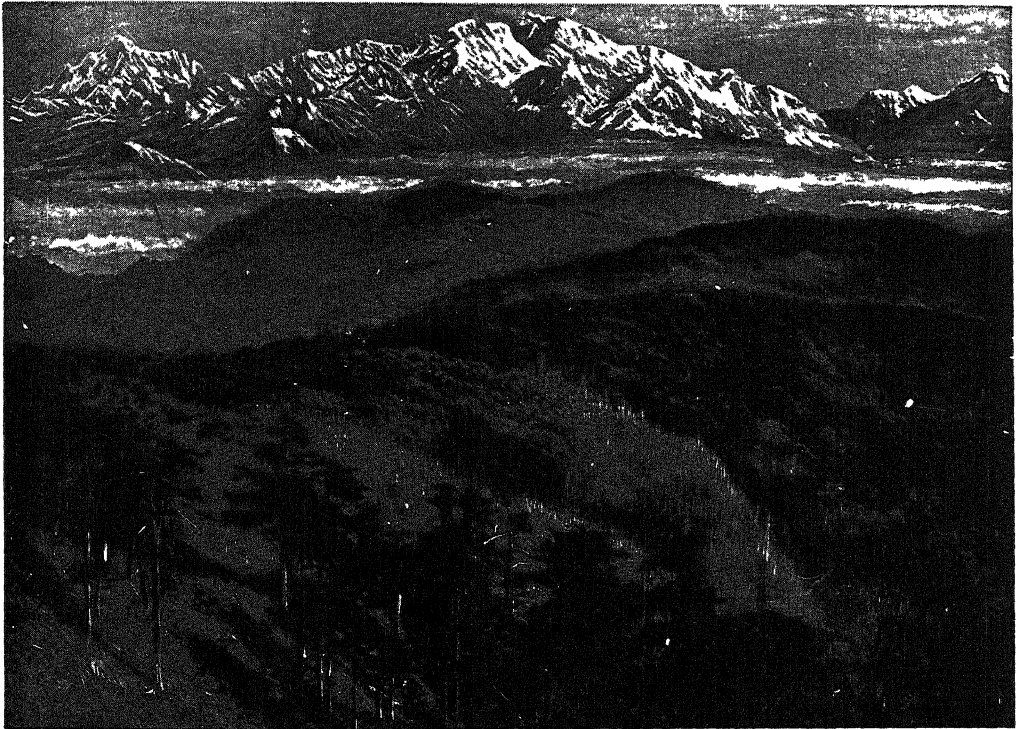
As we have already indicated, mountains gather and give rain in two ways. In the first place, any warm, moist wind blowing against a cold mountain summit is con-

Almost all the rainy places of the world are among the mountains, and most of the arid places of the earth are flat plains. The importance of this concentration and differentiation of rainfall is evident at once from a climatic, an agricultural, and a commercial standpoint. Did nature not make rivers for us, we should have, like the fabled Martians, to make canals, or construct colossal systems of aqueducts. We must have our water supply mobile for many reasons, and, if it is to be a source of power, we must have it concentrated in rivers and waterfalls.

It is difficult to realize the amount of energy a mountain can gather simply by collecting rain. The amount of sun-heat required to evaporate sufficient water to cover one square mile to the depth of one inch is equal to the amount of heat produced by the combustion of five thousand tons of coal. The equivalent, again, in mechanical energy of this amount of heat would be sufficient to raise ten million tons to the height of one mile. It is immense solar energy of this sort that mountains seize and concentrate and utilize — energy

the form of rivers of water and in the form of rivers of ice, but through both forms to the general advantage of the lowland world.

Were it not for the Alps, the Po, the Rhone, the Rhine and the Danube would be mere brooks in summer. "But for those barren fields of ice," writes Bonney, "high up among the silent crags (of the Alps), the seeming home of winter and death, these great arteries of life would every summer dwindle down to paltry streams, feebly wandering over stone-strewn beds. Stand, for example, on some mountain-spur and



A DISTANT VIEW OF THE HIMALAYAS, SHOWING MOUNT KUNCHINJINGA

that otherwise would be dissipated and, in great measure, wasted.

But mountains do more than seize and concentrate this hydraulic equivalent of solar energy; they also sometimes hoard and bank it. All these white summits of the Alps, the Himalayas and the Andes represent an enormous reserve capital of mechanical and chemical power. In winter the balance increases; in summer it diminishes, and the general result is a banking of energy at certain points, with a redistribution of it at certain times, both in

look down on the Lombardy plain, all one rich carpet of wheat and maize, of rice and vine; the life of these myriad threads of green and gold is fed from these icy peaks, which stand out against the northern sky in such strange and solemn contrast. As it is with the Po, so is it with the Rhine and the Rhone, both of which issue from the Alps as broad, swelling streams; so too with the Danube, which, although it does not rise in the Alps, yet receives from the Inn and the Drave almost all the drainage of the eastern districts."

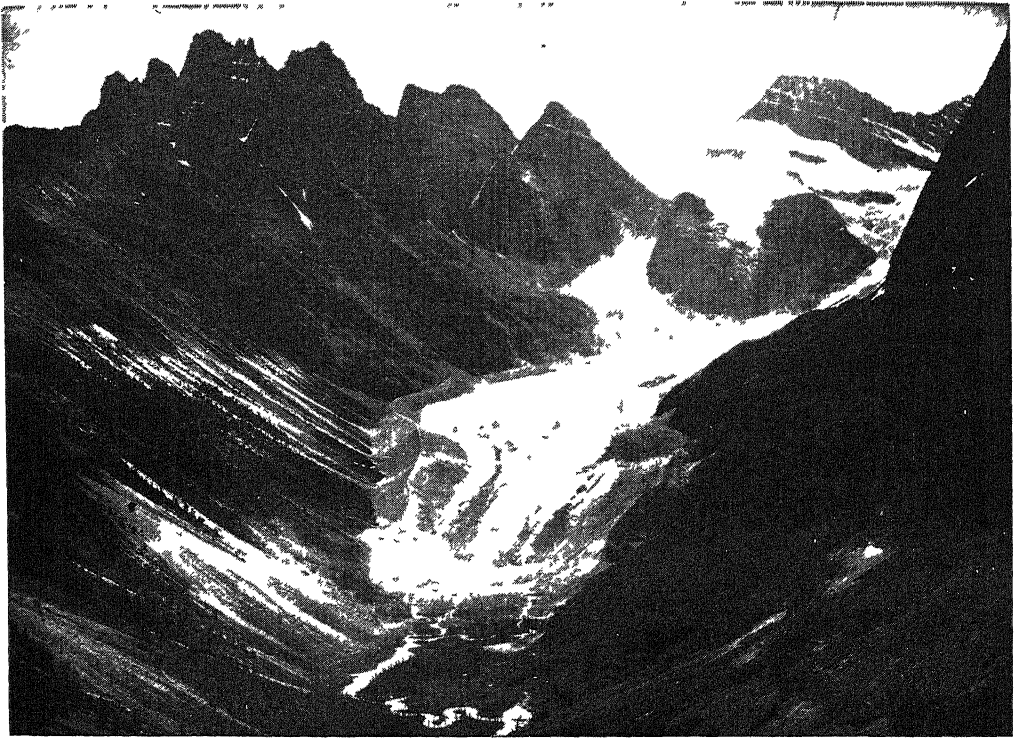


Photo Wide World

BONNINGTON PEAK AND GLACIER, JASPER NATIONAL PARK, ALBERTA

But mountains do not always keep their reserve of water in cold storage; they also hoard it in mountain marshes, peat-beds and bogs. The amount of water so kept in reserve, and economically and slowly expended by a process of gradual drainage, may be very great. Some flat mountains in times of rain are simply colossal sponges.

Mountains, then, as makers and conservators of water-force, play a most important part in nature; they are in a sense at once the mainspring and the controlling lever of the greater part of the water-energy of the world.

But they can make rivers only at the expense of their own substance. Much of the great energy they render available goes to the destruction of themselves. Every brook brawling down the mountain takes part of the mountain with it, no matter how hard and durable the rock may be.

Yet this destruction of the mountain is the salvation of the world as the habitation of living things; the debris of the rocks is the food of all the forests and gardens and meadows of the world. The

rivers and glaciers wear down the mountains to make soil for the roses and cabbages. The most fertile lands in the world — the delta of the Nile, the Imperial Valley of California — are made of the wear and tear of mountains brought down by rivers, great and small.

Mountains, then, concentrate and apportion rain and make soil. Further, they promote the circulation of air, through the difference of temperatures at their bases and summits, and the rapid changes of temperature to which their peaks are subject. During a sunny day the top of a mountain is more heated than the plain below, and hence during the day there is an ascending current of cooler air from the plain to the mountains. At night, again, the hilltop cools more rapidly than the plain, and so there is a descending current of cool air from hilltop to plain. The mistral so much dreaded on the Riviera is a torrent of cold air pouring down from the summits of the Cevennes and Maritime Alps. The bora of the Adriatic, and the tramontana negra or black norther of

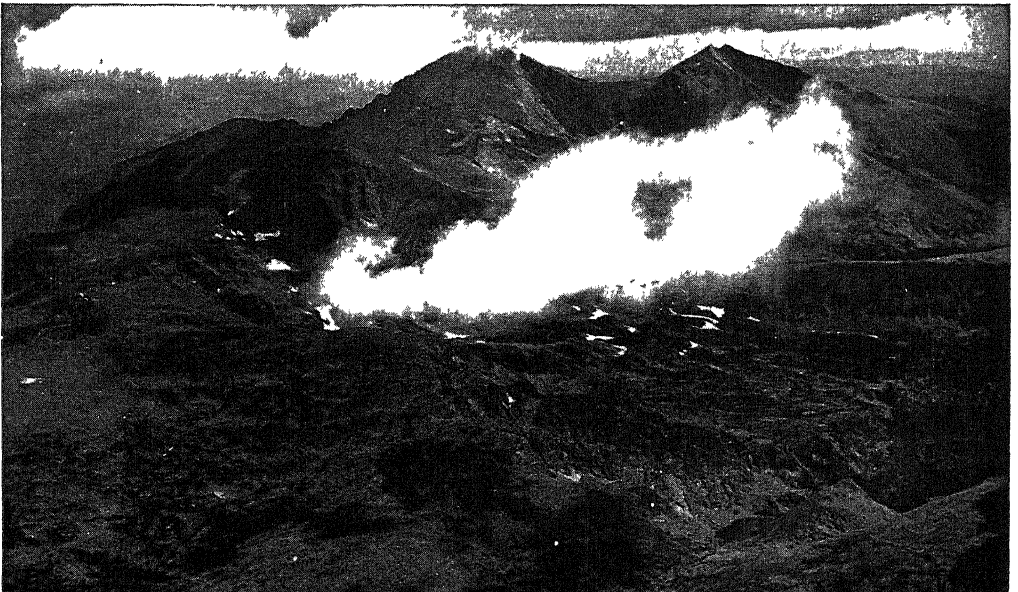


PIKES PEAK, WITH A FRESH MANTLE OF SNOW

Greece, the "Majorcan carpenter", the black bise of Algeria, have similar origin. In the Himalayas the updraught is very marked, and blows from 9 A.M. to 9 P.M. It is rather interesting to notice how even unscientific men have discovered this regular alternation. The hunter will build his fire below his tent at night, and above his tent in the morning, so that the smoke of the fire may blow away from the tent;

and in certain valleys the inhabitants build their huts and houses on raised ground, to be above the river of cold air which flows down the mountains on winter nights.

All these functions, then, in the economy of nature mountains play; and in addition they form natural barriers between nations, and between flora and fauna — barriers which have great historical and biological, as well as panoramic, significance.

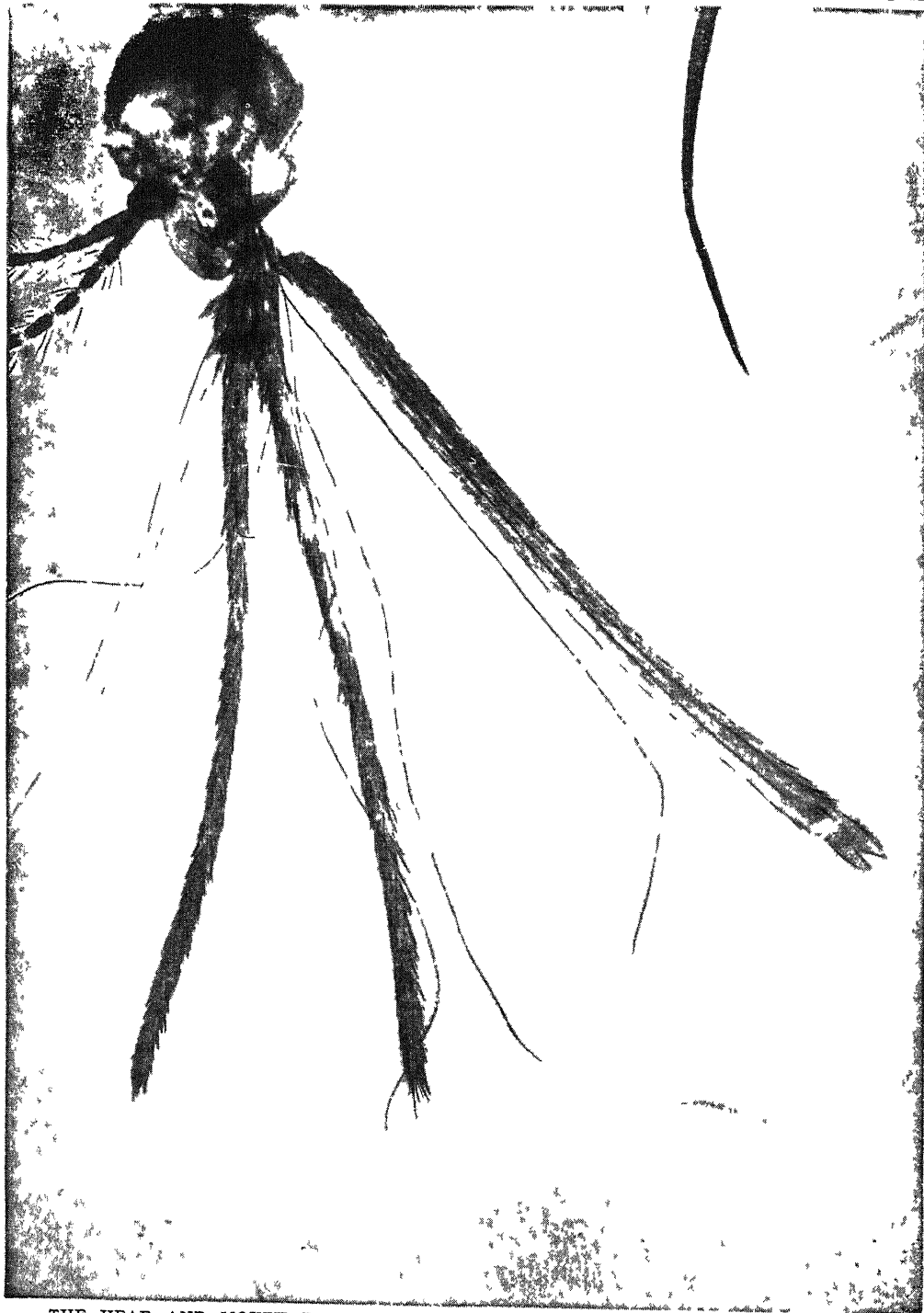


© Humphreys Airplane Co.

LONGS PEAK AND MOUNT MEEKER, ROCKY MOUNTAIN NATIONAL PARK



# DEADLY WEAPONS OF MAN'S INSECT FOE



**THE HEAD AND MOUTH PARTS OF THE FEMALE MALARIA MOSQUITO, ANOPHELES**

The mouth-parts are here shown separated but in their natural state they are all perfectly arranged in the proboscis like a set of surgical instruments. The upper lip is seen on the left and the lower on the extreme right between these are the thread-like lancets and two hairy palps. The whole group, when closed, constitute the proboscis—highly magnified. In the top right hand corner of this picture is shown a tip of one of the lancets magnified in area 25,000 times, this photograph showing the barbs.

These photographs are by Mr. J. J. Ward

# MAN AND THE MOSQUITO

The Story of the War Waged by Men  
of Science of All Nations Against Malaria

## DEFEATING AN ALLY OF BARBARISM

WE have already seen that the powers of life have manifested themselves, above all, in the insects, with their instincts, at the head of the invertebrate world, and in man, with his instincts and his intelligence, at the head of the vertebrate world. No actual "struggle for life", of any importance, exists between man and the highest insects, the social hymenoptera, such as the bees. But among other insects we now begin to find the chief effective enemies of man, apart from such microbes as that of tuberculosis. Further, we find that the insects which man has most to fear are not deadly in themselves, though undoubtedly parasitic upon his blood, but injure him, as it were, accidentally, because of certain minute parasites which make hosts for themselves, both of man and of the insects. Thus the "struggle for life" and the "balance of nature" take on most complicated forms, which we require to unravel, first for their inherent interest; and second, because our life and death, health and disease, success and failure (as in trying to sever continents), are so intimately concerned.

Here, again, Louis Pasteur was the pioneer. In the 'seventies of the nineteenth century he established in Paris the school of thought and practice which led the way to conquests of which even he could scarcely dream; and just as Sir Frederick Treves has said that the late Lord Lister, the greatest of Pasteur's disciples, won for Japan her war with Russia, as we shall see, so it may be said that Louis Pasteur dug the Panama Canal. Let us trace the sequence of events.

It was the German pupil of Pasteur, Robert Koch, who, as we have seen, discovered the microbic parasite of tuberculosis, a discovery from which is now surely proceeding the extermination of that disease. All parts of the civilized world sent their representatives to the Pasteur Institute in those days, but France herself was not lacking. Thus Charles Louis Aiphonse Laveran, a French army surgeon—as he then was—took the opportunities which were before him in North Africa, and began to hunt the blood of malaria patients, in the hope of finding some causal parasite, such as his teacher was finding in other diseases.

Laveran's work was not unrewarded, and he duly found a parasite which was invariably present in all cases of malaria. The Germans had previously noticed that a certain kind of pigment was deposited in the liver and spleen of persons dying of malaria. When Laveran in 1880 discovered a parasite in the red blood-cells he noted that this same pigment was formed in the parasite. This at once cast suspicion upon the parasite as being the cause of the malaria and the pigment. Golgi, an Italian, verified Laveran's discovery, and in 1885 this Italian showed that the malarial chill, fever and sweat occurred at the time when the parasite "sporulated". When it was noted that malaria and swampy areas existed together, the mosquito's connection with the disease was suspected, but it was not until 1895 that the mosquito was definitely found to be the carrier of the disease.

### A French physician's discovery of the hæmatozoön of malaria

Laveran's Algerian work, with his result, was published in 1880 in his "*La Paludisme*". Paludism (that is, marsh-ism) was, and is, indeed, the technical name for malaria, indicating its almost invariable origin in connection with marshes. But this book gave us a new conception of the disease, and of the appropriateness of its names. The word "mal'aria" is obviously nothing but Italian for "bad air". Now, marshes, especially at night, beget a "dangerous night-air", or "miasm", which may seem to be the cause of the illness which often attacks dwellers on marshes, just as "sewer gas" was thought to be the cause of puerperal fever, typhus and typhoid. But Laveran showed us that, in fact, the disease "ague", malaria so-called, or paludism so-called, is not due to bad air, is not due to marshes, but is due to a living parasite which multiplies in enormous numbers in the blood of the patient, destroys his red blood-cells, produces poisons, and so causes the well-known symptoms of the disease.

The parasite, illustrated on page 3326, is not a plant, like the bacilli of tuberculosis and so many other diseases, but a minute animal. As it inhabits the blood of man, it may be spoken of as a hæmatozoön, or blood-animal. It is one of the great group of animal forms which the zoölogists call the "protozoa", or "first or simplest animals", the humblest group that they know.

### The life-cycle within man of the two varieties of malarial parasite

It occurs in the blood of man in various shapes and states, some of which are specially characteristic of one type of malaria, and others of other types. For the acute attacks in this disease occur at different intervals in different cases, so that we used to speak of "quotidian fever", "tertian fever", "quartan fever", according to the number of days elapsing between the febrile attacks.

We now know that these differences depend upon the particular variety of

parasite with which the patient has been infected, and that in certain types of the disease the symptoms are due to a double infection with two varieties of the parasite, each going through its own life-cycle at its own rate. The generations follow one another with extreme and, for the unfortunate host, disastrous rapidity; and the birth of each new generation of young forms in the blood of the patient appears to coincide with the production of certain poisonous substances, which show their power by the production of a fresh attack of shivering and fever for the unhappy victim.

It has further been found — to complete our initial account of the parasite itself — that this humble organism, contrary to all expectation and previous zoölogical experience, is sexual, or, rather, that its life-history comprises a sexual stage. Two forms, male and female, each consisting of only a single cell, can be identified, and, as we shall see, this occurrence of a sexual phase in a complete life-cycle of the parasite, which cannot be completed in the blood of man, renders an intermediate host necessary for the continuation of this race of minute organisms.

### Parasite that causes the greatest amount of illness and the drug that checks it

The malaria parasite has a wide distribution upon our planet. The disease it causes is the most common, though tuberculosis is the most deadly, to which man is subject. Undoubtedly this parasite causes more illness than any other. If we include certain of the lower animals within our purview — as is well worth while, we shall discover — we find that closely allied forms of parasites, cousins, so to speak, of our own, inhabit the blood of other creatures, causing similar symptoms in them. Conspicuous in this relation is the avian malaria which attacks various species of birds, and which helped us to discover what is so essential for any success against malaria.

Perhaps one should not say "any success", for that is to do less than justice to the wonderful drug quinine. The bark of the cinchona, often called "Jesuits'



bark", in honor of those who first popularized its use, contains various peculiar alkaloids, and, above all, the one called quinine, which can enter the blood, when a preparation of the bark, or of the alkaloids themselves, is swallowed, and can there kill the malaria parasite, in the great majority of cases. That drug has saved untold myriads of lives, and has very valuable uses against malaria even today. During World II a shortage of quinine led to the production and development of two drugs, atabrine and totaquine, which proved useful in mild cases, and as a prophylactic agent.

How, then, does the parasite get there, and what part do the marshes play in "paludism", and the air which comes from them at night in "malaria"? The association is unmistakable, and has been recognized from the most ancient times.

#### First records of the truth concerning the origin of malaria

A few wise men had "guessed" the truth, long before the parasite was known. In an Eastern work on medicine, fourteen hundred years old, it was stated that malaria is carried by flies or mosquitoes. Early in the nineteenth century an American doctor blamed mosquitoes for both malaria and yellow fever. But the Frenchman Dr. Beauperrhuys is the real pioneer. In 1853 he sent an essentially complete account of the truth to the French Academy of Sciences, asserting that mosquitoes inoculate man with malaria and yellow fever; that these diseases are not contagious; and, as for marshes, that "marshes do not communicate to the atmosphere anything more than humidity, and the small amount of hydrogen they give off does not cause in man the slightest indisposition in equatorial and inter-tropical regions renowned for their unhealthiness. Nor is it the putrescence of the water that makes it unhealthy, but the presence of mosquitoes." Thus the French doctor's guess was forty-two years ahead of its proof, and never has a scientific proof more completely verified the guesses of a man of patience and genius than in this instance.

Ignoring other steps in our knowledge, we come to the notable suggestion and demonstration, made by the English physician Patrick Manson, in the early 'eighties, that a certain worm disease, called filariasis, is transmitted by the bite of the female mosquito, since it was found that the mosquito is the "intermediate host" of the parasitic worm in question. Briefly, it suffices to say that many creatures, such as the filaria (and now, as we know, the malaria parasite), pass the cycle of their lives in two stages—the first in an animal of one species, and the second in an animal of another.

#### Manson's study of the worm that is carried to man by the mosquito

Thus, the trichina worm lives in the pig and in man, as Virchow first showed in Germany; and every succeeding step in our knowledge has added to the importance of these peculiar life-cycles, in the case of many parasites—above all, where one of the hosts is man.

We may feel little interest in filariasis, but the worm which causes this disease is a curse of the tropics, infecting in some parts of China, for instance, half of the population. Early in the 'seventies, Manson, who was then in Formosa, tried to puzzle out the facts. Another observer had traced the disease to the tiny worm, the filaria. Manson went back to China, and continued his study and speculation. What could possibly convey this worm to the blood? Might it not be something capable of piercing the skin, taking some blood, containing the worm, and then transferring it to another person? The only likely or imaginable agent was the mosquito. So he made a test, getting a Chinaman who had filariæ in his blood to be bitten by mosquitoes, and then examining them. The filariæ were found in the stomachs of the mosquitoes, and not dead, but alive and active.

Finally, Manson traced certain changes and peregrinations of the filariæ, until they reached the sheath of the mosquito's proboscis, whence they were injected into the blood of a fresh patient. This shows us finally that "man harboring the para-

site is the reservoir, the mosquito is the carrier of the parasite. . . . The parasite passes part of its existence in man, and part in the mosquito; both man and the mosquito are necessary for the complete development of the parasite. Therefore, if the mosquito is destroyed, the life-cycle of the parasite is destroyed, and the disease must of necessity cease."

#### **Ross's discovery of how mosquitoes convey malaria from man to man**

In 1895 Major Ronald Ross discovered the parallel fact for malaria. "A water-breeding mosquito sucked, not decomposed vegetable or animal matter at the marsh, but the blood of a man suffering from malaria, in which there were parasites in abundance. The parasites sucked in with the meal of blood underwent further development in the mosquito — *i.e.*, infected the mosquito; and then when the *infected* mosquito, which had now become the *carrier*, bit man, it *infected* him." Simple, is it not? But this true theory of such diseases built the Panama Canal and is changing the face and destiny of the world.

After discussion with Manson, Major Ross went back to India, and began hunting for Laveran's parasite in the bodies of mosquitoes. Nothing came of it. But at Secunderabad he noticed a special kind of mosquito, not the ordinary, too familiar *Culex*, and it occurred to him that he must systematically look for the parasite in every kind of mosquito that ever bit man. Working eight hours a day at his microscope, under cruelly difficult conditions of heat and persecution by flies, he persisted, and was finally rewarded.

#### **Ross's researches respecting the presence of malarial parasites in mosquitoes**

"On August 20th I had two remaining insects, both living. [They were insects which were known to have bitten malarial patients.] Both had been fed on the 16th. I had much work to do with other mosquitoes, and was not able to attend to these until late in the afternoon, when my sight had become very fatigued. The seventh dapple-winged mosquito was then suc-

cessfully dissected. Every cell was searched, and to my intense disappointment nothing whatever was found until I came to the insect's stomach. Here, however, just as I was about to abandon the examination, I saw a very delicate circular cell, apparently lying among the ordinary cells of the organ, and scarcely distinguishable from them. Almost instinctively I felt that here was something new. On looking further, another and another similar object presented itself. I now focused the lens carefully on one of these, and found that it contained a few minute granules of some black substance, exactly like the pigment of the parasite of malaria. I counted altogether twelve of these cells in the insect, but was so tired with work, and had been so often disappointed before, that I did not at the moment recognize the value of the observation. After mounting the preparation, I went home and slept for nearly an hour. On waking, my first thought was that the problem was solved, and so it was."

#### **Experiment with infected mosquitoes**

He traced the development of the parasite within the mosquito, and by means of special staining he showed how the parasite produces spores, and traced their course. Here are his words. "The exact route of infection of this great disease, which annually slays its millions of human beings, and keeps whole continents in darkness, was revealed. These minute spores enter the salivary gland of the mosquito, and pass with its poisonous saliva directly into the blood of man. Never in our dreams had we imagined so wonderful a tale as this."

For this discovery, in especial, Ross received the Nobel prize for medicine some years later. Meanwhile his work had been confirmed. In 1900, mosquitoes were conveyed from the Campagna, in Italy, having first sucked up a meal of blood from a malaria patient. Under the direction of Manson, two gentlemen, one of them his own son, neither of whom having ever been out of England, offered themselves to be bitten by these mosquitoes.

Young Manson contracted malaria, and parasites of the same type as in the Italian case were found in his blood. He was "cured" with quinine, but had a recurrence about a year later — some parasites having been in hiding in his body meanwhile.

This experiment demonstrated that a person could contract malaria where epidemic malaria did not exist, provided that he was bitten by *infected mosquitoes*. Ross had, therefore, worked out the whole story. The mosquito was the carrier of malaria *from man to man*. Malaria had no connection with miasms. The reason why malaria was associated with marshes and water was simply that mosquitoes bred there.

Until this discovery man's sole weapon against malaria was quinine. This drug usually cures, and it may be used so as to prevent, being taken regularly in comparatively small doses, so as to keep a certain proportion in the person's blood, against the arrival of any possible parasites. This "quinine prophylaxis" — *i.e.*, prevention — is still a useful weapon, but a more evident one is to destroy the mosquito. If the problem were to exterminate all mosquitoes, it would be a well-nigh impracticable one, but Ross was very soon able to show why he had for so long not met with success. He had spent nearly all his time upon kinds of mosquitoes in which the parasite cannot live. Many mosquitoes bite, but the only kinds which can become infected with the parasite producing malaria in man belong to a particular group, of which the general name is *Anopheles* or the *Anophelinae*.

To exterminate the anophelines is by no means impossible, if we set about it rightly. But the method is all-important; and it applies no less at our own doors than in the tropics.

A hundredth part of the labor will have a hundred times more effect if we proceed on sound biological lines. If we want to increase the number of a species, such as our own, we must care for the young, the parents, the homes; if we want to reduce the number of a species, such as flies or mosquitoes, we must attack the young, the parents, the breeding-places.

Special inquiry has been made into the habits of anophelines, and we know exactly what the problem is. The male anopheline matters not his mouth parts are not fitted for piercing; he is exclusively a vegetarian. The female alone concerns us, for she alone pierces the skin, and can harbor the parasite. She "breeds in small collections of water — those with a natural earth bottom, such as small pools and patches of water of all descriptions, margins of streams and lakes and odd

receptacles coated with humus" — that is to say, with decomposing vegetable matter and soil.

In the first place, then, let mosquito-nets be used; let us dose ourselves with quinine when living in localities where malaria is prevalent; and let us avoid going out into the "dangerous night-air", for it is in that air that the female mosquito flies when she is hungry. But if we attack pools, by whatever means experience has shown to be appropriate in a given case, we shall reduce the number of mosquitoes indefinitely. If we do our



Photo Elliott & Fry

MAJOR RONALD ROSS

task well enough, all other precautions will be rendered superfluous. And, since no useful method must be ignored, let us observe that the indigenous population of a malarial region harbors the parasite to an extraordinary extent — 80 to 90 per cent — without showing any particular symptoms. These “healthy reservoirs” become the source of infection for anophelines breeding in small collections of water in the neighborhood, and these infected anophelines soon bite any newcomer and infect him

#### A summary of the means of defense and offense against malaria

The lines of defense and offense against malaria can now be defined; and here they are:

- 1 Measures to avoid the human reservoirs —
  - (a) By means of segregation;
  - (b) By screening with nets those suffering from malaria.
- 2 Measures to avoid the anophelines —
  - (a) By choice of suitable locality, when possible;
  - (b) Screening houses (windows and verandas);
  - (c) Sleeping under mosquito-nets.
3. Measures to exterminate the anophelines —
  - (a) Use of the natural enemies of mosquitoes;
  - (b) Use of mosquito-killers, such as sulphur and pyrethrum;
  - (c) Use of larvicides, kerosene, crude oils of paraffin, etc.
  - (d) By drainage and scavenging, to get rid of breeding-places;
  - (e) Penalties for harboring larvæ or keeping stagnant water;
  - (f) Education.

The substance of modern treatises on malaria prevention cannot be compressed into this chapter, but the foregoing comprise all the measures which, between them, or portions of which, have already abolished the disease in various parts of the world. Here we need specially refer to only a few points of general scientific interest. The first has reference to

the natural enemies of the mosquito, and here our Darwinian studies come to our aid. We have seen what the “balance of nature” means, and Darwin has taught us how the numbers of species are kept down by the existence of other species. He has also taught us that the immature are by far the easiest victims.

#### Natural enemies of mosquitoes that should be cultivated

So here, doubtless, the adult mosquito has its enemies, such as birds, but it is the larvæ that perish most abundantly, and their great enemies are fish; or, to put it in another way, the natural food of many fish is the larval form of the mosquito. Thus, in Barbados there are no anophelines and no malaria, though the other West Indian islands are plagued with the disease. Yet Barbados abounds in swamps and ponds. The inhabitants are protected by a tiny fish, so numerous as to be called “millions”, a kind of “toy minnows”, which live near the surface of the water, and whose staple diet is the larvæ of mosquitoes, if any there be. Such fish can be imported into other waters containing mosquito larvæ.

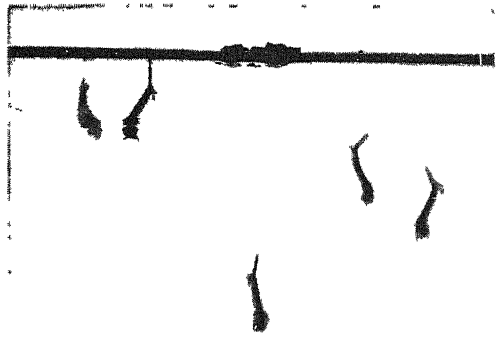
The use of kerosene and other oils is also advocated, for oil forms a film on water, and prevents the larvæ from reaching the surface to breathe. In certain cases this is a useful method, but, as experience has demonstrated repeatedly, the proper method is to drain puddles, swamps and pools, so that they shall not abound in the very midst of towns as still they too often do. Now let us try to summarize results as hitherto attained. In his “Researches on Malaria”, Ross eloquently states the facts of the past. Malaria, he says, “strikes down not only the indigenous barbaric population, but, with still greater certainty, the pioneers of civilization — the planter, the trader, the missionary and the soldier. It is therefore the principal and gigantic ally of barbarism. No wild deserts, no savage races, no geographical difficulties, have proved so inimical to civilization as this disease. We may also say that it has withheld an entire continent from humanity — the immense

and fertile tracts of Africa; what we call the Dark Continent should be called the Malarious Continent; and for centuries the successive waves of civilization which have flooded and fertilized Europe and America have broken themselves in vain upon its deadly shores." The difference between the races of men living in Africa and in Europe today is probably due to the malaria-bearing mosquito alone.

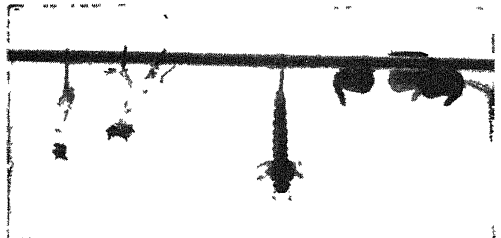
In Italy the campaign against malaria was started in 1902, and in seven years reduced the annual mortality from about 16,000 to about 4000. In the plain of Marathon, in Greece, thanks to Ross, in two years the proportion of all sickness due to malaria fell from 90 to 2 per cent. And Ross significantly adds, for those who mistake the true spheres of international competition, that "the best kind of international race is that in which nations compete to benefit humanity". Who is trying to win in this kind of "Marathon race"? The Suez Canal Company was cursed with malaria at Ismailia. Italian workmen employed in the construction of the canal probably came as reservoirs of the parasite, and the anophelines did the rest. In 1886 it was computed that every inhabitant suffered from the disease. As early as 1901 the company sought the help of Ross and every breeding-place of the anophelines was abolished. Since 1905 *no case of malaria* has been reported in Ismailia; and the company hope to make a sea-bathing resort for the inhabitants of Cairo out of what was a mosquito-plagued town and a nest of malaria.

At Port Said, Dr. E. H. Ross, brother of Major Ronald Ross, started successful work in 1906. At Khartoum, Dr. Andrew Balfour began his task in 1904. "He organized anti-mosquito brigades to examine all breeding-places, water receptacles and pools, and then organized measures for drainage, oiling, etc. As the result of five years' work, Khartoum is declared almost mosquito-free, and primary cases of malaria are exceedingly rare." Great success has been attained in Algeria, where the problem of the native Arabs, who act as "healthy reservoirs" of the disease, has to be met.

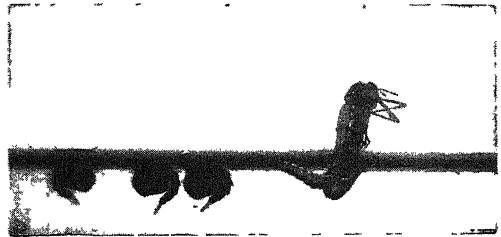
Sierra Leone, the "White Man's Grave", was the first place chosen by Ross for a practical test of his theory. Magnificent success was attained. The African As-



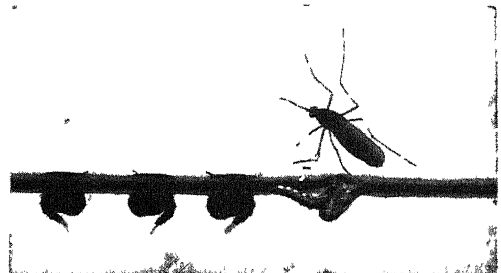
Egg rafts and half-grown larvæ of mosquitoes diving and breathing through the tube at their tail end



A full-grown larva breathing, moulted skins on the left, and emerged and active pupæ on the right



The emergence of a mosquito from one of the pupæ on the surface of the water



The mosquito fully emerged and about to take its first flight.

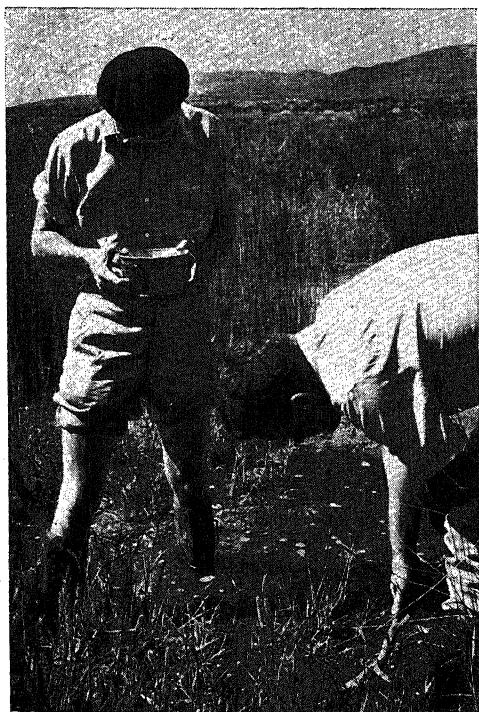
#### STAGNANT WATER THE NURTURE-GROUND OF MOSQUITOES

sociation reported that "1908 was the first year in the history of the company in which there had not been a death in the whole of our coast staff".

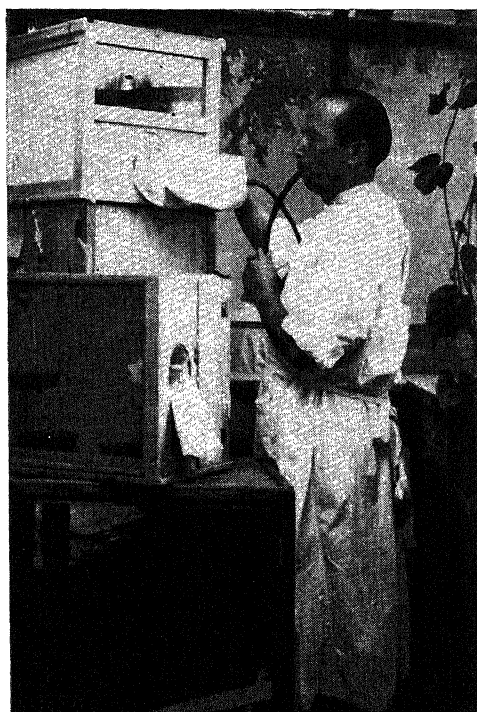
## A WAR TO THE DEATH IN GREECE



Spraying marshes in Greece from the air with DDT and oil, in order to kill the larvae of malaria-bearing mosquitoes. The World Health Organization of the UN took charge of the anti-mosquito war.



A team of scientists examining the water of a marsh to see if it contains any mosquito larvae.

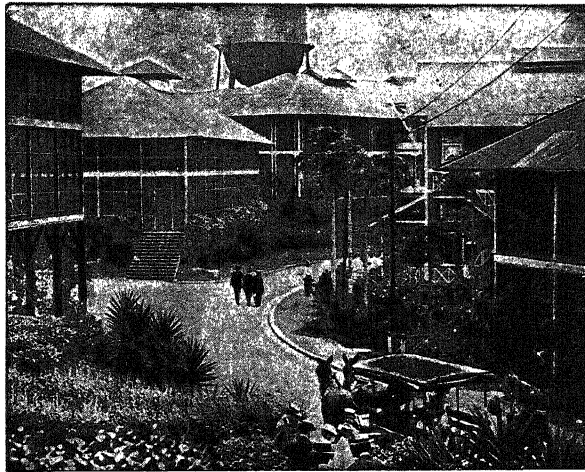


United Nations

This man is breeding mosquitoes, which are to be used in an extensive series of insecticide tests.

The French tried to build the Panama Canal, and retired, beaten by two kinds of mosquitoes, one spreading yellow fever, the other, malaria, after a loss of fifty thousand men. In 1904 the United States took over the Canal Zone; and the medical men who were assigned the task of clearing up this fever-infested zone set to work, with a staff of two thousand. In 1906 the deaths from malaria were 821; in 1908 they were 282, or 1.34 per thousand, and today yellow fever and malaria have been practically eliminated from the zone. Systematic drainage was the method followed here, together with the use of kerosene in some places, and with the taking of quinine as very subsidiary.

In Colon, Rio de Janeiro, Havana and Belize similar results have been obtained. The West Indies are now making good progress, with the usual quick and unmistakable results. The result of the Spanish-American War was most remarkable, not only in Cuba, as we shall later see in



THE MOSQUITO-PROOF QUARTERS OF THE ENGINEERS OF THE PANAMA CANAL

reference to yellow fever, but elsewhere. Just as France failed at Panama because of ignorance — which was certainly no fault of hers, for the mosquito had not then been incriminated — so Spain failed to hold her colonies because of ignorance — in her case largely inexcusable. Ignorance of the laws of health destroyed the health and lives of 100,000 Spanish soldiers in Cuba in three years. The case was similar in the Philippines. Now the unequaled Medical Department of the United States Army is in charge of the health of the Philippines, and everything is changed. The death-rate among the troops in Porto Rico is practically the same as at home, and that of the civil

population in Manila compares favorably with the rest of the world.

Nowhere in the world, perhaps, are the ravages of malaria worse than they are in India, where some five millions of deaths are recorded every year from "fever", and the vast bulk of these are none other than malaria. As for the military population, it was recorded in a typical year that, out of a total force of 305,927, there were admitted into hospitals 102,640 cases suffering from malaria. This is not a disease which suddenly and mercifully cuts off its victim, till then healthy, thus leaving room for another healthy man to succeed him. On the contrary, it is a chronic, undermining, slow intoxication; and the net sum of its action within the body is to sap its victim of his energy. Above all, this disease attacks the power to work, the *economic efficiency*, of its victim. Where there are millions of deaths recorded annually, the total of sick is huge — probably seven or ten times as many. In the

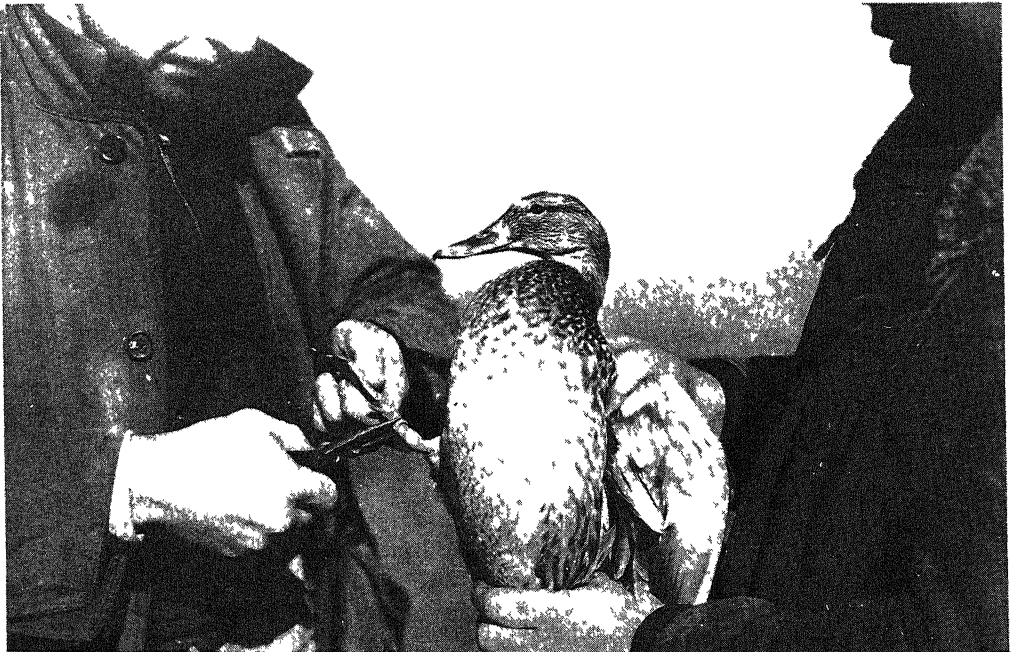
United States, malaria prevails particularly in the Southern States, where it assumes a very severe form. In our country in the past decade, some years have witnessed the death rate from malaria rise to over four thousand per year. If such be the case in the United States, where a large portion of the country is relatively free from malaria, what must be the conditions in Mexico, Central America and the tropical regions of South America, Africa and Asia, for in regions that are highly malarial at least one-third of the population suffer annually from this dread disease? The problem of malaria in any country is therefore not a matter of humanity only. It is one of national maintenance.



## WILDFOWL MIGRANTS ON THE MOVE



These graceful Canada geese are winging their way southward, to avoid the icy blasts of winter.



Both photos, U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service

This female mallard is being banded by a law enforcement officer of the United States Biological Survey; later, it will be released. Bands are used in studying the migratory habits of waterfowl.



# BIRD MIGRATION AND HOME LIFE

The Mystery of Their Travels and the  
Fascination of Their Home Habits

## THE BIRD ON HIS TRAVELS AND AT HOME

FROM the whole field of nature one can select no more engaging study than that of bird migration. The strange calls from the clouds at night, the passage of the well-formed flocks of ducks and geese by day, the flashing of new wings through the garden and the return of familiar voices, inspire us to wonder at the power and precision of the guiding sense that draws birds back each year to their homes of the previous summer. In great waves they come from the South, flood us with beauty and song for a few days, and then pass on. Wave after wave passes over us during April and May until June arrives, when the last immature birds hasten on to their nesting ground and leave us with only our summer birds until the fall migration shall bring them back once more.

A little observation from year to year shows us that the May birds are extremely regular in their appearance and disappearance. One can soon learn just when to expect each species, and if the weather is normal, it will arrive on the day set. The earlier birds such as the robin, bluebird, blackbird, Canada goose, meadowlark and mourning dove, which come during March, are less regular because of the idiosyncrasies of the weather. If there were no such thing as weather and food were always equally abundant, if it were one great level plain from the Amazon to Great Slave Lake, the birds would swing back and forth as regularly as a pendulum and cross a given point at exactly the same time every year. For this migrating instinct is closely associated with the enlargement and reduction of the

reproductive organs, a physiological cycle which, under normal conditions, is just as regular as the pulsing of the heart and records time as accurately as a clock. With most species the organs of mature birds begin to enlarge before those of birds hatched the preceding year, and those of the males before those of the females. Because of this, the male birds arrive first and are followed by the females and later by the immature. With some species like the robin, bluebird and phoebe, there is very little difference in the time of arrival, but in the case of the red-winged blackbird, often a period of two weeks or even a month intervenes. This may be a wise provision of nature to insure the selection of a nesting area that will not be overcrowded, for once the male has established himself, and it is often at the same spot year after year, he drives away all other males from the vicinity awaiting the arrival of the females and particularly his mate of the previous year.

But with the later migrants, such as the shore birds, that have a long way to go, the females usually arrive with the males, and with some species courting takes place en route and they arrive at the breeding ground fully mated and ready to nest. The early migrants are those that have spent the winter entirely within the United States. This is true of all the March birds in the Northern States but during the last of the month, the first birds from the West Indies and Mexico begin to arrive in the South. About the middle of April many of the birds that have wintered still further south begin to arrive, including the swallows, the spotted

sandpiper, the black and white warbler and the water-thrush. The last of April and first of May brings even to the Northern States the initial wave of birds from Central America and perhaps even northern South America, and about the middle of this month, when occurs the height of the migration, thousands of tiny warblers, vireos and flycatchers that have been wintering on the slopes of the Andes or the pampas of Brazil are winging their way overhead to Labrador, Hudson Bay and Alaska. The shortest route which one of the very last to arrive, the black-poll warbler, may travel, is 3500 miles, while those which nest in Alaska must fly over 5000. Some of the shore birds which bring up the close of the migration in late May or early June have undoubtedly come from Chile and even Patagonia and still have several thousand miles to go, so that before they reach their nesting grounds again they will have traveled 16,000 miles since leaving in the autumn.

This constrains us to wonder how these tiny wayfarers are able to traverse such tremendous distances and still return so accurately to their homes. That they do so is certain, for many birds have been marked by aluminum bands placed on their legs so that we know that the same bird often comes back to the same place year after year and builds a nest close to the one of the previous year. Not only has this been proved but it has also been shown that many winter in exactly the same place year after year.

At one time it was thought that they followed well-marked highways in the mountains, rivers and coast lines, surveyed, as it were, by their ancestors and unfailingly followed by all descendants. But now it is believed that these highways are followed only so far as they afford abundant food, and when the food supply lies in some other direction they are regardlessly abandoned. What is it, then, that guides them mile after mile in their flights, flights made mostly under cover of darkness and often at altitudes varying from 2000 to 5000 feet above the earth? A "sense of direction" it is now called, an instinct for recording directions as accu-

rately as a compass, which we, having only so crudely developed in ourselves, are at a loss to understand; an instinct which permits birds to travel north, south, east or west and not lose their bearings. For the migration route of most birds is not directly north and south, and many preface their southerly journeys by long flights directly east or west. The bobolinks and vireos of the Northwest, for example, leave the country by way of Florida or the Gulf Coast and first fly directly east to the Mississippi Valley to join the others before starting southeasterly on their annual 5000-mile August flight to Brazil, whence they return the following May with even greater punctuality to fly over the same fields and alight on the same fence posts. The white-winged scoters which nest about the lakes of central Canada, upon the completion of their nesting duties fly directly east and west to the Atlantic and Pacific, where they winter. Some herons preface their migrations by long flights, even to the north, so that occasionally little blue herons and egrets are found in the Northern States during August and September.

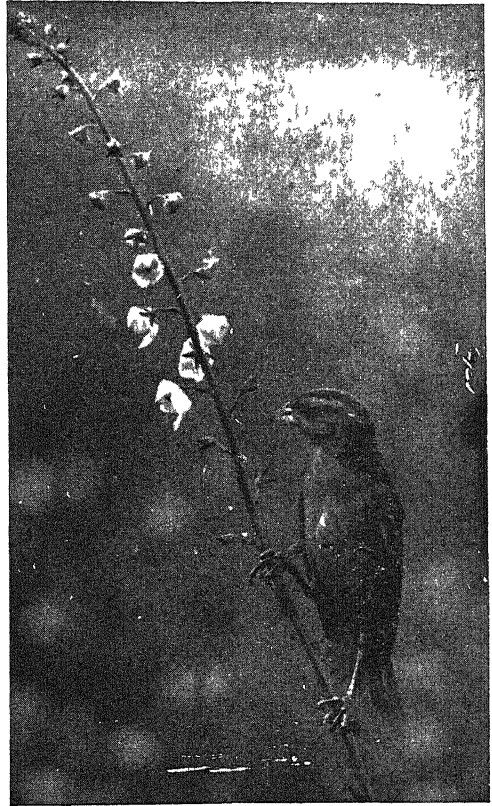
With birds that travel such enormous distances, it is interesting to note their rate of advance. While it is possible for birds to travel great distances without rest, as witnessed by the fall flights of the turnstone from Alaska to Hawaii or that of the golden plover from Labrador to northern South America, distances of over 2000 miles across the open sea, they do not ordinarily progress far in single flights. The spring advance of the robin, for example, averages only 13 miles a day from Louisiana to southern Minnesota. The rate increases gradually to 31 miles a day in southern Canada, 52 miles per day by the time it reaches central Canada and a maximum of 70 miles per day by the time it reaches Alaska. It should not be inferred from this that each robin does not ever migrate less than 13 or more than 70 miles in a single day. Probably they often fly more than a hundred or two hundred miles in a single flight, as do, undoubtedly, many of the smaller birds, but after each flight they dally about their resting

place for several days before starting on again, and this brings down the general rate of advance.

The rate of speed at which birds travel is rather difficult to estimate except for the homing pigeons, which can be timed from one place to another, or the ducks and geese, whose conspicuous flocks traveling high over cities and towns can easily be followed. The championship speed for homing pigeons has been recorded as 55 miles per hour for a period of four hours. A great blue heron has been timed by a motorcyclist keeping directly below it and found to be making 35 miles per hour. A flock of migrating geese has been known to be traveling at a speed of 44.3 miles per hour and a flock of ducks at 47.8 miles. The speed of flight of smaller birds is usually less, although when they mount high in the air and start on their migratory flight they doubtless travel faster than the birds one so often passes flying parallel to a passenger train or suburban car.

The vast majority of birds migrate during the night; some migrate both by day and night, and others only by day. The latter are, for the most part, birds that find their food in the open and can feed as they travel. Such are the robin, the kingbird and the swallows. Other birds, like the sparrows, vireos, warblers and marsh birds, that find their food in the seclusion of trees of dense vegetation, migrate entirely by night. The necessity for this is shown when they arrive at the Gulf of Mexico or other large bodies of water where it is impossible to get food of any kind. If they started early in the morning so as to be across by night, they would not be able to secure much food before starting, and by the time they reached the Mexican side, it would be dark and again impossible to feed. Thus an interval of thirty-six hours would elapse without food, a period that might result disastrously for many birds because of their high rate of metabolism. If, however they spend the day feeding and migrate by night, their crops are full and when they arrive at the other side of the Gulf, it is daylight and they can begin again to glean their living.

During these night migrations birds are attracted by any bright steady light, and every year hundreds and thousands dash themselves to death against lighthouses, high monuments and buildings. While the torch in the Bartholdi Statue of Liberty was kept lighted, as many as 700 birds in a month were picked up at its base. On some of the English lighthouses where bird destruction was formerly enormous, "bird ladders" have been con-



WITH A KEEN SENSE OF DIRECTION  
Female bobolink perched on a moth mullein

structed, forming a sort of lattice below the light where the birds can rest instead of fluttering out their lives against the glass. Again in crossing large bodies of water, they are often overtaken by storms and as their plumage becomes water-soaked, they are beaten down to the waves and drowned. Sometimes thousands of birds are killed by a single storm. But of course the vast majority sweep on and arrive at their destinations in safety.

And so if we step out on a cloudy night when the birds are migrating low to escape flying through the mist-laden clouds and hear their strange calls only faintly resembling their familiar daytime notes, we can picture to ourselves the thousands of winged travelers returning from a sojourn in the tropics and pushing on through the black night, guided by an innate sense of direction, pursuing their course straight to their old homes. We can think over the past ages through which this migrating habit has evolved to the days when all North America basked in a tropical sun and birds darted among the palms and tree ferns without ever a thought of leaving the land of their forefathers. Then we can picture to ourselves the coming of the Ice Age and the destruction of all the life that could not adapt itself to the changed conditions or flee before it. We see the birds gradually pushed to the southward, encroaching upon those already there. We understand the crowding that ensued and how these birds spread northward again as the glaciers receded, only to be forced back once more with the coming winter. Then, with the withdrawal of the ice and the evolution of the seasons, these migrations, by repetition through the ages, became permanent habits or instinct; and with the ensuing modifications in the contour of the continent, and the changes in the location of the food supply, many variations developed in the migration route of each species which seem inexplicable today.

### Nest-building and egg laying

In the beginning it might be mentioned that most birds are monogamous, that is, they have the same mates throughout the period of the dependency of the young. With birds the entire cycle from birth to maturity occurs within a comparatively few weeks. The home is built, the eggs are laid, the young are cared for until they become entirely self-supporting, with many birds all within the period of a month or six weeks. With the human species this cycle of events requires anywhere from twenty-one to forty years depending upon the number of children. It is fair, then,

to say that birds are monogamous, even though they may change mates from year to year, or even between broods, as is sometimes the case, so long as they do not maintain two mates at the same time. Some birds, particularly those that do not migrate, probably retain the same mates year after year and, even among migratory birds, the same two birds may resort to the same nesting-spot year after year and remate.

We have as yet very little definite information upon this subject, however, and it is one of the problems which "bird-banding" should throw much light upon. In this, as in most aspects of the home life of birds, there is as much individual difference as there is with the human species, which makes it difficult to generalize upon, but most interesting to observe. Indeed the similarity of their actions to ours and their responses to ours are so striking that it has led some nature writers to endow them with an intelligence and power of thought that is not justified by the facts. Some birds are remarkably faithful to one another while others have much greater attachment for the nesting-site than they have for their mates. If one of a pair of Canada geese is killed or permanently separated, the other remains single for years and perhaps never remates. On the other hand, with the majority of birds, if one is killed, a new mate is secured within a few hours.

A few birds, like the pheasants and, probably, most grouse, are regularly polygamous, and others, like the house wren (and probably other species of wrens), red-winged blackbirds, great-tailed grackles and doubtless other species, frequently so; and individual cases can be expected occasionally with almost any species, should there chance to be a preponderance of females, a condition which rarely happens. Polyandry, the mating of one female with more than one male, may likewise occasionally happen, particularly if a stronger male is able to drive away one that is already mated. It is not regularly the case with any bird unless it be the cowbird, and of its domestic relations we still know too little to say definitely.

A few birds are communistic: they build a common nest in which all the females lay eggs and then share the duties of incubation and rearing the young. This is particularly true of the anis of tropical and subtropical America, though many of the African weaver birds and the palm chats of Santo Domingo are communistic to the extent of building a common roof beneath which each pair builds its nest.

After the birds are mated the first thought, of the female at least, is the building of the nest. The male has already selected the general nesting area or territory in which he has been singing and which the female has accepted by accepting him. It is her duty, however, to select the actual site where the nest is to be built and to do most, perhaps all, of the building. With most if not all species of wrens the building of "dummy nests" by the males is a common practice but is apparently rather part of a courtship performance, for they are never used by the female. The male house wren, for example, arriving before the female, proceeds to fill every nesting-box and cranny in the vicinity full of sticks and may even build quite well-shaped nests. When the female arrives and accepts him for a mate, however, she does not at the same time accept the home which he has built; for even though she may decide to use one of the boxes where he has already started a nest, she usually proceeds to throw out all of the sticks which he has laboriously brought in before starting a nest of her own making.

The writer has never known any kind of bird in which the males and females worked equally at nest-building, though with many of the common birds the male makes a pretense at helping. It is his duty to see that no other male or even female of the same species intrudes, and this takes so much of his time that, though he may accompany the female back and forth on her trips, he has little left for gathering material. Judging from the way the female usually treats his occasional offerings, it would seem that his lack of experience has so warped his judgment that he does not know the proper material when he sees it.

This brings up the question of what determines the proper nesting material for each species. Practically all birds build nests that are characteristic of the species. The materials vary somewhat in different localities depending upon what is most convenient, but, in general, house wrens use twigs, bluebirds use grasses, yellow warblers use cotton, and so on, though often curious substitutes are employed. The writer has, for example, a wren's nest built largely of hair-pins and wire clippings, and a robin's nest in which the customary grasses were replaced by long narrow strips of paper from a near-by paper mill. While the materials with which a bird comes most



SONG IS INDICATION OF NESTING SEASON

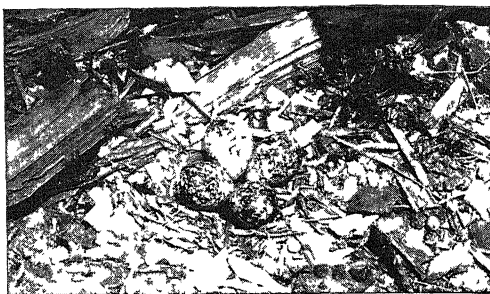
This swamp sparrow is announcing his presence to all females of his species and challenging all other males.

in contact are the ones employed in nest-building, only such materials are used as permit the construction of the type of nest characteristic of the species or family. Baltimore orioles normally weave their nests from vegetable fibers such as the inner bark of milkweed. They will take pieces of yarn or string or horsehair just as readily but never, to my knowledge, will they use sticks, straws or grasses, though grasses are regularly used by the orchard oriole. Marsh birds regularly use dried sedges, rushes or marsh grasses; field birds employ grasses and horsehair; woodland birds use dead leaves, mosses and rootlets, and so on.

# THE EVOLUTION OF BIRDS' NESTS



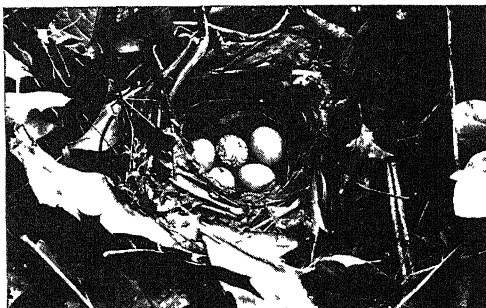
**THE SIMPLEST FORM — NO NEST AT ALL!**  
The whip-poor-will simply lays its eggs on the leaves of the forest floor.



**THEN, A SLIGHT DEPRESSION IN THE GROUND**  
The killdeer scoops out a slight depression to hold its eggs



**THE DEPRESSION GETS A STRAW LINING AND A PLATFORM OF LEAVES TO RAISE IT FROM THE GROUND**  
The spotted sandpiper adds a few coarse straws to the depression by way of lining



The speckled egg in this veery's nest is that of the nefarious parasitic cowbird — that knows no home life



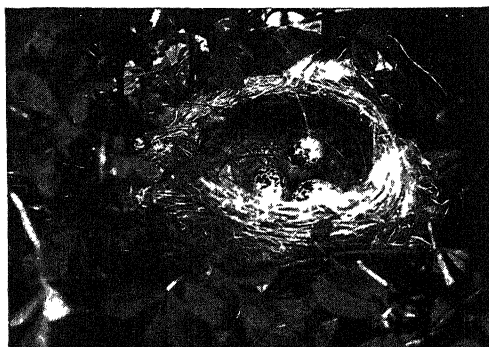
**A SIMPLE TREE NEST OF STICKS**  
The platform of sticks built by the green heron



**A MORE COMPLICATED TREE NEST**  
The catbird hollows the platform and adds a lining of rootlets.

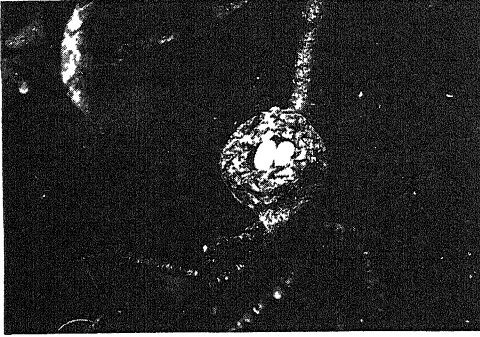


**A DISTINCT ADVANCE IN COMFORT**  
The chipping sparrow uses softer grasses and a lining of horse hair.  
The large egg is that of a cowbird.

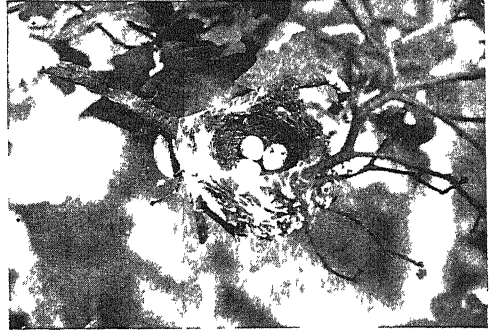


**THE VERY HEIGHT OF LUXURY**  
The yellow warbler employs only the softest materials like cotton and hair.





HIGHLY-EVOLVED NEST OF THE HUMMINGBIRD  
Decorated with bits of lichens to make it resemble a knot



ONE OF THE HIGH SPOTS IN BIRD ARCHITECTURE  
Pendant nest of the yellow-throated vireo

Birds that spend a great deal of time on the wing and come less into contact with nesting materials and nesting-sites show the greatest diversity both as to site and materials. Among our common swallows, for example, the barn and cliff swallows build nests of mud about barns or cliffs; the tree swallows build nests of straws and feathers in holes in trees or bird-houses; the bank swallows build similar nests at the end of holes which they excavate in sandbanks; and the rough-winged swallows utilize old kingfisher burrows or natural crannies about cliffs or bridges or drain-pipes.

The factors that control the selection of the nesting-site are primarily the necessity for concealment, accessibility to the feeding-ground and protection from the elements. If birds were capable of worrying over the possibility of the destruction of their homes, their heads would be white before their nests were started. As it is, they go about the selection of the site instinctively and finally decide upon one which is usually well concealed from their ordinary enemies such as cats, crows, hawks, owls, jays, grackles, wrens, weasels, skunks, raccoons, squirrels, rats and snakes, as well as being fairly well protected from wind and rain, and accessible to their feeding-ground. The large percentage of nests that are broken up, however, attests the many dangers that beset the bird's home and life. It is no exaggeration to state that less than 10 per cent, perhaps not one in twenty, of the nests which are built each year endure until the young leave of their own accord.

Some species of birds are not adaptable and when conditions change they vanish; others are able to change their natural nesting-sites, make the best of things and even increase. Such are the robin, all the birds that nest in nesting-boxes, the phoebe and the barn and cliff swallows which formerly nested only on cliffs but are now common about our dwellings. The chimney swift, which has almost forsaken the hollow trees for the chimneys, is another good example. One often hears of birds nesting in unusual places, like moving street-cars or traveling cranes, under wagons left standing, in clothes-pin bags, in the pockets of scarecrows, etc., but they are always of these adaptable species. It is almost beyond the realm of possibility to have a yellow-breasted chat or a cuckoo or even a catbird behave in such a manner.

Before leaving the subject of nesting we ought to try to answer the question, why birds build nests at all. Some we know still lay their eggs on the ground without any nest whatever, and they manage to persist or else we would not have any nighthawks or whip-poor-wills. The same is true of many of the sea-birds like the auks and murre. At the other extreme are the orioles and the weaver birds, which weave such elaborate nests. Between the two we find all gradations of nest structure from those that merely scoop out a little depression to keep the eggs from rolling, like the killdeer, or those that add a few grasses by way of a lining, like the spotted sandpiper, to those that build rather elaborate domed nests on the ground, like the meadowlark and the ovenbird.

Of the birds that have raised their nests above ground to escape floods or terrestrial enemies, there are some that merely lift them by building a platform of dead leaves, like the veery, or the rails and gallinules in the marsh. Others build crude platforms of sticks in trees or bushes, barely sufficient to keep the eggs from rolling to the ground; such are the nests of the herons, the mourning dove and the cuckoos. Crows and catbirds have advanced a step farther, for while they still use sticks they build deeply hollowed nests and line them with softer materials. Nests of the yellow warbler, redstart and goldfinch, made entirely of soft materials, doubtless represent a still higher stage in the evolution of nests that culminates in the beautifully woven structures of the vireos, orioles and weaver birds. Such is the present status of birds' nests, and doubtless it indicates the various steps through which the more complicated nests have passed.

If we would understand the real origin of nest-building, however, we must go back to the earliest birds when their habits of egg-laying were probably about the same as are those of reptiles today. Turtles bury their eggs in the sand; lizards hide them in holes in stumps or decaying logs; snakes bury theirs in decaying vegetation, and alligators build nests of the same material in which they hide their eggs, and are the only reptiles which are said to take an interest in the welfare of the young later on. But, as in all other reptiles, the eggs are hatched by the heat of the sun or from the decaying material.

Now, it must be remembered that reptiles are "cold-blooded" creatures and are not affected by great changes in their bodily temperature, while the warm-blooded birds and mammals, on the other hand, can endure but a very slight change from the normal temperature of their blood without ill effect. What is true of the grown bird is equally true of the embryo developing within the egg. Its temperature must be maintained or it will not develop and will soon die. There are a few birds, such as the megapodes of the Australian region, which still rely upon the

method of burying their eggs in the sand or in piles of decaying vegetation, but they lay their eggs at a time when the temperature is remarkably uniform in the places which they select. All other birds have to depend upon supplying the heat from their own bodies; that is, they have to incubate their eggs, and it is the need for incubating the eggs that gave rise to the nest-building habit. Birds that were in the habit of nesting in holes in banks or in trees, where they could remain with their eggs with no great inconvenience, did not have to learn how to build nests, except in so far as they had to learn to dig their own excavations instead of accepting natural cavities. Such is the habit of the woodpeckers and the kingfishers today. They excavate their nesting cavities, but they build no nests within for their eggs. Birds that had been in the habit of burying their eggs, however, and now had to lay them on the surface of the ground where they could be incubated, had other problems to meet. There were the floods, the cold, wet ground, the numerous terrestrial enemies, all threatening to destroy the eggs. It is easy to imagine, therefore, that those individuals that learned to raise their nests away from the ground were the ones that persisted until the habit was formed. The first nests were doubtless very crude and the beautiful structures with which we are familiar are therefore the result of a gradual evolution such as that already indicated.

We have stated that nests are ordinarily built by the female birds though the male often makes a pretense at helping. The time required depends a good deal upon the time at the disposal of the birds, but, with ordinary birds, like robins, or blackbirds, it is about six days. Three days are spent on the outside and a like time on the interior. The same bird, however, if the first nest is destroyed while the eggs are being laid, might build an entirely new nest in a single day. A pair of phœbes, on the other hand, under observation, began repairing an old nest fully a month before any eggs were laid. Usually the nest is completed the day before the first egg is laid.



Incubation does not ordinarily begin until egg-laying is completed, so that all of the eggs will hatch at about the same time. Otherwise the first young to hatch would have an unfair advantage over the others in the nest. Occasionally one finds owls or bitterns beginning to incubate before all of the eggs have been laid, but they are, perhaps, less regular about egg-laying than most birds. Most birds lay one egg each day at about the same time, but larger birds, like hawks, owls, and geese, have intervals of two days.

As the time for incubation approaches, the bare area on the middle of the breast becomes suffused with blood and is termed the "blood spot", and the bird becomes "broody". Ducks and geese which have practically no bare area on the breast then proceed to pull out the down from that region so as to bring the eggs in direct contact with the skin. Incidentally, this down forms a blanket with which the eggs are always covered when the duck leaves them to feed.

When both birds are colored alike, they usually share equally the duties of incubation, but when the male is brighter than the female, he is not often seen on the nest, the rose-breasted grosbeak being an exception. Ordinarily, he either stands guard on the edge of the nest until the female returns from her feeding excursions or else brings food to her. Sometimes he feeds her on the nest, but more often he calls, as he approaches, and she flies out to meet him. The easiest way to find a marsh hawk's nest is to listen for the returning male and then note from what spot the female flies up to meet him and takes the food from his claws. The care of the female by the male is carried to the extreme by the African hornbills, in which species the male walls up the opening to the nest in a hollow tree with mud until only the female's bill can be protruded. He then proceeds to bring her all her food and likewise that for the young later on, for she remains imprisoned until the young are nearly full grown. So great is the task of providing food for the whole family, we are told, that he becomes very thin and often succumbs during severe weather.

In a few birds the males do most or all of the incubating and care of the young. This is said to be true of the emus and cassowaries of the East Indies, the rheas and tinamous of South America, of ostriches, at least in captivity, and more particularly of our own phalaropes. In the case of the phalaropes the males not only do all of the domestic chores but they are likewise less brightly marked than the females, apparently a complete reversal of the sexes.

The period of incubation depends largely on the size of the egg and the nature of the young, — larger eggs, those from which precocial young hatch, requiring longer



A DUTIFUL HUSBAND

It is the exception for a brightly colored male bird to assist in incubating, but the rose-breasted grosbeak is here shown relieving his spouse, as he should

periods. The actual time varies from 10 days in the cowbird to from 50 to 60 in the ostrich, or even from 70 to 80 in the case of the emu. Sparrows require from 12 to 13; thrushes, 13 to 14; hens, 21; ducks, from 21 to 30, depending largely on the size; geese, 30 to 35, etc. An apparent exception is the hummingbird, which requires from 14 to 15 days but has the smallest egg of all. This may be due to the fact that she receives no help whatever from the male, and the eggs may become unduly cooled during her feeding excursions, for it is known that unusual cooling of the eggs delays the hatching if it does not entirely prevent it.

The extremely short period of the cowbird is perhaps an adaptation to its parasitic habits, for if the young cowbird hatches ahead of its foster brothers it has a better chance of getting most of the food and either starving them to death or ousting them from the nest.

Young birds are assisted in getting out of the shell by what is called the "egg-tooth," a hard calcareous tubercle on the upper mandible which is used as the cutting tool in "pecking" the egg. The bills of all embryo birds are very soft, making such an instrument necessary. This egg-tooth persists for several days after hatching and is quite conspicuous on some birds. Many birds, particularly grouse and quail, cut a neat little cap out of the larger end of the egg with this egg-tooth, but others break the shell irregularly. Most birds are very careful to remove the empty shells from the nests, either swallowing them or carrying them off some distance. Birds that have precocial young, however, that do not stay in the nest for any time after hatching, do not bother with the empty shells.

During the period of incubation the eggs have to be turned once or twice a day so that they will be heated evenly and so that the membranes will not adhere to the shell and prevent the free passage of air to the interior. Some birds turn the eggs with their feet and others with their bills, and usually it is at the time that the female returns from a feeding excursion.

### The young birds, their growth and care

Young birds at hatching are of two general types. They are either precocial or altricial. Precocial young resemble chickens in that they are wide awake when hatched, are covered with down, and are able very soon after drying off to follow their parents in search for food, a large part of which they find by themselves. Altricial young, on the other hand, are almost naked when hatched, their eyes are not yet open, and they are cared for in the nest by their parents for periods varying from a week or ten days with terrestrial sparrows, to nearly a year with the condor and the wandering albatross.

In general, terrestrial, diving and swimming birds have precocial young, while arboreal birds and birds that search their food on the wing have altricial young. Among the former are the loons and grebes, the ducks, geese and swans, the shore birds, the marsh-birds and the fowl-like birds. Some young, such as those of the gulls and terns, remain in the nest or, at least, have food brought to them for weeks, but in other respects are entirely precocial, being wide awake, covered with down, and able to run about shortly after hatching. Other young, such as those of hawks, owls, night-hawks and whip-poor-wills, and even herons, are covered with thick down when hatched but in other respects are altricial, being blind at first and quite unable to help themselves for a long time.



**FLORIDA GALLINULE INCUBATING**  
Incubation is the prime requisite in the care of the eggs.



**ONE GOOD TURN DESERVES ANOTHER**  
The eggs have to be turned occasionally during incubation



PRECOCIAL YOUNG OF THE RUFFED GROUSE  
Covered with down, wideawake, and able to run soon after hatching



ALTRICIAL YOUNG OF THE COMMON CROW  
Born blind, naked and helpless. A contrast to the day-old youngster on the left

At the opposite extreme among altricial young are those of the flicker, the kingfisher and the hummingbirds, which are naked. The majority of woodpeckers have a few hair-like feathers when hatched, and cuckoos have them quite thread-like. Young cuckoos and kingfishers are worthy of attention again when they come to attain their first real feathers, for, unlike most birds, they remain in the sheath until nearly full grown. For a time the young birds seem covered with tiny lead pencils and the transformation to the fluffy feathers, by the breaking open of the sheaths, is very rapid, requiring but a few hours. With other young birds, the transformation from almost naked babes into fluffy feathered creatures is gradual. Whatever down there is, is pushed out on the tips of the incoming juvenile feathers, which begin to break their sheaths before they are quarter grown. In the case of a red-winged blackbird, for example, the "pin feathers" have pushed the down entirely out and are well grown by the end of the fifth day, and on the sixth the sheaths of the "pin feathers" have begun to break. Three days later the feathers have unfolded sufficiently to hide most of the bare spots, and by the eleventh day the young bird is apparently fully feathered except around the eye, which area, in blackbirds, is the last to be clothed. Of course, the feathers continue to grow after the eleventh day, but the young bird has left the nest and is already able to fly short distances. The change, however, has been gradual, requiring several days, while in cuckoos and kingfishers it seems to occur within a few hours after the sheaths break open.

When the young hatch they are not fed immediately, the time elapsing before the first feeding varying with different species. The method of feeding likewise varies. Many birds are fed by regurgitation. The parent bird swallows the food and gives it to the young in a partially digested state. Some, like the mourning doves and goldfinches, continue this process as long as they feed the young. Herons and bitterns do also, at least as long as the young are in the nest, and one never sees one of these birds returning to its nest with anything in its bill. Waxwings use their crops as regular market baskets and return to the nest with their necks bulging with a great variety of small fruits and insects mostly in a good state of preservation. With the majority of common birds, however, this method of feeding is continued but a short time, if at all, and it is a familiar sight to see the parent birds returning to their young with insects or fruit in their bills.

The commonest method of feeding is the placing of the old bird's bill containing the food far down into the throat of the young. This prevents any live insect from escaping. In birds that regurgitate food, however, there are several different ways of transferring the food. In birds like the pelicans and cormorants, which bring back fish in their throat pouches, the old bird merely opens its bill and permits the young to rummage around inside. Sometimes they almost disappear down the throat of the old bird. With the herons, the old bird turns its head on the side, and the young grasps it, near the base of the bill, with a scissor-like ac-

tion, dilating its lower mandibles (lower jaw) so as to catch whatever comes out of the throat of the adult bird. To the onlooker, it appears like a very clumsy performance, but little food seems ever to be wasted by spilling. Young mourning doves have swellings at the corner of the mouth, which the old birds press when they interlock bills to inspire the proper swallowing action in the young. I once tried to raise a crippled young dove and could not get it to swallow anything, even that which was forcibly put into its throat, until I discovered the nervous adjustment between the swellings and the throat muscles. After that it was easy, for I merely had to touch the swellings, and it was like pressing a button. The little bird's mouth opened, and the throat muscles commenced to work even before the food entered the bird's mouth.

With all birds there is a nervous adjustment that prevents overfeeding. Birds do not feed their young in rotation, as one might naturally expect. Ordinarily they feed the hungriest one first and continue to feed it until some other one gets hungrier and stretches its neck further and cries louder. This might result in overfeeding the largest young one, but, fortunately, when the young bird has had enough, its throat muscles no longer function.

After each feeding, the adult bird looks down into the throat of the young one (the young bird, if well, keeps its mouth open for food as long as the adult is about), and if the last morsel is not promptly swallowed, the parent takes it out again and gives it to one of the other young. It is this habit of feeding the one with the longest neck and widest mouth first that causes fatalities among the rightful young in a nest that holds a young cowbird. The cowbird has a long neck and wide mouth.

After the young have left the nest the parent birds are not as particular about putting the food far down the throat of the young, for the young bird soon has to catch insects or find food for itself. It is interesting to watch a family of young swallows learning to catch insects on the wing. As long as they are in the nest, they are fed like other young, having the food placed far down their throats, but once they leave the nest, such procedure ceases. It is but a short time before the old bird merely sweeps by the young one and drops the food into the open mouth without stopping; and when the youngsters are able to fly, the same operation is employed in full flight. It is as though the old birds were teaching the young to catch things out of the air. Young duck hawks can learn in much the same way to



Both photos, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Nesting in bush honeysuckle, the parent catbird carries home a caterpillar to its hungry family. The young are five to six days old.

The adult Acadian flycatcher and young at its nest in a swamp ash.

pounce on birds in full flight. When the young are able to fly, the old birds merely swing by the nesting ledge with the food in their talons and the young ones fly out, turn over beneath the old bird and strike at the food as though it were being carried along on its own wings.

The amount of food which birds, especially insectivorous species, require, is always a surprise to one observing it for the first time. The classical experiment of feeding a young robin all the earthworms it can eat at the time it leaves the nest can scarcely be improved upon. The result with the original robin experimented with was fourteen feet of earthworm in one day. Experiments with young crows have shown that they require at least half their own weight of food each day merely to exist and that they can easily consume food equivalent to their full weight each day. Many young crows that are kept in captivity, as well as other young birds, are starved to death because their owners do not realize how much food is required. They do not eat very much at a time but their digestion is so rapid that their parents feed them almost continuously from daylight until dark, and, as Mr. Forbush says, they eat the equivalent of at least eight full meals each day. If one wished to be duly impressed by the amount of food required by a young bird, he should put up an observation blind by a nest of young birds of almost any species. Quite naturally they do not require as much food when newly hatched as when they are ready to leave the nest. Birds that feed by regurgitation and those which bring back large pieces of food naturally do not feed as often as those which make the trips to the nest with only their bills full. Hawks usually feed only about once an hour; hummingbirds, once in twenty minutes, but a pair of chickadees that I watched at their nest last summer made 35 trips to the nest in thirty minutes. A pair of rose-breasted grosbeaks are recorded as feeding their young 426 times in 11 hours, and a house wren, 1217 times in the 15 hours and 45 minutes of daylight.

Young birds, until they have developed a covering of feathers, require frequent

brooding by the old bird to keep them from getting cold and likewise to keep them from getting too hot if the nest is exposed to the sun. Altricial young are never brooded after they leave the nest, but precocial young are brooded for five or six weeks (or until they grow their juvenile feathers), wherever it strikes the fancy of the old bird, though seldom in the nest which they have left. A pair of Canada geese, however, that I had in captivity, took their goslings each night back to the old nest to be brooded, though it was not much more than a depression in the ground. Florida gallinules, and doubtless other marsh-birds, as well, often make new nests or rafts of rushes on which to brood their young. Wood ducks, grebes and swans



MALE TOWHEE SCOLDING

often take their young on their backs and brood them beneath their wings. Indeed, the grebes often take this method of conveying their young to safety, closing their wings down tight upon them and diving with them. The European woodcock, on the other hand, is said to convey its young to suitable feeding spots between its thighs, flying with dangling legs, and it is apparently a common practice with rails to seize their young by any convenient appendage and rush them to safety.

The varying degrees of attachment for their young which birds show, and their methods of expressing it, are always interesting to observe. Few birds seem to feel much of a parental instinct when the young are freshly hatched. The instinct increases daily, and reaches a maximum

at the time when the young are ready to leave the nest. The same is true of the bird's instinct to incubate. When the eggs are freshly laid the bird will desert them readily, but at the time when they are hatching, even the most timid birds will cling to the nest in the presence of danger. Bird photographers should always bear this in mind and never try to photograph birds at their nests when they are just beginning to incubate or just beginning to brood. Most hawks, herons, cormorants, pelicans, yellow-breasted chats and



CANADA GEESE DEFENDING THEIR NEST

The goose covers the eggs while the gander engages in active combat with the intruder (birds nesting in captivity)

mourning doves have their parental instincts very poorly developed, and readily desert their eggs or young in the presence of danger. Most chickadees, and a great many warblers and vireos, on the other hand, have their parental instincts so highly developed that they pay no attention to dangers while they are incubating or brooding. At least they will permit a very close approach, and even let one stroke them while they cling to the nest. Between the two extremes there are all gradations, no two birds behaving exactly alike in the defense of their nests or young.

Many birds feign being wounded in an attempt to lure one away from the nest, and drag themselves pitifully over the ground in the hope that the enemy will follow them and lose track of the nest or young. Other birds dart at one's head and attempt to inflict blows with their bills, their wings or their talons, while the majority merely express their distress by loud cails which attract all the other birds to the vicinity.

It is interesting to observe the varying times at which fear first develops in the young birds. It is apparently instilled into them by their parents, because when eggs from wild birds are hatched under domestic birds the young seem never to develop the sense of fear for human beings. There are some exceptions to this statement, however, especially among precocial birds, many of which are extremely timid even when hatched under most quiet hens and lose their fear very gradually. In the wild state, precocial young seem to respond to this fear instinct as soon as they have dried off and are able to run. With altricial young, on the other hand, it is not until they are developing their feathers, a few days prior to leaving the nest, that they crouch and try to hide at one's approach. Before that time, they stretch up their necks and open their mouths for food just as freely for a human being as for their parents.

It is about the same time that the young birds apparently come for the first time to the realization of the meaning of the different calls of their parents and crouch for one note, stretch up their necks at another, or remain passive for a third. Anyone familiar with poultry knows of the various calls of the old hen to her chicks. Her vocabulary is not extensive, but no one would deny the fact that she has a method of conveying many different instructions to her chicks. They all crouch when she cries hawk, they scatter when she cries cat, and they rush to her when she cries food, etc. Other birds are just the same, but it takes a discerning ear to catch the differences in notes, and it is impossible to put them in print. Distress calls are usually recognized by all species of birds, and they fly to the scene of trouble.



Whether the other notes are understood by all species or whether each species has its private language, we have no very good way of knowing. It is a study that will take a refinement of observation that we have not yet attained.

It is said that the call notes of a bird are instinctive and that its song is learned by imitation, but the latter statement has not been entirely proved. Certainly a crow will caw and a duck will quack whether or not it ever hears any others of its kind, and I am inclined to believe a robin would sing like a robin if it never heard another bird sing. But when young birds are raised by other species, never hear their own kind and continually hear the songs of their foster parents, they do seem to acquire songs resembling more those of their foster parents than their own. We should remember, however, that the power of imitation is quite general among birds and not confined to the mockingbirds alone, though with them it reached its greatest perfection. The only fair test would be to raise a young bird to the singing age without its hearing any other song. So far as I know, this has never been done.

All young birds by the time they leave the nest have well-developed distress calls and food calls. Some young like the Baltimore orioles and the Florida gallinules never stop calling except when notified by their parents that danger is near. Other young call when they are hungry or think they are lost, and thus, though the brood may be quite scattered, the parents are able to keep track of them. Many persons, finding a young bird without its parents, think it has been deserted and feel that they must take it home and feed it. This is a mistaken kindness for, usually, it merely signifies that the brood is somewhat scattered, and that the parents are busy feeding the other young; particularly is this so if the young bird is quiet, for that indicates that he has just been fed and that the old birds may not be back for some time. If the young bird is put up out of reach of cats, the parents will sooner or later find it and care for it, for its food call will carry as far as it could possibly fly since its previous feeding.

The syrinx of a young bird, and therefore its song, does not fully develop ordinarily until the winter or following spring, though I believe there are instances of domesticated song birds singing the same year they are hatched. It is not the case with wild birds, however, though some of the shaky voices that we hear in the fall may possibly be from early hatched birds.

The time required for the young bird to acquire its full plumage varies with different species. Ordinarily, by the time the wing feathers are full grown the body feathers of the juvenile plumage begin to drop out and the first feathers come in. If the male and female are alike, this plumage, which is usually fully acquired by September, will be almost indistinguishable from that of the adults, but,



LEAVE IT ALONE

It is a mistaken kindness to carry a young bird home and try to feed it under the impression that it is lost. Its calls for food will ordinarily bring its parents. This is a young yellow-breasted chat, not calling because it has just been fed.

in brightly colored birds of species in which the male and female are different, it will resemble the female or the male in winter plumage. The next spring it will have a complete or a partial molt of its body feathers to bring it into its breeding dress just as in the adult. Immature scarlet tanagers and goldfinches and indigo birds then closely resemble the adults, being only slightly less brilliant. With some of the warblers, however, like the redstart and myrtle warbler, there is but a slight molt and the immature male still resembles the female with a few of the male feathers. This often results in the recording of female birds singing. Some birds seem to require even more than the two years to acquire the full brilliancy of plumage, but ordinarily after the second year the health of the bird more than its age will affect its plumage.



# TYPICAL BEETLES FROM MANY LANDS



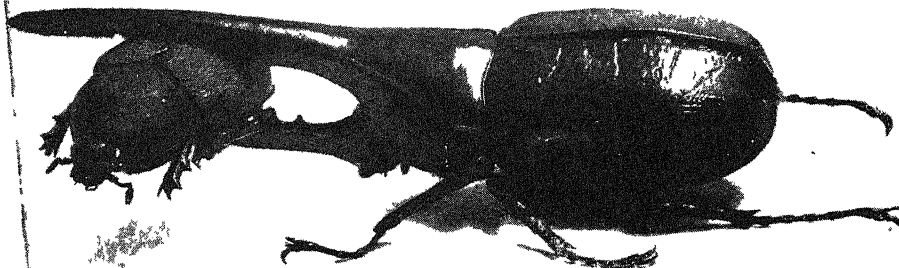
THE OIL BEETLE



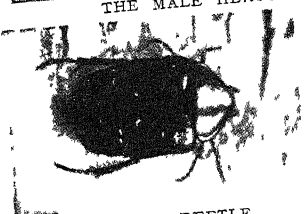
STAG BEETLES FIGHTING



THE MUSK BEETLE



THE MALE HERCULES BEETLE OF SOUTH AMERICA CARRYING HIS MATE



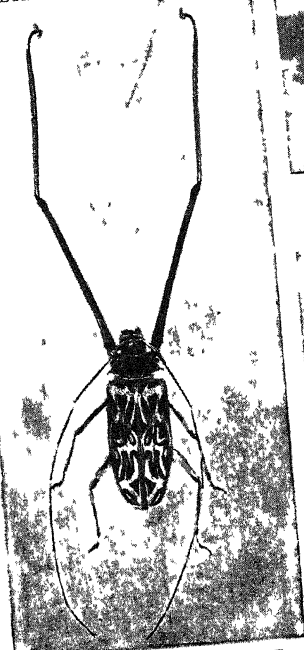
THE ROSE BEETLE



THE DOR BEETLE



THE MEXICAN POLYPHYLLA



THE HARLEQUIN BEETLE



THE GOLIATH BEETLE

# INSECT AGAINST INSECT

The Vast Importance to Human Prosperity  
of the Most Trifling Things of Nature

## ORGANIZING THE BATTLE OF THE FLIES

THE time will come when the herds of the cattle-breeder, the records of the flock-master and the stud-book of the horse-breeder will cease to be the sole official documents of the agriculturist. The day of the entomologist is at hand. He will protect our fields and orchards, our forests and plantations, as the police department now protects our streets. We spend great sums in experimental agricultural stations, upon testing the relative values of fertilizers, upon creating new varieties of food growths, upon calling into existence new species of plant and flower and vegetable. We develop new varieties with great efficiency, but we do not effectively protect those which we develop. In days to come the entomologist will be of as great importance to the community as the agricultural experimentalist of our generation has been.

He will deal with insects as Luther Burbank deals with flowers, fruits and vegetables. He may not develop new varieties; though, with the example of the poultry-breeder and master of flocks and herds before him, even this is not impossible. But undoubtedly he should be able to encourage the increase of beneficial insects, and to lessen the ravages of those that are harmful. If ants can nurture aphides, surely man can stimulate the multiplication of ichneumons, which destroy the ravaging aphides. The work has been begun in the United States, where nearly every state has its state entomologist, in addition to experts employed by the federal government. In California they conserve and treasure the ladybird; and a farmer whose crops are infested with

insects which form the food of these beneficent bugs calls at headquarters for a supply of ladybirds, just as in case of our own illness a doctor calls for a supply of vaccine or diphtheria serum.

We have "tamed" the silkworm moth, we have improved and almost domesticated the bee, we cultivate bacteria as freely as mustard and water-cress, we have farms for butterflies and moths. It remains to be seen whether the ingenuity of the scientist is sufficient to enable him to collect breeding supplies of ichneumons which will attack the plant-lice, the destructive lepidoptera, the loathsome cockroach and the larvæ of other harmful or offensive pests; the fungoid parasite which is fatal to the house-fly; and the many other known parasites friendly to man in so far as they are destructive of his enemies.

Entomology is still in its infancy; those devoted to it are regarded by the multitude as harmless eccentrics, as butterfly-chasers and pond-scavengers. The simple fact is that, limited as is their scope, the entomologists of the present-day world wield powers of almost incomparable importance. There is a parasite for almost every vegetable growth employed in manufacture or for food. The cotton industry in this country is at the mercy of various parasites of the cotton plant, particularly of the boll weevil. The West Indies maintain their prosperity only so long as they can keep in check the ravages of the banana parasite. Our leather dealers face panic prices in the event of a pest of warble-flies, which lay their eggs in the hide of the living cattle. The breeding of do-

mestic animals is impossible in a great part of Africa until entomologists can set a parasite to catch a fly. A mosquito for half a century prevented the building of the Panama Canal. Fruit, wheat, potatoes and every kind of garden produce are menaced year by year by their several parasites; and though the man in the street hears nothing of it, skilled scientists are constantly at work, winter and summer warring upon the pests which do the damage. We find evidence of their labors in unexpected quarters: one has but to glance at the restrictions upon the importation of plant life into the United States, to see how thoroughly the question has been officially explored.

Yet, in spite of all precautions, pests do spread. America sends them to Europe, and Europe sends hers to America. A pinch of eggs of the gypsy moth, which was an alien to the United States, resulted in such a crop of moths of that species as to cause America more loss in the course of years than any war in which she has ever been engaged. Upon the testimony of our government experts, America still loses over a billion dollars every year through the damage done by insect life to our farm and garden crops.

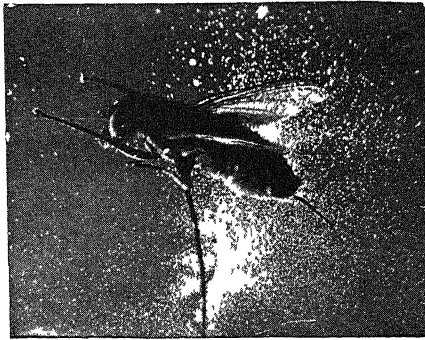
Insect enemies are always at work. They destroy our forests, as they destroy the forests of other lands and rob us of our fruit. The government finds it worth while to have entomological experts constantly on the move throughout the country, observing, learning, teaching and distributing information concerning the affairs of our agriculturists and their insect enemies.

Three examples come to mind of the way in which the entomologist goes to work for the benefit of his fellows. A shrewd and prosperous farmer noted that during one midsummer his fruit-trees were as bare of foliage as they had been in midwinter.

"Blight", was his comment. "Grubs", declared his son. "Rubbish!" retorted the father. The son, however, backed his theory in the autumn by plastering certain tree-trunks with treacle; and it was found that trees so treated bore good crops in the following year, while those not so protected failed as before. Closer observation followed, and in the treacle were found certain insects, which were sent to an entomologist. The son was right. The insects caught by the treacle were the wingless females of the destructive canker-worm, which, completing their metamorphosis in the ground, must crawl up the tree. The males fly, of course. Now, the crawling female deposits her eggs in the branches of the tree, where the caterpillars are hatched, to devour every green thing within reach.

"Grease-band your trees, and the females cannot climb them, so your fruit will be saved," was the official advice. It was followed, and the farmer's orchards today are a picture of prosperity.

A second instance comes from South Dakota, where, owing to the enormous multiplication of bark-beetles, the de-

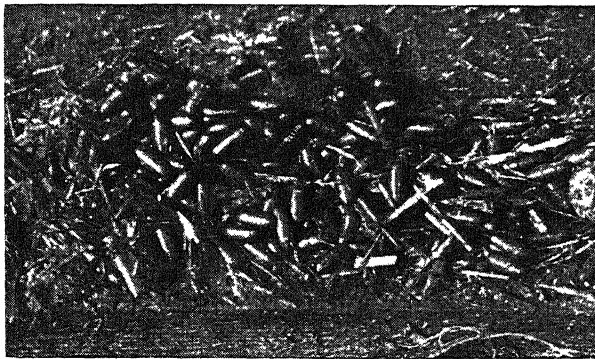


A HOUSE-FLY KILLED BY FUNGUS

struction of pine-trees was reckoned at not less than a thousand million cubic feet of timber. At the beginning of an invasion the beetles attack only decaying or fallen trees, but when favorable conditions give the insects a good start, they gain energy, and become a veritable plague among the forest giants. All manner of devices were tried to check the invasion without effect. Trees were peeled, to expose the galleries of the larvæ; efforts to cut the affected timber were equally ineffectual. Suddenly there appeared a curious fungus upon the trees, which proved fatal to the beetles and their larvæ. Man had not brought it there, but he observed its advent and effect, and forthwith was able artificially to increase its distributional range, and save his timber from the beetle.

The third instance is furnished by the California State Commissioners of Agriculture, who long sought to stay the ravages of the codling moth. It is this moth which lays eggs in the blossom of the apple-tree, so that the grub becomes parasitic upon the apple itself, undergoing its metamorphosis within the living fruit, and eventually tunneling its way out to complete its life cycle. An apple thus affected is not only disfigured, but never attains maturity. The least puff of wind suffices to dislodge it, and enormous quantities of spoiled fruit — "windfalls" — result. The California Commissioners assert that they have discovered the special parasite of the codling. It is an ichneumon, known as *Ephialtes carbonarius*, and attacks only this one species. By means

of its long ovipositor drill it deposits its eggs within the body of the caterpillar. In that body the egg is hatched — or it may be a number of eggs; the larvæ feed upon the tissues of the living host which it eventually kills, undergo



PUPÆ OF THE HOUSE-FLY, BLUEBOTTLE, AND OTHER DISEASE-SPREADING FLIES UPON A MANURE HEAP

all their changes within its body, and, after the chrysalis stage, emerge as fully developed flies, ready to carry on the good work for the protection of men's orchards. The discovery was no sooner made than the state authorities set to work to protect and encourage the development of this ichneumon; and five or six years ago they were hopeful that they would succeed in practically exterminating the codling moth from the fruit-farms of California.

These ichneumons are truly marvelous allies of man. They number thousands of species, and assume an infinite variety of forms. Some are quite large, wasp-like creatures, but, unlike the wasp, they never hum; they approach with noiseless wings, as by stealth, to plunge their ovipositors into the body of the victim with as little

demonstration as possible. Ichneumon will kill ichneumon, for some of the larger members of the clan treat the smaller species as the latter treat other insects.

We may thank the Microgaster for the preservation of our cabbage gardens, for it is this form which assails the teeming larvæ of the cabbage butterfly. Our roses are saved for us by the Aphidus, another form, which selects the hated greenfly for its cradle and larder in one. The pine forests of Europe are policed by the *Exenterus marginatorius*, which preys in the manner indicated upon destructive pine saw-flies. The voracious caterpillars of the hawk-moths are prevented from running their destructive course by species of the Banchus genus. The life-his-

tories of a vast number of the ichneumons have been worked out. We find their eggs, as we have seen, within the living bodies of other insect larvæ — as many as a thousand in the body of a single caterpillar; we find the insects

marvelously locating larvæ hidden in the trunks of trees; they even have the audacity to plant their eggs within the eggs of other creatures — of spiders and beetles, for example.

Of flies which begin their lives within the eggs of other insects, the fairy-flies are the most fascinating little examples. There are about 185 species, each species has its own particular host-egg, and fifty-nine fairy-flies have been known to emerge from one egg of a beetle. Some of the adult flies are so small that they can walk five abreast through a hole in a card pierced by a pin. Of course, there are beetles and beetles, some of which we would not willingly surrender even to the wonderful little fairy-fly; but there is one misnamed "beetle", the cockroach, that

we should all be glad to make over to the javelin wasp, which is known to deposit its own eggs within the singular egg-capsule of this despised house-pest.

Not every insect which possesses an ovipositor drill is an ichneumon, of course. We find instruments of this description possessed by the gall-wasps or gall-flies. Exactly how they produce the curious galls, upon oak and rose and so forth, we do not at present know.

It is no longer believed that the secretion poured into the wound made by the drill alone suffices. The fluid itself is supposed to act primarily as an adhesive security to retain the egg on the selected spot, and it is thought that the gall results from the after-effects — the wound, the presence of the eggs, the movements of the larvæ within the wound, and the action of a fluid secreted by the larvæ themselves, all tending to produce the strange modifications of cell-structure which manifest themselves in the various galls.

Some such galls, it is needless to remark, have considerable commercial importance, notably that of the ink-gall of the Levantine oak, yielding 26 to 27 per cent of tannin. These insects constitute a study in themselves, their reproductive relations being especially interesting.

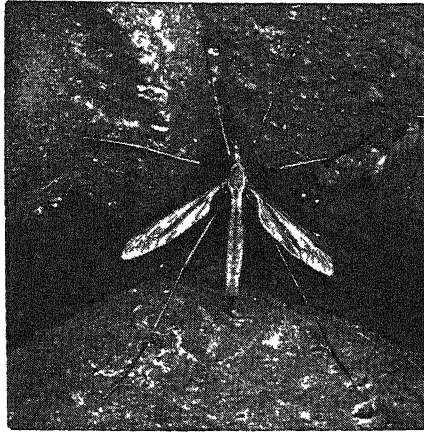
Passing on to the Diptera, or true flies, we have here an order of two-winged insects. Formerly the members of the order were four-winged, but the second, or hind, pair of wings have become vestigial, and act now merely as balancers. How

these perform their function it is difficult to say, but certain it is that a fly with its balancers removed loses all power of maintaining its equilibrium. This question of wings brings us to the buzz of the fly. It is commonly supposed that the sound proceeds from the wings alone, but there are two sounds — the first from the wings, the second from the exceedingly rapid vibrations of the thorax. The latter produce the higher note that we hear when a blow-fly is seized. That note is due to the fact that the vibrations of the thorax reach some thirteen hundred per second, while those of the wings are half that number.

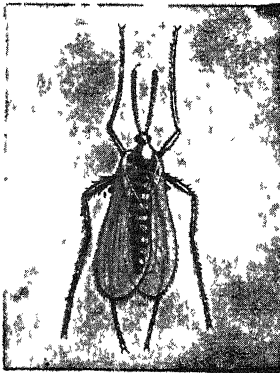
The life story of the flies and mosquitoes has already been so fully treated in preceding chapters of this work that it would only duplicate the information to enter at length upon it here. One or two salient points may, however, be noted. The blow-fly lays its eggs in flesh, not necessarily dead flesh, for cases have been noted

in which wounds, and even the nostrils of a sleeping man, have been selected. The domestic fly breeds in manure and decaying substances. It is a mistake to suppose that the small flies that we see are young flies. They are adult examples

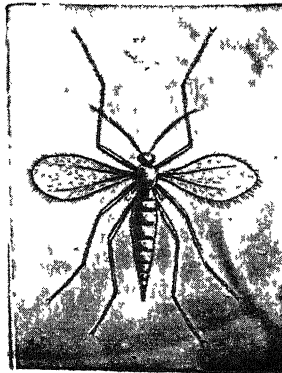
of their species and will grow no larger. House-flies are born from maggots, undergo their larval and pupal stages and emerge fully developed flies. How they carry corruption and infection has been shown elsewhere in this work. Before man became a sanitarian the fly



CRANE-FLY WITH OVIPOSITOR EXTENDED  
FOR DEPOSITING EGGS



HESSIAN FLY



BRITISH WHEAT-MIDGE

may have served a purpose as a scavenger ; but as now it flits from its noxious feast straight to the food that he eats, and the milk that he and his children drink, the following figures, published by Dr. L. O. Howard, in his impressive volume on the subject, assume a specially sinister aspect.

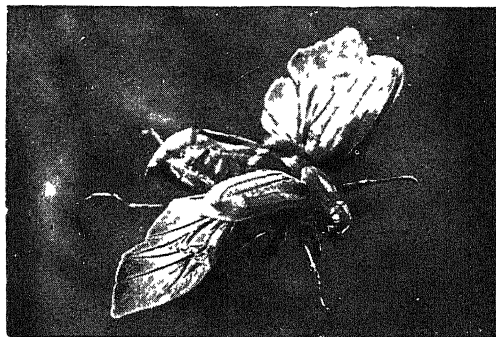
Beginning on April 15 with an overwintering fly, which on that date laid 120 eggs, he arrives at the following table, postulating that all eggs and all individual flies survive, and allowing ten days to a generation in summer.

April 15 : The female lays 120 eggs.

May 1 : 120 adults issue, of which 60 are females.

May 10 : 60 females each lay 120 eggs.

May 28 : 7200 adults issue, of which 3600 are females.



THE COCKCHAFER IN FLIGHT

June 8 : 3600 females each lay 120 eggs.

June 20 : 432,000 adults issue, of which 216,000 are females.

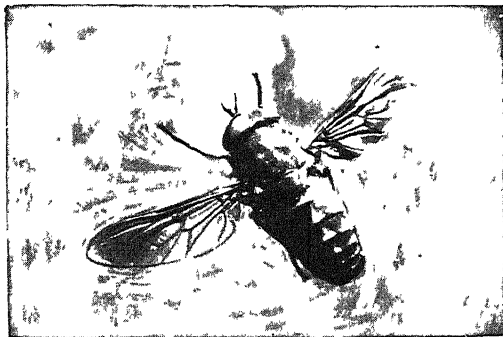
June 30 : 216,000 females each lay 120 eggs.

The table continues in this manner on to September 10, when 5,598,720,000,000 adults issue, of which one half are females

Of course, not nearly all the eggs or adults survive, but the table is illuminating as showing the terrible potentialities for increase possessed by a single fertilized female fly. There would be no lamentation on the score of extinction of a species should the last house-fly perish. A well-known public man, who is deeply concerned with the problem of child life in a busy northern city, lays it down as a business

proposition that it pays that city better to provide the children of the poor with sterilized milk at the cost of the tax-payers than to meet the cost of funerals of poor children killed by fly-infected milk.

The habits of the gnats and mosquitoes have already been described, and need not be recapitulated, nor a word added to the tragic history of their death-dealing actions against man. Gnats and mosquitoes are one and the same, but midges, although allied to the others, are distinct. Although the hateful little black midge that bites at night rather gives the lie to the general statement, it is a fact that midges, taking the majority, do not bite, for the reason that they lack any blood-sucking apparatus. A curious thing has been observed of an Asian relative of the plumed midge (*Chironomus plumosus*)



THE GREAT GADFLY

Vast numbers of these insects frequenting the shores of Lake Issyk-kul were found to be brightly luminous. The light emitted was due to the presence in the insects of multitudes of parasitic bacteria, whose presence prevented their hosts from rising on the wing. There is another true midge, however, *Ceroplatus sesioides*, which is luminous from natural internal mechanism, as in the case of the glow-worm, but here the light proceeds from the whole body of the insect, and is given off by both sexes.

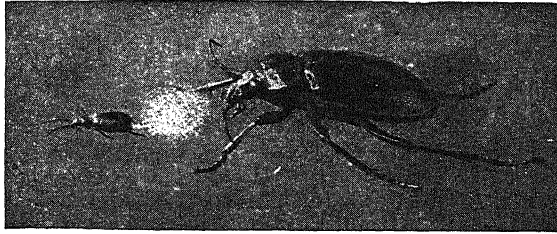
The gall-midges are quite another group, and, with the so-called Hessian fly at their head, do incalculable damage to crops when in the larval stage. In this group we find an extraordinary case of reproduction by the larvæ. The gall-midge in question is *Miastor metroloas*. During

the summer reproduction follows the normal course, but, when colder weather sets in, the larvæ, which dwell under the bark of trees, develop living young within their bodies. These devour the vitals of the parent; then emerge, and themselves give birth to a generation in similar manner, and so the phenomenon continues until warm weather permits the life cycle to follow the extraordinarily unusual course.

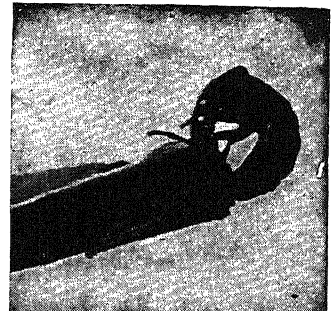
The sand-flies which follow are among the most venomous of enemies. Minute, difficult to discover, they have always

traced in another section of this work, are among the enemies to human life whose detection we owe primarily to the man who studies insects. If these and their like can be checked, or rendered innocuous—and the "if" is a mighty one—lands or parts of lands which are now extremely unhealthy may become numbered with the most flourishing places of the earth.

But even among the flies which do not cause death we have enemies capable of great damage to commerce. Among these are the various bot-flies. *Gastrophilus*



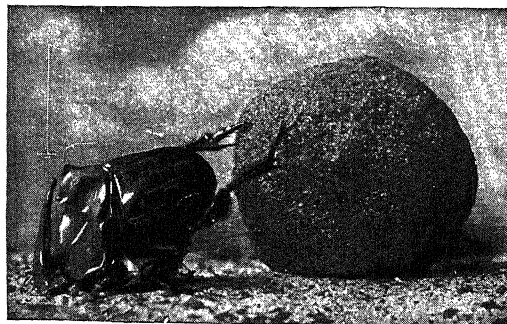
A BOMBARDIER BEETLE REPELLING A CARNIVOROUS BEETLE BY THE EJECTION OF ACID



THE TENACITY AND FEROCITY OF THE DEVIL'S COACH-HORSE BEETLE IN ATTACK

been among the most dreaded of insects. Formerly some investigators thought that pellagra, a dreaded disease of the South, was spread by their bite, which gave rise to the opinion that pellagra was catching. Investigation by the United States Public Health Service has, however, proved that it is not so and that the disease is due simply to a faulty diet. People who consume a mixed, well-balanced, varied diet do not have it, and plenty of milk and lean meat will help defeat it if taken in time. Even so these insects and the deadly tsetse-fly, whose malevolent work has already been

*equi* is a plague to horses, although its larvæ, which eventually find their way into the quadruped's alimentary system, do the animal no harm, so far as has been ascertained. The ox-bot, ox-warble or warble-fly, however, is a most pernicious insect; and cattle view it with instinctive dread, galloping from it in terror as the fly seeks to deposit its eggs upon their hide. Milk supply and flesh are thus injured, but the greatest damage results after the deposition of the eggs. The maggots which result eat their way through the hide and cause a small tumor, where they remain



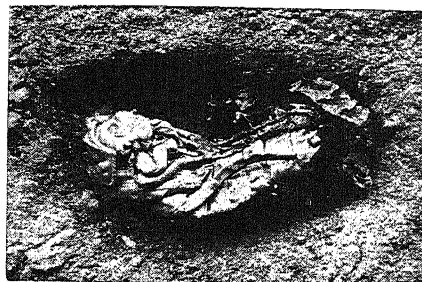
A BRAZILIAN BEETLE ROLLING A BALL



for nearly a year. As many as four hundred maggots of this fly have been known to issue from the skin of a single beast. The animal is tortured by the suppurating tumor, and loses flesh and condition, and its hide is greatly deteriorated in value. A careful estimate puts the loss to the

mammals. When born, the young is either actually a pupa, or at once assumes the pupal form, being motionless, without segmentation, and inclosed in a horny case.

Fleas are only aberrant flies. They have no wings, but are descended from the ancestral stock from which the flies arose.



THE WATER-BEETLE SWIMMING, IN PUPA FORM, AND FLYING

leather trade from the warble-flies in this country at millions of dollars a year.

The sheep bot-fly is another formidable pest, and, numerous in genera and species and widely distributed, infests mammals of many kinds — including, on the evidence of two cases, man himself — and birds and even amphibians.

The forest-flies are another strange group parasitic upon horses and cattle, which they bite upon those parts of the body least protected with hair. Some of the species attack birds; one species is parasitic upon deer. Beginning their career as winged insects, these insects bite off their wings on settling upon their hosts, after the manner of a queen-ant newly returned from her wedding trip.

In the forest-flies we find a remarkable method of development. Only a single young one is born at a time, and this, instead of being produced in the egg stage, remains within the body of the parent, nourished at her expense by means analogous to those which obtain in the higher

The evil part that they play in the transmission of disease has already been shown. The flea is frequently the first host of the larvæ of a tapeworm. The ova are expelled from the body of the dog or cat; they are swallowed by the flea, which in turn is eaten by the dog or cat, in whose interior the life cycle begins again. Hence, if cats and dogs are kept about a house, they should be treated with the greatest care to prevent their harboring both the internal and the external parasites.

We can give but brief notice to the beetles, or Coleoptera, of which huge division some 130,000 different species have been described, while fully as many more, it is surmised, await the observer. There

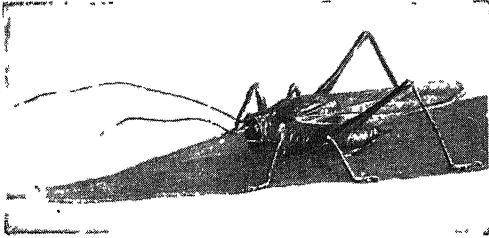


© Underwood & Underwood, N. Y.

MOLE-CRICKETS IN THEIR BURROWS

is a life's work here for the student, and a fascinating work, too. Greater diversity of form and habit it would be difficult to find in the realm of animate nature. We have beetles as small as the smallest pin-head, and, at the other end of the scale, examples such as the elephant-beetle, the

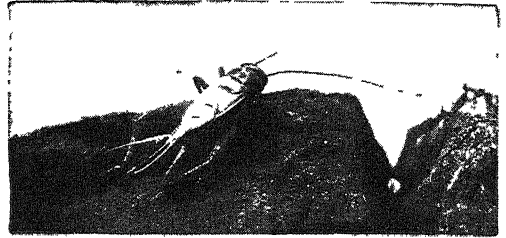
goliath, and the titan, six inches in length and proportionately broad. Beetles play an important part in the daily affairs of the world. While we have, on the one hand, weevils destroying manufactured food, and hosts of other species taking toll of trees and growing crops, there are still more numerous hosts getting their living as scavengers and as snappers-up of in-



THE LARGE GREEN GRASSHOPPER

the great water-beetles of our ponds and ditches, are familiar and shining examples.

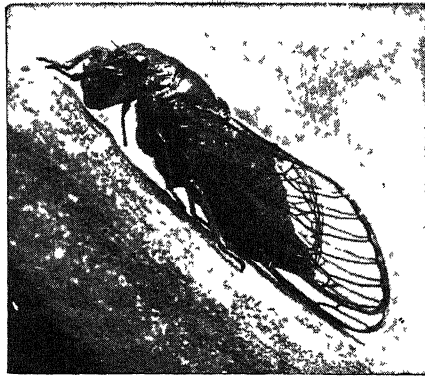
Well as we all know them, it seems hard to realize that these insects, so perfectly adapted to aquatic life, are notable fliers. Passing nine-tenths of their time deep down in the water, thanks to their method of carrying down a bubble of air at a time,



THE HOUSE-CRICKET

numerable other insects harmful to man. We find them boring deep into wood, living and dead. Their presence in dead wood has given rise to one of the most distressing of all the superstitions that go to make life unhappy. Because a minute beetle (*Anobium*) bangs his horny little head upon the woodwork of the furniture or other timber in which he has made his home, knocking to attract the attention of his lady-love, he is called the "death-watch" beetle, and the credulous call the sound the death-tick. Many an hour of deadly terror has been experienced in the silence of the sickroom when the signals of this innocent, if destructive, beetle have been heard. We have a fine brigade of carnivorous ground-beetles, and many interesting examples among them, none more so, perhaps, than the bombardier and his allies, which, when apprehensive of attack, audibly eject with explosive force a fluid which volatilizes, upon emission, into smoke. Another notable example of the *Carabidæ* is the violin-beetle, whose name is bestowed in relation to its singular shape. Next in order come the carnivorous water-beetles, of which the *Dytiscidæ*,

to be absorbed by means of abdominal and thoracic spiracles, they can at will rise into the air and fly across half a state in search of new quarters. You have but to dig a pool in the garden to be sure of finding water-beetles there in due season; or to examine the tank in a greenhouse; you will not be disappointed. Equally common, though infinitely more attractive because of the brave show that they make on the surface of the water, are the whirling beetles. These appear to have a stronger homing sense than the greater beetles, for you may put them on the water today, but if the circumstances do not suit them they will be off again at night, though ponds near by always teem with them.



THE ENGLISH CICADA

Although they are carrion feeders, the rove-beetles are not included among the carrion beetles proper. The roves, prominent among which is our admirable devil's coach-horse, are practically omnivorous. The inveterate enemy of caterpillars and other insect larvæ, they eat vegetable refuse as well as slugs and snails. The gardener has scarcely a better insect friend than this little, somber beetle with

the truculent fighting postures. The carrion beetles proper include the burying-beetles, which, attracted to the dead body of a bird or small mammal, dig away the soil beneath the carcass and gradually lower the latter until it is covered with soft earth. Then the female lays her eggs in the body, and the larvæ, when hatched, devour the flesh.

Of destructive-beetles there is a long list, but the museum-beetle and allies (*Dermestidæ*) demand a place in our section, for in the larval form they work havoc with natural history exhibits, both furs, skins and dried insects, besides causing great damage in the home to furs, and also to hair-padded furniture.

The adaptability of some of the beetle tribe is indeed remarkable. One, *Lasioderma serricorne*, has given itself over to the consumption of cigars; a second has invaded the cigarette-box, while a third has become known as the drug-room beetle. This (*Sitodrepa paniclea*) is a desperate fellow, waxing fat on chemicals strong enough to poison an army. It is impossible to put it on a wrong diet, for it seems immune to all ordinary known poisons; the one plan feasible is to fumigate the parcel or bale of drugs which contains this most insidious foe.

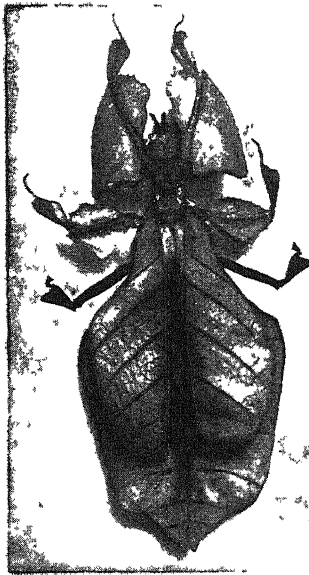
Our next group comprises the stag-beetle and its allies, whose larvæ pass years in the timber of oak trees before attaining the adult form. Large as are the stag-beetles, they are small compared with the larger members of the *Lamellicornia*, comprising the monsters to which reference has already been made. In this group we find

some widely known species, such as the dumble-dor or shard-born beetles, and the chafers.

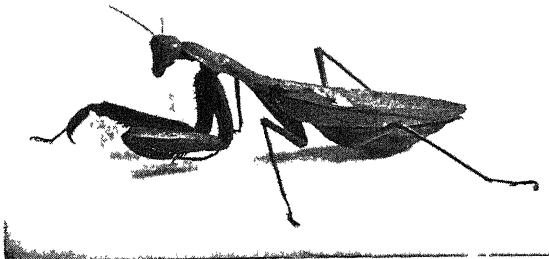
In concluding our mention of the beetles, two more varieties alone can be named. The first are the oil-beetles. In these the larvæ display an almost incomparable instinct for gaining a living. When hatched they are active little things, and climb without difficulty the stems of flowers, where they calmly await the arrival of a bee. When Brer Rabbit made a "riding hoss" of Brer Fox, he was but taking a leaf out of the book of these little creatures. For the oil-beetle larva, as soon as a bee comes its way, takes a firm hold of the honey-spinner's hair, and so rides away to the hive, where it diets itself upon the eggs of the bee, afterwards undergoing two stages of development and subsisting upon the choicest honey of the hive.

The last group is restricted to the *Stylopidae*, or parasitic beetles. These are not to be confounded with *Claviger testaceus*, which makes its home in ant-hills; for the *Stylopidae* live actually in the bodies of their hosts — bees, wasps and bugs. Here the female lays her eggs, from which emerge active little six-legged larvæ. These, quitting the depleted living storehouse in which they have hatched, complete their growth in the

body of some new host. The male develops into a smart little winged beetle, leading a short and active life of a few hours only, or, in some species of a day, but the female never advances beyond the grublike condition and is eyeless, wingless and limbless.



A WALKING LEAF INSECT



© Underwood & Underwood, N. Y.

THE PRAYING MANTIS

Reference has been made to the value of ladybirds, in devouring aphids and plant-lice, and attention may be drawn to the interesting life stories of the ant-lion, the caddis-fly and the stone-flies. These lead us on to the true Orthoptera, in which we find such insects as the crickets, grasshoppers, the dreaded locusts, the leaf and stick insects (two of the most famous examples of adaptation to surroundings), the praying insects, or Mantidæ, the earwigs and the cockroach.

Locusts have, in past years, done great damage to crops in the United States. Economically the most important species here is the Rocky Mountain locust. In 1874 the estimated loss was 50 millions, when Colorado, Nebraska, Kansas, Wyoming, Dakota, Minnesota, Missouri, New Mexico and Texas were overrun by swarms, mostly from Montana and British America.

Many methods have been tried to exterminate these pests, with varying success. A fungoid parasite has been experimented with in parts of our country. Arsenic spraying, "locust screens" for catching the wingless larvæ, destruction of the eggs, rolling the infested ground with heavy rollers, have all done their share in the work. It is disheartening to find that, after all the efforts made, locusts in a recent year appeared in such multitudes that one swarm took ten days to pass a given spot, and a second took twenty-one days.

The entomologist can conquer the locust, but he can only do so by the coöperation of men as skilled and assiduous over a wide area.

There are many other destructive insects, such as plant-lice, which include the aphids and the phylloxera, the deadly enemy of the vine; the cicadas, known as the seventeen year locust, since that period elapses between one generation of the winged insects and another; leaf-fleas, which puncture and drain leaves and buds of plant,

and shrubs and trees; and scale, of which one species, *Icerya purchasi*, accidentally imported into the United States from Australia, threatened with ruin the entire orange plantations of California. The entomologists came to the rescue. They went to Australia, studied the life-history of the pest on the spot, found that its natural enemies were certain dipterous and hymenopterous parasites, but chiefly the ladybird; imported and bred these, and cleared their orchards of the deadly peril.

In the Coccidæ (scale insects), however, are numbered some of service to man, notably the cochineal insects, which are, or until the discovery of synthetic dyes were, assidu-

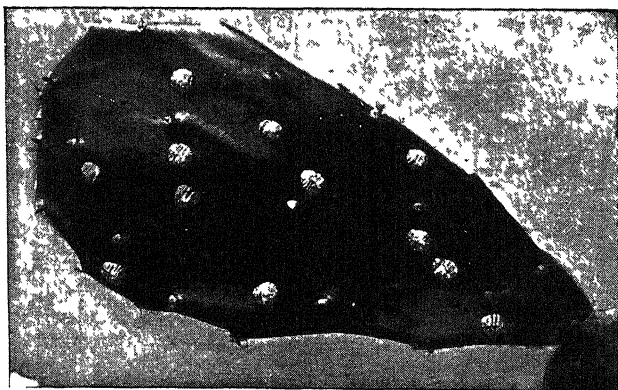
ously "cultivated" for their yield of coloring matter. The lac insect, from which we get lac dye and shellac, is another of the beneficial scale insects. There remain

familiar parasitic insects such as those infesting the human and other mammalian bodies, but this is not the place for a dissertation on these revolting intruders. Our review of the insect world is necessarily suggestive rather

than complete, but it may direct the student to a closer investigation of a subject teeming with vital interest.



AN EARWIG EATING A DAHLIA LEAF



COCHINEAL INSECTS ON THE LEAF OF AN OPUNTIA

## MICROFILMING

### First Aid to Crowded Archives

by

R. F. BECKWITH

IN the year 1870, when the Prussians and their German allies were besieging Paris, its inhabitants could neither receive nor send messages through the ordinary channels. Yet the flow of news into and out of the city was kept up throughout the siege because of the ingenuity of a French photographer named Dagron. He had conceived the idea of photographing messages on narrow strips of film. These were then developed and flown over the enemy lines by carrier pigeons. At the destination points, the tiny pictures were projected upon walls or other suitable surfaces; or else those receiving the messages read them through magnifying glasses. To Dagron's brilliant improvisation we owe the basic idea of a new and revolutionary method of duplicating printed and written documents and pictures — the method that we now call microfilming.

Men have always been concerned with the problem of duplicating records. A lost will may lead to years of bickering among the prospective heirs of an estate. A lost receipt may mean endless trouble for a man; an entire community may be affected by the loss of a town charter. More than one business firm has been forced into bankruptcy because its records were destroyed by fire, flood or earthquake. The only way to prevent mishaps like these is to duplicate our records, so that if the originals are lost, we may have copies to fall back on.

Up to the end of the Middle Ages, duplicating of documents of all kinds, in the Western world at least, was by hand. (It is said that the Chinese used movable wooden blocks to print official proclamations.) In the fifteenth century the invention of printing by Johannes Gutenberg enabled men to make thousands of copies

of books and other documents in a fraction of the time formerly required.

Printing has been used since Gutenberg's time for the duplicating of documents, but only when a considerable number of copies are desired. It costs as much to set type for one copy of a letter, say, as for a thousand copies; the cost of making a single printed copy would be very much higher than the cost of typing it. The duplicating methods known as mimeographing and multigraphing are also practical only when a number of copies of an original are desired.

Up to a comparatively short time ago, the duplicating of records, in cases where one wished to have only one or a few copies, was entirely by hand — by writing or typing. This method is still used; but it has disadvantages. It is costly in time and errors often creep in; for the copyist is only human and he can not work with the accuracy of a machine.

Of late years, the photostatic method has marked an advance in the duplication of documents. In this process an exact photographic image of the original is produced upon sensitized paper. This duplicate, called a photostat, may be the exact size of the original, or smaller or larger. Photostatic duplication is quick, and it is accurate, since the camera lens can not lie. It is expensive, however, if used to duplicate great numbers of documents.

One of the chief objections to copying by hand, and by the photostatic method as well, is that the duplicates take up as much space (or about as much) as the originals. Government bureaus and business offices alike have been swamped with records that in some cases have been piling up for hundreds of years. As libraries grow, they find it more and more difficult to provide



Microfilming newspapers. The operator feeds a newspaper page from the stack at her side into the microfilming apparatus. The newspaper revolves around a drum within the apparatus, and as it turns it is scanned by the camera lens. Then it passes out of the machine and is replaced by another page.

shelf-room for new books, pamphlets, magazines and newspapers. Yet one can not simply destroy old records in order to make way for new ones.

The microfilming process — also known as microphotography — has solved the duplicating problem. As we have seen, the idea itself goes back at least as far as 1870; but the first practical microfilming apparatus was developed in the twenties of the present century by a New York banker, George L. McCarthy.

By microfilming we mean recording doc-

uments — book pages, letters, checks, maps, contracts and the like — on a narrow ribbon of film. The film is developed and stored away until needed, then it is enlarged by special reading devices.

The film used is made of cellulose acetate. It comes in two widths: 16 millimeters (about  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an inch) and 35 millimeters (about  $1\frac{3}{8}$  inches). Sixteen-millimeter film, which is like that used in home movie cameras, is used for ordinary business documents, such as bank checks, cards, letters and legal papers. Bound



books and large documents, such as newspapers and engineering drawings up to  $37\frac{1}{2}$  by  $52\frac{1}{2}$  inches, are recorded on 35-millimeter film, the size used by many amateur photographers for their miniature cameras.

A reel of microfilm is loaded in the camera and the document to be photographed is brought into focus. As the roll unwinds, a small section of film is brought into position opposite the camera lens; an exposure is made, that bit of film is wound away from the lens, a new section takes its place and another document is brought forward to be photographed.

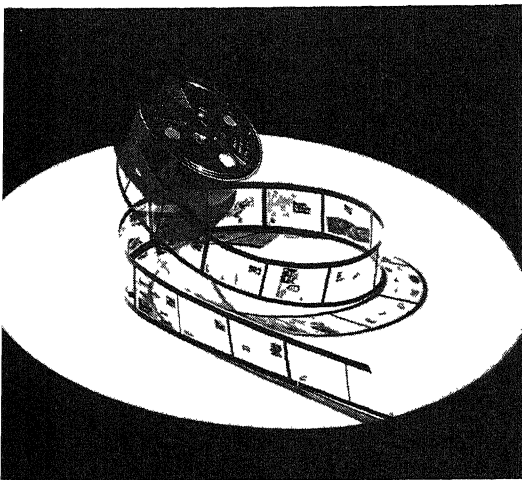
In the case of small documents, such as checks or receipts, the operator of the microfilming apparatus has only to feed the documents into the machine as rapidly as he can. In a single automatic operation the shutter clicks and the film is advanced the correct amount for the next exposure. Focus, light intensity, distance from lens to subject, diaphragm opening—all are fixed and require no adjustment.

Large documents are laid on a flat surface and photographed by a special camera unit that can be raised or lowered on a supporting platform. Bound volumes can be photographed without removing the bindings. For this purpose the machine is

provided with a mechanical book cradle that automatically brings the individual pages in turn beneath the camera lens. It is possible to photograph two pages simultaneously. Before the exposure is made, a beam of light is projected downward and outlines the exact area that is to be photographed. In this way, only the precise amount of film required is used for each exposure.

When the reel of film has been entirely exposed, it is removed from the camera and developed. We now see on the film a series of tiny images, separated from each other by a narrow border. Each image is greatly reduced from the size of the original; a document ten inches square can be reproduced on a tenth of a square inch of film.

When the film is developed, it is in the form of a negative; what is dark in the original is light in the negative and vice versa. Generally the developed film is left in negative form; it is wound on a reel and enclosed in a cardboard box, measuring about  $4" \times 4" \times 1"$ . If a roll contains a number of unconnected items, it is sometimes cut into comparatively short lengths, which are placed, flat, in long, thin envelopes and stored in labeled boxes. Sometimes cut film is placed in cloth pockets,



This reel of film contains the complete issues of a big newspaper for a ten-day period. When the film is inserted in a reading machine, it is magnified to the size of the original newspaper.



Consulting an old newspaper, recorded on microfilm, in a large public library. The reader can work the film back and forth through the machine by means of the winding crank set at the side.



sewn on the backs of filing cards; the cards are stored in ordinary filing cabinets.

The tiny pictures are much too small to be read with the naked eye. Special projectors, called film readers, are used to magnify the images to a convenient size for reading. The enlarged image is projected on a translucent screen, where every detail of the original record is clearly and accurately reproduced. The reader can work the film back and forth through the film reader by means of winding cranks; in this way he can refer to any part of the film that he wishes.

Positive film prints may be made from the negative, of course. Paper prints in any size up to that of the original document, or even larger, can easily be produced from the negative by the ordinary photographic enlarging processes.

#### **The advantages offered by the micro-filming process**

Microfilming offers many advantages over other methods of duplication. For one thing it is very rapid — far more so than any other duplicating method. It is error-proof, because documents are copied with the absolute accuracy of photography. It is economical, because the microfilm is inexpensive and because so many documents can be recorded on a single roll. It is durable; according to the United States Bureau of Standards at Washington, microfilm made of cellulose acetate will last as long as the best grade of all-rag paper.

Perhaps the greatest advantage of microfilm is that it occupies astonishingly little space. An operator can reproduce 21,000 cards measuring 3 by 5 inches, or 7,000 8½-by-11½-inch business letters, on a 100-foot roll of 16-millimeter film that can be held in the palm of your hand. A 1,600-page dictionary can be reproduced on a roll of film of the same size. A 4-drawer filing cabinet full of microfilm reels holds the equivalent of 50,000 bound volumes of ordinary size. A single safety-deposit box in the vault of a bank could hold all the confidential records of a great business enterprise, reproduced in microfilm.

Microfilming has so far found its widest

use in business and industry. Banks microfilm canceled checks and bank statements, thus protecting both the bank and the clients against loss and fraud. Business houses microfilm their correspondence files and their accounts-receivable records. Engineering departments record their mechanical drawings and other data. When a leading electrical manufacturer microfilmed 2,000,000 old shop orders, sketches, drawings and charts, he saved an acre of floor space!

In some cases original business documents continue in everyday use after microfilms have been made of them, while the negatives are stored in safety-deposit boxes. In other cases, the bulky originals are destroyed, positives serving in the office or plant while negatives are stored safely.

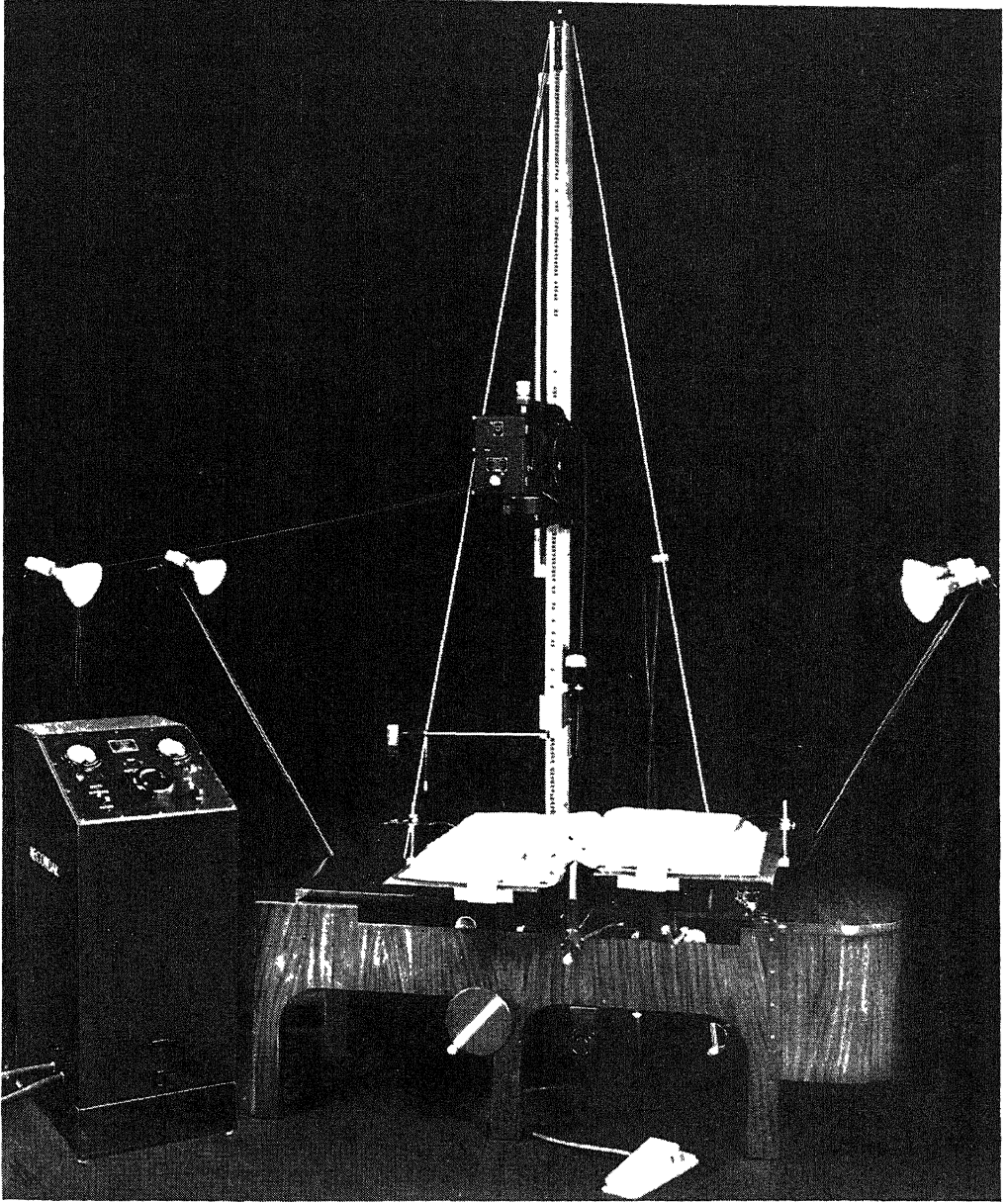
Some business houses and factories have their microfilming done by companies that specialize in this sort of service. The camera is generally set up in the place where the records are and reproductions are made while the ordinary business of the firm is being carried on. The films are developed by the company that provides the service. Other firms rent or buy their own microfilming equipment and train their employees to do all the work involved.

Federal government bureaus in the United States and Canada microfilm many of their records; so do state (or provincial), county and municipal agencies. Quantities of old records have been recorded on microfilm and then destroyed, thus releasing valuable space.

#### **Why libraries have found it difficult to keep up newspaper files**

Before the development of the microfilming process, libraries were seriously concerned with the problem of keeping up their newspaper files. Such files are very bulky and it is difficult to find space for them. Besides, newspapers have for years been printed on fragile sulfite and wood-pulp paper, instead of on rag paper, with the result that many of the old newspapers in the files have crumbled away.

Nowadays a number of leading newspaper publishers are having all current edi-



This rare old book is being microfilmed, page by page, so that its contents may be preserved after the book itself has crumbled away. The camera can be raised or lowered on a supporting platform; a mechanical book cradle brings the individual pages in turn directly beneath the lens of the camera.

tions microfilmed; some of them have had all their old issues recorded on microfilm. Newspapers sell positive film prints to other newspapers, local libraries and historical societies. The New York TIMES, for instance, now distributes over a hundred positive film prints of its issues; the

master negatives of the papers are kept in a special atmosphere-controlled vault in the Eastman laboratories in Rochester, New York.

Every library has a certain number of rare books and manuscripts and also books that are too badly worn to be used by the

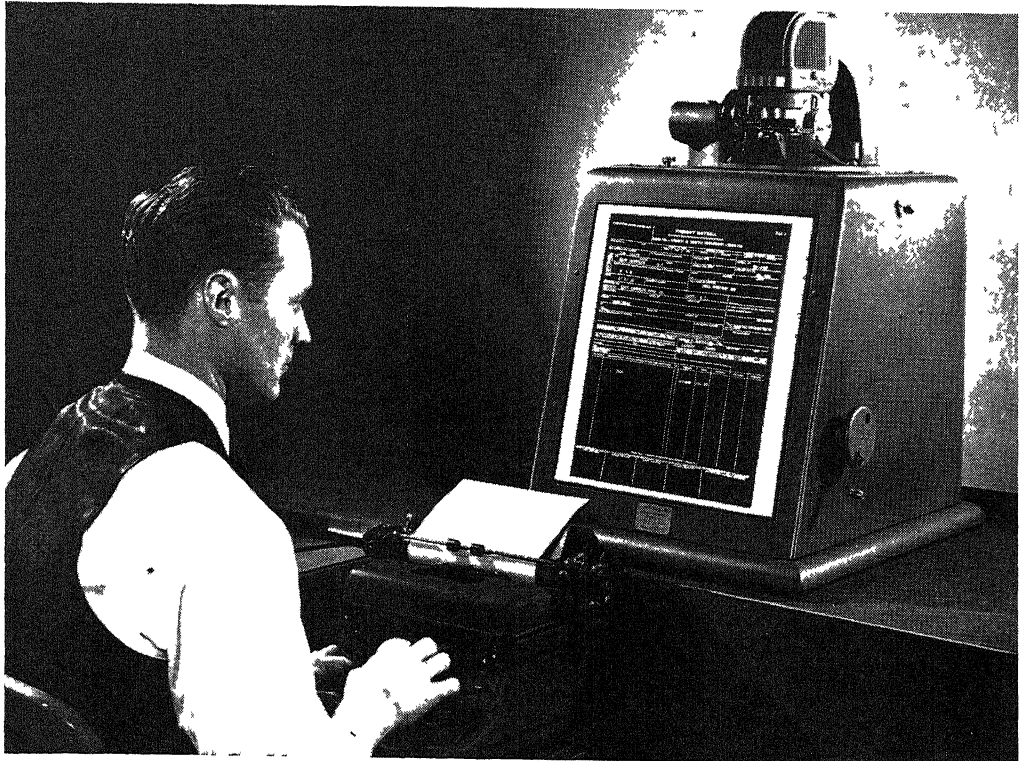
general public. Formerly, only a few people were permitted to consult them. Now a good deal of this material has been reproduced in microfilm and is available to all.

Formerly, scholars wishing to consult rare books or manuscripts in their own country or in other lands had to visit the libraries where these books or manuscripts were kept; or else they had to pay somebody to copy the contents by hand. When the photostatic method of reproduction was developed, scholars could have photostats made. However, the cost was far too high for the average scholar if he had to have many documents reproduced in this way. Nowadays a number of libraries are equipped to supply microfilm reproductions of any item included on their shelves or on the shelves of near-by libraries. The cost comes to only a few cents a page.

Sometimes microfilming of old manuscripts is done on a tremendous scale. The

year 1950 saw the completion of such a project. Microfilm reproductions were made of over 2,000,000 pages of ancient manuscripts in the library of St. Catherine's Monastery, at Mount Sinai in Egypt. These documents, some of which go back 1,200 years, were made available for the first time to the scholars of the world.

Often, when we seek to learn about the civilization of past ages, we have to grope in the dark because so many ancient documents have been destroyed. Microfilming will make it possible to preserve for posterity a remarkably complete record of our own civilization and those that follow. A dramatic example of how this may be done was provided in 1939, at the New York World's Fair. The Westinghouse Time Capsule, a receptacle containing various exhibits of our civilization, was lowered into a crypt at the Fair; it was not to be opened again until 6939 A.D. — 5,000 years later. Among the contents of the capsule were



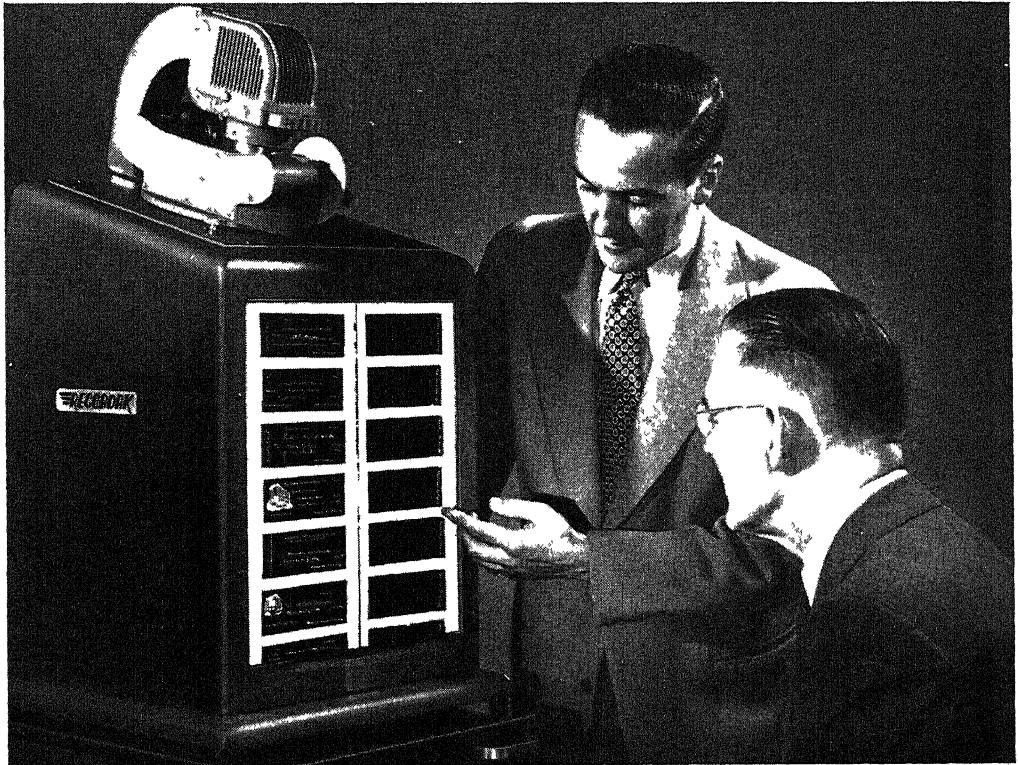
Consulting a microfilmed freight waybill in a railway office. Such waybills can be microfilmed within a few minutes and then turned over immediately to conductors, thus speeding up freight movement.

three and one-half reels of microfilm. On these had been photographed more than 30,000 pages of printed matter dealing with language, literature, science, government, industry, religion, entertainment — in short, a cross section of man's way of life in the year 1939.

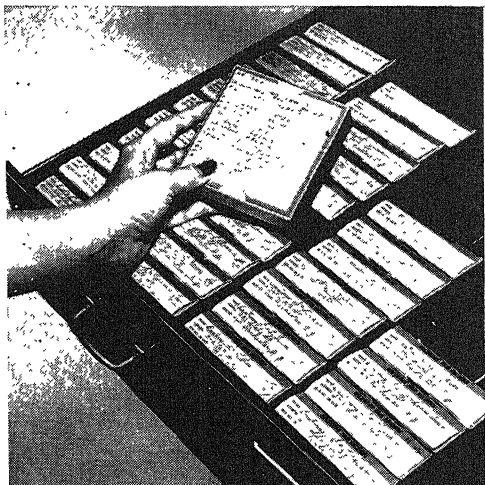
During the early years of World War II, the libraries of England suffered terribly from aerial bombs; some of their most precious treasures were lost to mankind. To prevent further loss, a great number of books and manuscripts were microfilmed under the direction of the American Council of Learned Societies, with the full co-operation of the English authorities. The microfilmed material dealt with a wide variety of subjects — American and European history, law, the fine arts, music and literature. Copies of each microfilmed reel were deposited in Great Britain and in the Library of Congress in Washington, D. C.



Disputes between a department store and its customers over bills are readily settled if charge-account transactions are recorded on microfilm



Checks and bank statements are microfilmed before being returned to customers each month, protecting the bank and its clients against loss or fraud. Facsimile prints of canceled checks can be supplied.



Developed microfilm is left in negative form. It is usually wound on a reel and placed in a card-board box measuring 4 inches by 4 inches by 1 inch.

Early in the spring of 1942, to speed mail to men fighting far away, and from these men to their homes, the British began photographing letters on microfilm; the films were sent to their destination by plane, and there enlarged and printed on paper. The British called this system Airgraph. In June of the same year the United States adopted the system, giving it the name of V-mail. During the war 321,000,000 letters were sent by Airgraph; 1,500,000,000 letters by V-mail.

Microfilming made it possible for the United States Navy to repair damaged warships with the utmost speed. Navy men had to have blueprints of damaged ships in order to make satisfactory repairs. Such prints are stored in the Washington headquarters of the Navy. They are very bulky; if the blueprints for a comparatively small ship like a destroyer were spread out, they would cover a quarter of an acre. Plans for a battleship would weigh more than a ton and would fill a boxcar.

If blueprints like these had been sent by ship, it might have meant a long wait before they reached their destination; or they would have used up a great deal of space on planes, at a time when such space was at a premium. Microfilming solved the problem. In Washington the drawings were microfilmed, and an officer was able

to carry them by hand — and by air — to the repair station. In one instance, at least, this method proved so efficient that by the time the damaged vessel reached the port where it was to be repaired, new sections had already been fabricated and were ready to be installed!

Microfilming was used in espionage work during the war. Of course microfilm is an ideal medium for espionage, since it is absolutely accurate and takes up such little space.

In peace and war, then, microfilming has already proved its worth; and it offers many exciting possibilities for the future. It is no exaggeration to call the microfilming process the most important advance in duplicating the printed or written word since Gutenberg first began printing from movable types.



All photos, Recordak Corp.

The two piles of documents shown here, each as high as the woman in the picture, have been microfilmed. Their contents are now recorded on the eight reels of film that the woman is holding in her hands. The photograph shows dramatically how much space could be saved by microfilming records and then destroying the old documents.



## KEEPING FIT

How to Care for the Body in Health

by

RUTH E. GROUT

**N**O two human bodies are alike. Some persons inherit strong, healthy bodies; if such people are properly guided in childhood and give their bodies proper care in later life, they will enjoy the maximum amount of good health, barring serious accidents or diseases. Others will never attain a full measure of health, no matter how careful they are.

Each person should learn what his own health assets and liabilities are and how to give his body the attention it requires, so that he may enjoy as great a degree of health as possible.

### How to judge physical condition

*The Health Examination.* Thorough health examinations at definite intervals provide the most dependable method for finding out about one's physical condition. Children under one year of age should be taken to a physician for an examination every month. The preschool child should be examined every three months; the school child, at least once a year.

The young man (or woman) between twenty and thirty-five years of age ordinarily does not need to have a complete examination more than once in two years. He has reached his full growth, for one thing; besides, he is not likely to be affected by the common ailments of later years. By the time he is thirty-five, an annual examination is desirable. Beyond the age of fifty, when cancer, heart disease, kidney trouble and other similar diseases are most likely to occur, a checkup twice a year is advisable.

*The Dental Examination.* Dental examinations are essential in order to control

tooth decay. They should be made by a competent dentist annually or at more frequent intervals, starting at the age of two and continuing throughout one's life.

*Taking the Body Temperature and the Pulse Rate.* Body temperature and the pulse rate are clues to the state of health. The physician uses them to aid his diagnosis; a layman, to decide whether or not it is advisable to consult a physician.

### The Signs of Good Health

There are certain signs of good health:

*Hair:* glossy; clean.

*Eyes:* bright; clear; move normally; vision normal.

*Ears:* free from infection; no discharge or pain; hearing not impaired.

*Skin:* good color; smooth texture; free from blemishes.

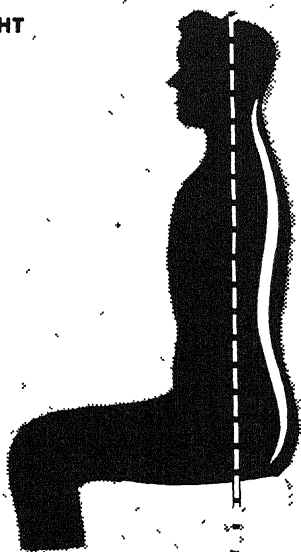
*Teeth:* clean; no unfilled cavities; properly aligned.

*Muscles:* firm; well-conditioned.

*General Appearance:* alert; good posture; no nervous symptoms; not too thin or too fat.

*Other Signs:* good appetite; no undue fatigue after exertion; refreshed by rest.

Body temperature is taken with a clinical thermometer. The temperature of adults and older children is nearly always taken by placing the thermometer in the mouth. A special kind of thermometer, which is inserted in the rectum, is used for babies and small children. In health, the temperature will read about 98.6° when taken by mouth; however, the reading will generally vary slightly from this standard at different periods of the day. In a child, a rectal temperature of 99 degrees is within the

**RIGHT****WRONG**

Correct posture helps young and old to keep fit.

Both diagrams, Posture Research Institute  
Incorrect posture may bring about bodily ills.

limit of normal variation. Body temperatures also vary with different individuals. Generally speaking, one should consult a physician if the temperature is  $100^{\circ}$  or more; however, in certain cases, medical care is required even if the temperature is not so high as that. In other words, body temperature is only *one* of the factors that should be considered.

The expansion and contraction of the arteries as the blood flows through them is known as the pulse; it can be felt best in the arteries that lie near the surface and close to a bone, as at the wrist or the temples. Pulse rates vary according to age. They are higher in children, until the age of puberty (sexual maturity) is reached, than in adults. Women have higher rates than men. The rate for women averages about seventy-five to eighty beats per minute; for men, about seventy beats a minute. Anger, fear, excitement and increased physical activity will cause the pulse rate to increase; the rate will also be faster when the body temperature rises. If the pulse rate is far above the average, a physician should be consulted.

*The Use of Height-Weight Tables.* A common method of determining one's general physical condition has been to compare one's height and weight with standard tables of average heights and weights at different ages. Any wide deviation from so-called "normal" height and weight is supposed to show that something is wrong. The tables have also been used to determine whether a child is growing properly.

Scientists now know that deviations from the average weight for a given height and age, as shown by these tables, may be perfectly normal for an individual. Some people who appear to be underweight may be small in build but are in excellent health; others who seem to be overweight have large skeletons and they too are healthy. Still others who have "normal" weight, according to the standard height-weight tables, may really weigh too little for their build, or they may display certain symptoms that indicate poor health.

*Growth as an Index of Health in Children.* The study of a child's own growth record or the growth records of other children is now considered the most dependable



method of judging his physical progress. Regular gain in weight and in height is a sign that he is developing as he should, while failure to gain in weight for three successive months or more usually means that something is wrong. In keeping records, weights should be recorded monthly; heights, two or three times a year.

### **The care of the teeth and mouth**

Sound teeth and a clean mouth add to personal attractiveness and contribute to good health. Poor teeth and gums interfere with the digestion of food. Missing or crooked teeth may cause speech defects; unpleasant facial expressions may result.

If food becomes lodged between the teeth and is not removed, it gradually disintegrates and produces bad breath. (Bad breath may also be caused by conditions that have nothing at all to do with the teeth, such as indigestion, diseased tonsils and nose infections.)

The most common cause of poor teeth is dental decay, known as dental caries. It is particularly widespread in children. It has been said that 97 per cent of the people in America at some time or other have cavities, caused by decay, in their teeth.

At the present time, there is no known method of care that will wholly prevent dental caries, but certain things may be done, nevertheless, to control its effects.

Early and frequent dental care is the most dependable method of dealing with this condition. As we remarked before, regular visits to the dentist should begin as early as the age of two. The dentist will fill any cavities he finds before they have had a chance to cause too much damage to the teeth. When decay is left unchecked, it spreads through a tooth much as rot spreads through an apple; it may finally cause the loss of the tooth.

Frequent visits to the dentist during childhood are advisable for another reason. The dentist will have a chance to see whether or not the child's teeth are coming in straight. If necessary, they can be straightened through orthodontia (dentistry dealing with irregularities of the teeth),

so that each tooth will have room to grow as it should.

Particular attention should be paid to the six-year molars. These are the first permanent teeth to appear in the mouth; as the name implies, they come through about the sixth year. They should be preserved at all costs. If any one of them is extracted, it leaves a gap so that the other permanent teeth come in crooked.

A good diet is necessary for the formation of good teeth during growth. After the teeth have been formed, a well-balanced diet is essential for good general health, including the health of teeth and mouth. The diet should include adequate amounts of milk, vegetables, fruits, meat or fish and whole-grain cereals.

There is increasing evidence that a diet that is rich in sweets favors the growth of germs that cause dental decay. Cutting down on candy, pastries, sweet drinks and sugar-coated gum will help to check caries.

Brushing the teeth may help prevent a certain amount of dental decay. The teeth should be brushed after every meal. Unfortunately, the old saying that "a clean tooth never decays" is not very accurate.

Mothers should begin to brush their chil-



U. S. Public Health Service

Applying a 2 per cent solution of sodium fluoride to children's teeth will reduce tooth decay.

dren's teeth by the age of two years. By the age of three, children should be able to brush their own teeth. The toothbrush should be small. An approved type for any age is one that is no more than six bristle-tufts long and two wide.

Commercial tooth powders and tooth-pastes are pleasant to use, but have no special virtue in the cleansing of teeth. Many dentists recommend finely precipitated chalk or bicarbonate of soda as safe and inexpensive substitutes.

It is said that rinsing the mouth (water is sufficient) after eating — particularly after eating substances containing sugar — will cut down caries. Mouth washes have little effect in the control of dental decay. They do help to remove particles of food from between the teeth; but, after all, a water rinse will have the same effect.

No matter how carefully the teeth are cleaned at home, tartar and other deposits or stains will accumulate on them. The only satisfactory way to have these stains removed is to have the teeth cleaned by the dentist, once or twice a year.

An interesting development in the control of caries is the use of a fluoride (compound of fluorine). It may be taken internally through properly treated drinking

water, or it may be applied directly to the teeth by the dentist. Experiments have shown that dental caries in children whose teeth are developing has been reduced as much as 60 per cent by the use of the treatment. It does not check caries in adults. It is important to note that it should be used only under expert supervision.

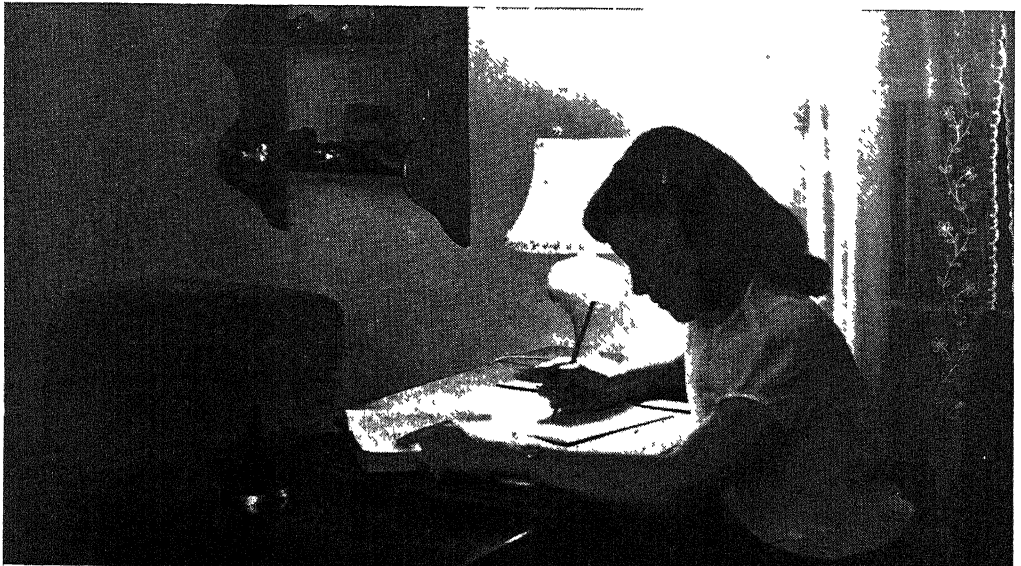
Ammoniated toothpastes and powders, which set ammonia free in the mouth, have also been used as antidecay agents.

### **The care of the eyes**

In general, the eyes furnish their own hygienic care. Eyelids cover the eyes when there is danger; when the eyes close, a protective secretion is spread over the inside of the lids. Tears and eyelashes provide further protection and help to keep the eyes clean. All of these mechanisms work automatically.

General body health has an important bearing on good eye health; when the body is in a run-down condition, the eyes likewise are below par.

Eyes should be examined periodically by a qualified physician and if possible by an oculist, or ophthalmologist — a physician specializing in the treatment of defects and



Better Light Better Sight Bureau

A poor lighting arrangement: the lamp produces a comparatively small circle of light on the desk.

diseases of the eye. If visual defects are discovered, they should be corrected at once. Otherwise, they may cause great discomfort to the eyes and may also produce dizziness and other disturbances.

Adequate lighting is important; there should be enough light and also the right kind of light, so that the eyes do not have to strain in order to see. Light is measured in terms of foot-candles. A foot-candle represents the amount of light that a sperm candle, made according to a definite formula, will throw at a distance of a foot. A minimum of fifteen foot-candles of light is needed for ordinary reading in the home; at least twenty-five foot-candles are required for close work such as sewing.

Glare has a very fatiguing effect on the eyes. Opaque lighting fixtures that reflect the light upward as well as outward help to prevent glare; exposed electric-light bulbs and clear-glass oil-lamp shades produce glare and cause much eye discomfort and strain.

Prolonged use of the eyes produces eye fatigue. It is a good idea to lift one's eyes occasionally from close work and look off into the distance, or to rest one's head on the desk or table. Sleep and other forms of rest and relaxation also help to reduce

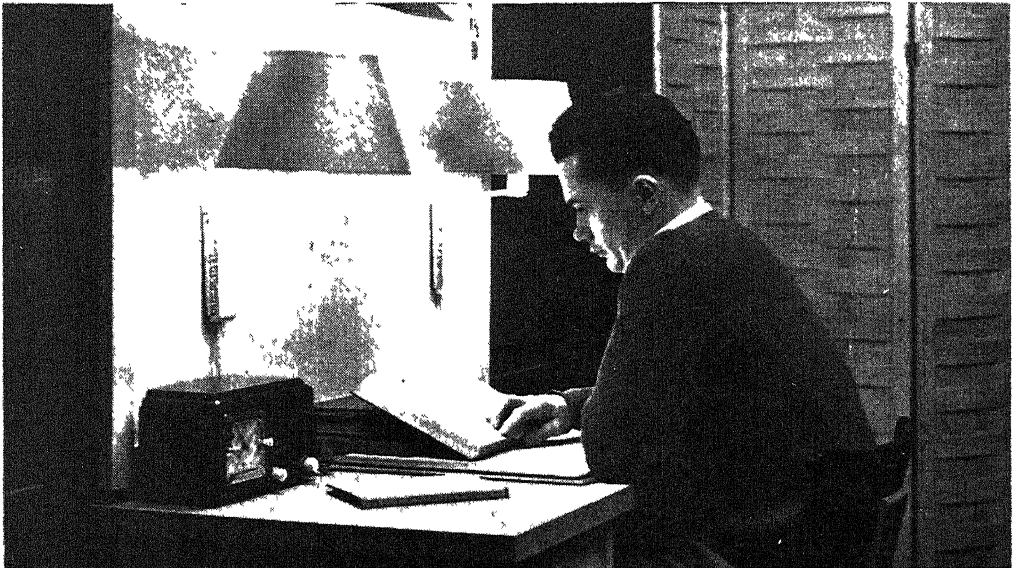
or eliminate eye fatigue.

The introduction of television in many homes has produced a new cause for eye fatigue. A clear image on the screen will minimize such fatigue. There should not be too great contrast between the light on the screen and in the room. Moderate, indirect lighting makes a good background for viewing television. Shifting the gaze away from the screen at frequent intervals will cut down eye fatigue considerably.

Many eye difficulties arise from infections and injuries. External infections often are spread as a result of careless personal habits, such as using another person's towel or rubbing the eyes with unclean hands.

Suitable precautions should be taken to protect the eyes from injury on the playground, in the factory or wherever they are exposed to danger.

A physician should be consulted whenever there is trouble. Granulated eyelids (trachoma), styes, conjunctivitis (an inflammation of the membranes covering the front of the eyeballs and lining the eyelids), foreign particles in the eye, continuous headaches and red eyes are among the abnormal conditions that demand medical attention. The use of eyedrops and eye-



Better Light Better Sight Bureau

A good lighting arrangement: the light, effectively diffused, illuminates every part of the desk.

washes should be avoided, unless the physician orders them. If glasses are prescribed, they should be worn as directed.

### **The care of the ears**

The saying that "nothing smaller than the elbow should be placed in the outer ear" is not so nonsensical as it might appear to be. Certainly, the practice of cleaning the ear with hairpins, toothpicks or other sharp instruments should be avoided. It may re-

and treatment of an ear infection are extremely important. If left untreated, not only may the ear itself become permanently damaged but the infection may spread to the mastoid bone and from there to the brain.

Periodic hearing tests will reveal early hearing losses. These tests should be given frequently enough so that any defects in hearing may be detected before they have progressed too far to benefit from treatment. The instrument known as the audi-



Sonotone Corp.

Giving a hearing test with an audiometer. The instrument detects and measures hearing losses.

sult in the infection of the ear canal or in damage to the eardrum.

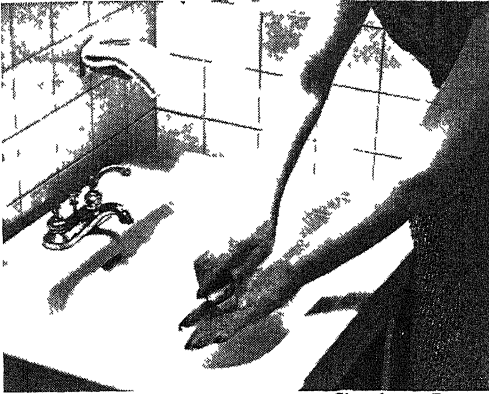
Wax that accumulates in the outer ear should be removed by syringing it out gently with lukewarm water. Before attempting to do so, a person should obtain instructions from a physician or a nurse.

Infection of the middle ear, the part that lies behind the eardrum, may be the result of a spread of infection from the nose and throat through the Eustachian tube to the middle ear. The ear will ache, and hearing will be affected. Early medical diagnosis

ometer is particularly useful in detecting hearing losses; communities should purchase the instrument for schools and health centers. All those who are found to have hearing loss should be referred to a physician for further examination and for treatment if necessary.

### **The care of the nose**

The nose serves as a passageway for air to the lungs. As the air passes through, it is warmed and moistened; it is also cleaned



Cleanliness Bureau

A scrubbing brush is useful in washing the hands

by means of a great number of tiny cilia, or hairs, within the nose. These protective devices are more efficient than any that we can provide.

Blowing the nose is helpful in removing mucous secretions, dust and various other particles. The nose should be blown with both nostrils open.

Self-medication by means of jellies, sprays, drops and douches is a dangerous procedure. Preparations like these may give temporary relief, but have no lasting value. They may even interfere with the normal protective activities of the nose and they may cause chronic irritation.

The nose is connected by small passages to the sinuses; these are cavities within the skull, located in the vicinity of the eyes and nose. Infection in the nose can spread rapidly to the sinuses. Although acute infections of this sort often clear up spontaneously, chronic infections may cause much discomfort and ill health. Diagnosis and treatment of sinus infections should be entrusted to a physician.

Children often stuff pennies, chalk, buttons or various other foreign bodies in the nose. Parents should never attempt to remove foreign objects like these themselves, but should seek the aid of a physician.

#### **The care of the hands**

Cleanliness of hands and nails is important from the standpoint of good grooming and, to a certain extent, from the stand-

point of good health. Hands should be washed as often as necessary, the number of times a day will depend on the person's occupation. Hands should be washed before handling food, before eating and after going to the toilet. They should be rubbed thoroughly; plenty of soap and warm water should be used.

Too-frequent hand washing may result in the removal of natural oils and may cause rough, cracked hands. Lotions help to keep the hands soft.

#### **The care of the nails**

Nails reflect the state of a person's health. Diseases like diabetes, typhoid fever, valvular heart disease, asthma and syphilis may cause changes in the color, texture and shape of nails. Brittle, cracked nails may be due to a deficiency of vitamins, iron or other elements in the diet; they may also be caused by too frequent use of nail-polish remover. Nervous persons are apt to bite their nails. Before this particular habit can be broken, the underlying conditions that cause it must be corrected.

Regular manicuring will help to prevent hangnails. The cuticle (the skin around the base and sides of the nail) should be pushed back frequently, especially after washing the hands, while the cuticle is soft.

#### **The care of the feet**

Foot difficulties are the cause of much fatigue and also of various other disturbances. Comfortable, properly fitted shoes will help keep the feet in good condition. Good general body health, good posture and cleanliness are also important.

Shoes for everyday use should fit properly. A shoe that is too short will cramp the foot; one that is too long will be just as uncomfortable. In general, shoes should have round toes and straight inner borders; they should be of medium width. The heels should be neither too high nor too low. High heels for women are all right for dress occasions, but they are bad for the feet if worn every day. Very low-heeled shoes, like moccasins, do not give the foot



The hair should be brushed thoroughly twice a day.

enough support. Most feet require the firm support that is provided by rigid shanks.

Faulty shoes may cause ingrown toenails, corns and calluses and other defects. Ingrown toenails occur usually on the big toe; the edge of the nail penetrates the flesh and often causes infection. Treatment for this condition is a local operation, with partial removal of the nail. To prevent ingrown toenails, the nails should be cut straight across. When troubled with corns, one should find out which piece of footwear is causing the difficulty and promptly stop wearing it. Corns are not easy to cure; they are likely to reappear when pressure is applied again.

Weight control has a definite bearing on foot hygiene; people who weigh too much are likely to have foot difficulties, as the feet cannot support the extra load. Proper posture in standing and walking are also important; so is cleanliness. The feet should be bathed daily with a nonirritating soap, and they should be dried thoroughly. Tired feet should be soaked alternately in hot and cold water.

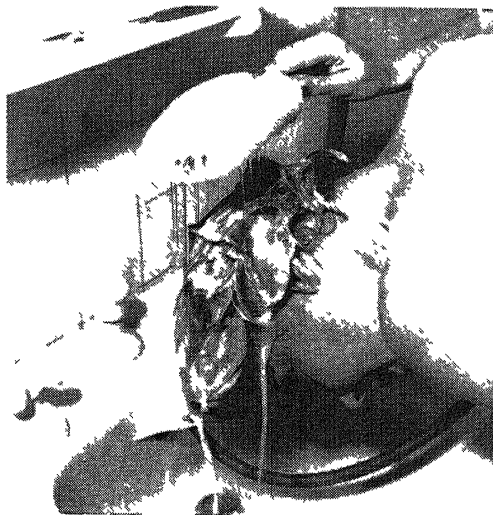
#### The care of the hair

Dirt, dead skin cells and oil secreted by the scalp accumulate on the scalp and in the hair. They can be removed by brushing and shampooing.

The hair should be brushed thoroughly twice a day; this not only helps to remove

dirt but it also serves to stimulate the scalp. A stiff brush, with its bristles set apart, is desirable.

Frequency of shampooing depends upon the condition of the scalp and the amount of exposure to dust and dirt. Oily hair should be washed once a week or oftener; dry hair may not have to be washed more than once every two weeks.



Both photos, Cleanliness Bureau

For sparkling cleanliness, the hair should be rinsed thoroughly in warm, then cold water. Plenty of clear water should be poured over the hair.

Use plenty of soap (or detergent) and of warm water. The soap may be in the form of a solution, a cream or a powder. Soap cake rubbed directly onto the hair is hard to remove later when the hair is rinsed. Usually two soapings are desirable, the first to remove the excess oil and the second to clean the hair and scalp thoroughly. Several rinsings are necessary to remove all the soap. Clean, wet hair will "squeak" when rubbed between the fingers. Excessive heat should be avoided in drying the hair; it is better to use a towel or simply to expose the hair to the air.

Permanent waving has become a very common practice among women today. Are permanent waves harmful to the hair or scalp? The following statement by the Bureau of Investigation of the American Medical Association answers the question:

"Both the machine- and machineless-wave solutions consist chiefly of ammonia, the machineless solutions also containing various sulfates, as a rule. The cold-wave preparations do not greatly differ from one another in composition, usually depending on ammonium salts for softening the hair and ammonia for the waving effects.

"Though all three types have been reported to have caused injuries in individual cases, considering the millions of such treatments given to American women annually, it seems likely that the proportion of injuries is small, though, of course, not all of them may have been reported.

"The cold-wave solutions apparently have come into popularity in very recent years, as the inquiries about them are now more numerous than those about the heat-wave preparations. A government agency which investigated some of them expressed the belief that most of the difficulties resulting from their use are due to carelessness on the part of the beauty-shop operator or of the user in applying them, chiefly because proper warnings are not given with the directions that accompany the products. The government agency further warned that care should be taken not to let the solutions touch the scalp or skin, lest they enter the system and cause some internal injury."

### **The problem of elimination**

Body wastes are eliminated through the intestines and kidneys and also by way of the skin and lungs. The healthy body handles its eliminative processes with a minimum amount of attention.

Ordinarily, constipation, or delay in elimination, can be avoided by a balanced diet, regularity of eating habits, the drinking of plenty of fluids, adequate rest, exercise and freedom from emotional strain.

Each person has his own bowel habits. For some persons it is perfectly natural to have a bowel movement only once in two or three days; for others, it is normal for the bowels to move two or three times a day. It is important to heed the call of nature whenever it occurs; ample time

should be allowed for complete evacuation.

Laxatives and cathartics may give temporary relief, but they often do more harm than good. They should never be used if there is any abdominal pain. Such pain may be the first symptom of appendicitis; purgatives may cause irritation and even rupture of the appendix. Special drugs to aid elimination should be used only as directed by a physician.

### **The care of the skin**

A simple, well-balanced diet helps to keep the skin smooth, free from blemishes, in good color and functioning properly.

Cleanliness is essential for a healthy skin and a good complexion. In general, the average person should take a cleansing bath with mild soap and warm water daily. This removes the waste materials excreted by the body through the skin; it also eliminates excessive oil and the dirt that has collected during the day.

The face and hands should be washed oftener than the rest of the body. Hand washing has been discussed earlier in the chapter. Wash the face very thoroughly at least once a day, preferably at night, with a mild soap and warm water applied with a wash cloth. In the morning, a rinsing with warm water, followed by cool water, may be enough.

Oily skins will need more frequent cleansing than dry skins. If the skin is bathed too often, it may become excessively dry, chapped or inflamed; this is true particularly during cold weather. The skin will become similarly irritated when the soap used in bathing is not rinsed off completely.

Soap is the most satisfactory of all cleansing agents. In former years, soaps contained free alkalis, which caused considerable irritation, but such alkalis are generally absent in the complexion soaps sold today.

The skin disorder called acne is common in young people. In acne, the pores of the skin and the openings of the oil glands become clogged, and this condition results in pimples and blackheads. It is now be-



lieved that glandular secretions within the body play a very important part in the development of acne. In mild cases, thorough washing with plenty of soap and warm water is helpful. Severe cases require expert treatment by a physician.

#### **The use of cosmetics**

Many millions of dollars are spent annually on cosmetics. Though many of these products serve a useful purpose, nothing can take the place of health as a source of genuine beauty. Good health produces fresh complexions and smooth, firm skin; it also causes cheeks to glow and the eyes to shine. Cosmetics may be used to enhance these effects; they should never be used as a substitute for nature's methods.

Most of the cleansing creams, cold creams and lotions that are now on the market are harmless to the normal skin. Cleansing creams are of different kinds. Some of them are merely soap and water in cream form; others contain mineral oil; still others are chemicals known as detergents. (See the article on Soaps and Synthetic Detergents at Work in this volume.) Detergents make the most effective cleansing creams; they are gradually replacing the other kinds. According to advertising claims, hormone creams preserve youth; they are dangerous and should be avoided.

Cold creams and face lotions have been used to cleanse or lubricate the skin since time immemorial. These cosmetic preparations do not cause superfluous growth of hair, as some people believe, but they definitely cannot bring about the miracles that are sometimes claimed for them. Names like "nourishing creams," "wrinkle eradicators," "skin tonics," "contour creams" and "tissue creams" are quite inaccurate and misleading.

#### **The use of deodorants**

Body odors are caused by an accumulation of sweat or oil on the body's surface. Regular bathing to remove these substances and change of underclothing following the bathing are the best methods to keep down

the odors. When sweating becomes excessive, as under the arms, it may be desirable to use a deodorant. Some deodorants cut down the action of the sweat glands; others merely reduce or counteract the odor of sweat. A simple, inexpensive underarm deodorant of the latter type is ordinary baking soda.

Many people can use deodorants without harmful effects. If they irritate the skin, one should either change the product or seek medical advice.

#### **The use of depilatories**

Excessive hair on the face, legs and arm-pits often causes annoyance to women. Various methods, both temporary and permanent, are used to remove this hair.

The only safe method for the permanent removal of hair is electrolysis, in which an electric needle is used. It is important to note that this method should be employed only by skilled operators.

Hair is sometimes removed temporarily by chemical or mechanical devices. The chemical method, which involves the application of a substance that dissolves the hair, may damage the skin. The chemicals may also be absorbed and do harm to the body. They are not recommended.

Hair may be removed mechanically by means of tweezers, by shaving and by a mild abrasive, such as sandpaper or pumice. The tweezers method is satisfactory for removing single hairs. Over wide surfaces, shaving or the use of an abrasive is preferable. Another procedure is to cover the surface of the skin with wax and then to strip off the hardened wax, thus pulling out the enmeshed hair. This method may be irritating; it is not more effective than the rest.

#### **Keeping abreast of new developments in medicine and public health**

New developments in medicine and public health add constantly to our understanding of the care of the body. Everybody owes it to himself, to his family and to his community to keep abreast of these developments and to apply them if possible.

## EXERCISE AND REST

How the Body Expends and Renews  
Its Stores of Energy

by

A. C. BURTON

**I**N certain respects, at least, the human body is like an engine, for it is constantly transforming the chemical energy contained in its "fuel"—its food—into heat energy and mechanical energy. The toast you eat for breakfast is burned in the body, just as coal is burned beneath the boiler of a steam engine or gasoline is burned in the cylinders of an automobile. Part of the chemical energy supplied by the toast is changed into the heat energy that keeps your body warm; part of it, into the mechanical energy utilized when your muscles pump blood through your body or move your chest in breathing.

### **Bodily activities that go on at all times**

Even if you lie idly in bed all day, your body continues to transform a certain minimal amount of the chemical energy provided by food into mechanical energy and heat energy. The heart keeps on pumping blood in the circulation; the lungs continue to contract and expand in order to draw in oxygen and discharge the waste products carbon dioxide and water; the movements of the intestines continue as food is digested. The body must be kept at its normal temperature so that activities like these may be carried on as effectively as possible.

The rate at which your body transforms energy when it is at rest is called its basal metabolic rate. (See Index, under Metabolism.) It may be compared to the greatly reduced rate at which an automobile engine consumes gasoline when it is idling. In the basal, or resting, state of the

body, most of the chemical energy provided by food is changed into heat energy and only a little into mechanical energy, since most of the muscles are relaxed and inactive.

When you rise from your bed and go about your daily activities, the rate at which energy is transformed by the body increases greatly. Even when you are simply standing still, the muscles that have to do with posture must exert themselves in order to hold the body upright.

The transforming of chemical energy into mechanical energy by the muscles is called muscular exercise. We generally think of exercise as the kind of activity that is involved in playing a game of tennis or running a race or carrying the puck in a hockey game. Scientifically, however, the term refers to any form of muscular activity, violent or gentle.

### **How much energy is used in exercise?**

No engine is perfectly efficient, since a good deal of its chemical energy is transformed into heat energy instead of mechanical energy. In the case of the human body, only about one-quarter of the energy we obtain from food is changed into the energy required for breathing, talking, walking, writing and the like. The rest is changed into heat energy.

When the muscles become active, more chemical energy is required so that increased mechanical energy may be made available. The following table shows the energy increase involved in different kinds of muscular exercise:

Table 1. Rate of Energy Transformation by the Body in Different Kinds of Muscular Exercise

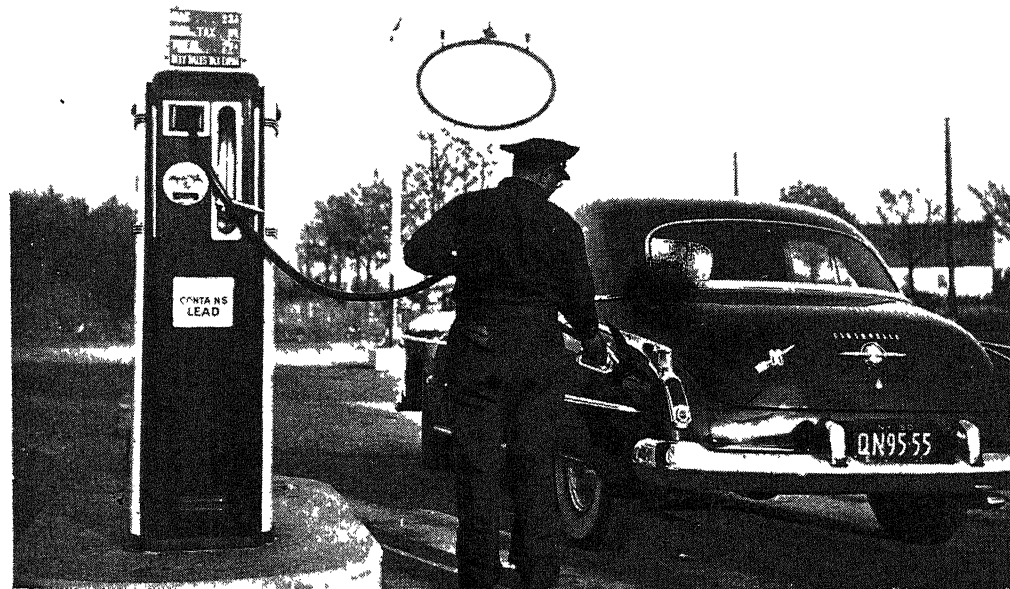
Type of Exercise	Rate in Mets *	Type of Exercise	Rate in Mets
Resting, or basal	1 0	Fast walking (4 miles per hour)	4
Sleeping	0 8	Mining coal	4
Standing quietly	1 2	Sawing wood	5
Dressing and undressing	1 4	Skiing	6 to 10
Dishwashing	1 6	Running (5½ miles per hour)	7
Slow walking (2 miles per hour)	2	Long-distance running	10 to 12
Cycling	3 to 7	100-yard dash in 10 seconds	100
Rowing	3 to 10		

\* A Met represents the resting, or basal, rate of energy transformation of an average man. The word comes from metabolism. It is about equal to the rate of energy used in a 100 watt electric bulb.

The figures in this table are only roughly accurate, since the actual rate of energy transformation will depend on the strenuousness with which a given activity is carried out. The energy required to perform a task is much greater if it is done rapidly than if it is done slowly. Friction has to be overcome in the different muscles that are involved; the higher the speed of movement, the greater the forces of friction. This is true also of mechanisms like automobiles. You use up more gasoline when you drive your car a distance of 5

miles at 50 miles per hour than when you drive the same distance at 30 miles per hour.

Naturally, more food will be required as the rate of energy transformation increases. A modest amount of food will suffice for an invalid resting quietly in bed all day long. A miner will have to eat much more if he is to do his job effectively. Athletes must also be well fed. Many American colleges and universities have a special training table where football players eat carefully selected food in adequate



Standard Oil Co. (N. J.)

The fuel that is being pumped into this car will be burned in the cylinders, thus releasing energy.

quantities. As a result, the coach can feel reasonably certain that his charges will have enough energy for their violent play.

### What happens in the body during exercise?

When you step on the accelerator of your car, the carburetor feeds more gasoline to the engine. The engine runs faster—that is, the chemical energy of the fuel is changed into heat energy and mechanical energy at an increased rate. But it is not enough to supply the engine with more gasoline; if that were all, your car would soon be on the scrap heap. A great many other factors are involved.

In order to burn the fuel, a greater supply of oxygen is needed; hence, the carburetor must suck in air to the engine in greater quantities than before. A good deal more heat is generated at high speeds. To keep the engine from becoming overheated, more cooling must be provided by the water pump, which circulates water through the engine jacket, and by the fan, which blows air over the radiator. The ignition must produce more sparks per minute to fire the fuel in the cylinders; more oil must flow in order to lubricate the working parts. Many

operations are required, therefore, in order to bring about an increased rate of energy transformation in your automobile.

So it is with the human body when it passes from rest to exercise. The muscles must transform chemical energy into mechanical energy at a faster rate than before, but a good many other things must happen, too.

To burn more fuel, the muscles need a greater supply of the oxygen that is carried to them by the circulation of the blood. Therefore, the flow of blood to the muscles must increase greatly. To charge the increased blood flow with sufficient oxygen, the lungs must pump more air. Notice that your breathing becomes deeper and faster the minute you start exercising.

As the muscles become more active, more chemical energy is transformed into heat energy. This extra heat would quickly raise the body temperature to fever pitch if effective cooling were not provided.

The increased circulation of blood to the surface of the body—that is, the skin—helps to carry the heat away faster than normally. The sweat glands all over the body surface burst into activity and drench the body with perspiration; as the sweat



Standard Oil Co. (N. J.)

The food that we eat is a fuel, like gasoline; it will release energy when it is burned in the body.



Wide World

In this 50-meter run, much of the energy of the racers comes from accumulating a big oxygen debt.

evaporates, the body loses heat to its surroundings. These cooling devices are quite effective, but they do not suffice if a person engages in particularly strenuous activity. The body temperature of the most perfectly trained athlete is bound to rise if he runs a mile race, or plays several fast sets of tennis or boxes ten rounds.

#### **The increase in oxygen supply required for muscular exertion**

The human mechanisms that take part in exercise are linked up by the action of the nervous system, which governs the action and the co-operation of all the parts of the body in muscular exercise. We still do not fully understand just what is involved. For example, what brings about the increase in the oxygen supply that is required for muscular exertion? We know that the rate and depth of breathing are controlled by the amount of carbon dioxide in the blood, but this is by no means the whole story. Nerve impulses from the muscles to the brain undoubtedly play a part. It is probable, too, that when the motor cortex — the part of the brain that controls the

activity of the muscles — goes into action, it sends nerve messages to the various muscles that control breathing.

#### **In exercising, we "live on income" or "go into debt"**

In exercise, as we have seen, the supply of oxygen to the muscles increases as they become more and more active. There is a limit, however, to the rate at which the lungs can breathe air and the heart can pump blood. The maximum rate for each individual depends on his fitness and his training for a particular form of exercise.

Professor Archibald V. Hill, of England, a Nobel Prize winner in physiology, measured the rate at which a group of athletes breathed in air and absorbed oxygen. He found that an athlete of average size, at rest, uses nearly half a pint of oxygen each minute; when doing violent exercise, he can take in roughly 15 times as much oxygen, or more than 7 pints a minute. This would correspond to 15 Met units in Table 1. Yet how can we say that 15 Mets is the maximum rate for taking in and using oxygen, when the table shows that a sprinter in the 100-yard dash transforms energy at the rate of 100 Mets?

Here our comparison of the human body with the engine of an automobile breaks down. The car engine can only "live on its income"; it can burn only as much gasoline as the fuel pump supplies, together with as much oxygen as the carburetor can draw in. This, of course, sets a definite limit to the speed of a car. If it has a maximum speed of 100 miles per hour on a certain track, it cannot go faster than this, even for a very short time. The maximum speed for a 1-mile race will be the same as for a 10-mile race; it will be 100 miles per hour.

This is not true in the case of the human machine. The average speed of a sprinter in a 100-yard dash is not the same as that of a miler or a ten-mile runner, as a glance at the following table will show. In it we have given the world's running records in hours, minutes and seconds; in each case we have also calculated the average speed in terms of miles per hour.

Table 2. World Running Records Recognized by the International Amateur Athletic Federation, April 1951

Distance	Record Time			Average Speed in Miles per Hour	Record Holder	Date
	Hrs.	Min	Sec.			
100 yards			9.3	20.4 [25 for last 50 yards]	M. E. Patton, U.S.A.	1948
220 yards			20.2	22.1	M. E. Patton, U.S.A.	1949
440 yards			46.0	19.4	H. McKenley, Jamaica, Brit. W. I.	1948
880 yards	1		49.2	17.8	S. C. Wooderson, Gr. Brit.	1938
1 mile		4	1.4	14.9	M Whitfield, U.S.A.	1950
2 miles		8	42.8	13.8	G. Haegg, Sweden	1945
3 miles		13	32.4	13.3	G. Haegg, Sweden	1944
6 miles		28	30.8	12.6	V. Heino, Finland	1942
10 miles		49	22.2	12.1	V. Heino, Finland	1949
15 miles	1	17	28.6	11.3	M. Hietanen, Finland	1946

The table shows that the shorter the distance the greater the average speed that a human can attain. There is an apparent exception in the case of the 100-yard dash, since the average speed here is lower than that for the 220-yard run. But this is not really an exception; the comparatively low average speed for the 100-yard dash is due to the fact that the time lost in getting up speed counts for much more in a short race

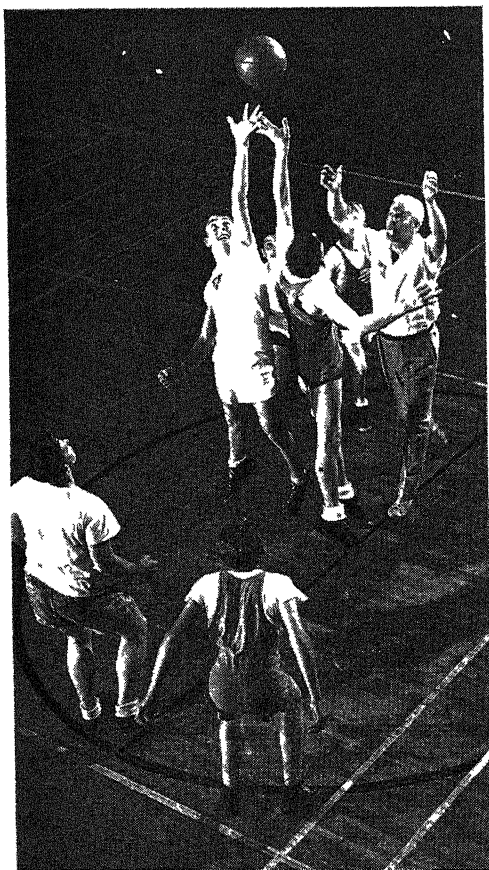
than it does in a longer one. Actually, the speed recorded in the last 50 yards of the 100-yard dash is close to 25 miles per hour, the figure in brackets in Table 2.

For distances longer than a mile, the speed does not decrease greatly. The rate of energy transformation of the long-distance runner turns out to be close to fifteen Mets; it corresponds to the maximum rate at which the body can take in oxygen.



Wide World

In this long-distance race, there is a fairly steady balance between energy output and oxygen intake.



YMCA

In this basketball game, the players are piling up tremendous oxygen debts, which must be paid later.

Evidently, in the case of sprinters, the muscles can transform energy at a much greater rate than this. In other words, the muscles are not limited, as is the automobile engine, to living on income, but for a short time at least they can pile up an "oxygen debt." That is, they can transform chemical energy into mechanical energy and heat energy without any reaction with oxygen. They can do this by breaking down the glycogen, or animal starch, stored up in the muscles and liver, to form lactic acid — a reaction that does not require oxygen.

Extra oxygen will have to be taken in later to pay back this oxygen debt when the heavy exercise is over. This extra oxygen will then react with the lactic acid that has accumulated in the muscles. Part of the lactic acid will be reconverted into glycogen,

which will be stored anew in the muscles and liver; part of it will yield carbon dioxide and water, which will be passed out of the body with other waste products.

The total oxygen debt that can be accumulated is strictly limited. It is about twenty-nine pints of oxygen for a trained athlete. When he has piled up the maximum oxygen debt, the store of glycogen in his muscles has been practically used up and excessive quantities of lactic acid have accumulated. His muscles are now completely exhausted, and his legs will buckle under him.

In the 100-yard dash, much of the energy comes from piling up an oxygen debt, since a good sprinter does not take a single breath from start to finish. In contrast, in long-distance runs, there is a more or less steady balance between the output of energy and the intake of oxygen; the runner accumulates an oxygen debt only in the final sprint for the tape. When a new record is established, it is often because the winner has found a better method — for him, that is — of spending both his income of oxygen and his borrowed oxygen, so that he arrives almost completely "bankrupt" at the tape.

Look at Table 2 again. You will note that almost all the records for distances up to one mile are held by Americans, but records for longer distances are all held by Europeans. This has been more or less true for years. Apparently, while other races excel at "running on income," Americans excel at bursts of activity, piling up tremendous oxygen debts that have to be paid later. Consider the all-out spurts and big oxygen debts in America's favorite autumn sport — football. If it were not for the interval between halves, more or less frequent time-outs, wholesale substitutions, the marking off of penalties and the like, the players would be in a state of complete collapse at the end of a game.

### **The recovery period — paying back the debt**

When you stop doing a violent exercise, your body does not return at once to its normal state. For quite a while you will breathe fast and deeply, your heart will



pound and your skin will perspire. In fact, you will not feel up to par again until practically all the oxygen debt has been paid. The period during which this debt is made good is called the recovery period.

The longer the heavy exercise has continued and the more violent it has been, the bigger the oxygen debt that you must pay and the longer the recovery period will last. Physical fitness and training are exceedingly important in this connection. The fit person will have less oxygen debt to pay, because he has been more efficient in producing mechanical energy; he will also require less time to pay the debt in the recovery period.

Professor Hill measured, in three different men, the time required to recover from the effects of marking time at the double-quick. For a man of 35, it took 20 minutes for full recovery; for a 24-year-old student, it took 12 minutes; for a very fit young student, who was a champion swimmer, only 8 minutes.

After violent exercise that lasts longer, it may be an hour or more before the body is back to its normal resting state. In our laboratory, we once recorded the heartbeat of a student lying on a bed; we were puzzled to find that for nearly an hour it kept getting steadily slower. The mystery was solved when we found that he had just played in a basketball game and that he was not very fit.

#### **The body must make up its "water debt"**

During the recovery period following heavy exercise, you will note that you become very thirsty. The body is serving notice in this way that it has lost a great deal of water in perspiration during the exercise and that this "water debt" must be made up. The total weight of water lost in this way may amount to several pounds.

In long-continued heavy work, especially in hot surroundings, it is a good idea to drink not pure water but water with salt added (a teaspoonful of a gallon). The reason is that, together with water, the body has lost a considerable amount of salt as a result of perspiring freely.

There does not seem to be any salt-craving sensation in the human body, corresponding to the water-craving sensation, or thirst. This deficiency is really most unfortunate, since it may cause trouble. For example, for many centuries miners used to suffer from severe cramps in the muscles (miners' cramps). Then it was discovered that they simply needed salt to make up for the salt that they had lost in sweat; salt was supplied and this particular ailment practically disappeared. Curiously enough, animals seem to realize when they require salt. Deer or cattle will travel miles in search of it, and they will gather eagerly at the salt licks in our reservations.

In very violent exercise, though the oxygen debt may be paid back in an hour or so, the muscles may not fully recover for days. The body may be stiff and sore, blisters may form and there may be other distressing symptoms. All this indicates that the exercise in question is altogether too violent for the sufferer, at least in his present state of training.

#### **The restorative effect of sleep**

It has long been considered that the activity of the muscles and the brain and nervous system throughout the day results in the gradual accumulation, in the body, of chemicals that have something to do with tiredness, or fatigue. We do not know just what these chemicals are, although much research has been done trying to find them in the blood. The removal of these products of fatigue is probably very slow and not complete in the usual recovery period we have discussed. It is thought that only after a good night's sleep is the body really back to normal and ready for another day's exercise and work.

In sleep, the muscles are probably more relaxed than at any other time, except when the body is under the influence of a total anesthetic. The rate of metabolism is reduced up to 20 per cent below the basal, or resting, level. When we awake at last, renewed and refreshed, our muscles are ready for any demands that we may make upon them in the course of the day.



The orange is a fleshy true fruit.

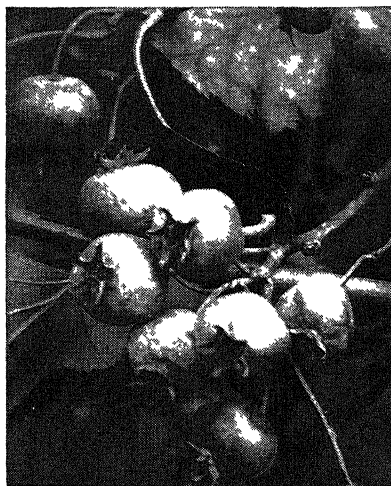


L W Brownell

Aggregate fruit of the white mulberry.

## FRUITS OF VARIOUS KINDS

The common belief is that fruits are the edible, sweet, more or less succulent products of plants. Actually, however, a fruit is any kind of mature, or ripened, plant ovary within which seeds develop.



L W Brownell

Accessory fruit of pear hawthorn.

Fruit of the wild black raspberry.

L. W. Brownell

# THE FRUIT OF PLANTS

The Several Characteristics, Repellent and Attractive,  
That Fruits Assume to Perpetuate Their Species

## THE INCREASED POPULARITY OF FRUITS

WE have now to enter upon the consideration of the last aspect of the individual life of a plant which will come under our notice in these pages. We have still to pay some attention to the societies of plants as found in trees and forests, but in this chapter we shall conclude our study of the physiology of individual plant life with a brief survey of the final product of that life—namely, the fruit.

Let us, first of all, be quite clear as to the meaning of the word itself. What is “a fruit”? The answer depends upon the sense in which the term is used and by whom the question is put. In the popular sense, a fruit is generally understood to be some product of a plant of a more or less succulent nature, which is more or less delicious as food, and, as a rule, forms a covering inclosing seeds. This meaning would include such plant products as apples, oranges, peaches, pears, lemons, cherries, grapes and a host of others of a similar nature. In a somewhat more limited sense, however, a fruit means the reproductive product of a tree or any other plant—that is to say, the seed of the plant or any product of a plant which contains the seed. In this sense the word covers such products of plant life as wheat, oats, quinces, acorns, melons, as well as those in the former list.

Even botanists use the word to convey slightly different significations, but in the science of botany the fruit is usually taken to mean the ripened ovary or ovaries and the parts organically connected thereto. It is frequently composed of essentially two portions—namely, the seed itself, and

the covering around it, or pericarp. In the broadest botanical sense, the fruit should mean everything destined to undergo alteration as the result of the process of fertilization in the flower or any part of the flowering axis. If one remembers that all these changes are for the object of producing an embryo, and preparing it to live a separate life from the parent plant, it is obvious that everything included in the structures helping to this end will constitute a portion of the fruit. Looked at in this way, the seed-case, seed-capsule, or pericarp, as it is variously termed, is only a part of the fruit, though in many cases it constitutes nearly all that there is of it, and, as will be seen, is frequently described as the fruit seed. Having thus cleared the ground so as to understand in what various ways the term is used, we may now pass on to know some of the most common types of fruits produced by plants.

We may first note the fruits derived from the pistil only, in which case they are called “non-accessory” fruits while those which develop from the pistil or pistils plus some extra organically connected part like the calyx or receptacle are called “accessory” fruits. In those plants in which the seed-capsule, or pericarp, grows into a succulent, fleshy mass, the resulting mass of fruit is what we commonly call a “berry”. This may be either accessory or non-accessory. Those of the orange, deadly nightshade, barberry and the grape are non-accessory in position, while the berries of the mistletoe and the gooseberry are accessory.

A second type of fruit is that to which we usually refer as "stone fruit" or "drupe". In this case it is the outer portion only of the seed-capsule, or pericarp, which has become the succulent, fleshy, and often edible mass, and the inner portion is, as the term implies, of a stony character. Within this stone lies the true seed. Most of these stone fruits, or drupes, will be found to contain one single seed in each stone, as does the cherry. There are some, however, which contain two



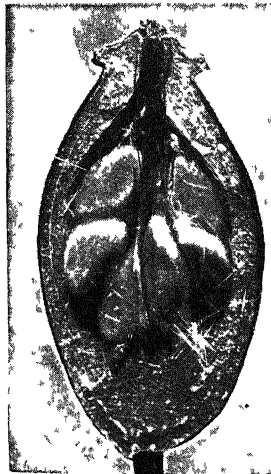
FLOWERS OF THE MAPLE DEVELOPING INTO FRUITS

In the flowers to the right the pistil has not developed, but in those to the left, which are older, the growth of the wings is clearly seen. These are indehiscent dry fruits known as "key fruits" or "samaras".

like the buckthorn; and some even, like the raspberry or blackberry, which contain many stones, each with its seed within. In sharp distinction to these soft, succulent types we come to those fruits usually termed "dry". In reality it is the seed-capsule, or pericarp, which is *dry* in this type, the seeds being dry usually in fleshy and dry fruits alike. The group is further subdivided into "indehiscent fruits", and "dehiscent fruits". In these groups we have a number of edible products familiar to everyone. The indehiscent dry fruit separates from the plant with the seed



AN IVORY NUT



A WILD-ROSE HIP

Both these photographs show longitudinal sections with the seeds inside.

inside it, and the whole product may be so adapted as to aid in the dispersal of the seed inside, and to protect the embryo. Of such character are the nuts, which arise from pistils made up of more than

a single carpel, as in the beechnut. Other indehiscent fruits are produced from a pistil made from one carpel only, then termed "achenes", as is the wheat and strawberry. Most nuts contain only one seed, even though they arise from an ovary with

several chambers, and this is because during the development in the later stages all the chambers except one disappear. That one contains the ripe seed.

The next group of dry fruits is that of the schizocarp, which is really made up of a number of achenes joined

together. In this type are included such fruits as the marrow, the caraway and parsley.

Thirdly, we have the "dry dehiscent" fruits, some of which are spoken of as "capsules". The pericarp, when it is quite ripe, splits and distributes the seed in

a number of processes, some of which we studied in connection with plant dispersal. Here, after the liberation of the seed, the pericarp, or seed capsule, generally remains behind, still attached to the plant. If not, it separates from the parent in pieces—that is to say, it *dehiscs*; hence the name.

But, whichever method is adopted,

this dry pericarp has nothing further to do with the growth of the seed which has been set free from it, in contrast with that of the nuts, for example, where it has a protective function lasting for a long time.

Regarding the word "fruit" in the botanical sense, these dry dehiscent fruits, or capsules, are the most common fruits of all. One of the best-known examples of them is the follicle, which opens along one side, as in the milkweed. Another common kind is the legume, or pod, which, when ripe, splits along both sutures into two valves, as in the pea and the bean. Still other dry dehiscent fruits might be regarded as being more truly capsules — for instance, those of the poppy and the violet and the snapdragon. Still another kind of dry dehiscent fruit is that which is character-

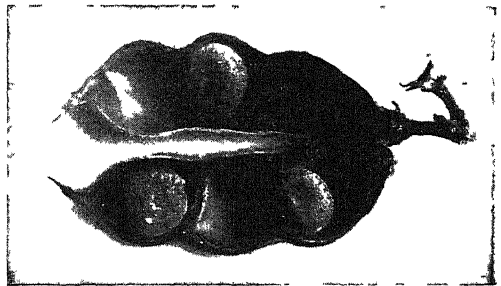
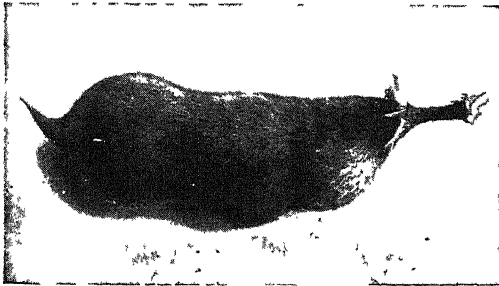
is applied to the whole thing. They are usually supported on one fleshy framework of a succulent nature. Well-known cases of this kind are those of the mulberry, the bread-fruit and the pineapple.

Another kind of fruit cluster is that seen in the raspberry and many other plants, in which, however, the fruit is really better described as an aggregate fruit, because produced from many pistils in a single flower while simple fruits arise from but a single pistil in a flower. So far, in our consideration of

types of fruits, we have referred only to the class of plants known as "angiosperms",



THE FRUIT OF THE MALLOW



LUPIN PODS CLOSED, SHOWING PROTECTIVE HAIRS, AND OPEN, SHOWING SEEDS WITHIN

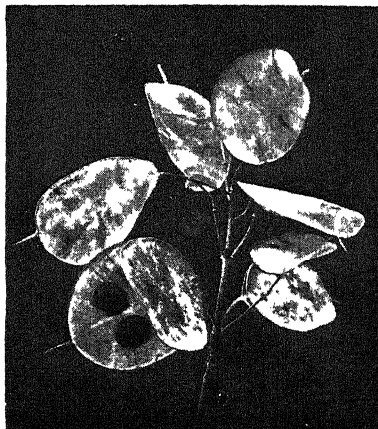
istic of the well-known "honesty", in which the walls of the carpels gradually disappear and leave a very curious appearance of a delicate framework with the seeds still sticking to it. So much for the dry dehiscent fruits.

Next we may note the type of fruit termed a "collective" or "multiple" fruit, produced by some of the plants in which the flowering portions grow in very close clusters, and, as the result, when the fruit is developed they are produced so close together that they fuse more or less completely into one mass.

Since this really contains a number of fruits, the term "multiple" or "collective" fruit

or those plants which have their seeds inclosed in some kind of vessel. In that group

of plants whose seeds have no seed-vessel in connection with them, which are termed "gymnosperms", and of which all the coniferous plants are examples, the process of development has some peculiarities of its own which we need not enter into here, beyond stating the one fact, that, although many embryos are produced at the earliest stages, only one of them reaches maturity, and this one, of course, is found in the ripe seed. This is the case in



HONESTY SEEDS WITHIN THE FRUITS

the silver fir, spruce fir and pine. From the species just mentioned, it will be noticed

that many of these gymnosperms produce cones, the cone being really a mass of scales that may be regarded as the aggregate fruit. In fact, the gymnosperm plants produce their fruit in many ways; but all of them have this in common — that the embryo is an extremely hardy one, and is provided by the parent plant in the aggregate fruit with many protective appliances, some of which are also obviously intended to aid in dispersal, and that the seeds are not borne in a closed ovary.

The fruit needs protection at two stages of its career. In the first place, it must be protected from destruction by animals and by severe climatic conditions while it still remains attached to the parent plant. Some of these protective arrangements we have already studied in connection with stems and leaves, and it is interesting to note here that similar special developments occur in connection with the fruit. Just as in the case of the leaf, so here we find surrounding the fruit such structures as thorns and prickles of different kinds, excellently adapted for this purpose. The capsule of the thorn-apple takes its name in this way. Some of the pines have the scales of their cones terminating in very sharp spines. A peculiar protective arrangement is that in some of the mimosas, where the pods are so crowded together that they form a double row of spines. All these protections apply only until the time that the seed is fully ripened. After that time, when the fruit breaks up

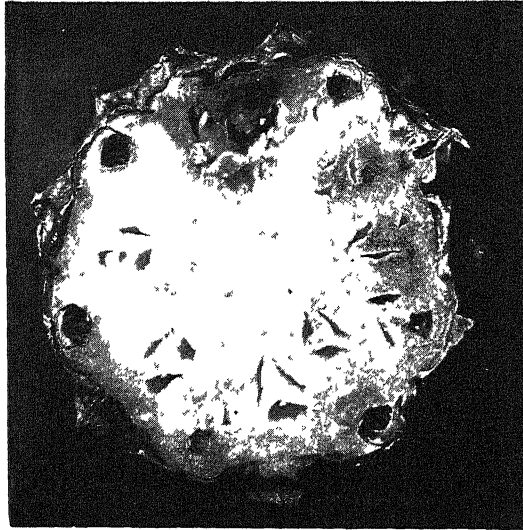
into its different parts, they no longer give protection, but they may still aid as a means of dispersal. In other cases it would be a distinct disadvantage to the seed to be so protected afterwards — for example, in

those which depend upon the agency of birds for their dispersal. In this case the former protective organs are generally separated from the seed when ripe, or else the fruit itself, as we studied in a previous chapter, is of a succulent nature externally.

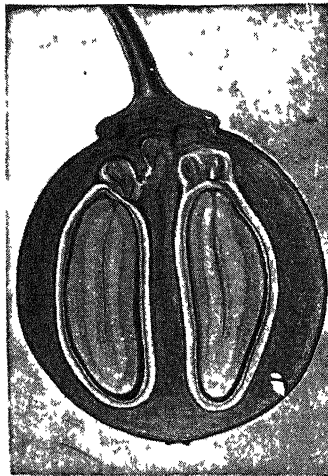
An interesting kind of fruit is that seen in the rose, where it is known as a "hip". This fruit, it will be remembered, remains attached to the rose-

tree, or plant, even after it is ripe. Within it, of course, are contained a number of small, hard fruits, like diminutive nuts. Their covering, however, forms an attractive food to various kinds of birds, especially blackbirds; and in eating this they also devour the seeds themselves, which remain undamaged, and so pass out with the droppings of the birds in various places. Curiously enough, the rose plant, and others of its type, are afforded protection from mice and other creatures which would destroy the whole fruit by gnawing it, by sharp prickles on their stems or branches; and the fruit of the blackberry and the raspberry has the same protection.

One would not think at first sight the pod of such a plant as the pea was very well protected, and possibly in some respects it is not. A second thought, however, will show us that the long, delicate



TRANSVERSE SECTION OF A PINEAPPLE  
The fruits are supported on the fleshy framework here shown



LONGITUDINAL SECTION OF BUCK-  
THORN FRUIT



stalk which bears the pod is in itself a protection, because it makes the fruit rather more difficult of access. The seeds, in this case, are so very nutritious, and hence so much sought after, that they would have little chance of escape were it not for this device. The same thing applies to the long stalk of a cherry with its fruit at the end. This stalk does undoubtedly offer considerable difficulty to the attacks of insects and other enemies, as may be gathered from the manner in which the cherry is devoured should it happen to fall to the ground.

One other means of protection against the ravages of animals must be mentioned. Although the fruits themselves, or parts of them, afford delicious food material for animals, it is, nevertheless, true that the edible portion of the fruit is not attractive or palatable until the seeds are ripe, when, of course, they can be separated from the other parent structure without risk. This is excellently seen in such fruits as the grape, the cherry, the orange, the plum and so forth. As long as the covering of these seeds is bitter, the seeds themselves are adequately protected. Later on, when the succulent portion has become sweet and nutritious, the contained seeds have reached ripeness, and are ready for distribution by animals.

Perhaps the best example of all of such a case is that of the walnut, in which the seed itself, which is, of course, within the nut, is surrounded by an extremely dis-

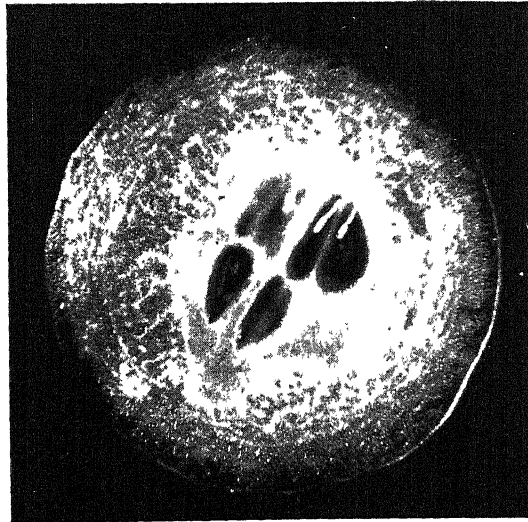
agreeably tasting covering, that, as far as we are aware, offers no attractions at that stage to any animal.

In still other cases protection is afforded to the fruit by various substances of a sticky, strong-smelling or resinous nature, rather characteristic of the pines. It is this material which sticks so pertinaciously to a knife if an attempt be made to cut across the young cone. It is only when the cone is ripe that birds can gain access to the seeds that then are ready to be dispersed. The seeds of pines are, of course, commonly dispersed by the wind rather than by birds. Many plants produce some sticky material of this kind in one or other of their structures. In the common hop there are glands on the scales which do the same thing, and the same is true of the hemp. In neither of these plants is the fruit interfered with until ripe, even by sparrows.

Next, as to the protection of the fruit against climatic agencies. The two things to be most dreaded are too much moisture or too little. Seeds contained in the berries and stones are not so much exposed to these factors. But in those fruits of the dehiscent type, which open before the seeds are scattered, protective arrangements against rain gaining access to the fruit are



PUPAE PODS ON A SPINY BRANCH



SECTION OF A CUCUMBER, SHOWING SEEDS ATTACHED TO ITS INTERNAL WALLS

found. In a great many cases it is found that these capsules, or valves, open only when the weather is dry, closing up when the atmosphere becomes moist.



This protection to dry dehiscent fruits only exists as long as the fruit remains on the parent plant, but in the nuts it persists, of course, for very much longer. Here the seed-covering and the seed go together for, it may be, a very long period, the shell of the nut protecting its kernel all the time, and in some cases even assisting it to germinate.

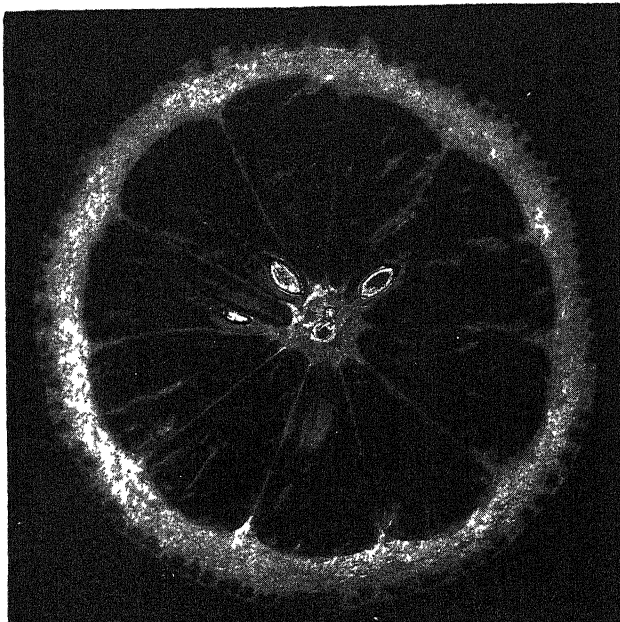
Lastly, in this connection, it may be interesting to note the extraordinary variation in size of the portion of the fruit which surrounds the embryo at the time when it is separated from the parent plant. "The seed of the terrestrial orchid *Gymnadenia*

*conopsea* is one millimeter in length, and weighs .008 gram; that of the cocoanut palm, 11-14 cm., and weighs 800-1100 grams. The wind bent-grass (*Apera spicaventi*) has a grain 1.2 mm. long, .3 mm. broad, and weighs .05 gram; the fruit of the Seychelles palm (*Lodoicea sechellarum*) measures 32 cm. by 18-25 cm. by 22 cm., and weighs 4200-4800 grams. The largest fruits are produced by the *Cucurbitaceæ*. In a suitable soil gourds attain a diameter of half a meter, whilst fruits of the melon-pumpkin (*Cucurbita maxima*) have a greatest diameter of over a meter, and weight of 75-100 kilograms. The fruits of the bottle-gourd (*lagenaria*) attain, under favorable circumstances, a diameter of 30 cm., and a length of a meter and a half."

Let us now very briefly study the structure of a few typical fruits, selecting our examples from those in common use in our

households, and of value from a dietetic point of view, in order that we may apply what we have learned in this and previous chapters in a practical manner. Let the reader procure for himself, or herself, a lemon, selecting as large a one as is obtain-

able, and proceed to note as many as possible of the following points. At the base of the fruit there will be observed the remains of the calyx. Since the lemon itself is the ripened ovary, you might expect to and do find at the end opposite the calyx the region once occupied by the style and stigma. The external rind is seen to have a



TRANSVERSE SECTION OF A LEMON

the significance of which has been explained. With a knife now make a transverse section of a whole lemon towards the end of the fruit where the stigma was. Such a section will enable one to observe quite a number of points, among which are the following—

There is a somewhat thick skin, of a pale yellow or lemon color externally, but quite white on the inside. The whole fruit itself is divided into a number of parts, in the shape of wedges, often termed "quarters" in this and the orange. These divisions are really the matured cells of the ovary. Each of them shows a thin skin which is

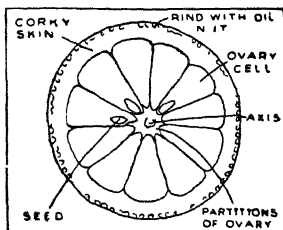


DIAGRAM OF TRANSVERSE SECTION OF A LEMON

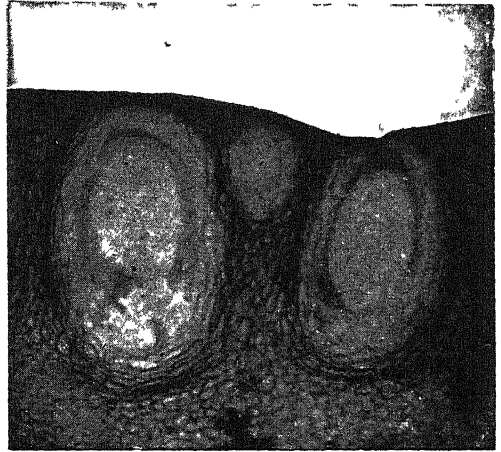
the partition wall between the cells of the ovary. In the middle of the transverse section there is a white central column of a pithy texture. In one or other part of the section there will probably be seen some seeds inclosed in the fruit, whose position and method of fixation should be observed.

With a magnifying glass some further points of interest may be noticed, especially on the skin, or rind, where there are little round cavities which contain an oil — the oil of lemon. This is the substance to which the fruit owes its peculiar smell and taste, and which, if squirted out into the eye, makes itself painfully obvious. The magnifying glass will also show that the pulp of the lemon is made up of a number of tubes, and these tubes are full of juice. Right in the middle of the fruit on a transverse section will be seen dot-like structures, the cut ends of fibro-vascular bundles. It was along these, it will be remembered, that the sap of the plant was carried to the fruit-cells, enabling the latter to develop. A lemon is a berry, a non-accessory fruit, an indehiscent fruit and a simple fruit.

Next secure a specimen of the common tomato, selecting preferably a small one. This well-known edible fruit is a typical example of the grouping of berries. It will probably exhibit the persistent calyx, with its peduncle. The thick skin, or epidermis, can be readily peeled off, and the interior of the ovary seen, as well as the partitions between the cells of the latter. Within these the contents of each cell are obvious, and the attachment of the seeds to the placentæ can be easily seen. Each seed, it will be observed, has a distinctly slippery covering. A tomato is a berry, a non-accessory fruit, an indehiscent fruit and a simple fruit.

A common bean-pod, taken next, will serve excellently as a type of the fruit of legume. A single glance will show on it the stigma, the style, the ovary, the calyx, and the peduncle. Within it may be seen the seeds at their stages of development, each lying in its own receptacle, divided by a solid wall from the neighboring one. The beans themselves are attached to the placenta by a stalk, with the function of which we are already familiar. If, instead of a young, fresh bean, an old, dry one from last year's crop be taken, the observer will notice where the splitting, or the dehiscence, of the pod took place. A bean is a legume, a non-accessory fruit, a dehiscent fruit and a simple fruit.

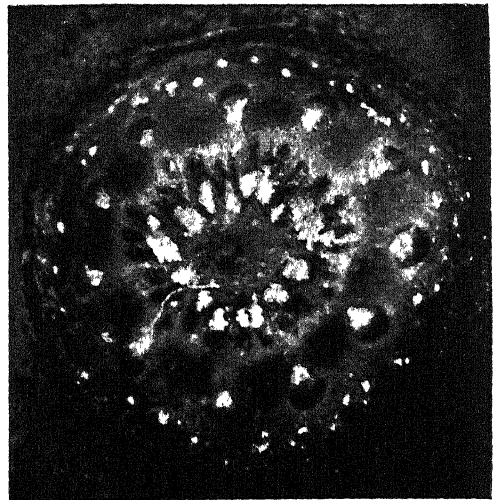
To study a common *achene*, all that is necessary is to examine with a magnifying glass the fruit of the common dock. This, it will be found, is inclosed in three membranes, which are dried sepals. It will



THE OIL-GLANDS OF ORANGE-PEEL

It is the bursting of these glands which produces the fine sprays of bitter oil when an orange is peeled

be further noticed that this is an example of a fruit that remains attached to the parent for some time after it is ripe. It is an achene, a non-accessory fruit, an indehiscent fruit and a simple fruit.



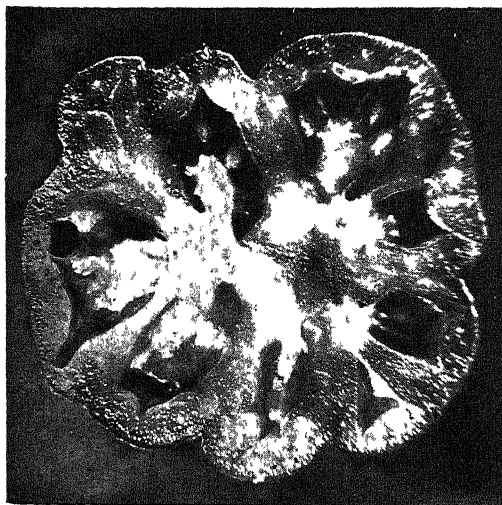
THE ROUND SCAR AT THE BASE OF AN ORANGE

This section is where the fruit is separated from the stalk, and shows the two rings of fibro-vascular bundles.

Next may be examined an ordinary apple or pear, which presents still further points of note. In this case the carpels arise in a whorl from the end of the axis, where there is an excavated receptacle. The

margins of the carpels fold inwards, and ultimately fuse together so as to form an ovary divided into a number of chambers, which is hence termed "multilocular". This ovary fills the entire cavity of the receptacle, and, as a matter of fact, is completely fused with the inner wall of that cavity. The ovules, or embryonic seeds, are carried on the infolded margins of each carpel — that is to say, on the walls of the several compartments of the multilocular ovary. The same arrangement is found in the now somewhat uncommon medlar. An apple is a pome, an accessory fruit, an indehiscent fruit and a simple fruit.

So much for a fruit looked at as a botani-



TRANSVERSE SECTION OF TOMATO, SHOWING SEED-CHAMBERS AND PLACENTÆ

cal product. In such space as remains to us we turn our attention to the subject of fruit as a whole, noting in connection therewith some points of interest.

The dietetic value of fruit in the food of a nation has been greatly more appreciated in comparatively recent years than it was formerly, possibly because of the increased trading facilities which have resulted in placing enormous quantities of foreign-grown fruit upon the home market at prices that have brought it within the reach of practically everybody.

Still more noticeable, perhaps, is the manner in which certain fruits which cannot be grown to advantage in a given climate have in recent years taken a place

as an almost indispensable article of diet in the food supply of all people in civilized countries. Probably some of the readers of these pages will recollect the time when the banana was a comparative rarity in our shops and an absentee from our streets. Today it can be bought very reasonably anywhere and everywhere in this country, and the total consumption is an immensely vast one. Even the very poorest inhabitants have it brought to their own doors, and find in it a fruit which is at once nourishing, sustaining and cheap. No better example than this of the banana could be taken to illustrate the value of fruit in general as food, and we may therefore select it to note some special points. If you wish for exercise to classify a banana as you did the apple, dock and lemon you would say it is a berry, an accessory fruit (the peel being accessory), an indehiscent fruit and a simple fruit.

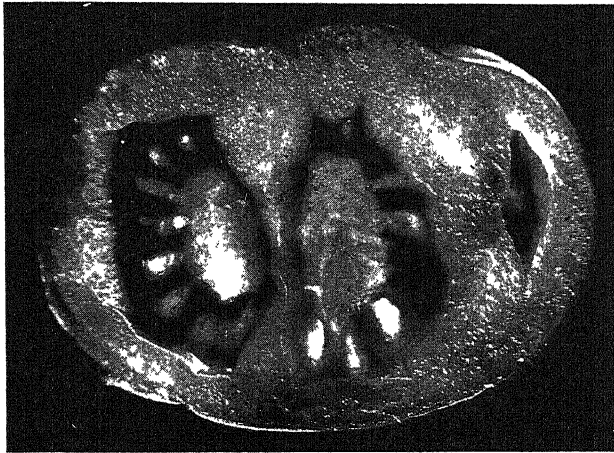
Among the chief sources of supply of the quantities of this fruit are Jamaica, other West Indian islands and parts of Central and South America. The cultivated plant itself, curiously enough, is without seeds, and the new plants are produced by the process of propagating cuttings. Two fruits are sold under the general term of banana — namely, the true banana and a variety which is the plantain. The banana-tree in Jamaica grows to a height of about 12 feet, being almost twice as high as that in the Canary Islands. The root-stems of the plant produce leaves whose petioles form a hollow stem and blade, which are 6 feet long, or more, spread out. The stems which carry the bunches of fruit shoot straight up from among the roots, and show amongst the leaves. As may be seen in any large fruit shop, the banana grows in huge clusters of fruit, any cluster of which may weigh as much as fifty pounds. The yellow appearance of the skin, as well as the black patches which are frequently present, is produced by the process of artificial ripening taking place between the time of the gathering of the fruit and its reaching our market. When gathered it is perfectly green.

It may be noted in passing that the banana group of plants, all of which are

naturally tropical, have irregular flowers, in which the inferior ovary is, as a rule, divided into three compartments. The group includes, besides the banana proper, the plantain, ginger and arrowroot, so that its importance from the food point of view is abundantly obvious. All such plants require high temperature in order to bring them to perfection. In all probability the yield of fruit per acre from a banana plantation is greater than that of any other plant used for the food of man; and since the expense of cultivation and labor in connection with its production is very slight, it is no wonder that with the increasing consumption at the present time large fortunes are being made in the industry. When it is remembered that the importation of the banana into the United States, England, Canada and other countries is immense, some idea may be gathered of the amount of fruit produced.

Another fruit in connection with which we

may note a few LONGITUDINAL SECTION OF TOMATO, SHOWING HOW THE SEEDS ARE ATTACHED TO THE PLACENTÆ



points, and one that, like the banana, has rapidly increased in popularity and consumption in this country, is the date. It belongs to the order of the palms (*Palmaceæ*), an order that includes also the cocoanut-palm. In the plants of this group the leaves form a very characteristic large tuft at the end of a long, cylindrical stem. Not more than three seeds are produced by a flower. The date-palm is the chief product of the oases of the African and other Old World deserts. The fruit is carried on bunches, which have a single stem with a number of slender twigs, to which the fruit is attached, and each bunch may consist of from ten to thirty pounds weight of fruit. The dates themselves do not all ripen on the same bunch at the same time, and for this

reason the practice obtains, in the best varieties, of picking by hand those on the bunch that ripen first, and shipping them at once in order to obtain a higher price. When the majority of the fruit on the bunch has ripened, the whole bunch is cut off and hung up to ripen; and this it does in the course of a few weeks. One of the best varieties come from the Sahara Desert, being exported largely from Algiers. When properly packed the fruit will keep for years without deterioration.

In conclusion, we may note a few points in connection with that universally popular fruit the orange, which is not only important as an article of diet in the form of the fruit itself, but supplies such immense

numbers for the manufacture of marmalade. Marmalade was originally made from the fruit of the quince, but is now manufactured from orange-pulp—or it should be. The best marmalade is made from the use of both bitter and sweet oranges, along with lemons. Both of these fruits come

from the coast of the Mediterranean, China, the Azores, Mexico, Australia and California. The oranges are gathered before they are quite ripe, when they are fully formed and the greenish color is just turning into yellow. They are wrapped in paper and packed in boxes that admit plenty of air.

The trees themselves live to be over a hundred, during a large portion of which time they may bear some thousands of oranges annually. The prolificness of the finest trees is such that one fully matured tree may carry twelve thousand oranges in one year. They have a very similar distribution to that of the lemon tree, and cannot flourish in the presence of frost. The fresh fruit eaten in the United States comes chiefly from Florida and California.



Snakes symbolize mystery and danger. Here man faces the cobra — held sacred by millions of Hindus.

Black Star

# THE MALIGNED SNAKE TRIBE

Inspirers of Terror in Man and  
Beast but Friends of Agriculture

## MASTERS OF THE WORLD BUT FOR MAN

THE common noun "reptile" has become an adjective, employed to characterize the basest, most malignant and contemptible of qualities in human-kind. This is taking a very serious liberty with our elders. The history of these unloved creatures was engraved by the finger of Time itself upon strata whose age was one with that of the hills when man himself was yet to be, in a future then infinitely more remote than is his beginning from the present age.

Never before or since has the earth seen such weird, fantastic terrors as roamed the world when, in the great age of reptiles, cold-blooded, egg-laying giants parted the four quarters of the globe between them. The mind grows dizzy as it tries to conjure up the scene presented to the view when the world was in her youth. The dramatis personæ are part and parcel today of the rocks which man hews to make him a dwelling-place; and as we disinter them from their stony matrix we try to set them up again, petrified ghosts from out a dead age, in the manner in which they bore themselves. Some we set upon their mighty haunches, and some we represent as tiptoeing across a marshy world, like titanic culverts on colossal struts whose dry bones live. And the effect is that, as we learn more, we realize how little we really know. So we doubt.

We wonder today whether that fearsome diplodocus in our Natural History Museum ever had a prototype walking as that one is represented as walking. We ask ourselves whether, after all, the frightful original was not in the main aquatic; whether, upon coming to land, its enormous bulk did not cause those pillar-like

limbs to straddle and to splay even as those of the noisome crocodile of today. We know how they produced their young — that in some cases these reptiles produced their progeny alive, the egg having been hatched within the mother's body. We know that because fossil remains have been found with the unborn young still within the ribs of the dam. We know something of their internal organism, from the curious markings upon fossil dejecta, which, first worn as charms and ornaments by modern women before the true origin of coprolites was ascertained, return, after treatment by the chemist, to renew the earth from which it sprang millions and millions of years ago. We know that some of these reptiles swallowed stones to aid digestion, as birds swallow grit and small stones today, because such mill-stones within a reptile's body have been discovered under circumstances which admit of no doubt as to their origin.

All this, and more, we know, and some of the results of our knowledge are set out in the first chapter of this group, but there is more that we do not nor ever shall know. For Time has swept the originals, themselves and their type, into her charnel-house; and only four orders remain, numerous in genera and species, in place of the eleven into which we have been able to classify the original assemblage. Only these four linger today to contest the losing battle against man and the rest of the animal world. Two of those orders, the crocodiles, and the tortoises and turtles, have already been disposed of, in a previous chapter. Here we divide an order, and, separating the snakes from the lizards, address ourselves to the former.



Snakes and lizards belong to the same order; and, although there are no snakes which would be mistaken for lizards, there are lizards which the vast proportion of observers mistake for snakes. Even a hearty lover of animals shrinks, dubious and afraid, from a glass-snake, which, for all his marvelous mimicry of the snake, is the jolliest little lizard in the world. To shun the snake and the snake-like is natural, and the fear experienced by reasoning man in the presence of a snake is shared by our unreasoning cousins the apes. The attempt has been made to analyze the sense of terror which we thus experience. One authority thinks we inherit it, another terms it the dread of the unknown and unfamiliar, the mental attitude which sees a ghost in an unusual effect of moonlight, or makes a dog bark at his own shadow, or a horse shy at some strange object on the road. Be the origin what it may, the sense of horror inspired by the snake is real enough. A man in pursuit of water-birds in a South American swamp was suddenly brought face to face with a great female puma, which, in spite of all stories to the contrary of the friendliness of this animal towards man, instantly prepared to spring upon him. Without a tremor he aimed, fired, laid her dead at his feet, and went his way rejoicing. Next minute the same man, in forcing his way through the tangled undergrowth, nearly touched a snake coiled round a branch. "The effect was worse

than an electric shock, and the perspiration rushed from every pore of my body as I sprang back in mortal terror, not knowing at the time that it was a harmless constrictor. The suffering of those few moments was greater than I could have experienced had the puma rent me to pieces. The nerves which enabled me to draw a steady sight upon that mass of muscular energy, prepared to launch itself with irresistible force upon me, were completely unstrung by the sight of a miserable reptile, whose back I could have broken with finger and thumb!"

Of course, this fear is not so blind and

unreasoning in an educated man as it might be in an untutored savage, brought, for the first time in his life, into the presence of a serpent. The record of the snake is the worst of any living animal's, death-dealing insects alone excepted. We have no record of the deaths from snake bite in Africa, Australia and America, but in India every year from this cause over 20,000



Courtesy N. Y. Zoological Society, Photo Elwin R. Sanborn

**RATTLESNAKE HEAD SHOWING FANG DEVELOPMENT**

Some tissue has been removed from around the fangs to give a better idea of those members

deaths occur. In North America, where we have relatively few poisonous snakes to contend with, deaths from snake bites are very unusual. Our coral snakes, moccasins, copperheads and rattlesnakes seldom strike unless cornered or molested and one is always amply warned of the deadliest rattlesnakes by their habit of rattling the curious bell-shaped scales on the tips of their tails whenever alarmed.

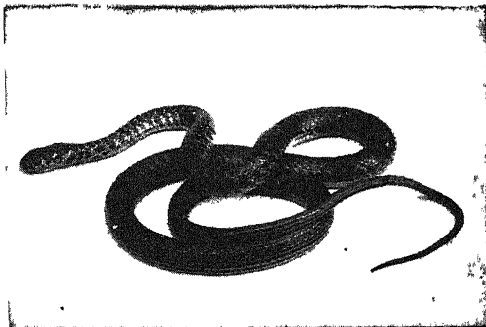
For every human life destroyed by a snake in India, five snakes are killed. Indeed, the total is far higher, for thousands



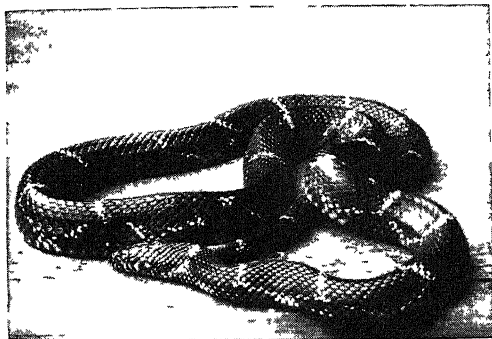
# ANIMALS MOST DREADED BY MANKIND



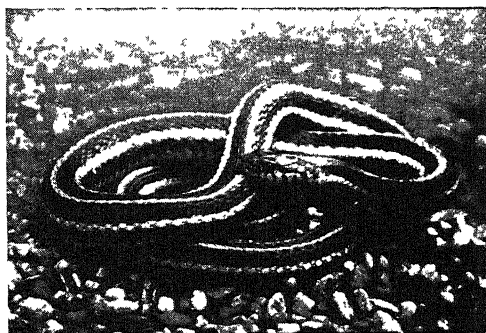
COMMON RATTLESNAKE



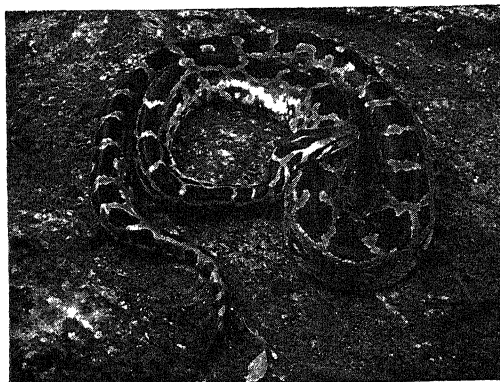
GARTER SNAKE



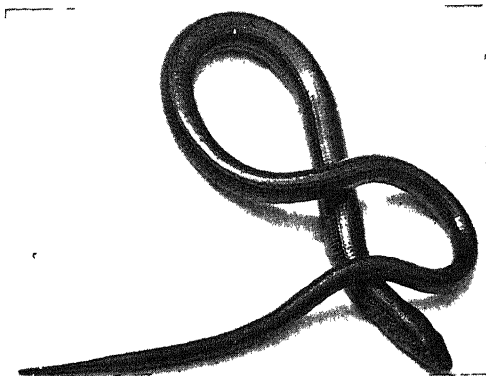
AMERICAN KING SNAKE



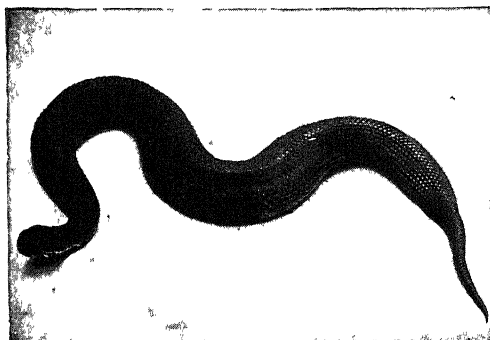
RIBBON SNAKE



IMPERIAL PYTHON



GLASS-SNAKE



WATER MOCCASIN



ANACONDA WITH YOUNG

Of the photographs on this page the upper left-hand is copyrighted by Underwood & Underwood, N. Y., the four at the bottom are by Elwin R. Sanborn, and used by courtesy of the N. Y. Zoological Society.

are destroyed by sportsmen and others, whose kills do not appear in the records of that department of the Indian government which awards payment for the destruction of the reptiles. Yet, in spite of all attempts to exterminate the pest, we find that late returns of fatalities are among the heaviest recorded.

It is conceivable that, were it not for the mastery of man, snakes might cover the earth; we might again have an age of reptiles. They have really very few enemies to fear. They possess weapons among the most formidable in the whole scale of animal nature. There is the poison of the venomous snake, capable of develop-

ment on the side of virulence; there is the crushing power of the snakes which depend upon brute strength for the mastery of their prey. In saying that the virus of the snake is capable of still further lethal effect, we have this fact to go upon: that preying upon cold-blooded fish, whose organism is neces-

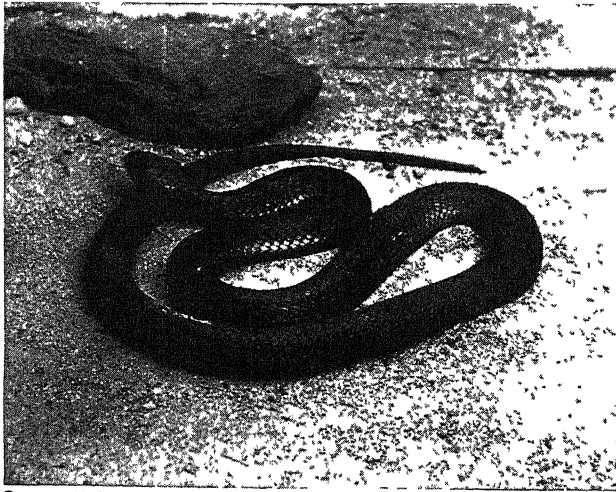
sarily less sensitive than that of a warm-blooded mammal, the sea-snakes are armed with a venom fifty times as powerful as that of the dreaded cobra. The killing power of the venom possessed by land-snakes could be increased, and the size of these reptiles could be enhanced, so that the serpents would be capable of grappling with still larger prey than is at present the case. And, seeing to what prodigious power and measurements the anacondas, greatest of all the constrictor snakes, have attained, it is conceivable that the pythons and other crushing snakes, huge enough already, might render their bulk still more formidable. The only check upon this development would

be that imposed by nature herself. The remorseless operation of the laws which swept away the giants from which our contemporary reptiles have sprung would, in course of time, reduce the snakes—bulk and brains do not keep company. But the extinction of an order is not soon effected. The snakes, small-brained though they be, are a very numerous assemblage—more than 1600 distinct species have, up to now, been classified, and additions are constantly being made to the list. Although they merely crawl and wriggle and writhe, they have brought their method of progression to such perfection that they seem not to miss the legs which they

have sacrificed. Climate limits their range, and seas shut them in, but their distribution and diversity of habit are remarkable. There are snakes which haunt the jungle and the reed-bed, the river and lake and marsh, which lurk in caverns; bury themselves, all but the head, in sand; which burrow like worms;

others which climb trees with inimitable facility, which swim like eels, while some make their home entirely in the sea. Except for the Arctic and Antarctic regions proper, snakes are pretty well everywhere, with the exception of Ireland and Iceland.

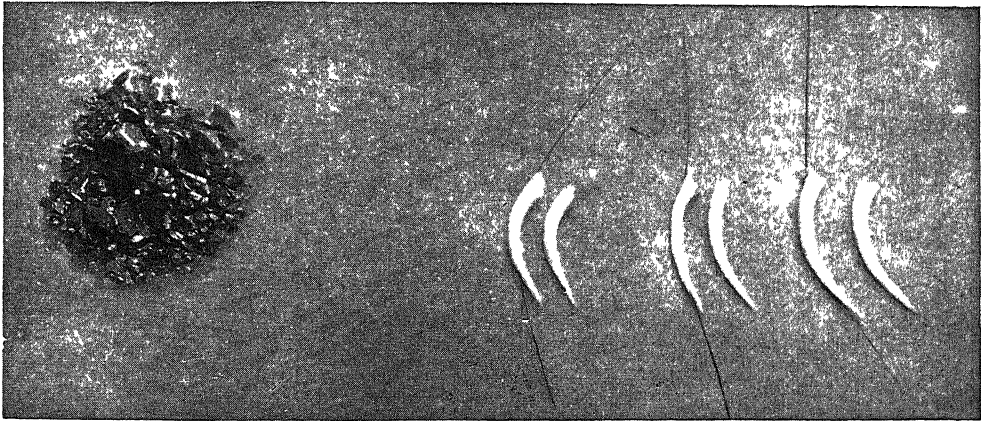
For the man in the street the snakes fall into two divisions—snakes which are poisonous and snakes which are not. That is well enough so far as it goes, but we are not to understand that poisonous snakes form one related group, and non-poisonous snakes another. The fact is that the poisonous forms, together with certain non-poisonous groups, arise from a common stock. Every group of poisonous snakes has separately acquired its poison.



Courtesy N. Y. Zoological Society, Photo Elwin R. Sanborn  
ASP

The mechanism of this poison apparatus is of interest. Let it be noted that snakes do not sting; to sting is the function of insects and jelly-fish. Snakes bite, whether poisonous or non-poisonous. The snakes which are non-poisonous possess four rows of teeth in the upper jaw; poisonous snakes frequently possess only two teeth in the upper jaw. Other teeth will be found in the upper jaw of the latter in all stages of development, but they are only "spares", as the motorist says. They are ready to take the place of those already in use, if and when these become broken or fall away from age. These two teeth are simply poisoned daggers, either channeled from the root to the tip, or hollow through-

The result, from some species, is death; and from others intense suffering. The poison of the deadliest snake is held to be quite harmless if received by way of the mouth into the digestive system, but, introduced into the blood, it is as fatal as a bullet through the heart. When the poison has done its work, the snake eats its victim, unless the latter be too large. Its venom is mainly employed for destroying the creatures which are to form its meals. But as a snake must live to eat, it turns its frightful weapon against an intruder likely to injure it. This accounts for the number of deaths from snake-bite in India; not necessarily wanton aggression on the part of the snake.



Courtesy N. Y. Zoological Society, Photo Elwin R. Sanborn

#### CRYSTALLIZED VENOM AND SNAKE FANGS

(1) Bushmaster, (2) Lancehead, (3) Rattlesnake

The black lines are horsehairs drawn through the fangs to show that they are hollow. The hollow fang in working principle is very much like the needle of a hypodermic syringe.

out their course, in order that they may conduct the venom from the sac in which it lies. In some the poison fangs may preserve the natural position of teeth when the mouth is closed, but in the majority of species the fangs fold back upon the gum when the mouth is shut, after the fashion of baleen in the mouth of the whale. When the mouth of the snake is opened to strike at a victim, the teeth are erected by a muscular movement which compresses the poison sac, causing the fatal fluid to pass down the channel either through the tooth or upon its grooved exterior. The fangs are driven into the victim's flesh, and, as they penetrate, the venom is injected as by a hypodermic syringe.

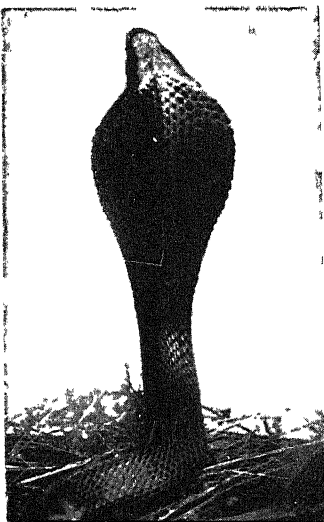
The cobra stands at the head of all the poison snakes in the popular mind, in which it represents the very embodiment of evil. We hear of it chiefly in India, but, of the ten species, only two are found in that great peninsula. There is one in the Philippines, while Africa has the remaining seven species. The cobra haunts human habitations during the rainy season, and makes its way into roofs as easily as into sheds and wood-heaps.

To understand the climbing powers of snakes, we had better glance more particularly at the mechanism of the reptile, for the climbs are achieved by the same means as the swift glide along the ground which carries the creature whithersoever it will.

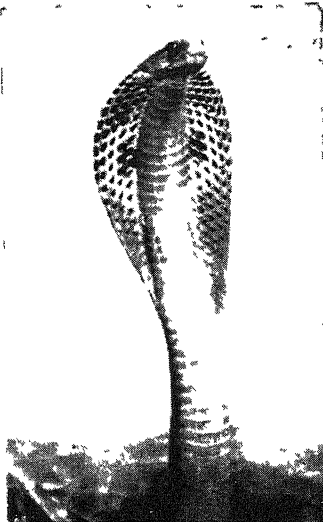
Snakes have scores of pairs of ribs — some of them as many as three hundred or so — and each pair acts as a limb. The ribs, articulated together by means of a ball-and-socket joint, are attached at their inferior ends not to sternum, or breastbone, for the snake has not a vestige of one, but to a series of large scales upon the abdomen. By means of these scales, to each one of which a pair of ribs is joined, the snake is able to grip any inequality in the ground, each pair of ribs pulling forward the scale to which the ribs are attached. The whole form one long foot. Some snakes, those especially that live chiefly in trees, have a decided keel which gives a further purchase

the "charming" is less well known. What really happens, before the show begins, is that the owner of the reptile, thrusting a piece of cloth near the mouth of the reptile, fastens its fangs in it, then breaks or pulls them out. This done, the poison sac is cut out or burnt to prevent it from being renewed. Fangs may grow again, and in all likelihood will, but once the poison sac is gone there can be no flow of venom into the mouth.

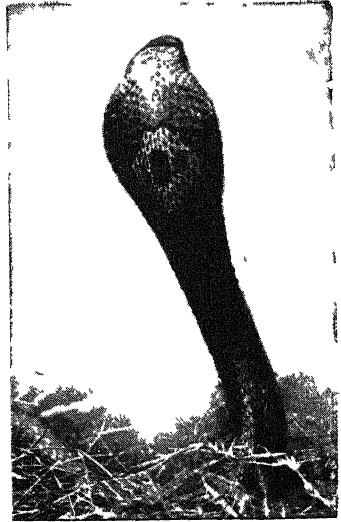
There is a more formidable cobra than the one which we have been considering, and that is the king-cobra, or hamadryad which lives mainly upon other snakes, poisonous or non-poisonous, and feasts with as



THE BLACK COBRA



THE SPECTACLED COBRA



THE KING-COBRA

and enables them to ascend readily any sort of trunk affording them a grip.

Snakes cannot travel upon a perfectly smooth surface. Another thing which a snake cannot do is to move in vertical curves as old pictures represent. Like a twisted arrow it glides, but its undulations are always horizontal. Vestiges of the hind legs of the snake are to be found concealed beneath the skin of some species, but the later method of progress seems quite satisfactory.

It is with the cobra, with his menacing, expanded hood, that the Hindus and Arabs exhibit their powers of "charming". The scene is familiar to the traveler, and its description to the reader. The secret of

little ceremony upon another cobra as upon an innocent constrictor. The king-cobra is more to be feared than most poisonous snakes, for this one will attack a man with less provocation than the rest, which will avoid combat when possible, striking only when attacked or believing themselves in danger. The king-cobra does not wait for the danger to come to it, but strives to get its blow in first.

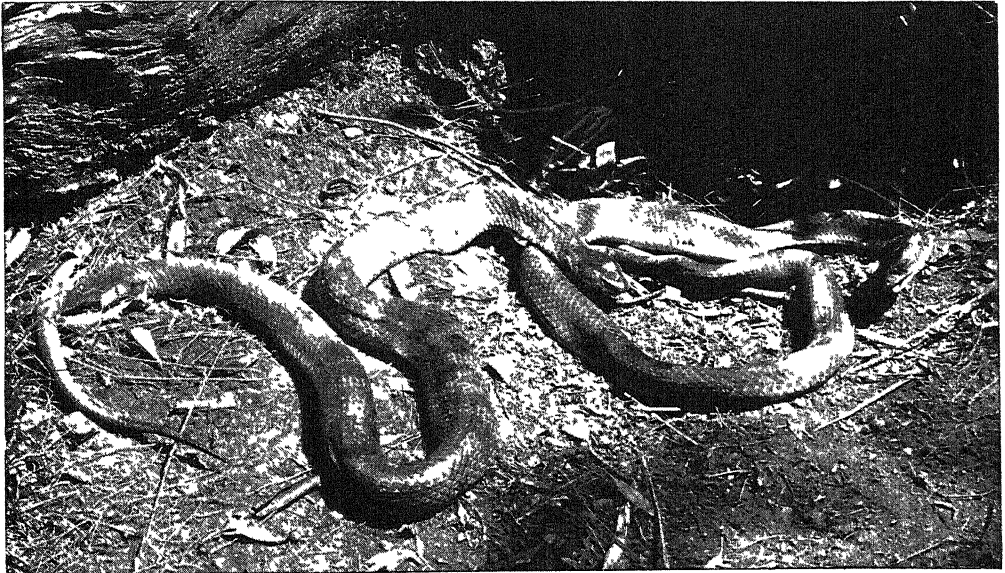
There are one hundred and eleven species of snakes found in North America, of which ninety belong to the family Colubridæ. Two species of blind snakes (Glauconidæ) and four species of boas (Boidæ) are found in the southwest and represent rather large tropical families of snakes

Our species are small and unimportant although the Rosy Boa of Southern California and Arizona is a truly beautiful creature. It is to this family that the giant pythons of Africa and the tremendous anacondas of South America belong.

The colubrine snakes, including practically all of our common snakes, are entirely harmless and of considerable economic importance in that they destroy small rodents. They are grouped into thirty-three genera, among the best known of which are the garter snakes, most abundant of all North American serpents, the small brown snakes, the racers or black snakes, the rat

ment has shown that the common krait is actually the more deadly. The latter is a superb climber, and leaps with death in its fangs from all parts of an Indian dwelling. Possibly none of the kraits is as potent as the death-adder of Australia; but, though this latter is held in mortal detestation by natives and Europeans alike, relatively few deaths are caused by it, owing to the sparse population in the areas where this reptile roams.

As has been noted, the sea-snakes, to which we next come, are really the most poisonous of all. They are not to be relegated to a separate family, for investi-

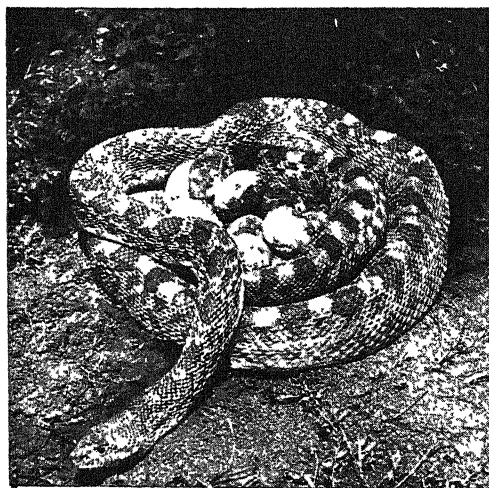


MALE AND FEMALE OF SHORT DEATH-ADDER OUTSIDE THEIR LAIR

snakes, the bull-snakes, the green snakes, the ring-necked snakes, the king-snakes and the hog-nosed snakes or spreading adders. The family likewise includes, however, the dangerous coral snakes of our Southern States, the more dangerous because they are so beautiful and apparently so inoffensive. Here also belong the deadly cobras, and the kraits of India, and the Australian death-adder. The coral snakes are ringed with bright scarlet, yellow and black, a color pattern that is simulated by several of the harmless king snakes. The banded krait, which is known to attain a length of six feet, is popularly considered the most terrible, but experi-

gations go to prove that they began where the rest of the colubrines began, and have increased in virulence with the needs of the life which they pass in the sea. There are four genera of them, and so thoroughly have they adapted themselves to life in the sea and tidal waters that only one, the broad-tailed sea-snake, ever quits the water except by accident. Needless to say, the sea-snakes breathe atmospheric air by means of lungs in no respect different from those of terrestrial snakes. Their existence is, of course, no support of the foolish tales brought forth every summer by inexperienced visitors to the seaside as to the "sea-serpent". The difference be-

tween a sea-snake and a sea-serpent is this: that the sea-snake is excessively abundant in actual life in the warm waters of the Indian Ocean, in the tropical western Pacific reaching from the Persian Gulf to New Guinea, northern Australia, and from the western coast of Africa to the western shores of tropical America, and away to New Zealand, Manchuria and Japan; while the sea-serpent is a myth swimming within the ken only of the imaginative, who are incapable of recognizing darting sea-birds in a line, or a school of porpoises in column, or the fins of sharks or whales, or even an unwontedly elongated variety of ribbon-fish. That is not the only distinction, but perhaps it will suffice.



© Underwood & Underwood, N. Y.

BULL SNAKE AND ITS EGGS

Coming to the viperine family, we reach one of the deadliest assemblages of snakes. All are poisonous, even the least noxious, the common or British viper. There are a dozen genera of vipers; and the mere names of some of them, such as Russell's viper, the puff adders, the various horned vipers, the rat-tailed viper and the rattlesnakes, suffice to inspire a sense of discomfort in anyone familiar with the habits of the reptiles themselves. The largest European representative of the group is the long-nosed or sand-viper. Russell's is one of the plagues of India, deadly to cattle, and responsible, no doubt, for many of the 90,000 included in the annual "kill" by wild animals. The puff adder is the most

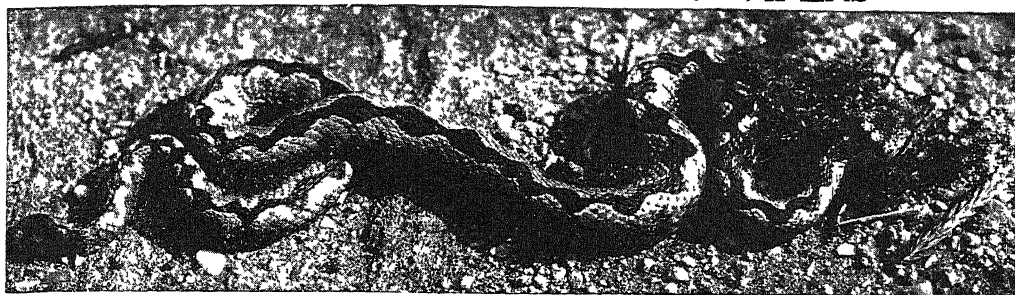
terrifying in appearance of all the poisonous snakes. It inhabits sandy wastes, and upon being disturbed raises its hideous, triangular-shaped head, and draws in a deep breath, which it respires with a hissing, puffing sound; and woe betide the living thing within reach, be it horse, camel or man.

Perhaps the horned viper is even more dreaded than the puff adder, for this malignant foe of all forms of life coils itself up on caravan routes, in the depressions caused by the feet of pack animals, leaving only its head exposed, to dart with a unique sidelong action, and inflict its fatal bite, from which a healthy man will die in half an hour. It is believed that Cleopatra's asp was a horned viper, possibly *Cerastes vipera*.

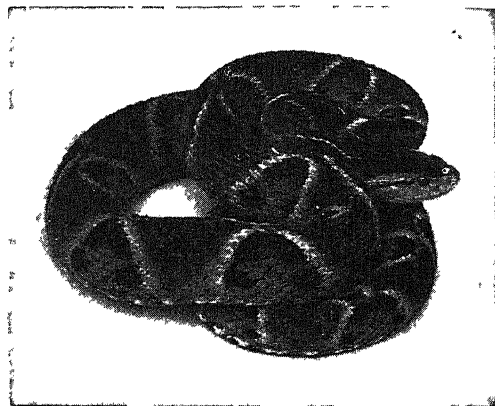
As the king-cobra, measuring nearly fifteen feet in length, is the largest of all poisonous snakes, the rattlesnake is, with the exception of the bushmaster, the largest of all the vipers. The length of the female diamond rattlesnake is sometimes over eight feet. Pit-vipers — so called from a deep depression upon the upper part of the head, of unknown purpose — range throughout Asia and America, but the rattlesnake is peculiar to the New World. This viper is notable for the singular rings of hollow, quill-like horn at the end of the tail, interlocked one with another, yet so elastic as to permit considerable vibration, resulting in the "rattle" from which the reptile derives its title. Naturalists do not agree as to the purpose of this rattle. The old idea that it is a merciful provision of nature to warn the victim of its impending doom is, of course, nonsensical; that is not nature's way. That it is intended to frighten off hostile birds or animals seems more possible, but as the bark of a dog would but call a puma to feast upon the dog, so the rattle of the snake would summon pig or other predatory animal or bird to banquet on snake. There may be something in the suggestion that the rattle, whatever may have been its origin, serves as a means of communication, for whenever one rattlesnake shakes his "quills", every other rattler within hearing will respond in like fashion.



# SOME OF THE VENOMOUS VIPERS



EUROPEAN HORNED VIPER



LANCEHEAD VIPER



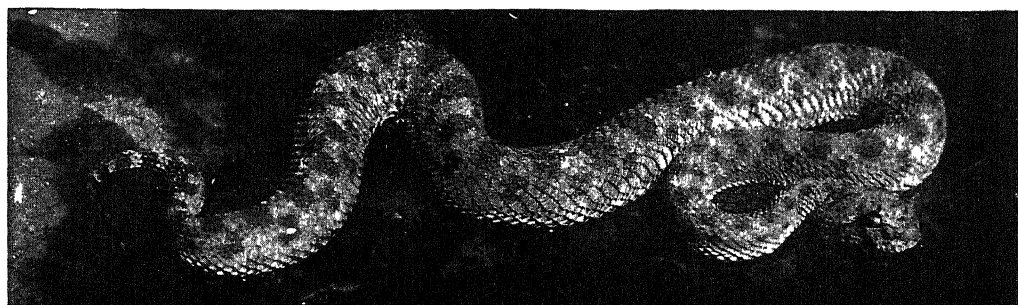
RUSSELL'S VIPER



SAND-VIPER

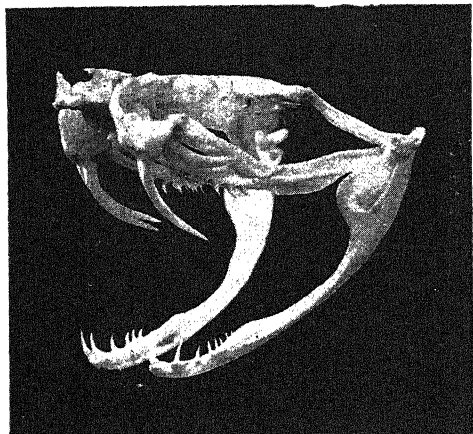


RHINOCEROS VIPER



AFRICAN HORNED VIPER

Courtesy N. Y. Zoological Society, Photos Elwin R. Sanborn

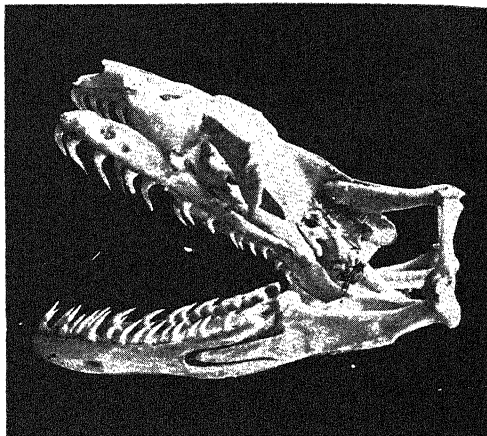


Courtesy N. Y. Zoölogical Society, Photos Elwin R. Sanborn  
SKULL OF BUSHMASTER

Reptiles, as a rule, display but slight regard for their kind, unless possibilities of snake eating snake be toward, but the rattlesnake is famous for its winter parties. It is clearly established that in the colder latitudes these reptiles, where they still survive in large numbers, make quite considerable journeys in order to spend the winter in company, twisted and entwined "like a huge mat wound and interlocked together, with all their heads, like scores of hydras, standing up from the mass". So the picture is described by one who in his youth saw between 500 and 600 of these reptiles killed at a single cave.



© E. M. Newman  
DR. VITAL BRAZIL EXAMINING A DEADLY SNAKE  
At the Butantan Serotherapeutic Institute of which he is director.



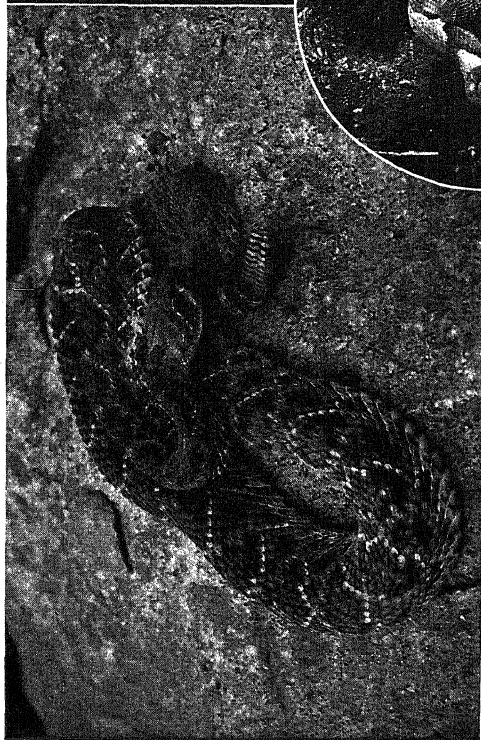
SKULL OF BOA

With the advance of man into the wilds rattlesnakes are slowly vanishing. Man and his pig are accounting for these, the deadliest reptiles on the American continent. Man has his gun and his hatchet; the pig has his appetite and immunity to snake bite.

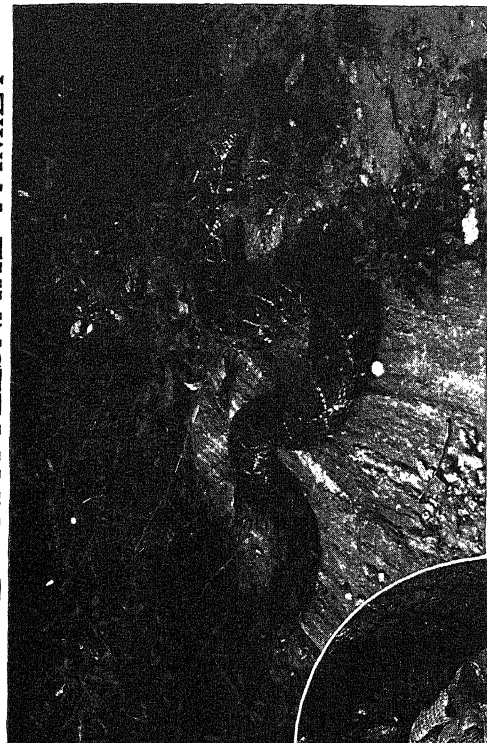
There are thirteen species of rattlesnakes and two pit vipers, without the rattles, found in North America. Two of the rattlesnakes, called "ground rattlers" or "pigmy rattlesnakes" are relatively small and inoffensive, but the other eleven vary in length from 3 to 8 feet. Most of them are found in dry, sandy or rocky situations, but the water moccasin, one of the pit vipers, frequents the cypress swamps of the south. The other pit viper, called the copperhead, lives in dry woodlands as far north as southern New York State. The best known of the rattlesnakes are the banded or timber rattlesnake of eastern and central United States, and the diamond-backed rattlesnake of the southeast. The bushmaster and the "fer-de-lance" of Central and South America are among the most dangerous of all serpents. They belong to the pit vipers, having no rattles.

*Remedies for snake bites:* Remedies for snake bites are almost as numerous as snake stories, and owe their sale to the fear inspired by all reptiles and supposed cures effected upon individuals bitten by non-poisonous snakes. Whisky and various other stimulants are all right in small

# SOME OF THE MEMBERS OF THE DEADLY RATTLESNAKE FAMILY



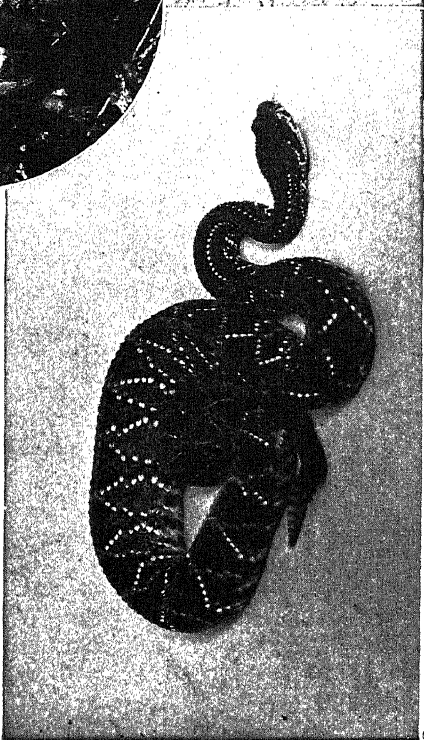
WESTERN RATTLESNAKE



FLORIDA DIAMONDBACK



NORTHERN BANDED RATTLESNAKE



SOUTH AMERICAN RATTLESNAKE

COPPERHEAD

Courtesy N. Y. Zoological Society, Photos Elwin R. Sanborn



© E. M. Newman

## A SOUTH AMERICAN SNAKE FARM

This is a photograph of the larger of the snake parks at the Serotherapeutic Institute of Butantan, near the city of São Paulo, one of the objects of which is the furnishing, free to the poor, of antivenom serums. It takes about a month in winter and a fortnight in summer for a snake's gland to replace the venom extracted. The former long death roll, especially among the barefooted laborers on the coffee and sugar *fazendas*, from snake bites in this peculiarly infested country, has shrunk to almost nothing as a result

doses to stimulate heart action provided they are used with some antiseptic dressing for the wound, but large doses render the subject much more liable to the poison.

The best procedure is to bind a tight ligature above the wound, then to lacerate the flesh about the wound to cause profuse bleeding, and apply a one per cent solution of permanganate of potash. Sucking the wound to drain out the poison is advisable if the mouth is free from any scratches.

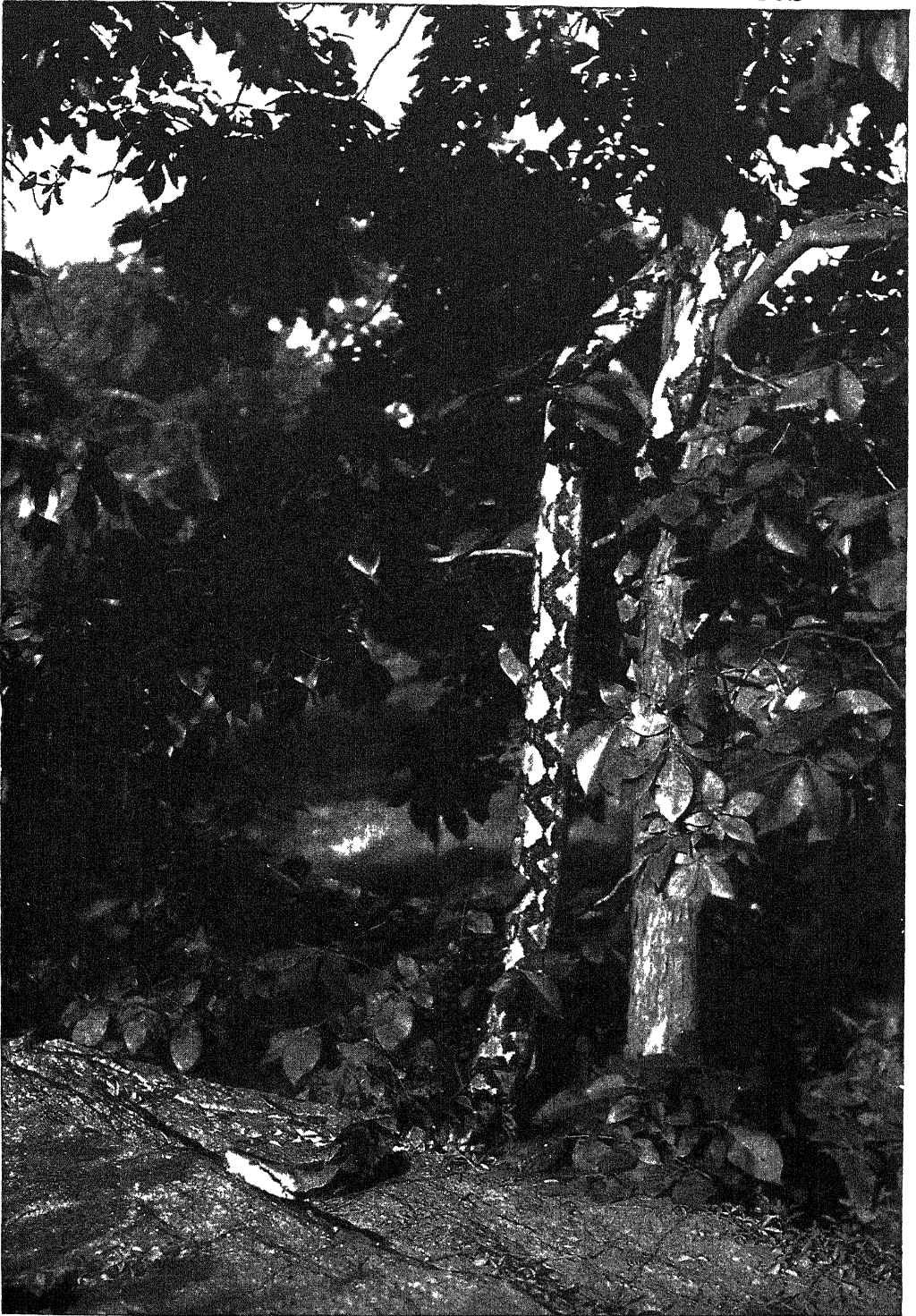
The making of "anti-venom" serums has become a well-established business in certain countries, particularly in Brazil, where snake farms are maintained for the purpose of securing the venom. The serum is usually secured from horses which have been immunized by repeated small injections of the poison. A different serum is made for each type of venomous snake, and one of a more general nature for use when the kind of snake is not known.

Returning to the pythons and boas, we reach a group of snakes whose dimensions render credible the evidence of the rocks as to the size of the serpents of old time. The average work on natural history hardly gives us a true notion of the size of these reptiles. The naturalist seeks to preserve an impartial balance between his own skeptical attitude towards measurements of animals with the largest types of which he is never brought face to face, and the figures enthusiastically inscribed upon the diary of the traveler. Hence we have the medium, average size of the monster snakes represented on the one hand as the maximum, and on the other hand the hunter's exceptional trophy represented as though it were the average.

The pythons and boas together form one family of some twenty genera, the whole being grouped as the Boidæ. Of the pythons we have some half-score species,



## A MONSTER SNAKE OF THE TROPICS



Courtesy N Y Zoological Society, Photo Elwin R. Sanborn

REGAL PYTHON

distributed over tropical and South Africa, southeastern Asia and Australasia. These are the largest of all snakes with the exception of the anaconda. So long as a snake at large is healthy and active enough to continue to feed and frequently to cast its skin, there seems no reason why it should not, in favorable circumstances, continue to grow, as a crocodile grows. Even the Malayan python, long regarded as among the smaller of the brigade, is now found to exceed thirty feet in length. The average is fixed at from half to two-thirds of that length. Expert swimmers, the pythons are largely arboreal, but the bulk of their prey is caught upon the ground, where small deer, half-grown sheep, and larger animals are seized, crushed and consumed. The method of taking their prey is the same in all the species. The animal is firmly gripped with the back-curving teeth, which make it impossible for the victim to escape. Then the mighty coils are flung round about the body, which is crushed by a crescendo of pressure, until it assumes a sausage-shaped mass.

As the viper rears its head and seeks to bite the moment it is liberated from the egg, so the young python almost from birth shows the ability to crush and smother. At any rate, pythons, incubated in private, when ten days old flung themselves round the bodies of sparrows and crushed them in a way that would have had the approval of the mightiest adult specimen. The free snake is infinitely more lively and powerful than the captive, being in constant training, so to speak, and not fasting for such prodigious periods. The manner in which large kills are swallowed is this. The lower jaw, as we have seen, is elastic, the bones being separate, and held together by a powerful, pliable ligament. Where the brute grips, there it holds, but, in order to swallow, it has practically to draw itself on to the body, as a glove upon the hand. This is effected by the lower halves of the jaw practically walking forward alternately, a fresh inward-pulling grip being secured at each step, while mucus is freely discharged upon that portion of the body within the mouth, so lubricating it in its progress down the throat.

Whether a large python or boa will eat a man or not is disputed. There is presumptive evidence against the reptile, from the fact that if it once bites it must swallow, or die in the attempt. One has been known to eat a blanket, which it accidentally caught in its teeth, and a python at the London Zoo, measuring nine feet, swallowed another only a foot less in size. A similar thing happened when a python of eleven feet, snapping at a pigeon which was in the jaws of another python of more than nine feet, caught the head of the latter and was compelled to swallow the snake at the end of the pigeon. This it did during the night, and the keeper in the morning found two snakes in one, the outer specimen bulging at every scale. The first case was, however, the more remarkable, for the victim there had doubled up in the gullet of his destroyer, and had extended him to treble his normal girth for about a yard beyond the head.

The anaconda, monarch of the boas, is commonly credited with a length of from 30 to 40 feet, and girth proportionate; and although certain naturalists sniff at stories of forty feet of anaconda, yet there is no challenging the careful statement laid by Major P. H. Fawcett before the Royal Geographical Society in 1910. In an unadorned narrative he told of killing one 65 feet in length, while another party reported to him one of 85 feet. The second may stand as a statement "not proven", but Major Fawcett's measurements must inevitably find a place in our natural histories if their editors keep abreast of unchallenged data.

The anaconda is python-like in habits, living a great part of its time in the water, and climbing trees with the ease and certainty of some mighty vine endowed with animal life and powers of free locomotion. Snake life reaches its zenith in the anaconda; and South America, of which it is a native, is exactly the place in which we should expect to find it, that land of strange, uncanny giants, of which this reptile is at present the only known surviving relic. If giant sloths and contemporary Titans are extinct, the anaconda remains, an equal marvel.



# THE PLANTS OF THE SEA

Their Coloring and Susceptibility to  
Depth, to Temperature and to Saltness

## VEGETABLE LIFE IN NEPTUNE'S GARDEN

THE study of life is always interesting, no matter what phase of it be chosen, but there is no more fascinating field than that of marine biology. There is always something mysterious about the living things in the sea — a feeling that no matter how much we may find out, there is more, much more, that remains undiscovered. Lands and continents may be explored and surveyed until not a square yard remains unknown, but no man can probe to the uttermost the depths of the ocean, nor examine more than a fraction of its contents. We know much of the monsters of the animal world that in olden times ranged its waters, and the largest forms of animal life still disport themselves there; but scientific knowledge of the plants of the sea is infinitely less advanced, and indeed has only in recent years made much progress.

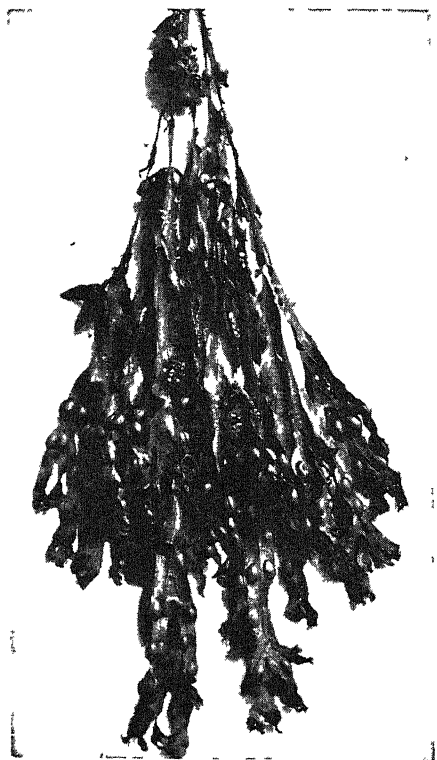
Considering how universally distributed are the sea plants, or *seaweeds*, as we curiously term them, it is rather remarkable that ancient literature should have such sparse references to them; but, as a matter of fact, one finds only the most superficial mention of them. The Bible refers to them but once, in the words of Jonah, "The depths closed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head." Latin and Greek authors passed them over with similar contempt or ignorance. The earliest writers on biology frequently described many sea animals as plants, which is not surprising when we consider how unlike animals many of them undoubtedly are at first sight.

The prevailing color of land plants is the universal green, only relieved by the

brilliance of the varied parts of the flower and the color of the bark of trees, but there is no such uniformity in the coloring of seaweeds. Indeed, it is their wonderful coloring that would first attract the attention of the observer looking at a forest of seaweed in clear water. Nothing more beautiful in coloring can be imagined. No wonder that the colors were taken as a basis of classification, a basis which still remains in the names given to the different groups. Thus we have the *Rhodophyceæ*, or red seaweeds; the *Phæophyceæ*, or olive-brown seaweeds; the *Chlorophyceæ*, or green seaweeds; and the *Cyanophyceæ*, or blue-green seaweeds. Nor is this such an unscientific method of classification as might be imagined, for it very nearly agrees with a classification that would be made were structure and mode of growth taken as the basis in the place of color.

When we look into this matter of coloring in sea plants, we find that it does not differ so fundamentally from that which obtains in land plants as would appear. In their ultimate color-composition the sea plants are all really green, just as are ordinary plants, and by virtue of the same pigment, chlorophyll. Where they differ is in having some other pigments in addition, the presence of which more or less obscures the green chlorophyll. Of these pigments there are four, termed respectively phycoerythrin, or the red pigment; phyco-phæin, or the brown pigment; phycocyanthin, or the yellowish-brown pigment; and phycocyanin, or the blue pigment. The discovery of these varied coloring matters explains at once the wonderful combinations and shades found in sea plants.

They all differ from chlorophyll in one important and interesting feature — namely, that they can be dissolved out of the sea plants by simply soaking them in fresh water, when the colored plants present the ordinary green of their shore relations. Chlorophyll is insoluble in water, and hence remains in plants so treated. Some fresh-water plants exist which are also colored similarly, but, nevertheless, these pigments are the special features of the sea plants, and their presence is due



BLADDERWRACK

to the environment in which the plants pass their existence.

The colors of sea plants indicate in a somewhat rough-and-ready manner the depths at which the plants grow, though there are numerous exceptions. Thus the seaweeds found near the level of the high-tide mark on the shore approximate in coloring to the land plants — that is, their prevailing color is green. Farther down the beach or rocks, covered at high tide and laid bare at low tide, we find the plants of the prevailing olive-brown tint.

Underneath these and sheltered by them red forms are found; and these, too, may be discerned in rock-pools at the bottom. At the lowest tide-level and extending into the shallow sea we notice multitudes of brown seaweeds with red ones intermingled with them, but it is only in the greatest depths which support plant life at all that the red members are found by themselves.

There is a limit to the depth at which sea plants are enabled to thrive. They become fewer and fewer after twenty fathoms (120 feet), and it is very unusual to find them beyond a depth of fifty fathoms (300 feet).

What determines the depth at which sea plants can grow? Doubtless it is a question of the penetration of sunlight through the water, light being necessary for chlorophyll to perform its all-important functions in connection with processes of nutrition. But the sea is not in utter darkness in the daytime until we reach a depth of some seven hundred fathoms or less, and it might therefore be supposed that plants would flourish up, or rather down, to that depth. As a matter of fact, however, they do not.

There is another intervening factor besides that of the mere penetration of light. There is a qualitative change as well as a quantitative change in the light which passes down through the water, and this is the further explanation. Light is composed of various rays, as we know, and the different rays have different functions and properties. Some are more active than others in the work of assisting chlorophyll in its function, and, curiously enough, it is precisely these which are first intercepted by the sea-water. The only rays of light which reach the greater depths are the blue rays and the green rays. This would suggest that the additional pigments found in sea plants, which we have named above, have been evolved as additions to chlorophyll to make up for the qualitative change in light which takes place in these depths.

Possibly they assist the chlorophyll to make use of what light reaches the plant, rendering it more easily affected by light. Or perhaps they afford some kind of protective influence against the excess of the

blue rays which penetrate. The second view is regarded as the more probable by Mr. George Murray in his excellent book on the "Study of Seaweeds", to which we owe many of the facts here stated. Similar protective functions are ascribed to pigments in certain land plants, which supports this view.

It is true that minute and other plants have been obtained from great depths occasionally, but they do not live there under normal conditions. Probably they have been carried down by currents. So that

Sea temperature does not vary in anything like such great degree as does that of the air on land, neither diurnally nor seasonally. It is much more constant than we are apt to suppose, the changes we appear to feel in it, when bathing, for example, being much more due to the changes in the air we are in than to changes in the temperature of the water. Thus we often imagine the sea-water is very warm at night, tested, it may be, by dipping the hand over the side of the boat. It is the night air which has become colder, and



SCARLET PLOCANIUM, ONE OF THE MOST ABUNDANT OF THE RED DIVISION OF SEaweEDS

we have the outstanding point that color, which is of no value in classifying land plants, is correlated with other characters in sea plants; and we need not be surprised at that, when we remember that in the sea color is of immense importance in connection with the performance of the nutritive functions. Light, then, chiefly determines the depths at which sea plants live.

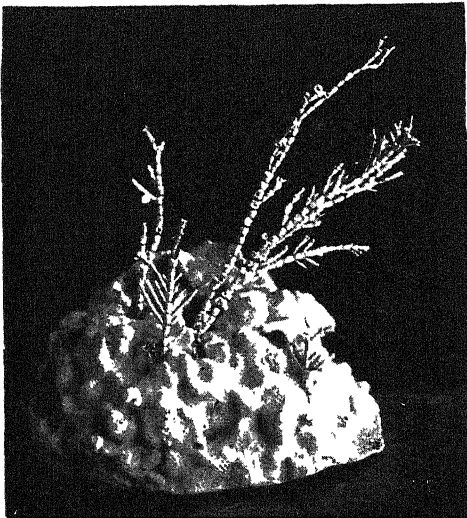
The second great factor in the life of sea plants is the temperature of the water, and it is this factor which is responsible for the geographical distribution of sea plants.

gives us that impression. Living, therefore, in a fairly constant temperature, sea plants naturally are very susceptible to changes in that temperature. They are not accustomed to them. Hence the necessity of careful regulation of the temperature in aquaria if the plants are to flourish.

Other factors, too, play a part in the life in the sea. Notable amongst these are the degree of the saltiness of the water, the kind of bottom on which the plants are growing, and the amount of tidal variation in any

given spot. So sensitive are seaweeds to temperature changes that it is difficult to transfer those from great depths to artificial surroundings, especially in summer. They should be packed in ice, and must have a cool place to grow in, where direct sunlight cannot penetrate. They resent quick changes of water and exposure to air.

In order to really study their growth with accuracy they must be suspended in the sea at their natural respective depths, and anchored in some convenient manner. The salinity of the water has not so great an adverse effect as has variation in salinity, as may be observed in estuaries and



BRITISH CORALLINE ON THE SHELL OF A LIVING LIMPET

places where fresh water is constantly arriving in varied amount according to the rainfall.

Mr. George Murray quotes a very interesting case bearing upon this point. "A canal connects the sea with a lake that receives almost all the fresh water of Mecklenburg, and many species of seaweeds grow in this lake at places where the salinity is almost nil; while almost all are absent from the canal, which conveys sometimes salt water and sometimes fresh." Thus we see that it is the alterations in salinity rather than the degree of salinity which adversely affect the growth of the sea flora.

Among the primary factors in the distribution of sea plants in space must be reckoned the great and small ocean currents, which act also as agents of seed dispersal for land plants, as we have previously noted. But in the land plants, it will be remembered, we found many curious and varied adaptations to enable them to take advantage of ocean and other water currents as agents of dispersal. In the case of the sea plants there is no need for these special adaptive arrangements. The ocean currents seem to control what may be termed the climate of the sea-water, much as high ranges of mountains affect land plants. We often find the flora on two sides of a mountain range differing widely, and in similar manner the sea flora on the two sides of a continent exhibits wide variations from the effect of currents. Thus the West Coast of Africa is washed by a cold current coming up from the south, whereas the East Coast is under the influence of a warm Mozambique current from the north, and the species of sea plants vary accordingly. The flora of the different portions of the Gulf Stream is similarly varied, exhibiting the plants of the temperate region in the Shetland Islands and the Arctic flora of Cape Farewell, both these being on the same parallel, but the latter influenced by the cold current from the east of Greenland.

The analogy between plant distribution on land and in sea may be further illustrated by observing how the vastly increased means of communication in the modern world plays a part. This is, of course, very clear in the case of land plants, but it acts, too, for those of the sea. Iron ships carry great numbers of seaweeds from place to place, more so than did the old wooden vessels, whose copper bottoms protected them. True, the great mass of sea-water is continuous, and there is nothing of a physical nature to offer insurmountable barriers to dispersal, but the varying temperatures of seas which communicate with each other determine the exact species that will flourish in each. Lastly, in this connection, it may be noted that the species which the various oceans

have in common are, as perhaps might be expected, those of the smaller type rather than the great sea plants.

A very interesting fact is observed if the flora of the two polar regions be compared with each other. There are no less than fifty-four species at least — perhaps more — which are common to the Arctic and Antarctic waters, but which do not occur in the intervening tropics, and these plants must have been divided from each other by this intervening mass of warmer water from time immemorial — indeed, ever since the world has known the meaning of climatic differences. Let us inquire how this striking resemblance comes about.

Sir John Murray, in the reports of the *Challenger* expedition, puts forward the following theory on the point. "In Carboniferous times the surface temperature of the sea could not well have been less than about 70° F., and the same temperature and the same marine fauna prevailed from equator to poles, the temperature not

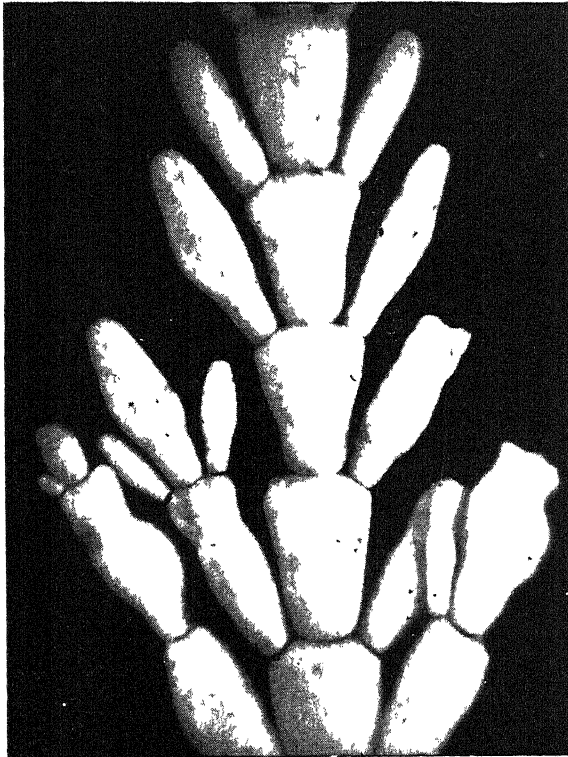
being higher at the equator. In early Mesozoic times cooling at the poles and differentiation into zones of climate appear to have commenced, and temperature conditions did not afterwards admit of coral reefs in the polar area, but the colder, and hence denser, water that in consequence descended to the great depths of the ocean carried with it a large supply of oxygen, and life in the deep sea became possible for the first time. There have been many speculations as to how

a nearly uniform temperature could have been brought about in sea-water over the whole surface of the earth in early geological ages, as well as to how sufficient light could have been present at the poles to permit of the luxuriant vegetation that once flourished in those regions. The explanation that appears the most satisfactory is the one which attributes these conditions to the very much greater size of the sun in the early stages of the earth's history — an idea first introduced into geo-

logical speculations by Blandet, who likewise discussed the relations of Arctic and Antarctic faunas — together with the greater amount of aqueous vapor in the atmosphere and the greater mass of the atmosphere."

A comparison between the lives of land and sea plants is very instructive, and we may pursue it a little further. It will help us to fix in our minds some of the great general biological principles it has been the object of these chapters to convey. We learned in our early study how dependent is

the animal world upon the vegetable for food supply, inasmuch as it is the plant alone which can convert the inorganic matter into the organic. Hence the enormous bulk of land plants. Now apply this to the conditions of sea plant and animal life, and a very interesting point emerges. The vegetables of the sea, so to speak, are only obvious along the coasts, and even here, as we have seen, the plants do not grow to any great depths. This somewhat scanty supply could not



PART OF A FROND OF BRITISH CORALLINE SHOWING STONY STRUCTURE

by any chance be adequate to maintain the enormous animal population of the sea, creatures which, for one thing, live far out at sea on the surface of the water, and, for another thing, also descend considerable distances out of the realm of sunlight. How is this disparity made up?

The answer is that it comes from the plankton or floating population of the sea, a population consisting of an enormous bulk of extremely minute plants and animals, so minute that only the microscope reveals their nature, and only visible to the unaided eye when massed together in uncountable millions. Some of the more interesting and better-known members of this population must be mentioned, for they are among the most fascinating of the sea plants. First we have the *Diatomaceæ*, an

immense group which numbers in it no less than some ten thousand different species inhabiting all the known waters of the earth. Diatoms are common on stones and the bottoms of fresh-water ponds and streams as well as in the sea. They have been studied in greater

detail than most, partly on account of their wide distribution, and also, no doubt, on account of their fascination and beauty.

The diatoms are microscopic plants consisting of a single cell in each individual,

the envelope of the cell being impregnated with silicious matter. Each individual has two shells termed *valves*, which overlap each other. The arrangement is like that of a box with an overlapping lid. The plants are colored with chlorophyll and

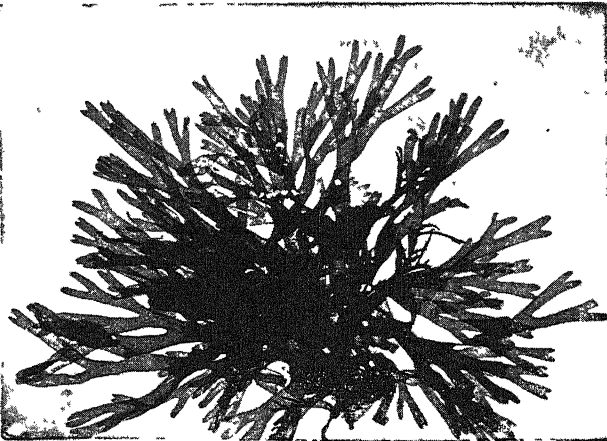
an additional brownish pigment, and many species are capable of movement. They reproduce themselves in a peculiar manner, by dividing into a successive number of partitions, each new generation being therefore smaller than the one preceding. Then

they undergo a kind of spore formation, and the original size of the individual is regained. Like many microscopic forms of life, they sometimes adhere to each other in chains or masses, in the latter case being embedded in a viscous substance. Others live as independent unicellular plants. In

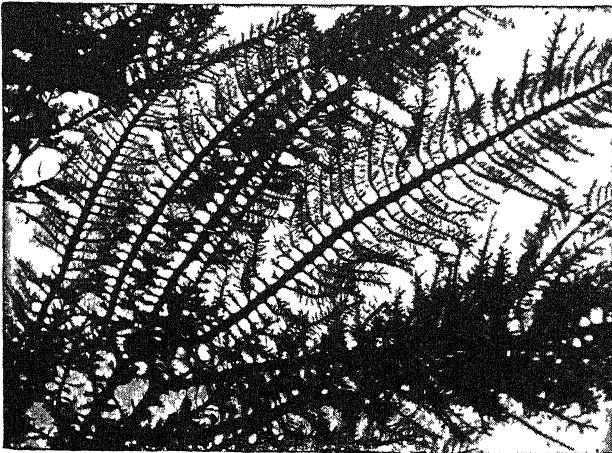
the mass they look brown. The great beauty they present is especially due to the marvelous variety of the sculpturing which is seen on the shells, or valves.

Their movements, which are rapid, are always in the direction of backwards and forwards

along the plane of their own long axis. It does not suggest the motion of an absolutely free organism swimming in the watery medium. It takes place along the surface of whatever the diatom is resting upon, and is possibly due to the



FORKED DICTYOTA

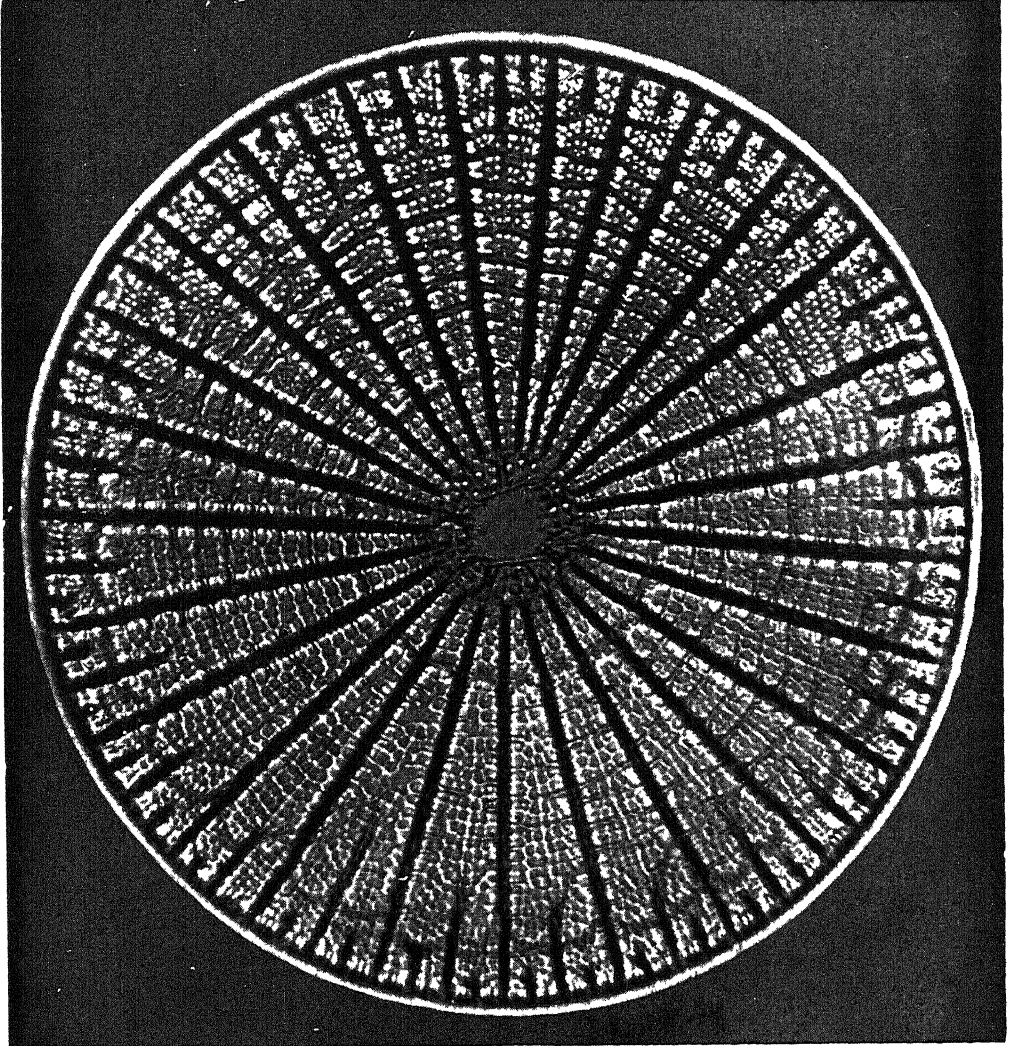


FEATHERY PTILOTA — A RED ALGA



protrusion of cilia. "That these movements take place with considerable relative force is shown," says Mr. George Murray, "by the observation of Donkin, who saw one species push away another at least six times its size, while other observers state that they have seen this greatly ex-

most numerous in the chilly seas of the northern and southern oceans. When adherent in masses they form a "scum" on the water that has been examined when brought in by surface tow-nets. The individuals composing this mass of scum gradually die, and the silicious shells sink



A DIATOM, OR WATER-PLANT, MAGNIFIED FROM THE SIZE OF A PIN-POINT

ceeded. The speed of the movement when compared with the rapid dartings of ciliated organisms is slow. The Rev. William Smith estimated the rate at about four hundred times a diatom's length in the space of three minutes."

Although diatoms occur in untold numbers in the sea, and in all seas, they are

to the bottom of the sea, where they form the famous diatomaceous ooze. Ordinary fish, shell-fish, and the lobster and shrimp group, utilize diatoms as food, and there is no doubt that they constitute the most abundant vegetable food in sea-water. They are preserved as fossils from tertian and quarternary times, and find a use in

modern life in the well-known tripoli powder which consists of their shells. They are utilized in making dynamite, and in polishing mixtures.

Leaving these fascinating microscopic forms of plant life, we may look for a moment at some more familiar seaweeds, such as may be found upon our own shores almost anywhere. The seaweeds that can be most easily seen are naturally those which

grow about the level of the tide when high, and amongst the most common of these are large, flat forms known as the *Ulvaceæ*, a group of the green algæ. The mass of the plant, or the thallus, is irregular in outline, sometimes branched, and may be hollow, the space being between one or more layers of cells which have separated in growth. They are found all over the world, and even in fresh water. They, above all seaweeds, are responsible for the fouling of the

bottoms of ships, producing what is termed "grass" by sea-going men.

Another group, the *Fucaceæ*, of the brown algæ occur in all seas, but the species differ according to the temperature of their distribution. The thallus here is not so generalized as in some, and may present a distinct differentiation into such parts as stem, leaf and root, if these terms are permissible in connection with seaweeds. The layers of cells resemble those of land

plants in suggesting an outer layer of epidermis, with parenchyma beneath, and a central portion which is like that of vascular bundles. The central strand passes along the plant into the stalk of the leaf, where it divides. The whole plant is attached at its root by a disc or sucker, or by special fibers still more suggestive of roots, and especially like the roots of parasitic plants. In some species special

branches are set apart to carry the reproductive cells, or these may be on the ends of the leaves, or they may be dispersed over the mass of the plant. Where sexual cells are formed they are set free at ebb-tide as the result, in all probability, of the loss of water pressure, the cells uniting in the water when once more floated by the returning tide. Other forms are hermaphrodite.

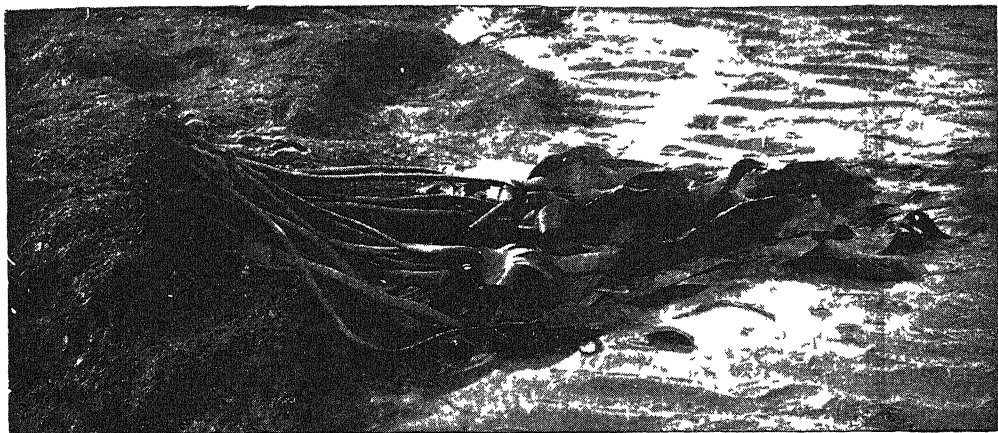
Another group distributed in all seas, but especially in the North Atlantic, are the *Chordariaceæ*, which

may be recognized from their slimy mass. Usually they are in the form of strands, covered with filaments.

Next we may note the widespread *Rhodophyceæ*, or red algæ, with varying shapes and sizes, ranging in color from bright red to dull brown, and in appearance from filaments to flat bodies. One of them produces the well-known Ceylon moss from which is prepared a substance termed "agar-agar", which is of immense value



MAGNIFIED TIP OF A FROND OF FEATHERY PTILOTA, A RED ALGA, SHOWING FRUITS ON ITS MARGIN



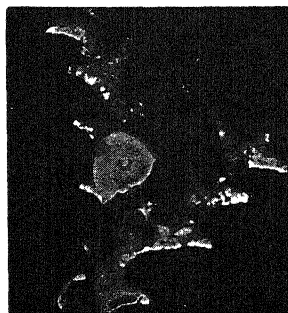
TANGLE OR FINGERED LAMINARIA 'LEFT EXPOSED UPON THE ROCKY SURFACE OF THE SEA-SHORE BY THE RECEDING TIDE

to the bacteriologist. It has the property of solidifying liquids, in the same way as does gelatine, but agar-agar requires a far higher temperature than does gelatine to melt it, and hence can be utilized for growing such microorganisms as grow best at the temperature of the mammalian blood. A peculiar family of this group are the *Corallineæ*, easily recognized from the fact that the thallus is encrusted with lime salts, producing masses like stones. Some species grow along with true coral, and act as a cement by joining the corals together. Naturally they are very brittle. Several species may be found on American shores.

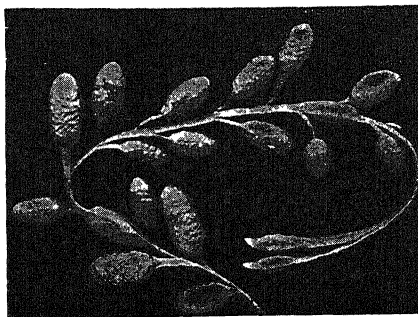
A remarkable group of sea plants called the Sea Grass must not be omitted. They resemble ordinary land plants much more closely than those already considered, especially in the fact that they have stems which dip down into the mud and are fixed by definite root fibers. From the stems there arise a number of extremely long,

ribbon-like leaves, narrow and almost erect, being kept in position by the water. The grass wracks are found growing in large masses between the high and low tide levels. Many of the sea wracks are brown and leathery, and may be contracted into a stalk below, by means of which they attach themselves, widening out above into flat, leaf-like structures. Such are the Laminarias, brown algæ of the North Sea. It may be noted, in passing, that no matter how like a land plant a sea plant may be, it never develops true woody tissue, no matter what its size.

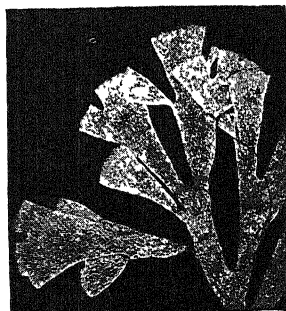
The sea plant remains stationary in its watery depths, or is swayed to and fro by the currents around it, but these do not tend to damage it, and no special contrivances are necessary to strengthen the plant, such as those we discussed in connection with trees of the forest. It is for this reason that aquatic plants, when brought into the open air, quickly collapse, their moisture evaporates readily, and,



SHELL ON SEA-FIR



FRUIT ON KNOTTED WRACK



SQUARE-TOPPED SEA-MAT

having no hard framework, their characteristic shape — and with it their beauty — disappears. Their erect attitude in the water is assisted by the presence of air spaces in their tissues. The sea-wracks do not shrivel up between low and high tides; they simply lie flat until the water returns, but they can only stand this exposure for a limited time. The largest sea-wracks may grow to immense sizes, as much as from 300 to 900 feet in length, a

prodigious growth comparable to the largest trees. It must be remembered, however, that these do not grow erect to this height, but grow at an angle towards the surface, taking the direction of the prevailing current

The careful reader, who has followed us through our study of the plant population, alike of the earth's surface and the ocean's depths, will, it is to be hoped, have realized that the great lesson to be learned,

from a rapid glance at the main points of an enormous subject such as this, is that plant life, like all organic life, has developed by natural selection and the survival of the fittest, until there have been evolved marvelous adaptations for spe-

cialization of function of which in the course of our studies we have seen so many examples. No such study has been effective if it fails to impress us with the wonders of creation and the beauty spread about us in such profusion by the Creator



CARRAGEEN, OR IRISH MOSS



ROCKS ON THE COAST COVERED WITH BLADDER AND OTHER SEA-WRACKS

# THE CARE OF THE SENSES

Practical Hints on the Preservation of  
Comfortable Sight and Unimpeded Hearing

## THE CHEAPNESS OF SOUND TREATMENT

**B**EFORE we pass on to the health and happiness of the mind, there is one part of the bodily structure, and that the nearest to the mind, which we must specially consider — namely, the organs of sense and their working. We talk much of “exercise”, but by that we never mean anything other than the exercise of the muscles. Yet the senses are infinitely more characteristic of man than are his muscles, and far more important for his happiness and efficiency, and they, too, may need exercise, and certainly need care.

This is, in large measure, a question of those concerned with the education of the young. The adult is, in this respect, fairly well “done for” — at least, as far as actual development of the senses is concerned, though it is still his duty to take care of what he has. But childhood and youth offer opportunities for the educative exercise of the senses such as were totally neglected in the systems of the past, and are only now beginning to be recognized as clearly in our own day as they were by the ancient Greeks.

The increased interest in music of sensible type, such as folk-songs, the revival of dancing, and other natural and healthy forms of rhythmic movement, the use of nature lessons, of open-air excursions for botanical or geological or definitely artistic purposes — these are examples of a new interest in the education of the senses, such as certainly will make their use more enjoyable in after years, and most probably also make their future health more stable. While care of the adult's own senses is mostly a matter of “medical” precautions,

the care of the senses in childhood must not be merely medical and surgical, merely negative and protective, but must also be positive, constructive and educative.

For practical purposes the care of the eyes comes first in importance, and it is exceedingly well worth while. If ever a stitch in time saves nine, it is here. The importance of the teeth in relation to the general health has been vastly underrated. So with the eyes. In each case a special department of the body, which is a whole, has been given over to a group of specialists, and the relation of their work to that of the general physician and hygienist has been largely missed. We are now getting truer ideas of the facts. Especially are we indebted to the clever and original studies made by Dr. George M. Gould, the distinguished American ophthalmologist, of what he calls “eye-strain”. He regards strain originating in the eye as the source of most of the minor ills of civilized life. In his “Biographic Clinics” he has studied the lives of many distinguished men, such as Darwin, Spencer and Huxley, all of whom suffered from chronic dyspepsia, and has argued that, without knowing it, they were really the victims of eye-strain, which the attention of a skilled oculist and the provision of a suitable pair of lenses would have cured. We are sure that Dr. Gould's main contention is largely right. The reader who suffers from vague, shifting symptoms of headache and dyspepsia and malaise, whose internal machinery is properly active, and in whom no obvious cause of the symptoms can be found, would do well to consult an oculist.



### The importance of seeking special advice in all cases of eye-strain

But expert diagnosis and prescription are required. Many young people, with long sight and bad headaches, are promptly cured by a suitable pair of glasses, which any reasonably competent optician can prescribe. But many more, and especially older people, who are not necessarily long-sighted, go to the optician or to the general practitioner for relief, are prescribed glasses, and wear them, without anything but, perhaps, increased discomfort.

Really delicate "refraction work", as it is called, needs very special training, and even very special apparatus. No one has these at his command who does not devote himself to the study of the eye. Part of the modern theory of "eye-strain" depends upon the fact that, in many people, what is called the "muscle-balance" of the eye is not perfect. In such persons each eye may be carefully and separately examined as regards its refractive power, and lenses prescribed accordingly, without any relief resulting. The fact is that, though the patient has not an actual squint, the two eyes are not just so perfectly balanced that the image of any object falls *exactly* on the corresponding parts of the two retinæ. In order to see properly, therefore, and to the full advantage of "binocular vision", the patient is all the time straining a little, so as to correct this faulty balance. He requires a special kind of lens, neither spherical nor cylindrical, but prismatic, in order to compensate for the error, and then he will be happy. But only the expert oculist can detect and remedy this condition. Many such oculists, in the past, have rather despised "refraction work" as mechanical, and have been content to leave it to be done, more or less well, by opticians and general practitioners, but now they are coming to see that this is a kind of work which is worth doing just as well as possible.

Our first advice to the reader, therefore, is that, when symptoms exist and do not yield to ordinary treatment, consultation with an oculist of standing may involve the best investment the patient ever made.

### The eye originally designed for effortless vision at a distance

So much for this vague, dubious, but certainly important subject of eye-strain — the influence of faultily working eyes upon the behavior and comfort of the rest of the body. Now we may proceed to consider the health and durability of the eyes themselves — which in "eye-strain", so called, need not suffer at all, though they cause so much discomfort and disordered function elsewhere. It is not necessary here to do more than remind ourselves of the elementary fact that the normal eye is made for effortless vision at a distance, with an apparatus for occasional use whereby it can be focused upon near objects. The eye was made for him who hitches his wagon to a star, whose eyes are almost ever focused upon infinity. But civilization, as it proceeds, involves a steady abbreviation of the range of vision. The use of the eye for reading and writing has become dominant, and while this involves continuous effort for even the normal eye, it involves still more for the long-sighted eye.

There is no doubt about "eye-strain" in such cases, at any rate; and it is, of course, a refinement of cruelty, to say nothing of useless incompetence, to spend money and skill and time upon the "education" of a long-sighted child without somehow or other providing it with suitable glasses.

### What is the significance of the prevalence of short sight?

Short-sightedness, or myopia, however, is much commoner than long-sightedness, or hypermetropia, and is certainly becoming more so. The use of the eye at short distances alters the shape of the eyeball, so that it becomes more suitable for near vision. Thus we adaptively make ourselves short-sighted. So much was noted in the discussion of the physiology of vision in earlier pages of *THE BOOK OF POPULAR SCIENCE*, and here it is our business to consider the implication of these physiological faults, for the hygiene of the eyes in childhood and adult life.



In the first place, if it be true that the short-sighted eye is the best for use at short distances, we must reconsider what may be called the purely medical estimates of the degree of ocular defect in the community. Thus, we are told that in one school in Philadelphia two-thirds of the children had defective vision, and that of the three-quarters of a million or so of school children in London "ten per cent have less than one-third of normal vision". What exactly do these alarming statements mean? They are largely quoted by a class of Eugenists, by sensational writers, advocates of political panaceas and so forth, in favor of the view that "we are going to the dogs as fast as we can". But if the eyes of the short-sighted man do not tire, if he never has a headache, if he can read or write for hours on end, daily, without any injury or strain, what exactly is the significance for him of the fact that perhaps he has "less than one-third of normal vision"?

#### **The advantage under modern conditions of short, strong sight**

That statement merely means that he does not focus very accurately beyond a certain distance. This may prevent him from recognizing a slight acquaintance across the street, or from seeing all the facial byplay at a theater, but that is all, and a pair of lenses will correct it when he chooses to use them. When we read that "in Germany Cohn finds that twenty-two per cent of the lower classes are short-sighted, or myopic, while fifty-eight per cent of the upper classes are similarly afflicted", we have to ask whether it is not perhaps a rather welcome affliction that enables a man to do his appointed work in ease and comfort, while his neighbor, who boasts of his "strong eyes", cannot read for an hour without the beginnings of a headache. Such terms as "good eyes", "strong eyes", "bad sight", etc., may be only too full of meaning, but they are commonly employed about nothing more vital than the mere shape of the eyes in question.

Hence there arise several questions which we may reasonably begin to think about, as, for instance, what shape of eyeball is

best fitted for civilized life? How is that shape of eyeball to be best attained — *e.g.*, by what kind of discipline or employment during school life? What shape or shapes of eyeball can legitimately be called normal?

#### **The absurdity of assuming national degeneracy because of short sight**

Is the vision defective, or an "affliction", which can be used at a few inches for hours on end, but is uncertain about the identity of people across the street? Or is that defective which requires no glasses at the theater or in the tennis court, but brings on a headache with half an hour's reading? The upshot of these inquiries is that the natural state of the eyes of our school children is not nearly so bad as the alarmists make out, and they only spoil the excellent case for attention to real disabilities by talking of "national degeneracy", because there are many children in the schools with eyeballs rather too long or too short from back to front. Doubtless there always have been such children.

Of course, it is impossible to prescribe suitable glasses for any pair of eyes until they have been individually examined, but certain general observations about glasses may be usefully made here. Short-sighted people, without special cause, do not require to wear glasses. Their health, and that of the eyes, does not suffer if they use no glasses — it being assumed for the moment that the two eyes are similar, and the muscle-balance perfect. But while the person who has no refractive error but symmetrical short-sightedness need wear glasses only for the sake of clearer vision at a distance, the long-sighted person must wear glasses for near work if he is to be comfortable. The disfigurement produced by the glasses may be objected to, but it cannot be helped. So much for the simple cases of both short and long sight.

#### **A usual reason why people with short sight should wear glasses**

But directly the case is complicated, as it very often is, even the short-sighted person should use glasses. Thus, in many people the two eyes are not exactly of the same

shape. If the disproportion is great, one eye will eventually not keep up with the other, and the two will no longer function together. The "fixing" eye proceeds to focus upon the object looked at, but the other eye remains unmoved, resulting in a squint. If eyes of unequal shape are to be used perfectly together, without strain, glasses, in which the lenses are of unequal strength, must correct the disproportion. A most significant reason for supplying glasses, even to very young children, is to give the less fortunately shaped (commonly and mistakenly called the weaker) eye a comparable efficiency so as to equalize the vision of the two eyes. Parents do not care to put glasses on small children, just because they on occasion are observed to squint, but this may be the truest kindness in the long run, from the standpoint of eye health and appearance.

The lenses must be properly made and so fitted in the frames that the center of each lens comes just in front of the center of the corresponding eye. The optician must, therefore, carefully measure the exact distance between the two eyes and supply the correct frame accordingly. Eye glasses should not be persistently worn too tight, for serious ulceration of the skin may result as a consequence.

#### **Artificial light should be as much like daylight as possible**

Special questions regarding various artificial sources of light arise when we consider the care of the eyes. Often we have to use the eyes by artificial substitutes for daylight, and these substitutes vary widely in color, intensity of light, steadiness, heat and other characteristics. The safe rule to follow is that substitutes for daylight should reproduce its conditions as closely as possible, for there is reason to assume, on evolutionary principles, that the kind of light that will suit our eyes best is that to which they have adapted for ages past. Some day, especially with further research in atomic energy, we may be able to produce artificial light that will be practically identical with the ideal kind of illumination that is derived from the sun.

The forms of artificial light in present use may and do often contain ingredients unsuited to the eyes, and these need not necessarily be visible. They may lie above or below the visible spectrum and yet be potent nevertheless. Here is a very real source of possible injury to the eye, and it is a danger for which no arrangement of lenses can be of help. To maintain eye health we must have an artificial light containing in abundance the rays that most stimulate vision, and, for the rest, a fair amount of bluish rays but a minimum of the hot red rays.

#### **Daylight is the ideal light because it is diffused and steady**

Two most important characteristics of daylight are, first, that it is diffused, and, second, that it is steady. The steadiness is most valuable, and in this respect electric light is as great an advance and advantage over gas light as the latter was over the candle. Observe that we have not referred to sunlight, so absolutely necessary for many purposes, but to daylight as the best light by which to use our eyes. Daylight differs from sunlight in that it is the sun's rays reflected from clouds, dust particles in the air and so on, thus coming from a diffused surface. Artificial light should be similarly diffused, so that we cannot tell from where the light actually comes, as is usually the case with daylight. For interior lighting sufficient light should be provided to give the necessary amount of illumination, and lighting units should be designed and placed so as to make the illumination reasonably uniform, without glare. A soft light does not hurt or fatigue the eyes, and, other things being equal, the softness of a light is directly proportional to the total amount of surface from which this particular light is derived.

#### **Eye efficiency under different systems of lighting**

The American ophthalmologist, Professor E. C. Ferree, after exhaustive tests to determine how different kinds of light affected the human eye, reported: "Our tests show that the eye loses practically

nothing in efficiency as the result of three or four hours of work under daylight. It loses enormously for the same period of work under a system of direct lighting, and almost as much under a system of semi-indirect lighting. Under the indirect system the eye loses but little more than it does under daylight, but not nearly so much as under the other systems of artificial lighting." A naked arc lamp causes such contraction of the pupil that we only employ a small fraction of the light offered. The waste, in terms of money and health, is obvious. Light of a similar intensity, due to an incandescent lamp, is utilized to double the extent, for the pupil contracts so much less.

#### **The modern need for toned light rather than for brightness**

Nothing fatigues the eyes so much as the arc lamp, as has been proved by noting the duration of "after images" produced by various kinds of light of equal intensity. The modern indirect lighting system has overcome most of the disadvantages of artificial lighting. Commonly, one or more lamps are pocketed in an opaque bowl, preferably provided with individual reflectors, and the light thrown against the ceiling and upper walls, from whence it is reflected and illuminates the room with a well diffused light, which is practically as harmless as natural light. The semi-indirect system employs bowls of translucent materials, but if the full benefits of truly diffused lighting are to be obtained the direct transmitted light must be limited so as to be but a fractional part of the diffused reflected light.

We see, then, that light should not be too bright, and it should also not be too faint. But the tendency nowadays, when electric incandescent lamps are so cheap and powerful, is rather towards the use of too much light than too little.

The walls of our rooms should be simply covered, for choice without patterns. The green of nature is restful and beautiful, and we can safely reproduce it nowadays in our rooms without fear of arsenical poisoning. Dead white we shall use with care; all that glitters is bad for the eye.

#### **Practical hints for the use of the eyes when reading or writing**

When we sit down to read or write we shall habitually observe certain simple precautions. We shall not sit facing the light, but with the light coming over either shoulder if we are reading, and over the left shoulder if we are writing. The light, of course, will be "soft", strong enough, but not too strong, diffused, steady and as nearly the color of daylight as may be. Neither in reading nor writing should the head be too pendant. This error is difficult to avoid, but it must be avoided by those whose eyes give them any trouble, whose eyelids tend to become heavy, and in whom the conjunctiva, or lining of the lids, tends to itch or smart. Most of these troubles of the eye depend essentially upon congestion of the conjunctiva with blood; and just as we raise a limb in which the veins are varicose, so we should not drop the head, thereby calling in all the power of gravitation to prevent the proper return of the venous blood from the delicate capillaries of the conjunctiva.

Those who use their eyes very hard at short range do well to give them intervals of rest occasionally, thereby giving the ciliary muscle, so continually employed in the act of accommodation, what we may call a "breather".

#### **The advisability of giving the eyes rest by change**

The eyes may be shut, or we may look out of the window at the landscape (which involves relaxing the accommodation), or we may even look at landscape paintings in a room, an act which has the same effect. But, as regards the infant and the child, such warnings and advice are out of place, for the simple reason that there should be no such continuous use at short range to be relaxed. The eye of the infant and of the child is normally long-sighted. The proper work of a young child is its play — the right kind of play, involving the use of the eye at the range for which it is suited. The time will come soon enough when the eye has to be used at shorter range, and the length of its axis will be adaptively modified.

There is much to be said and done about the details of reading. Strong arguments exist in favor of the use of black paper for books, with white ink, thus affording the eye rest everywhere, except where there is something it wishes to see. At present, of course, the eye is stimulated and worked by everything but the letters. Type should be large, solid. Letters should be as unlike one another as possible, and their form should be clear-cut and without superfluities. The form of the German letters is regarded by many German authorities as largely responsible for the extreme and increasing short-sightedness of those who are compelled to read them.

Let the eye be attended to in time. Danger is so easily averted, and damage is so difficult to repair. If a really skilful dentist is worth far more than his fees, so is a really skilful oculist.

#### The dangers of inexpert treatment of the eye

Confident ignorance and half-knowledge do terrible harm here, and glass eyes are not nearly so useful as false teeth. The optician or the general practitioner may be right nine times out of ten in his prescription of lenses, but the tenth time he may be wrong. He may drop atropine into an eye which he wishes to examine further, and in the hope of doing good, with the result of precipitating an attack of glaucoma, which will ruin the eye forever. When it comes to dropping atropine into eyes, the expert is the man to consult. Many a blind man, blinded irremediably by glaucoma, would be seeing today if neglect to consult an expert in time had not ruined his eyes, or if the pressure within them, already too high, had not once been fatally raised by drops of atropine, which dilate the pupil, bunch the iris together in a mass which prevents the fluids of the eye from circulating properly, and so raise the pressure to a point at which the retina lays down its task, without repair. On the other hand, if cases of incipient glaucoma are seen in time a delicate and simple operation will relieve the pressure, at the cost of a snippet of the iris and will save the sight.

By far the commonest of all causes of blindness is, however, of a different order. It is due to infection by a minute microbe known as the *gonococcus*. Practically never does this microbe attack the eye except in one instance, which is at birth. As many a baby opens its eyes to the light for the first time, it receives the infection which will shortly blind them forever. This unspeakable abomination occurs every day in every civilized country, and it is entirely preventable.

No doubt the infection should not be present. But even if it is, the eyes can still be protected; and though the *gonococcus* be absent, other microbes may very likely attack the delicate eyes of a baby.

#### The terrible results of inattention to the eyes at birth

The rule is therefore absolute, admitting of no exception, in the palace of a king or the hovel in any slum, that the eyes of the new-born child, within a minute or two of birth, and as the most essential part of the business of washing the child, shall be separately, slowly, repeatedly swabbed out with a liberal supply of a mild but active antiseptic. Weak solutions of the salts of silver are often used for the purpose, about as good as any to which a precious metal may be put. Regulations in this respect should be, and in some states are, enforced by law.

The general estimate is that not less than one-third of the blind inhabitants of any civilized country owe their misfortune to neglect within the first few minutes after birth. They are usually described as having been "born blind", but that is not true. They were born seeing, with normal, perfectly formed eyes, and they were then blinded. The intense inflammation produced by the *gonococcus* leads to destruction and ulceration of part of the cornea. In due course this heals, but the scar is opaque. The eyes are imperfect at birth: the macula lutea is not distinct; the lens is nearly a sphere, which grows less spherical in adult life and in old age becomes flattened. The lachrymal glands for a time do not secrete tears, and the eyes do not co-ordinate perfectly until the age of three months.

### The curse of noise and the soothing power of music

The only other sense which requires our consideration here is the hearing. As we have already observed, modern urban life imposes specially severe burdens upon this sense, with penalties which show themselves partly in disturbed and dreamful sleep, and partly in the consequences of imperfect ventilation, for we are constrained to shut out air in order to shut out sound. Citizens of the next generation will be much more careful to keep their cities quiet. At the other extreme from noise, with its harmful influence, is music, the hygienic and therapeutic value of which has been believed in for many ages, and about which much might be written. Music of the right kinds, rightly employed, has a healing and soothing power, as well as possibilities of exhilaration not lightly to be discounted. Music is preëminently the social art, as has often been observed, and as the history of its evolution proves. Hence we may well expect some help from it in the care and treatment of the insane, who are typically a-social — not necessarily anti-social, but simply not social. And that is what we find. Only the very worst cases in any ordinary lunatic asylum fail to respond to, and even be partly made social again by, the bond of sympathy and of common interest which music affords. In all modern asylums music is freely provided, as a really therapeutic measure.

### The insufficient investigation of the ameliorative influence of music

Experiments in the therapeutic use of music were made in general hospitals some years ago, without notable results. Such experiments, repeated with our present knowledge and in direct relation to nervous and mental cases, would repay any investigator today, when so much more is being learned about the psychical side of disease. Nearly all of us have been helped by music, as Saul was by young David's harp. Of course, there are morbid and healthy kinds of music, as of all forms of artistic product. One does not necessarily mean that the ill or weary

or depressed are only to hear jolly, happy music. There is a noble sorrow — the sorrow of noble men for noble objects; and such sorrow, as expressed in the music of Bach or Beethoven, may be much healthier in its influence than the wild joy of some other composers.

The structure of the aural apparatus demands due care, no less than that of the eye. No one allows a quack to operate upon or manipulate the structure of the eye, because everyone knows how delicate and complex an organ that is. Unfortunately, the aural apparatus is invisible, except for that sound-catcher which we call the ear. But when one has seen the middle and internal ear, one is as likely to tolerate the ear quack as the eye quack.

Of course, the layman is not in a position to judge of the real skill of those whom he consults, though clearly a specialist or a surgeon who works at an ear hospital is likely to be properly qualified. But at least the layman can have the elementary sense to go further, rather than be content with the man who treats the ear without examining it by means of a good light reflected from a mirror into the external canal, so that the drum can be seen.

### The crime of failing to prevent after-effects of childish ailments

Just similarly the layman will be wise to mistrust anyone who professes to deal with his eyes without using the ophthalmoscope, or to prescribe for chronic hoarseness without using the laryngoscope.

"Artificial drums" for the ear have been repeatedly tried in vain, though mere simple pellets, such as aural surgeons use, may do something. The best course is *not to let the drums be pierced by disease*. Practically never need this happen. If cases of scarlet fever were properly looked after, if adenoids were dealt with, if the pernicious delusion that measles is "only measles" were dispersed, then infection would not reach the middle ear from the throat at all and there would be no pierced drums to deal with.

The acute infectious diseases are most frequently contracted during the early years of school life, and hence the first effort of

the medical inspector should be the detection of these diseases. The eruption upon the skin is frequently the first noteworthy symptom, and this may be unobserved or disregarded by the parents, and it is therefore not strange that they should carelessly send the child to school, if he or she is not ill enough to be kept in bed.

Though the larynx is not a sense-organ it is closely related to sensation, and the throat is common both to the ears and to the larynx. A few words may therefore be said here as to the hygiene of the voice. In the presence of adenoids or of enlarged tonsils, or a polyp in the nose, or a deflected nasal partition (between the two nostrils), the larynx is always liable to give trouble—the general congestion in the neighborhood spreads to the vocal cords, causing hoarseness, “hawking”, and even loss of voice. The larynx cannot be seen without the aid of Garcia’s mirror, the laryngoscope. No one, therefore, whose larynx is troublesome should be satisfied unless this mirror is employed by his doctor. If it is not used the larynx is not seen, and if it is not seen it should not be treated.

The care of the voice is another question, for which no laryngoscope is required. The inhalation of tobacco smoke has been already discussed. For the rest, let the voice be used in its lower register. Half the secret of having a voice that lasts, and is pleasant and clear, and the use of which

is unattended by fatigue, is to keep the vocal pitch low. King Lear described Cordelia’s voice as “soft, gentle and low, an excellent thing in woman”. The shrieking which distresses the ear also hurts the organ which produces it.

Clergymen are particularly prone to overuse of the voice, *plus* abuse of it, owing to the employment of an unnaturally high pitch for reading and preaching, and “clergyman’s sore throat”, or chronic laryngitis, is the consequence. For this malady, rest alone is the sovereign remedy.

Chronic hoarseness should never be ignored. Once its cause is definitely known, there may be little to be done, but no victim of this complaint should be content until at least the cause has been ascertained. He may please himself as to whether he will stop inhaling tobacco, whether he will have adenoids removed, or his nose cleared out. But there are other conditions of which chronic hoarseness may be the symptom. It may indicate nervous disease, or the presence of an aneurism, or enlarged artery in the chest. Again, the hoarseness may be due to a wart or other growth, which can easily be removed, and the voice perfectly restored. Finally, if the growth be of a malignant character, modern surgical methods will often avail to extirpate it entirely and save the patient’s life, if not his voice, provided only that, as but rarely happens, the surgeon sees the case in time.



# HOW COLD CONQUERS DECAY

Man's Constant Battle with Microbes  
for the Preservation of His Daily Food

## THE TRIUMPH OF REFRIGERATION

IT is doubtful if anything has affected the economic conditions of our country in recent times so much as the discovery of means of preventing the decay of food-stuffs. Next to the railway and the steamship, the refrigerator has perhaps done more than any other modern invention to benefit our vast industrial population. Indeed, without the new methods of sterilizing, chilling and preserving meat, butter, fruit, vegetables, fish, milk, eggs, that are now practised, our cities could not properly be fed. Extreme fluctuations in the supply and price of the principal provisions would be frequent, and a large number of the poorer classes would be subject to recurring periods of misery. But on the foundation of a few simple inventions a magnificent industry has now been built, by means of which foods produced in localities where there are insufficient people to consume them are carried and delivered in a fresh condition to hungry and overcrowded cities, or delicacies that will grow in one climate are preserved for the enjoyment of less fortunate lands.

And all this is the result of an easily won victory over the germs of decay. The microbe is a useful scavenger. But for its incessant and universal action our earth would be buried in the ruins of life. Everything that died would rest on the ground, encumbering and stifling all the younger growth of our planet. Forests would be but a mass of fallen trees, through which no young, green shoot could pierce. Fields would be blanketed with dry, withered grasses and dead plants; and even the flesh of the mammoth of the great Ice Age would not have perished yet from off

its bones. It is the microbes that clear all the dead growth from the earth, and keep a large, clear path for succeeding generations of plants and animals. It would be disastrous to interfere on a large scale with the work that they are doing, but from the earliest dawn of civilization man has been compelled to fight them continually for the preservation of his food supplies. Every time that he has tried to store the abundance of one season against the need of a time of scarcity, he has had to fight against the innumerable germs of decay that fill the air with their invisible armies, and occupy all the seas and lands between the ice-bound region of the poles.

So, from the earliest ages, the hunting savage has dried and smoked and salted his meat and fish. Pastoral races have found a way of preserving the milk of their cattle by making it into butter and cheese; farmers have discovered a means of preventing their grain from rotting by keeping it from becoming moist; and housewives have learned to pickle certain vegetables, and make sugary syrups to conserve fruits. Drying is the most natural and oldest process of preservation. In nature, the germs of seeds and nuts are protected from the agents of decay by their dryness. The microbes that bring about decomposition are a very low kind of plant and, like all vegetable life, they need moisture to grow and multiply. So by drying meat the Boers make their biltong, and the Indians their pemmican. And several great modern industries use the drying process in making extracts of meat and preparations of evaporated milk, which can be kept for a long time.

The preservation of food by drying is called dehydration, because most of the water contained in the food is removed. (*Hydor* is the Greek word for water.)

Sun drying is still one of the favorite methods of dehydration. The fruits and vegetables that are to be treated in this way are washed, peeled and subjected to steam; then they are set out in the sun to dry. The process generally takes several days.

#### **Dehydration by spray drying**

Foods like milk and eggs, which contain large amounts of water, are dehydrated by a method called spray drying. They are sprayed through a nozzle into a vacuum chamber, and in this chamber they strike a hot plate or cylinder. This causes the water in the foods to evaporate quickly; the solid constituents adhere to the plate or cylinder and they dry in the form of a powder. This powder is scraped off and put into packages. Foods are also dehydrated by means of heated air. The food is set on trays and put in an oven; hot air is then blown through the oven. Food that is prepared in either one of these ways is nutritious enough, but is generally not so palatable as it was originally.

#### **The use of dehydrated foods in World War II**

A great deal of dehydrated food was sent overseas in World War II at a time when shipping space was at a premium. Obviously foods like milk and eggs occupy much less space when they are dehydrated than when they are in their original form.

Meat and fish may be very effectively preserved by smoking. The preservation of food in this case is due partly to the drying action of heat and partly also to the antiseptic action of some of the substances, such as creosote, of which the smoke is composed. Among the best woods for the production of smoke for preservation purposes are hickory, beech, birch and poplar. The meat is sometimes smoked first at a moderate temperature for 24 hours, then for a short time at  $212^{\circ}$ ; sometimes it is smoked throughout the process at an extremely high

temperature. In both the slow and rapid methods, the smoking is continuous.

One of the oldest methods of preserving food is the use of a chemical with antiseptic qualities. Some of the "chemicals" involved are familiar substances like salt, sugar, vinegar and spices.

Salt is one of the most effective of such preservatives; it is an effective germ-killer and yet it is healthful to the human system if it is used in moderation. It is employed only with foods, like fish and beef, whose flavor is improved by the addition of salt. Sugar is another food-preserving chemical. In the case of preserves, jams and jellies, the fruits and their juices are first sterilized by boiling; enough sugar is then added to make sure that the bacteria that are responsible for fermentation cannot thrive. Vinegar in pickles produces much the same effect.

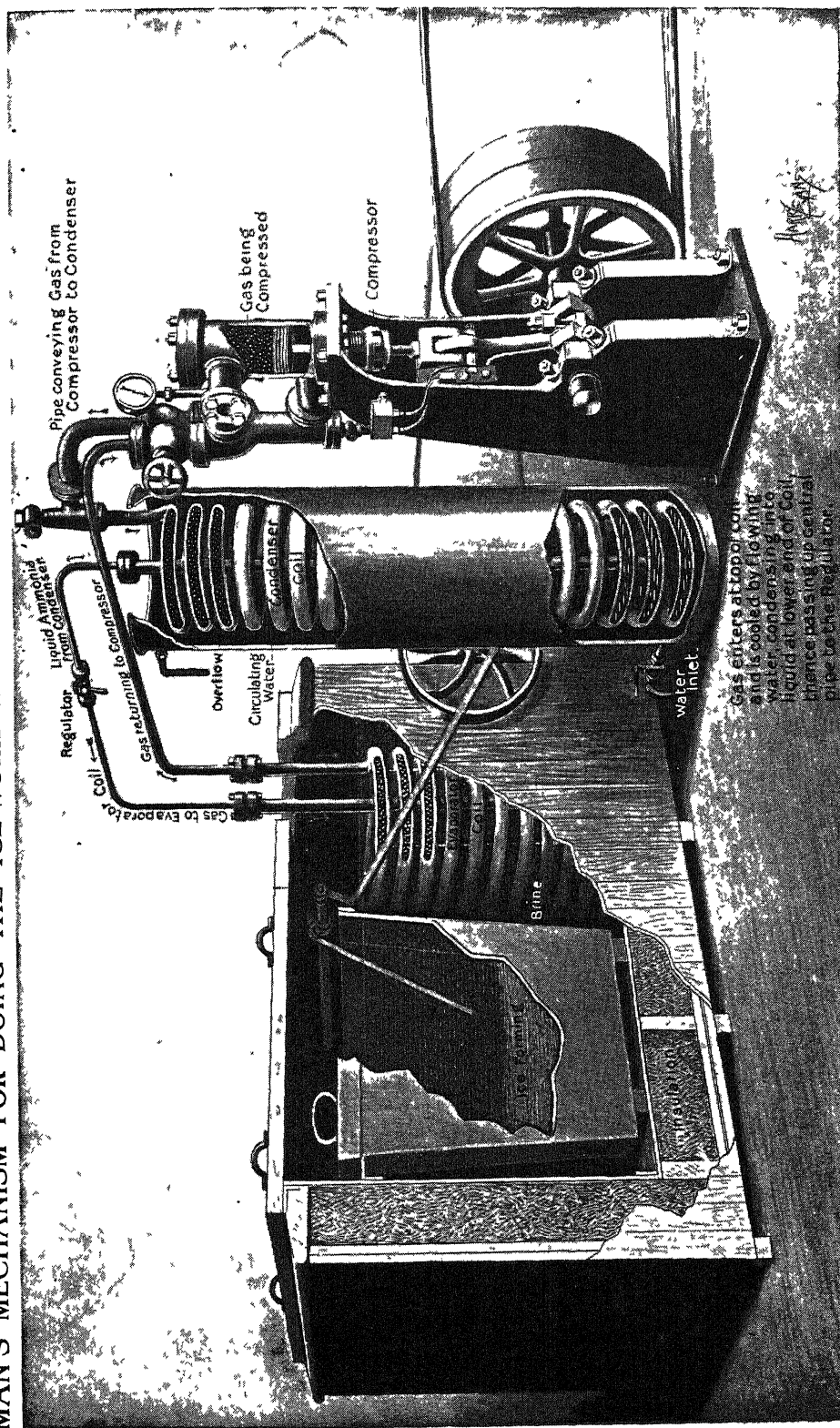
#### **Some chemicals used for food preservation may be harmful**

Certain chemicals used in the preservation process are harmful to man when they are taken in large quantities. These include boric acid, salicylic acid, formaldehyde, benzoic acid and potassium nitrate. They are used in such small amounts in the preservation of food that they are generally not harmful; but they occasionally interfere with the proper functioning of the digestive organs. The use of such chemicals is carefully regulated by law.

#### **Appert discovers a new preservation method**

A popular method of food preservation is to sterilize the food by means of heat and then to cover it in such a way as to keep the air out. This method was first employed for the preservation of meat by a French inventor, François Appert, at the time of the Napoleonic Wars. He put the meat in glass and china jars. These are excellent materials for the purpose, but, of course, they are breakable. It was not until the invention of the machine-made tin can in the United States that the method of sterilizing food and then putting it in a hermetically sealed container was widely adopted.

# MAN'S MECHANISM FOR DOING THE ICE-WORK WHICH WINTER CAN DO SILENTLY IN A NIGHT

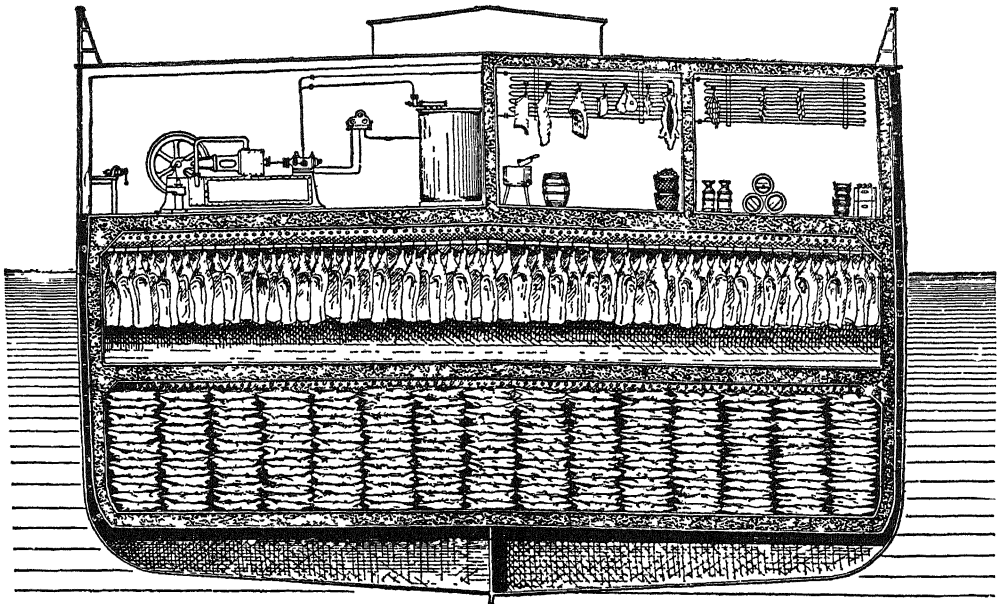


This picture-diagram shows the principle of the refrigerating machine, as applied to the manufacture of ice, the object being to cool brine, by the evaporation of liquid ammonia in coiled pipes, sufficiently to freeze the fresh water in a can submerged in the brine.

A considerable amount of serious and mortal illness has been traced to the eating of canned food. Ptomaine poisoning is sometimes attributed to the action of the acid of the sterilized food on the interior metal of the can. It is doubtful, however, if canned food can take up sufficient tin to produce any harmful results. It is more likely that the presence of the poison is largely due to imperfect sterilization. This is certainly a danger in the case of large tins which have been cooked carelessly or hurriedly. In spite of the high temperature of the steam-heated boiler, the can

of sterilization is carefully carried out, and especially where glass or china vessels are used instead of tin cans, there is practically no danger of the consumer suffering from ptomaine poisoning.

No risk, however, is run in eating food that is conserved by the latest method — mechanical refrigeration. Although the youngest of man's allies in his fight against decay, this method is already by far the largest and most far-reaching in its applications, and yet in spite of the large numbers of cold storage warehouses, refrigerator-cars and steamships and artificial ice



Courtesy Kroeschel Bros

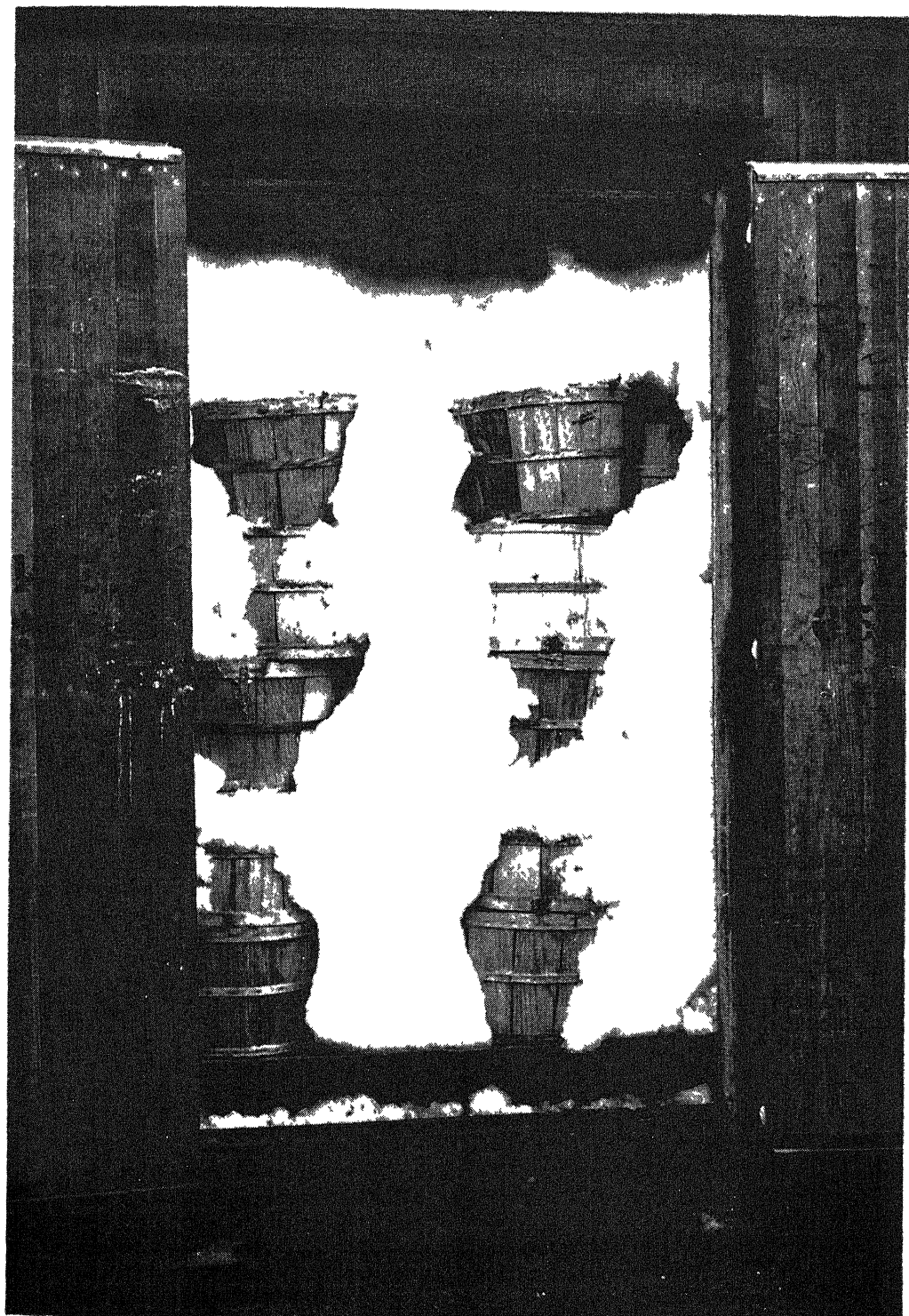
SECTION THROUGH A STEAMER EQUIPPED WITH CARBONIC ANHYDRIDE REFRIGERATING MACHINERY, AND USED FOR THE TRANSPORTATION OF MEAT

is not always subjected to the heat for the full time necessary to destroy all the germs. Some of the spores of microbes have a curious covering that enables them to stand extremes of heat and cold, and then grow and multiply when the process of sterilization is over. This is why a small tin of canned food is safer to eat than a large tin.

In other cases the food may have been tainted before the canning process — quite a possible thing in factories that only can the inferior parts of animals, under conditions that are not remarkable for cleanliness and for the scientific examination of the slaughtered beasts. But where the process

plants that are now in operation, this important modern industry is still growing by leaps and bounds. It now extends to almost every quarter of the globe and it provides adequately preserved food for many millions of people.

A good many people are still prejudiced against meat that has been kept for any considerable time in cold storage. But they eat and enjoy a good deal of it notwithstanding, some of it even grown on distant pampas. The fact is, cold storage meat if properly handled, is as pleasant to the palate and as easy of digestion, as though freshly killed nearer home.



New York Central System

Fruit is kept fresh in refrigerator cars by packing crushed ice around the bushel baskets containing the fruit. After the cars are loaded, the ice is sprayed into them through a high-pressure hose.

The prejudiced attitude toward frozen foods arose partially from the fact that in the early days of the cold-storage industry there were some complete failures and many mistakes. Experimentation has solved practically all the problems presented by refrigeration. Frozen foods are now considered to be a highly desirable commodity; they include a great many different varieties of foodstuffs.

#### **Main steps in preparing food for freezing**

There are three preparatory steps in the processing of food before freezing that are basic for practically all types of foodstuffs. First, the products that are to be frozen are carefully selected by buyers. Secondly, they are inspected upon arrival at the factory and then trimmed of waste, cleaned and given any necessary prefreezing treatments. Finally, the products are packaged (if this is necessary) and then frozen.

#### **The freezing process somewhat alters the nature of the products**

Foods undergo certain definite changes upon freezing. Water, which is generally a high-percentage component of most foodstuffs, shrinks in volume until cooled to about 39° F., and then it expands again on cooling to the freezing point. While expanding it filters through the cell membranes of the organic material in question and fills the interstices, or spaces, between the layers of these cells. And there it freezes, with the result that crystals of ice fill out the interstices and squeeze the cells out of shape through the pressure of expansion. Great damage can be effected on organic tissues by these ice crystals, especially if the product is subjected to a slow temperature decline through the range between 31° to 25° F. Within this temperature range the large ice crystals that form puncture the cell walls of the product's tissues, with the resulting loss of cell contents upon thawing. The introduction of quick-freezing techniques in 1930 brought about a revolution in refrigeration methods, since foods could be frozen solid in a fraction of the time formerly re-

quired. In quick-freezing the temperature range where maximum-size ice crystals form (31° to 25° F.) is passed through rapidly; consequently, the resulting ice crystals are relatively small and harmless.

#### **In frozen foods the bacteria of decay remain dormant**

Frozen foods may be transported for thousands of miles from south to north, and through the tropics, without any harm befalling them, for all the ordinary processes of decay and decomposition are arrested. It is true that the bacteria of decay are often alive and present, but they are dormant, or inactive, as if they were hibernating. It is practically impossible to kill the bacteria by any practical method of refrigeration. They have been exposed to the temperature of liquid air (−192° C. or −314° F.) and yet thawed out alive. But it is sufficient that they cannot, at cold-storage temperatures, do in several months the damage that they could do in a single day on foods kept at an ordinary temperature. For all practical purposes their natural activities are frozen into harmlessness.

In the thawing process the ice crystals melt, and the water filters back into the cells, which resume much of their normal shape. The food products look and taste fresh, and only a microscopic examination of the cells can show that they have been squeezed by the ice crystals.

#### **Frozen foods compare favorably with fresh foods**

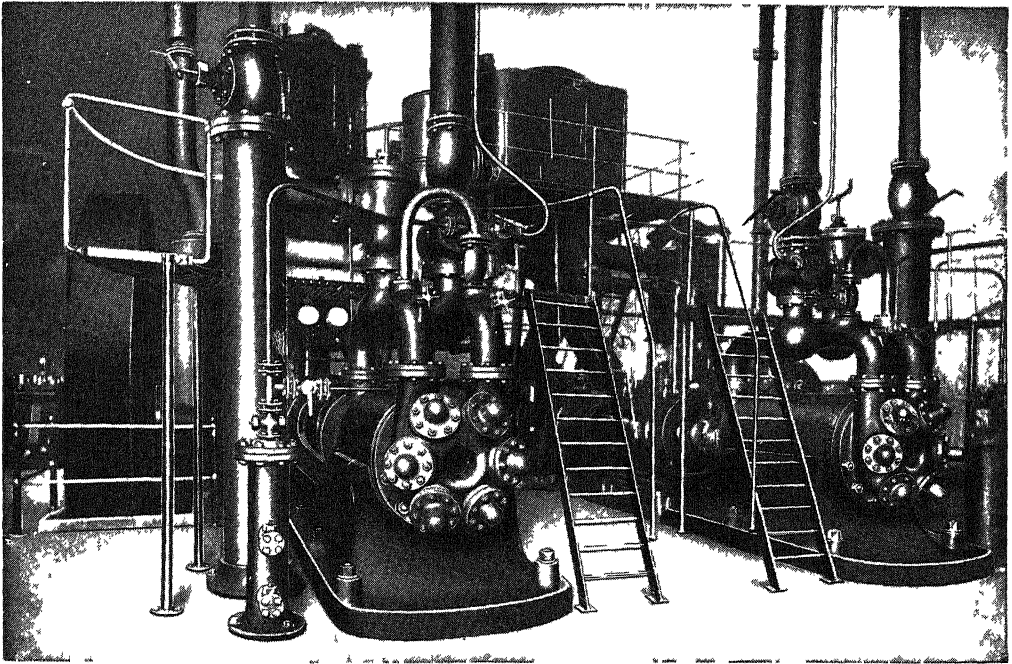
Most experts in the problems of quick-freezing and cold storage have agreed that generally there is no appreciable difference in chemical composition between fresh foods and foods kept frozen for considerable periods. If good-quality products are properly processed in the plant and promptly frozen, the nutritive value is almost as high as in fresh foods. As for poultry, it has been said that the changes in chickens in twenty-four hours on a hot summer day are far greater than those that take place during twelve months of cold storage at the temperature of 10° F.



In short, cold storage has no deteriorating effect on the condition of meats, poultry and fish for a period long enough to bridge over the time from one season of abundance to another. For every food substance there is a period of plenty, usually but a fraction of the year, when prices are low to the consumer and profits large to the producer. During the remainder of the year food is comparatively scarce, and consequently high-priced. It can only be cheapened and brought within the reach of all by refrigerating processes used in the transport and storage of fresh provisions.

teurized milk is now largely made by keeping it at a high temperature for twenty to thirty minutes, and then cooling it rapidly. By this means the flavor is preserved, and the milk will keep sweet for days. And, what is of more importance, the deadly disease germs, which spread from cattle to human beings through the use of fresh milk, are destroyed.

Another advance in healthfulness effected by the modern refrigerator is found in the new methods of ice-making. Artificial ice, when made by the latest methods, is much purer than natural ice. For the



A REFRIGERATING-MACHINE FOR MAKING 200 TONS OF ICE A DAY BY THE AMMONIA PROCESS

So every large increase in the use of modern methods of refrigeration tends to maintain a constant supply of food for the entire population.

Practically all parts of the dairy industries have been revolutionized by the modern refrigerator. The cooling of city milk, the cooling of separated cream, the cooling of water to wash butter, the cooling of butter stores and cheese stores and egg stores, are all best done with refrigerating machinery. In the successful manufacture of butter in hot weather, mechanical or ice refrigeration is essential. And pas-

water is first distilled by boiling, and also freed from air, before it is subjected to intense cold. Yet the process is economical, by reason of the fact that the exhaust steam from an engine can be filtered and then distilled and used in making ice. Various methods of agitating the water have also been developed to separate the air and other impurities, so that it is now possible to make good clear ice from raw water without the expense of distillation in plants where the condensed steam does not supply a sufficient amount of distilled water.

The principal feature of an ice plant is the tank room. Connected with this are the ice house for storage, the loading platforms and, at a distance, the boiler and machine room. The methods used in ordinary cold storage are utilized here. In one method, brine is passed over the refrigerating coils, and then led into the ice tank; in the other, the liquid ammonia runs through pipes in the tank and in evaporating freezes the water directly. A hoist or crane above the tank lifts up the great

ers that grip the ice slab with their steel points. This is the way that small ice is made for fish dealers, hotel and restaurant keepers and for packing newly caught fish on trawlers. This small ice is also used in keeping fish for railroad transportation, in larger sizes it is employed on many refrigerator cars.

Like many other important inventions, the refrigerator is used in ways that its first inventors never dreamed of. For instance, refrigerating machinery is an essen-



Torkel Korling

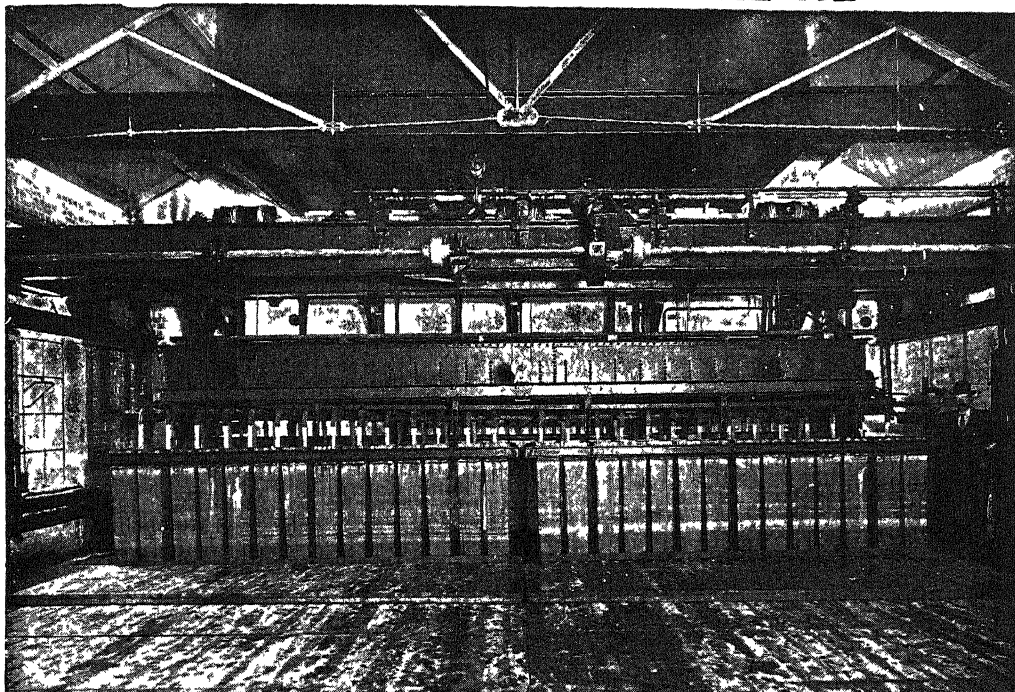
The rounded objects in the foreground are army-style hams hanging in the cooler of a packing house.

blocks of ice and carries them away to a platform. But in some cases the blocks are sent down an inclined plane or runway into the ice house.

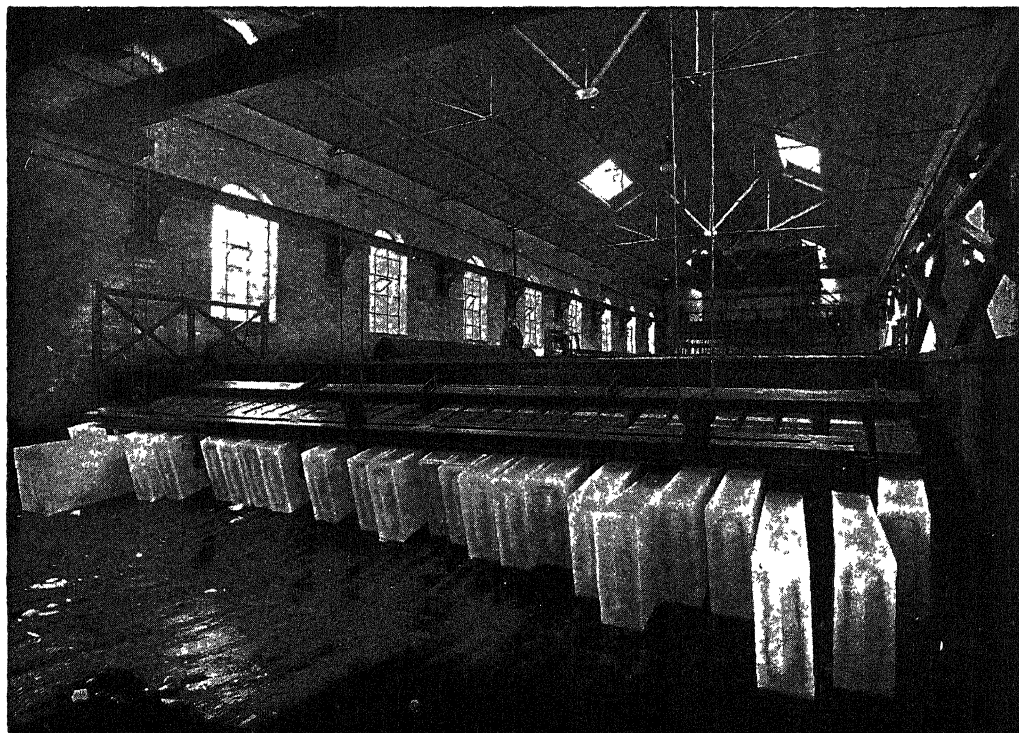
Then there are sometimes endless chains, provided with hooks that grab the blocks of ice and raise them from one floor of the plant to another. Circular saws cut the ice into smaller blocks, which then travel automatically down a conveying belt. Another machine breaks up great blocks of ice into small pieces under a pair of roll-

tial part of air-conditioning equipment. In the central-type air-conditioning system the water used for the spray is usually cooled by some means of mechanical refrigeration. Since a liquid requires heat to evaporate and consequently absorbs heat from its surroundings while evaporating, a cooling effect is produced through the vaporization (evaporation) of a liquid refrigerant. Thus in small installations, heat is removed directly from the air by the evaporation of refrigerants

## THE MAKING OF ARTIFICIAL ICE



FILLING WITH WATER A ROW OF CANS IN WHICH ICE IS MADE BY REFRIGERATING MACHINERY

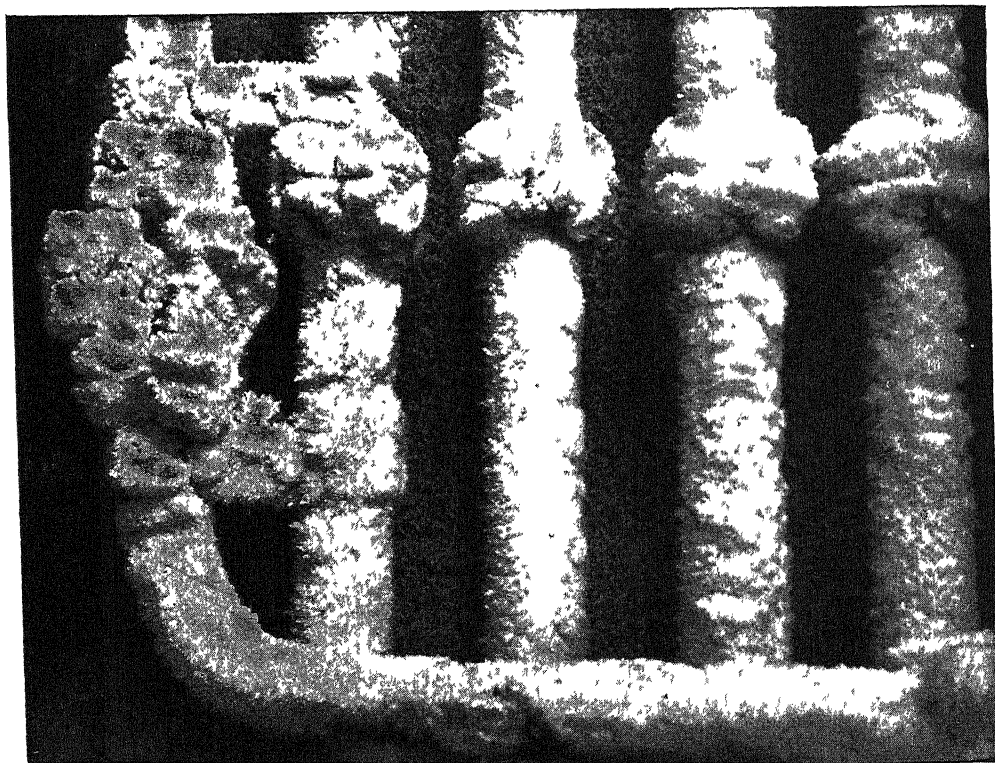


TIPPING A ROW OF BLOCKS OF ICE FROM THE FREEZING-CANS BY MACHINERY

contained in a surface cooler, which is established directly in the path of the air stream. Powerful refrigerators are also necessary in candle and paraffin oil works. Out of the oil they freeze the solid paraffin that is largely used in candle-making. This process is so important that the development of the paraffin industry dates from the time when a refrigerating-machine was used in the refining process.

Until artificial refrigeration was first used in 1882 in cooling chocolate, the man-

refineries concentrated juices are obtained by freezing and removing the superfluous water. In india rubber works, artificial cold is necessary in cheapening the cost of manufacture, and permitting the material to be worked up in a better manner than was formerly possible. In the manufacture of photographic accessories, gelatine and other substances are now usually cooled by refrigerating machinery; and the manufacture of dynamite has been made much safer by the same means.



THE HOAR-FROST THAT COLLECTS ON THE PIPES OF A COLD STORAGE PLANT

ufacture of this article of food had to be suspended in the hot weather. The chief chocolate manufacturers now use artificial cold on a large scale, for it makes for more rapid production and fewer molds and much less waste. The modern brewing industry has been entirely built up on the refrigerating-machine, which enables operations to be carried on on a larger scale and with more accuracy than was possible under natural conditions. In tea-factories and soda-water works, refrigeration is also largely used; and in sugar factories and

The refrigerator has also been an important instrument of progress in many other industries, in which it would be impracticable to carry out certain processes in the hot summer months without some artificial means of cooling the material. Even in great constructive engineering works, where a water-bearing stratum is reached, through which it seems impossible to sink a shaft or drive a tunnel, a refrigerant is circulated through pipes until the ground is frozen solid. Then a water-tight shaft or tunnel is driven through the hard, frozen earth.



Refrigeration has conserved our foods and made easier their distribution from producer to consumer. It has made our public buildings more comfortable, and it has developed new industries and improved old ones. Yet, big as the refrigeration industry is, it utilizes the application of only a few simple physical laws.

#### Physical laws on which mechanical refrigeration is based

The basic principle upon which artificial cold is produced is well known. It is common knowledge that when ice melts the necessary heat is supplied by some adjacent body. Wider experience teaches that whenever any solid melts, a certain amount of heat must be supplied from the surroundings. A method for producing cold is, therefore, to use some solid that melts at a temperature lower than that of the space or material to be cooled. For ordinary temperatures the cheapest solid is natural ice. But other solids are sometimes used when a small quantity of heat is to be removed quickly, as, for example, in ice-cream freezers where some salt is mixed with water or ice. The salt absorbs heat on going into solution in addition to the heat absorbed by the melting ice.

Water vapor in condensing to the liquid state gives out a large amount of latent heat. And when water is changed back into water vapor it must have an equal amount of heat supplied to it. If, therefore, water can be made to boil, or vaporize, in any way it must take heat from its surroundings, even if these surroundings consist only of more water.

#### The evaporation of water is a cooling principle

Water placed in a porous jar and shielded from the heat rising from the ground will, if exposed to a dry atmosphere, undergo such a rapid evaporation from the jar's surface as to be cooled to a temperature palatable to the taste. The peoples of warm, dry countries have long used this method of cooling their drinking water.

Water evaporation may be accelerated by removing the air and vapor that press down



Bakelite Company

Insulated with glass fibers, this plastic thermal basket keeps foods and drinks either hot or cold.

upon it. Water placed under the bell of a vacuum pump will boil so rapidly that in a short time enough heat is removed to make the rest of the water freeze. This principle was used in small hand-operated freezing machines. The air pressure was removed with a small air pump and the water vapor was absorbed as soon as formed by hygroscopic (moisture-absorbing) sulfuric acid contained in a jar placed in the vacuum chamber. The process was continuous as long as the acid was strong enough to absorb the water vapor, and any receptacle placed in the water would be cooled the desired amount. The water-refrigerating machines using sulfuric acid as an absorbing agent were used considerably in the early days of artificial refrigeration, but they were soon outdistanced by the more convenient ammonia machines.

What is true of ice and water is also generally true of other solids and liquids. So, broadly speaking, we may say that whenever a solid changes to a liquid, or a liquid changes to a vapor, heat is taken (abstracted) from the surroundings, which are thus chilled, no matter whether they consist of different materials or of other

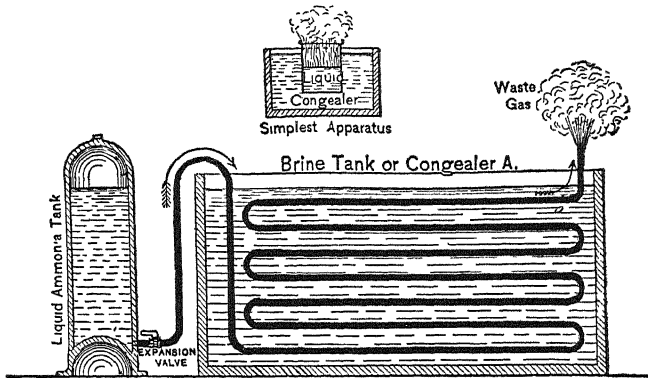
portions of the same material. As liquids are more easily handled than solids it follows that to produce mechanical refrigeration practically on a large scale it is only necessary to supply to the place to be chilled a continuous stream of liquid which may be evaporated by receiving heat from this space. As to which liquid shall be used, whether water, or ammonia, or carbon dioxide, or sulphurous anhydride, or liquid air, or ethylchloride, or laughing gas, or something else, is more a question of cost, and of danger and convenience in handling than of necessity. In practice we find the first four in use to a considerable extent, although ammonia is much more generally used than the others.

If an unlimited supply of some liquid that would boil in the atmosphere at low temperatures and give off a harmless gas were at hand, then the art of mechanical refrigeration would be exceedingly simple. For example, if liquid air could be manufactured at low cost, it could then be used as a refrigerant, as the vapor given off from it would simply be cold atmospheric air that could be used not only for further refrigeration as it warmed up, but would also serve to ventilate the refrigerators, warerooms, etc. Liquid air has certain advantages in that its presence would be beneficial and its pressure is sufficient to push back the

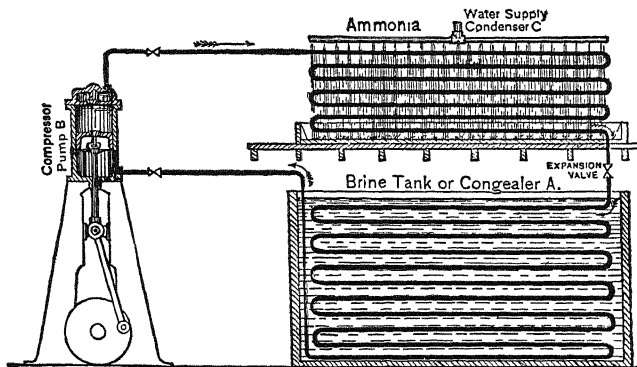
atmosphere itself without the use of a compressor, but unfortunately it also has certain disadvantages. For one thing, it costs too much to manufacture; again, it boils at too low a temperature for ordinary refrigeration, which has to be somewhere in the neighborhood of  $45^{\circ}$ .

The sole complexity in the mechanical production of cold for commercial purposes lies in the difficulty encountered in first

collecting the vapor as it escapes from the refrigerating coils and then changing it into a liquid for repeated use. The method ordinarily employed consists in drawing this vapor into a gas compressor or pump which through the application of power compresses the gas up to such a high pressure that its temperature is considerably greater than that of the atmosphere, and then in passing the hot vapor through a con-



ELEMENTAL REFRIGERATING APPARATUS  
Two parts Simplest form of refrigerating machine Refrigerant wasted.



MECHANICAL-COMPRESSION REFRIGERATING APPARATUS  
Three parts. Diagrams courtesy Frick Company Inc.

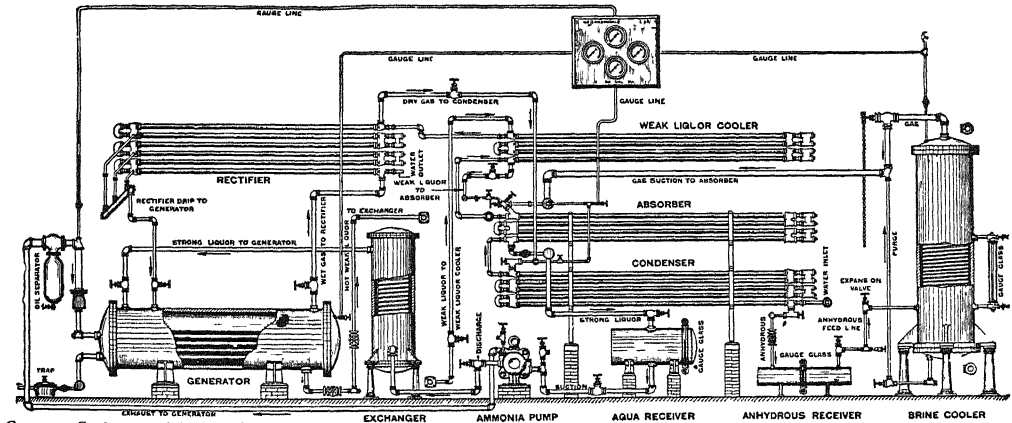
denser whence it loses heat to the surrounding atmosphere and condenses into liquid form. This condensation can be accelerated by the use of cold water flowing over the coils. The liquid thus formed drains from the condenser into a receiving tank from which it is fed when needed back into the refrigerator coils ready to start a cycle once more. This method of restoring the cold vapor to liquid form involves complicated machinery and necessitates the presence of a trained engineer.



Another method of accomplishing this same result has been evolved which needs only a small pump in place of a large compressor and for domestic sizes can be operated intermittently without even a pump. In order to insure that the ammonia or other refrigerant shall continue to evaporate in the refrigerator coils it suffices to remove the vapor just as fast as it is formed. Water possesses the power of absorbing many times its volume of gaseous ammonia, so that a stream of water placed in the further end of the refrigerator coil acts exactly in the same manner as the suction stroke of the compressor, because the ammonia gas is immediately absorbed by the water and produces a vacuum into which more gas passes

ammonia has been distilled is led back to absorb some more ammonia. If water is used as a refrigerant, a stream of sulphuric acid could be used as the absorbent and by distillation the water could be driven out of the solution again and the sulphuric acid be ready for future use. This was the method involved in the early type of water refrigerating machines.

The close analogy existing between the pumping of water from an excavation and the removal of heat from a cold storage wareroom makes it clear why it will never be profitable to use liquid air as a refrigerating agent for ordinary work. To remove water from the excavation, a well is dug at the lowest point into which the water that seeps in through the ground



CARBONDALE TUBULAR TYPE REFRIGERATING MACHINE

which in turn is absorbed. If, therefore, we wish to make the process continuous all we have to do is to supply a continuous stream of water to absorb the ammonia gas which is being produced.

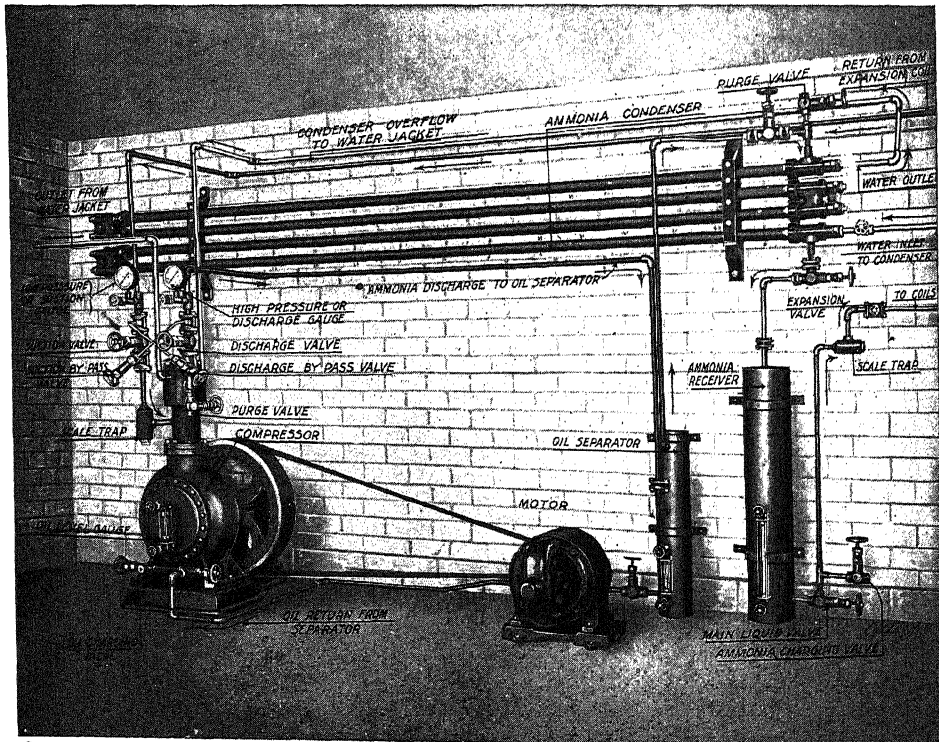
Naturally ammonia and water are both too expensive to be thrown away, so that other pieces of apparatus are required to separate the ammonia from the water so that both may be used over again. This is readily accomplished by pumping the strong ammonia solution into a boiler where it is heated and a part of the ammonia is distilled off. This hot ammonia gas is then led into the condenser in just the same way as the hot ammonia gas delivered from the compressor is led into the condenser, while the water from which the

may be drained and from which it is then removed by means of a pump to the upper level and thrown away. The bucket of the pump must first be lower than the water in the well, so that the water may flow into it. Then the bucket must be lifted by the application of power to such a point that when dumped the water flows down hill into the sewer. We could, if we desired, dig the well 100 feet deep and pump the water up from that level, by supplying sufficient additional power. But we would be throwing away the work required to raise the water from the bottom to the top of the 100-foot well without having gained any advantage. Obviously the deeper we make the well, the greater the useless expenditure of work required to remove the water.

The theoretical minimum of expenditure of work would be simply that required to raise the water from the bottom of the excavation to the top.

Similarly in a refrigerating plant, the refrigerant is located in a pipe in which by the removal of the vapor by means of a compressor the liquid is caused to vaporize at a temperature lower than that in the room, so that the refrigerant forms the point of lowest temperature in the room. The heat leaking in through the insulation then

of a lower temperature and pressure and would occupy a larger volume, so that the work required to compress it up to the upper level would be correspondingly increased. If liquid air is used as the refrigerant, the temperature of boiling at atmospheric pressure is, roughly,  $-313^{\circ}\text{F}$ . To remove the vapor thus formed and compress it until it reached a temperature higher than that of the atmosphere, the amount of work required will be increased over that required for, say, ammonia, by



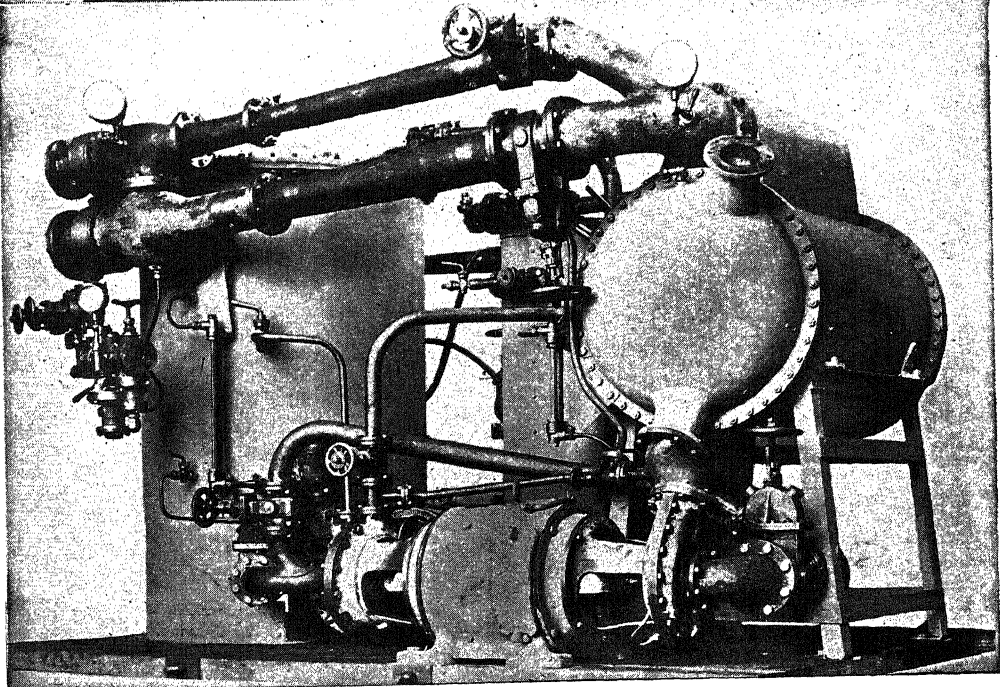
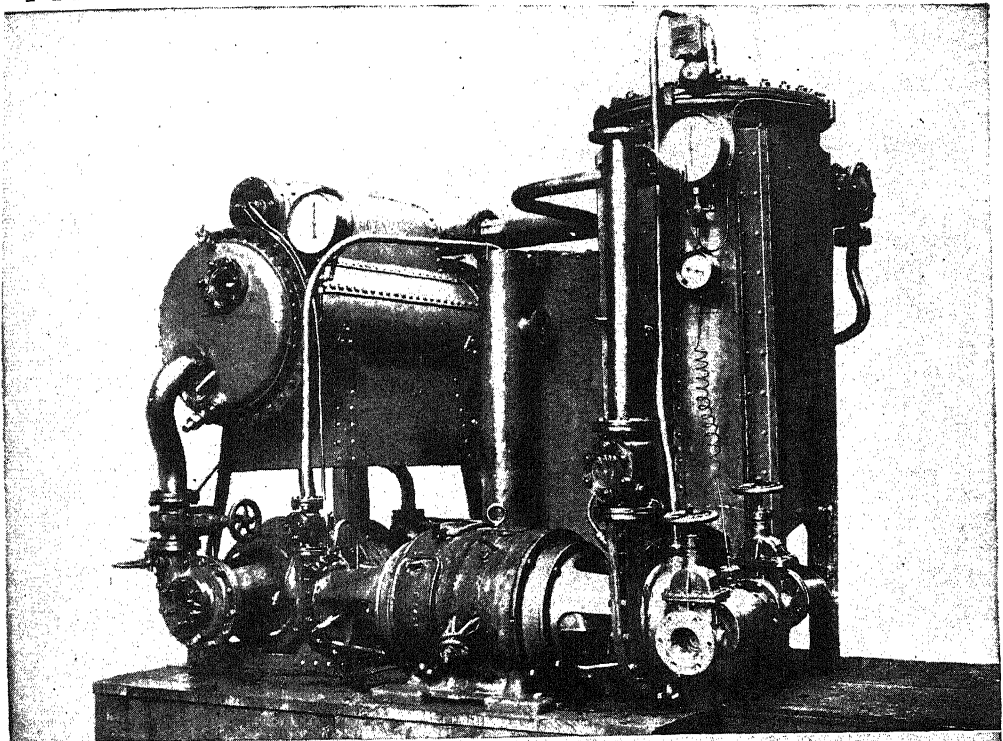
Courtesy The Brunswick-Kroeschell Co.

TYPICAL ARRANGEMENT OF MACHINE ROOM TWO-TON REFRIGERATING PLANT

flows down hill from the room to the refrigerant. By the application of power the vapor is pumped up to a temperature so high that heat now flows out of it into the cooling water or into the atmosphere surrounding the condenser. If desired, the vapor compressor could be run at a higher speed, thereby reducing the vapor pressure on top of the vaporizing refrigerant so it would boil at a decreased temperature. This would mean that the vapor given off would be

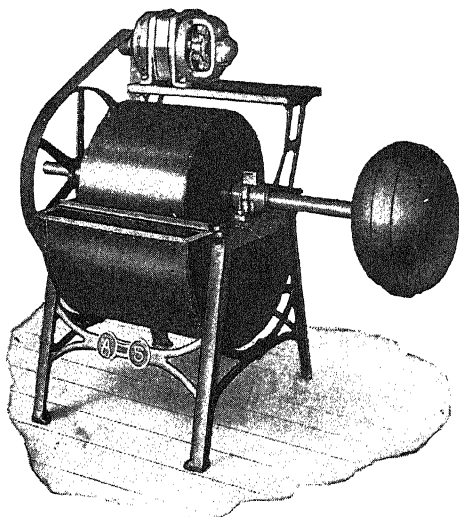
an amount proportional to the additional range of temperature, through which the air has to be pumped. Liquid air is thus not an economical substance to use when only moderate degrees of refrigeration are required. It has, however, its proper sphere of use in physical investigations upon the properties of substances at very low temperatures and also as well in the production of oxygen and nitrogen from the atmosphere.

## TYPE USED BY THE NAVIES OF THE WORLD



Courtesy Westinghouse Electric & Manufacturing Co.  
WESTINGHOUSE-LEBLANC WATER REFRIGERATING MACHINE FOR HIGH TEMPERATURES, USING A SURFACE  
CONDENSER

If liquid ammonia is used as the refrigerant, satisfactory temperatures are easily attainable, as ammonia boils at  $-27^{\circ}$  F. in the atmosphere, and at  $0^{\circ}$  F. under a pressure of two atmospheres. Ammonia, however, in other respects is not as desirable as water or air, as it is not only ex-



Courtesy Johns-Manville Inc.

#### ANDRIFFREN-SINGNON UNIT

Consisting of machine proper mounted on light steel condenser tank.

pensive, but it is also a poison and cannot be permitted to escape into the atmosphere. This means that some sort of machinery must be installed to catch the ammonia vapor from the refrigerator coils and to change it back to a liquid for further use.

Water from many points of view forms an ideal refrigerant. It appears in liquid form in its natural state, it is always to be had, it is inexpensive, and it is harmless. But while liquid air, ammonia, sulphurous anhydride, carbon dioxide, etc., exert vapor pressures at temperatures below  $32^{\circ}$  F. sufficient to push back the atmosphere and thus continue to boil, water at  $32^{\circ}$  F. exerts a vapor pressure of about  $\frac{1}{100}$  of that of the atmosphere and cannot boil. However, as we have seen, if the pressure is removed from the top of the water by means of a vacuum pump, air compressor, or other device, water will then boil at various low temperatures according to the pressure thus maintained.

The following table shows the pressure in pounds per square inch under which different liquids used in refrigerating machines will boil at various temperatures.

REFRIGERANT	$0^{\circ}$ F.	$32^{\circ}$ F.	$53^{\circ}$ F.	$40^{\circ}$ F.
Water . . .		0.0887	0.1000	0.1217
Sulphurous anhydride .	10.38	22.53	24.18	26.93
Ammonia . .	29.95	61.91	65.91	73.03
Carbon dioxide . .	314.	525.	550.	591.

It makes no difference, therefore, which refrigerant is used, some device is necessary to remove the vapor as fast as it forms; in the case of water to make boiling possible, in the other cases to prevent the escape of the refrigerant. The pressure of the escaping gas will, however, vary with the substance used as well as with



Courtesy Johns-Manville Inc.

#### SMALL REFRIGERATING MACHINE

Using sulphur dioxide as the refrigerant.

its temperature. In determining the refrigerant to be used in any case and in providing a way to handle the vapor arising from the refrigerant, attention must also be given to the space occupied by this vapor so that the compressor will be large enough.

# HARVESTING THE CROP OF NATURAL ICE



© Ewing Galloway, N. Y.

BY HAND

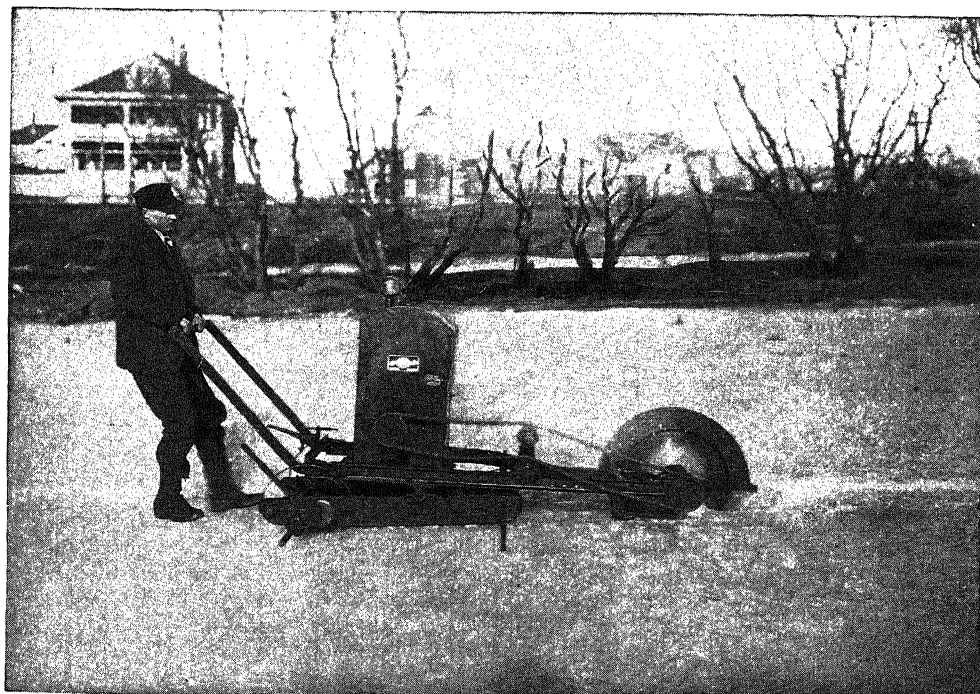
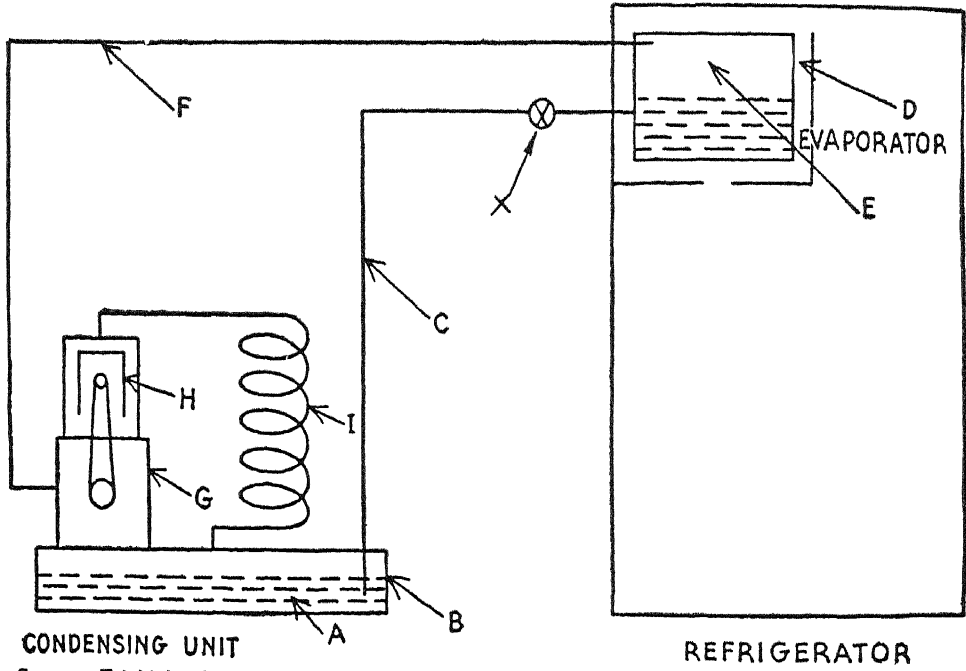


Photo Ewing Galloway, N. Y.

BY POWER MACHINE



Courtesy Frigidaire Corporation.

This diagram explains the principle of mechanical refrigeration as simply as possible. The refrigerating medium (A) in liquid form and under pressure, travels from the tank (B) through the pipe (C) and the control device (X) to the evaporator (D). Here the pressure is released and the liquid becomes a gas. As it expands it grows very cold and draws heat from the refrigerator. The gas (E) is drawn through the pipe (F) into the crankcase (G) of the compressor by the piston (H). This same piston compresses the gas into the condenser coil (I). As the gas is compressed its temperature rises and this heat is carried away by water or air passing over the coil. At the same time the gas turns into a liquid again and flows back into the tank (B). The cycle begins anew. This diagram shows direct refrigeration, generally used in household refrigerators.

An idea of the space occupied by different refrigerants is given in the following table, which shows the approximate volume in cubic feet of one pound of substance at different temperatures.

REFRIGERANT	0° F.	32° F.	35° F.	40° F.
Water (Steam)		3296.	2941.	2441.
Ammonia . .	8.19	4.631	4.364	3.959
Sulphur dioxide . .	7.54	3.65	3.43	3.10
Carbon dioxide . .	.284	.166	.160	.136

If each refrigerant absorbed the same quantity of heat during evaporation it would follow, for example, that the volume of water vapor would be about seven hundred times that of ammonia vapor

for a given amount of refrigeration, but as water absorbs about twice as much heat as does ammonia, it follows that only about three hundred and fifty times as much volume of water vapor must be handled as ammonia vapor. This explains why water was not used for so many years because the capacity of the piston type of compressor had to be made so great as to be mechanically unfeasible. However, it has been found possible to handle large volumes of steam with rotary compressors and with steam ejector-compressors with comparative ease so that one development in mechanical refrigeration again embodies water as the refrigerating agent. Synthetic refrigerants such as Freon have also been evolved



# WATER-BORN LAND ANIMALS

The Place of the Frog, the Toad, the Salamander and the Newt in the Scale of Life

## STRANGE STORIES OF LOWLY NURSERIES

NEARLY two centuries ago a Swiss naturalist discovered in the Upper Miocene of his native land the skeleton of a four-limbed vertebrate. In his enthusiasm the naturalist bestowed upon it a Latin title signifying "the man who witnessed the Deluge". It became necessary for more scientific investigators to rename the skeleton, for the finder was slightly in error both as to classification and age. The remains were not those of an antediluvian man, but of an amphibian, a giant salamander, belonging to a class of animals whose antiquity, compared with that of man, is as the age of a patriarchal oak contrasted with that of a mushroom.

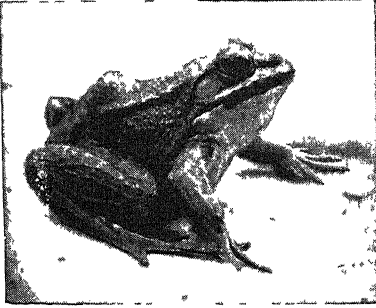
"A toad, eh?" said the ignorant countryman of the familiar story; "I'll larn ye to be a toad!" as he brought his spade down with a whack upon the unfortunate creature's head. The painful lesson, even had the pupil survived to profit by it, would have been superfluous, for toads were toads a very long time before certain other lower animals existed. The man did not know it, but the toad which he set out so emphatically to teach is one of the most remarkable links in the long chain of life stretching back to the world's dank, misty twilight. It is an animate chapter heading in the story of evolution.

The dirtiest ditch in the country, teeming in the spring with its myriad writhing tadpoles, attracts the attention of the student, though the unobserving boy will pass it by, unless primordial savagery impels him to dash the life from

a few of the humble creatures in the muddy channel. There, in that stagnant ditch, the story of animal creation is being retold. There is life, as once all pre-terrestrial life was, preparing for the first great adventure of existence, making ready to leave the world of waters, and to struggle, gasping, ashore, to possess the whole earth. Frogs and toads, newts and salamanders and their allies, which together constitute the great class of Amphibia, are among the most interesting relics of the past. They are the survivors of the forms which may have bridged the gulf between fishes and reptiles, whence came birds and mammals. This is not to say that the first terrestrial ancestor of man was toad or salamander, but it is related in the story of evolution that every other order of animals higher in the scale of life arose from the amphibian forms of which those to be dealt with in the present chapter constitute the survivors.

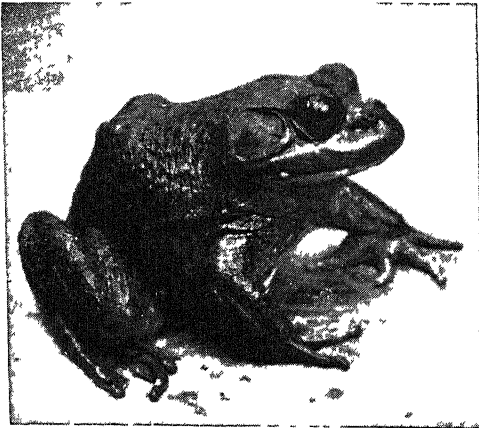
We group them in one class of two main orders — the ecaudata, or tailless, and the caudata, or the tailed; and for general purposes we term the whole Amphibia. The first order consists of the frogs and toads, the second of the salamanders and newts. By most of the laity these animals are all regarded as reptiles — cold-blooded, egg-laying animals. But they are not reptiles. The reptile resembles its parent at birth, in that it is not born in water, but is equipped with air-breathing lungs. The Amphibia hatch from eggs usually laid in the water, and after a time come to land to live.

The description is, however, inadequate. Some of the Amphibia pass their lives in the water, while some are born on land. That is, therefore, not a sufficiently comprehensive distinction. A further note of identification occurs in the fact that the larval amphibian is born with gills, not with lungs. But even that does not hold good, for certain species do not make



THE COMMON GREEN FROG

their appearance until gills have disappeared and lungs have fully developed. If we relied only upon nursery conditions, we should have to call the frog-hopper insect an amphibian, or else call one of the Amphibia by the name of this insect. Just as the eggs of the frog-hopper insect are hatched upon grass blades in a mass of



THE BULL-FROG

froth, so are the eggs of certain forms of these so-called water-born land animals hatched in frothy substances. Nor will it suffice to say that an amphibian must undergo a post-natal metamorphosis, for there are frogs and toads which leap from the egg-capsule as completely equipped as their parents, perfect in all but bulk.

Against this we have others which attain to parenthood while in the larval condition.

The many exceptions which present themselves to the rule propounded for the classification of Amphibia are, as a fact, not surprising, considering how very ancient is the class, how infinitely many the lines along which modification has been able to proceed. The remnant remaining serve to remind us of the origin of the amazing family into which these primitive forms have branched. We cannot, of course, trace all the steps, for the connecting links are missing, but we are clear that the extinct labyrinthodonts, which were themselves not remotely removed from the fishes, connected the Amphibia generally with the anomodonts and beaked reptiles. The Amphibia today have for the most part the same number of limbs as the higher mammals, and those limbs are similar in structure, possess the same number of segments and are supported by corresponding bones. But in other respects the anatomical structure of the amphibian is far more primitive than that of any other terrestrial vertebrate. How is it, then, it may be asked, that, with many points in common between the Amphibia and the higher animals, the Amphibia themselves have not advanced with the rest of terrestrial creation to become true reptiles, or birds, or mammals? The answer is that, when a class or order attains to a fair measure of generalization, it has a good chance of continuing in existence under conditions to the average of which it has adapted itself. It is those that become highly specialized which incur the greatest risk. Conditions specially favorable to a particular form of life, when they disappear, leave such form of life practically defenseless. The specialization already attained must be pushed forward at great speed to enable the animal to face other conditions, or death must be the penalty. Changes in physical and meteorological conditions have been responsible for the obliteration of many highly specialized types of ancient life. The more generalized animal, however, has been better fitted to meet the varying emergencies of its environment.

A peasant household may produce a king or a line of kings, which line may die out and be forgotten, but the old peasant stock from which the kings were derived will continue in the village, healthy, humble, satisfied with its lot, little changed through generation after generation, though its collateral kin may tramp victoriously across a continent. Thus it may have been with the Amphibia. They may have given rise to many a line of kings, to all the kings, in fact, that the world has seen — reptile kings, bird kings, mammalian kings — and themselves have remained little changed, while around them their descendants have grown into forms and types such as all the books in the world would fail fully to describe. Many of these descendants were wiser than their parents. They learned to emancipate themselves from the neighborhood of water, to bring forth their young upon land, and so to claim the fairest places of the earth. The survivors of the ancestral stock have specialized only in minor particulars.

Structurally, the amphibian of today varies little from the earliest member of the class. Fins of the fish became limbs for progression on land, scales surrendered place to a smooth skin, and not one of the class remains which put on armor of plate or of bony scutes. The warty integument of the toad and the hairy covering of the West African frog (*Trichobatrachus robustus*) represent but insignificant modifications contrasted with the changes effected by earlier forms which passed on or passed out. Certain of the toads and salamanders have developed poison-glands, from which, in time of peril, a venomous secretion is produced, as from the fang of the snake.

That is the only defensive weapon to be found in the whole class, and is correlated with sluggishness of movement.

The frogs and toads have managed very well in life by depending upon agility — especially so in the case of the frog — and protective coloration to secure them against attack. And there is this striking fact to be noted: that as each member of the ecaudata has become more specialized as to reproductive process, the fewer have become its progeny. Those which possess no special means of safeguarding their young are fruitful beyond belief. Our common frogs lay literally thousands of eggs every spring, each of which, it is possible, may produce a tadpole. But no

creature is more exposed to danger than the larva (or tadpole) of the frog. Carnivorous water-beetles, fish, birds, the cannibalistic propensities of tadpoles themselves, all help to reduce the number of the family. The progeny of a hundred frogs may drown if they cannot escape from the water in which they have passed



THE ORNAMENTED CYROTOPHYRUS

their larval existence. We are not to imagine that frogs have consciously increased their output of eggs simply to make good the mortality among their offspring; the species has been kept in existence because the progeny which have survived have been those derived from a prolific strain. Those frogs which have developed the extraordinary nursery habits which we are to consider have necessarily lost this great power of increase; they could not rear vast numbers of young in such specialized conditions. It is to be noted, further, that those members of the class which have accustomed themselves to a circumscribed habitat are least numerous in species and individuals.

It will surprise the majority of people to know that the Amphibia number so many as a thousand species. And it will surprise them still more to learn that the tailless forms, which in the perfect form are more free to wander and get the best out of life than are the salamanders, number nine-tenths of the whole. The class in its entirety is the least numerous in species of all the vertebrates, but the persistence, even in such numbers, of so ancient a type is a fact at which to marvel.

The life-story of the common frog, toad and newt is familiar to most of us. The female frog deposits a vast mass of eggs in water, where, having been fertilized by



THE TREE-FROG

the male, they remain untended, and hatch in from ten days to a fortnight. Frost does not kill the life within the egg, but arrests its development, while moderate heat hastens it. When the larva leaves the egg it is furnished with external gills, which are presently absorbed, and are succeeded by internal gills. Subsisting upon vegetable or flesh food, which it assimilates by means of suction and by means of a pair of horny serrated jaws, the little creature is in appearance a free-swimming fish. Soon, however, the hind legs bud out and push their way through the skin. Considerably later the horny

jaws are cast, and the true frog's head appears, the forelegs are thrust out, the tail is gradually absorbed, and the little fish that was must come out of the water or die. So out it comes, and becomes a carnivorous land-animal ready to feed upon slugs, worms and insects which it seizes with its jaws or by means of the strangely fashioned adhesive tongue that lies with the free tip pointing towards the throat.

The skin of the frog is smooth and moist; that of the toad is warty and better adapted to the retention of moisture. The frog, as the prime leaper of the order, is longer in the hind legs than is the toad. The breeding habits of both are very similar, except that the eggs of the toad are laid in strings, not in a mass, as in the case of the frogs.

So much for the common toad and frog, in which the process of development from the egg to the perfect form is in the manner described. There are twenty genera of these frogs, but we need not note them all. Many of them are widely distributed, being absent only from South America, Papua and New Zealand. In habits they vary considerably, some being more or less arboreal, while others are proficient and persistent burrowers. Among the typical frogs is *Rana esculenta*, the edible species, inhabiting Europe, large part of Asia and Northwest Africa. Giants there are in these days even among the frogs. The redoubtable bull-frog of eastern North America measures from 7 to 7½ inches in length, exclusive, of course, of the legs, but, this is not the largest of the frogs, that place of honor being occupied by *Rana goliath*, a denizen of the Cameroons, where it attains a length of 10 inches, exceeding by 1½ inches the dimensions of Guppy's frog from the Solomon Islands, whose length matches that of two huge toads—one from Malay and the other from South America.

Our departure from the typical frogs brings us to several remarkable groups. The first consists of the flying frogs, as they are called, which, by means of their amply webbed feet, "parachute" from considerable heights in the trees upon which they search for their insect prey.

Then we have the forest frogs, largely arboreal in habit, and separated by a considerable distance genealogically from the true tree-frogs. Here are three groups all more or less arboreal, and distinguished by very remarkable breeding habits.

The flying frogs deposit their spawn on the broad leaves of bananas or other trees. Certain of the *Dendrobatidæ*, or forest frogs, place their eggs in damp spots on land, others in the water; and when the eggs are hatched the tadpoles are carried upon the back of one of the parents, the larva adhering by means of its sucker mouth.

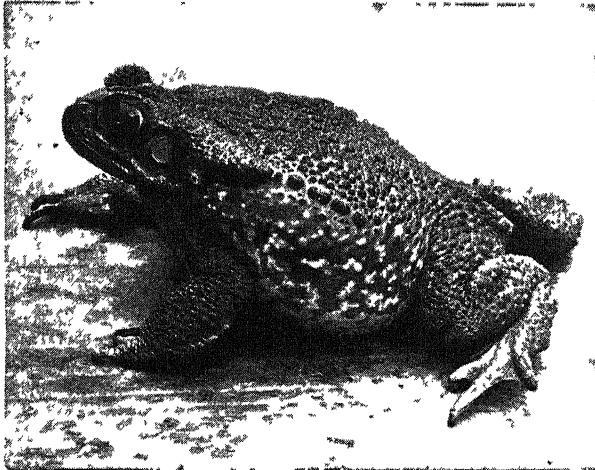
In another group containing the species the *Rhacophorus schlegii*, the female makes a hole in swampy ground, and secretes a fluid, which is beaten by the action of her feet into bubbles. In this her eggs are laid. When the tadpoles hatch, the bubbles subside and return to liquid form, in which the larvæ complete their metamorphosis, then escape to water. Among the tree-frogs proper are nest-builders, frogs which join two

lying water, and there complete their course of development. Here, then, we have the nursery scheme of the frog-hopper insect.

But not all these nest-builders construct their frothy cradles in trees. One of the

tree-frogs excavates a hollow basin in the soil, and within it makes its nest of bubbles. That done, it constructs a tunnel outward from the nest to the adjacent river; and it is by way of such tunnel that the larvæ, as they leave the egg, will instinctively wriggle to undergo their metamorphosis in the water. Some of the species hatched by this process are intolerant of water in their early stages. The tadpoles of a Brazilian tree-frog, *Hyla nebulosa*, for example, if taken from their frothy cradle, very soon die if placed in water. Clear water, of course is meant, for it should be noted here that no amphibian known to man can long endure even the slightest degree of salt in the water it frequents.

The nest of froth is notable enough, but among the nest-builders is an engineer of skill more challenging even than that of



THE SOUTH AMERICAN GIANT TOAD

the tree-frog already mentioned which makes a basin upon a riverside. There is one genus of tree-frogs, *Hyla faber*, a Brazilian representative, which emulates the beaver. This interesting creature con-



THE MOORISH TOAD

leaves together to form a cup, and in this cup secrete a frothy mixture, in which the eggs are hatched, and the young remain until they develop internal gills, at which stage they drop from the nest into the under-

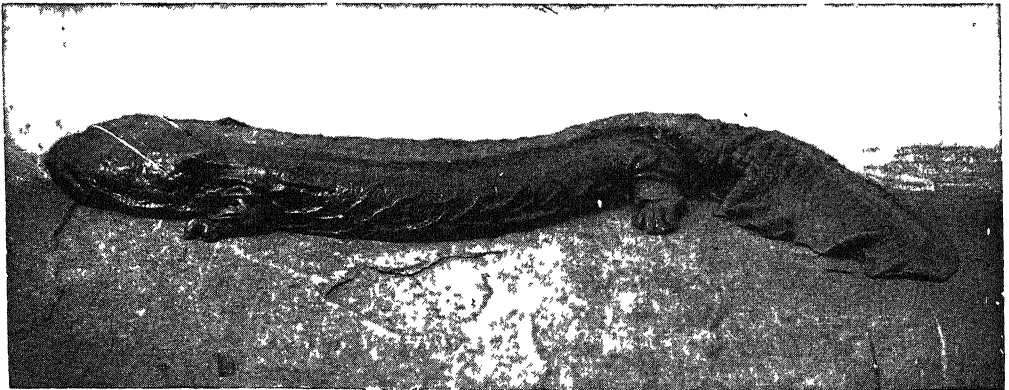
lying water, and there complete their course of development. Here, then, we have the nursery scheme of the frog-hopper insect.

structs a circular dam in the water. Burrowing in the mud at the bottom, it carries up, with hands and breast, load after load of soil. With this soil it constructs a perfect rampart, circular in outline, with the parapet raised above the level of the water. The base of the defense is made firm and smooth by the creature's body; the walls are rendered hard and water-tight by the action of the hands of the frog, which it uses as skilfully as any aboriginal mason. The result is the formation of a sheltered pool, completely defended against invasion by carnivorous insects and other aquatic enemies of youthful frogs.

So far we have reviewed the habits of frogs which seek external nurseries for their progeny. But there are many genera in which the parent's body is itself the

The female of a Brazilian tree-frog, *Hyla goeldii*, carries her eggs upon her back. The eggs rest tightly glued to the skin of the back, the edge of which is slightly raised to preserve the embryos in place. When the capsules burst, young frogs emerge—not tadpoles but frogs with mouth and limbs complete, but retaining the tail which distinguishes the last days of the larval stage of the common frog.

In cases such as this, where precocious development occurs, some very special provision is always to be noted for the breathing of the young amphibian. To take the place of the gills some unique adaptation is usually present, either in the form of a tail richly charged with blood-vessels, or some particular excess of skin,



THE MENOPOMAS, THE GIANT SALAMANDER OF JAPAN

cradle. The best known of this type is the midwife frog, *Alytes obstetricans*. Here the male receives the eggs as they are laid by the female, which deposits them in long strings. These he winds about his hind legs, and faithfully carries them until the period of incubation is over. As a rule, he retires to some moist retreat near a pool or stream, where he is invisible by day. At night, however, he comes out and seeks his food, apparently quite unhampered, occasionally taking to the water, for the purpose, it is believed, of insuring the requisite degree of moisture for the eggs. The latter are three weeks in hatching, and the larvæ, carried to the water by their solicitous sire just before they break from the shell, swim away at once to take care of themselves.

similarly equipped, by means of which oxygen can be absorbed directly into the blood.

The Surinam toad has advanced beyond the methods of the two genera of frogs last mentioned. In this case the female receives the eggs upon her back, where they are placed in position by the hands of the male. Here, however, the eggs are not allowed to remain exposed. The skin of the female grows round and over them, so that each egg is inclosed in a cell of the mother's external integument. As many as 100 eggs are carried in this manner by the female, and from each cell a perfect little frog ultimately emerges. Thus the complete metamorphosis is undergone without risk of exposure to animal enemies in water or nest.

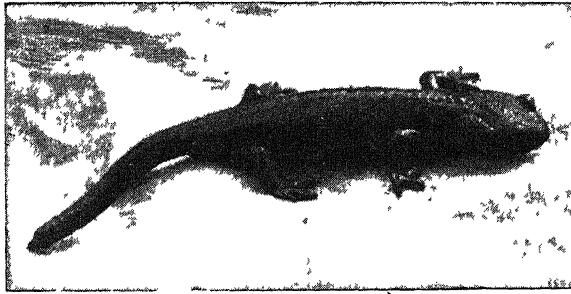


More specialized still is the nursing plan of certain South American tree-frogs known as the *Nototrema*, or pouched frogs. In this instance the female, at the approach of the breeding season develops upon her back what may be described as a marsupial pouch. In this the male, by means of his hind legs, places her eggs, where the young are hatched in safety. There are several species of these frogs, and it is significant that where the larvæ escape into the water in tadpole stage the eggs are numerous, as if to cover all risks; but where the young are produced as frogs, then the eggs are few, sometimes only three or four, never, so far as is known, more than sixteen or eighteen. It is not only in any one species or genus that the larvæ undergo full development before passing out into the world. There is a mountain-haunting frog of New Guinea (*Phrynxalus biroii*) which deposits its eggs in an elongated, transparent membrane, and leaves all to hatch out as they will. And here the little ones do not appear until they have passed the tadpole stage. Still the list of strange nurseries is not exhausted. One of the most remarkable of all remains, that of Darwin's frog (*Rhinoderma darwini*), the male of which has so modified its vocal sacs as to convert them into receptacles for the eggs of his mate. The pouch, which becomes an extensive chamber on the under surface of the body, is entered by two channels, situated on the floor of the mouth, and into this — the most curious of all nurseries in terrestrial animal life — the eggs are received, there to remain until the young, numbering a dozen or more, have not merely quitted the egg, but passed through the larval stage.

Modifications and adaptations are to be traced in many directions in addition to the reproductive habits of the tailless amphibia. We have noted the flying

frogs and the tree-frogs, the latter furnished with sucker discs to their toes resembling those of certain lizards. It is not difficult to imagine how this feature developed, for, as everyone who has kept and bred frogs is aware, the young batrachian, even of the common American species, has for some days after quitting the larval stage the power of climbing up a perpendicular surface, simply by the sucker-like action of its clammy little feet. This power, however, is not retained by the adult frog.

Other strange examples of amphibian life are the narrow-mouthed frogs, the short-headed frogs, with enormous balloon-like bodies, the fantastic sharp-nosed frog of the Solomon Islands, the horned frogs of tropical America, which, with a length of eight inches or more, and great bulk, are the most ferocious of the order, preying



THE SPOTTED SALAMANDER

upon lesser frogs and small mammals, and even daring, in self-defense, to attack human beings. The piping frogs, too, are famous not less for their music than for their nests, carved out of the mud in

such a position that the larvæ when they emerge will be received by a timely flood and gently carried into the river. These frogs belong to a sub-order remarkable for the entire absence of a tongue, a peculiarity shared by the Surinam toad and the spur-toed frogs or toads. Of these the smooth spur-toed frog is exclusively aquatic, pursuing even its prey under water and effecting their capture by means of the forefeet.

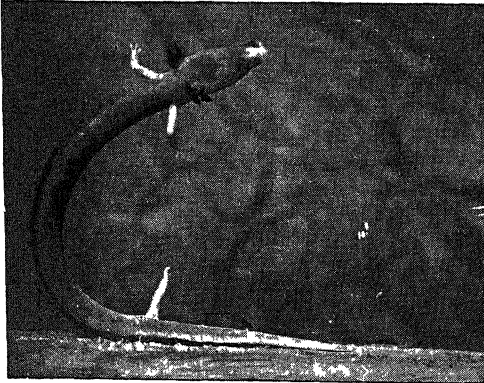
The second order of the Amphibia, the salamanders and newts, have not been so closely studied as the frogs and toads. Newts are generally regarded as poisonous, and salamanders were in early times credited with occult powers of withstanding and of rather enjoying the flames of the fiercest fire. The whole order is exclusively nocturnal, and in place of actual knowledge a body of myth and legend has grown up around it, which will take ages to dispel.

So limited has been our knowledge of some genera that it was not until recently that we knew that the formidable autodax (so called in reference to the teeth with which it defends itself against attack) lays its eggs in trees. The discovery was accidentally made in the grounds of the University of California, where men,



THE AXOLOTL

cleaning and dressing the trunks of oaks, found strings of eggs in holes thirty feet up the stems of the trees. At first regarded as a freak on the part of a single salamander, the position of the eggs was found to be normal. The autodax does actually dwell amid trees, and there lays its eggs, and broods them with great devotion.



THE OLM FROM THE CAVES OF CARNIOLA

This example of solicitude is not isolated, nor is the autodax the only member of the order to frequent land for the rearing of its young. The Alpine salamander, for instance, which ranges between heights of from 3000 to 10,000 feet up the Alps, not merely avoids the water for her nursery, but produces her young alive, and that by the most curious process yet ob-

served. Of fifty eggs which the oviducts may contain, only two are fertile. The tadpoles, when they emerge from the egg, are not at once extruded from the parent body, but are nourished upon the substance of the remaining eggs, so that the favored pair undergo their metamorphosis amid an abundant food supply, and emerge in the likeness of the parent form, from which they differ only in point of size. The European spotted salamander may be said to be both oviparous and viviparous, since both eggs and tadpoles may be produced at one and the same season.

Included in the best-known groups of the salamander tribe are the spotted, the spectacled, the Spanish, the Caucasian, the several genera of cave-dwelling salamanders and the famous axolotls. Among the cave-dwellers are some which pass their lives in subterranean waters. The complete life-histories of these have not yet been worked out. Some years ago we knew nothing of *Typhlomolge rathbuni*, when from an artesian well at San Marcos, Texas, 188 feet deep, a dozen specimens of a strange, semi-transparent, slender-limbed salamander were cast up, furnished with external gills, and having the eyes functionless. At first, it was not known whether this was the larval form or the adult. The discovery of an adult form identified the salamander from the Texan well as in the larval stage.

The tiger salamander (*Amblystoma tigrinum*), which is not uncommon to many parts of the United States, is, for ordinary purposes of identification, not greatly different from other salamanders, and its young undergo the usual larval metamorphosis resembling that of our common little newt. But the case is different in certain lakes by which the city of Mexico is surrounded. One of these lakes is brackish, and contains no form of amphibian life. In the fresh-water lakes, however, axolotls abound. But here these creatures never advance beyond the larval stage. That is to say, they never become air-breathers in the ordinary sense, but retain their gills throughout life. They were found to resemble the amblystoma in all but the vital point as to breathing.

The amblystoma passes through the ordinary larval stage and acquires lungs, and becomes an air-breather; the Mexican axolotl remains a water-breather. Naturally, then, the two salamanders were referred to different genera. It was accidentally discovered at the Paris Jardin des Plantes that axolotl and amblystoma are one and the same — that the former is simply the larval stage of the second. When water in their tank was diminished, the axolotls rapidly lost their gills, developed lungs and became air-

breathers in the ordinary sense. They had become amblystoma! Yet in the Mexican lakes in which they flourish, for some reason which naturalists have not yet been able to fathom, they never pass beyond the larval condition. They issue as larvæ from the eggs, they develop as larvæ, and they breed as larvæ, yet every one of them is capable, we are to believe, of turning into the adult form of the amblystoma. And possibly each would do so were the supply of oxygen in the water insufficient, so compelling them to draw upon the atmospheric air for supplies.

The salamander from the Texan well has a famous relative in Europe in the olm. This is an eyeless gilled salamander, dwelling in the subterranean waters of caverns in the Alps of Carniola, Dalmatia and Carinthia. We do not know upon what it feeds in its natural state, but in captivity it takes, when so inclined, small worms, crustacea, and minute forms of life found on aquatic plants. It is very sensitive to light, and will shift

into a dark corner of its tank should a sun-ray illuminate the water. It has been found to breed in captivity, sometimes producing eggs, sometimes live young, but all attempts to cause it to substitute gills for lungs have so far failed.

Another curious form of salamander is the mud-eel of the southeastern United States, which is compared to a snake with

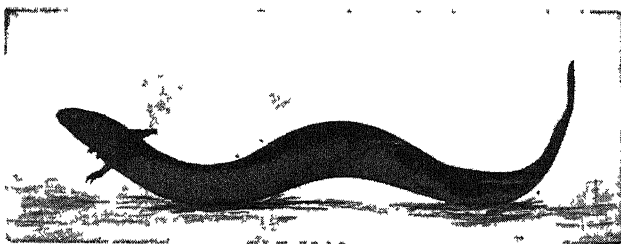
external gills and a pair of short forelegs. Then there is the siren, or mud-eel, which has both gills and lungs. This salamander has been proved, again by acci-

dent, to be really independent of the former organs, a fish in an aquarium having devoured the gills of one which afterwards lived unhampered, depending upon its lungs for oxygen supply. Then there are the cæcilians, blind, limbless amphibia, which, when they quit the larval stage in the egg-mass deposited in mud or other damp situation by the parent, escape to the water to complete the metamorphosis, returning afterwards to land for the rest

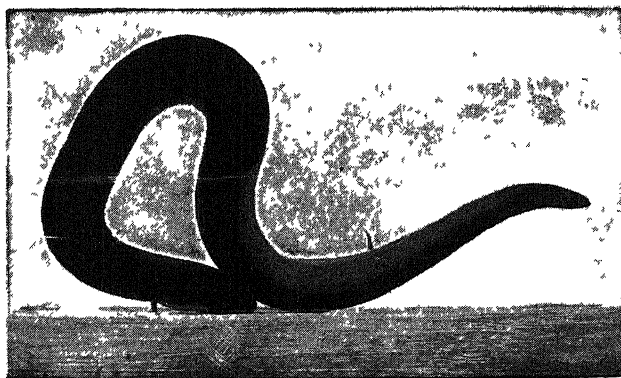
of their lives, to burrow in mud and soft, damp soil, and lead a worm-like existence, in all but the matter of diet, which is carnivorous.

Our review closes by a return to the commoner forms of the order, the fish-like salamanders, so

called from the fact that these, which constitute the family Amphiumidæ, are entirely aquatic. It was one of these, a giant salamander, whose remains startled the Swiss naturalist into the belief that he had found a man who had witnessed the Deluge. The first living representative of the giant salamander was discovered nearly a century ago



SIREN OR MUD-EEL OF THE SOUTHERN UNITED STATES

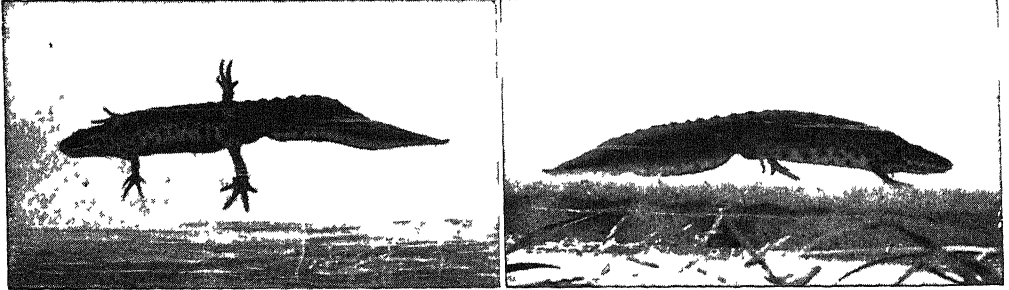


THE AMPHIUMA OF NORTHERN AMERICA

in Japan, and one was first brought to Europe in 1829. Its supply of fresh-water fish failing on the voyage, the male ate its female companion, but dwelt apparently without remorse in an aquarium at Amsterdam for fifty-two years thereafter.

Giant salamanders live in the mountain streams of Japan and China, and are never known to quit the water. The eggs are carefully tended by the male, which coils

The common salamander, or spotted newt of the eastern United States (*Desmeryctylus viridescens*) has a still more interesting life history. It hatches from the egg in the water, lives as a purely aquatic creature for several months, and then changing to a beautiful red above, with deeper reddish spots, and lemon yellow beneath, with black spots, he crawls out of the water, breathes by means of lungs and lives a



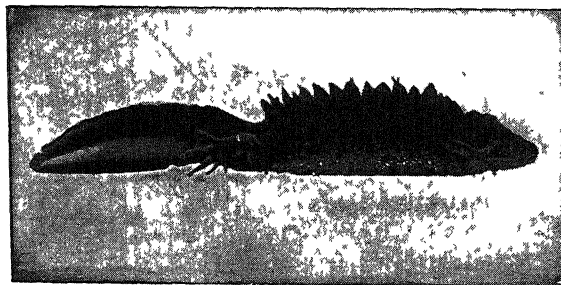
THE SMOOTH NEWT SWIMMING AND AT THE BOTTOM OF A POND

itself round the mass — numbering some 500 eggs — until, at the end of about ten weeks, the young emerge. They differ little from the tadpoles of salamanders and newts, possessing in the early stages of their existence gills that are afterwards lost.

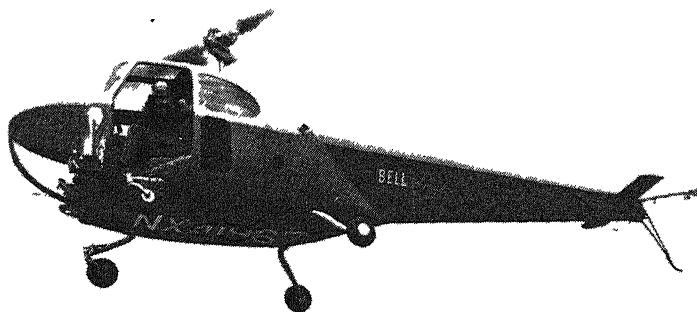
Little need be said of the European newts. The fertilized eggs are attached by the female to leaves of aquatic plants, and the young, upon emerging, bear gills resembling those of toad and frog. But whereas in the latter the hind legs always first appear, with the newt it is the fore pair which first develop. In the adult stage the newt takes to the land and seeks damp, secluded situations, returning to the pool only at breeding-time. They cast their skins occasionally, more frequently when young, and eat them. They are very elusive little creatures.

wholly terrestrial existence for about two and a half or three years. Then he takes to the water again for the rest of his life. In this second aquatic stage he is olive green above with red spots, and lemon yellow beneath, with black spots. When full grown it is about 4 inches long. It lives in ditches and quiet waters where it feeds voraciously on all sorts of aquatic animals.

There is yet much to learn as to the life-history of many of the Amphibia. They are, despite their lowly organization, among the most interesting relics of the past still preserved to us, and by their history, they seem to maintain intact the bridge from which life passed out of the waters into the great world beyond. They have still many secrets to declare to the student who will diligently seek and observe.



THE CRESTED NEWT



Bell Aircraft Corp.

Taking a news photograph from a helicopter, which hovers almost motionless above the scene of action.

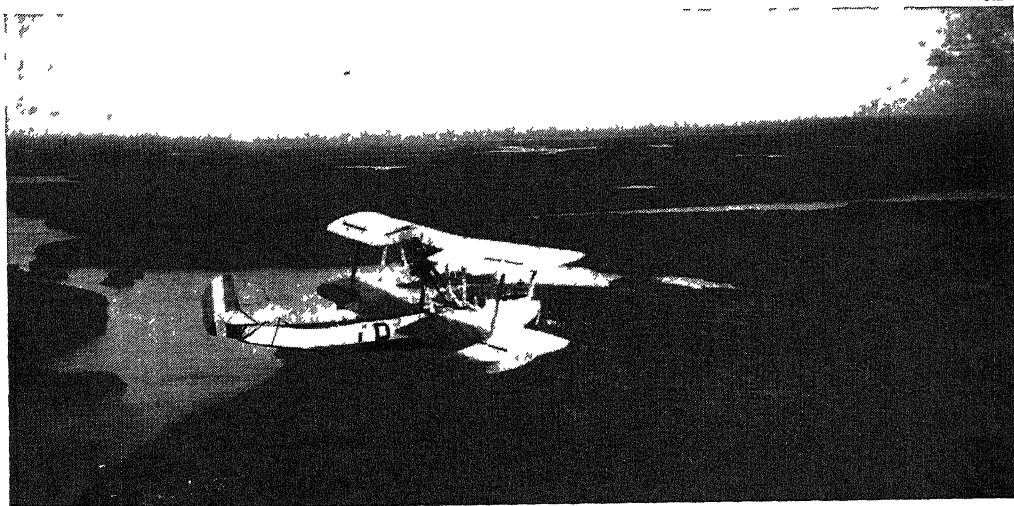
## PHOTOGRAPHY AT WORK

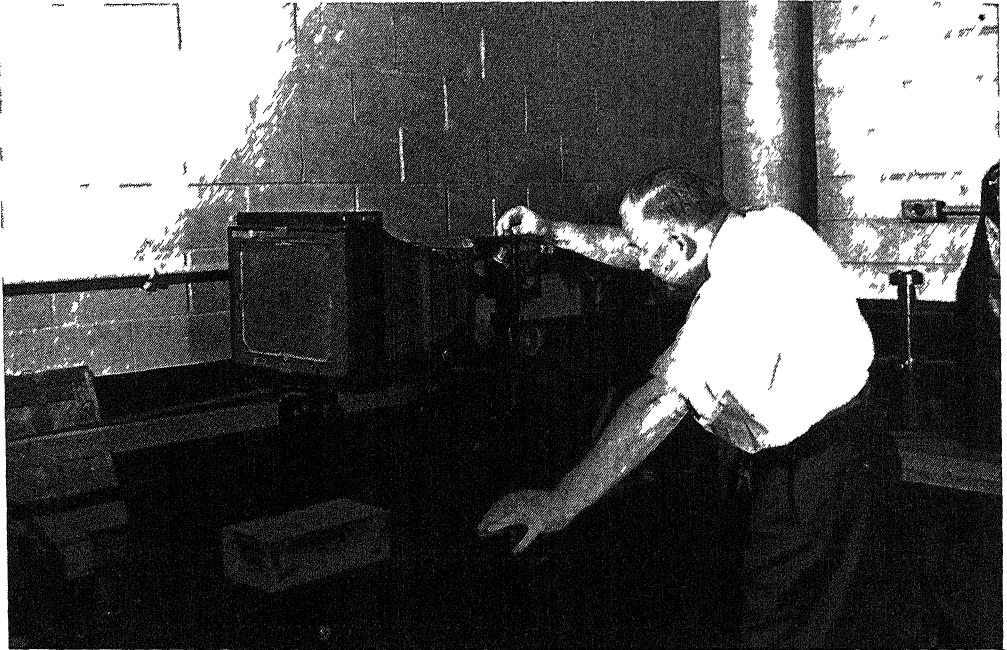
The camera is a never failing source of entertainment for those who desire to keep a pictorial record of their own doings and those of their relatives and friends. But it is much more than a satisfying hobby for amateurs; it is an indispensable tool in the work of the newsman, the surveyor, the

astronomer, the metallurgist, the botanist and a host of others. It provides them with a wide variety of data; it brings before them the infinitely large, the infinitely small and all that lies between. In these pages we show some of the ways in which the camera has served.

The Royal Canadian Air Force has worked since 1921 at the monumental task of photographing Canada from the air. Shown below is an RCAF Vedette, used for this type of work in the 1920's and 1930's.

RCAF



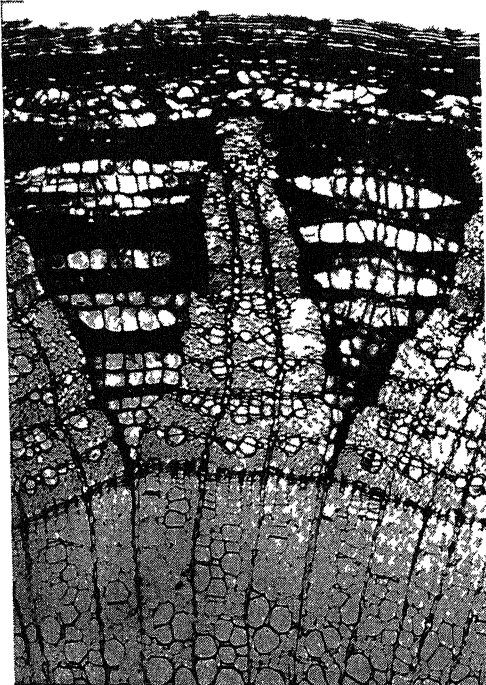


Upper photo T. I. du Pont de Nemours &amp; Co

Among the most valuable contributions of photography to science are photomicrographs, which are enlarged photographs of microscopic objects taken by attaching a camera to a microscope. Above we see a metallurgist making a photomicrograph of a test sample of ore. Below are two photomicro-

graphs. Left: cross section of the stem of a basswood tree. Right: gum of a newborn baby. The upper tooth shown here under the surface of the gum is the temporary tooth; the lower one is the permanent tooth. Of course the upper tooth, closer to the surface of the gum, will erupt first.

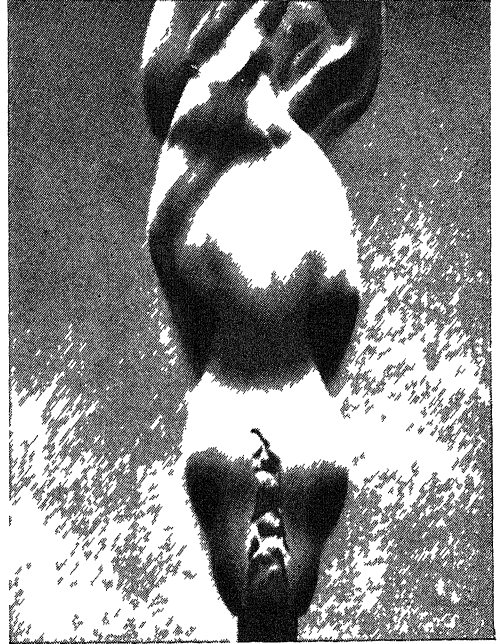
Lower photos Julius Weber





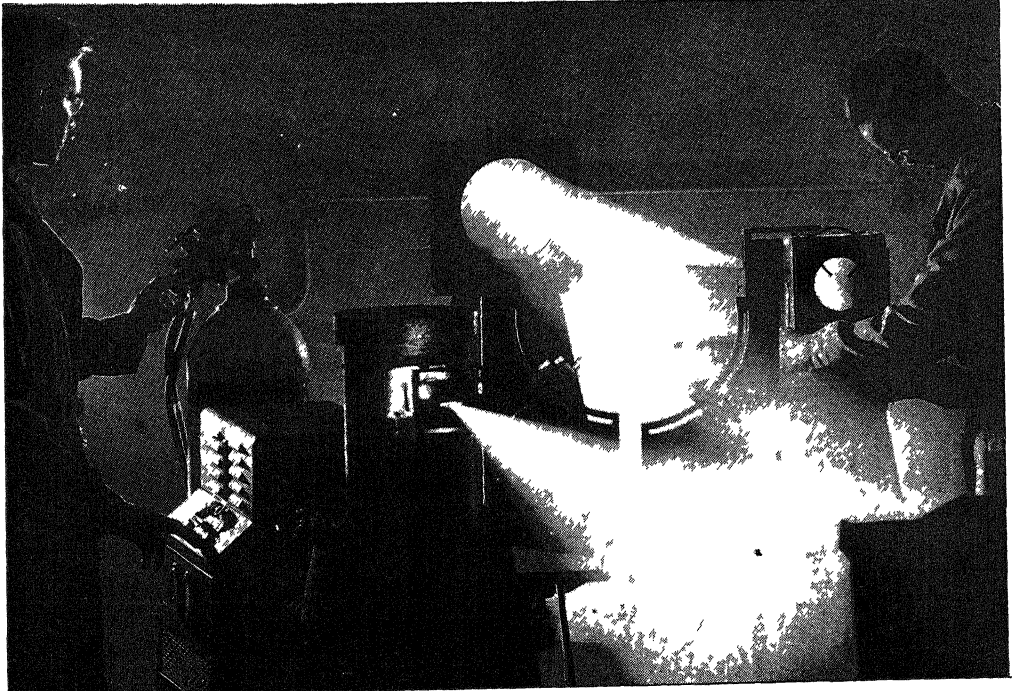


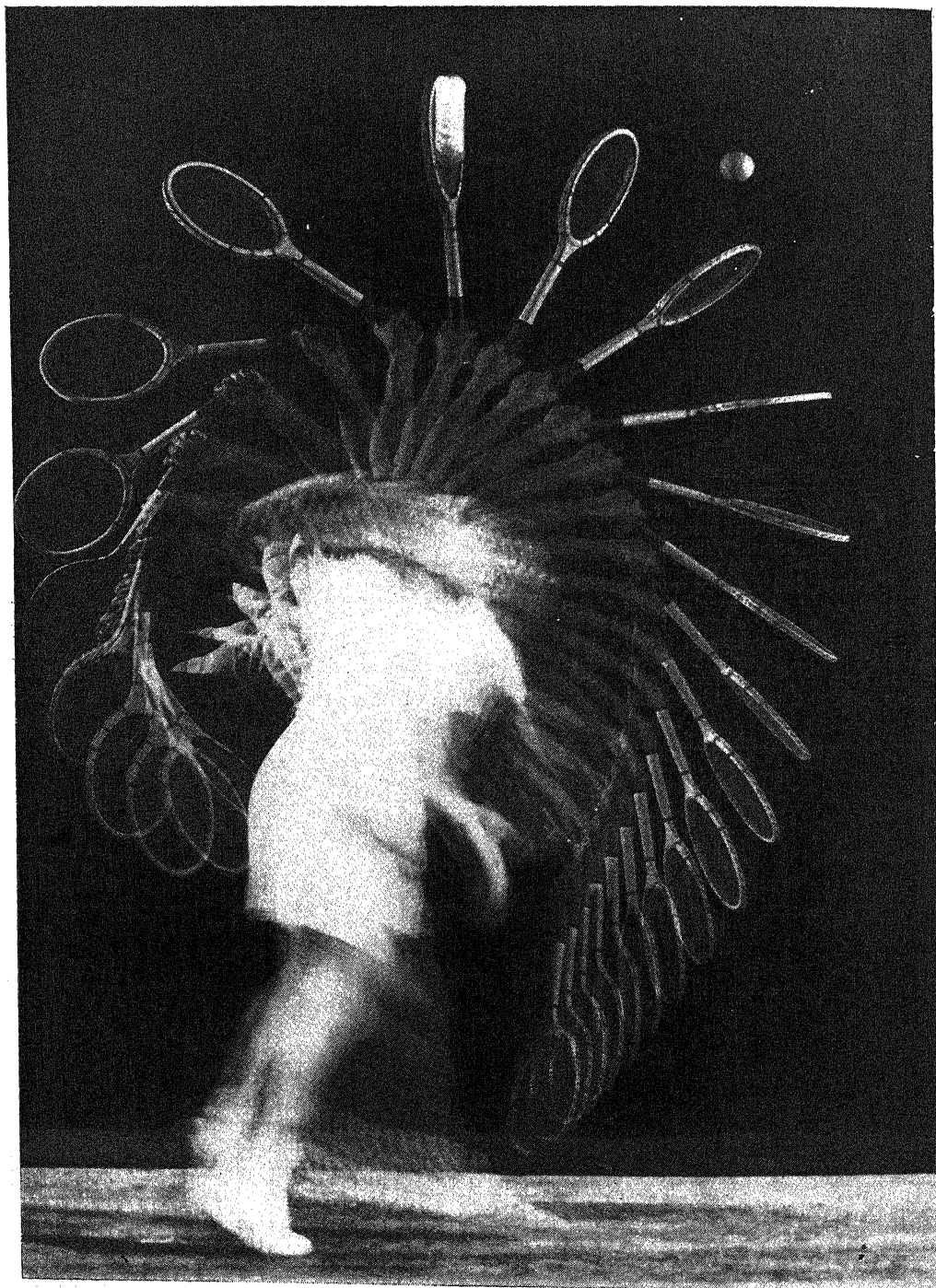
Those who make a special study of gases are able to see them by means of an ingenious device called the schlieren apparatus (*Schlieren* is a German word meaning 'striations' or 'streaks'). The schlieren apparatus was first used by August Toepler, a German scientist, in 1864, its basic principle has remained unchanged. In this apparatus a curved mirror focuses a narrow beam of light so that all the rays are parallel. As the rays pass through the gas that is being studied, they are bent as a result of differences in density, temperature and pressure in the gas. The bent rays are then focused on a viewing screen. Cameras can be used with a schlieren apparatus to make photographs



of gases. Below we see the equipment used in making such pictures. Above are shown two schlieren photographs. At the left, heavy acetone vapor is flowing out of a bottle. At the right, air currents are rising above a gas flame, the core of unburned gas shows in the center of the picture.

All photos, Battelle Memorial Institute



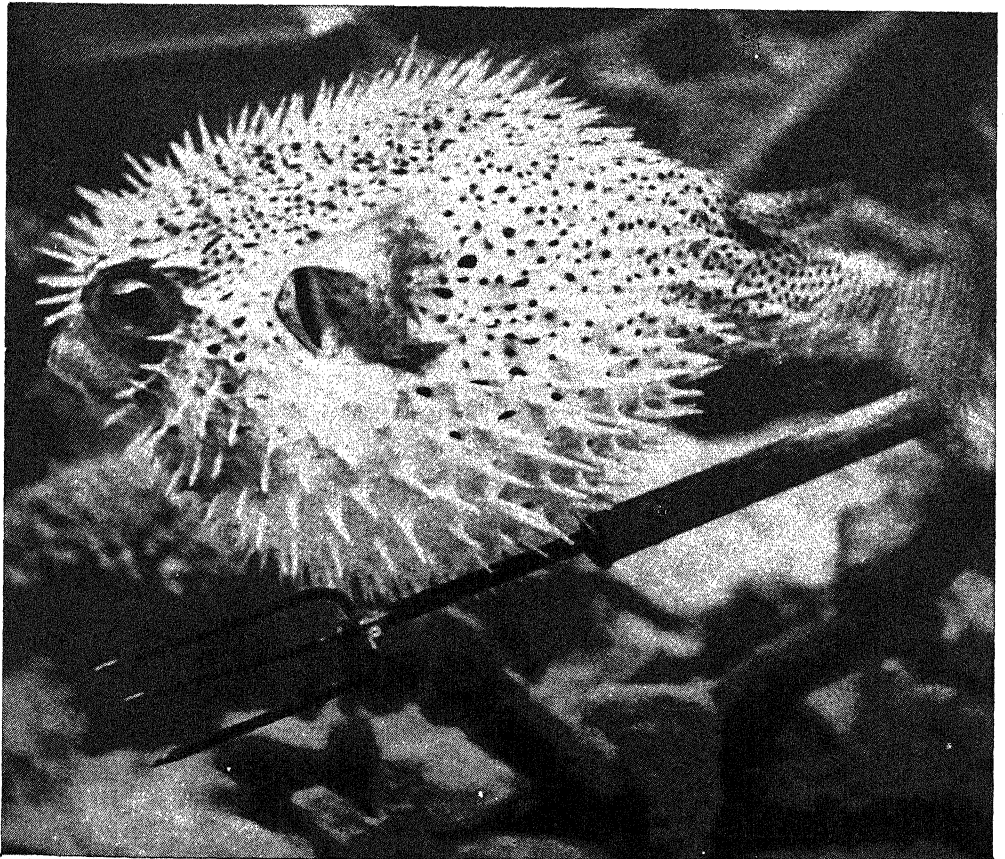
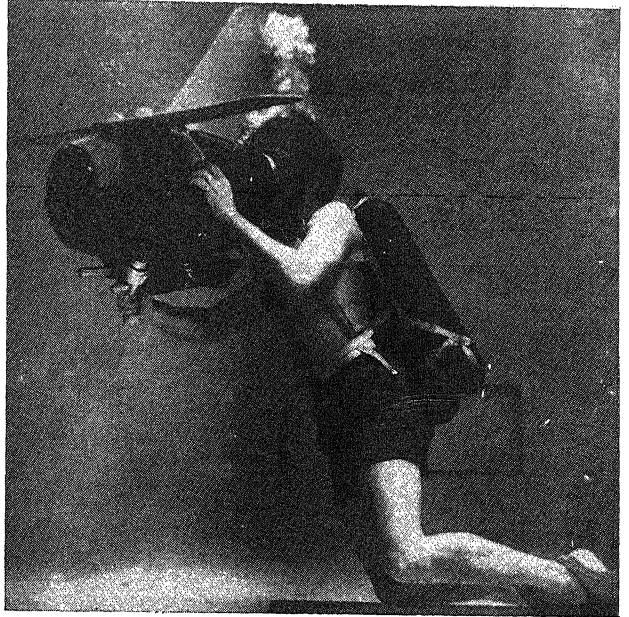


Harold E. Edgerton

The light for this striking high-speed photograph of a tennis player in action was provided by a stroboscope, a device that illuminates any given object with a rapid succession of bright flashes.

The camera has been used for many years to record the wonders of underseas plant and animal life. At the right is seen a particularly effective type of underwater camera, known as the underwater blimp, from its superficial resemblance to the aircraft of that name. This camera is provided with wings and a rudder, which help to stabilize it. Here the photographer-diver is adjusting the lens diaphragm. The lower photograph, taken with an underwater blimp at a depth of thirty feet, shows the fish that is called the puffer because it can inflate its body.

Both photos, USN



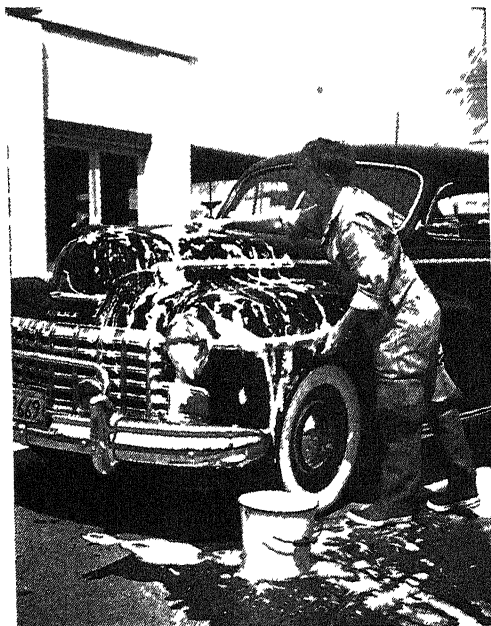


# HOW SYNTHETIC DETERGENTS SERVE



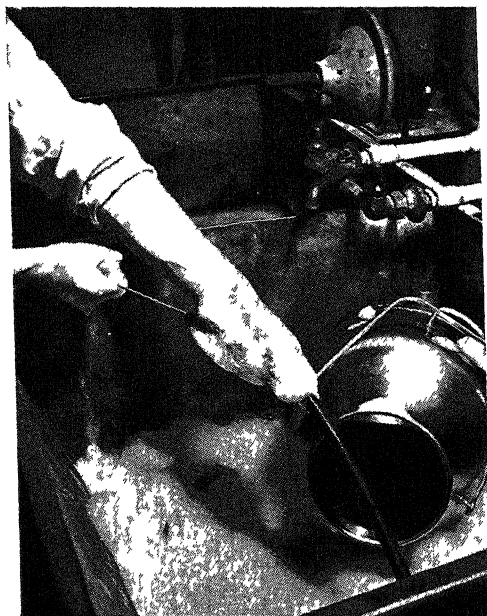
Tide

A woolen blanket can be effectively cleaned in a washing machine by adding a detergent to the water.



Rohm and Haas Co

A grease-removing solution made up of a detergent and water leaves fewer streaks on car enamel



Rohm and Haas Co.

Detergents combined with bactericides are used in cleaning milk containers and other dairy equipment.

3986



U S Dept of Defense

Hosing off with water the detergents used on a plane that had been subjected to radioactivity.

## THE QUEST FOR CLEANLINESS

### Soaps and Synthetic Detergents at Work

A DETERGENT is a cleaner—the word comes from the Latin and means to “wipe off” or to “de-dirt.” The most common of all detergents is soap, which has been in use for more than two thousand years.

Since no soap of any kind is found in nature, man must somehow have stumbled upon the process of making it many centuries ago. Perhaps some primitive hunter was sitting by his fire, roasting the meat of an animal he had just killed. Perhaps by accident some of the hot animal fat dropped into the ashes of the fire. If the hunter later picked up some of the mixture of fat and ashes, he may have discovered that it had the apparently magic power of cleaning the dirt from his grubby hands. Our own ancestors, much later, learned to make soap by mixing lye and hot grease or fat. The lye they obtained by allowing hot water to drip through wood ashes—a process known as leaching. The making of soap was an essential and time-consuming household task—almost as important as the weaving of cloth and the cooking of food. Of all the man-made synthetic chemicals, soap was probably made at the earliest date and has had the widest use.

Until recently, however, scientists did not understand clearly how soap goes about its important work of helping to keep the world clean. With a better understanding of the cleaning process, they are now able to make new synthetic detergents—soapless soaps—that have proved to be much more efficient and more versatile than soap ever could be.

The same cleaning principle is involved in soaps and in synthetic detergents, even though soaps are made mainly from fats and vegetable oils while synthetic detergents are made from the by-products of petroleum refining. The molecules of which soaps and

other detergents are composed behave in a very special way.

One part of each molecule is attracted to water; the other part is repelled by water, but is attracted to oil or grease. When a detergent is used, for example, in laundering dirty clothes, the “oil-loving” part of the molecule will be attracted to the greasy dirt on the clothes, while the other part will be attracted to the wash water. In the course of the tug of war that ensues, the particles of dirt are broken up and fall into the wash water. The detergent then coats these bits with a skin of detergent to keep them from joining other bits of loosened dirt in the wash water and clumping together.

A good detergent must also be a wetting agent. Clusters of its molecules crowd the surface of the water, reducing surface tension and making it easier for the water molecules to penetrate the fibers of the substance that is to be cleansed. (Special wetting agents produce the wetter water used in fighting fires; the water forces its way into the interior of wooden beams and even into bales of cotton.)

Useful friend to man that it has proved to be over the centuries, soap has many serious disadvantages. For one thing, it is almost impossible to obtain suds in cold, salt or acid water, or in water that is very hard. (Water is hard to the degree that it has absorbed certain minerals—magnesium and calcium—from the earth or the air, or from both.) When used with hard water, soap combines with the mineral salts, forming a deposit or scum that is very difficult to rinse out entirely. This scum is noticeable in the washing of clothes and in the ring that sometimes forms around a bathtub. The soap that goes into the formation of this scum or curd is wasted, of course. Fortunately, synthetic detergents can now

be used for many purposes that soap could not serve.

Today the word "detergent" is a familiar household word. From the shelves of grocery stores, the housewife can make her choice of hundreds of synthetic detergents. In making her choice, she should realize that different kinds are used for different kinds of work. If she is wise, she will read the labels and choose the detergent especially suited for the kind of work she wants it to do. (She might be surprised to discover that some very special types of detergents are used for purposes far removed from cleaning, as we shall see.)

Each synthetic detergent is designed to do one kind of work supremely well, although most of them will perform several kinds of work with great efficiency. Practically all of them, unlike soap, lather well in hard water and some can even be used in salt water. Because the organic (carbon) compounds of which they are made do not react with the minerals in water as soap does, they leave no deposit or curd, even when used in the hardest water. From this point of view they are less wasteful to use.

The same substances that make it possible for detergents to break up the dirt and soil in clothes are also used in the preparation of hand lotions and medicines—but, of course, not as cleaners in this case. Most hand lotions contain talcum powder to make the lotion smooth. Detergents break up the particles of talcum into tinier bits, coating them in the same way they coat the particles of dirt in washing, and not allowing them to form into masses or clumps.

Special detergents that produce a great deal of foam and froth are especially recommended for shampoos. Others, which produce a small quantity of suds, are suitable for use in dish-washing machines where masses of suds would take up too much room and actually make the dish-washing process less efficient. As many a housewife has discovered, dishes, glassware and utensils washed with proper detergents do not need to be wiped. They dry by themselves with a sparkling cleanness. The new cleaning aids are used to perform such heavy work as keeping railroad locomotives and

city streets clean. They remove the oil film that often causes city streets to become slippery and dangerous. Upholstery, fine silks—almost anything that needs to be cleaned—profit by the use of detergents.

We have seen, in the case of hand lotions and medicines, that detergents are sometimes used as dispersants, to keep tiny particles within a liquid dispersed, or separate, from one another. Certain detergents also act as emulsifiers—in solutions where oil and some other liquid with which oil does not easily mix need to be brought together. Some detergents are used in motor oil to prevent sludge from settling out. Others can be used, since they have no taste, to take the place of egg white in cake-making, and in cleaning vegetables, such as broccoli.

Among the most useful of the detergents are the quats—quaternary ammonium compounds—which not only clean but also destroy germs. The quats are now widely used in hospitals for sterilizing the hands of surgeons about to perform surgical operations and also for sterilizing the skin of patients before an incision is made. Before quats were known, the surgeon spent long and tedious minutes washing his hands over and over again to remove any germs. The quats now do the job in a very short time.

Since they almost completely destroy the bacteria that are found in milk, the quats are finding new and wider uses in the dairy industry. Because they leave no taste, they are ideal for sterilizing milk cans and bottles as well as other dairy and restaurant equipment.

Drinking water can be made much safer by the use of the quats. In very weak solutions they do not hurt human beings but they do destroy any harmful bacteria found in drinking water. It has been pointed out that in the case of germ warfare, the quats could protect water supply against deadly pollution.

The first of the new synthetic detergents were discovered in Germany, and quickly found favor in the eyes of textile manufacturers because of their efficiency in cleaning wool. The first household detergent was offered to the public in 1936 and was soon followed by many others.



## RECORDING THE FLEETING DAYS

The Development of Calendars That Fit the Seasons

by

ELISABETH ACHELIS

IF the average man were asked to name the things most essential to him in the daily round of his activities, the chances are that he would not include the calendar among them. Yet in every civilized age, ancient and modern, the calendar has been indispensable. It enabled the men of early times to plan ahead for the sowing, growing and harvesting of crops and for various other activities as well. In our own far more complex civilization, the calendar is even more important. Our complicated industrial structure, with its system of contracts, drafts, checks and promissory notes, is dependent upon it; so is the political structure; so is the intricate tapestry of history; so is the individual citizen in his private life.

The calendar of today is the product of a great many centuries of patient study and of constant trial and error. When man first looked to heavenly bodies for a yardstick for the measurement of time, he observed that the sun seemed to make a constantly repeated journey in the heavens, always returning to the same place after many days. (Actually, of course, it is the earth that makes a yearly revolution around the sun.) He observed, too, that the moon went through a cycle in the course of which it waned until it could no longer be seen and then waxed until it became once more a bright disc in the sky.

Most of the earliest calendars were based on moon cycles, which were made to fit as best they could within the larger framework of the sun cycle. The year, in these calendars, generally consisted of twelve moon cycles, or months. Since twelve moon cycles are not quite equal to a solar year, an extra month—called an intercalary or inserted month—was added from time to time. A

number of ancient peoples, including the Babylonians, Hebrews, Greeks and Romans, adopted this method of computation.

### The Egyptian sun calendar

The Egyptians were the first to base their calendar on the sun cycle and to make the month a purely arbitrary unit, not corresponding to the actual lunar cycle. They worked out a year of 360 days, with 12 months of 30 days each. Since, according to their reckoning, it took 365 days for the sun to complete its journey in the heavens, they added 5 days to the end of the 360-day year. These added days were considered as feast days and the Egyptian priests were entrusted with the important task of arranging for them.

The Egyptians observed that the inundation of their land by the Nile River lasted four months, that the planting and cultivating of the crops took up four more months and that it took another four months to complete the harvesting. They remarked, too, that the bright star Sirius began to rise in the sky together with the sun at just about the time that the Nile began to overflow. Therefore the Egyptians divided the year into three seasonal periods of four months each; and they began their calendar with the day on which Sirius began to rise in the east with the sun. (This corresponds to July 19 in our calendar.)

This Egyptian 365-day calendar was adopted in the year 4236 B.C., according to the reckoning of the great American archaeologist James Henry Breasted (1865-1935). According to Breasted, it was the "earliest known and practically convenient calendar of 365 days"; as for the year 4236 B.C., it marked "not only the earliest fixed date in history but also the earliest date in

the intellectual history of mankind." This Egyptian calendar was the ancestor of the Gregorian calendar of today.

In the course of the centuries that followed, it was discovered that the year really consisted of 365 days and about a quarter of a day. This additional quarter of a day was causing a gradual shift of the seasons as recorded in the calendar. It meant that the first month of the Egyptian calendar came to coincide not with the flooding of the Nile but with the harvest period, and, later, with the period of the planting of the crops. In 238 B.C. the pharaoh Ptolemy III, also known to history as Euergetes I, tried to correct this obvious error in calculation by adding another day to the calendar every four years. It was to be a religious holiday and was to be known as the Festival of the Good-Doing Gods. Unfortunately, this edict, which was known as the Decree of Canopus, was not generally adopted. The priests, whose duty it was to adjust the feast days, were unwilling to accept the extra day since it was not in keeping with the traditions built up

under the old arrangement; and the people were just as reluctant to make the change. As a result the Egyptian calendar continued to be defective as a measure of the seasons.

**The Mayan calendar**

Another seasonal sun calendar that was used in antiquity was that of the Mayas of Mexico. It probably goes back to the year 580 B.C. According to a renowned American archaeologist, Sylvanus Griswold Morley, it was the first seasonal and agricultural calendar in America.

The Mayan calendar was similar in some respects to that of the Egyptians. It con-

sisted of 360 days, with a period of 5 days, necessary to complete the year, added as a short month. As we saw, the Egyptians dedicated the 5 extra days in the year to the gods, but the Mayas considered them as evil days upon which no work could be done, no journey undertaken and no marriage performed. As in Egypt, arrangements for the extra days were left to the priesthood.

The Mayan calendar was arranged differently from that of the Egyptians. The year had 18 months of 20 days. The 20 days within each month were divided into four 5-day series, corresponding to our weeks; each day had its own name. The 20

Days of the Month	Marcius Maurus Quintilis October	Januarius Sextilis December	Aprilis Junius September November	Februarius
1	Calendae	Calendae	Calendae	Calendae
2	6	4	4	4
3	5	3	3	3
4	4	Pr d Nona	Pr d Nona	Pr d Nona
5	3	Nona	Nona	Nona
6	Pr d Nona	8	8	8
7	Nona	7	7	7
8	8	6	6	6
9	7	5	5	5
10	6	4	4	4
11	5	3	3	3
12	4	Pr d Idus	Pr d Idus	Pr d Idus
13	3	Idus	Idus	Idus
14	Pr d Idus	19	18	16
15	Idus	18	17	15
16	17	17	16	14
17	16	16	15	13
18	15	15	14	12
19	14	14	13	11
20	13	13	12	10
21	12	12	11	9
22	11	11	10	8
23	10	10	9	7
24	9	9	8	6
25	8	8	7	[6]
26	7	7	6	5
27	6	6	5	4
28	5	5	4	3
29	4	4	3	Pr d Cal Mart
30	3	3	Pr d Calen	
31	Pr d Calen	Pr d Calen		
DAYS	31	31	30	28-29

The Julian calendar. The Latin names for the months are given; they are easily recognizable, since all but two of them have been retained, with certain changes, in our calendar.

days of the month began with a cipher; hence the days were numbered from 0 to 19 inclusive, not from 1 to 20 inclusive, as we would count the days in our months.

Dovetailed with the Mayan sun calendar was another imposed by the priests, who used a time system of their own for ceremonial rites and purposes. This was the permutation system, or *tzolkin*. In this system there were 20 months of 13 days each existing within the framework of the 18-month 20-day year. It was as if we were to have a 260-day year start on January 1. The 260th day would correspond to September 17; the first day of the new 260-day year would then correspond to September 18.

The calendar of the Aztecs was based upon that of the Mayas. The Aztecs realized that a year consisted of 365 days plus a quarter of a day, approximately. Each year they stored away the additional quarter-day for future reference. The slack was finally taken up when a cycle of 52 years had been reached. It is thought that the Aztecs came to realize that an intercalation of 13 days was too long and a 12-day intercalation too short. Hence a 12½-day insertion completed the 52-year cycle. In a period of 104 years (twice 52) 25 such days were added. By this method the Aztecs adjusted their calendar to the seasons.

### The Julian calendar

The Egyptian sun calendar was most carefully guarded by rulers and priests and consequently remained unknown to the outside world for more than thirty centuries. Only during Julius Caesar's stay in Egypt did he learn of this calendar, which was immensely superior in every respect to the one used in Rome.

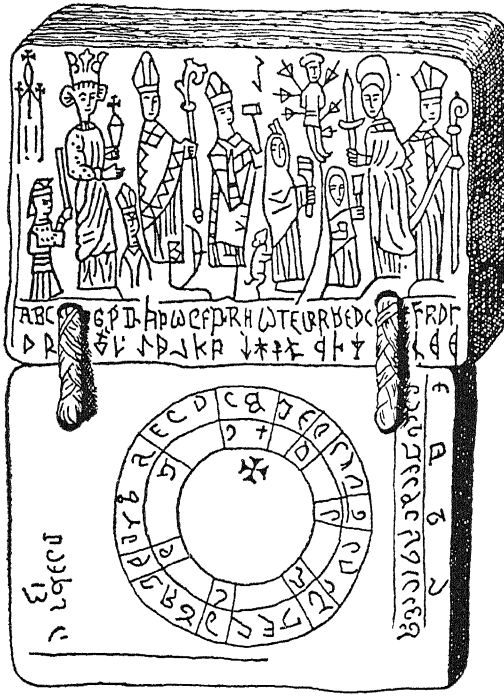
As we have seen, the ancient Romans had a moon calendar; it was complicated and most confusing. There were 12 months; a thirteenth month, called *Mercedonius*, was occasionally inserted in a haphazard way. The 12 months of the Roman year consisted of 7 months of 29 days each, 4 months of 31 days each and one month, *Februarius* (February) with 28 days, making a year of 355 days. The names of the 12 months of the Roman year were as follows:

<i>Name of month</i>	<i>Origin of name</i>
Martius	Month of Mars
Aprilis	"Opening" month, when the earth opens to produce new fruits
Maius	Month of the great god (Jupiter)
Junius	Month of the Junii (a Roman <i>gens</i> or clan)
Quintilis	Fifth month
Sextilis	Sixth month
September	Seventh month
October	Eighth month
November	Ninth month
December	Tenth month
Januarius	Month of the god Janus
Februarius	Month of the <i>Februa</i> (a purification feast)

In 153 B.C., January was designated as the first month of the year instead of *Martius*.

The Romans used a complicated system of reckoning within the month. There were three more or less fixed dates—the *calends*, the *ides* and the *nones*. (Our word "calendar" is derived from *calends*.) The *calends* always fell on the 1st of the month. The *ides* came on the 15th in *Martius*, *Maius*, *Sextilis* and *October* and on the 13th in other months. The *nones* always came on the 8th day before the *ides*. In designating a particular day of the month, Romans always reckoned backward from the *calends*, the *ides* or the *nones*, as the case might be. Thus the 15th of March would be referred to as the *ides* of March; the 14th as "the day before the *ides* of March"; the 13th as "the 3rd day before the *ides* of March" (more exactly, the 3rd day, counting backward, of the *ides* period).

The calendar was entrusted to a council of priests—the College of Pontiffs, presided over by a *pontifex maximus*. The pontiffs were not priests in our sense of the word; they were state officials charged with the regulation of certain religious matters. Among their duties was the fixing of dates for ceremonies and feast days. That is why the calendar was under their control;



This old Scandinavian calendar was made of wood.

and they flagrantly misused this power for their own selfish purposes.

Their corruption was most apparent in the way in which they inserted the thirteenth month, Mercedonius. Since there were no fixed rules for its intercalation, the pontiffs followed their own interests and those of their friends in the matter. They would sometimes insert Mercedonius in years where it did not belong in order to keep their friends longer in political office.

As a result, when Julius Caesar became virtual dictator of Rome, the calendar was in utter confusion.

Caesar was elected *pontifex maximus* in 63 B.C., but it was not until 47 B.C. that he took the first steps to reform the calendar. He called upon a famous Greek astronomer, Sosigenes, to undertake this momentous task. Sosigenes wisely counseled the Roman dictator that it would be futile to try to reconcile the old Roman moon-cycle calendar with the more scientific solar calendar developed by the Egyptians. Following the suggestions of Sosigenes, Caesar adopted the solar year for the Roman calendar; he

gave it 365 days, plus a quarter-day of six hours. Quarter-days were withheld from the year until a full day had accumulated, the day was then added to the common year as a leap-year day. This happened once every four years.

Further changes had to be made to adjust the short moon year of 355 days to the 365-day sun year. Ten days had to be added to the year, of course; these were distributed among the various months. Seven months now had 31 days each and four months 30 days each. February still had 28 days. It was also allotted the extra day



The Buttmann Archive

Aztec stone calendar of the fifteenth century.

every leap year; but instead of becoming the 29th day of February, as in our calendar, it became an additional 24th day. This repetition of the 6th day before the calends of March (March 1) gave rise to the name "bissexile [twice sixth] year" for what we now call leap year.

The year 46 B.C. bridged the old and the new calendar by having 445 days. Contemporary historians ruefully referred to it as the "year of confusion." The following year, 45 B.C., was actually the first one of this reformed calendar. Caesar retained the complicated system of calends, nones and ides within the months; January continued to be the first month of the year. The Roman Senate changed the name of

the month Quintilis to Julius (our July) in honor of Caesar. The new calendar, shown on page 3990, was known as the Julian calendar; it was used for many centuries after the downfall of the Western Roman Empire.

Caesar was assassinated in 44 B.C. After his death the pontiffs disregarded the leap year provisions that had been established by Caesar. They inserted a leap-year day every three years instead of every four; as a result the calendar again began to be out of step with the seasons. Augustus Caesar, the first Roman emperor, was compelled to correct the error by dropping leap-year days from 8 B.C. to 8 A.D. On 8 A.D. the leap-year series was resumed on the basis of one leap year in every four-year period.

To honor the Emperor Augustus, the Roman Senate changed the name of the month Sextilis to Augustus (August). This month had formerly had thirty days. The story goes that the Emperor persuaded the Senate to increase the number of days in August by one, so that his month would have as many days as July, named after Caesar. Some scholars hold, however, that Caesar established the length of the months as we know them before Augustus became emperor.

### Constantine introduces the seven-day week

In 321 A.D. the Emperor Constantine issued an edict introducing the seven-day week in the calendar, doing away once and for all with the system of calends, ides and nones. Constantine established Sunday as the first day of the week and set it aside as the Christian day of worship.

There are three theories about the reason for the Emperor's selection of the seven-day week. Some scholars say that it is based on the story of creation in the Book of Genesis: the world, according to this account, was created in six days and a seventh day was set aside as a day of rest. Others believe that the number of days in the week was based on the number of the "planets" known at that time—Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn, the sun and the moon. (Of course, we know now that the sun is not a planet but a star and that the moon is a satellite of the earth.) Still others believe that the week originated with the phases of the moon, each being of about seven days' duration.

Although the introduction of the week greatly sim-

	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
<b>JAN</b>		1	2	3	4	5	6
	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
	28	29	30	31			
<b>FEB</b>					1	2	3
	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
	25	26	27	28	29 (in leap year)		
<b>MAR</b>					1	2	3
	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
<b>APR</b>		1	2	3	4	5	6
	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
	28	29	30				
<b>MAY</b>			1	2	3	4	5
	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
	20	21	22	23	24	25	26
	27	28	29	30	31		
<b>JUN</b>					1	2	
	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
	24	25	26	27	28	29	30

	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
<b>JUL</b>	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
	29	30	31				
<b>AUG</b>					1	2	3
	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
<b>SEP</b>							1
	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
	23	24	25	26	27	28	29
	30						
<b>OCT</b>		1	2	3	4	5	6
	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
	28	29	30	31			
<b>NOV</b>						1	2
	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
<b>DEC</b>							1
	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
	23	24	25	26	27	28	29
	30	31					

The Gregorian calendar. It must borrow one or two days from another week to complete the year; hence it changes every year.

plified matters, it brought about a serious defect in the calendar. Both the Egyptian and Julian calendars had been stabilized: that is, in them every year had been like every other year. Through Constantine's reform the Julian calendar became a shifting one. Now that there were 52 seven-day weeks, totaling 364 days, there was always one day left over in ordinary years and 2 days in leap years. This meant that in successive years, the Julian calendar began on different days of the week. Suppose that January 1 of a given year fell on a Sunday. The 30th of December would come on a Saturday; the 31st would be Sunday. The new year would begin on Monday and not on Sunday, as in the preceding year.

The Gregorian calendar

The true length of the solar year is a trifle less than 365 and a quarter days—it is 365.242199 days, or 365 days, 5 hours, 48 minutes and 46 seconds, to be exact. Therefore the Julian calendar was too long by about 11 minutes; after a number of centuries the error in question amounted to several days. Once again the calendar began to drift from its seasonal moorings.

In the year 1582 another momentous calendar reform took place. Pope Gregory XIII determined to adjust the calendar to the seasons; for this purpose he called upon the services of the mathematician Christopher Clavius and the astronomer-physician Luigi Lilio Ghiraldi, also known by the Latinized version of his name—Aloysius Lilius. They found that the error caused by the excessive length of the Julian calendar now amounted to ten days. To set the year aright, they canceled ten days from the Julian calendar, so that October 4, 1582, was followed by October 15. This was how the month looked on the calendar:

1582		OCTOBER						1582
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THUR	FRI	SAT		
	1	2	3	4	15	16		
17	18	19	20	21	22	23		
24	25	26	27	28	29	30		
31								

Naturally this loss of ten days in the

month of October created a certain amount of confusion. For example, according to the calendar, little Thingumbob, born on October 4, 1582, was eleven days old on the following day, the 15th! To avoid confusion, dates prior to October 15, 1582, were often given thereafter (and are still often given) as O.S. (old style) or N.S. (new style). In the case of Thingumbob, his date of birth could be given as either October 4 (O.S.) or October 14 (N.S.). If neither O.S. nor N.S. is given after a date, the presumption is that it is N.S.

To avoid further error in the calendar, the leap-year rule was changed. In the case of centurial years (those ending in "00"), only the ones that were divisible by 400 were to be leap years. Thus, of the four centurial years since the establishment of the Gregorian calendar, 1600 was a leap year, while 1700, 1800 and 1900 were not. Non-centurial leap years continued to receive an extra day. The year still began on January 1. No attempt was made to equalize the lengths of the months or to stabilize the calendar. This Gregorian calendar is the one that we use today.

All Roman Catholic countries adopted the Gregorian reform, but other groups in Christendom were slow in accepting it. The English kept on using the Julian calendar for over a century and a half; they did not adopt the Gregorian calendar until 1752. In doing so, they had to cancel eleven days instead of ten, because the year 1700 was a leap year in the Julian calendar, but not in the Gregorian. The eleven lost days were canceled in September, thus:

1752		SEPTEMBER						1752
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THUR	FRI	SAT		
		1	2	14	15	16		
17	18	19	20	21	22	23		
24	25	26	27	28	29	30		

France, like the other Catholic countries of Europe, had adopted the Gregorian calendar in 1582. But in the course of the French Revolution, the legislative body known as the National Convention issued a decree (November 24, 1793) providing for a new calendar. In this, the year was to consist



## A FAMOUS MEDIEVAL CALENDAR



Conde Museum, Chantilly

The month of February in the Book of Hours, a masterpiece that goes back to the fifteenth century.



which every year would be perpetually the same and the lost stability of the calendar would be restored. In his calendar, there were 364 days in the year—a number easily divisible in various ways. The 365th day and the 366th, in leap years, were inserted as extra days within the year. Each year would begin on Sunday, January 1. The Abbé's idea was so simple and practical that most modern calendar reformers have made it the basis of their own proposals.

Calendar reform lagged until the League of Nations took up the question in 1923. Acting upon a request made by the International Chamber of Commerce in 1920, the league turned over the matter of calendar reform to its Advisory and Technical Committee for Communications and Transit. A preparatory meeting was held at Geneva in June 1931; and in October of that year a full-fledged international Conference on Calendar Reform took place.

More than 500 plans were submitted to the conference. Some of these were based on the decimal system; others, on a 5-day, 6-day or 10-day week. One project introduced 4 long 35-day months and 8 short 28-day months; another, a 364-day year, with occasional "leap weeks" added every 5, 6 or 11 years. Of all the plans submitted to the conference, only 2 received serious consideration. These were the Thirteen-Month Calendar and the World Calendar. Both plans called for intercalated or extra days; both conformed to the seasons.

Each of the 13 months in the Thirteen-Month Calendar has 4 weeks each; there are 13 weeks in each quarterly season. That makes a total of 364 days. To bring the total up to 365, a "year day" is added, correspond-

ing to December 29. The names of the 12 months of the Gregorian calendar are kept; the thirteenth month, set between June and July, is called Sol. The Thirteen-Month Calendar is shown on this page.

This calendar met with serious objections. Americans were unwilling to accept a calendar in which their Independence Day would come, not on the traditional date of July 4, but on Sol 17. Businessmen complained that it would complicate matters for them; that, for example, they would have to issue statements to all their customers thirteen times a year instead of twelve times. As a result the Thirteen-Month Calendar is now no longer seriously considered as a successor to the Gregorian calendar.

But the World Calendar, based on the easily divisible number 12, has become increasingly popular. In this calendar each

<b>JANUARY</b>							<b>FEBRUARY</b>							<b>MARCH</b>						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
<b>APRIL</b>							<b>MAY</b>							<b>JUNE</b>						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
<b>LEAP DAY</b>							<b>SOL</b>													
June 29							S	M	T	W	T	F	S							
							1	2	3	4	5	6	7							
							8	9	10	11	12	13	14							
							15	16	17	18	19	20	21							
							22	23	24	25	26	27	28							
<b>JULY</b>							<b>AUGUST</b>							<b>SEPTEMBER</b>						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
<b>OCTOBER</b>							<b>NOVEMBER</b>							<b>DECEMBER</b>						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
<b>YEAR DAY</b>							<b>DECEMBER 29</b>													

The Thirteen-Month Calendar. Each month has 4 weeks and 28 days. There is also a Year Day and, in leap years, a Leap Day.

equal quarter year of 91 days, or 13 weeks or 3 months, corresponds to a seasonal period. The three months within each quarter-year have respectively 31, 30 and 30 days; every month has 26 weekdays plus Sundays. Every year in this calendar is like every other year; the first of every year, for example, falls on a Sunday; Christmas, December 25, falls on a Monday.

Since each quarter-year consists of 91 days, the total number of days in all four quarter-years is 364. To provide the necessary 365th day, another day—known as Worldsdays—has been inserted. It is placed after December 30 and before January 1; it belongs to the month of December. Worldsdays is a world holiday.

The 366th day in leap years is inserted between June 30 and July 1; it is called Leapyear Day and is also considered as a world holiday. Worldsdays and Leapyear Day are dated respectively December W or December 31 and June W or June 31; the letter “W” is preferred. These two stabilizing days keep the calendar on an even keel with the seasons. The Gregorian four-hundred centurial leap-year rule is retained. In fact, the World Calendar differs but little from the Gregorian calendar; the two are identical for the period between September 1 and February 28, bearing in mind, of course, that Worldsdays, December W, is equivalent to December 31. The World Calendar is shown on this page.

In 1937, when the League of Nations asked the different member and non-member nations to give their opinion of the World Calendar, 14 nations approved it, 6 rejected it, 8 abstained from replying, 10 said that they were not prepared to reply and 7 believed that the time was premature for a new calendar. The result was considered unsatisfactory; besides the league felt that so momentous a step as the introduction of a world calendar should not be taken with political conditions as unsettled as they were throughout the world. (Continued Axis aggression had brought about great tension.) Therefore the new calendar was set aside. It has been revived in the United Nations and has received a great deal of support in that body.

FIRST QUARTER																				
JANUARY							FEBRUARY							MARCH						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7				1	2	3	4						1	2
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
29	30	31					26	27	28	29	30			24	25	26	27	28	29	30
SECOND QUARTER																				
APRIL							MAY							JUNE						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7				1	2	3	4						1	2
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
29	30	31					26	27	28	29	30			24	25	26	27	28	29	30
																				* * W
THIRD QUARTER																				
JULY							AUGUST							SEPTEMBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7				1	2	3	4						1	2
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
29	30	31					26	27	28	29	30			24	25	26	27	28	29	30
FOURTH QUARTER																				
OCTOBER							NOVEMBER							DECEMBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7				1	2	3	4						1	2
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
29	30	31					26	27	28	29	30			24	25	26	27	28	29	30
																				* W

The World Calendar. The W with a single asterisk before it is Worldsdays; the W that has two asterisks before it is Leapyear Day.

## PROBLEMS OF STAR LAND

Star Color and Color Changes—Increase and Subsidence of Brightness—Unexplained Comings and Goings

### WHAT DARK STARS RANGE THE SKY UNSEEN

**E**VEN to the unaided eye, many of the stars display beautiful tinges of color, and especially of red. But these colors are enormously increased in splendor and beauty by the telescope, which also reveals the delicate tints of many stars that otherwise appear white. The most deeply colored of all first-magnitude stars is Antares, which is of a wonderful ruby red. Successively somewhat less deep and rich in tone, though of the same color, are Betelgeux, Aldebaran and Arcturus. Ptolemy includes in his list of fiery red stars, besides the four we have mentioned, Pollux and Sirius, neither of which could now be classed as red. The light of Pollux is indeed inclined to yellow, but Sirius, as we have seen, is of a cold, dazzling, bluish-white. Have these stars, then, changed in color?

Some authorities have disputed the genuineness of Ptolemy's inclusion of Sirius in his list, and maintain that the name has crept into the text by the error of a copyist. There is a good deal to be said for this view, for a later writer mentions five as the number of red stars catalogued by Ptolemy. But the imputation of color to the Dog Star seems to be of wider occurrence in ancient literature than justifies us in rejecting it as altogether baseless; among others. Homer, Seneca, Cicero and Horace refer to it as red, and the impression of its fiery glare seems to have been general. No one could now call Sirius a red star; nor does it seem likely that its red color persisted beyond the early centuries of our era, for in all the many works of Arabian astronomers of the tenth and later centuries there is no suggestion that the star was at that time

colored. It is, on the whole, likely, then, that we have here an example of real color change, and that Sirius actually had, in ancient times, a ruddy and lurid appearance which it has since utterly lost.

This is the more probable because there are other examples of color change which appear to be duly authenticated; yet it must always be a difficult matter to determine these alterations of tint until some scientific means has been discovered for registering and comparing the colors of stars. Innumerable difficulties have, so far, beset any attempt to record these colors with any certainty, because no two observers can be sure that they see colors exactly alike, and even the two eyes of one individual may perceive different colorings in the same object. Again, it has often been found that different people use various terms to describe the same color, and intend different colors by their use of the same term. So it is that differences in instruments, in atmospheric conditions and in all kinds of personal factors make it impossible to eliminate, at the present stage of science, a large amount of error and of subjective disagreement.

Yet some examples of color change seem, as we have said, to be sufficiently attested. Algol, the Demon Star, in the constellation of Perseus, is noted by Al Sufi, the Persian astronomer, as a red star, but is now pure white. It may be that Algol, which is a celebrated variable star, assumes at times a temporarily red hue; for in modern times the astronomer Schmidt saw it once, in 1841, of a yellowish-red color, but on all later occasions he found it white. Other cases are on record, of which T. Ursæ

Majoris and S. Cephei are among the best known. All of them change between red and white, and it is in red stars alone that this tendency to vary in color is found, just as it is in red or reddish stars that variations in magnitude are chiefly found.

Much more beautiful and impressive, however, though only visible by means of the telescope, are the pairs of colored stars which are by no means uncommon in the heavens. Stars which to unaided vision seem but a single point of more or less doubtful color reveal themselves in the telescope as pairs of stars, displaying amazingly lovely harmonies of color, either contrasted or graded. Moreover, real changes of color seem also to be fairly common in these pairs. A very beautiful pair, known as 95 Herculis, have been seen by many observers in contrasted tints of green and red — "apple-green and cherry-red"; but there are also authentic records of their having been seen, on various occasions, respectively green and yellow, gold and azure, bluish-white and reddish, greenish-yellow and reddish-yellow, and again both white, while at present they are both of a delicate primrose tint.

#### **Instances of companion pairs of stars that tone beautifully in color**

Color changes of this nature may occur in equal pairs, or in unequal pairs consisting of a primary and a satellite; in the latter case the satellite frequently varies, while the primary remains constant in color. But the contrary never occurs; there is no case of a primary subject to change in color while its satellite remains constant.

Beautiful instances of colored pairs are found in a star in Andromeda, where one of the pair is orange and the other green; a star in Cassiopeia, one yellow and the other rose-color; in Cepheus, with one orange and one purple; another pair in the same constellation, gold and azure respectively; a pair in Cygnus, similar to the last; Delphinus has a pair, yellow and emerald; Draco includes another, of which one member is orange and the other emerald; a wonderful pair in Serpens are sea-green and lilac respectively; Virgo has a colored pair, of which one is light rose and the other

dull red; and other various examples might be given. Very delicately lovely effects are produced by the not uncommon juxtaposition of a bright white star with a small blue or lilac star. Rigel and Regulus, brilliant white stars, have attendants of azure, indigo, lilac or amethyst shades.

#### **Stars that vary, some regularly, some irregularly, in brilliancy**

It has been noted that stars which vary in color are usually subject to changes in magnitude. These changes in brilliancy are more open to exact observation than the changes in color, and some knowledge has already been obtained of the nature of their causes. Many thousand stars of unquestioned variability are now known; some of them vary in no definite periods, but altogether irregularly; others vary in regular periods, the shortest periods being a couple of hours and the longest a couple of years in duration.

Stars with regular periodic fluctuations in magnitude range themselves into two quite distinct classes, according to whether the periods of change are long or short. Long-period variables have periods usually between one hundred and fifty and four hundred and fifty days, though the period may in this class be as short as four months or as long as two years. Short-period variables, on the other hand, have periods of less than fifty, and, indeed, usually less than ten days. There are a few stars with periods intermediate between those of the two classes, which form gradations between them; but the two classes are physically distinct, and their variations are due to different causes.

The most famous of the long-period variables, and the first one discovered, is Mira, in the constellation Cetus. It was first noticed by David Fabricius, a Frisian pastor, in 1596, but was then taken for a "nova".

#### **The "wonderful" star that varies between the first and tenth magnitudes**

It was found again on December 16, 1638, by John Holwarda, a Dutch professor of philosophy, who at first thought it was a nova; but he discovered its true



character as a periodic variable when it again reached its maximum early in November, 1639. In 1667 Bouillau assigned to it a period of three hundred and thirty-three days. But its periods are subject to considerable irregularity, so that neither the maximum nor the minimum brilliancy can be determined beforehand with any precision. Either may be hastened or retarded by a week or two, and occasionally as much as forty days, from its appropriate time; and there seems to be no order or rhythm in the occurrence of these digressions. Neither is there any regularity in the intensity of the light-variations. The maximum brightness has been known to attain nearly to the first magnitude, for Sir W. Herschel noted

Mira in 1779 as almost equal in brilliancy to Aldebaran, a standard first-magnitude star; but at other times it fails even to attain, at its greatest brightness, to the fifth magnitude. Its minimum, though on the whole more uniform, is also subject

to irregularity; it usually falls to between the ninth and tenth magnitudes, but has been known to descend considerably lower than this. In 1783, for instance, Sir W. Herschel could find no trace of it with a telescope in which all stars down to the tenth magnitude were visible. If we consider the whole range within which the brilliancy of Mira has been recorded to vary, we find that the light emitted by it at certain periods is about ten thousand times as much as the light emitted at other periods though in its usual range of brilliancy it is only twelve or fifteen hundred times brighter at maximum than at minimum.

The occurrence of these variations in brilliancy pursues a course more or less as follows. At intervals of about eleven

months the star begins to brighten, and rises from below the ninth magnitude to a maximum which varies, as we have seen, but often reaches the second magnitude. This is accomplished in about one hundred and ten days, and the star then remains for two or three weeks in the glory it has attained; it then subsides to its former low estate, taking about twice as long in the descent as in the ascent. In point of fact, this star is perpetually in process of change; but for ordinary observation it may be said to remain at a high level of brilliancy for about two months, and at a low level of brilliancy for about three months, spending the rest of the time in changing from one level to the other.

Another famous long-period variable

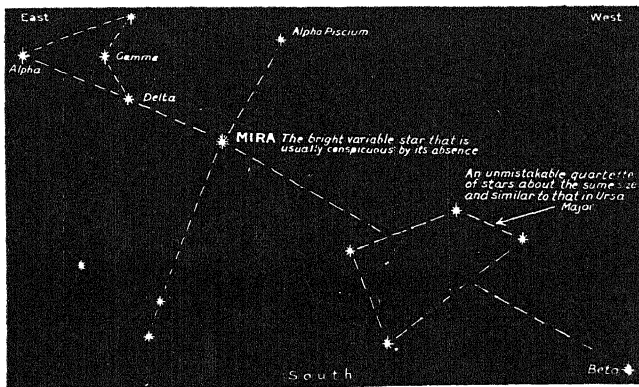
is Chi Cygni, which shines at its maximum with more than six thousand times its minimum brilliancy, rising and falling in periods of four hundred and six days through nine and a half magnitudes.

The period of this star, which is of a beautiful

scarlet color, has lengthened with fair regularity by about a quarter of an hour each time since its first recognition in 1686.

These two stars show exceptionally large ranges of fluctuation, for the average amount of variation in seventy-five long-period variables which have been kept under close observation at Harvard has been found to be five magnitudes, which means that the star gives out one hundred times more light at maximum than at minimum.

Spectroscopic examination has shown that these fluctuations in light are accompanied by definite physical changes. The increase of brilliancy is caused by periodical outbursts of incandescent gases, chiefly hydrogen, in the variable star. Further, the curves of the variation of light in



MIRA, THE LONG-PERIOD VARIABLE STAR IN CETUS

Mira will be found by this diagram of the larger stars, in the south from 9 P.M. to 10 P.M. in October and November, and an hour or so earlier in December

long-period variables are found to be closely similar to the curve of the frequency of sun-spots in our sun. The physical causes of the two phenomena are probably of the same kind, though their apparent results are so different. The points of similarity in the curves of sun-spot frequency and of the variation of light in a star such as Mira are noteworthy. In both, the rise is much more rapid than the fall; and both show a check in the descent, with an attempt at a second maximum, thus giving the curve the appearance of a double peak, of which one point is considerably higher than the other. These variable stars at their greatest brightness show bright lines in their spectra, indicating blazing gases; and we know that the corona of the sun emits a greatly intensified light at the periods when sun-spots are most frequent. It is true that no variable star has yet been discovered with a period corresponding in length to that of the frequency of sun-spots, but this, again, is only a difference of degree and not of kind.

The two phenomena seem to be closely related, and any discoveries in connection with the occurrence of sun-spots may prove to shed considerable light on the nature of the fluctuations in long-period variables.

Stars of this class are almost all red, and show bright lines of hydrogen in their spectra. In addition to those which we have already named, the following deserve special notice. R Hydræ is a variable with a period which grows shorter at each recurrence, so that from five hundred days in 1708 it had become four hundred and twenty-five days in 1891—a red star which rises nearly to the third magnitude. S Ursæ Majoris, recognized as a variable

in 1853, has a mean period of two hundred and twenty-six and a half days which, however, lengthens and shortens by a succession of irregularities which repeats itself every sixty-seven years. This star is deep red in its lower phases, but at its maxima sometimes becomes almost white. T Ursæ Majoris, a dull red star with a period of about three hundred and two days is also subject to irregularities of many kinds. R Leonis, a beautiful star of glowing red, varying from the fifth to the tenth magnitude, has a period which is gradually shortening, but is too complicated for exact estimation; it is somewhat less than three hundred days

The process of change in the short-

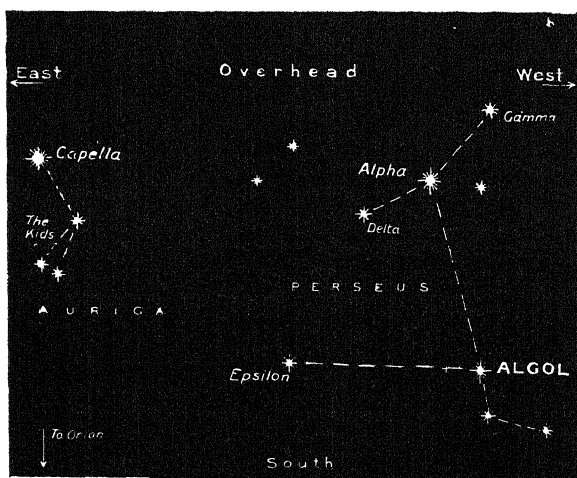
period variable stars is in many ways quite distinct from that of long-period variables. In the first place the fluctuations are regular, rising and falling in orderly rhythm; and, secondly, the changes are of smaller range, the total variability rarely extending over more than two magnitudes.

Variable stars

may be divided into two groups:

the periodic and the non-periodic. The first group includes eclipsing variables, which are recognized by the form of their light variations; variable stars with a short period, ranging from a few hours to about two months; and long-period variables, which require from about four months to two years to complete their change. The second group includes irregular variables, and the novæ.

Algol variables, or "eclipsing stars", are marked by periods of precise regularity. The light is constant during the greater part of the time, but at regular intervals suffers a certain unvarying diminution. It is at once clear that these changes represent a periodical eclipse of the luminary



ALGOL, A SHORT-PERIOD VARIABLE STAR

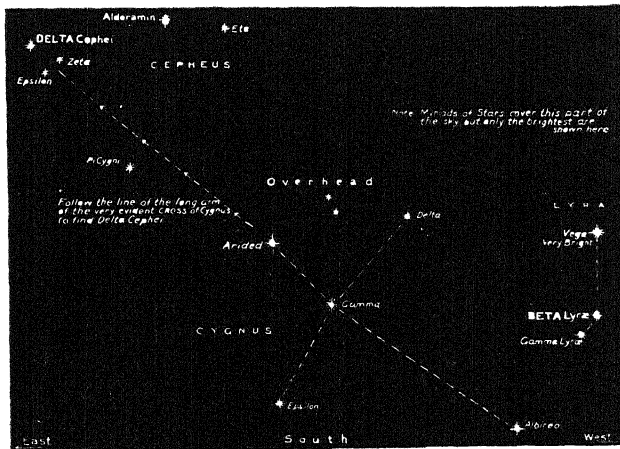
Algol is nearly overhead in November, December, and January, and towards the N E before and the N W. after these dates.

by a companion passing between it and us, in the course of a regular orbital motion. Such systems are of very great interest, because they are open to a considerable amount of investigation. Thus, if there are two equal and equally luminous bodies, there will be two equal minima, or eclipses, in each period; but if one of the two equal bodies is dark, there will be only one eclipse in the period. We can tell by spectroscopic examination whether a period includes one eclipse or two equal eclipses, for the spectroscope reveals the direction of motion of the luminaries. If, again, there are two unequal bodies, or two bodies of unequal luminosity, this will be shown by the occurrence of two unequal minima in each period. Where there is one small bright star and another large but only slightly luminous star, we get a prolonged and low minimum brightness, the occultation of the darker by the brighter star being hardly marked by any change in brilliancy.

It is obvious that these short-period variable stars are not distinguished by any physical peculiarities from other binary systems of stars; their eclipses, or regular variations in light, are due only to the fact that their motion around one another takes place in the plane of our vision, and are determined by our position in space relatively to their movements.

Algol, the typical star of this class, was probably known as a variable in ancient days; so, at least, we may judge from its name which signifies "the demon", suggesting some preternatural fire or spirit observed in its shining. The nature of its fluctuations was discovered in modern times by John Goodricke, a deaf-mute of York, in 1783, who also suggested the

true explanation of these changes. Since that time Algol has been observed with great care, and much has been learned of its system. This consists of a light and a dark body. The primary star is a brilliant sun of the helium type, and around it revolves a huge companion with very little luminosity. The primary star is just over one million miles in diameter — that is to say, once and a quarter times the diameter of our sun. The size of the faint companion star is not so easy to compute with accuracy, because its center does not pass exactly across that of the primary. The late Professor Hermann Vogel, basing his calculations on the supposition that the companion star was entirely dark, estimated its diameter at eight hundred and thirty thousand miles, and calculated that the distance from center to center of these two enormous globes is probably not more than three and a quarter million miles, so that their surfaces are within less than two and a



VARIABLE STARS — BETA LYRÆ AND DELTA CEPHEI

These stars are almost overhead in summer and autumn, and towards the west overhead after October. To identify them, face south with diagram and look up.

half million miles of one another. More recent observations with improved photometers by Professor Joel Stebbins and others showed that there is a secondary minimum in the light variation: this proved that the faint companion was not entirely dark as previously supposed but that it had a luminosity of about seven-hundredths of the intensity of the bright star. This required a new estimate of the dimensions of the system and it was found that the diameter of the faint companion was about one-seventh larger than the diameter of the bright star and that their surfaces are separated by a little more than 3,500,000 miles. Such close proximity seems almost incredible in view of the stability with which they are

known to retain their relative positions and motions. But this near neighborhood is apparently not uncommon in stellar systems; we find huge luminaries retaining their mutual relations unimpaired for ages in even closer proximity than this.

Variable stars of the type of Beta Lyrae have no interval of constant luminosity within their period; they present a continuous, rhythmical series of fluctuations. The light-curve shows two equal maxima, separated by two unequal minima.

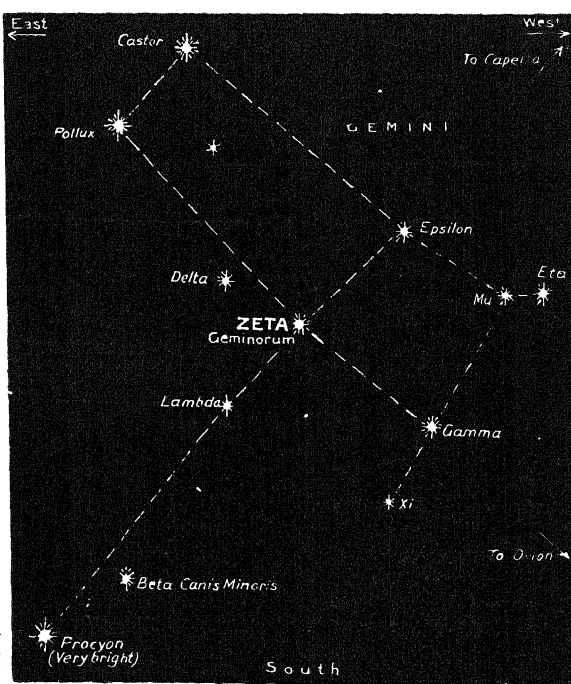
The two other types of short-period variables—those which follow respectively Zeta Geminorum and Delta Cephei—are in constant process of light-variation, but differ in respect of the details of the process. In the Geminid stars, as they are called, the variations from maximum to minimum and from minimum back to maximum are symmetrical and occur in equal periods of time; but in Cepheid

stars the variation in brightness is very unsymmetrical, though the entire range of variation is accomplished with the same regularity of period as in the other cases. The total period of Delta Cephei from minimum to minimum occupies nearly five and a half days, and the light varies during this time from the magnitude of 4.6 to that of 3.7, and down again. It takes, however, only one and a half days to accomplish its rise, the descent occupying four days and not being accomplished with the regularity that marks the rise. About fifteen hours after the turn there is a halt in the descent,

and the star remains stationary in brilliancy for a short time before resuming its declining course. The curve of light-change is, in fact, very like the curve of sun-spot frequency and of long-period variables. It is known by spectroscopic means that the light-minima in the Cepheid variables do not represent eclipses or occultations, and that in these variables changes occur in brightness, color and spectra in such a related manner as to make it probable that the surface temper-

ature changes. An ingenious theory, first proposed by Harlow Shapley, and developed mathematically by Eddington, assumes a periodic expansion and contraction of the star under the combined influence of gravitation and the gases of which it is composed. This pulsation theory, as it is called, accounts for most of the observed phenomena. A normal star, such as our sun, is in equilibrium because the pressure due to the weight of overlying layers is, at

any point, balanced by the pressure of the radiation from its incandescent gases. If, by some external means, the star were to undergo a compression so that its radius became shortened by some ten per cent, gravitational pressure would increase at any point. However, the compression would have resulted in the gas being heated, and hence the gas pressure would also be greater. Mathematical consideration of this problem shows that the gas pressure would be the greater of the two, and that the star would tend, as a result, to resume its original state through expansion. In the process of restoration



ZETA GEMINORUM, A SHORT-PERIOD VARIABLE

This star will be found almost overhead, towards the south, in January and February, towards the east in December, and towards the west in March.

THE EARTH WAS VOID & WITHOUT FORM”



A PART OF THE NEBULA OF RHO OPHIUCHI, SHOWING DARK LANES  
From a photograph taken by Edward E. Barnard at the Mount Wilson Observatory

to its initial size, the inertia of the expanding gas would carry it beyond the position of equilibrium until a state had been reached at which the gas pressure was too low internally, and now the gravitational forces would preponderate and cause the

#### The relationship between the brightness and period of Cepheid variables

Early in this century, a new and powerful method for sounding the depths of space was discovered by Miss Henrietta S. Lea-



THE WHITE NEBULÆ AND STAR CLUSTERS IN THE NORTHERN HEMISPHERE

In this diagram, plotted on equal surface projection, the nebulae, largely double spiral, are represented by dots and the star clusters by crosses. The belt is the Milky Way, which contains the bulk of ordinary stars. The number of visible nebulae increases towards the poles.

star to contract. Here, again, the contraction would not stop at a point of stable equilibrium, but would continue beyond. The disturbance which we assumed to throw the star out of its original state of equilibrium, would thus start a series of pulsations which would continue in effect even when the originating cause was removed.

vitt, of Harvard University, as a result of a study made by her of the Lesser Magellanic Cloud, a star-cloud in the southern heavens rich in variables. As the surrounding sky has few variables, it was assumed that those in the Magellanic Clouds were members of that group, and at approximately the same distances from the earth. When



Miss Leavitt had suitably arranged these Cepheids according to their period and brightness, she found that a definite relationship existed; that Cepheids with closely similar periods had closely similar brightnesses; and that given the period of any Cepheid in the Cloud its brightness could be predicted with fair accuracy. The conclusion that Cepheids with given periods were alike in other respects also, was borne out by Shapley's investigations of variable stars in globular clusters. This relationship made it possible, given the distance of one Cepheid, to be able to compute the distances of all other Cepheids and the groups to which they belonged. Astronomers determined the distances of several of the brighter Cepheids found in the sky at large, and by using these results were enabled to calculate the distances of other Cepheids on the basis of the period-luminosity relationship.

The light received from a given source at a given distance will be four times as great if we halve the distance, and only one-fourth as great if we double the distance; or, to state the matter in a more general and mathematical way, the amount of light received will vary inversely as the square of the distance from the source. Thus we know that if the magnitude of a Cepheid with a 4.6 day period is 14, it is 100 times more distant than another Cepheid with a similar period and a magnitude of 4. The difference between the magnitudes indicates that the dimmer star is 10,000 times less bright than the other, and hence, according to the inverse square law of the intensity of illumination, is 100 times as distant. These Cepheids of magnitudes 14 and 4, and with like periods, are assumed by the period-brightness relationship to have the same intrinsic brightness, and hence the difference in observed magnitudes shows a difference in distance from us.

#### Some famous examples of brilliancy and decline in stars

In a minor degree such accessions of brilliancy, single and unaccountable, are not uncommon, but we need only notice the famous examples. Instances of such phenomena are on record from early times,

and most of them were apparently genuine new stars. Among those quoted by Miss Clerke in "The System of the Stars" are the "novæ" of 134 B.C. in Scorpio, known as the star of Hipparchus; 123 A.D., in Ophiuchus; 173 A.D. in Centaurus visible for eight months; 386 A.D. in Sagittarius; 389 in Aquila, rivaled Venus in brilliancy, but vanished in three weeks; 393 and 827, both in Scorpio; 1012 in Aries; 1203 in Scorpio; 1230 in Ophiuchus; 1572, Tycho's star in Cassiopeia; 1604, Kepler's star in Ophiuchus; 1670 in Vulpecula. With the nineteenth century, and especially since the application of photography to astronomical research, they become more numerous. One of the most famous of recent years was Nova Persei, discovered by Dr. Thomas D. Anderson, of Edinburgh, on February 22, 1901, which in two days became the brightest star in the northern heavens, having increased its original brightness 20,000 fold in four days: it then gradually decreased in brightness until after two years it had declined to the twelfth magnitude, at which it then remained constant. Another example occurring in recent years is Nova Aquilæ No. 3, which from being an eleventh-magnitude star suddenly rose in brilliancy, reaching its maximum on June 9, 1918, when it was ten times as bright as a first-magnitude star or over 60,000 times brighter than before the outburst. Late in November, 1942, a brilliant nova was discovered in the constellation Puppis, which has been tentatively classed among the supernovæ.

#### The radiantly brilliant new star which Tycho Brahe discovered

It will at once be noticed that special regions of the sky alone seem to produce new stars, and almost all the positions in which they have been observed lie in the Milky Way. The most famous of all these apparitions is that known as Tycho's star, in Cassiopeia. It was carefully observed by Tycho Brahe throughout its course. He noticed it as a "stranger star" on November 11, 1572, though it had been seen by other observers two or three days previously. At first of a radi-

antly white color, it shone in magnificent splendor, passing from equality with Jupiter to a brilliance surpassing even Venus. It was so bright that it could be seen on cloudy nights when no other star was visible, and some observers discovered it even in the full light of noon. But its splendor was short-lived. After about three weeks it began to fade, shone redly, but still noticeably for some time longer; then became dimmer, so that from May, 1573, its color was "pale with a livid cast", and in March, 1574, it disappeared. Even now it has not passed into utter darkness, but lingers on, a feeble eleventh-magnitude shadow of its former self. The history of most novæ is more or less similar to this.

#### Various explanations offered as to nature of sudden outbursts of luminosity

Little is so far actually known as to the nature of these brief and sudden outbursts of brilliant luminosity. One suggestion, which has been made at different times and which is graphically expressed by Miss Clerke, is to the effect that "stars in the Milky Way occasionally get entangled in the diffuse nebulosities with which that region abounds, and blaze through the resistance offered to their motion, just as meteors kindle to brief splendor in shooting athwart our cloud of circumfluous air".

It is impossible with our present knowledge, however, to apply this general explanation in any satisfactory manner. Others have suggested that a nova is the result of an impact or grazing encounter of two dark stars, or of the encounter of a vast swarm of meteorites with a nebula. What seems a very probable explanation has been suggested by W. H. Pickering, who thinks that the great increase in brilliancy is due to the sudden enlargement of the radiating surface of the star brought about by the collision of a planetoid with the star; the planetoid, in virtue of the gravitational attraction of the star, would at the moment of impact have a velocity of

some 400 miles per second; it would pierce the outer envelope of gas before it would have a chance to vaporize and would explode within the photosphere of the star, thus scattering a vast amount of photospheric material of intense brilliancy over a very wide area. On this hypothesis the tremendous liberation of energy involved in the luminous outburst of a nova is not due directly to the transformation of the mechanical energy of motion into heat and light energy by the collision, but is almost entirely due to the sudden liberation of a large amount of the stored-up energy of the star itself, the radiation which takes place in a few days from the newly exposed and greatly enlarged surface being equal to the ordinary radiation from the normal surface of the star during a period of hundreds or even thousands of years. The dispersed material will rapidly cool and before long the brilliant nova will sink back to its previous inconspicuous condition. This suggestion seems in several ways to satisfy better than the other explanations so far offered the actual phenomena of observation, but we must confess that as yet we have no certainty as to the cause or the causes of the novæ.

Early in 1941, Fritz Zwicky advanced a new theory as to the structure of supernovæ (the brightest of the "new stars") after collapse following their explosion. He suggested that the end result of such an explosion is a star composed of neutrons, and of such extreme density that light could not escape from it, due to its intense gravitational pull—hence it would be invisible. But by the same token, the light from distant stars behind this neutron star would be bent by the lens action of its gravitational field in accordance with Einstein's theory, so that the image of the stars behind would appear as one star between the neutron star and the earth. Spectrum analysis of the light from this image would show it to be a combination of different types of stars and thus not a real star.

# The Twentieth Century (1895- ) VIII

by JUSTUS SCHIFFERES

## THE MAKING OF A SCIENTIST

SOME young people who read these pages may find themselves drawn to a career in science. As scientists they will find themselves in most distinguished and also most varied company. As the preceding chapters of this group reveal, men and women of different races, walks of life, temperaments, creeds and professions have become famous scientists. Leonardo da Vinci was an artist; Sir William Herschel, a band leader; Lavoisier, a tax collector; Priestley, a clergyman; Marie Curie, a political exile; Joule, a brewer; Edison, a telegraph operator; Ruth Benedict, a teacher of English; Scheele, an apothecary; Einstein, a patent-office clerk; Faraday, a bookbinder; Halley, a gourmet; Newton, a recluse; Von Humboldt, an explorer; Leeuwenhoek, a lens-grinder; Pascal, a child prodigy; Darwin, an unpromising lad; Paracelsus, an alchemist; Kepler, an astrologer; Carver, a slave.

These men and women had in common their passionate devotion to science. The career of the great Negro chemist George Washington Carver offers a particularly striking example. It illustrates the important point that anybody with the necessary ability and the necessary ambition can become a first-rate scientist, no matter how humble his origin or how discouraging the circumstances under which he must work.

Carver was born of slave parents toward the close of the American Civil War (about 1864). His mother lived on the plantation of Moses Carver near the village of Diamond Grove in the extreme southwest corner of Missouri, not far from the Arkansas line; his father belonged to

a neighboring farmer. One night slave raiders from Arkansas carried off little George and his mother from the Carver plantation. Moses Carver followed the raiders over the state line and ransomed George for a race horse worth about \$300. The whereabouts of the child's mother remained unknown.

After the defeat of the South and the freeing of the slaves, George continued to live on the Carver plantation, which had been devastated by Union troops in the war. Since he was extremely frail, he did women's work about the house — he washed, ironed, cooked and sewed. A bright lad, he memorized a little blue-backed Webster's speller.

When he was about ten years old, George asked the master of the plantation to let him attend the one-room log schoolhouse at Neosho, Missouri, eight miles away. Carver told the lad that he was free to go but that he would have to shift for himself. The boy went off to Neosho without a penny in his pocket. He slept in barns, did odd jobs for his meals and eagerly devoured every bit of book learning that was available to him. A few years later, he worked his way with a mule train going sixty miles west to Fort Scott, Kansas, where he enrolled in the high school. Here, too, his life was a constant struggle with grinding poverty; he took in "white folks' washing" in order to pay his way. Then he went to Simpson College, in Indianola, Iowa. He attended this school for three years, supporting himself by doing odd jobs and running a laundry.

In the year 1890, when he was about twenty-six years old, he enrolled at Iowa

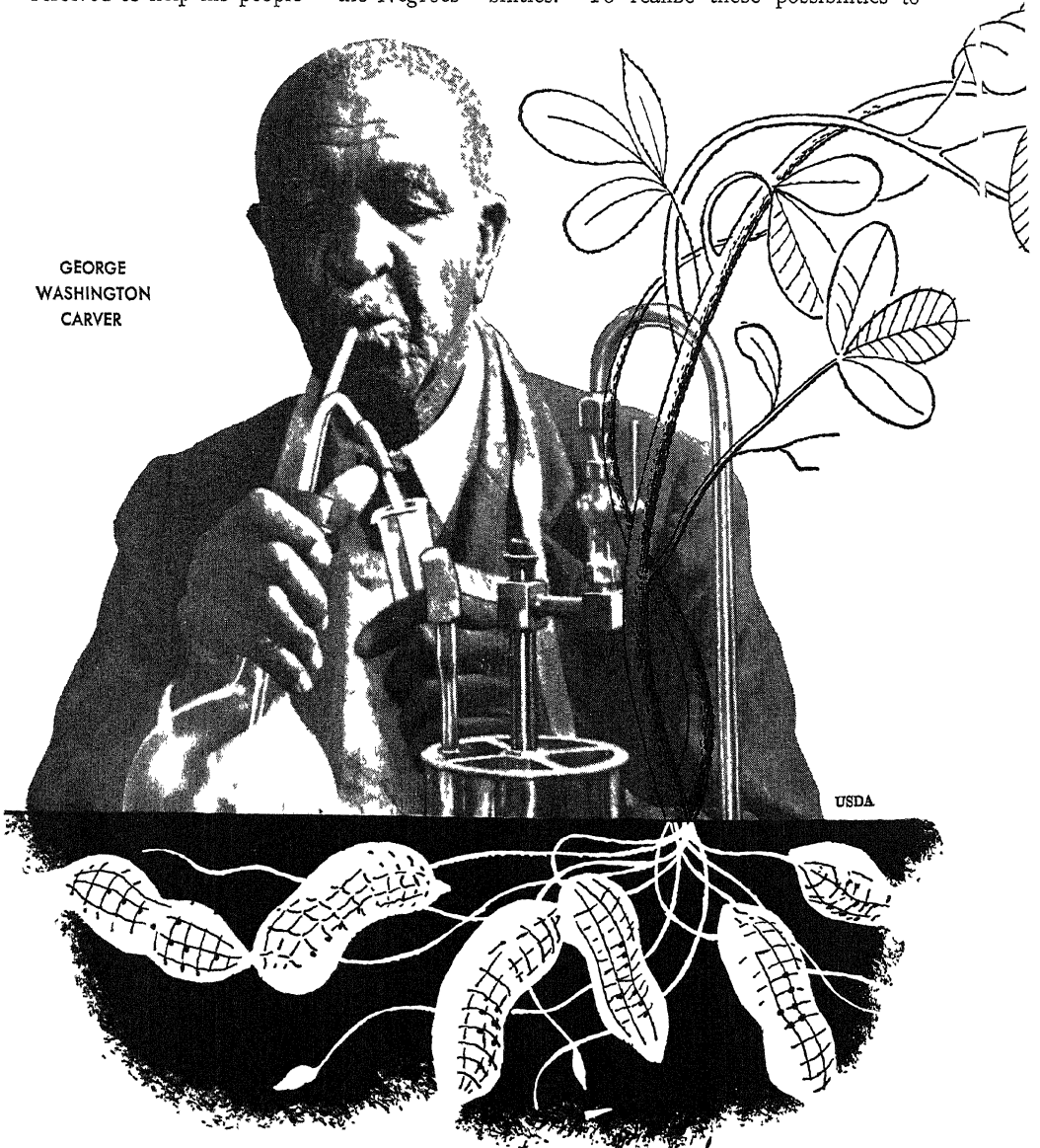
State College at Ames, and four years later he received the degree of Bachelor of Science in agriculture. In 1896 he obtained his master's degree. Meanwhile his wonderful skill with plants had attracted the admiring attention of his professors. He was given a regular job at the college; he took care of the greenhouse and did a certain amount of teaching.

The speeches and teachings of the famous Negro educator Booker T. Washington greatly influenced young Carver, who resolved to help his people — the Negroes

of the South. In 1896 he accepted a teaching position at an Alabama Negro college — Tuskegee Institute — which at that time was a pitiful collection of shacks. His work at this school was destined to change the agriculture and much of the economy of the South.

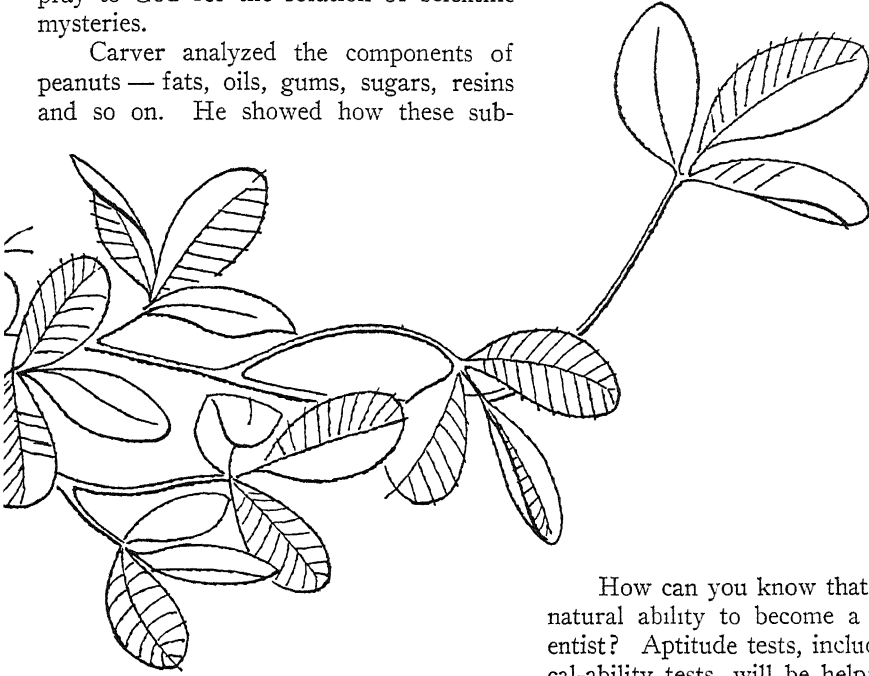
His first task was to introduce diversified agriculture to the cotton-impooverished soil of the South. He urged farmers to plant peanuts and sweet potatoes, which, he said, had tremendous industrial possibilities. To realize these possibilities to

GEORGE  
WASHINGTON  
CARVER



the full, he began a series of infinitely patient and persistent researches. He drew inspiration from early morning walks in the woods, where he would meditate and pray to God for the solution of scientific mysteries.

Carver analyzed the components of peanuts — fats, oils, gums, sugars, resins and so on. He showed how these sub-



stances could be chemically transformed into synthetic milk, butter and coffee and also into such varied products as flour, breakfast food, salad oil, shaving lotion, cosmetics, ink, wallboard and axle grease. He made 300 different substances from peanuts and 118 different products from sweet potatoes.

National and international honors came to this modest slave-born scientist — the “peanut man,” as he was called. He received many fabulous bids from industry (including an offer of a \$25,000-a-year job from Thomas A. Edison), but he refused them all. Living simply and piously, amusing himself with painting (with pigments that he made himself) and handicraft arts (he wove his own neckties), Carver had no need for vast sums of money. He was content in the knowledge that his work would help uncounted millions. He died in 1943. His story is an inspiration to young people seeking a career in science.

How can you know that you have the natural ability to become a first-rate scientist? Aptitude tests, including mechanical-ability tests, will be helpful; so will a heart-to-heart talk with a successful scientist or a science teacher. But, in the last analysis, only you can judge whether you have the qualities that characterize the genuine scientist. These qualities are:

- (1) The capacity to work alone for hours, days and years, if need be.
- (2) The willingness to shoulder responsibility.
- (3) Courage — the ability to keep your head and to stick to your guns in a crisis.
- (4) The ability to co-operate with other people — to understand the problems on which they are working.
- (5) Curiosity — especially about the ways of man and nature.
- (6) A liking for experiments and a feeling for accuracy.
- (7) Independence — the willingness to map out your own path of investigation.
- (8) A willingness not only to look after the details of your job but also to see it whole.

(9) A sense of deep personal satisfaction as you seek a scientific goal, despite lack of immediate glory, applause or financial reward.

(10) Imagination — the same quality that animates great writers, artists and musicians.

You cannot expect to possess in the highest degree all the qualities that are listed here. Certain great scientists have been strikingly deficient in one or more of them. Leeuwenhoek was content to peer eternally through his microscopes, caring little about general theories. Newton did not co-operate well with other people. Sir Humphry Davy was avid for personal glory, and this led him to be unjust to possible rivals. But, by and large, the qualities mentioned above describe the attitude of the genuine scientist.

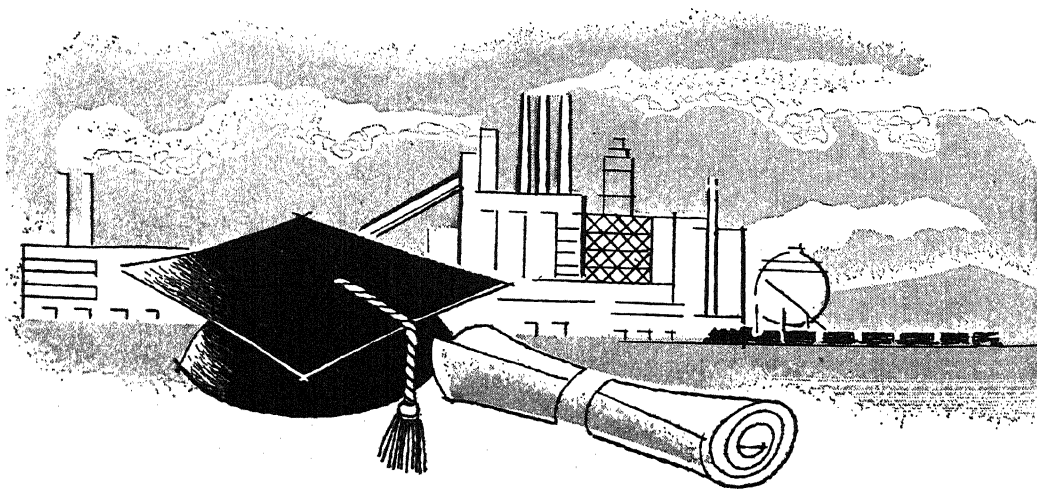
Since science is built upon the combined wisdom of dead and living scientists, this wisdom must be sought out in books and museums as well as in the laboratory; in other words, a prospective scientist must acquire a thoroughgoing education. This education need not necessarily be entirely formal, but it must be effective. There may be self-taught scientists — though these have been few and far between — but there are no ignorant scientists.

Generally speaking, it is advisable to begin your scientific training in high school and to continue it in college and in a graduate school. The common sequence of degrees you will seek is B.S. (Bachelor of Science) or B.A. (Bachelor of Arts);

M.S. (Master of Science); and Ph.D. (Doctor of Philosophy) or D.S. (Doctor of Science; also written Sc.D.). Usually four years of undergraduate work and three or more years of graduate work at an accredited college or university are necessary to obtain the Ph.D. and D.S. degrees. Other degrees are granted to scientists specializing in certain branches of science. For example, the degree of M.D. (Doctor of Medicine) is granted in medicine; the degree of D.D.S. (Doctor of Dental Surgery) in dentistry.

Your high-school training should include mathematics, at least one foreign language and several science courses, as well as English, history and other subjects. You will want to choose a college that has a good science department; the name "Institute of Technology" or "Scientific School" may be a clue. Or you may select a college on the strength of the teachers. For example, you may have been greatly influenced by a book written by a botany professor in a particular college; if you wish to major in botany, it might be a good idea to go to that college and to study with that professor. Incidentally, good science departments usually grow up around eminent scientists.

You may not be able to enter the college you have selected immediately. You can, however, usually make arrangements to go to a local college or junior college near your home and then transfer in the second or third year to the school of your choice. It is often easier to be admitted





to a particular college as a transfer student than as an incoming freshman.

Most universities have certain scholarship funds available to able students in all departments. You can find out about these funds by consulting university catalogues (often available in public libraries) or by writing to admission officers or deans. In both the United States and Canada, qualified veterans are provided by the government with funds to carry on college work. The amount of help given to each veteran depends on the length of his service, his family status and so on.

In the United States certain other scholarships are available on a limited scale. Most widely known, perhaps, are those offered through the organization known as Science Service, with headquarters in Washington, D. C. Science Service conducts an annual Science Talent Search on behalf of the Westinghouse Electrical Corporation. This contest is promoted through the Science Clubs of America. There are 10,000 or more of these clubs, many of them connected with high schools.

Do not specialize too narrowly at college. Your course of study should include literature, philosophy, art and other cultural subjects. If you neglect your general education, you may find it difficult to make up the lost ground later on.

If you have had a satisfactory undergraduate record, you will generally find it easy to get into any graduate school of your choice. By this time you should have a pretty good idea of the field of science in which you will specialize. In seeking suitable subjects for your master's and doctor's theses, you will, of course, freely consult your professors.

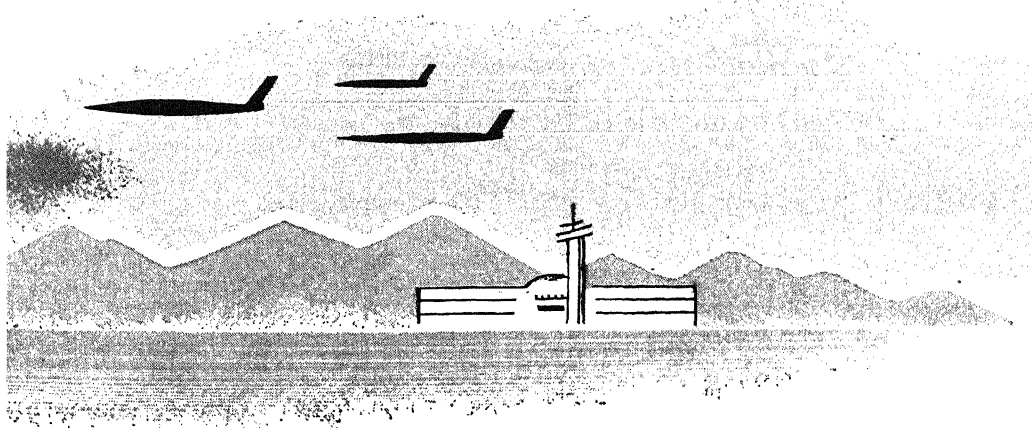
As you acquire your basic training in science you may feel drawn to a career in pure scientific research. Or perhaps you may be particularly interested in some field of applied science — chemical engineering, electrical engineering and the like. Even if you later decide to transfer to a non-scientific activity, your scientific training will have developed in you qualities of observation, accuracy and method which will serve you well in any field.

### CAREERS IN SCIENCE — A BIRD'S-EYE VIEW

When you have completed your scientific training, you will have to look for a job. Of course you will not ask a prospective employer for a job as a "scientist"; you will apply for a specific position in a specific field — as a junior chemist, or an instructor in mechanical drawing, or a medical-laboratory technician, or a

petroleum geologist, or a forester or a research assistant.

It is important not to be misled by the label of this or that position. When you are seeking employment, ask for a *job analysis* or *job description* from your employer; it will explain what is expected of you. Do not turn down a job merely be-





Standard Oil Co. (N. J.)

Members of a high-school chemistry class working in the laboratory. High-school science teaching offers many fine opportunities.

cause it seems to involve too much petty detail. Every scientific position has research possibilities, no matter how humdrum it may seem. After you have shown your ability to carry out routine tasks, you will be given jobs that require greater initiative. In time, you may become a project director, with laboratory facilities and technical assistants working under you.

Sometimes a young scientist does not *find* a job—he *creates* a job through his special knowledge and skill. That is particularly true when a young scientist-in-training opens a new field of inquiry or devotes himself to some new development in applied science. For example, Lee De Forest created his own opportunities in the field of electronics because of his achievements as a pioneer in this field. That was also true of such electronic experts as Philo T. Farnsworth, Edwin H. Armstrong and Vladimir Zworykin. Not only did these men achieve success in their

chosen field but they created positions for a great many other men.

What should you expect of a job in science? A leading personnel expert (a man whose task it is to keep other people happy and efficient in their work, so far as possible) maintains that, to be really satisfactory, a job should provide:

(1) An employer whom you respect, whose praise you treasure and whose criticism you accept because you realize that it is meant both for your good and the good of your job.

(2) Congenial associates with whom you get along well, whose teamwork and co-operation make your job more desirable.

(3) Reasonable security. In this respect university positions and civil-service jobs offer definite advantages over industrial jobs.

(4) Opportunities for advancement. Industry is particularly quick to reward initiative on the job.

(5) An adequate salary. Few scientists get rich, but they can usually look forward to enjoying a comfortable income.

Positions for men and women with good scientific training fall into three major classifications: (1) teaching in high schools, colleges and universities, (2) positions in government agencies and (3) industrial research.

High-school teaching offers a richly satisfying career to those who like to work with young people. The opportunities in this field are increasing, since high-school curriculums are being constantly enlarged. To teach science in high school, one must have at least an A.B. from an accredited college and, preferably, an M.S.; certain courses in education are required in most cases. An increasing number of high-school teachers have gone forward with their graduate studies and have obtained their doctorates in science. Such teachers have a particularly good chance of becoming heads of science departments in their schools.

The Ph.D. or D.S. degree is practically a necessity for a successful career as a college or a university teacher of science. Occasionally a topnotch research man or technologist without a doctor's degree obtains an important teaching job, but this does not happen very often.

Steps in college teaching usually are assistant, instructor, assistant professor, associate professor, full professor, head of department. It usually takes ten to twenty years—or more—to become a full professor and to obtain a salary that may range from \$5,000 to \$15,000 a year. University science professors often add to their incomes by serving as consultants to industry or to government. A few particularly prominent professors, especially in the field of engineering, set up their own offices, and occasionally their own research laboratories, as independent consultants; they are paid regular retaining fees or special-project fees for their services.

When university teachers of science write for learned publications, they receive a certain number of reprints of their ar-



USDA

A scientist of the United States Department of Agriculture examining perennial rye grass, which has been fertilized with radioactive phosphorus. Many biologists find good jobs in government service.

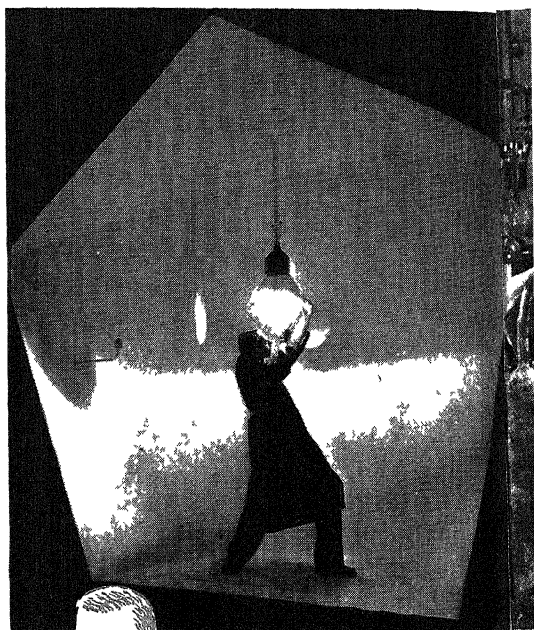
ticles, but they are seldom paid for their contributions. On the other hand, they are paid, and sometimes quite handsomely, for articles in popular magazines and newspapers. If they write science textbooks, they receive royalties, generally amounting to 10 per cent of the retail price. If a textbook is unusually successful, the royalties may represent a considerable amount.

Government service generally means employment under Civil Service in one of the numerous agencies of the Federal Government. Both the United States Civil

Service Commission and the Civil Service of Canada announce competitive examinations for various science positions through posters displayed in post offices and elsewhere.

United States government service, in particular, offers opportunities galore to young scientists. The United States Department of Agriculture, for example, employs a great many persons trained in biological sciences. Many important scientific jobs are under the jurisdiction of the Army, Navy or Air Force. When scien-

Industry offers a wide variety of positions for qualified men and women scientists. At the right, a lighting engineer, employed by a large American manufacturer of electrical equipment, is testing a big street light in a snow-white room with twenty sides.

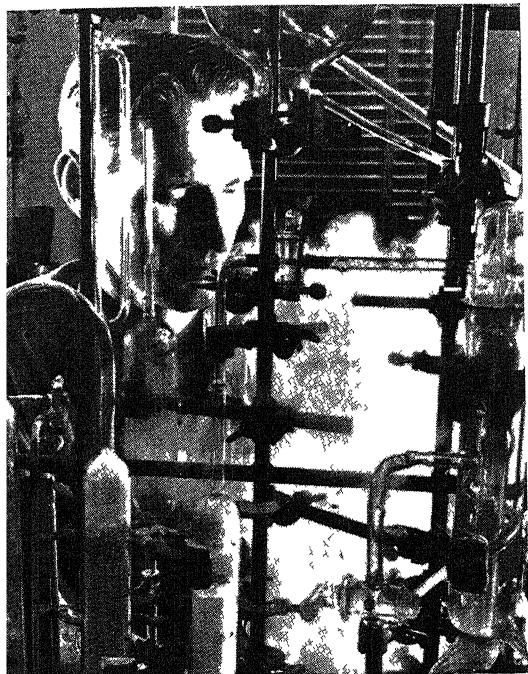


Westinghouse



tists enter United States government service, they are given professional classifications by the Civil Service Commission. Salaries range from about \$2,500 to \$10,000, as one moves from P1 (Professional, first grade) to P6 (Professional, sixth grade) or P7 classifications. Government jobs provide generous leave provisions and steady salary increases.

There are a number of jobs in science in state (provincial, in Canada) governments and in such local governments as cities, school districts, sanitary districts



Standard Oil Co. (N. J.)

This laboratory technician is engaged in a soil analysis project in the well-equipped laboratory of an oil company.

and so on. Chemists, technologists, sanitary engineers and others find satisfying careers in such service.

Industry offers innumerable positions for qualified men and women scientists. Such persons generally find a place in an industrial research laboratory. In the United States, for example, there were only about 300 industrial research laboratories in 1920. Thirty years later, accord-

ing to a bulletin of the National Research Council, there were 2,845 in all and they employed something like 100,000 people.

There are three kinds of industrial research laboratories:

(1) Plant laboratories. These analyze and control (often by statistical as well as by experimental methods) the materials, processes and products that are handled in a given factory.

(2) Development laboratories and "pilot plants." Here attention is directed to improvements in the company's product and to economies that will make it possible to lower the costs of production. Such improvements and economies have brought about mass production of radios, washing machines, automobiles, cellophane and so on.

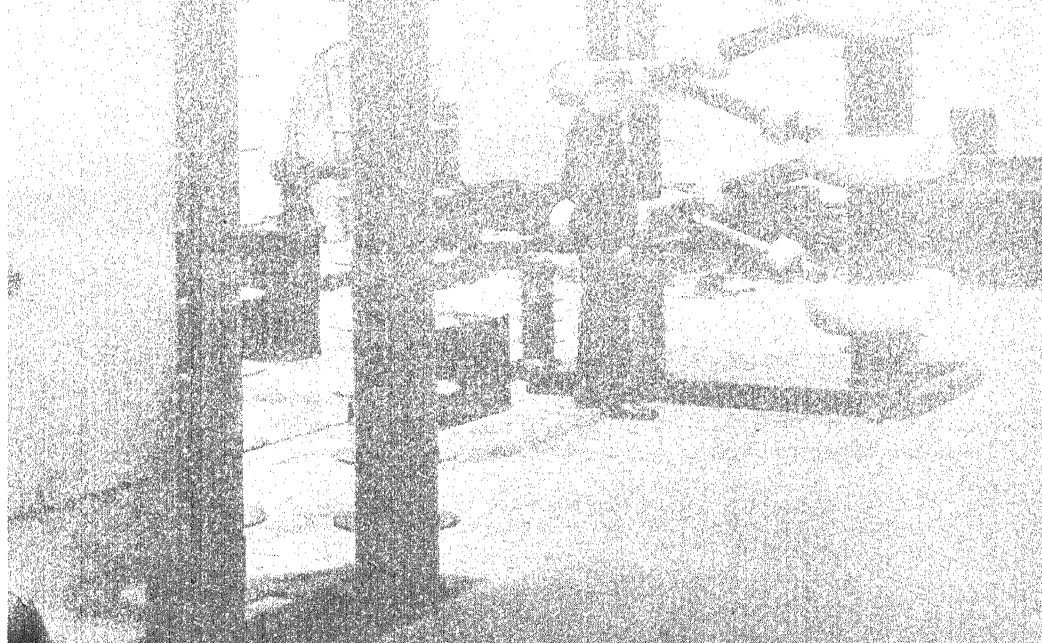
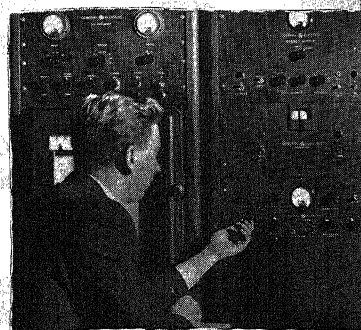
(3) Basic research laboratories. These laboratories carry on research in fundamental sciences bearing on a given industry. Great industrial leaders have long recognized the need for such research. George Eastman once said: "The future of photography is in the laboratory."

Salaries of scientists in industry generally start at \$3,000 a year (or more) and may range up to \$25,000. Of course, if a scientist becomes a partner in a large firm, the figure is much higher.

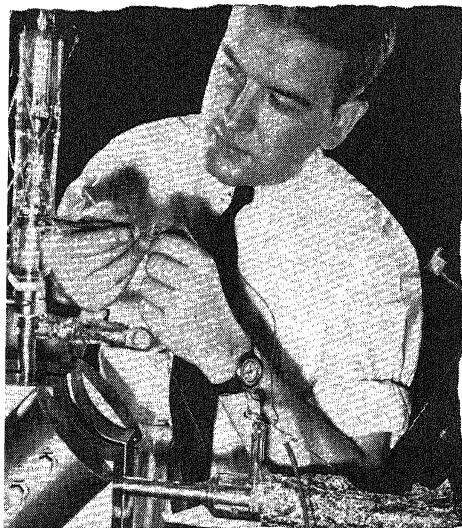
The labor market for scientists in industry fluctuates with the times. In depression days, for example, physicists had a rather lean time of it in the field of industry. After World War II broke out, there was a steady demand for young physicists, particularly for those with training in electronics and nucleonics (the science dealing with atomic energy).

Industry offers particularly rich rewards to skillful research scientists with marketable ideas. The main job of a research director in industrial laboratories is to keep his eye open for such scientists. If he can add a few really productive research workers to his staff, his reputation is established.

Most large industrial firms make a special canvass of colleges at the end of each year to seek out and hire the most likely men among the crop of new gradu-







Westinghouse

There are opportunities galore in the fields of nucleonics (the study of the phenomena of the atomic nucleus) and electronics (dealing with the emission and behavior of electrons, particularly in electron tubes, photoelectric cells and so on). In the large photograph at the left we see a million-volt atomic generator for research in nucleonics. The inset shows the operation of a "robot chemist," a form of mass spectrometer. This electronic device is used to analyze the chemical content of gases and vapors. Above is Dr. John A. Hipple, who developed the apparatus. The photograph at the bottom of Column 2 shows another electronic device—a cathode-ray oscillograph, which uses an electron beam to measure voltages.

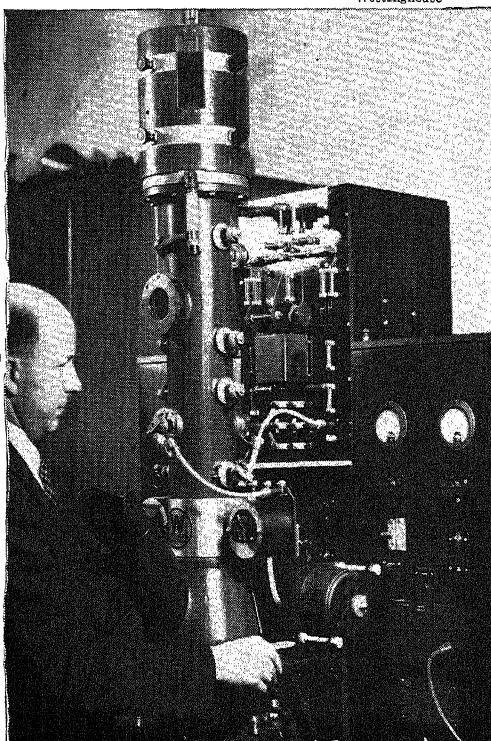
ates. Your chances of being selected are improved if you can obtain a good letter of recommendation from a professor in your chosen field or if you are near the top of your class. Prospective employers are also bound to be impressed if you have completed a special research job or if you have had an article published in a recognized scientific journal.

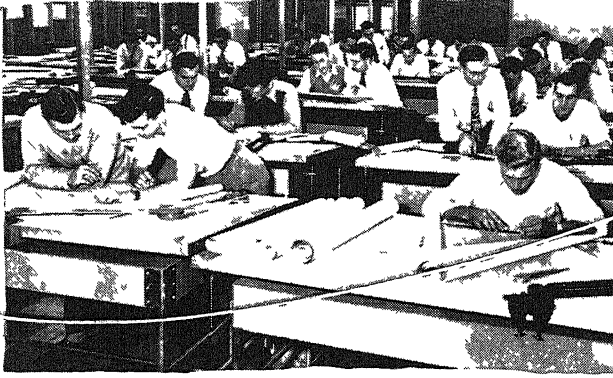
There are more jobs in industry for chemists than for any other scientific group. The field of chemistry (and chemical engineering) offers opportunities in (1) agricultural and food chemistry, (2) biological chemistry, (3) cellulose chemistry (plastics and explosives), (4) dyes, (5) fertilizers, (6) gas and fuel (espe-

cially coal and petroleum), (7) industrial and engineering chemistry, (8) the leather and gelatin industries, (9) medicinal products (pharmacological chemistry), (10) metallurgical chemistry, (11) organic chemistry, (12) the paint and varnish industry, (13) photochemistry, (14) physical chemistry and inorganic chemistry, (15) rubber, (16) sugar, (17) water supply, sewage and sanitation and (18) nuclear chemistry.

There are also many jobs in industry for physicists. You may become a civil, mechanical or automotive engineer. You may get into aviation—as a power-plant designer, an aeronautical engineer or a meteorologist. Electrical engineering offers many opportunities; so does electronic research in such fields as radio, radar and television. Your research or development job may be in the fields of optics, lighting or acoustical engineering. As a mathematical physicist you may do research in nucleonics. You may be a transportation engineer, an instrument designer, a climatologist on a soil-conservation project, a

Westinghouse





Glenn L. Martin Co.

specialist in glass manufacture, a mining engineer or a consultant in the manufacture of X-ray tubes.

Geologists are in great demand in industry, particularly to search for raw materials and to exploit them efficiently. This applies to the vast petroleum industry and to the industries based on coal, gold, copper, lead, uranium and so on. Geologists carry on prospecting activities; they often direct mining and drilling operations. They play an important part, too, in engineering projects. They locate the most convenient sources of building materials, such as rock for road construction and also the gravel and broken stone used in the preparation of concrete. They test foundations for railroad beds, bridges,

Hundreds of men like those who are shown in the above photograph are employed to make the original design drawings of any new airplane. It generally takes years before the plane is ready for production on a mass basis.

dams and airfields and the possibilities for water supply and drainage.

There are other careers in science besides those in teaching, in government work or in industry. Medicine and dentistry, for example, offer unparalleled opportunities for service to mankind as well as for financial success. There are many opportunities, too, in the writing field for persons who combine scientific knowledge with the ability to write clearly, interestingly and simply for the public at large. We might note, perhaps, that some of those who have been most successful in this field have not devoted all their time to writing; they have also occupied positions as government biologists, directors of research departments, roving editors of magazines, professors of astronomy and what not.

People who devote their lives to science generally derive a vast amount of satisfaction from their jobs. Sometimes, indeed, research workers may be so engrossed in their particular project that they may lose all interest in the world at large. They would do well to heed the warning of Albert Einstein that the chief interest of the scientist should be concern for man himself and his fate. "The creations of our mind," said he, "should be a blessing and not a curse to mankind. Never forget that in the midst of your diagrams and equations!"



Standard Oil Co (N. J.)

Geologists are in great demand in a number of different industries. The young geologist in the above illustration is operating a gravity meter, a delicate device that is used to study the nature of subsurface structures.

# A STAR'S LIFE HISTORY

Inferences as to the Development and Decline of  
Stars Made from Their Differing Appearances

## THE MESSAGES BROUGHT TO US BY LIGHT

TO the unaided eye the stars differ in brilliancy and to a certain extent in color, but they appear on the whole to be very similar to one another. The spectroscope, however, shows that they differ very greatly in constitution, and may be classified into several definite kinds. Thus, we speak of solar stars, of Sirian stars, of helium stars and of yet other groups which we shall proceed to describe. It must be remembered throughout, however, that these different kinds or classes of stars shade into one another, and that they very probably represent different stages through which individual stars pass in the course of their life history.

From the moment when the Copernican theory of the universe was generally accepted, the enormous distance at which the stars are situated from us became evident and undeniable. Throughout the whole of the vast journey of our earth's orbit they appear immovable, except in rare cases and to the finest measurements astronomy has yet attained. This immobility implies that they are at such a distance from us that the length of our orbit, from one end to the other, is as nothing in comparison. It is also obvious, therefore, that the light-giving power of these bodies must be immense, or none of them would be visible to us across these immeasurable distances. So it becomes certain that the stars are of the nature of suns, of enormous size and brilliancy.

Nothing, however, of the physical constitution of stars can be learned from telescopic observations. Even the most powerful modern telescopes cannot succeed in magnifying the star images to any per-

ceptible dimensions; they remain, and will remain to the end, mere points of light as far as direct telescopic vision is concerned. But indirect methods enable us to measure the diameter of some of the stars and the application of spectroscopic analysis has made it possible to decipher in some degree their physical nature, and hence much which was formerly conjecture is now certainty.

The application of this analysis to a general survey of the heavens was first successfully carried out through the unremitting labors of Father Angelo Secchi, the noted Jesuit astronomer of the Collegio Romano, who died in Rome in the year 1878. His investigation of the spectra of over 4000 stars, made during 1862 and the following years, enabled him to classify the stars under four main spectral types which still form the basis of the more detailed modern classifications. A far more extensive survey, including about a quarter of a million stars, and constituting a truly monumental work, has been carried out with the aid of photography by the Harvard College Observatory under the direction of the late Professor Edward C. Pickering and his collaborators, especially Miss Antonia Maury and Miss Annie J. Cannon. The main results of this survey are included in the famous Henry Draper Catalogue and other publications of the Observatory.

The possibility and success of this method of analysis depend on the fact that the stars are suns, enveloped like our own sun with photospheres, or mantles of incandescent vapors, shining with enormous brilliancy. Some of them, gener-

ally classified apart as solar stars, give a spectrum almost exactly identical with that of our sun, and are, therefore, so far as can be ascertained, bodies of precisely similar character. It seems astounding that so much can be known from the mere analysis of the light which we receive from the stars, for this light is in no case more than a tiny shaft or pencil. But that single pencil of light is collected from the whole hemisphere of the star, and in its very constitution — as true in this tiny thread as in the broadest beams — brings to us, stamped in characters of light, undeniable indications of the chemical constitution and physical state of the body from which it comes.

#### **What spectroscopic analysis has revealed of the physical nature of the stars**

The spectra of the stars reveal to us a vast range of these sun-like bodies, sweeping in practically unbroken gradations from suns of a size and splendor many times exceeding those of our own luminary through the ordered harmonies of greater and lesser lights down to bodies which connect the stars with nebulae, and, not impossibly, even with comets.

This sun-like quality, consisting in the presence of a radiating photosphere which constitutes a vast fountain of light, is recognized in a spectrum which is *primarily* unbroken. That is to say, the spectrum consists, not of bright lines or bands here and there, but of a ribbon passing through the whole range of colors from the red to the violet. The dark lines and bands which are marked upon the background of this continuous spectrum allow us, on the other hand, to distinguish various classes of stars definitely one from another, according to the physical conditions of the star itself, which we are able to learn, in some degree, from this chart. The continuous spectrum shows at once that we have to do with a sun-like body; the dark lines show what kind of sun-like body is before us. For the continuous spectrum comes from the photosphere of the star, and the dark lines and bands are due to the atmosphere which surrounds that photosphere.

#### **Stars that seem to have the same composition as our sun**

Typical solar stars, which form a large proportion, not very far from one-half, of all the stars that have so far come under observation, give a spectrum in every respect similar to that of our sun. The continuous spectrum of the photosphere is crossed by innumerable fine dark lines, due to the absorption of light of definite wave lengths by various gases and metallic vapors in the cooler atmosphere above. The traces of hydrogen are slight in this class of stars, there being only four hydrogen lines which are visible in stars of true solar type.

Where, however, as is sometimes the case, more than four hydrogen lines are present, it may not improbably turn out that the reason is to be found in the existence of a companion star — that is to say that the spectrum is really that of a double star. This has recently been proved to be the case in Capella, for long regarded as a model solar star, but in whose spectrum extra hydrogen lines appeared in the violet. These lines are now known to belong to a companion of the Sirian type. In solar stars, as in the sun itself, the lines of calcium are very marked; they are two broad lines in the blue and violet, very prominent in the solar spectrum.

#### **The enormous differences in size between the sun-like stars**

It is practically certain that the constitution of these solar stars is identical with that of the sun, and that they would reveal, if closer examination were possible, a similar array of magnificent appendages, such as sunspots, faculae, prominences and corona. Stars of this type vary enormously in size. Canopus, perhaps the largest, being estimated as nearly six million times the volume of our sun, while one of the most insignificant, a star in the constellation of the Great Bear known as "Groombridge 1618", is of such small dimensions that it would take three hundred and fifty of like size to make up the sun; yet both are true solar bodies, and between them are others of all sizes.

This wide difference in size means a wide difference also in the value of the force of gravity at their surfaces; yet the identity of their spectra seems to prove that not only are the proportions of chemical elements the same in all, but also the conditions of temperature and of pressure must be the same, though these conditions are, of course, considerably affected by gravity. The explanation probably is that there is a constant ratio of forces in these bodies; and the late Miss Agnes Clerke suggested that "we might even venture tentatively to define solar stars as bodies in which the ratio is the same between gravity and electrical repulsion".

One of the most remarkable features of stars of this class is that they remain in very large numbers unalterably true to type, their spectra showing so closely alike that they can hardly be distinguished. This seems to indicate a particularly permanent condition of existence, and may perhaps be taken to imply a long life, without any very considerable change, for our own sun.

#### **Sirian stars that shine dazzlingly through an atmosphere of hydrogen**

These solar stars are generally of a somewhat golden tinge. The enveloping vapors that intercept much of the photospheric light in bodies like our sun produce a mellowing and softening of its quality, otherwise it would come to us in a dazzling blue brilliancy. Such is, in fact, the nature of the light we receive from another class of stars, more numerous even than the solar stars, and probably comprising one-half or more of all that are known.

These are the Sirian stars, named after Sirius, the Dog Star, which is the most famous example of their type. They are of a radiant white or blue color, and show a spectrum remarkably free from dark lines such as are found in immense numbers throughout the length of the solar spectrum, and are due to metallic absorption. The lines of hydrogen, however, which are but faintly marked in the spectrum of the sun, are peculiarly dark, broad and complete, the whole series being present in every typical star of this class.

This signifies that Sirian stars are surrounded by an atmosphere consisting principally of hydrogen. Their brilliancy in proportion to their estimated mass, in the few cases where such estimate has been possible, is remarkable. Sirius presents peculiar advantages for the purpose of such comparisons. It has been more closely observed than almost any other star, and it is also one of those nearest to our earth. It is at a distance from us which it would take light somewhat less than nine years to travel. This is a very short distance compared with the hundreds and thousands of light-years at which many stars are placed from us. Sirius has a faint companion, and it has been possible to find the character of their mutual revolutions, and from these, combined with the parallax, to compute the mass of the bright star of the Sirian pair. This is found to be two and a half times the mass of the sun, so that it might be expected to give a light not quite twice as great. The actual brilliancy of Sirius, however, is forty-eight times that of the sun — that is to say, the ratio of light to mass is in Sirius about twenty-one times greater than it is in the sun.

#### **The reason of the superior brilliancy of Sirius as compared with our sun**

The spectroscopic analysis of their light affords us the means of accounting with considerable probability for some part, at least, of this luminous superiority in Sirian stars. The Sirian spectrum is, as we have seen, peculiarly deficient in dark lines showing metallic absorption, which implies that these stars are not surrounded by an envelope of metallic vapors, such as encircles the sun and absorbs a large proportion of the light from the photosphere. They are surrounded, on the contrary, by an envelope consisting almost exclusively of hydrogen, and therefore more transparent. It seems certain that a very large proportion of the light produced by Sirius is radiated directly through space, and that we receive its brilliancy nearly undimmed. In the case of the sun something like one-third of the original light is lost to us by self-absorption.

There are also other contributory reasons for the excess of luminosity. For example, it is known that Sirius and stars of the same order are of a density much less than that of the sun, so that they have photospheres much larger in proportion to their mass. The exact ratio of the radiating surface can, in most cases, be only roughly estimated, but the absence of any considerable loss of light through absorption by enveloping vapors in the Sirian star is an established fact recorded with undeniable clearness in the spectrum.

#### **Intermediate grading of stars between type and type**

Between the two definite types of Sirian and solar stars is an uninterrupted series of gradation-types combining in different proportions the characteristics of the two. Thus, as the hydrogen lines, dark, broad and complete in the Sirian stars, become fainter and thinner, and as the series becomes less completely marked, the numerous delicate rulings of the solar spectrum begin to appear and assume gradually more and more predominance until we get the true solar type. In some intermediate examples the characteristics of both appear clearly marked and quite evenly balanced, so that it is a difficult matter to classify these stars. In 1896 Schaeberle discovered, at the Lick Observatory, the faint companion of Procyon, thus establishing its binary character, but the light giving the spectral lines probably comes almost entirely from the brighter of the two stars which is thought to combine in itself the features of the two types in remarkable equipoise and completeness.

#### **The helium stars emerging out of nebular surroundings**

Within the last twenty years a special set of stars, which had been usually classed among the Sirians, emerged into importance as a class apart, representing a stage still further removed from solar stars than are the ordinary Sirian or hydrogen stars. These stars show, of course, like all others, the continuous spectrum, but it bears in this case almost no markings upon it. The spectrum is almost blank.

But the hydrogen lines can be just made out, and, what is of chief importance, and gives their name to this group of stars, there are well-marked signs of helium. These helium lines disappear from the spectrum of true Sirian stars, and the dark, bold hydrogen lines are predominant instead.

Helium stars are of great interest and importance, for they have been found to have close analogies with gaseous nebulae, and in some cases they appear to have nebulous appendages attached to them. Among the stars with strong helium lines a small number, known as Wolf-Rayet stars, show striking spectral similarity to planetary nebulae, their spectra contain many bright lines but are also crossed by a large number of dark lines which are altogether absent in the typical helium stars. These dark lines are certainly not the metallic absorption lines found in the spectra of solar stars and their origin is still unknown. The Wolf-Rayet stars, numbering about a hundred, and the helium stars which are much more numerous, are found almost exclusively in the region of the Milky Way. The constellation of Orion is especially rich in helium stars, so much so that they are sometimes called Orion stars. They have been proved to be of very low density, and their light comes to us from the photosphere with even less loss by absorption than that of Sirian stars. Practically all the light which is produced is radiated into space, and these stars are consequently all pure white in color.

#### **The great helium stars that twinkle at us out of Orion**

Bellatrix, in Orion, is a good example of a helium star. It has the bluish-white tinge significant of light which has suffered no substantial alteration from the action of intervening vapors; all portions of its light have the intensity proper to them. Rigel, a first-magnitude star at the foot of Orion, is a helium star in which other lines clearly show; the hydrogen lines are strongly developed in this star, though not of the same width and intensity of these lines in typical Sirian stars. When



hydrogen attains the predominance which it has in Sirian stars, helium is no longer to be perceived; it can apparently hardly imprint itself except when practically in sole possession of the field.

#### Why some stars shine with a clearer light than others

The light of Sirian stars, and still more of helium stars, comes to us, then, very much more directly than solar light and in much greater native purity. It is more violet in tone and of an intense flashing brilliancy. These stars seem to be at a very high temperature and considerable difficulty has been found in accounting for the absence of the metallic vapors in their surrounding atmospheres, for it is surely probable that increased heat would intensify the process of metallic vaporization, and so produce a more complex enveloping atmosphere, and thus increase the absorption of light. It is thought by many that the absence of metallic vapors is due to the greater effective force of gravity in Sirian than in solar stars. But a more satisfactory solution of this question will probably be obtained before long by the application of the theory of ionization recently developed by Dr. Saha, of the University of Calcutta, and elaborated by Milne, Russell and others. This theory relates especially to masses of gas or vapor at high temperature and reduced pressure, conditions characteristic of the solar and stellar envelopes: it is a very fruitful theory and has already enabled astronomers to account for certain hitherto unexplained differences between the ordinary dark-line spectrum of the sun and the bright-line flash spectrum of the solar envelope obtained at times of total eclipse.

#### The different effects of the absorbent power of vapors

Certain stars, usually classed as belonging to the solar type, because they conform on the whole to the spectrum of our sun, show, however, in some degree the characteristics of a very interesting class, varying from our sun in the direction contrary to that in which the Sirian stars vary from

it. They bear signs of a greatly *increased* absorbent envelope of vapors, the spectrum showing almost complete absorption of the more refrangible or violet rays, while throughout there is a deepening of the lines which indicate metallic absorption. Aldebaran, the chief star in the constellation Taurus, is the most striking example of this transition stage. It is of a decidedly red color, and of tremendous light-power. In spite of the amount of self-absorption which its light suffers, it is of the first magnitude, and its brightness is estimated at not less than twenty-eight times that of the sun, and probably more. Its spectrum shows the lines of metals with high vapor-densities, which are absent, or nearly so, from the spectrum of the sun. It is clear that the enveloping vapors of this star are not only more extensive, but are also of a more complex and more absorbent kind. The violet rays hardly succeed in getting through at all, and it was only with the utmost difficulty that any impression of them has ever been obtained. More significant, and significant in the same direction, are the traces of incipient "flutings" in the spectrum of this star, for they connect it with the following classes.

A small proportion of the stars so far observed show clearly in their spectra the bands described as flutings. They are of two distinct kinds, separating the stars in whose spectra they appear into two sharply-divided classes, with none of those gradations between them which usually diffuse the boundaries of marked physical differences. In the first case, the bands are sharply defined towards the violet end, but shade off gradually towards the red. They occupy identical positions in all members of this class; the type is so far absolutely fixed. The stars vary, however, in the intensity with which they show the bands, and also in the relative importance of the bands in the spectrum. This band-spectrum is, as it were, superimposed upon a spectrum of the solar type; it represents, therefore, a stoppage of light which takes place at a further distance from the photosphere and consequently in gases of a lower temperature.

### The progress of knowledge respecting the chemical meanings of starlight

It is thought that these bands are produced by chemical compounds as distinguished from chemical elements. Yet no satisfactory explanation of them could for long be suggested. The bands registered, in fact, a new kind of light-stoppage. It was seen that the bands themselves are made up of a great number of individual lines arranged in rhythmical series corresponding to the known series of the hydrogen lines, but pressed closely together; each band represents, so to speak, a condensed but rhythmical series of lines. In 1904, a beginning was made in penetrating the chemical meaning of these bands when it occurred to Professor A. Fowler to compare the flutings of these stars, which are often called Antarian, after Antares — the chief star of the constellation of the Scorpion and a first magnitude star of this class — with those produced by titanium oxide when rendered luminous by the application of electricity at low tension. The result was a great discovery. The flutings of titanium oxide agreed with remarkable closeness with eight out of the ten bands of the Antarian spectrum; and this agreement was found to extend to the arrangement of the lines which make up the flutings. A great step forward was thus achieved, and the predominant rôle of titanium oxide in producing the Antarian flutings established.

### The great red Antarian stars with their signs of titanium oxide

These stars are all of a red or reddish color, and many of them are what are called "variables" — that is to say, they are subject to fluctuations in brilliancy ranging in some cases over several magnitudes.

A beautiful star of this class is Betelgeux, the brightest star of Orion. Its banded spectrum is clear, but faint enough to allow the line spectrum below to be distinctly seen. Betelgeux is of a deep red color, and, in spite of the amount of light lost by absorption, is of the first magnitude. In the brightest star of the constellation

Hercules, the intensity of the bands has deepened so considerably that the intervening parts of the spectrum are thrown into vivid contrast, and appear as bands of brilliant light — so powerful, indeed, that some observers have concluded that bright lines are present in the spectra of this and similar stars; this, however, is very unlikely, though it may be the case.

### Stars that vary their light through the thinning of their atmospheric vapors

All stars so far known which have banded spectra are at a very great distance from us, and are of extreme immobility. Yet we find among them stars which, even at inconceivably enormous distance, and after suffering very great loss of light by absorption, still come to us with a brilliance of the first magnitude. Their total luminosity must therefore be extraordinarily immense. Betelgeux is so far away that its light takes over 180 years to reach us, but its size makes up for its distance, and the recent measurements of its diameter secured at Mt. Wilson by means of Michelson's interferometer method show that its photosphere is about 75,000 times larger than the sun's photosphere and its volume about 20,000,000 times the sun's volume. Antares is almost twice as far away and yet gives us as much light as Betelgeux, its diameter being 500 times, and its photosphere 250,000 times greater than the sun's.

Another wonderfully beautiful star of this class is Omicron Ceti, called Mira (the "wonderful"), a variable star of a glowing red color, in which, however, the radiating function is already considerably decreased, and the absorption by surrounding vapors is very great, as reflected in the deep shading of the bands in its spectrum. It has been discovered that the fluctuations in brightness are caused by the movements of the surrounding layers of light-stopping atmosphere, which at one time close in thickly and at another thin off. When the star reaches its most brilliant phase, several substances, but in a supreme degree hydrogen, are kindled into vivid rays, in a manner suggesting the action of magnetism.

### Stars that are farthest removed from the sun in their composition

About 15 per cent of Antarian stars are known to be variables, and most of the remainder appear to show symptoms of some degree of instability. The more variable the star, the further it would seem, according to its spectrum, to be removed, in constitution, from the sun. Many hundred stars of this type are known up to the present. They lie more or less isolated, and do not collect into groups.

The other type of stars with banded spectra, called "carbon stars", are, however, found for the most part grouped together in special localities in the heavens, particularly in the Milky Way. The bands in the spectra of carbon stars are shaded in the reverse direction from those of Antarian stars—that is to say, they are sharply defined towards the red and shade off towards the violet. There are three principal bands of the carbon type to which great interest attaches, owing to the fact that they are found to lie in exactly the position of the three *light* bands which have been looked for, so far in vain, in the spectra of comets.

### Carbon stars beyond the reach of natural human sight

There is no doubt that these bands are due to carbon, and, it is conjectured, to carbon in some form of combination with hydrogen, for the same absence of hydrogen lines has marked their spectra as has marked the spectra of comets. It is believed that the only way of accounting for the lack of any sign of this most universal of substances is to consider that it is all used up in the formation of hydrocarbons. Additional weight is lent to this theory by the fact that these three bands are exactly in the position of the three bright bands produced by burning alcohol and other hydrocarbon substances. Traces of cyanogen have also been discovered in spectra of carbon stars. The only other elements so far identified are sodium and iron, and it is interesting that these two metals, and no others, have once or twice been traced in the spectra of comets.

The important discovery has recently been made that *bright* lines in large numbers are interspersed among the dark lines of some of these star spectra.

In these bright lines—which are always due to the shining and not to the absorptive power of gases—we seem to trace affinities between carbon stars and gaseous stars and nebulae. The dark lines of their spectra, however, seem to show that they are more nearly related to solar than to Sirian stars, for their dark-line spectrum is very like the solar spectrum. Another sign of this relationship may be found in the fact that their light is blurred and fitful, and of a red color, all of which conditions point to a further development of the vapors which surround solar stars. The carbon stars are less numerous than those of the other types just considered and all except a few of them are visible only by the telescope.

### Does the appearance of the stars tell the story of their development?

They are at unimaginably great distances from the earth, but the faintness of their light is chiefly due to the enormously thick curtain of vapors in which they are enveloped, so that it is only when this curtain is rent or attenuated that rays of light can succeed in making their way through in any considerable strength. The violet rays, being most refrangible, are cut off entirely, or, if they get through at all, are exceedingly faint. The color of the light is therefore usually deeply red. But it now appears that there are some exceptions to this rule, for two stars have been discovered giving spectra of this class, but continued well into the blue, and themselves white in color. Carbon stars are sharply distinguished from the first-named class of stars with banded spectra—*i.e.*, the Antarian stars. No combination of the two kinds of spectra is ever found; there are no gradation-types between them.

It is generally believed by astronomers that in the gradually merging types we have exhibited the successive stages of a star's development. The completeness of the progressive series and the unmistakable

affinities between them naturally suggest such a view. A number of facts, however, seem against it; among such facts may be specially mentioned the tendency by which the stars group themselves in space according to their kind. Certain kinds are practically restricted to certain portions of the sky. The significance of this is not, however, by any means clear and only by long-continued research may we hope to arrive at its meaning.

### Conjectured cycle of stellar life through helium, Sirian and solar periods

The facts that helium stars are in some cases not detached from nebulae, and that they are of very low density, were at one time taken as direct evidence of comparatively recent emergence from the nebulous state; and it was thought that they must be the youngest of the stars. That once assumed, the succession through Sirian and solar types is unbroken, so that no definite boundary line can be drawn where helium stars end and Sirian stars begin, or where Sirian stars end and solar stars begin. Many astronomers see in this a strong presumption that our sun, starting from the nebulous state, has progressed from the nebulous state, to that in which we know it, by passing through all the stages represented respectively by these types of stars, and by all the gradations between them. The classes of stars we have been considering would, then, according to this view, represent the progressive development of a star's existence somewhat as follows.

In the earlier stages of its condensation from the nebulous matrix, the star is practically free from surrounding atmosphere, and is of very low density. Its light-producing surface is very large in proportion to its mass, and the light itself reaches outer space without any sensible modification, and preserving the blue tinge proper to photospheric light.

### The rise and fall of the temperature of suns through unnumbered years

With the gradual wasting of heat by radiation, gravity gains a relatively greater influence and the body slowly contracts.

Although there is this continual wasting of heat, there is for a very long time no loss of temperature; indeed, there is a constant rise of temperature. This is because condensation renews the supply of internal heat more quickly than radiation reduces it, the kinetic energy of the particles falling towards the center being transformed into heat when this motion is arrested. Thus, the process of condensation may go on for ages attended by a rising temperature, until it reaches a maximum; it is only then that the constant giving out of heat begins to tell upon the body itself, and it cools slowly down to extinction.

### The doubts and questions that arise in our conjectured life history of a star

This conjectured course of a star's life, however, presents many questions and raises many doubts difficult of solution. The law of increase of temperature in a contracting gaseous mass would seem to show that the order of development is from the dull hued Antarian stars up to the brilliant helium stars rather than in the reverse direction. Another difficulty against the theory arises from the fact that though condensation actually increases, as a rule, in due order through helium, Sirian and solar type stars, with increasing modification of their light apparently due to thickening vapors surrounding them, yet the Antarian stars, the last in the theoretical series, are generally much less dense than the stars of preceding type, and appear to be very much more nearly related to nebulae than are the helium stars or Sirian stars or solar stars.

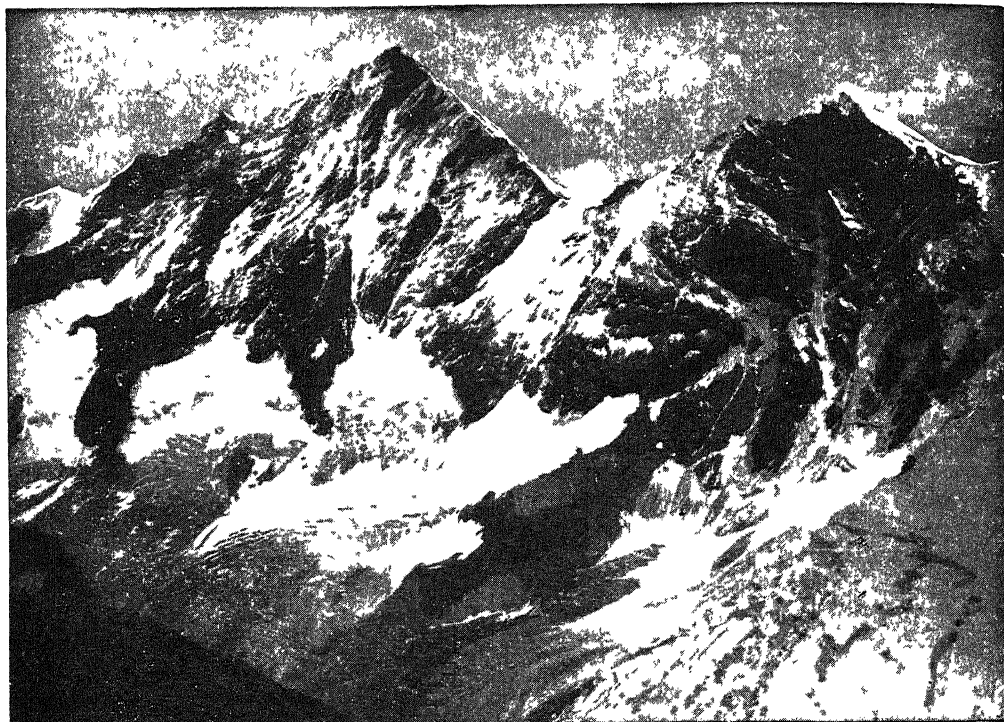
These and other considerations have helped to bring into increasing favor the theory set forth by Sir Norman Lockyer and later on developed, with certain notable modifications, by Professor H. N. Russell, of Princeton University, who was awarded, in 1921, the Gold Medal of the Royal Astronomical Society for his contributions to the study of stellar evolution. According to this theory, nebulae condense first into tenuous Antarian stars of relatively low temperature and shining with dull red light, but yet of very great luminosity

on account of their enormous size; by virtue of the force of gravitation these stars, which are still entirely gaseous, continue to contract with a resulting rise in temperature and increase in the brilliancy of their light, and pass through the solar, Sirian and helium types, in which last stage they are hottest and shine with the purest white or bluish light and present the simplest of all stellar spectra. It is supposed that at this period of their history the density has become considerable and consequently the stars begin to lose the thermal properties of a truly gaseous body; when this takes place the heat due to further contraction is less than the quantity radiated into space and hence the temperature of the stars begins to fall whilst at the same time the radiating surface becomes smaller and the stars retrace their way from the helium type through the Sirian, solar and Antarian types on down to final extinction. Great stress is laid in this theory on the distinction between giant stars and dwarf stars, the giant stars of any type being on the ascending line of stellar life and activity and the dwarf stars of the same type being on the descending line. Our own sun is a dwarf star and of exceptional density, only a very few stars of known density, such as W Ursæ Majoris and Jordan's eclipsing variable, being more dense.

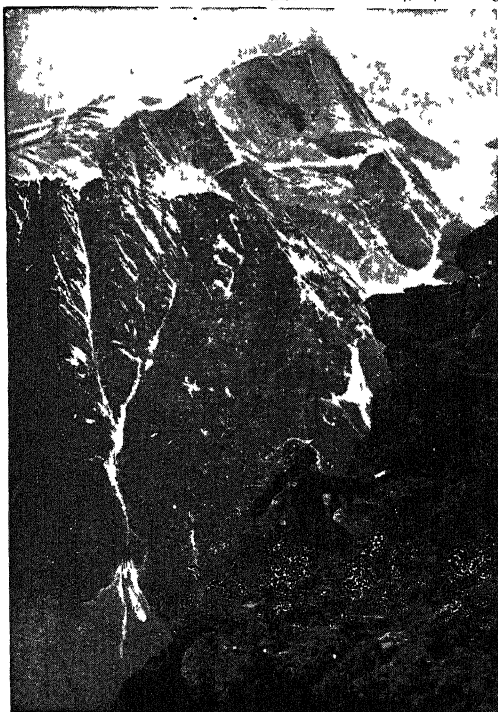
If the above theory is a correct presentation of the facts of nature, it follows that our own luminary is very old, and nearing the end of its active life. But yet it would be rather rash to draw any apodictic conclusions from these theories: and though it may prick our pride, it is well not to forget the caution advised even by ardent advocates of such theories, which after all are inferences based on observational data that, in comparison with the vastness and the complexity of the processes involved, are slender indeed. In his "Introduction to Astronomy", Professor F. R. Moulton, of the University of Chicago, enumerates some of the many assumptions, most of them tacit, which underlie every theory of stellar evolution, and after briefly indicating the tremendous difficulties that confront the astronomer in this region of his study, concludes thus: "Any theories of stellar evolution that may be developed at the present time are probably no more than first approximations, and they may be entirely wrong."

Recent developments in quantum theory and astrophysics have provided evidence showing that stellar energy is derived from the transmutation of elements. Protons, under the high temperatures prevailing in stars' interiors, move with great speeds and bombard the atoms, thereby liberating atomic energy.

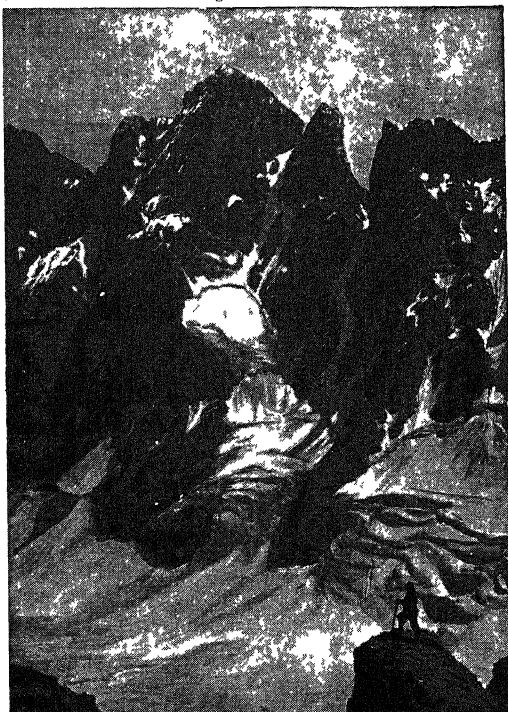
# DEFIANT CLIFFS LONG UNSUBDUED



The Weisshorn 14,804 feet high, with the Beishorn to the right



The Pigne d'Arolla, 12,470 feet high.



Mount Pelvoux, 12,976 feet high.

SOME TYPICAL EXAMPLES OF ALPINE MOUNTAINS WITH EXCEPTIONALLY STEEP GRADIENTS

Photographs by Donald McLeish



# THE MAKING OF MOUNTAINS

Some of their Features — Their Age, Their Steepness and How Fast they are Made and Unmade

## CYCLES OF DECAY AND CONSTRUCTION

FOR the ordinary observer mountains are the symbols of immensity and immutability, and yet they are mere wrinkles on the face of the earth, wrinkles that are carved and smoothed by the eroding forces of air and running water

On a globe a hundred feet in diameter, modeled to scale, Mont Blanc would be represented by an eminence less than half an inch, and Mount Everest by one less than an inch high while on an ordinary school globe, two feet in diameter, "all the inequalities of the land surface would have to be sculptured in the thickness of an ordinary playing-card"

When we begin to estimate their probable longevity, too, we find that they are not everlasting, that they have comparatively a short lease of life. Some have calculated that even the great rampart of the Andes will be all worked away in nine million years, which in the life of the world is less than a watch in the night.

If the average mind exaggerates the immensity and immutability of mountains, no less does it exaggerate their steepness. We often talk of almost perpendicular slopes, but as a matter of fact very few slopes are steeper than an angle of  $30^{\circ}$  and those steeper than  $40^{\circ}$  consist usually of bare rock

While recognizing their relative smallness and their yielding to the gnawing tooth of time, geological science still retains a reverence for mountains as rocky records of mighty constructive and destructive forces that have molded and are still molding the earth, and finds in the making and unmaking of mountains a key and clue to the general mechanism of terrestrial change

A most interesting and fascinating question to science is how mountains were made. Small though they be in comparison with the bulk of the earth, ephemeral though they be in comparison with the long ages the earth has existed, yet they are definite structural facts that require explanation, and must be made to fit into any theory of earth-origin and growth

Let us, in the first place, look at the general geological character of mountains and mountain ranges. Three kinds of mountains may be distinguished. First, those like Roraima, in Venezuela, seem to have been formed by the action of rain washing away the soil all round them. These may be called "mountains of denudation". Second, mountains such as Vesuvius, which are formed mainly of volcanic material. These may be called "mountains of accumulation". Third, mountains such as the Himalayas, which are built up out of sedimentary rocks. These may be called "mountains of elevation". Of the three classes, the third is much the most important, for to it belong all the great mountain chains of the earth.

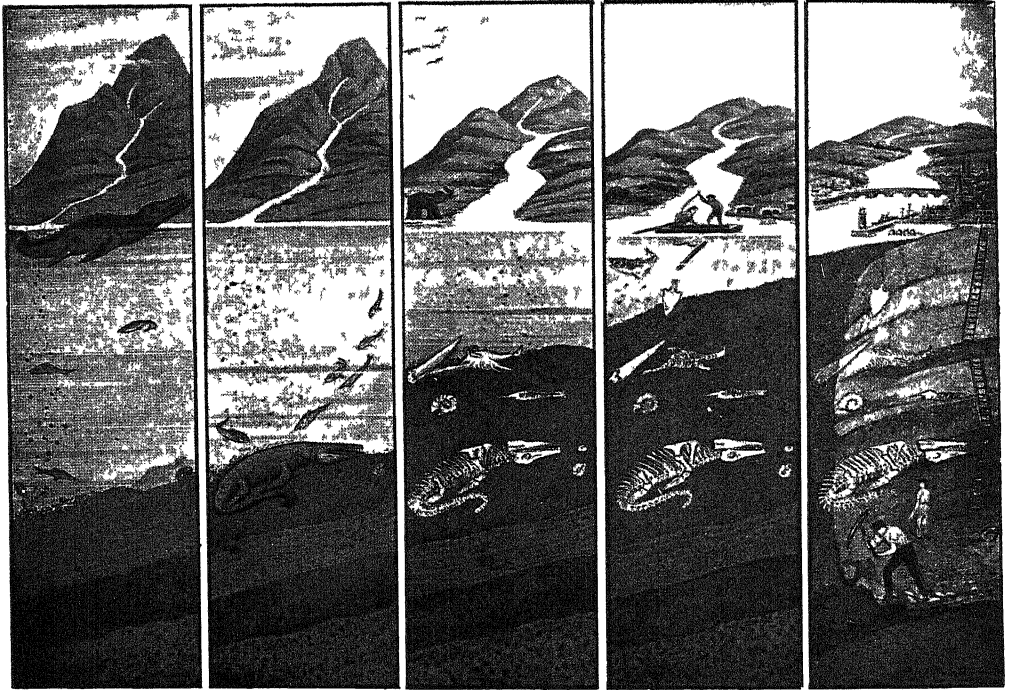
The sedimentary nature of the great mountain ranges is a most astonishing discovery, for it means that these mountains — the Alps, the Himalayas — were once at the bottom of the sea. So astonishing is it that only the most conclusive evidence could gain credence for the fact. But the evidence is conclusive. The great mountain chains are composed of layers of sediment that at one time must have been deposited on the bottom of the sea. Not only do they display a stratification — a series of layers that can only be explained as the

results of a precipitation through water — but many of them, as we have already stated, are built up out of the lime and shells of sea organisms, or contain fossils of certain sea creatures. Marine fossils have been found in the Alps 10,000 feet, in the Rockies 11,000 feet and in the Himalayas 16,500 feet high.

We start, then, with the very surprising fact that most mountains are made out of sediment deposited at the bottom of the sea. Now, all the sediment that falls to the bottom of the sea, whether lime-shells,

gathered the materials that make Mount Lebanon, Mount Everest and Mont Blanc and every cubic inch they must have obtained from previous mountains of previous and vanished worlds. What cycles of destruction and construction there must have been!

Remembering what we have already seen of the destructive energy of rivers and glaciers, remembering that the Ganges and the Brahmaputra bring down over 378,000,000 tons of mud yearly, and the Mississippi about 450,000,000 tons we



TRANSMIGRATION OF MOUNTAINS THE WORK OF A RIVER IN DEPOSITING MATERIALS ON THE FLOOR OF THE SEA FORMING A STRATUM AND IMBEDDING EXTINCT ANIMALS

or silica, or anything else, has been carried, directly or indirectly, into the sea by rivers, and the rivers must have eroded them from previous hills, and so we reach the second astonishing fact that the rivers not only wear down mountains but carry the material for new mountains. Just as certainly as all the bricks in a house were carted to its site, so certainly did the rivers convey to the sea the materials of the mountains. The rivers gathered the material for the shellfish that make up the chalk cliffs of Old England, the rivers

can more or less easily believe that in time enough sediment even to make the thousands of miles of Andes and Himalayas would be precipitated to the bottom of the sea. The difficulty begins when we try to understand how and why the tremendous load of sediment, all this mass of mud, was forced miles up into the sky.

When we examine these built-up mountains, we find that the various layers of sediment are almost always bent, crumpled and broken. Originally, when deposited on the bottom of the sea, they must have

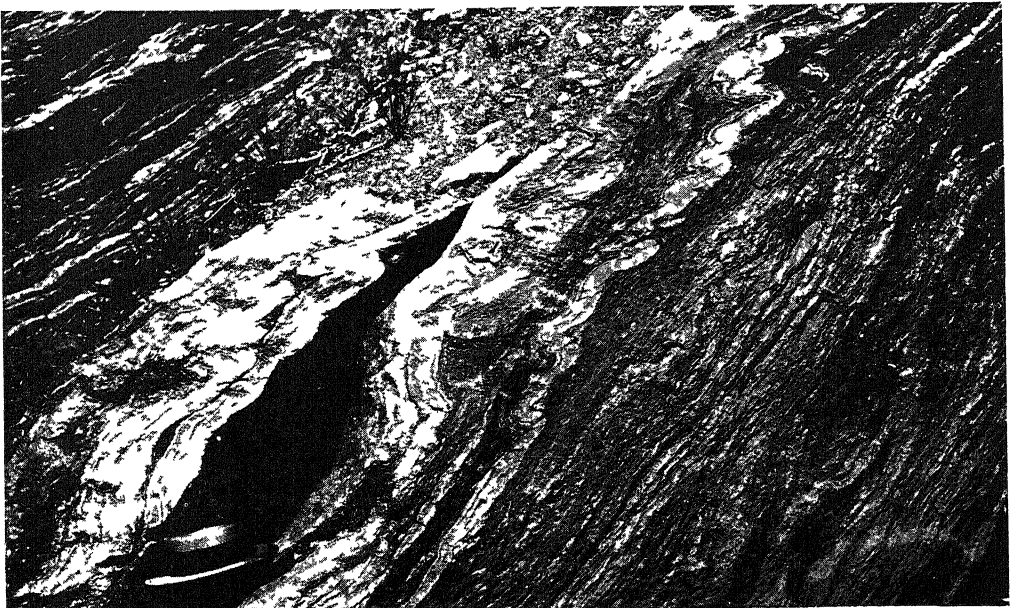
been flat and horizontal. Now, we find them tilted up so that they are vertical. We find layers that once must have been undermost uppermost, we find layers broken and their ends displaced for hundreds, perhaps thousands, of feet, we find, in fact, every kind of distortion and displacement. It is evident, therefore, that the horizontal layers must have been elevated by very violent forces — forces sufficient to crumple and bend and break and displace layers of solid rock. Most mountain ranges, moreover, show signs of having been several times down among the whales and up among the eagles, for we find layers of sediment that have been pre-

cipitated horizontally upon the other layers, which have been crumpled and displaced and broken. All the evidence points to repeated subsidences and elevations. How are we to account for these elevations and subsidences, and for the violence that caused and accompanied the movement? How are we to account for the crumpled layers of Mount Everest and Mont Blanc emerging from the ancient Tethys Sea?

There is nothing to suggest that the stratified rocks have been bent and crumpled into mountain ranges by any internal violence acting upwards in a vertical direction, in fact, the crumplings and foldings of the rocks are of such



FOLDED QUARTZITE AND SLATE, PAINT ROCK, N C



Photos U S Geological Survey

FOLDED QUARTZ IN GRANITOID GNEISS, CRANBERRY, NORTH CAROLINA

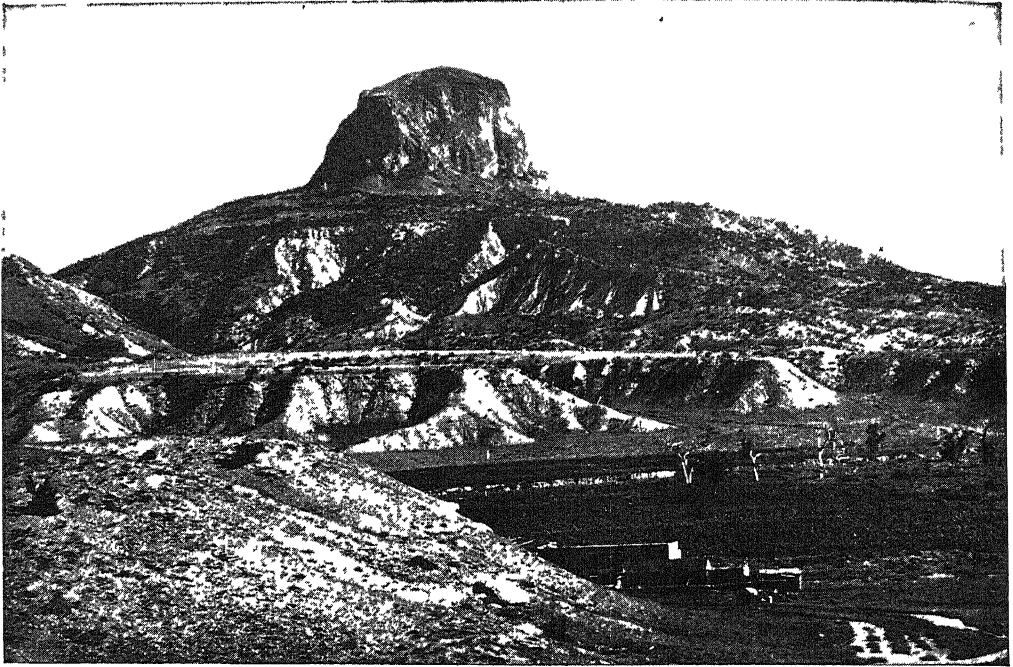


Photo U S Geological Survey

MOUNTAIN OF DENUDATION — VOLCANIC PLUG IN SEDIMENTARY SANDSTONE, CABEZON BUTTE, N. M.

a nature as to negative such a supposition. Everything suggests that the rocks have been bent and crumpled by lateral pressure, much as we might crumple a tablecloth by moving the right and left index-fingers together over it, so as to kink and crumple the cloth between them. Sir James Hall illustrated the process by putting layers of cloth under a weight and then applying lateral compression. The result was crumplings closely resembling those of the Silurian strata of the Berwickshire coast. Professor Fabre, of Geneva, fixed some layers of clay upon a tightly stretched band of india-rubber, and demonstrated that when the band of india-rubber contracted the layers of clay showed contortions and inversions and dislocations quite like those of a great mountain-chain. H. M. Cadell further elaborated the experiment by using layers of plaster-of-Paris, sand and clay, and reproduced crumples and dislocations resembling those seen in the rocks of the Northwestern Highlands of Scotland. And Bailey Willis, professor emeritus of geology at Leland Stanford University, has carried out similar elaborate experi-

ments in his investigation of the "mechanics of Appalachian structure".

Lateral pressure, then, is admitted to have caused the crumplings of the earth's crust, and the consequent elevation of mountain ranges. So far, there is no difference of opinion, and no difficulty. Differences of opinion and difficulties begin when we endeavor to find the precise cause of the lateral pressure. In a general way, the cause of the lateral pressure is a shrinkage of the earth's interior owing to loss of heat through radiation. Since the crust does not shrink correspondingly, it becomes too large for its shrunken contents, with the result that lateral pressure is produced, followed by folding and crumpling. It has been estimated that the crumpled folds of the Alps represent a shrinkage of seventy-four miles in the earth's circumference; that the crumpling of the coast range of California represents a shrinkage of ten miles; and that to produce all the mountain ranges the earth's circumference must have shrunk about two hundred miles altogether. The lateral pressure produced by such shrinkage must have been very great, since we

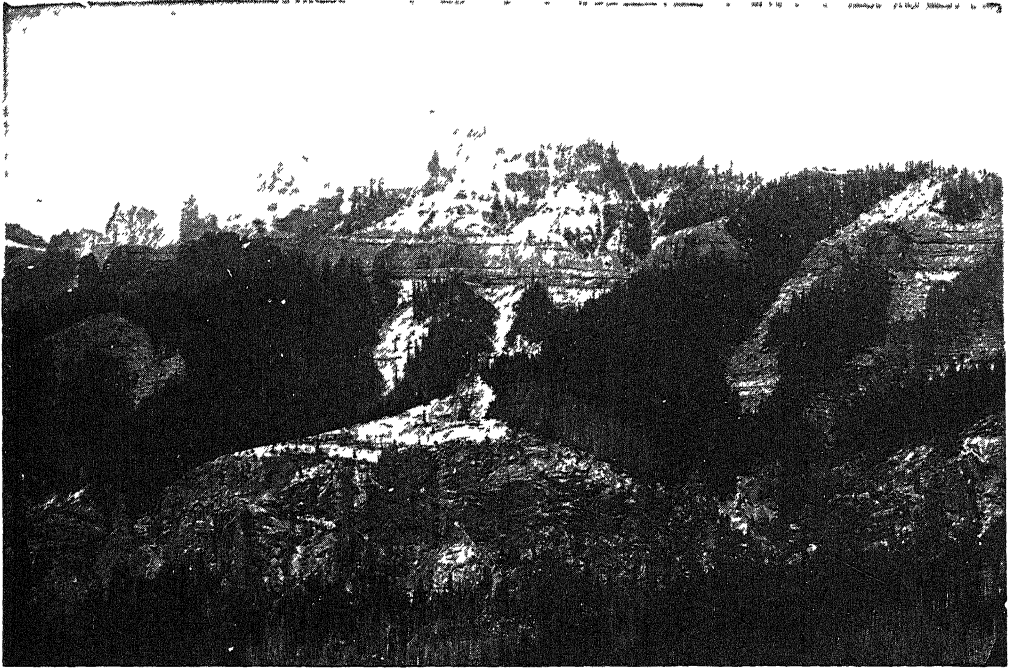


Photo U. S. Geological Survey

EROSION MOUNTAINS -- THE CASTLE, WEST ELKS MOUNTAINS, COLORADO

find in places gigantic horizontal displacements whereby large mountainous masses of the terrestrial crust have been thrust over younger formations, in some cases for miles. The force of the pressure, too, is shown by the fact that clays and sands in the center of the folds have been converted into hard, crystalline rock.

Granted that the mountainous corrugations of the earth's crust have been produced by enormous lateral pressure due to shrinkage, it still remains to inquire why the earth's crust buckled at these particular parts, and why the buckling parts were so often submarine. Why were these parts squeezed and apparently repeatedly squeezed into corrugations? The wrinkles on an apple due to contraction radiate about in all directions. Why are the mountain wrinkles of the earth displayed in certain definite lines? It seems rather a begging of the question simply to say that the mountain-chains and continental areas were lines and patches of weakness in the earth's crust. What we wish to know is just why the crust was weak enough in certain places to buckle into mountain-chains and continents.

One most interesting suggestion was made by Professor George Darwin, who pointed out that the earth was originally more flattened at the poles, and that as it became more spherical the crust would necessarily become too large for its contents and would shrink. He noted, further, that a shrinkage due to this cause would place most of the mountain-chains within the zone of the equatorial bulge. He explained the direction of the mountain-chains as the result of lunar tide influence and rotation, which together would exert a screwing action on the earth's crust, and produce corrugations at right angles to the direction of greater pressure. "In the case of the earth, the wrinkles would run north and south at the equator, and would bear away to the eastward in northerly and southern latitudes, so that at the North Pole the trend would be northeast, and at the South Pole northwest. Also, the intensity of the wrinkling force varies as the square of the cosine of the latitude, and is thus greatest at the equator and zero at the poles. Any wrinkle when once formed would have a tendency to turn slightly, so as to become





Photo U S Geological Survey

CLASSIC ANTICLINE — RED SANDSTONE, ROUNDTOP, MARYLAND

more nearly east and west than when it was first made."

Interesting as this theory is, it is hardly quite satisfactory, since the forces Professor Darwin invokes could have acted effec-

tively only in the youth of the world, and before the time of the making of modern mountain-chains. Moreover, the theory does not account for the evident relationship between sedimentation and mountain formation. Millions of years of sedimentation preceded the emergence of the Alps and Carpathians and Himalayas

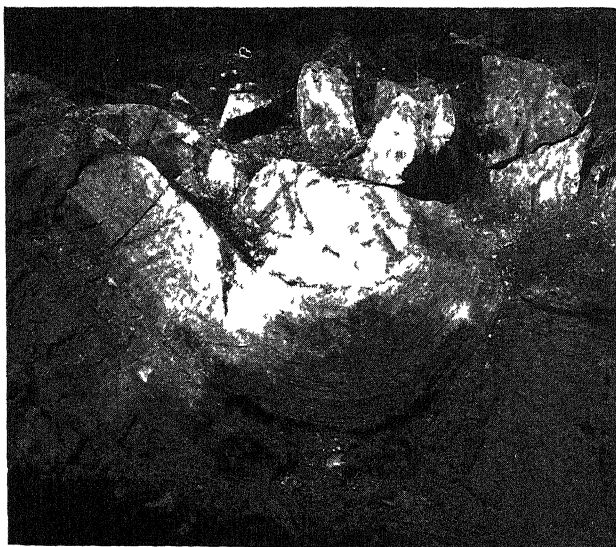


Photo U S Geological Survey

SYNCLINAL FOLD IN DOLOMITE, EMBREEVILLE, TENNESSEE

from the Tethys Sea. The three great upheavals in the North American continent, known as the Huronian, Animikean and Keweenawan, were the resurrection of sediment 18,000, 14,000 and 50,000 feet

deep respectively. "The region," says Dana, "over which sedimentary formations were in progress in order to make finally the Appalachian range reached from New York to Alabama, and had a

breadth of 100 to 200 miles, and the pile of horizontal beds along the middle was 40,000 feet in depth. The pile for the Wasatch mountains was 60,000 feet thick, according to King. The beds from the Appalachians were not laid down in a deep ocean, but in shallow waters, where the gradual subsidence was in progress; and they at last, when ready for the genesis, lay in a trough 40,000 feet deep, filling the trough from brim to brim." The Laramie range, extending from southeastern Wyoming into Colorado,



a curved spur of the great Rocky Mountain system, was reared from sediment 50,000 feet deep. Whatever, then, the explanation of mountain-chains may be, it has to account for their sedimentary antecedents. A very interesting attempt to show the casual connection between mountain formation and sedimentation was made by Babbage. According to his theory, the heaping up of sediment on the ocean floor must cause a rise in the temperature of the floor, since we know that the temperature of the earth increases with depth. A thousand feet of rock, for instance, on the ocean floor, would raise the temperature of the crust below it by about 20° F. For like reasons, the denudation of the land must lower the temperature of the continental crust. The buckling of the sedimentary layers, then, according to this theory, is due to the enfeeblement of the submarine crust by superheating. Some geologists have added to this theory the supposition that the load of the sediment actually depresses the ocean floor, and that the denudation of the mountains leads to a rise of the unloaded continental crust; but, as Geikie remarks, "to suppose that the removal or deposit of a few thousand feet of rock, such as the mass of a mountain belt like the Alps, should so seriously affect the equilibrium of the crust as to cause it to sink and rise in proportion would evince an incredible degree of mobility in the earth which would surely be manifested

in other directions". Babbage's theory, involving the cooling of the exposed crust and the heating of the ocean floor, seems plausible, but it will not stand examination. After all, the sedimentary layers of the ocean floor merely replace in position, as surface layers, the igneous layers, and are exposed to practically the same heat. Why, then, should they bend and buckle under lateral pressure? A modification of Babbage's theory was proposed a few years ago by Mallard Reade. He supposes

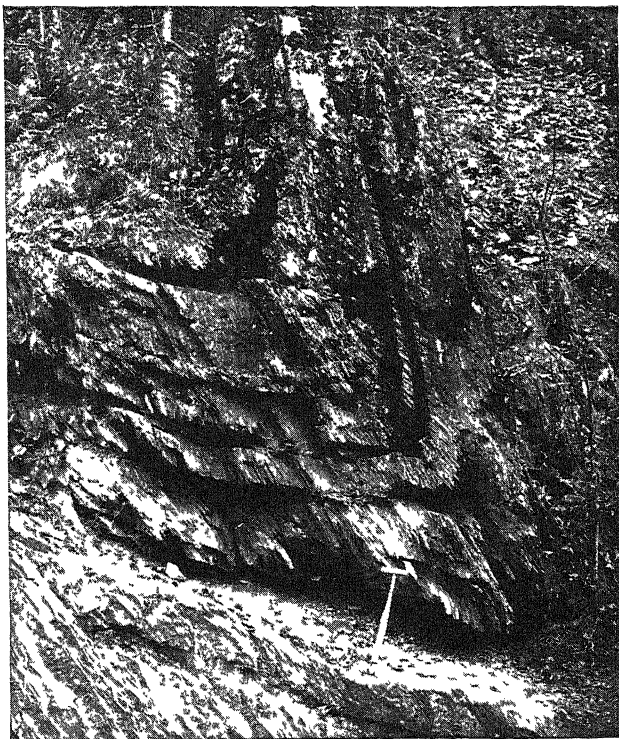


Photo U S Geological Survey

FOLDING AND CLEAVAGE IN BANDED SLATE, WALLAND, TENN.

that the sediment plastered on the floor of the sea acts like a strip of non-conducting material on the surface of a cooling ball of metal, retaining and raising the heat of that part of the earth's surface which it covers, and being in time heated itself above the average temperature of the crust. The excess of heat makes the sediment and underlying rock expand. Expansion laterally and downwards is impossible, so

it expands upwards, as a cake expands upwards on being baked, and the result is the mountain ranges and continents now being worn down.

The flaws in this theory are that it does not account sufficiently for the lateral pressure which has certainly been at work on the mountains, and that the cause it supposes is not commensurate with the effects. As Bonney remarks: "The folding of a chain like the Alps is so marked, and its scale so gigantic, that the difference of temperature and consequent expansion

which would be produced by the accumulation on that area of a few thousand feet of rock seem quite inadequate as a cause."

Yet another modification of Babbage's theory has been suggested by Professor Joly, who calls radium to his aid. He has shown, by actual estimates of radium, that "in the deposition of sediments—their uplifting into mountain-chains, their subsequent removal, and their re-disposition elsewhere—there is a continual convective movement of radioactive ma-

sums up the matter with regard to mountain elevation thus. "The whole theory is of the simplest kind. Given a stressed crust and a local source of heat applied above, while the normal heat of the earth flows upwards from beneath, and the area where these conditions exist must necessarily become the first place of yielding and flexure, as naturally as the rupture of the chain occurs at the weakest link. Under these conditions, accordingly, we find, associated with great accumulations of radioactive sediments, bending and

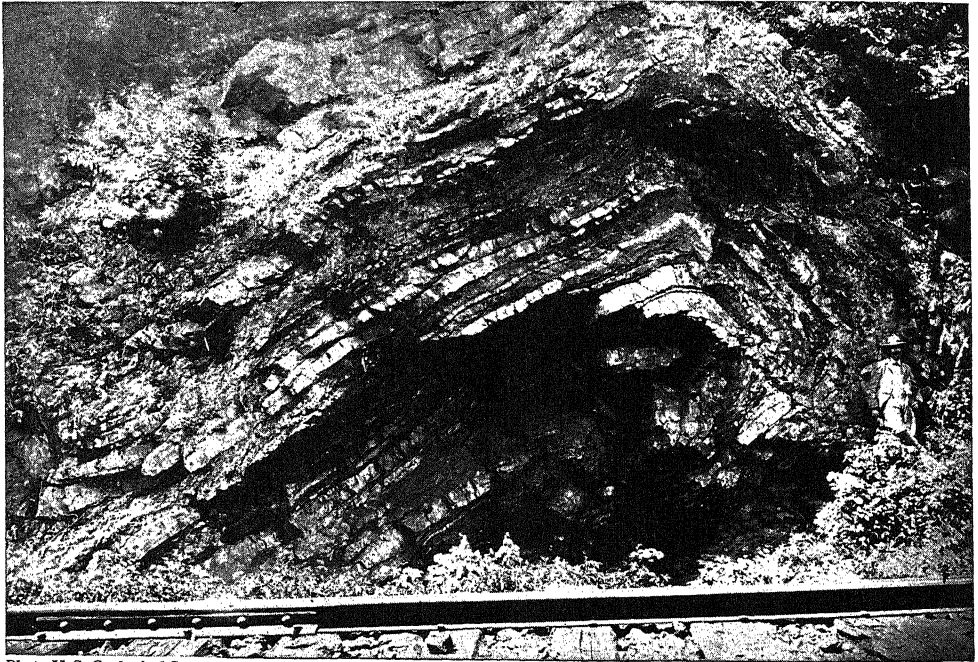


Photo U. S. Geological Survey

ANTICLINAL FOLD IN SANDSTONE, PANTHER GAP, VIRGINIA

terials on the surface of the earth. Around the margins of all the great continents, where the sedimentation necessarily takes place to the greatest extent, the result of this convection is the accumulation of vast amounts of radioactive materials." And he holds that the accumulated radioactive material in the sediment is sufficient to raise its temperature, and to render it more liable to corrugation under the lateral pressure of the contracting earth. He calculates that a deposit only four kilometers deep reduces the effective strength of the earth's crust by 10 per cent. He

fracture of the crust, with the attendant phenomena of earthquake and volcanoes."

However the mountain-chains were raised, one thing is quite certain, and that is that in their original condition they must have been very unlike the mountain chains now. They must have been very much less picturesque, and much more like the long linear corrugations we see on plates of corrugated iron. There must have been long level ridges, the anticlines, alternating with long valleys, the synclines; and, of course, at first they would be bare rock, without grass, or tree, or heather to

break their brown and gray undulating monotony.

It is difficult to realize how much mountains have altered since their birth. Not only are the ranges now cut up into peaks of all shapes, but they are not half so high as they originally were. Wind and rain, frost and snow, have been at work for thousands of years, and the wear and tear has been tremendous. From the ancient mountains of Wales fifteen or twenty thousand feet have been removed. From the mountains in the Lake District in

that the layers in a syncline are arranged like a pile of saucers set one within the other, right side uppermost, while the layers in an anticline are like a pile of saucers piled upside down. It is plain that the anticlinal arrangement is much more easily broken up than the synclinal, because in the synclinal arrangement the saucers hold each other together. So much more rapidly are anticlines eroded than synclines that in some cases the original relationship of anticline and syncline is reversed, and the syncline becomes

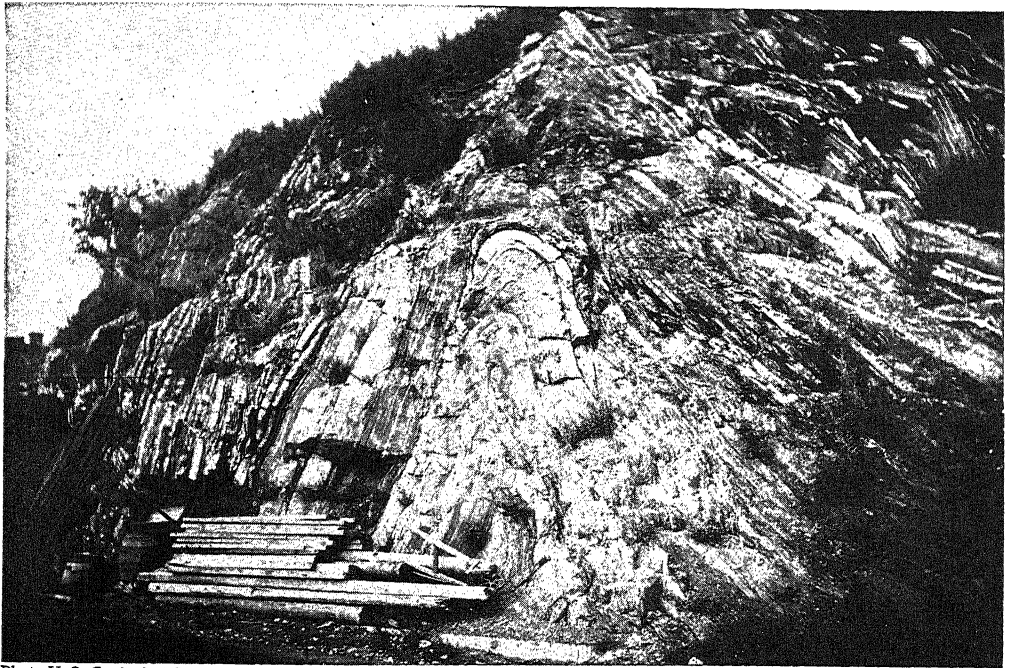


Photo U. S. Geological Survey

ANTICLINE, LEWIS, QUEBEC

England and from part of the Appalachian range of the eastern United States, no less than 26,000 feet — a little less than five miles, that is to say — have been worn away. Above the Simplon at one time there was a sedimentary layer at least 50 or 60 thousand feet deep. The Laramie range in the Rockies would be 32,000 to 35,000 feet high today if it had not been eroded away.

It is an interesting fact that the original ridges or anticlines wear away much faster than the troughs or valleys or synclines between them. The reason of this is

the mountain crest and the anticline the valley. In the case of the Appalachian Mountains, for instance, this reversal has occurred, and the mountain summits are synclines and the valleys anticlines.

It must be noticed that the rate of denudation of mountains of elevation, and the shape to which they are worn, depends not only on the direction of the strata composing them, but also on the material of which they are composed. Limestone rock is comparatively quickly worn away, and assumes rolling curves, or in some instances takes the shape "of ruined

masonry, suggesting crumbling battlements and tottering turrets". Granite does not resist denudation so well as might be expected; it has chinks in its armor in the shape of horizontal and vertical joints, and is often worn into great square blocks. Granite mountains have rarely sharp, jagged peaks; they are nearly always rounded and massive. Most of the high, sharp, jagged peaks are composed of gneiss and mica-schist. All the aiguilles of the Alps — the Wetterhorn, the Matterhorn, the Weisshorn, the Aiguille Vert, the Aiguille des Charmoz, Dent du Midi,

trees have been lifted into regions of perpetual snow and have been killed by the cold; while around the lakes of southern Sweden are found oyster-shells that have once been in the sea. In California there are raised beaches as high as 1500 feet above the present sea level; the coasts of Scotland are marked by a series of terraces one above the other, to the height of 75 feet, testifying to rises of the land; and there is a famous raised beach in North Wales 1357 feet high. Nova Zembla, Spitzbergen, Siberia, Northern Greenland, the western coast of South America,

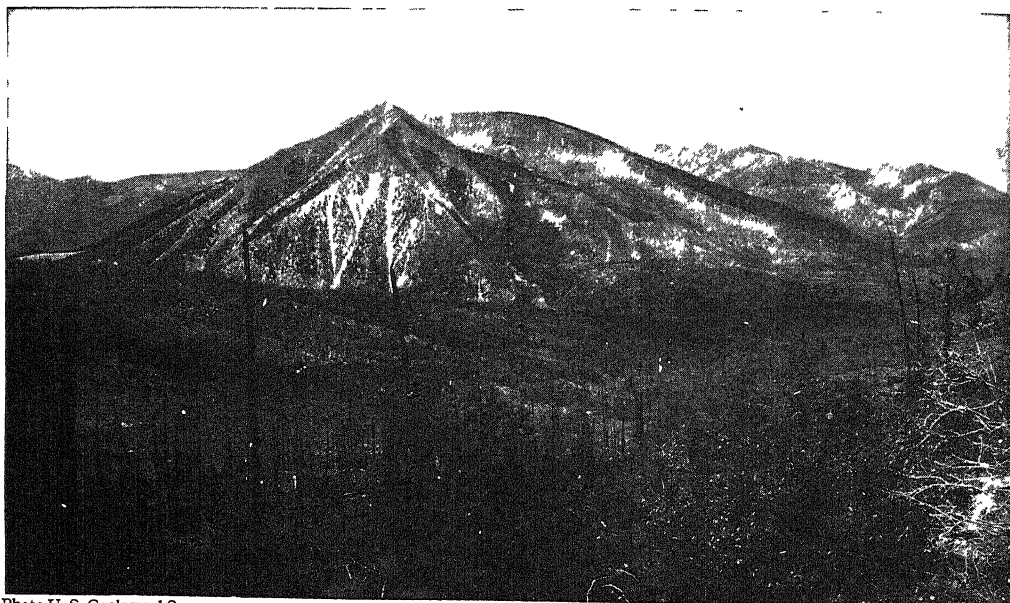


Photo U. S. Geological Survey

#### UNCOVERED IGNEOUS INTRUSIVE MASS

Dent de Morcles, etc. — are produced by the weathering of gneiss and mica-schist.

When we say that a certain mountain range has been worn down for 10,000 feet, it does not necessarily follow that the mountain tops are 10,000 feet nearer sea level, for in many cases as the top of the mountain is worn away its base is elevated, and thus the mountain, despite great denudation, may remain about the same height. Even at the present day such a compensatory rise is known to be taking place in various parts of the world. The greater part of Scandinavia is slowly rising out of the sea, at the rate of a few feet a century, so that in some districts the pine-

New Zealand, Japan, all show signs of upheaval. Accordingly, even now the mountains in many lands are slowly being upraised, and it is possible that this process of elevation, still going on, more than compensates for weathering and denudation.

We have not yet considered the question of the rate of the uprising of the great mountain-chains. Did they arise gradually and slowly, as Scandinavia has been rising for the last few hundred years, or were they upheaved with volcanic violence all of a sudden? In some instances earthquakes have been known suddenly to raise and depress large areas of land to a

quite considerable extent. After an earthquake in 1822, the coast of Chili was upraised for three or four feet; and after an earthquake in 1762, sixty square miles of land were suddenly submerged in the sea. Did the Alps and Himalayas rise slowly inch by inch from the bottom of the sea, or was their upheaval a matter of a few minutes?

Probably the elevation of the mountains was intermittent, and at times steady and slow, like the elevation of Scandinavia, and at times sudden and paroxysmal, like the elevation of the Chilian coast. The tremendous crumpling and folding of the rocky layers of the mountain chains certainly seems to indicate violent and paroxysmal upheavals, but, on the other hand, there are proofs that great elevation must have

occurred gradually without any violence at all. An instance of this quiet elevation is seen in the elevation of the Uinta Mountains, which was so gentle "that the Green River, which flowed across the site of the range, has not been deflected, but has actually been able to deepen its canyon as fast

as the mountains have been pushed upward". And in the Himalayas "rivers still run in the same lines as they occupied before the last gigantic upheaval of the chain".

Mountain-chains, then, probably rose, as a rule, gradually, with occasional paroxysms

of violent and rapid upheaval. And now all these modern mountain-chains are being gradually deposited as sediment in the sea, and in time the sediment will again be raised into new mountain-chains. The Amazon, the Mississippi, the Brahmaputra and all the great rivers are all busy mountain-making. Many of the processes of nature exhibit a cycle of destruction and construction, but none is more dramatic than the cyclical destruction and construction of mountains. Think of it!

Mud at the bottom of an ocean rising inch by inch, foot by foot, till eventually it is a mighty range of snow-clad peaks, and then the great peaks, inch by inch, foot by foot, eroded away, and collected as mud to await new reconstruction! Thus to and fro swings the great geological pendulum!



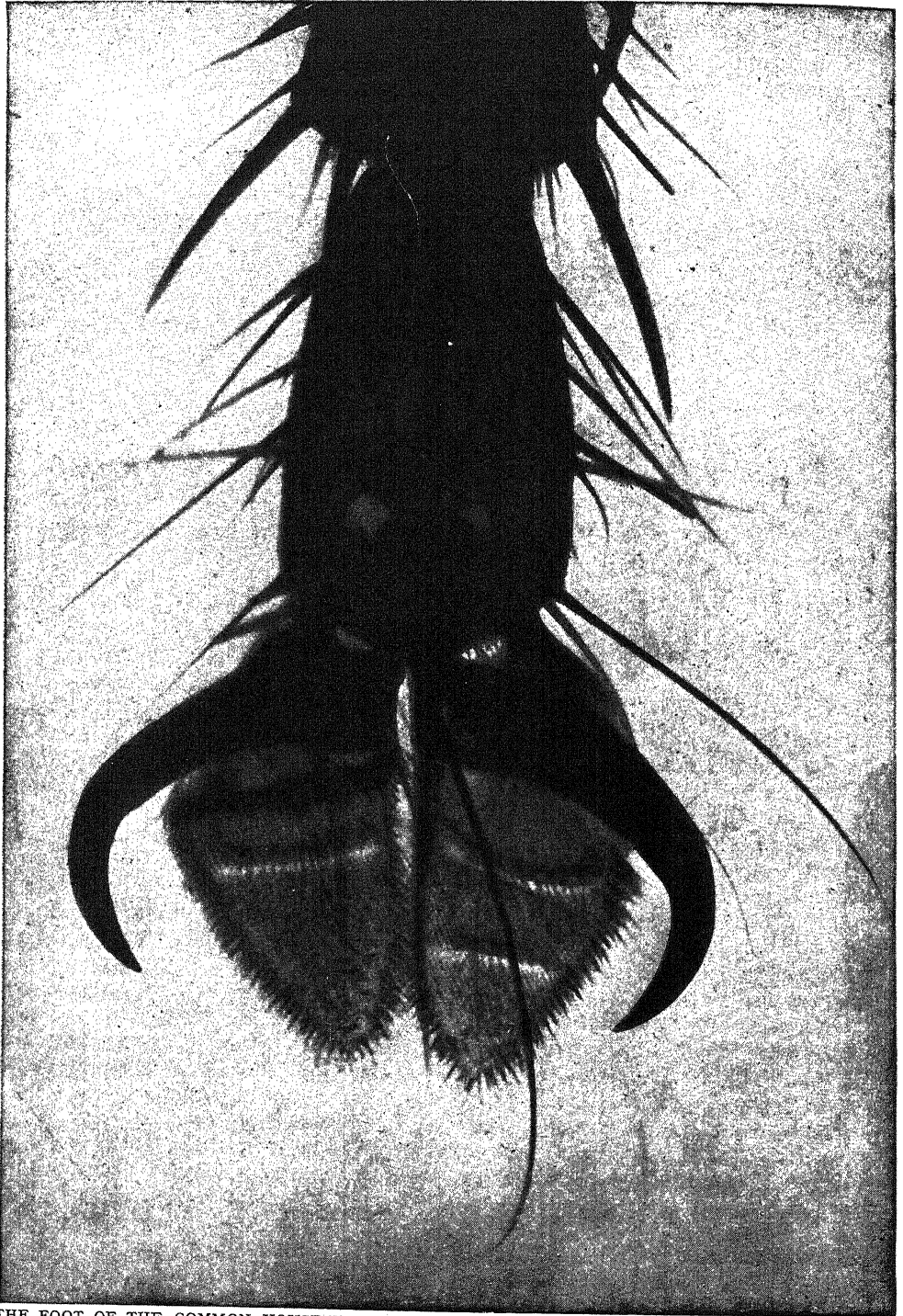
Photo U. S. Geological Survey

HOGBACK MOUNTAIN, SOUTHERN COLORADO





# A CARRIER OF DEATH-DEALING DISEASE



THE FOOT OF THE COMMON HOUSE-FLY, HIGHLY MAGNIFIED, SHOWING ITS CLAWS, PADS, AND BRISTLES, UPON WHICH DISEASE BACILLI ARE CONVEYED TO MAN'S FOOD MATERIALS



# THE CONQUEST OF DISEASE

The Discovery and Arrest of the Spread, by Mosquitoes, Flies, Fleas and Ticks, of Dreadful Epidemics

## THE EARTH MADE HABITABLE BY SCIENCE

FOR countless ages the mosquito has barred Africa from civilization, which otherwise would most certainly have flowed into the "Dark Continent" from its home in Asia sooner than into Europe. But malaria is not the only reason for which man and the mosquito are at enmity, though it is a million times more than sufficient. We now know that there is, at any rate, one other disease, terrible in its fatality and in our impotence against it until the present century, which is conveyed from man to man by the mosquito, just as is malaria.

This is yellow fever, a disease that for ages had proved a scourge in certain tropical and subtropical regions; for none knew its cause or its mode of dissemination, and consequently no one knew how to check its ravages. It was not until the year 1900 that measures were discovered for the control of yellow fever and even then the actual cause of the fever remained unknown. From time to time various investigators reported finding the causal agent of this disease but these findings, one after another, proved erroneous. In 1919, the careful, patient work of a Japanese investigator, Dr. Hideyo Noguchi, of the Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, was thought to have discovered a spirochæte, *Leptospira icteroides*, as the cause of yellow fever. It was later shown that this spirochæte caused infectious jaundice, or Weil's disease, the symptoms of which closely resemble those of yellow fever.

Half-way through the nineteenth century Beauperthuy rightly guessed that mosquitoes convey disease. He was right as regards malaria, and he was more than

ever right as regards yellow fever, for he actually named the particular kind of mosquito — not an anopheline, as in the case of malaria — which alone conveys the disease. In 1881 Dr. Charles Finlay also incriminated the right mosquito, declaring that it conveys the then unknown infection *from man to man*. Finlay was right, but for long before and after his time this question of the transmission from man to man was the puzzle. For, in fact, there was no evidence that the disease is contagious. Some brave students had tried to infect themselves — or, rather, to demonstrate that they could not be infected — by contact with clothes, etc., which might be expected to convey the contagion; in no case was the disease transmitted. And yet no one could observe the facts of the disease at large without inclining to the view that the infection spreads "from man to man".

In England they appointed a royal commission to study the disease in order to decide what the quarantine laws should be. The commission reported against quarantine, as useless, and declared that "in an epidemic the most rigid seclusion affords no protection, that great success attends removal to a non-infected district, that the exciting cause, whatever it is, is local and endemic". Here and there observers were to be found who said that the disease is not contagious, though the infection does somehow get from the sick to the sound; and some of them remarked on the curious fact that an interval of time seemed to be required before the unknown could pass from one man to another. Why this interval of time, and where was it spent?

Following the order of our knowledge, let us briefly look at the facts of yellow fever, or "Yellow Jack", as they were known at the end of the nineteenth century. Like malaria, the disease has played a great part in history. The buccaneers of long ago, and, later, the British regulars, when they were engaged in conquering in the West Indies and on the Spanish Main, found in it an enemy which time and time again swept pioneers and soldiers away like so many flies. The historian Prescott wrote of it, that the moment a town was founded or a new commercial center created, an explosion of the latent malignity of the poison in the air was certain to occur. The disease was known to the Aztecs, and according to Humboldt it existed as early as the eleventh century. The followers of Columbus were cursed by it at San Domingo; and Columbus had to write to the king of Spain about the disease, which he attributed to "peculiarities in the air and water" in the new country. The "pest of Havana", described as early as 1620, was doubtless yellow fever, which is believed to have carried off one-fourth of the population of that town for centuries. But now there has not been a case, let alone a death, in Havana for years.

#### **The work of the United States army surgeons in mastering yellow fever**

The new era began in 1900, when the United States sent a commission of Army surgeons, consisting of Drs. Reed, Carroll, Agramonte and Lazear, to Cuba to study the disease. Influenced by the theory of Finlay and the work of Ross upon malaria, they began at once to search in the right direction. Dr. Lazear died of the disease, as did Dr. Myers, sent out from Liverpool. The various workers, among them, proved that the clothes and excretions of the patients were not infectious — by sleeping in the patients' clothes, upon their contaminated bed-linen, etc.; they proved that the peripheral blood of the patient contains the agent, unknown at that time, only during the first three days after he is infected, and that if he be then

bitten by one particular species of mosquito, *Stegomyia calopus*, and by that alone, after twelve days, but not before, that mosquito becomes capable of conveying the disease to any healthy man whom it chances to bite.

And now, of course, we know where we are. All manner of agents have been blamed in the past, from droughts and floods and "pestilential swamps" to the stone ballast of ships, thousands of tons of which have been disinfected or thrown into the sea. Before the work in Havana, the U. S. Army doctors had already transformed, in many essential respects, the sanitary conditions of the city, and had freely used the ideas of Pasteur and the practice of Lord Lister in the form of antiseptics and disinfectants, in order to arrest the yellow fever. Nothing affected the disease in the least. It ceased only after employing methods directed against the mosquito — viz., fumigation, screening and destroying the breeding-places of the larvæ. The following is a summary of the new knowledge concerning yellow fever as set forth in Dr. E. R. Stitts' "The Diagnostics and Treatment of Tropical Diseases".

1. The course of the disease is a spirochætol organism, *Leptospira icteroides*.
2. Man suffering from yellow fever is, during the first three days of his illness, the *reservoir*.
3. From this reservoir one species of mosquito, *Stegomyia calopus*, becomes infected, and after the twelfth day becomes the insect *carrier*, or transmitting agent of the disease.
4. The reservoirs and the carriers are both necessary for the spread of the disease.
5. Method of attack :
  - (a) Screen effectively all patients suffering from the disease, at least during the first three days of illness.
  - (b) Prevent entry of reservoirs (quarantine measures, etc.).
  - (c) Exterminate the carrier (anti-adult mosquito measures, screening, fumigation, etc.; anti-larval measures, control of water supply, oiling, drainage).

*Stegomyia calopus*, the larval and adult forms of which are here shown, has long been familiar in the tropics. It is a domestic mosquito, like our own domestic fly, and is often called the "cistern mosquito", because it breeds in cisterns and other artificial receptacles that contain water about dwellings. It also breeds in ground pools about habitations where the water is sufficiently polluted. It prefers filthy water, especially that charged with animal matter. The female alone sucks blood.

#### The extraordinary effects of American as compared with Spanish control

The Spaniards did nothing for Havana, except in so far as their ancestors contributed to the discovery of America, and thus to the American control, which began when yellow fever had been causing an average number of two deaths every day in Havana since 1853. But now the disease has been annihilated. In April, 1909, when the "Bulletin of Public Health and Charities of Cuba" was published, the republic was declared "free from small-pox, yellow fever and bubonic plague". In New Orleans in 1853, an outbreak of yellow fever swept off more than 3900 of the inhabitants. Again in 1878, a second epidemic of this fever raged in this same city in which there were recorded 13,086 cases with a death toll of 4000. When, however, in 1905 another menacing epidemic of this dreadful disease threatened the city, our health authorities, thanks to the work of Reed and his colleagues in Cuba, knew what to do and forthwith set about doing it. Dr. J. H. White of the U. S. Public Health and Marine Hospital Service was promptly ordered to New Orleans and placed in charge of the situation there. He was ably assisted by Dr. Souchon, President of the Louisiana State Board of Health, Dr. Kohnke, Health Officer of the City of New Orleans, and a committee of the Parish Medical Association. Under the direction of this able body of physicians a vigorous campaign for the stamping out of the disease and the destruction of the mosquitoes responsible for its spread was prosecuted.

#### Campaign for the prevention of yellow fever in New Orleans

They formulated and published the following directions for carrying on the fight, in which they were assisted by the various agencies in the city:

1. To keep empty all unused receptacles of water in every house, and allow no stagnant water on any premises.
2. To screen all cisterns after placing a small quantity of insurance oil (a teacupful in each cistern) on the surface of the water.
3. To place a small quantity of insurance oil in cesspools or privy vaults.
4. Sleep under mosquito nets.
5. Wherever practicable, screen doors and windows with wire screen of close mesh.

This epidemic in which the first case detected was reported on July 18, and in which a total of 3404 cases were recorded with a death toll of 452, was declared ended on October 26, a period of less than one hundred days. When we consider the conditions that prevailed in New Orleans at that time, a dense population, open drains and hot sultry weather, this triumph is one of the most notable in the history of medicine; for frost, which heretofore had been the only agency competent to check such an epidemic, did not occur that year in New Orleans till December 1. Men of science, unaided by climatic change, had stamped out the disease by an exterminating war on the mosquito that carries it.

#### Complete extermination of yellow fever where it had meant almost certain death

But the most remarkable and important case of all, for the future history of mankind, is the campaign against this mosquito in the Panama Canal zone. The plan of campaign was begun there from the moment that the Isthmian Canal Commissioners took over its administration. It consisted in rigorously prohibiting the keeping of stagnant water, and in screening, house-to-house inspection and the infliction of fines if larvæ were discovered.

The disease has been banished; and as early as 1908, Colonel Gorgas, then Surgeon General of the United States Army, to whom Havana also owed so much, could write that "it is now more than three years since a case of yellow fever has developed in the isthmus, the last case occurring in November, 1905. The health and sick rates will compare favorably with most parts of the United States." The verdict of history upon this tremendous enterprise, now completed, will be that the essential difference between the disastrous and appalling failure of the French in the nineteenth century and the success of the Americans in the twentieth was due to two factors and two alone — first, the anti-mosquito measures by which malaria and yellow fever were banished from the zone; and second, the prohibition of the sale of alcohol for an area extending for several miles on each side of the canal throughout its entire length.

Another tropical fever, called "dengue", which is caused by an ultra microscopic, filterable virus, is carried by mosquitoes. It was formerly believed that *Culex fatigans* was the species that carried this disease, but recent investigations indicate that it is the same *Stegomyia calopus* that spreads yellow fever.

We turn now to another group of insects, widely classed as "flies", and to a terrible disease, for which no quinine nor any known drug yet avails, and which is popularly called the "sleeping sickness", from the increasing stupidity and dullness of the patient, due to the attack of the disease-poisons upon the brain. Here, as in the case of malaria, the causal parasite is definitely known. Like the malaria parasite, this belongs to the animal kingdom. It is a microscopic creature, with a somewhat spiral, ribbon-shaped body, and is hence known as a trypanosome. Certain species of trypanosomes have been known for more than forty years as blood-parasites of several of the lower animals. But it was not until 1902 that a trypanosome was proved, by Dr. Castellani, to be the cause of sleeping sickness, which is now technically known as "trypanosomiasis".

### The search for the cause and cure of the sleeping sickness

This most fatal malady is apparently of new development, on any large scale, in Africa. The exploitation of the continent by trade, and the movement of large bodies of natives from point to point, have led to the spread of the disease on an appalling scale. Whole communities on the Congo and elsewhere have been wiped out, and in the Uganda Protectorate there have been hundreds of thousands of victims. But all real knowledge makes easier and quicker the acquisition of more knowledge — "it is only the first step that costs". The work of Ross, following upon that of Pasteur and Laveran and Manson, had given us the key to malaria, and had incidentally shown how much may be learned regarding human disease by the study of disease in the lower animals.

The distinguished investigator David Bruce had already shown that the fly-disease of horses and cattle known as "nagana" in Africa is conveyed from one animal to another by the bite of a species of tsetse-fly, *Glossina morsitans* — the "biting Glossina". Then, having found the trypanosome in sleeping sickness, he had to seek a fly, probably a tsetse-fly, which might convey the parasite in this case also.

### The campaign against the fly diseases of horses and cattle

The "carrier" was soon found in the form of the particular tsetse-fly which is known as *Glossina palpalis*. Only where that fly is found do we find sleeping sickness, just as we find malaria only where there are anophelines, and yellow fever only where there is a certain species of mosquitoes of the genus *Stegomyia*.

As in the latter case, it was further proved by Bruce and others that the trypanosome uses the tsetse-fly as a true host, in which it passes part of its life-cycle. It is not that the fly merely happens to have some of the trypanosomes hanging about its proboscis, and so may infect a fresh person. On the contrary, a period of from two to three weeks is necessary before the development of the trypano-

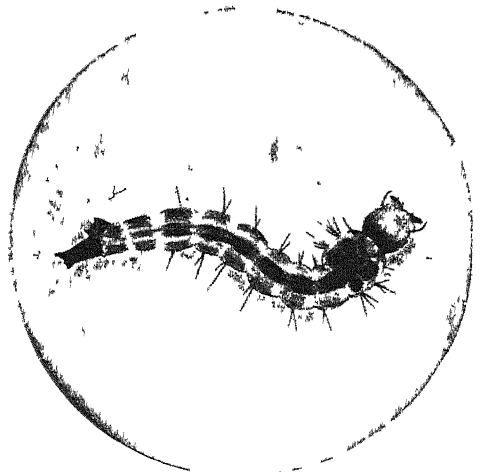
some in the fly enables it to infect a new human being. This is not a question of merely zoological interest. It does not mean that *any* biting fly, which happens to bite a patient with trypanosomes in his blood, will avail to convey the disease. As in the cases of malaria and yellow fever, a specific insect host is required for the specific parasite; and just as the extermination of malaria or of yellow fever would be well-nigh hopeless if every common *Culex* mosquito could convey it, so here we realize that we may succeed because only one particular insect need be attacked, and if we examine its habits we shall find a vulnerable point.

The plan of campaign in this case has been, and is, to attack the fly less in its adult than in its larval stages. Its breeding-place is the strip of underbrush extending for not more than thirty yards from river-banks. Here the young larvæ find the humidity and shade they require. Find the exact facts in this fashion, and proceed to burn down the underbrush, and the flies will be interfered with. Here, as in the previous cases, precise knowledge narrows the limits of what is necessary. "It is not necessary to cut down forests, any more than it is necessary to drain lakes and run rivers dry in anti-malarial operations. All that is essential is to go for the chief breeding-grounds round man, and to let the forests take care of themselves." Professor Koch satisfied himself that certain wild animals, such as the crocodile, are preyed upon by the glossina, and that it would be worth while to attack them. Hunters of big game have, on these grounds, asked for relaxation of the restrictions at present placed upon their sport. But experience has shown that the very indirect method of attacking, say, crocodiles because the tsetse-fly may occasionally suck their blood is quite superfluous, even if it were really useful.

Much can be done in other ways, as by avoiding the bite of the fly, and also, perhaps, by the use of drugs. There seems little doubt that certain organic combinations of arsenic have the power of killing the trypanosomes in the blood. Such combinations are the German secret prep-

aration "Bayer 205", "atoxyl", and probably the "606" or salvarsan later introduced by Professor Ehrlich for attacking another form of animal parasite, not very distantly related to the trypanosome, which has been proved to cause that terrible scourge of mankind, syphilis.

These therapeutic experiments are no doubt very interesting and may often have prolonged life, but their scope is limited. For one thing, the trypanosomes learn to take refuge in the nervous system; and though they may be killed in and banished from the blood, some still remain. Further, after a period of dosage, the trypanosomes which have not been killed, or some of them, begin to acquire a resistance to the arsenical drug; and

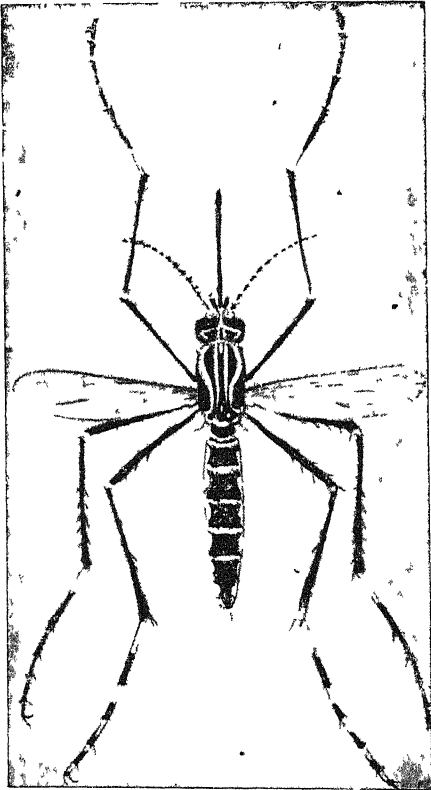


THE LARVA OF *STEGOMYIA CALOPUS*

when they have acquired this immunity against the poison we can no longer arrest their development in and ultimate destruction of the patient's body.

What we need, above all, is therefore the radical method of destroying the insect species without which the disease cannot spread. This is now being done by all the nations which possess Central African colonies. Where men are face to face with great and dangerous facts which are novel and must be mastered, they waste no time in argument, but act, just as we should act in this country if tuberculosis had been unknown last year and were killing us at the rate of ninety thousand a year now.

But flies of one kind and another are very common. May they not be responsible for other diseases besides those which the tsetse-fly conveys to man and various lower animals? Something has already been said of malaria in India. Let us now consider the plague which has raged there in many epidemics for some years past, having found its way south from its ancient endemic home in China. It has been known for many years that



STEGOMYIA CALOPUS, THE CARRIER OF  
YELLOW FEVER

Oriental plague, bubonic plague, the "Black Death" of history, is due to a bacillus, *Bacillus pestis*, against which all drugs hitherto tried have been unavailing. This is the disease which has in the past visited the British Isles, as in the Plague of London, and which has paid frequent visits to them since, always to be arrested at or near the port of entry. As far back as the time of the Boer War observant doctors were talking about the fly as the conveyer of typhoid; and in

1906 a plague commission, sent afresh to India, and having the new knowledge discovered by Manson and Ross and Bruce in its head, began to look for an insect as the carrier of the plague bacillus. They found the insect, in the shape not of a fly, but of a flea, and especially the rat-flea. We are definitely to discriminate between this and previous cases, for a bacillus has no such complicated life-cycle as the parasites we have lately discussed, and needs no intermediate host, as they do. Thus a bacillary disease may be communicated in many ways; and plague, for instance, when it attacks the lungs—the deadly "pneumonic plague" seen in Manchuria—is conveyed by the sputum, like tuberculosis or influenza.

The chief agent in the conveyance of this disease—which does not usually affect the lungs and so cannot be spread by the sputum—has been found to be the rat-flea. This insect bites both man and the rat. When it bites a man who suffers from plague, the bacilli thrive in the flea, and may be passed by it into the blood of another man or of a rat. Or the rats may be the first sufferers, and then the flea conveys the bacilli from them to man. Epidemics of plague among rats often precede those in man, and dead and sick rats have for long ages been suspected in countries where plague is common. Other animals besides rats may sometimes be affected. In California the ground squirrel (*Clitellus bucheyi*) has become infected and may spread plague through its fleas. But the rat, both the blackhouse and the brown sewer or Norway rat, are the great enemies of man in regard to this disease and a relentless war of extermination of these rodents will be our greatest safeguard against this awful disease. Already the sanitary authorities at many ports, especially in regard to ships coming from countries where plague exists, take steps to destroy the rats on such ships, or to prevent them from coming ashore. The increasing stream and variety of commerce, drawing the world closer together, is also making it far easier than in the past for diseases like plague to be spread and sown afar.



If plague had as often been brought to the great commercial centers two centuries ago as it is nowadays, our ancestors would scarcely have escaped. But now, when it reaches London or Liverpool, New York or San Francisco, it scarcely gets any further, because exact knowledge, applied to the problem, bars the way.

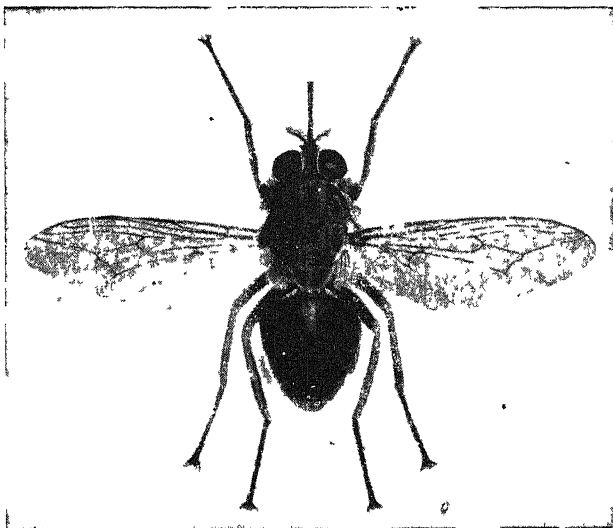
In India the plague is formidable and tragic. European science and humanity have not been entirely idle. Methods of prevention and treatment, dependent upon the preparation of special substances from the bacillus itself, have often proved useful, even on a large scale. But before diseases of this type can be eradicated India will have to have something like the system of primary sanitation which we have here. That time is still incalculably distant, but meanwhile the knowledge regarding the flea and the rat can be applied in some degree, and the spread of epidemics can thus, at any rate, be checked.

But we have not yet done with

biting insects, nor with the animal parasites they convey. Once widely spread over the temperate and tropic zones was a disease called "relapsing fever", now confined to districts where there is much overcrowding and dirt. Since 1873 it has been known to be due to a spiral-shaped organism, a kind of animal parasite not unlike the "spirochæte" of syphilis to which its discoverer, Obermeier, a German, gave the name *Spirochæta recurrentis*. In the United States some observers had shown that Texas cattle-fever, or "red-water fever", is propagated by the bites of ticks. In 1904, two sets of investigators proved, in Africa, that relapsing fever is distrib-

uted by the bite of a special tick, and now we call the disease tick-fever. Drs. Dutton and Todd went on to show that the spirochæte can pass from the infected tick to its eggs, so that the larval ticks which hatch from them become infected, and a kind of epidemic is produced among the ticks, which can subsequently infect man. Pasteur, many years before, had shown that the same thing happens with the parasite of silkworm disease; the infected moth transmits it to her eggs, and so the disease proceeds. It was while working out the same facts in respect to the parasite of relapsing fever that Dr. Dutton became infected with the parasite, and died of the disease.

Having got so far with fleas and ticks, we begin to guess that there is even more to be found. What about the cockroaches, beetles, lice, etc.? May not diphtheria, scarlet fever, typhoid, typhus and many more similarly be conveyed by insects? Must we not suspect vermin of all sorts?

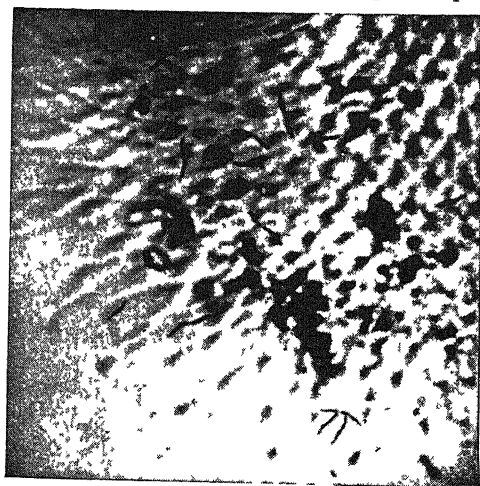


THE TSETSE FLY, *GLOSSINA PALPALIS*, THAT CARRIES THE TRYPA NOSOMES OF SLEEPING SICKNESS

The domestic fly, *Musca domestica*, does not bite. We have always had it with us, and we regard it as a necessary nuisance. But after what we have learned about mosquitoes, tsetse-flies and fleas we require to study the fly more closely. It is now known that the fly conveys disease. Dr. Beauperthuy guessed the truth of this long ago. Dr. L. O. Howard, when he was Chief of the Bureau of Entomology, of the U. S. Department of Agriculture, called the ordinary domestic house-fly the "typhoid fly", and the only objection to the name is that the fly conveys too many other diseases for it to be adequate.

He says: "As the water-barrel is to the larvæ of the stegomyia, and the earth-pool to the larvæ of the anophelines, so is putrid, fermenting material to the larvæ or maggots of the fly" Where the fly is, filth is not far behind — in the dustbin, or the stable-yard, or the manure in the garden soil round the house

The fly does not act as an "intermediate host" for animal parasites, but conveys the humbler and simpler bacteria which need no such convenience for their life-cycle. It has been experimentally proved to convey cholera and typhoid and tuberculosis, to which "summer diarrhoea" and the cruel ophthalmia of Egypt must be added. As the disease-breeding mosqui-



PART OF A FLY'S FOOT SHOWING BACTERIA  
ADHERING TO IT

toes must go, and have gone from the Canal Zone, so the common house-fly must leave our towns. The protection of our dwellings by the use of screened windows and doors is not sufficient. Relentless war must be waged on the insect itself in the effort to exterminate the pest. Anyone who realizes *in what* the feet of the fly have just been that are now upon his sugar-bowl or in his milk, is more likely to leave the room at once, and urgently, than to laugh. Anyone who, under a lens, has seen the fly vomiting into his food the nameless contents of its stomach will scarcely trouble to inquire whether those contents actually include "pathogenic organisms".

Here we transcribe the excellent directions now in official use in New York. They are worthy of imitation everywhere, and furnish appropriate comment on certain practices, all too common, at which the next generation will marvel, wondering whether we really called ourselves civilized.

Keep the flies away from the sick, especially those ill with contagious diseases. Kill every fly that strays into the sick-room. His body is covered with disease-germs.

Do not allow decaying material of any sort to accumulate on or near your premises.

All refuse which tends in any way to fermentation, such as bedding, straw, paper waste and vegetable matter, should be disposed of or covered with lime or kerosene oil.

Screen all food.

Keep all receptacles for garbage carefully covered, and the cans cleaned or sprinkled with oil or lime.

Keep all stable manure in vault or pit, screened, or sprinkled with lime, oil or other cheap preparation.

Cover food after a meal; burn or bury all table refuse.

Screen all food exposed for sale.

Screen all windows and doors, especially the kitchen and dining-room.

Don't forget, if you see flies, their breeding-place is in near-by filth. It may be behind the door, under the table or in the cuspidor.

If there is no dirt and filth, there will be no flies.

If there is a nuisance in the neighborhood, write at once to the Health Department.

So much, at present, for the question of man versus insects, though we may be forced to return to it. Even now investigations are proceeding which will greatly extend our knowledge, and make this subject appear more important than ever. But one or two other diseases must be mentioned here, because they likewise depend upon a struggle, now on one side a conscious struggle, between man, with his intelligence, and low forms of animal

or vegetable life. Among the most dreaded of these organisms are the hookworms. Two species of hookworms — *Ancylostoma duodenale* and *Necator americanus* — attack man; they cause the disease known as ancylostomiasis, or hookworm disease. This disease is widespread; it is especially prevalent in the southeastern part of the United States, the West Indies, Central America, much of South America, the Nile Valley, West and Central Africa, many parts of eastern Asia and many islands of the South Pacific.

The hookworm attacks the mucous lining of the small intestine; it sucks blood and destroys tissues. The eggs of this parasite do not hatch inside the body. They pass out with the feces of the sufferer and hatch when they reach a medium — generally the soil — that is sufficiently warm and moist. Hookworms enter the body in several ways. In certain cases they are swallowed with either food or water that has been contaminated; in due course they reach the intestine and fasten upon its lining. Generally, however, they enter the body by burrowing through the skin, particularly the skin of the bare feet. They

penetrate the blood vessels and are carried to the lungs. Like any other foreign substances in the lungs, they are brought up to the throat. They are then swallowed.

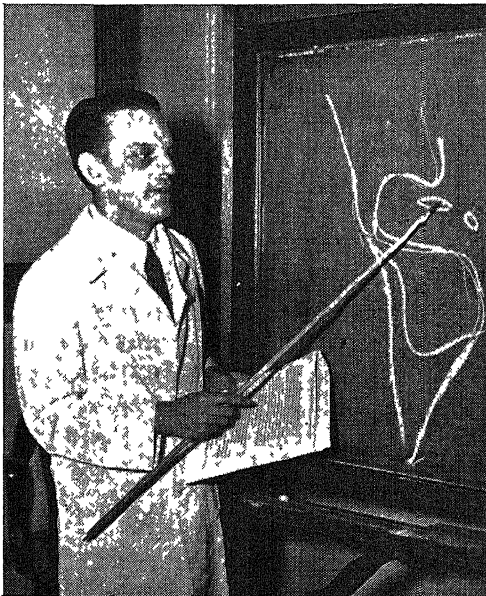
The hookworms produce an itching sensation at the places when they enter the skin. In the lungs they may open up passageways for dangerous bacteria. After the hookworms have established themselves in the intestine, they may cause great discomfort. The damaging effects depend upon the number of hookworms to be found in the intestine of the sufferer. An infection of, say, 50 worms seldom produces definite symptoms; but a 500-worm infection is a serious matter. It has been estimated that more than half a pint of blood a day may be sucked from the capillaries by 500 hookworms. A good deal of the iron contained in the red corpuscles of the blood is lost in this way, and the sufferer develops anemia. In a severe infection, the patient is pale, lazy and indifferent; he becomes breathless after the slightest exertion; his pulse is weak.

#### The treatment of hookworm disease

The treatment of hookworm disease consists of expelling the worms. Thymol, oil of chenopodium and carbon tetrachloride have all been used in the past for this purpose; at present tetrachlorethylene is generally employed. The patient is required to adopt a diet rich in iron, proteins and vitamins in order to hasten his recovery.

#### Malta fever, or Mediterranean fever

For ages man has been cursed with the disease called Malta fever, or Mediterranean fever. It infests the islands and the shores of the Mediterranean and is also found in India, China, North and South America, the West Indies, South Africa and other parts of the world. In 1887, David Bruce, whose work on sleeping sickness we have already discussed, discovered the parasite of the disease, a very small bacterium known as *Micrococcus melitensis*. But for many years the mode of infection could not be traced, and little or nothing could be done for the patients.



Acme

Dr. Max Theiler, a member of the Rockefeller Foundation staff, won the 1951 Nobel Prize in medicine for his work on the yellow-fever virus.

In 1905, 403 British officers and men were invalided home from the garrison in Malta, owing to this fever, after an average stay of ninety days in hospital there. Well knowing the distribution of the tubercle bacillus in the cow, Bruce returned to the disease which he had studied many years before, and looked for his micrococcus in the goats which yield the milk consumed in Malta. He found that half the goats of the island, though healthy, contained the parasite, and in 10 per cent of them the milk contained the micrococcus. Here, then, were "healthy reservoirs" of the parasite, like the healthy human reservoirs of malaria.

In June, 1906, the campaign against the disease began. Goats' milk was banished from the hospitals and regiments. In the third quarter of 1905 there were 258 cases; of 1906, only 26. For some time the native and civilian population could not be persuaded to follow the advice of science; but the soldiers and sailors had to obey orders, and the disease vanished from among them. In the naval hospital in Malta, practically every patient suffered from the disease, but after stopping the supply of goats' milk there were no more cases.

No disease known to man has a more sinister fame than leprosy. Literature has acquainted us with it — many Biblical passages, and R. L. Stevenson's tribute to Father Damien, who contracted the disease while working for those "but-ends of men" the lepers among whom he died. Many years have passed since 1879 when Dr. G. A. Hansen, of Copenhagen, discovered the "lepra bacillus", which is now known to cause the disease. Chaulmoogra oil has been reported as effecting at least some cures.

From time immemorial the disease has been looked upon as contagious, but it is certainly not highly contagious. What seems possible is that some insect — yet again an insect — may convey the disease from one person to another. Dr. Beauperthuy suspected certain insect vermin and also the house-fly. The facts may soon be made clear; and meanwhile the suggested parallel between this an-

cient scourge of mankind and many another is worthy of note. For in this disease also we have to recognize a struggle between two forms of life, the highest and one of the lowest we know; and it is quite possible that a third form of life may also play an essential part, and so add to the reasons why man must henceforth range his species as a whole against all insects whatever that prey upon his person, his products, his food or any of his personal belongings.

In 1883 the dread malady Asiatic cholera was proved by Koch to be due to a microbe, of curved form, *Spirillum cholerae asiaticæ*, often called the "comma bacillus". The same measures which prevail against other bacillary diseases prevail in this case also. Probably no third species is involved in the case of this disease, with the exception of the fly, as a purely mechanical carrier. Our grasp of this disease in its relation to the evolution of man is weakened by its remoteness. We need only turn our eyes to our own cities, in summer, and there we find a deadly disease, killing our infants like flies, which is known as "cholera infantum". Many years of search have left us still uncertain as to the parasite of this disease; as in the case of smallpox, scarlet fever, etc., we cannot definitely point to any living form, and say that causes the disease. We kill the mosquito that transmits the infection and yellow fever vanishes. So here, though we are not possessed of the crucial evidence which was acquired in Havana, we can say with practical certainty that the house-fly plays a not dissimilar part to the stegomyia, only that the unknown parasite of cholera infantum is apparently simpler than the known parasite of yellow fever, and requires no "intermediate host" for the development of its life-cycle. Thus, the fly is not *essential* as the mosquito is, but its importance is great and its abolition would probably save some scores of thousands of infants in this country every year. Such, in outline, are the vital relations between the lives of insects and the life of man, as science has thus far unraveled them.

# THE COMPANY OF LIZARDS

Small-Brained Survivals from Very Early Ages  
That are now Again Multiplying on the Earth

## UGLY BUT QUAIN, STOLID BUT QUICK

LIZARDS have a future, it is said. They are, remarks a high authority, apparently on the increase in number and species, but certainly not in size. Our authority views, perhaps, possibilities rather than probabilities. There would be a future for many forms of animal life were it not that they need conditions incompatible with the prosperity and progress of the human race. Eighteen hundred species of lizards are scattered over the earth, and there is one in the sea. We have lizards which "fly"; which, with adhesive feet, scale vertical walls; and we have lizards with no limbs at all; lizards with tails so fragile that, at the will of their owners, they snap like the limbs of the sea-dwelling brittle-star; lizards that are among the most baleful-looking of living creatures, yet are harmless; lizards which seem innocuous, yet are deadly in their attacks. But throughout the great group there is not a brain worth mentioning. Instinctive adaptability there is in abundance, and very remarkable examples of it, too.

The African chameleon, with his kaleidoscopic change of hues amid the trees, cannot hope to thrive as the advance of civilization makes his trees more rare. He will disappear as the tuatera, or sphenodon, is disappearing. Geckos may make merry in oriental houses for the time being, but there is hardly space or freedom enough for a new type of material modification to evolve. Time and space are against the group, or, at any rate, against such genera as have their homes within hail of the lands into which civilization is daily thrusting.

The deserts remain, and the waters. It will be there, if anywhere, that the future of the lizards must lie. And even the deserts may be reclaimed for man.

The whole brigade today, whatever the time to come may hold, is a very interesting one. There lives a lizard-like reptile which, though it cannot be considered as the ancestral form of the lizards, is undoubtedly descended from the great group of reptiles from which existing forms arose. This astonishing relic of the past — the sphenodon, or tuatera — has persisted since Permian days, the most primitive reptile on earth. As has been shown in our third chapter of this group, it is now rapidly vanishing before the advance of man. The sphenodon has stood still, so to speak, for millions of years; crocodiles, flying dragons, heloderms and amphibænas tell the tale of progress.

The tuatera is the sole existing representative of the "beaked lizards", yet is not a lizard. Neither, for that matter, is a chameleon a lizard, but reference to both may be legitimately included in this chapter. As the tuatera has affinities with the birds no less than with tortoises, so the chameleon, unlike all other lizard-like forms, has one point in common with a certain type of birds — climbers, and birds of the parrot tribe. Named indifferently the worm-tongued and the four-handed lizard, this creature's resemblance to the parrots is indicated in the latter term.

The toes are divided into opposing branches. In the forefoot three toes are grouped to form the inner branch, and two form the outer; but in the hind limbs the

order is reversed. This division of the toes gives the reptile a unique gripping power, and even the most casual observer is struck by the perfection of this modification. Another extraordinary feature of the chameleon is its eye. This is one of the most remarkable organs exhibited by any terrestrial animal. The pineal eye, best developed in the tuatera, which may have enabled ancient reptiles to see out of the top of the head, could have possessed no greater advantage than that afforded by the chameleon's organs of vision. Here we have large and protuberant eyes covered by thick granular lids perforated only by minute apertures for the pupils. The two eyes can be moved independently of one another. One can look straight ahead, while the other looks backward or up. Why this doubling of the field of vision should accompany such excessively minute openings to the lids is a mystery.

So seemingly utterly lethargic a creature needs all the aids that can be afforded, for it is apparently the very embodiment of sloth and deliberation. There can be no doubt that its slowness to avail itself of food, coupled, of course, with its power to undergo prolonged fasts, deceived impatient observers among the old naturalists into the belief, not yet extinct, that chameleons exist on air. From Shakespeare to Shelley, all writers were wrong on this point. As a fact, of course, the reptile captures its insect prey by one of the most remarkable tongues that can be imagined. When shot forth to reach a fly or beetle, it measures from seven to eight inches, and expands at the extremity into two parallel transverse flaps, coated with a gummy fluid by which the insect is secured. The extrusion and withdrawal of the tongue are so rapidly achieved that the human eye cannot follow the movements, and has to call the camera to its aid.

This peculiarity as to the tongue does not, however, very sharply separate the chameleon from other lowly types of life. A man need not travel farther than his own garden to see a very perfect extrusible tongue at work, *ie* that of the common toad, though this works on a slightly different mechanical principle. Even the rapid flushing of changeful color in the chameleon of our Southern States is not a unique feature, though it is better developed in this species than in any other form. Among lizards proper, the same peculiarity is observable in a lesser degree in the changeable lizards (*Calotes versicolor*), and, to a smaller extent, in Blandford's lizard.

The great group of geckos, numbering over three hundred species, and widely distributed throughout the warmer parts

of the globe, are a good example of the great diversity of habit and equipment by which the lizards are distinguished. The feet of the majority of them are equipped with adhesive discs, by means of which the

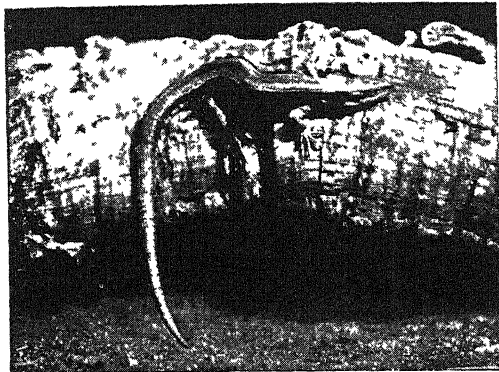


THE TUATERA, OR SPHENODON

little reptiles run up a wall or a window-pane, and scamper, head downward, from a ceiling with the celerity and certainty of a fly. These are the species common in human habitations. Others restrict themselves to deserts, and in these many species lack the discs on the feet. Some live among the rocks, some haunt bushes and low trees. One, the most remarkable of all, has developed the parachute resembling that of other so-called "flying" animals with which we have already dealt. The bark gecko, a lizard nine or ten inches in length, dwells on the lichen-covered bark of trees, and so closely resembles its background as to stand for one of the most famous examples of protective coloration. Interest centers, however, chiefly in the species which have become parasitic in the homes of man.



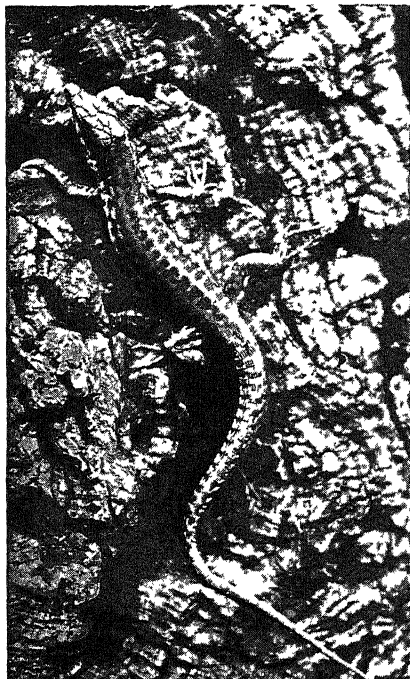
# THE MOST HARMLESS OF THE REPTILES



THE COMMON OR VIVIPAROUS LIZARD



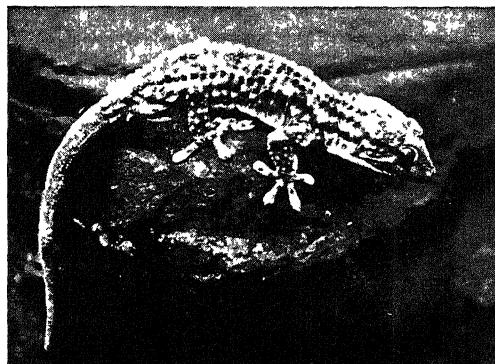
THE SAND, OR AGILE, LIZARD



THE WALL LIZARD



A PAIR OF GREEN LIZARDS



THE WALL GECKO



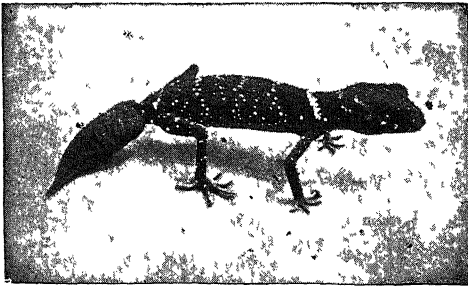
THE EYED LIZARD

To the white man the gecko is not wholly unwelcome, for it is a great snapper-up of insects. Anatomically it possesses distinct claims to notice, for the modification of the toes by which it makes its dazzling journeys across the ceiling is a means to progress of a remarkable kind. Household geckos are not confined to one species, and



THE CHAMELEON

various differences are to be noted in the feet of each. In some species the claws are withdrawn into sheaths at the extremities of the toes, while in others the claws emerge from the plates of the discs themselves. Another species, such as the lobe-footed, may possess no claws at all, while, again, others have the toes webbed as if for swimming, an art to which no gecko ever willingly inclines. Long as the geckos have haunted human dwellings, they



THE NAKED-TOED LIZARD

have never ceased to be viewed with superstitious horror by their unwilling native hosts, who regard the creature as venomous, as "the father of leprosy", and so powerful as to be able to injure a bar of solid steel with their teeth. Needless to say, this lizard is absolutely harmless and free from guile.

A second great family (numbering over 200 species) contains the agama lizards, in which are grouped some of the most striking forms of lizard life. First of these are the flying dragons, as neat little creatures as ever bore a repellent title. About 20 species of "flying dragons" are found in the Indo-Malayan countries. At first sight the careless observer might think that it needs but an extension of the wing-like membrane to the legs and tail to furnish these little reptiles with true organs of flight resembling those of the bat. But a moment's examination shows how different is the plan before us. The bat has converted his hands into wings; here, however, it is the ribs that furnish support for the flight membrane. The last half-dozen or so of ribs are continued through and beyond the skin of the body, and are webbed together by a membrane which, when expanded, is one of the most effective parachutes. Ribs and membrane fold down snugly like a fan when the lizard is at rest.

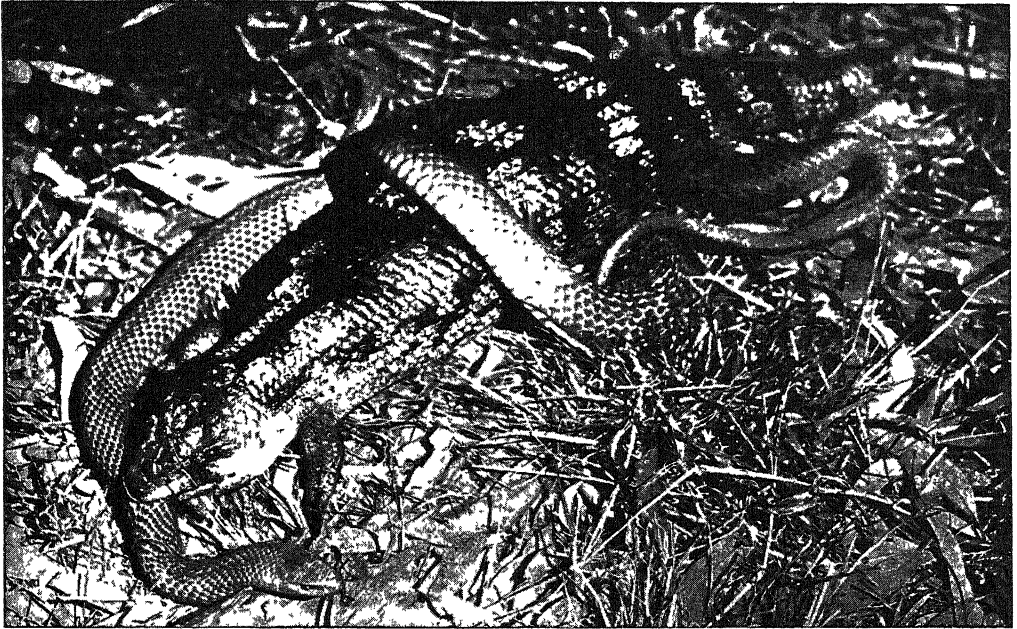
Endowed with this extra aid to flight, the small lizard, hiding amid the tree-tops, launches itself with confidence and accuracy into the air in pursuit of insects, and in the same manner passes with rapidity from tree to tree, illustrating before our eyes, as we think, the manner in which true flight originated. Our little dragon, so called, with the crocodile as the "highest yet" of the reptiles, with the chameleon as the most specialized in another direction, and with the tuatera to mark an approximate starting-point, constitutes as interesting and suggestive a group as can well be found.

The typical agamas are to be found on the borders of southeastern Europe, throughout the greater part of southeastern Asia, and in the whole of Africa, but while they abound in the Punjab, Sind and the Himalaya, they do not appear in India proper. One of the forty species, the agile agama, is distinguished for the speed of its movements, but none of them is slothful; and though they are to be found in large numbers in favorable positions, basking in the sun or hotly pursuing insect prey, so alert are they that

their capture is a matter of considerable difficulty. Protective coloration is noticeable in many of the species, but they all appear to have inherited a notion that swiftness of departure is the safest course.

Another highly specialized agama is the Australian frilled lizard. Here, again, we have a phenomenal development of external membrane, but this springs not from the ribs, but from the covering of the neck and throat, and is supported by rods of cartilage, and opened and closed by special muscles. The purpose of this remarkable feature is, of course, not flight. It is simply a sort of mask—a mask which

gests "I can and I will." *Moloch horridus* is that redoubtable-looking lizard which the settlers have named the "thorny devil". Beginning at the head, which has an armament of curving horns and spines, the creature is positively crowded to the very tip of its tail with spines and bosses and defensive tubercles, a nightmare of protective harness. Australia was unknown to the early writers of natural history, or to what appalling legends would this really inoffensive pretender have given rise! It is simply a harmless ant-eater, which adds a modicum of vegetable matter to its modest diet, and the whole armor, from



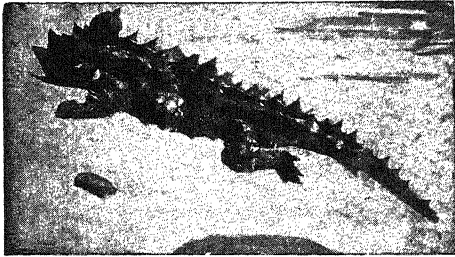
A FIGHT BETWEEN THE BLUE-TONGUED LIZARD AND THE BROWN SNAKE OF AUSTRALIA

screens almost the entire body from view, and raised obviously as a menace to enemies. With his frill up and his jaws wide open, this lizard is truly a formidable-looking little reptile, but he is perfectly harmless for all his terrifying show, and is only too thankful, when the danger is past, to rear himself upon his hind legs and waddle away with the gait of a bow-legged acrobat on a very treacherous tightrope. Another great impostor is the moloch, also an Australian product. The menacing attitude of the frilled lizard seems to declare, "I could if I would", but the appearance of the moloch boldly sug-

gests "I can and I will" which it gets its forbidding scientific name, is simply a relic of the long ago.

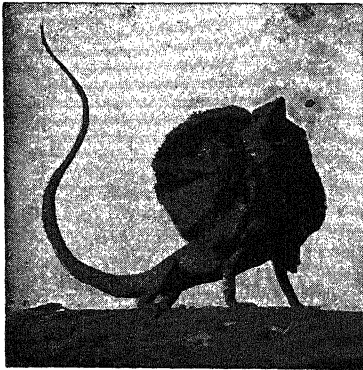
The iguanas take, in the New World, the place of the agamas in the Old. They do more than that; for while practically every group of agamas has its duplicate in groups of iguanas, there are other groups of iguanas which have no parallel among the Old World brigade. It should be added that two genera of iguanas occur in Madagascar, a puzzling instance of discontinuous distribution, which is explained by the discovery of fossil iguanas in the upper Eocene deposits of France, where agamas seem never to have appeared.

Many of the iguanas possess the power of more or less altering their hues. Our American chameleon is a member of this interesting family. Some of them are as gorgeously colored as butterflies, yet they contrive so wonderfully to blend their colors with the tone-scheme of their surroundings that only the brilliant yellow of the eyes betrays them, until they leap,



THE MOLOCH

with a cat-like spring, upon their insect quarry. The iguanas are represented in the United States by two species which occur in our southern states. Other species are found in South America, Central America, Mexico and the West Indies. These are large, powerful creatures, some of them reaching the length of six feet. In our southern species the tail is covered with rings or whorls of large, spiny scales,



THE FRILLED LIZARD

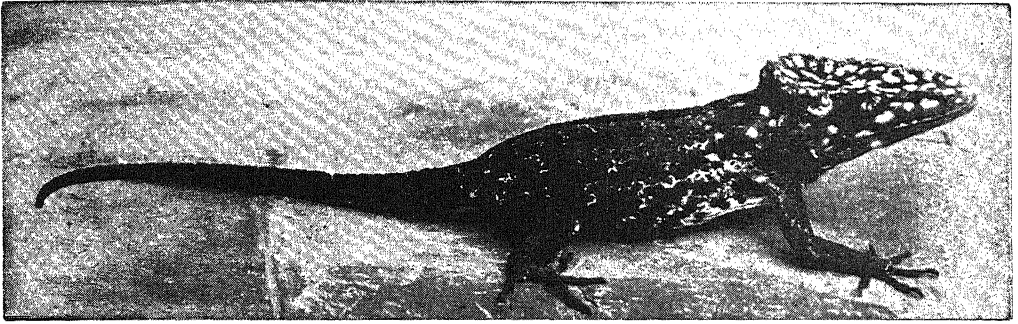
and can be switched back and forth with lightning-like rapidity and surprising force, dealing really formidable blows. The feet are provided with long toes and stout claws, and the creatures are agile climbers.

The far-famed basilisk is an iguana.

... Whose pestilential breath  
Doth pierce firm marble, and whose baneful eye  
Wounds with a glance so that the soundest die.

Many of our ancient naturalists imagined another creature of the same name, but there can be no doubt that the bizarre appearance of the genuine lizard must have been a starting-point for many of the later legends that grew up about the harmless creature, which a child might handle with perfect safety. That is to say, the ancients imagined a fearsome beast which never existed in earth or sea; and the first man who knew the story, upon seeing this fantastic wonder of the New World, concluded that this must be the veritable basilisk, or cockatrice, of hideous reputation. But how its character for blasting with its breath the heath and all upon it could be reconciled with the luxuriant vegetation and ample population of tropical Central America, in which basilisks flourish, the early naturalists probably did not stop to consider. As a fact, the basilisk is essentially a very ordinary lizard, endowed with a frill to his tail no more alarming than that of the frilled newt, and a similar membranous expansion covering the back, suggesting a reptile with the fin of a fish grafted upon it. The head, too, is peculiar in that from its rear springs a cartilaginous lobe. This lizard is entirely herbivorous, and, so far from seeking to inflict injury upon a living creature, it has no thought, upon discovery, but of flight. Its escape is effected, as a rule, by plunging into the water from an overhanging tree, which is its favorite place of rest.

The Galapagos Islands possess two very interesting genera of iguanas, one terrestrial, the other marine. The former is a large reptile, sluggish, feeding on the leaves of a succulent cactus and the foliage of low-branching acacia, and making its home in burrows excavated in loose soil lying between fragments of lava, or, more commonly, in the soft sandstone-like tufa. The marine genus comprises still larger lizards, the greatest measuring as much as  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet. They must have taken comparatively recently to life in the sea, for they go to it only for food, seaweed, and come ashore at the first suggestion of danger. The curious thing is that, when menaced on land, they do not take to the sea; when they can no longer run on land,



THE ANOLIS IGUANA

they halt at the edge of the water; and if thrown out to sea again and again, they immediately return each time to land. They have no natural enemies on terra firma, so they do not associate the thought of danger with life on dry land. Sharks, haunting inshore waters, are their chief cause of alarm, and they seek safety beyond the range of these monsters. When, therefore, a man, unrecognized till then as hostile, plays upon their fears, they cannot adapt themselves to the new situation, but cower down on shore, whither instinct impels them to resort whenever peril draws near.

Among other notable iguanas must be mentioned the rhinoceros iguana, remarkable for a pair of small horns on the nose;

and the horned iguanas, commonly, but wrongly, termed the "horned toad" of California. Here, again, a most impressive armament of spines has been developed, but the lizard is innocent of any attempt at aggression towards anything

but the slow-moving insects of the barren sandy wastes in which it dwells. Of late, however, it has come prominently into notice by reason of an unsuspected method of defense, by means of which it can at will eject jets of a fluid resembling blood

from the eyes or from glands thereabouts which have not yet been located. For years a tradition to this effect existed, but hundreds of specimens were handled in vain by eager naturalists.

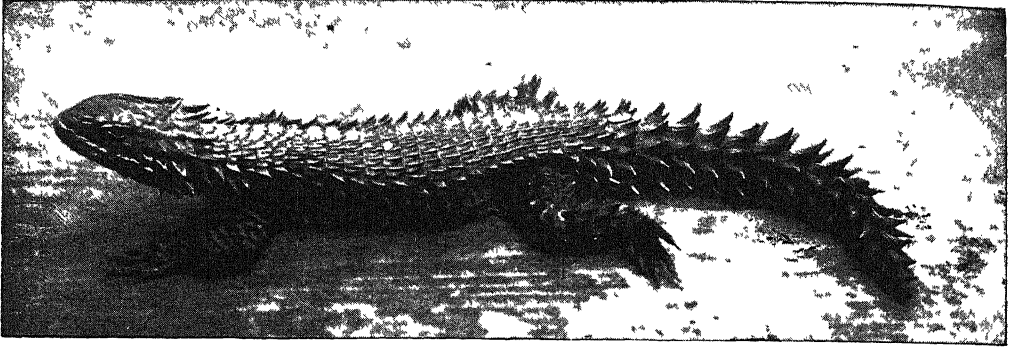


THE BASILISK



THE SPINY-TAILED IGUANA





THE GIRDLE-TAILED LIZARD OF SOUTH AFRICA

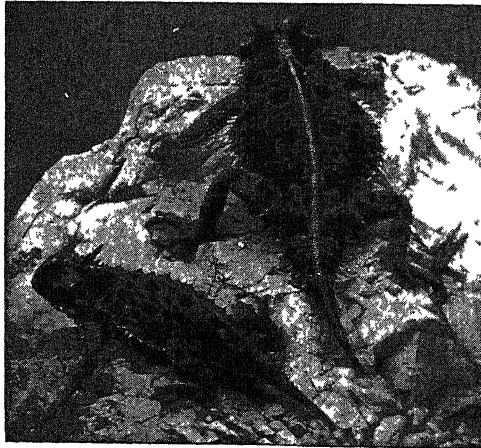
This is one of the strangest of defensive effects. There are many such, of course. The llama and certain African snakes spit: many sea-birds eject a malodorous, oily fluid from their nostrils; the sea-lizard squirts a bead of fluid from each nostril; skunks and other animals secrete intolerable fluids; the bombardier beetle and certain caterpillars are proficient marksmen, with batteries charged with acid secretions. But the defensive action of the horned lizard is surely the most striking of all. There is no suggestion that physical ill results to the recipient, but the action is so unexpected, and the method of effecting it so astonishing, that the net result must be calculated as facilitating the probable escape of the

lizard. And yet the latter is so well armed externally that such defense ought not to be necessary. Here, perhaps, is the rudiment of a new plan of campaign evolved as an adjunct to armor, which in

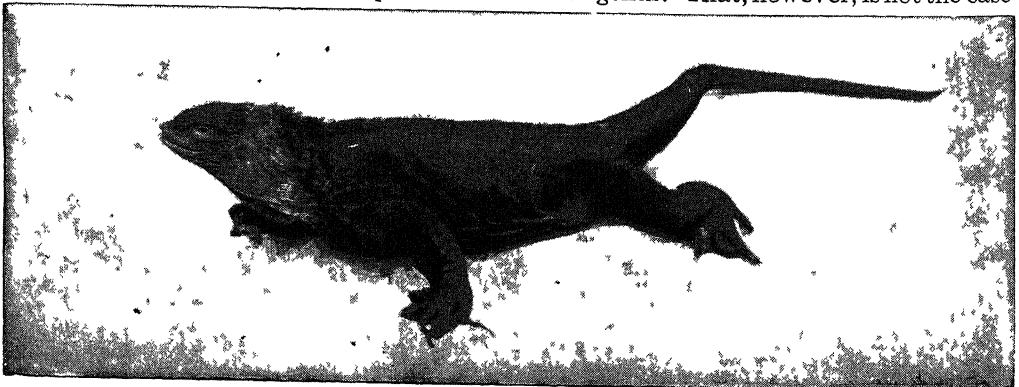
course of time might be so developed as to render the cumbersome coat of mail unnecessary. That is the sort of thing a naturalist, given a million or so of years, would have the joy of watching.

Mention was made in the preceding chapter of certain lizards which resemble snakes, and here we may note one or two of these singular genera.

The elongated cylindrical body and absence of feet might be thought a sufficient modification to admit of the whole being grouped in one genus. That, however, is not the case.



HORNED IGUANAS



THE LAND IGUANA OF THE GALAPAGOS ISLANDS



Just as we find venomous snakes evolved from varying families of non-venomous reptiles, so we find quite independent parallel development in the lizards tending to one end in several distinct genera. In the scale-footed lizards of Australia and New Guinea the fore limbs have entirely disappeared, while the hind pair are now merely vestigial, barely perceptible in the female, scale-covered and functionless in the male, which is a reptile twenty inches in length. The girdle-tailed lizards include a South African genus, *Chamaesaura*, in which the fore limbs are missing, while the remainder are four-limbed and active climbers. Resembling

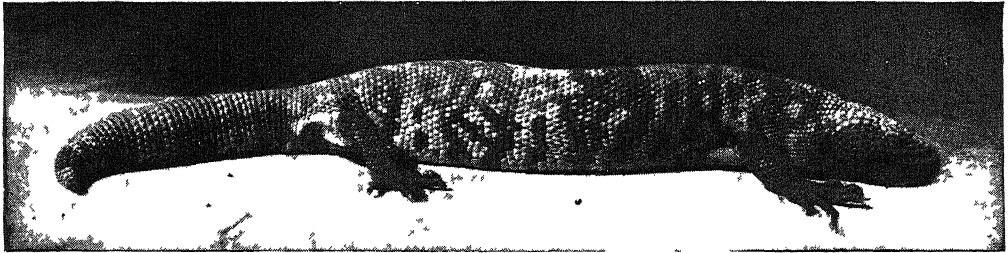
scheltopusiks, or glass-snakes, first thought to be limited to the wooded valleys of the steppes bordering the Volga, but now found to extend to other parts of Russia, to Hungary, Istria, Dalmatia, Asia Minor, Syria, Persia, Turkestan, Morocco and even to

northeastern India, Burma and North America, serve to remind us how much the modern naturalist has had to learn to correct the fallacious

teaching of even recent times. Like the slow-worm, it is commonly mistaken for a snake, and killed, which is a pity, for it is an unqualified friend of man, devouring mice, insects and even vipers. The slow-worm, in turn, is equally to be desired in cultivated



THE SLOW-WORM



THE POISONOUS ARIZONA LIZARD, GILA MONSTER

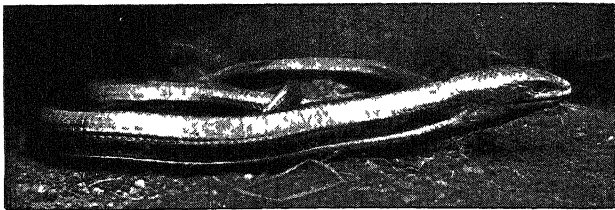
in many respects the iguanas, the scale-tailed lizards are more nearly related to the slow-worms than are the scale-foots.

There is no more absurd name in the whole range of nomenclature than that of "slow-worm", or "blind-worm", applied to the *Anguidæ*. They possess excellent sight, as the merest peep at their bright little eyes suggests. They are far from slow, but as active as

any snakes of their size. The four limbs are entirely absent, so far as external sign is evidence, and they slough their skins whole in the manner common to all snakes. Some of the genera retain their limbs, some lay eggs, some produce their young alive. The

areas, for its food is entirely carnivorous, mainly slugs, insects and worms. The approximation to the serpent form is here as striking as in any of the families already mentioned, but the attributes of the true lizards remain undiminished to the close

observer. The eye has movable lids, which is characteristic of the lizard group. No matter how snakelike its form, if a reptile possess an eye-

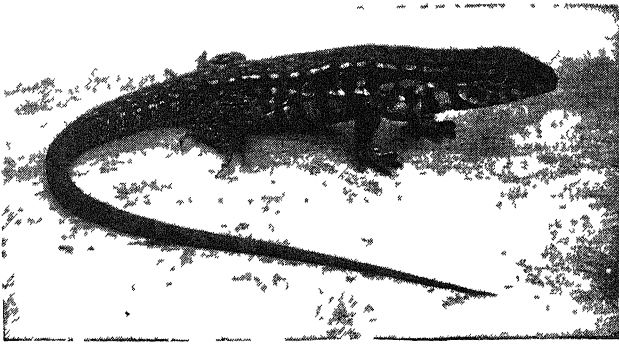


THE "GLASS-SNAKE"

lid to its name, it is not a snake, though we must be careful to remember that, as some lizards lack eyelids, we must not deem a lidless reptile a four-footed snake! One fact for which the slow-worm is entitled to fame is this: that it was in this

reptile that the pineal eye was first discovered. Modern investigations lead to the decision that in the tuatera, at all events, the pineal eye should be read as "pineal eyes"—that there were two of these organs of vision. Be that as it may, the one now visible to the left of the median line of the skull is quite functionless, and of the right there remains only the stalk. But the discovery of such a method of vision, and all the light that it throws upon the ancient structure and manners of

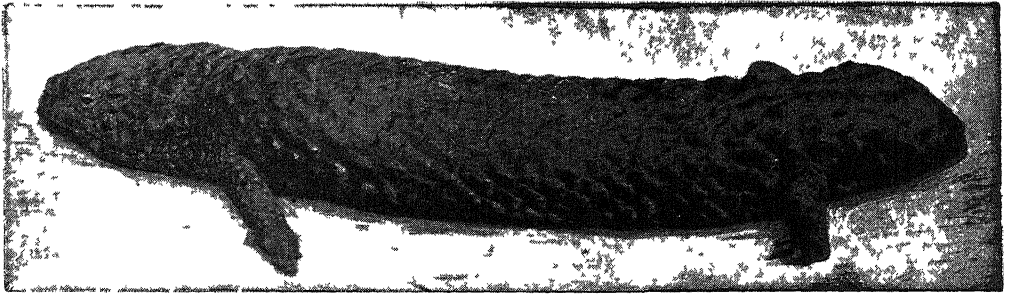
the spinal cord, but a cartilaginous support to a substitute for the original appendage is readily furnished. The "glass-snake", *Ophisaurus*, of the middle and



THE TEJU, OR TEGUOXIN

southern United States, also possesses this ability to twist off a considerable portion of its tail, when it finds itself in the hands (or the jaws) of an enemy. An old idea of the powers of this creature accredited

to it the ability to regather itself, and continue to live after having been shattered into fragments! Hence the misleading



THE STUMP-TAILED LIZARD

gaining a living, we owe to the little slow-worm

It is this creature, again, which affords us the best-known illustration of the abil-

ity of reptiles to snap and discard the tail. This is the part of the body by which they are most commonly caught, and it is, naturally, of immense advantage to them to be able to cut the cable, as it were,

and depart, leaving only a relic in the hands of the would-be captor. The tail can be grown again in a modified form. The vertebræ cannot be renewed, neither can

name—misleading in both its parts—"glass-snake".

Another interesting member of the an-  
goid family of lizards is the so-called



THE SKINK

Gila monster of southern Arizona and New Mexico, a bright-colored black and pink, or orange lizard, of vicious habits, and uncouth, awkward movements. It is our only poisonous lizard.

The venom is contained in sacs at the base of fangs in the lower jaws, whence it travels by way of a groove in the fangs into the wound in the flesh of its victim. Al-

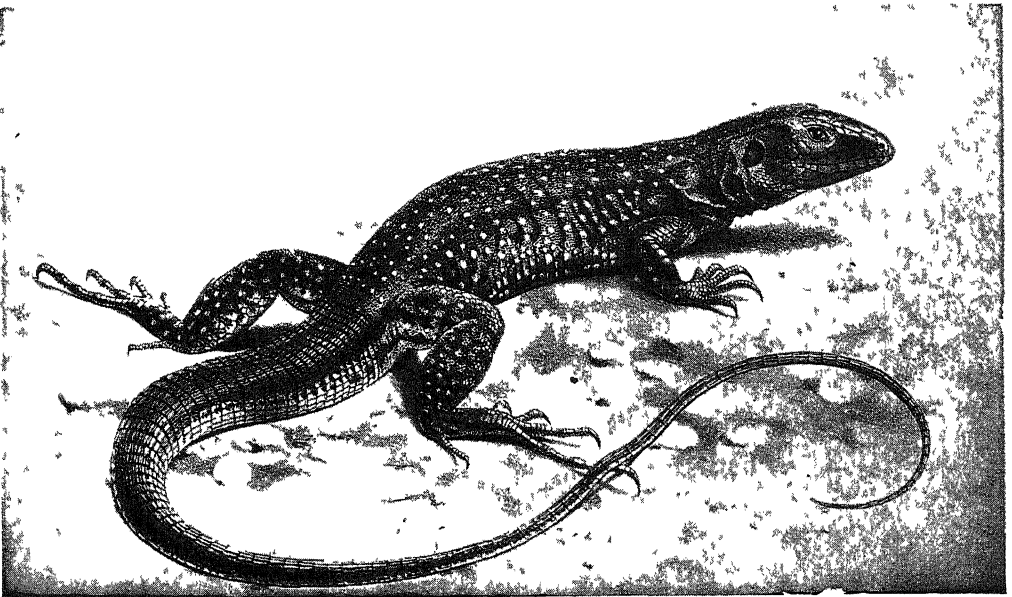
though an attempt has been made to prove that the venom of the Gila monster is not poisonous, the evidence is conclusive that its effects upon small animals are fatal, and decidedly harmful to human beings, though not, so far as is known, lethal.

The largest of all the lizards are to be found in the monitors, of which, distributed very generally throughout India, Africa and Australia, there are some thirty living species. In the great age of reptiles, India had monitors twice as large as any now existing, while Australia rejoiced in a species measuring fully thirty feet long. While some of the species are to be found in deserts, the majority of them frequent well-wooded riversides or marshy ground, in which food and temporary shelter may be had in the waters.

The large and powerful tail serves, as it does in the case of the crocodile, as a propeller when the animal is in the water, and as a weapon of offense when on land. Entirely carnivorous, the monitors feed upon birds and their eggs, upon lizards, frogs and such small prey, and have rendered the rest of the world good service by their unwearying search for the eggs of crocodiles, so preventing many a fell brood of these dreadful monsters from coming to maturity.

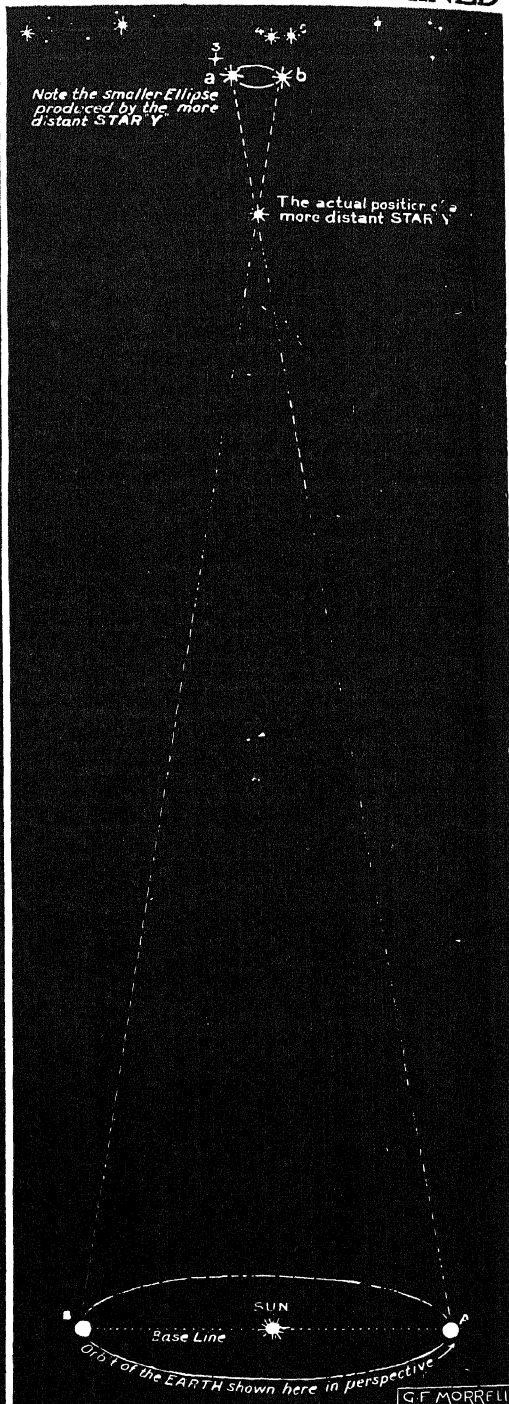
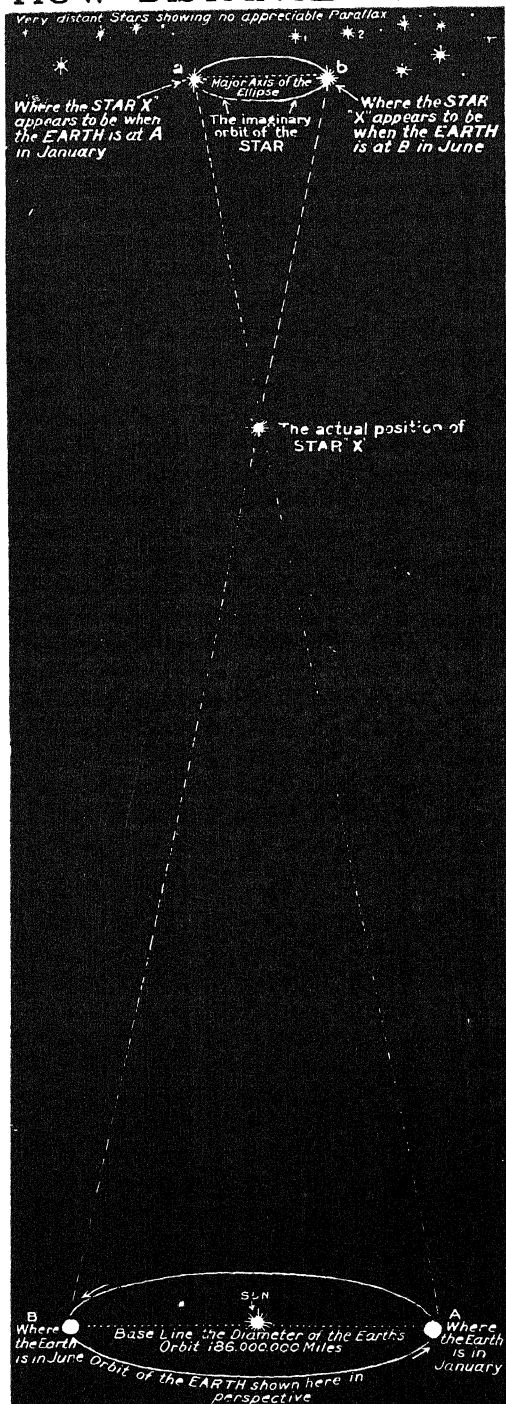
America possesses, in the teju lizards, a group of reptiles which take the place occupied by the typical lizards of the Old World. Some of them attain dimensions rivaled only by the largest monitors; some resemble, in the gradual sacrifice of limbs, the amphibia. These latter are amongst the strangest of the lizard tribe. Many species have retained only the merest vestiges of limbs, while the Mexican representative has lost the hind pair, and retained those in front. The peculiarity of these creatures is that they move equally well backwards or forwards, a circumstance correlated with their purely subterranean life. The whole family comprises seventeen genera.

The great skink family are an extremely numerous host, comprising twenty-five genera and over four hundred species. Singular forms are found in this family, many having squat, plump bodies supported upon tiny and widely separated limbs, while others, remarkable for vivid body-colors, have, for some unknown reason, the tongue brilliantly pigmented. It is believed that two interesting burrowing genera, the *Anelytropidæ* and the *Dibamidæ*, which pass a worm-like existence underground, are simply specialized or degenerate skinks.



▲ LIVELY MOVER FROM BRAZIL, *AMEIVA LEUCOSTIGMA*

# HOW DISTANCES OF STARS ARE ASCERTAINED



The parallax of a star is the angular measure of one-half the major axis of the apparent annual orbit which it performs as seen from the earth. Every star has a parallax, but only relatively few parallaxes are measurable; most stars, owing to their great distance, having practically infinitesimal apparent displacements. For instance, in the lefthand diagram the star X, when viewed from the earth in June, appears at *b* in relation to the more distant stars *1* and *2*, which have practically no parallax, but in January it appears at *a*. The observed value of the major axis of the apparent ellipse performed by the star X bears a definite relation to the diameter of the earth's orbit and enables astronomers by mathematical calculation to find out the actual distance of the star from the earth. The righthand diagram shows the smaller parallax of the more distant star Y.

# A SECRET UNIVERSAL PLAN

The Observations, Calculations and Inferences by  
which Men Try to Find a Harmony of the Spheres

## MOVEMENTS AND DISTANCES OF STARS

**I**N all its main features, the map of the heavens remains the same throughout the centuries. It becomes more thickly strewn with small celestial objects as these are discovered with improved instruments, but for the ordinary observer who looks at the stars with unaided vision they present virtually the same appearance as they did thousands of years ago to the earliest astronomers. The great constellations and the familiar individual stars shine for us exactly as they did for prehistoric man.

Yet the fact is that all the stars are in perpetual motion, and their relations undergo incessant, gradual change. The study of these changes is perhaps the most difficult branch of astronomy. In following the progress of the physical development of stars we have found the history to be full of gaps and uncertainties, but the subject is yielding fruitfully to more and more searching investigation. But the study of the real motions of stars, and of their distances, on which our knowledge of their motions depends, is far more baffling. The difficulty arises chiefly from two causes — the immense actual distances of the stars, and the lack of any fixed reference-points by which to measure their movements. In the latter difficulty we are ourselves implicated in a degree and in modes which are as yet unascertained. Our sun is one star among millions, and, like all the rest, is in constant progress through the heavens, though we are rather limited in our knowledge concerning this progress. For all we know, it may be also implicated with other unrecognized stars as members of a group or

system with common motions and in permanent relations. No evidence of such relations has as yet been discovered, but that is no proof that they do not exist.

The motion of the earth round the sun and its daily revolution about its own axis, cause an apparent processional movement in the whole universe of stars. The constellations rise and set at different times according to the time of year, and must be looked for in different places according to the hour and season. These apparent motions are familiar to all of us in a general way, and have been actually known and recorded as long as the stars have been studied at all. Their rising and setting and position in the heavens have from time immemorial connected certain of the stars with different primary conditions and labors of human life.

Thus, the ancient Greeks waited until the Pleiades were first seen to climb above the horizon before sunrise, in May, in order to begin their season of navigation, and to them, therefore, the Pleiades were the "sailing" stars; and by many nations the cultivation of the soil was begun in November as soon as the Pleiades were for the last time seen to rise after sunset. The popular use of astronomical terms in defining time and season, by Chaucer and all medieval writers, shows that in the Middle Ages the motions of the stars were not only the interest of special students, but were common and friendly concerns of the people in general. The stars seemed very near to men in those days, and it was taken for granted that in some way, not clearly understood, they were closely linked with human destinies

---

THIS GROUP EMBRACES THE SCIENCE OF ASTRONOMY, BOTH OLD AND NEW

They moved in space around the earth in wondrous harmonious rhythm, and could be trusted in the guidance of human concerns as no one then would have dreamed of trusting machinery or calendars.

### **How the Copernican theory upset the old idea of star motions**

But the commonly supposed motions of stars were destroyed at one blow by the incontrovertible establishment of the Copernican theory, and our own world was made the sole cause of these profound circlings. Yet modern science is justifying the instincts of the old sages and of all primitive peoples, by discovering new, real and immeasurably vast motions in the stars themselves, individually and in concert. The existence of these motions is beyond doubt. Each star is moving through the heavens with a motion and determination of its own, perhaps shared with others which form with it a partial system among themselves; and it is at least possible that all the stars are united in some still vaster and more magnificent universal scheme of motion. But as to this latter, nothing is actually known so far, and perhaps may never be known.

The proper motions of the stars are by no means easy of ascertainment. In the first place, observation is difficult, because the difference of position as seen by us in the heavens is so extremely minute, even though the actual distance traversed be billions of miles. It is usually recorded in angular measurement, for this is the only way in which we are able to measure movement across the line of sight; and even when we know the angular distance traversed by the star we can obtain no idea of the real distance which it traverses unless we also know the distance of the star from us.

### **Examples of stars whose "proper motions" can be measured**

Another difficulty arises from the proper motion of our own sun; for since we observe always from the standpoint of the solar system, whatever proper motion it may be subject to will appear, reversed, as a factor in the apparent motion of any star.

The determination of the actual motions of the stars is therefore an exceedingly difficult and complex matter. It has to be extricated, if possible, from all these complicated details.

The angular proper motion, however, is the first thing to obtain, and this has been successfully measured in the case of a considerable number of stars. The star with the largest observed angular motion is known as "Barnard's Runaway Star", having been discovered by him in June 1916; it is a tenth magnitude star in the constellation Ophiuchus and has an annual proper motion of 10.3 seconds of arc. The actual distance signified by this depends, of course, on the star's distance from us; its parallax is approximately  $0''.5$ , whence we find that it moves across our line of sight at the rate of about 61 miles per second. Many other stars have been discovered which move at a swifter pace than this. Thus the star Groombridge 1830 has an annual proper motion of  $7''$  and moves with a velocity of over 200 miles per second, and the brilliant star Arcturus travels 90 miles per second though its proper motion is only  $2''.3$  per year. The swiftest of all on record is the very distant star R. Z. Cephei whose velocity is calculated by Shapley to be about 680 miles a second though its proper motion is barely one-fifth of a second. It will be at once seen, therefore, that angular proper motions are only relative; they are qualified and determined by our distance from the star. They represent the movements of the stars, as it were diagrammatically, and as seen projected upon the background of the sky. Much additional knowledge is required in most cases in order to give absolute meaning to the diagrams.

### **Are stars that seem to move fastest those nearest to us?**

Keeping these limitations in mind, however, the consideration of the angular motions of those stars for which it has been ascertained is interesting, and opens up many speculative questions. It would be naturally expected that the observed large proper motions would belong almost invariably to the brightest stars, since these



may be taken as being, on the whole, nearest to us; and, of course, the nearer the star, the greater an equal real motion will appear. But this is by no means found to be the case. Of one hundred and two stars known to have a proper motion of as much as one second of arc in the year, or a greater proper motion than that, sixty-four are invisible without the use of the telescope; that is to say, they fail to reach the sixth magnitude. Yet these stars have the largest proper motions which have been discovered.

#### Position in space no criterion of the velocities of stars

The fact is a startling one. What does it imply? Are these faint stars really nearer to us than their feebleness would seem to suggest, or are their actual velocities extraordinarily enormous? In either case, under what law can we explain their movements? Is there some unknown force producing ever-increasing velocities in the stars as they recede further from us into space? Or is there, perhaps, an unrecognized special class of stars combining feeble luminosity with excessive swiftness?

Just as there is no uniformity in the real brilliancy of stars, so that a bright star of the first magnitude may be actually further away than a dull, tenth magnitude star, so there is no real uniformity in velocity; a sluggish movement does not necessarily imply greater distance, nor a rapid movement comparative nearness. In spite of this irregularity, however, it may be concluded that, *on the average*, swifter stars are nearer to the earth, and apparently stationary stars are enormously distant — just as, *on the average*, brilliant stars may be taken to be nearer to the earth than faint ones. It might therefore be justly expected that the apparent velocity of stars, taking whole classes together, would vary in regular ratio, according to magnitude. But so far this has not been found to be by any means the case.

The three stars with the largest angular motion are all telescopic objects — Barnard's star having the largest motion is of the tenth magnitude; the star C.Z. 5,243, which comes next with an annual proper

motion of  $8''.7$  is of the eighth magnitude; and the third, Groombridge 1830, with a motion of  $7''$  annually, is below the sixth magnitude. The only very swift stars of great brilliancy are Sirius, Alpha Centauri, Arcturus and Procyon, the swiftest of these being Alpha Centauri, which has a motion of over  $3''.5$  annually.

#### The star that appears to move the swiftest of all bright stars

This star is the nearest of all known to us, so that its distance has been measured, and its actual rate of progress ascertained. It moves at the rate of nearly  $14\frac{1}{2}$  miles per second. The brilliant Centaur star is therefore by no means one of the really swiftest moving heavenly bodies, but its comparative proximity to us makes its movement appear great. Sirius also is comparatively near to us, and its actual motion has been reckoned at 10 miles per second. Procyon moves at the rate of nearly 12 miles per second. The large observed annual motion is in all three cases chiefly due to proximity. Arcturus, on the other hand, is at a much greater distance, so that its real motion is very considerable.

Not a single star of second magnitude is included in the list of the swiftest stars, and the average velocity of second magnitude stars is excessively low. This fact, and the great swiftness of many very faint stars, are two of the anomalies of star movements.

Another difficulty in measuring stellar velocity is that, in order to be visible in the telescope, the movement of a star must be at right angles to the line of vision. Radial motion or movement along the line of sight will not appear at all; and motions which are the resultant of a transverse movement, together with an approaching or receding movement, will be diminished to a degree proportionate to the amount which is thus rendered imperceptible.

#### The record of movement directly towards or from us by the spectroscope

Fortunately, the spectroscope is able to record these radial velocities towards or from us, by means of the displacement of the spectral lines; and by the application of photography these records have been

rendered so accurately decipherable that it has become possible to ascribe definite rates of movement along the line of sight to certain observed stars. For instance, it is known that among the bright stars Aldebaran is moving away from us at the rate of 34 miles per second, Capella at 19, Rigel at 14 and Betelgeux and Canopus at about 13 miles per second. Other bright stars are known to be approaching us at similar speeds — Altair at 20 miles per second, Alpha Centauri at 13 and Vega at 9. But among the fainter stars many move at much higher speeds, one of the swiftest being the star with the catalogue number A. G. Berlin 1366. This star has the extraordinary radial velocity of 300 miles per second.

#### **Stars which clearly move in concert across the sky**

“Common proper motion” is taken to be an indubitable sign that the stars which take part in it are united in a system of some kind. Common proper motion does not mean mutual revolution, although mutual revolution does very frequently connect individual members of a partial system. The relation of Venus and the earth is the relation of bodies sharing in a common proper motion within a partial system — in this case, the solar system. Several examples of a similar kind were referred to when we were considering multiple stars. A few others may be named here. Two small stars in the constellation Libra, both of the ninth magnitude, but at the wide distance apart of five minutes of arc, move swiftly across the sky in perfect concert, accomplishing an annual transit of nearly four seconds. Two others, separated by the even greater distance of twelve minutes of arc, move in a concerted progress of more than one second yearly. One of these is a fifth-magnitude star in Ophiuchus, the other a seventh-magnitude star in the Scorpion. It is probable that many other distant stars are actually connected with the known small systems, and pursue similar motions in far places of the heavens under the same influence, but about these we can so far only speculate.

#### **The difficult problem of the movements of the whole solar system through space**

The problem which most intimately concerns us is the proper motion of our own sun among the stars. It is an essential principle of the universe that the sun itself must submit to the harmony of its movement; there is no more reason to believe that the sun is stationary than there is to believe that the earth is stationary. But the determination of the motion of our solar system through space is an extremely difficult problem, owing to the fact that we are in every way involved in this movement, and, with us, all our observations of external affairs. It is easy to see that it affects the apparent motions of all the stars in proportion to their distance and position with regard to the path of our journey; and if all the stars were motionless it would be a simple matter to determine the rate and direction of the movement of the solar system. But we know that the stars are all in motion, in all directions, and at greatly varying speeds. It has been discovered, however, that, underlying the apparent confusion of their movements, certain prevailing tendencies can be found which may safely be held to indicate the direction of the sun's progress. Herschel, in 1805, taking into account the movements of only a few brilliant stars, and tracing backwards the huge circular line of motion deduced from the fragmentary arc of their known movements, found for them a meeting-place in the constellation Hercules, and suggested that this would prove to be the point toward which the solar movement is at present directed. Further study, based on a fuller consideration of stellar movements, tends to confirm this result, while correcting it and defining it more clearly. It is an intricate question of the greatest probabilities, and of reducing to a minimum the number of movements for which it is unable to account.

The problem is to find a point in the sky such that the progress of our sun toward it will in itself account for the greatest number of stellar movements. Attempts to fix this position correctly have been made by many astronomers since Herschel.

### How far the sun's journey through space has been mapped

Perhaps the most elaborate and successful of these have been the labors of Struve, who fixed the path of the sun's progress as being at present directed towards a point in the constellation Hercules, in that part which forms the extended left arm of the hero. It is, however, almost certain that the sun's path is not a straight line, but an enormous curve, and that the same point will not always define the direction of his progress. But the curve is so immense, and the sun's movement so comparatively slow, that this direction may not change, to an extent capable of measurement by even the most accurate known methods, within a million years or longer.

One other consideration must be noted. It is possible that this computed motion of the sun is not ultimate, but that the sun, in common with other stars, has also a drift along some vaster course. In traveling in a direction towards Hercules, our sun may do so as a member of some partial system; and in that case the discovered path would be a relatively small one pursued within the common movement of this system through space.

### Is the sun a comparatively slow or fast moving star?

Careful observations in minute detail of the stellar movements left unaffected by this known direction of the sun's journey may in time throw some light on this possibility.

Very intricate studies of the rate of the sun's progress have also been undertaken, but it is impossible to clear up this matter finally without reliable knowledge as to the real distances of the stars. Many of the earlier attempts resulted in widely varying estimates, from as little as 5 to as much as 150 miles per second. In this problem, however, as in others, the spectroscope is proving a powerful ally, especially since photography has been brought in to minimize the certain errors which would otherwise attend the calculation of exceedingly delicate measurements of spectral displacements. Everything depends on

the correct measurement of extremely slight shiftings, so that a more direct and more permanent record is required than can be obtained by the eye and hand of even the most skilful observer.

### The support given by the spectroscope to the slow movement of the sun

By applying spectroscopic tests with modern instruments, first to stars in that portion of the sky towards which the sun is moving, and then to those in the region from which it is receding, a computation may be made with strong probability that it will give something nearly approaching the actual rate of solar progress. When a sufficiently large number of stars in each direction has come under observation, the result will be open to very little doubt. The spectra of stars in front of us will show the influence of movements of approach, while those behind will show the influence of recessive motion. Half the mean difference between the two sets of results may be expected to give the rate of solar progress. The results obtained in this way by Campbell are based on the radial velocities of about 1200 stars and indicate that the solar system is moving, relatively to the stars as a whole, with a velocity of about 12 miles per second; and Strömberg's more recent determination, based on 1400 stars, indicates a velocity of  $12\frac{1}{2}$  miles per second.

The problem of determining our distance from the stars is almost as old as astronomical research itself. It is certainly one of the most elusive of all problems, and is one that very directly affects many others. Questions concerning the physical constitution and relations of the stars depend upon the determination of distances for their elucidation. Real physical qualities, such as actual light-power, actual size, density, and the like, would be ascertainable if we knew the real distances, and real motions could be deduced easily and with certainty from apparent movements.

Indeed, the determination of distance is the one factor chiefly necessary to convert the relative or subjective knowledge acquired by observation into the absolute terms of its meaning to the body itself.

### The enormous difficulty of the problem of measuring stellar parallax

But the difficulties in the way of determining the distances of stars are enormous. There are no fixed points, no known landmarks, no criteria for comparison. The only possible means open to us is the measurement of stellar parallaxes. From the time of Copernicus, parallax has been the object of much careful investigation. Astronomers have spent an immense amount of time and labor in studying the apparent displacements of the stars due to the earth's orbital journey round the sun. This displacement is called the star's "parallax". Of course, this study of stellar parallax became the most absorbing of astronomical interests when the Copernican theory was first launched, and it began to be believed that the earth moved in an orbit. For if parallactic displacements could be observed in the stars, the proofs of that theory would be still more complete. If, on the contrary, none could be observed, the Copernican theory would involve a distance between us and even the nearest stars which was in those days utterly incredible.

In the end, both of these facts have been established. Stellar parallax, though always exceedingly small, has been observed and measured in numerous cases. On the other hand, large numbers of stars have been carefully and unremittingly observed without betraying any signs whatever of such displacements.

Parallax is an effect of perspective. For example, if a coin be held out at arm's length and one eye is closed, the coin will be seen projected upon, say, the window, in some position which can be definitely noted — for instance, at the meeting of two bars of the frame; if then the closed eye be opened and the other shut, the coin will be seen projected on a different part of the window. If, while the coin remains fixed, the point of vision be moved in the form of the earth's orbit, the coin will be seen to perform a parallactic orbit upon the window. If the coin be held nearer to the eye, the orbit which it thus traces will be larger.

### The calculations that fix the distance of the nearest star

This demonstrates the basic principle of stellar parallax. The parallax of any star is the angle subtended, at the distance of the star, by the mean distance between the earth and the sun. In other words, it is half the angular distance between the two positions of the star as seen, for example, in January and July. This angle being known, we are able to estimate the distance of the star. For, the distance between earth and sun being 93 millions of miles, the actual distance at which this line of 93 millions of miles is subtended by the given angle is easily discovered. In the case of an angle of one second, the distance of the star will be 206,265 times 93,000,000 miles, or about 20,000,000,000,000 miles. This is often used as a unit of stellar distances and is called a "parsec"; it is equal to the distance traveled by light in 3.3 years. The nearest of all known stars, namely the multiple star Alpha Centauri, has a parallax of only three-quarters of a second, from which its distance is calculated to be about four and one-third light-years. The star with the second largest known parallax seems to be Barnard's Runaway Star already referred to, its parallax being a little over half a second.

### No approximately known distances of some of the great stars

Thus the two nearest stars are found to present as great a contrast as possible, the first being one of the three supreme stars of the heavens, and the second an insignificant object which is not visible at all except with the assistance of a telescope. A large proper motion has proved, on the whole, a safer guide than brilliancy in indicating stars likely to show a measurable parallax. About one-half of the stars with sensible parallaxes are among the swiftest stars — that is to say, those with an angular motion of one second and upwards in a year. Among first-magnitude stars, parallaxes have been obtained for the following: Sirius, which is at a distance which light would travel in nine years; Procyon, at a distance of thirteen light-years; Altair, at

fifteen light-years; Aldebaran, at fifty-eight light-years; Capella, Pollux and Vega, at distances of forty-four, fifty-one and thirty-six light-years respectively. Several of the first magnitude stars are so far away as to have no sensible parallax; such is the case with Canopus, the second brightest star in the heavens.

### **The use of photography in showing the motion of the stars**

Some of the figures just given are subject to a rather wide range of uncertainty because accurate measurements of parallaxes are extraordinarily difficult to obtain. The whole amount, except in the nearest stars, is so minute that it is impossible to secure any very reliable results from comparisons of periodical positions of the star according to its absolute position in the sky — as measured, so to speak, by its latitude and longitude in the hollow sphere of the heavens. This absolute method of measuring parallaxes has been applied successfully to a few stars, notably, Alpha Centauri and 61 Cygni, but the method adopted by most modern parallax-searchers is a differential one, based on the use of comparison stars. The angle between the star under observation and some other star presumed to be considerably more distant is measured at regular intervals, and the results are compared. Periodic variations may safely be put down to parallax, especially if, as is now always done, several comparison stars are chosen, and the parallax is arrived at by combining the results. Photography has made this method easier, more certain, and applicable on a wider scale. The position of the star can be tested in relation to a large number of stars — as many, indeed, as are found on the plate in a suitable position; for only those stars are suitable which lie more or less in the directions

towards which the major axis of the parallactic orbit points.

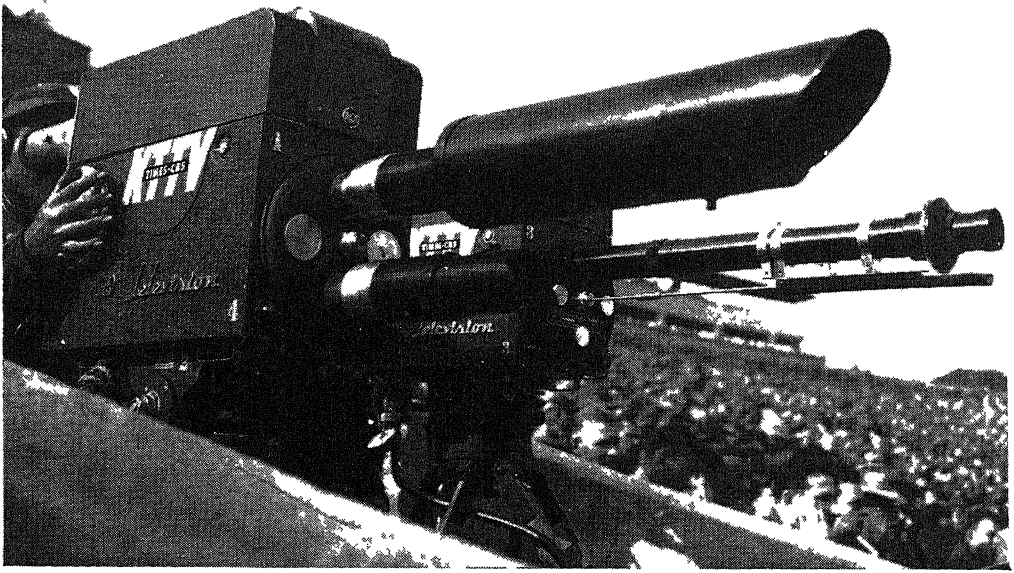
Of course, there is always the chance of error arising from parallactic displacements in the star which has been chosen for comparison, especially if this star be nearer to the earth than was imagined. Hence the great value of a permanent record providing many comparison stars and thus minimizing the likelihood of error.

### **The diameters of stars computed from their parallaxes**

It is clear, however, that the results of this method can never be more than relative; and on this account they may make out the parallax to be too small and hence the star's distance to be greater than it actually is, though the real distance of the star cannot be greater than its calculated distance, provided the measurements are made accurately. Thus, parallaxes carefully measured by means of comparison stars serve to fix definitely an upward limit to distance; and as the measurements are extended on a wider and wider scale they may eventually be relied upon to give very nearly accurate real results.

The diameters of seven bright stars were recomputed in 1940 by G. H. Herbig, using new values of their parallaxes. Their angular diameters had been measured years ago by F. G. Pease by means of an interferometer. While the diameters of Aldebaran (31,000,000 miles) and Arcturus (20,000,000 miles) changed little, the star Alpha Herculis, or Ras Algethi, (690,000,000 miles in diameter) advanced from second to first place, displacing Antares (245,000,000 miles in diameter). Antares is also exceeded by two variables, Betelgeuse and Mira, whose diameters at maximum are 360,000,000 and 395,000,000 miles respectively. All these stars are of the red type and extremely tenuous.

## OUTDOOR AND INDOOR TELEVISING



Televising a football game. The left-hand camera has a 24-inch lens for close-ups and a 17-inch lens for medium shots. By a lens adjustment the other camera can switch from long shots to close-ups. CBS



Jack Partington, Jr., Roxy Theater, N. Y.

In a television studio: preparing for the televising of a play. A number of intricate problems involving lighting and the position of the actors must be solved before the cameramen swing into action.



## PRACTICAL TELEVISION

### Electrical Transmission and Reception of Moving Images

*(Photographs by Haussler, courtesy of National Broadcasting Co unless otherwise indicated)*

TELEVISION means "seeing at a distance." Telescopes and opera glasses help us to see distant objects, but television cannot be compared to devices like these. For one thing, those watching a typical television program not only "see at a distance" but also "hear at a distance." They are *seeing* a reproduction of the scenes recorded by the television camera at the same time that they are *hearing* a reproduction of the sounds that accompanied the visual part of the program. The light-waves and sound-waves originating in the studio have their patterns impressed upon electromagnetic waves, which are sent out through space. These waves are picked up by the television set. Inside the set they are changed into the swiftly changing patterns of light that give the television picture and into a pattern of sound-waves corresponding to the one that struck the eardrums of the studio audience an instant before.

In the twenties of the present century television was a laboratory curiosity. The public at large heard from time to time that scenes recorded by cameras were shown almost simultaneously through the medium of the same electromagnetic waves that had made radio possible. The exciting possibilities of this new invention were evident enough, but the general feeling was that many years would elapse before its promise would be fulfilled.

Today television has passed beyond the laboratory stage; the television industry is growing by leaps and bounds and already ranks among the leading electronic industries. Millions of sets are in the hands of the public, and television viewing has brought about radical changes in the habits and customs of large sections of the population. Already a vast variety of programs has been telecast, appealing to all.

There have been dramatic performances—serious plays, comedies, farces, murder mystery plays—with outstanding stars of the stage, the movies and radio. There have been hour-long reviews replete with vaudeville acts of every description. Masters of ceremonies have interviewed celebrities and near-celebrities; commentators have analyzed the daily grist of news. There have been special telecasts for children: puppet shows, Western movies and playlets presenting famous historical or fictional characters. Many telecasts have not originated in studios but have constituted on-the-spot reporting of historical happenings and sports events of many kinds. Some of these telecasts have made history.

#### Mechanical television systems

All television is based on the photoelectric cell which produces an electric current in proportion to the amount of light that shines upon it. Now the things we see—or want to see by television—may consist of many different degrees of light and shade. How can we send these out all at the same time?

Before we attempt to answer this question, let us ask it in another way. How can we mail to a friend a jigsaw puzzle far too large to fit into an envelope? A practical method immediately suggests itself. We can take the puzzle apart and send it bit by bit, in several envelopes, until our friend has received all the pieces. When he puts them together again he will have the original picture. Now let us return to our first question which asked how we sent all the degrees of light and shade in a picture at the same time.

The answer is, we do not. In our present system, we break down the picture into thousands of tiny dots of different bright-



THE SAME SUBJECT SEEN ON A PHOTOGRAPH (AT LEFT) AND ON A TELEVISION SCREEN

ness which act upon a photoelectric cell in turn. At the receiving end all these dots are put together again, and this is done so quickly that the eye sees an unbroken picture.

An early form of television transmission, invented by the German Paul von Nipkow, employed a little spinning wheel, which was known as a "scanning" disc. To "scan" means to look at something point by point, and this was just what the scanning disc did. It had a number of holes arranged in the form of a spiral around the rim. The disc was so designed that when it spun a beam of light passing through the holes was guided like a thin pencil over the picture, person or scene that was to be scanned. Each time that the disc turned, every point of the picture was covered, one after the other, in far less time than it takes to tell. Remember that the whole scene was not illuminated at once; the light fell on only one dot at a time; but this dot of light, quick as a flash, skipped over every part of the picture many times each second.

Every picture reflects light thrown upon it—that, indeed, is how we see things, for the reflected light enters our eyes. Different parts of a picture reflect more or less light—that is how we distinguish between light and dark. In the mechanical television system that we are describing, the beam of light passing through the scanning disc was reflected from the picture, not directly to the eye of the distant observer, but to a photoelectric cell,

which, as you may know, is often called an "electric eye."

If you have read carefully up to this point, you will understand that the photoelectric cell received in quick succession light impressions from every single point of the picture that was to be televised. The light impulses in question were stronger or weaker as the point of the picture from which they came was lighter or darker. Since the photoelectric cell turns light into electric current, the cell used in televising produced a current that varied as the light shining on the cell was stronger or weaker. This current was sent to distant places along special cables or by means of radio waves.

At the receiving end the current was picked up in the usual way, and it was made stronger or, in more technical language, "amplified." It was then fed into a certain kind of electric lamp that glowed more or less brightly as the current varied. The lamp shone on a small screen at which the observer looked through another scanning disc, timed to run at exactly the same speed as the one on the sending side. (This was called "synchronization," from two Greek words meaning "together" and "time.") It could and had to be done so accurately that the holes in the two discs scanned corresponding points at the same time. The scanning disc provided what seemed a continuous picture.

The result of all this was that the observer at each instant saw a tiny part of the screen illuminated just as brightly as

was the corresponding part of the original picture. As the scanning took place so very quickly, the eye saw the entire scene illuminated and a moving image of the original scene appeared.

In some variations of this system the scanning disc was replaced by revolving mirrors which served the same purpose. All these methods were called mechanical because they required the *movement* of parts like discs and mirrors.

### Electronic television

Mechanical television systems like these are now a thing of the past; modern television is based on an electronic system. As the name suggests, electronic television employs electrons, those tiny bits of negative electricity. Electronic methods have proved to have many advantages over mechanical ones because electrons can be moved practically instantaneously and without noise.

Before we examine the two outstanding systems of electronic television that have been devised—those of Philo Taylor Farnsworth and Dr. Vladimir Kosma Zworykin—it would be well to make a rapid review of the striking phenomena that make such advances possible.

### How electrons are produced

Those small particles of negative electricity called electrons may be produced in several ways, though we need consider only three. The photoelectric cell provides one such way. We have mentioned that the photoelectric cell produces an electric current in proportion to the amount of light that falls upon it. Let us now be more exact in our statement: when light falls upon certain photoelectric materials such as cesium or potassium, electrons are thrown out; the number of these electrons coming from any spot depends upon the amount of light falling upon that spot; a moving stream of these electrons constitutes an electric current.

Under the proper conditions, if instead of light we use electrons to bombard our cesium, several times as many so-called secondary electrons will be thrown out. These secondary electrons differ in no

material respect from the electrons that caused them to be ejected from the cesium's surface. This provides us with our second method for the production of electrons.

A third fertile source of electrons is a heated filament such as we see glowing in our radio tubes.

### Applying forces to electrons

An electron can be made to "behave" as we wish if we apply to it certain forces of an electric or magnetic nature. We can change the direction and speed of an electron's movements with the proper arrangement and combination of these electric and magnetic fields. Just as a tennis ball can be deflected by a wind, so can an electron be swerved in its path by the proper electric and magnetic influences to which it responds. Thus we can think of setting up electric and magnetic "winds" that will "blow" the electron along chosen paths.

### The Farnsworth system

The system of telecasting devised by Farnsworth, consisted of two essential parts: an image dissector and a multiplier. Unlike the mechanical system we have already considered in which light from successive points was brought bit by bit to the photoelectric cell, in Farnsworth's system the light from the entire scene was focused on a cesium-coated plate in the dissector.

From each spot of the cesium's surface on which light falls, a stream of electrons was ejected. The number of electrons issuing from any spot was proportional to the amount of light falling on that spot. A dark point on the original picture was represented by relatively few electrons, while a light point gave rise to relatively many. Thus the image originally composed of light was translated into a new image composed of electrons.

Since a moving stream of electrons is like an electric current, the inventor could have introduced into the dissector a tiny conductor of electricity. As he moved this conductor point by point over the electron image, there would flow into

it an electric current that would be stronger or weaker according to whether the electrons at that point were, respectively, many or few.

However, it would have been inconvenient to use such a tiny conductor in this manner. Instead, by means of the magnetic and electric forces that can influence electrons and which we have already described, all the points of the electron image were made to pass in very quick succession over a small hole leading into the multiplier.

### How the multiplier worked

The name multiplier describes exactly the instrument to which it was applied. The multiplier multiplied the number of electrons entering into it. We are already prepared for the method used. The entering electrons were hurled against a cesium-coated plate. This gave rise to many more electrons. These electrons were in turn thrown against cesium, again giving rise to increased numbers of electrons. The procedure was carried on several times, and the multiplication of electrons proceeded rapidly.

It must be recalled that the electrons entered the multiplier in groups. Each group represented the particular part of the picture which gave rise to it. When each of these groups had been multiplied a given number of times, a wire withdrew the current that these electrons represented. After further steps, this current from the multiplier was sent out through space or over coaxial cables.

It has taken us several minutes to read about the action of the dissector and the multiplier. In actual practice the entire electron image was dissected, multiplied and telecasted many, many times in one second.

### Dr. Zworykin's iconoscope

Telecasting systems today employ some form of the tube that was called by its inventor, Dr. Zworykin, the iconoscope (from the Greek words *icon*, meaning "image," and *scope*, signifying "view"). The iconoscope is a tube used to change an entire

optical image into electrical energy. We may think of this tube as consisting of two principal units.

The first unit consists of a thin sheet of some non-conductor of electricity, such as mica, which has on one side many thousands of tiny, separated cesium droplets, and on the other side a metal plate. The cesium-spotted side is called the mosaic and the opposite side is called the signal plate.

When no light shines upon it, the mosaic may be considered to be in a state of equilibrium with amounts of positive and negative electricity that balance each other. This neutral condition changes very quickly when light is focused on the cesium droplets. Every droplet will then have falling upon it light from some particular part of the entire picture. Though exceedingly small, each droplet will act like a miniature photoelectric cell and will discharge electrons in proportion to the amount of light that strikes it.

### The positive charge on the mosaic

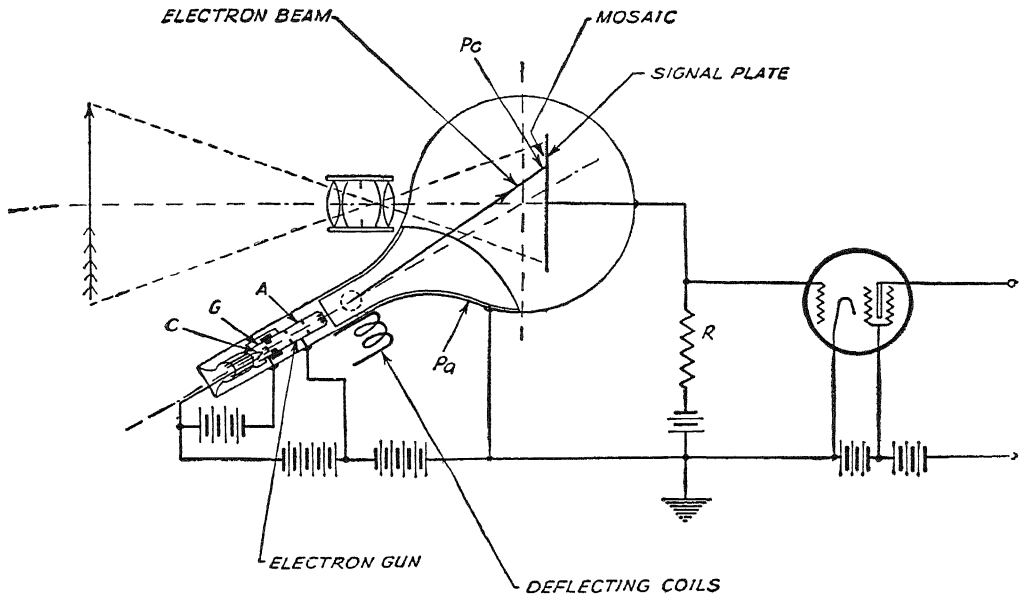
The expulsion of these electrons, or negative electricity, will destroy the state of balance that existed in the cesium before its exposure to light. The positive electricity in the cesium will thus be greater in its effect than the negative electricity which remains behind. Hence we say that the mosaic has become positively charged. This positive charge on the droplet will exert a force on the signal plate through the separating layer of mica. The plate will become negatively charged in proportion to the positive charge on the mosaic. In the language of the physicist we would describe this effect by saying that the charge on the mosaic had induced an opposite charge on the signal plate.

If we now returned to the mosaic the negative electricity which it had lost because of its reaction to light, we would again affect the signal plate. To restore this negative electricity to the cesium on the mosaic would render the negative charge on the signal plate superfluous. This will result in a current impulse in the signal lead that connects the signal plate to the amplifier.

The second unit within the iconoscope contains a filament which when heated gives off electrons. The proper electric and magnetic forces then concentrate these electrons into a thin beam which is directed against the mosaic. In much the same manner that this writer directs his pencil across the page, and having come to the right-hand margin drops to the line below to begin writing again at the left margin, so does this "pencil" of electrons from the filament sweep

We are now ready to study the iconoscope as a whole. The object to be telecasted has its image focussed on the mosaic. Instantly each cesium droplet begins to give off electrons in proportion to the amount of light falling on it. The droplet thus acquires a positive charge. On the signal plate behind each droplet there accumulates a proportional negative charge.

Now the beam of electrons from the filament comes into play. It sweeps



#### HOW THE ICONOSCOPE CONVERTS A LIGHT IMAGE INTO ELECTRICAL SIGNALS

The Iconoscope is a highly evacuated glass vessel. The scene, represented by the long arrow on the left, is focussed on the mosaic through the transparent wall of the Iconoscope by means of the lenses. The electrical charges which result from the mosaic's reaction to the light cast upon it are released by the electrons sent against the mosaic by the electron gun. Discharging the mosaic induces current impulses in the signal plate which are withdrawn as representative of the original optical image. The deflecting coils control the movement of the electron beam over the mosaic.

across the mosaic, line by line. But here the resemblance stops, because while the writer has left marks on the page as his pencil moved, the beam of electrons has "erased" in quick succession the positive charges of electricity which were the marks left upon the cesium droplets exposed to the light. In actual practice it is usual for the electron beam to scan alternate lines on the mosaic, and having come to the bottom, the beam returns and scans the omitted lines. This practice, called interlaced scanning, results in a final image with less flicker.

across the mosaic, doing the odd-numbered lines first and then returning to do the even-numbered lines, until 525 such lines have been traced, and this scanning process is completed thirty times in one second! Each positively charged droplet is driven to equilibrium by the electron beam. The process in which the positively charged droplet is discharged results in a current impulse which is sent to the amplifiers.

As the electron beam comes to the end of each line, a synchronizing signal is added to the train of electrical impulses which represent the picture. Then, as



While a scene is being played in the studio, a director watches it in the control room on the television screen panels in front of him and telephones instructions to the Iconoscope cameramen who wear headphones

the electron beam completes its last line at the bottom of the picture on the mosaic and is ready to swing back and up to begin again its course of scanning, another synchronizing signal is added. These synchronizing signals are needed to keep the receiving apparatus running in exact accordance with the transmitter.

What is represented by the impulse of electricity withdrawn from the signal plate in the iconoscope and sent to the amplifier? Let us recall that this impulse was proportional to the positive charge on the cesium droplet in front of it; that the cesium particle's positive charge was proportional to the number of electrons which had been expelled; and that the expelled electrons, in their turn, were proportional to the amount of light which fell on the droplet. Hence, we see that this final small current of electricity represents one tiny part of the picture to be telecasted.

If we can now receive these impulses in the same order and as speedily as they were given off, we shall be able to change them into an optical image which will be a representation of the original picture.

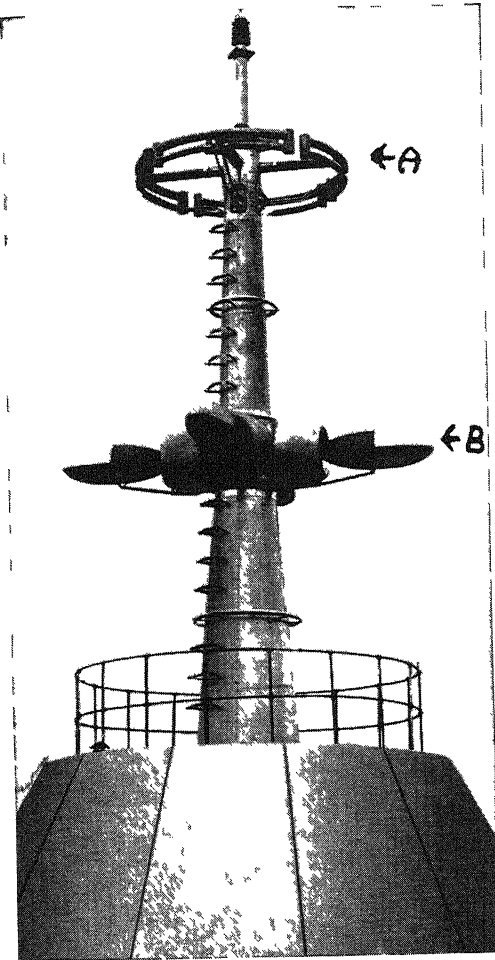
### Transmitting the picture

The British Broadcasting Corporation, in a booklet describing its London television station, gives the following interesting description:

"The radio transmitter used for television has much in common with transmitters used for sound broadcasting, in that the signals are sent out superimposed on a carrier-wave. The carrier-wave may aptly be likened to an endless belt conveyor as installed in some warehouses. The conveyor rolls along silently by itself, conveying nothing, until an assistant at one end of the counter wraps up a parcel of goods and throws it on to the belt. The parcels are carried down to the other end and deposited in a receptacle where the customer waits.

"In sound broadcasting the parcels are speech or music, the assistant is the artist in the studio, the carrier-wave of the radio transmitter is the conveyor and the customer is the listener. Similarly, in television, the parcels are elements of picture to be conveyed to the viewer by the carrier-wave which forms the conveying link through the ether.





NBC'S TELEVISION TRANSMITTING ANTENNA  
ATOP THE EMPIRE STATE BUILDING

To send television signals consistently beyond the horizon is one of television's most difficult engineering problems. Since the distance of the horizon increases with height, television transmitting antennas are located as high as possible. With an antenna as high as this one, more than 1250 feet tests show that satisfactory reception can in general, be had to distances somewhere between twenty five and fifty miles. Antenna *A* radiates the sound component, *B*, "the video", or picture, component.

"In view of the great number of picture elements which have to be transmitted each second, a large band of frequencies is required. Present standards require approximately 45 million cycles per second. Consequently, the conveyor belt must be sufficiently wide so that the picture elements which are laid side by side across it, won't fall off the edge. The band of picture elements, or frequencies, must therefore be less than the carrier frequency. In actual practice, it is about one-tenth of the carrier frequency."

### The television receiver

The television signals transmitted through space are picked up by the receiving aerial and passed to the receiver. This receiver functions quite like the sound receivers with which we are familiar, except that the output is not passed to a loud-speaker, but to a reproducing tube.

The reproducing tube is, in general, a cathode-ray tube, though it is called the "Kinescope" by one manufacturer and the "Oscillight" by another. We shall adopt the engineers' shorthand and call it a CR tube. As shown on page 4080, the CR tube looks like a top with a long, broad peg.

The tube is a highly evacuated glass vessel and we may, for convenience sake, consider it to be made up of two units. The first unit is an electron gun located in the thin neck of the tube. This gun manufactures electron bullets from a heated filament. These electron bullets are aimed by means of electric and magnetic forces such as we have already discussed. Furthermore, the number of electron bullets shot will depend on the strength of the signal impulse received from the sending station. A strong impulse will result in many electrons being shot out, while a weak impulse will result in fewer bullets to be fired at the target.

The second unit is the target. It is a thin, practically transparent layer of fluorescent material deposited on the inside of the transparent glass at the bulbous end of the CR tube. This chemical coating will glow with a visible light for a short time when bombarded with electrons. The amount of glow will depend upon the number of electrons which strike the screen, and this light will be visible through the glass. The more electrons that strike, the stronger will be the light coming from the screen. We are now ready to watch the CR tube at work.

The electron gun's heated filament gives off electrons. By means of our electric or magnetic forces, these electrons are concentrated into a narrow intense

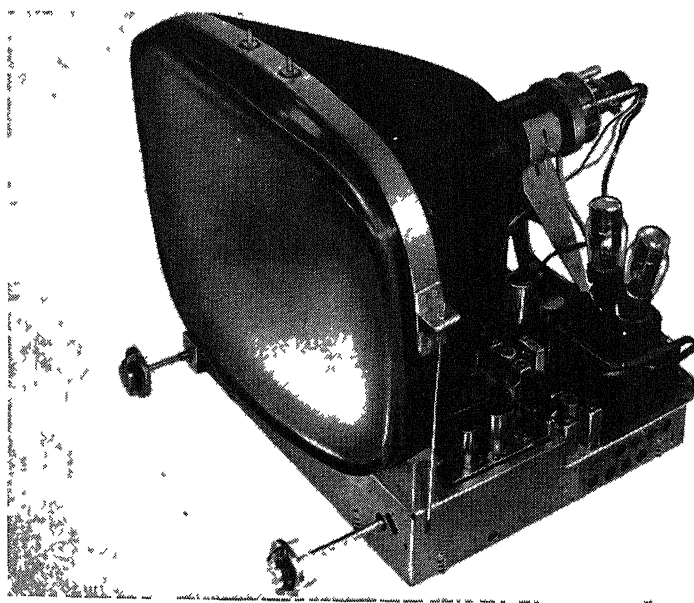
beam which sweeps across the screen, line by line. Wherever the beam strikes the screen, our chemical coating will glow. Since the number of electrons in the beam is constantly changing with the strength of the signal coming from the sending station, spots on the screen will glow more or less brightly.

The electron beam in the CR tube is very accurately co-ordinated with the sending apparatus by means of the synchronizing signals sent out by the transmitting station. As a given spot on our original picture is being translated from light to electricity, our electron gun in the CR tube is being aimed at a similar spot on the reproducing screen. When all these spots have been filled in on the fluorescent screen, they will resemble the original picture in their relative positions and inten-

CR tube. The early images were quite small, one enterprising manufacturer even featuring a picture about the size of a postcard. Today much larger tubes are used; the 21-inch tube is becoming increasingly popular. The rectangular-shaped tube has passed the experimental stage and is now manufactured in quantity. It makes it possible to utilize more screen area in the production of the picture. To overcome the difficulties of enlarging the cathode-ray tube in order to get larger images on the screen, television engineers have developed projection tubes with brilliant images that can be enlarged considerably, particularly for theater use. Voltages ranging up to a hundred thousand have been employed on theater projection tubes to obtain the brilliant images required for television reception in theaters.

Chassis of a modern 30-tube television set. It combines power and precision for outstanding reception even in so-called "fringe areas."

Sylvania



sities. The electron beam moves so quickly over the screen (tracing as it does 525 lines thirty times each second!) that the observer's eye sees a complete picture instead of the thousands of chemical spots, each glowing with different degrees of brightness.

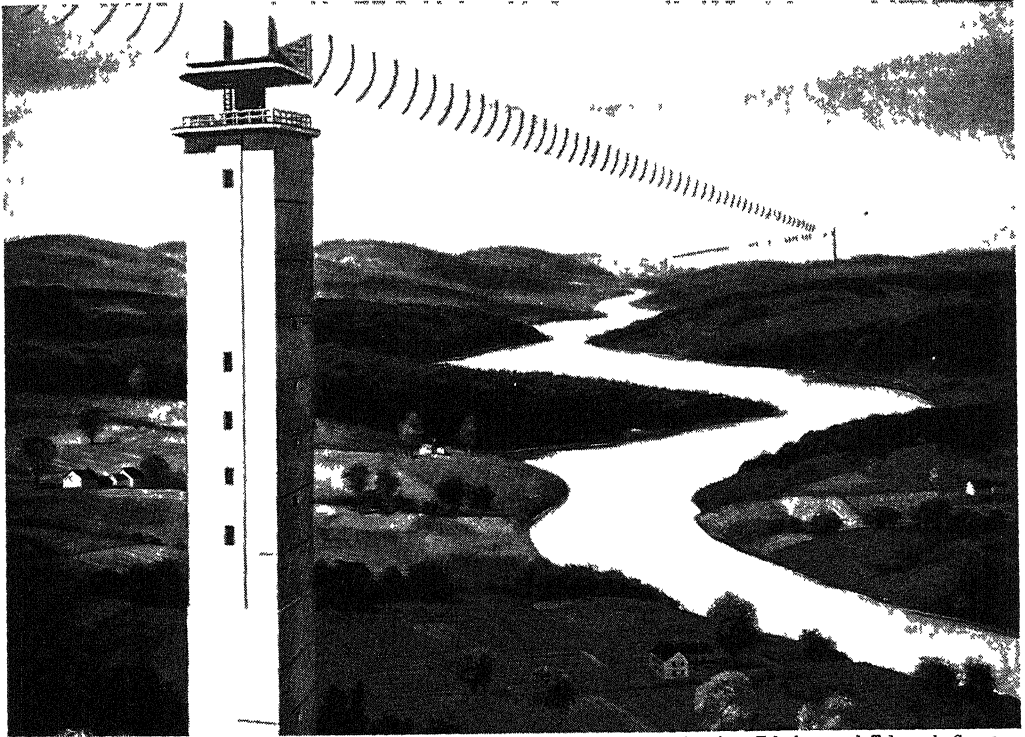
Physical conditions impose restrictions on the size of the image that may be viewed directly on the glass face of the

The frequencies required for television purposes present peculiar limitations and difficulties. In 1937 Arthur Van Dyck wrote in *TELEVISION*, Vol. II (RCA Institute Technical Press, New York):

"The unusually high frequencies give rise to new problems in the really wireless part of the system, that is the medium between the transmitting and receiving stations. Everyone is familiar with

existing conditions in sound broadcasting and knows that the quality of the service received depends upon the power of the transmitter, the distance between transmitter and receiver and the degree of static or other interference present in the receiving neighborhood. With the higher frequencies used for television, the same factors are present, but in different ways and degrees. The television frequencies are

frequencies, behaving more like light, act somewhat as does a powerful searchlight. They do not follow the earth's curvature very well, or go behind a mountain, or through a building. Therefore, they are more limited by obstacles of the earth's surface, and . . . the transmission will be more effective, the higher the antennas are located . . . Similarly, better reception is had by locating the receiving antenna as



American Telephone and Telegraph Company

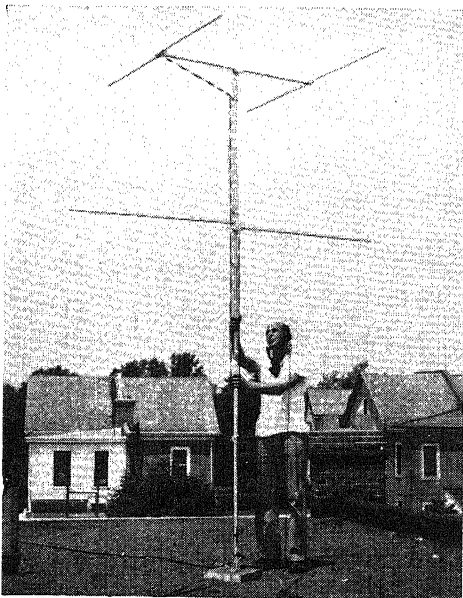
Effective transmission of television signals is limited by the horizon and the strength of the signals. To provide television across America a new skyway of radio-relay towers has been erected. Each giant tower receives the signals from the one preceding it and passes them on to the next tower.

so high that the waves approach in behavior that of light waves. It will be remembered . . . that there is no difference in character between light waves, heat waves, ultraviolet rays, X rays, radio waves, except that of frequency. All are disturbances in space of the same character and differ only in frequency. We are accustomed to ordinary radio waves going around the curvature of the earth, over and behind mountains, and through buildings . . . but radio waves at television

high as possible, and when television does come to the home, it will be advantageous in most cases to put an antenna on the roof, rather than a wire on the base board in the living room."

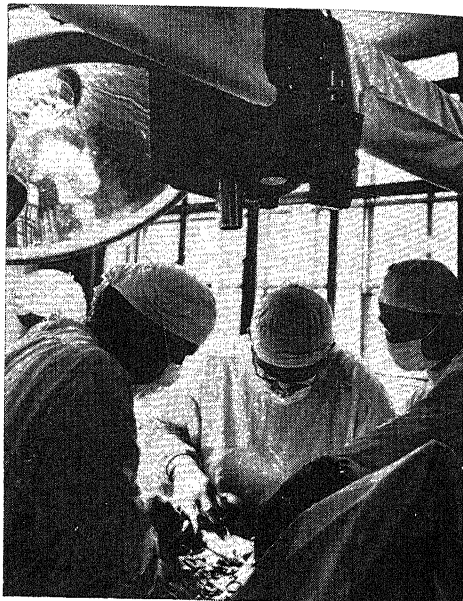
Van Dyck wrote the foregoing lines when television was still in the experimental stage. With the solving of many baffling problems, television engineers have built television into a thriving enterprise. Millions of listeners — and onlookers — follow television programs originating in a num-

## TELEVISION SERVES IN MANY WAYS



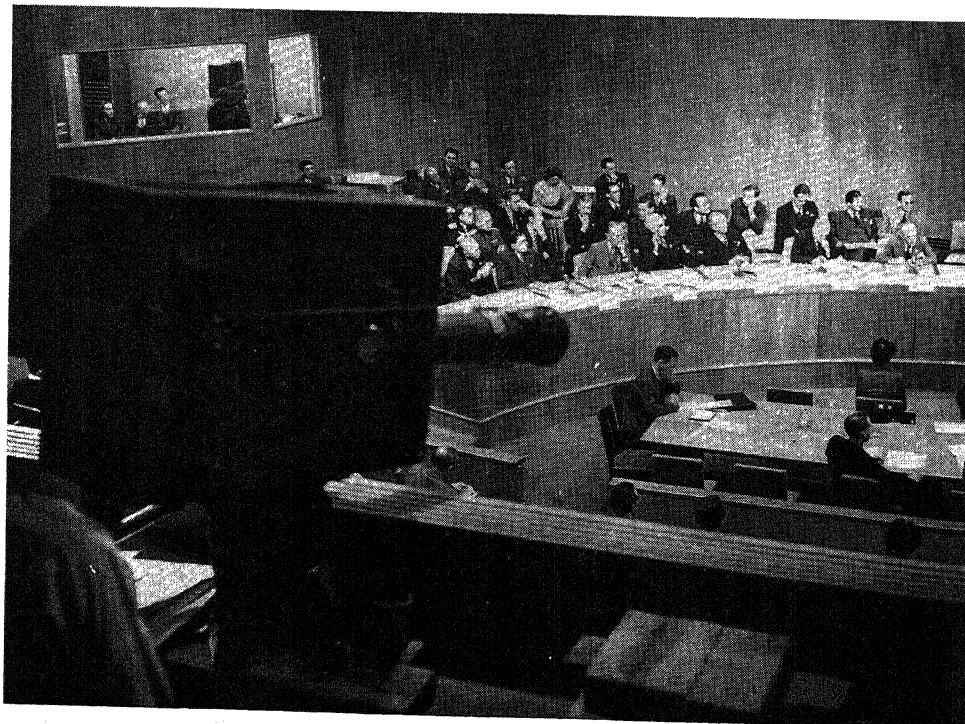
Philco Corporation

Serviceman setting up a television antenna for a private home. The lower antenna receives lower band signals; the upper one, high-band signals.



Aeme

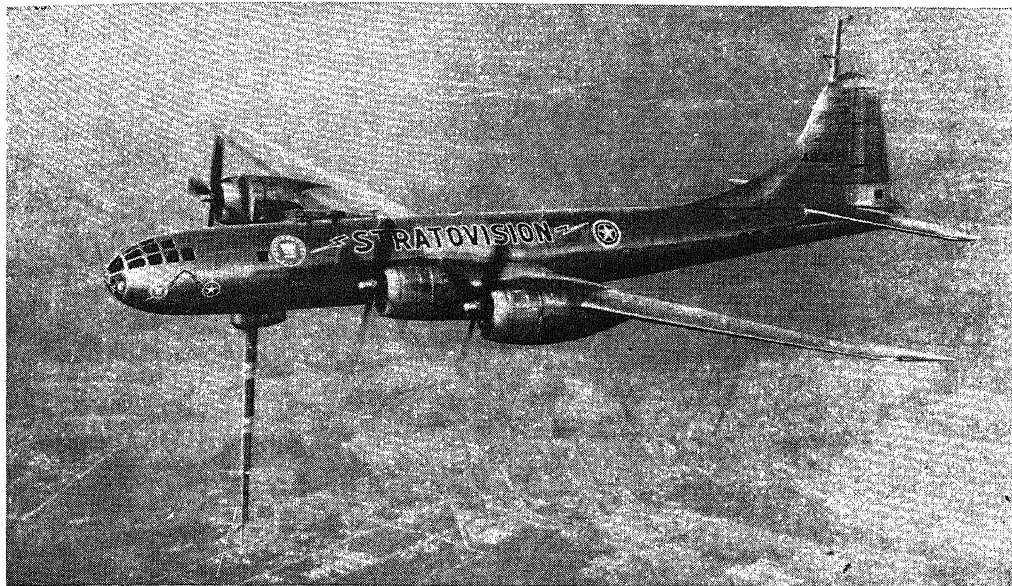
An operation in a New York hospital for the removal of a thyroid gland is televised for the benefit of 300 surgeons in a hotel two miles away.



NBC

Televising the proceedings at a regular session of the United Nations Security Council at Lake Success, New York. The television cameras, provided with telephoto lenses, are set up in the balcony.

## SPREADING CULTURE FAR AND WIDE



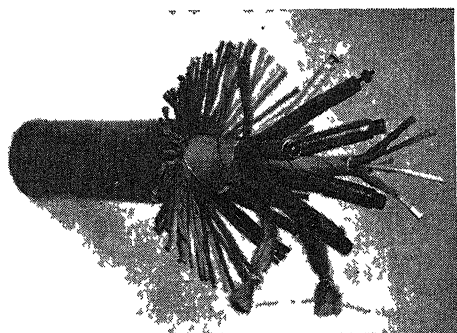
Westinghouse

A flying television station. This B-29, flying at 25,000 feet in the vicinity of Pittsburgh, rebroadcasts telecasts picked up from east coast television networks. Programs are picked up on the antenna projecting above the tail and rebroadcast from the mast-like antenna suspended from the nose.



CBS

Televising a concert given by the Philadelphia Symphony Orchestra, under the direction of Eugene Ormandy. Television makes it possible to see as well as to hear outstanding virtuosos and orchestras.



A T &amp; T Co.

A view of one section of the coaxial cable used to carry long-distance network television programs between Washington and New York. Coaxial cables are employed to transmit telegraph and telephone signals as well as television signals.

ber of telecasting stations. Already television is a rival of radio and, to a lesser extent, of moving pictures.

It is true that the radio waves used in television have a range that is limited practically to the distance of the horizon from the height at which the transmitting antenna is placed, or to a comparatively short distance beyond this horizon. But programs can now be effectively relayed from one telecasting station to another, so that a puppet show originating in Chicago can be shown simultaneously in Chicago and New York and with perfect clarity of sound and image in both places. Such programs are generally relayed nowadays by the coaxial cable — a special kind of cable that can carry high-frequency signals with very little loss.

Several other methods have been employed to relay television programs. Telecast signals have been sent over a microwave radio relay system. (Microwaves are high-frequency radio waves.) In this system giant metal lenses shape and aim the waves like a searchlight; corresponding metal lenses pick up and funnel the waves into a repeater for amplification and retransmission. Boosting stations are placed on hilltops at regular intervals along the way, and in this way the microwaves are relayed. Airborne television transmitters have also been employed; planes flying at great heights have served as relay stations. It is claimed that a succession of such planes stationed at appropriate intervals

would make coast-to-coast telecasts possible at comparatively low cost. Neither the microwave radio relay system nor airborne transmission have proved as effective in relaying television programs over great distances as the coaxial cable.

### The use of outdoor or built-in antennas to bring in telecasts

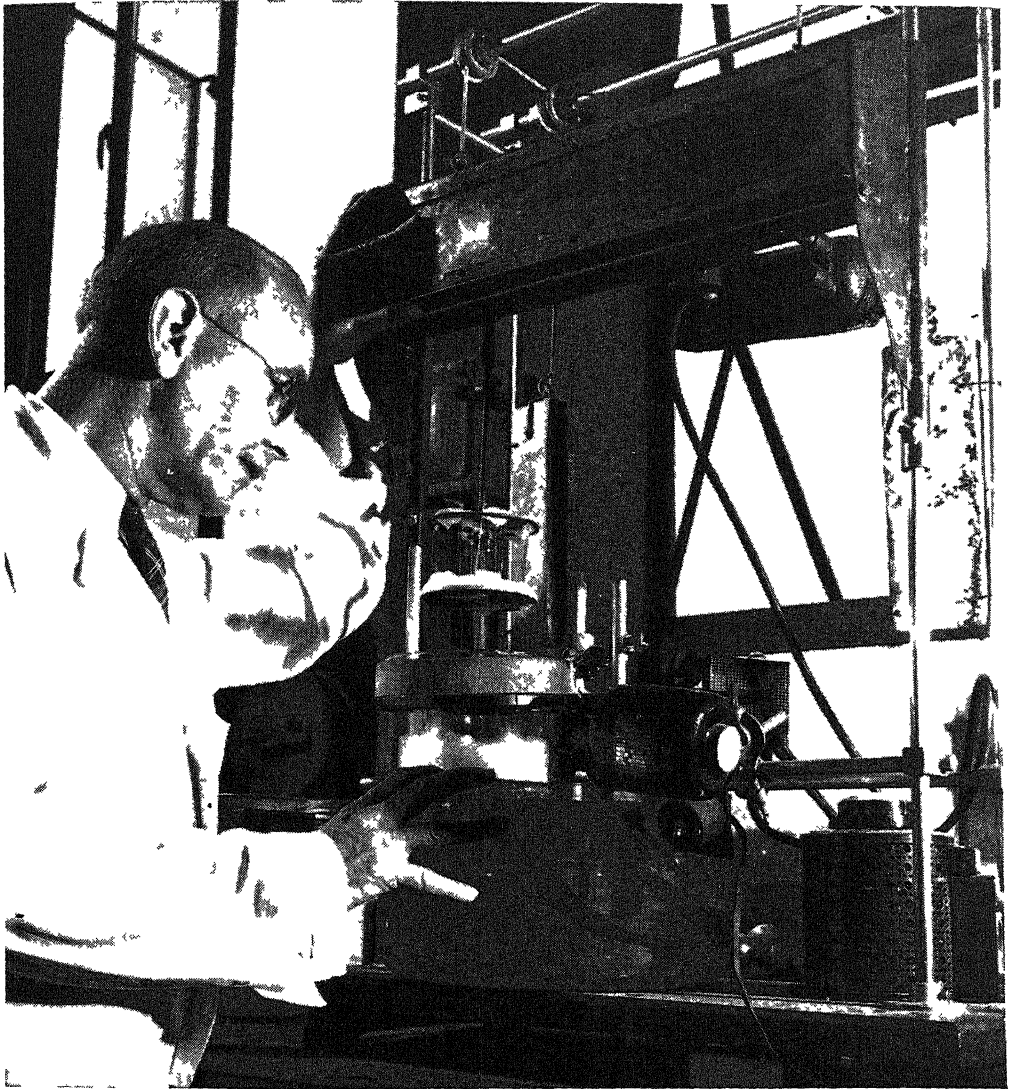
Outdoor antennas are still used widely to bring in telecasts to private homes. A great deal of progress has been made with built-in antennas, however; in a number of areas where the television signals are particularly strong, no outside antenna of any kind is now required.

There seems to be no doubt that the television of the future will make great use of color. Several systems of full-color television are now available, although they are not yet in commercial use. In the color system developed by CBS (the Columbia Broadcasting System), a wheel with red, green and blue sections rotates behind the lens of the camera. It filters the light emanating from the subject so that the colors are transmitted in succession. In the receiver, the picture tube forms the usual images in black and white. However, a second color wheel, which is synchronized with the one in the telecasting stations, changes the images back to their original colors. The wheel really causes a succession of images of different colors to be seen, but these appear to be a single color to the eye of the viewer.

### The electronic system of full-color television

In the electronic system, favored by RCA (the Radio Corporation of America), red, green and blue light emanating from the subject is directed into separate lenses by special mirrors. Scanning tubes — one for each lens — convert the lens images into broadcast signals; the tubes send their signals in rotation. In the receiver the signals are transmitted to red, green and blue picture tubes. Mirrors then reflect the three images on to a single viewing plane; as a result the television screen shows a single full-color picture.





Colgate-Palmolive Peet Co.

A test to predict the effect of soaps and detergents in dishwashing. Detergents are made of chemicals that cause lowered surface tension and cohesion in the water used for cleansing. As a consequence the cleansing solution can more effectively penetrate the material that is to be cleaned.

## RECENT SCIENCE HIGHLIGHTS

Science is constantly pushing forward its frontiers in different directions. It lightens the task of the housewife with new cleansing agents; it makes railroad transportation safer and speedier; it provides short cuts in the training of airmen; it speeds up photographic processes;

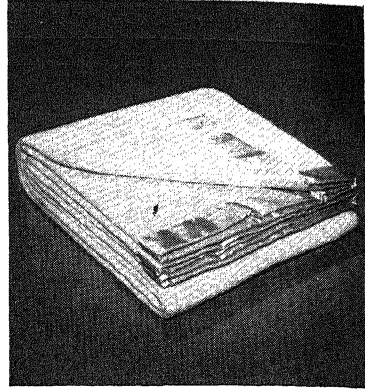
it introduces a bewildering variety of new fabrics; it creates new and vastly more accurate timepieces; it renders the tools of war more efficient.

On this page and the ones that follow we give you some idea of the progress that has been made in these directions.



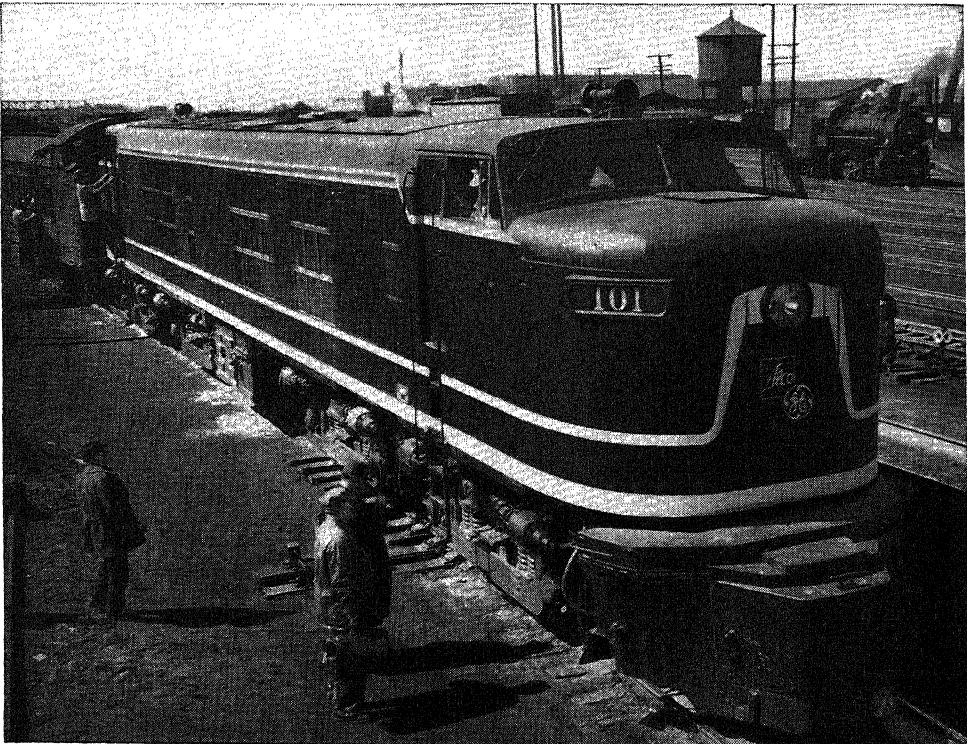
Union Carbide and Carbon Corp.

A recent addition to textile fibers is Dynel. It is made from vinyl chloride-acrylonitrile resin. Above, the resin is extruded to form a tow. This is cut to staple lengths and then crimped. Finally, the crimped staple is sent on to the spinner, where it is twisted and drawn into yarn.



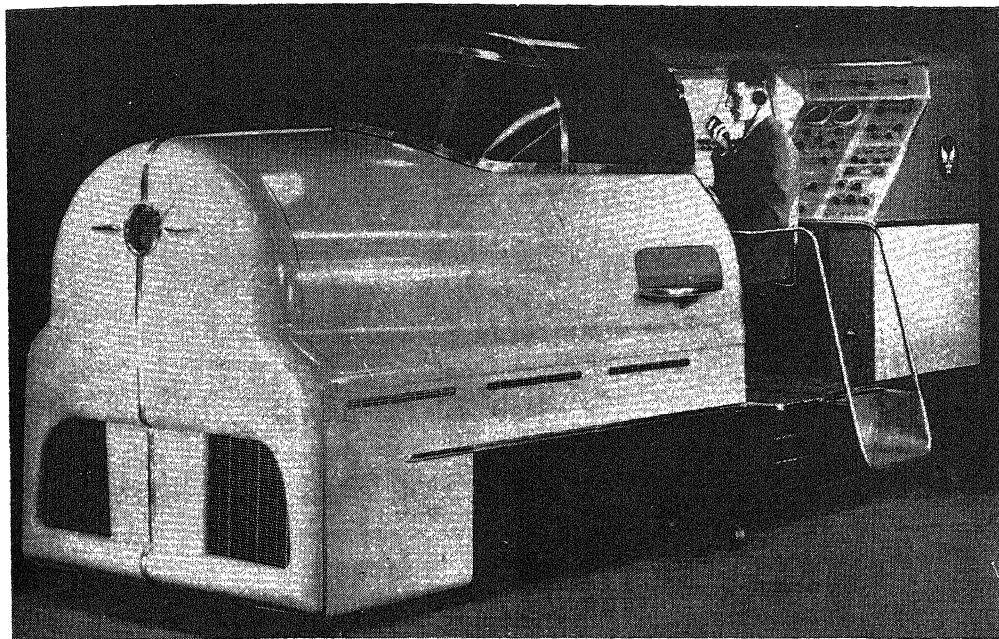
Fieldcrest Mills

This blanket, made of Dynel fiber, is warm, fluffy and resilient, and launders very easily. Dynel has a high degree of resistance to a great variety of inorganic acids and industrial chemicals; it is fire-resistant; it is immune to insect or fungus attacks. It is widely used for wearing apparel, such as sweaters, half hose, work clothing, suitings, sportswear and knitted jerseys, and for home furnishings, such as blankets, draperies, shower curtains, upholstery and rugs.



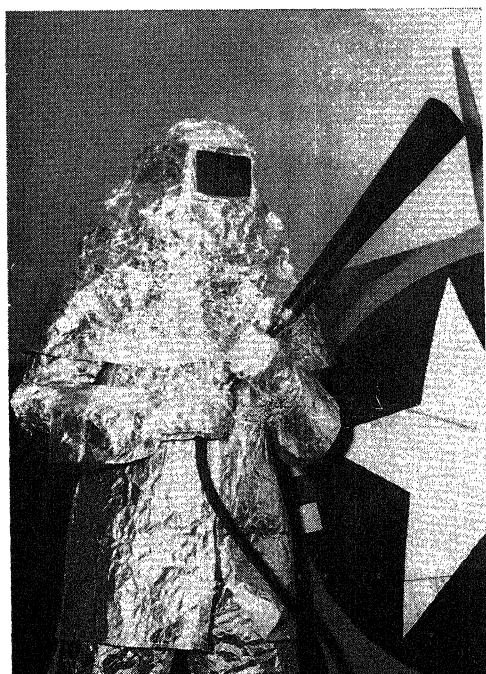
General Electric

A gas turbine-electric locomotive. The turbine generates the electricity that runs the big motors.



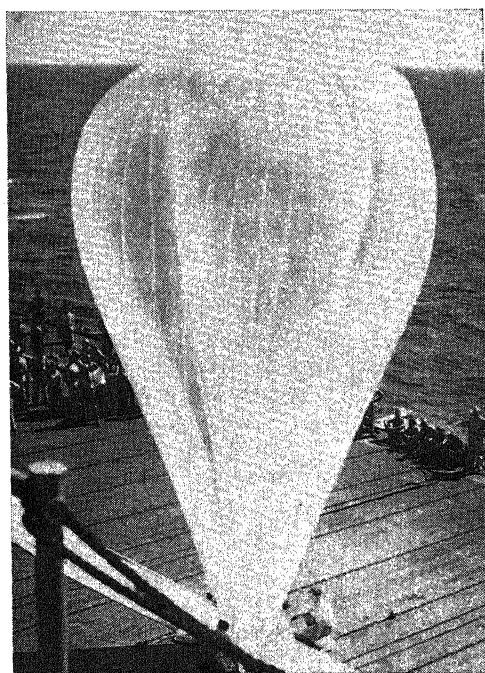
Link Aviation, Inc.

The Link jet trainer, designed to train the men who are to fly high-speed jet planes. This electronic device trains prospective flight engineers and radio navigators as well as pilots. It contains all the controls and instruments of a modern jet plane and operates just as the plane would do in actual flight. The apprentice flyer is in the cockpit. Sitting behind the cockpit is an instructor; he has before him an additional set of controls with which he introduces emergencies that come up in flight.



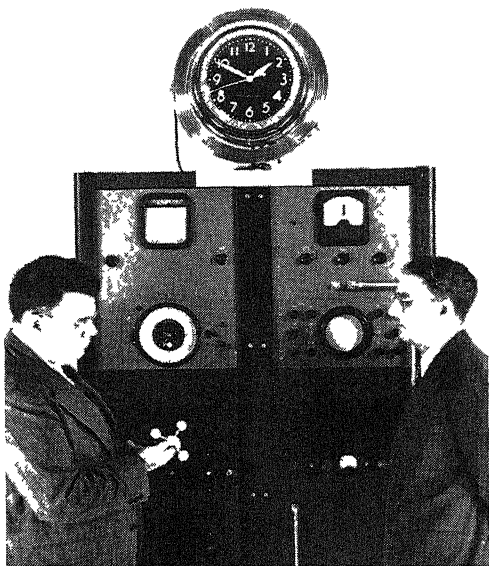
Department of Defense

A fire-fighting suit of aluminum foil on cloth.



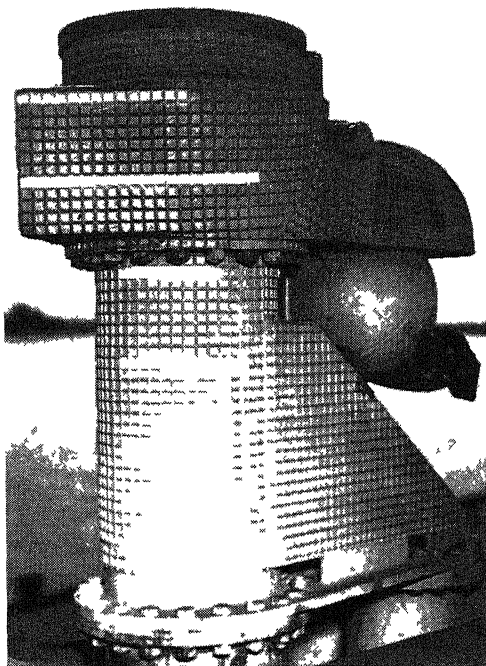
U. S. Navy

This balloon is made of polyethylene, a plastic.



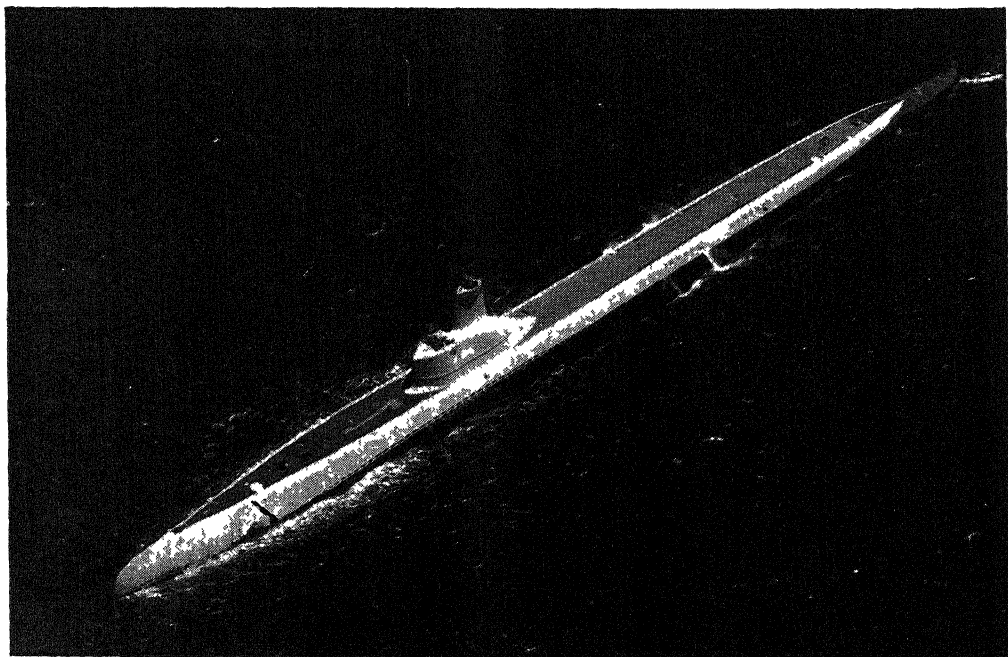
National Bureau of Standards

This atomic clock was developed by the U S. National Bureau of Standards. It is based on a constant natural frequency—the vibration of atoms in the ammonia molecule. This vibration is transmitted to an oscillator, which in turn is used to drive the clock. The atomic clock, an electronic contrivance, is far more accurate than the conventional clocks that record the time based on the earth's period of rotation. The earth's rotation varies. the atom's vibrations do not.



Right-hand and lower photos, U S Navy

A close-up of a schnorkel. This is a "breathing" device for submarines: it draws in fresh air, while foul air and engine exhaust pass out from it. The schnorkel has been very widely adopted



The U.S.S. Pomodon, a fine schnorkel-equipped submarine. Since the schnorkel draws out engine exhaust, the submarine is run by its Diesel engines while under water, instead of by its batteries. This increases under-water speed; besides, the submarine can remain submerged for weeks at a time.



## RECENT PROGRESS IN MEDICINE AND SURGERY II

by

WARREN T. VAUGHAN, M.D.

*Editor-in-Chief, Journal of Laboratory and Clinical Medicine*

THE METHODS which have been devised to combat infection within the body have been quite varied. Those germs such as the diphtheria bacillus or tetanus bacillus which secrete poisons or toxins may be counteracted by the administration of an antitoxin. Others, as certain forms of pneumococci, may be combatted with an immune serum which tends to destroy the bacteria. The gonococcus, responsible for gonorrhea, and *Treponema pallida*, the germ causing syphilis, are both destroyed at high temperatures. Fever therapy in which the temperature of the human body is artificially raised to the neighborhood of 106 degrees is one of the measures used to combat these infections. Certain germs are poisoned with chemicals which are relatively harmless to the human being. Examples are quinine in malaria, arsphenamin for syphilis, emetin for amebiasis.

There remain a number of bacterial infections against which no effective vaccine, serum, chemical poison or other remedy has been found. One of these is the streptococcus.

In 1935, Gerhard Domagk of Germany, experimenting with streptococcus infection in mice, found that the hydrochloride of 4 sulfamido-2', 4' diamino azobenzene appeared to destroy the infection. This substance, the name of which has been officially abbreviated to sulfanilamide, is a byproduct of the anilin dye industry. The possibility of its success in the treatment of streptococcus infection was evident, and a few German, French, British and American investigators undertook studies to determine,

first, whether it is safe to use in human illness and second, whether it held promise of being curative. The first American report by Long and Bliss of Johns Hopkins Medical School appeared in January 1937. Since then a large volume of laboratory and clinical investigation has been reported indicating that sulfanilamide is a valuable drug in certain forms of streptococcus infection and in certain other infections as well, and that, although it is not harmless, when properly used it is a reasonably safe drug.

Although investigations have not yet disclosed the exact manner of its action it appears at present to be directly germicidal, more poisonous to the germs growing in the body than to the body cells themselves and therefore usable, provided the dose is kept low enough so that the body cells are not simultaneously poisoned. Its action is not so much by killing the streptococcus as by slowing down the rate of their multiplication, thus permitting the phagocytes or white blood cells to engulf and destroy them.

There are several varieties of streptococci. Sulfanilamide is more effective with hemolytic streptococci than with non-hemolytic, and especially so with a variety termed *beta hemolytic streptococcus*. Streptococcus bloodstream infection and streptococcus meningitis are so uniformly fatal that any method of treatment which results in recovery, even of only a fair percentage of such victims, is an improvement over existing methods.

Other infections which have been found favorably affected are meningococcus meningitis, gonococcus infec-

tions, erysipelas (streptococcus) and gas gangrene. With sulfanilamide, the mortality from hemolytic streptococcus infection in the blood has been cut to about 20 per cent. The mortality in a series of cases with meningococcus meningitis treated with sulfanilamide was 15 per cent as compared with 30 per cent mortality among patients treated with anti-meningococcus serum. The drug appears to be of little or no value in scarlet fever, another streptococcus disease.

The drug may be given by mouth or hypodermically and is excreted through the kidneys into the urine. It may, therefore, be used in the treatment of urinary tract infection provided the infecting germ is one which is susceptible to sulfanilamide action. Two such cases have been reported, in which the urinary tract infection was due to the influenza bacillus. The drug destroyed this infection. Since, if it is not excreted, continued administration would result in the accumulation of increasing amounts of the drug in the body, it is not given at the present time to cases with badly diseased kidneys.

A curious phenomenon usually accompanies sulfanilamide treatment: an intense cyanosis or bluish discoloration of the mucous membranes, less so of the skin, which appears not to be due to absence of oxygen in the blood, change of hemoglobin to methemoglobin, or sulphemoglobin,—the three common causes for cyanosis. The cause is unknown and the discoloration of the blood appears not to be harmful.

It has been observed that the drug becomes poisonous when given with other drugs containing sulfate. This calls for considerable caution since common drugs such as magnesium sulfate (Epsom salts) might be taken at the same time without the physician's knowledge. It has been felt safer to give no other drug with sulfanilamide, except sodium bicarbonate when needed.

As stated above, sulfanilamide is of value because it is more harmful to the germ cells than to body cells. In common

with many other drugs, it does possess a degree of toxicity for the tissues of the patient. For direct poisonous action, however, a much larger dose is required than is used in treatment. However, it has been found that a rather high proportion of patients (about 15 per cent) develop an idiosyncrasy to the drug, becoming sensitized or allergic. After this has occurred, sulfanilamide becomes harmful (to the 15 per cent) and can no longer be used with safety. The characteristic manifestation of beginning sensitization in patients who have been taking the drug each day for many days consists of high fever, and urticaria or hives or a measles-like eruption, with itching. Such reactions are well known with other drugs and are called drug fever and drug rash. When they occur they usually appear about a week after treatment has been begun and indicate the onset of sensitization. The reaction is analagous to serum sickness which occurs about a week after the administration of therapeutic serum and presents very much the same symptoms.

Occasional patients develop much more serious allergic reactions, such as purpura (subcutaneous hemorrhages), a scarlet fever type of eruption, exfoliative dermatitis (severe generalized skin inflammation), agranulocytosis (disappearance of the protective white blood cells from the blood).

Among sulfonamide compounds recently developed are: sulfathiazole, effective against staphylococcus infections; sulfanilylguanidine, effective in intestinal infections; sulfapyridine, effective against pneumococci; and sulfadiazine, which has been found superior to sulfanilamide and sulfapyridine because it will control any kind of infection and cause a lesser amount of toxic reactions.

### Dementia Precox

Dementia Precox is a form of insanity for which there is no specific cure. Known technically as schizophrenia ("a split or divided mind"), the disease is not common, attacking about one-third



or two-thirds of 1 per cent of the population. However, it is responsible for one-fourth of all cases of insanity in mental hospitals. There are over 400,000 hospitalized insane in the United States, from 80,000 to 100,000 of whom suffer from schizophrenia.

The disease is not necessarily incurable. Although there is no specific treatment, from 20 to 40 per cent of such patients, properly cared for by physicians skilled in the treatment of mental disease, recover sufficiently to return to a normal mode of living even though the tendency to recurrence of the disease persists.

In 1933, Dr. Manfred Sakel of Vienna, introduced a new method of treatment in which the essential feature was the repeated production in the patient of coma or unconsciousness by means of large doses of insulin, the drug used in the treatment of diabetes. With this method he obtained full remissions in 70 per cent and in an additional 18 per cent the patients improved to a point where they could return home and carry on their work. Other European investigators later reported similar good results. In 1937, a number of psychiatrists in the United States undertook this new treatment. While the majority did not report as good results as Sakel, it should be borne in mind that the cases treated were fewer and that greater experience with the method may produce better results. In 1944 this treatment was recommended for patients in New York State Hospitals for the Insane.

Treatment consists in the induction of insulin shock daily for a rather long period. It appears that the frame of mind in which the patient emerges following unconsciousness tends to persist. The physician is able to control this in some measure. Best results have been obtained in early cases in which insanity has been of short duration.

Since there is no clearly defined physiologic reason why this treatment should be beneficial; since a certain proportion experience remissions without any treat-

ment; and in view of the fact that a number of years must elapse before it can be determined that the cure is permanent, insulin treatment of dementia precox must be accepted as promising but not established.

### Pellagra and Nicotinic Acid

Pellagra is a disease of both the new and old worlds. In the United States it has affected chiefly the poor and undernourished farmers of the Southern States



*Courtesy Health and Hygiene*

DR. JOSEPH GOLDBERGER

whose diet has consisted mostly of salt pork, molasses and corn meal mush. Elsewhere it has been chiefly a disease of chronic alcoholics whose resultant indigestion has prevented their receiving adequate nourishment. Several years ago the late Dr. Joseph Goldberger of the United States Public Health Service, established that pellagra is a deficiency disease probably due to the absence of a special vitamin, a pellagra preventing vitamin, which he termed P-P factor or vitamin G. He found that the feeding of fresh meat, liver, fresh vegetables, milk and yeast was effective in preventing pellagra and assumed that the vitamin was contained in these substances.

Vitamin studies later indicated that vitamin B, the food principle that prevents beriberi and peripheral neuritis is probably not a single vitamin but is a

combination of two or more and it was therefore termed "vitamin B complex." The antineuritis factor was designated B-1 while the P-P factor, or the former vitamin G, was found to be of the vitamin B complex and was designated vitamin B-2. From their action it appears that they are two distinct food principles but they usually occur together in the same food substances and they are therefore classed together as B complex.

Goldberger, before his death, succeeded in reproducing a disease of dogs known as blacktongue following the feeding of the same diet that he had found would produce pellagra in human beings. Fortunately, therefore, an experimental animal was available for study of possible curative agents for pellagra.

A series of reports all appearing in the last four months of 1937 makes it probable that the elusive vitamin B-2 has been isolated, purified, identified and that its effectiveness in the treatment of pellagra will be proven.

As stated above, liver contains the pellagra preventive factor. Two authors, Mueller and Subbarow of Boston, isolated nicotinic acid from the liver. Elvihjem and his associates from Wisconsin also obtained nicotinic acid from the liver and proved that it was curative of blacktongue. Others confirmed this observation and nicotinic acid is now being used in the treatment of the blacktongue that occurs naturally in dogs. Smith, Ruffin and Smith of Duke University next gave nicotinic acid to a patient with far advanced pellagra who was kept during the period of the experiment on a diet which would produce pellagra. Following daily administration of the drug, either by mouth or into the muscles or directly into the veins, the patient cleared up almost entirely within twelve days. The extensive skin eruption and his dementia cleared up entirely.

Nicotinic acid is very cheap. The entire cost of the drug used in the treatment of this case was ten cents. It could therefore be made readily available for those poor persons who up to the present

have had to live on an inadequate diet. It has been isolated in pure crystalline form as nicotinic acid amide. It appears to be present in plant and animal tissues and in tobacco. There is evidence that it is an essential constituent of one of the enzymes or ferments of the body which facilitates transfer of oxygen from the red blood cells to the cells of the tissues.

It seems probable that nicotinic acid or nicotinic acid amide or some closely related compound will be established as the vitamin B-2.

### Pneumonia

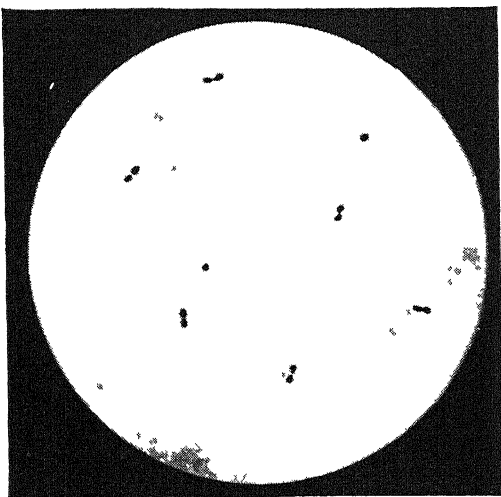
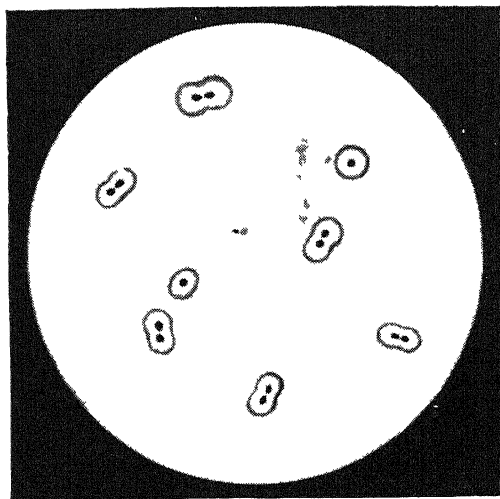
It has been estimated that in New York City alone there are 26,000 cases of lobar pneumonia per annum. Since the death rate is about 25 per cent, pneumonia becomes a disease of great importance.

The pneumococcus was proven to be the cause of lobar pneumonia as early as 1886. It is responsible for well over 90 per cent of all cases. In 1909 it was shown that there are several different types of pneumococcus, that all of these germs which appear to be very much alike under the microscope are not the same. Pneumococci were at first divided into four types. Type I was found to be the most frequent cause and Types I, II, and III together caused about 80 per cent of pneumococcus pneumonia. Group IV is not a single type but represents a large number of specific types which were originally grouped together because there was no immune serum available for any of them and because they seemed to be rare causes of pneumonia. Beginning in 1926 investigation of the individual members of Group IV was undertaken. To date it has been established that there are 32 different types of pneumococcus. Immune serum used in the treatment of pneumonia must correspond to the type of pneumococcus causing the disease in a given individual. Thus if one has a Type II pneumococcus infection he must be given serum from horses which have been immunized

against Type II pneumococcus. Type I serum will be of no value. Some types when injected into horses produce powerful immune serums which may be used in treatment while others do not. Up to the present potent serums are available for Types I, II, V, VII, VIII and XIV.

Serum treatment of pneumonia was started by Cole at the Rockefeller Institute in 1913. At that time he and his collaborators found that Type I serum was

first attempted the improvements enumerated have resulted in the final production of a powerful remedy for the disease, serum treatment is still not widely used. There are several reasons. To be effective, serum must be given early, certainly within the first four days of pneumonia. The appropriate type serum must be administered. The determination of the type of pneumococcus infection originally required from twelve



*Courtesy Metropolitan Life Insurance Co.*

#### DETERMINATION OF PNEUMOCOCCUS TYPE BY THE NEUFELD METHOD

THIS MICROPHOTOGRAPH SHOWS THE APPEARANCE OF A POSITIVE REACTION INDICATED BY THE SWELLING OF THE CAPSULES OF THE PNEUMOCOCCI. THE TIME REQUIRED FOR THIS TEST IS FROM FIVE TO THIRTY MINUTES

THIS MICROPHOTOGRAPH SHOWS THE APPEARANCE OF A NEGATIVE REACTION. THE CAPSULES OF THE PNEUMOCOCCI ARE NOT SWOLLEN. EFFECTIVE SERUM TREATMENT OF PNEUMONIA DEPENDS UPON ACCURATE TYPE DETERMINATION

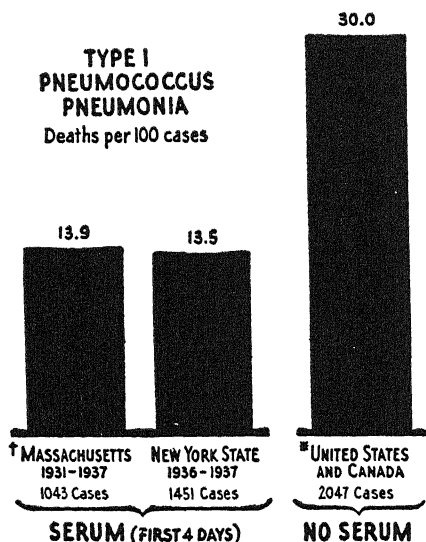
very effective, reducing the death rate from over 30 per cent to about 10 per cent. Types II and III sera which were then available were of little value in Types II and III infection. However, in 1924 Felton of Harvard developed a method for concentrating the serum, thereby both purifying it and making it more potent. Concentrated sera are now available for the various types mentioned above and for experimental use with other types and have demonstrated their effectiveness in reducing the mortality and the incidence of complications in lobar pneumonia.

Although in the approximately twenty-five years since serum treatment was

to twenty-four hours. Often this was not started until the patient had been sick for several days. Sometimes this was because the diagnosis was uncertain during the first few days, at other times because the physician was not called early enough. Today, with improved methods, the type determination may be made within an hour. A very great drawback has been the matter of expense. The cost of serum alone, for the treatment of a case of lobar pneumonia ranges from \$100 to \$150. With material as expensive as this, few establishments were able to keep it on hand in adequate quantities. As a consequence, once the type was determined it was necessary to

## ACTUAL RESULTS OF SERUM TREATMENT IN TWO STATES

**TYPE I  
PNEUMOCOCCUS  
PNEUMONIA**  
Deaths per 100 cases



† Massachusetts Pneumonia Series Jan 1931 to June 1937.  
‡ Collected by Heffron from the medical literature

Courtesy Metropolitan Life Insurance Co.

wire to some remote pharmaceutical supply house for the serum to be sent by mail or by plane. All of this required time and by the time serum treatment was at last started it was often too late to do much good.

Realizing the importance of serum treatment in appropriate cases, the health authorities of New York, Massachusetts and Michigan undertook the preparation of immune sera and established testing stations for type determination, with supply depots for serum at widely scattered points throughout the states where physicians have the advantage of expert laboratory consultation and the use of serum.

### Penicillin and Vivicillin

The therapeutic values of penicillin, a mold extract discovered by Fleming in London in 1929, were revealed in 1940 by Florey, Chain, and others. Potency is expressed in Oxford units. It is used to treat certain staphylococcal, streptococcal, and pneumococcal infections. It is given by injection into the veins and muscles and may be applied locally.



Courtesy Commercial Solvents Corporation

RABBITS USED IN THE PYROGEN TEST FOR PENICILLIN

In 1944, vivicillin, a derivative of penicillin, discovered by the German scientists, Enoch and Wallensteiner, was announced. It was reported effective in the treatment of peritonitis, mastoiditis, and for septic wounds.

Investigators at The Rockefeller Institute established that rabbits could be immunized successfully against the same types of pneumococcus as horses. They found unconcentrated rabbit serum to be as effective in treatment as concentrated horse serum, possibly more so. The cost of preparation of this rabbit serum is far below that of concentrated horse serum.

### Operation upon the heart

Advances in surgery during the last fifty years, even the last twenty-five years have been truly remarkable. In the days before bacteriology, when infection could not be controlled, operations were usually performed only of necessity as a lifesaving matter. Today we speak of operations of election, where surgery is not a procedure of last resort but may even be applied to relatively well persons, purely for the relief of some more or less annoying distress. Operations within the abdomen represent the earlier surgery of election. But with improved technical methods and a clearer understanding of the physiology of the body it has been possible to enter regions where formerly the procedure would have spelled death. Now the lobe of a lung, even an entire lung is removed for cancer or infection. Even the half of the brain, the cerebrum, has been removed for tumor without fatality, although the patient necessarily remains paralyzed on one side. Within the last few years the surgeon has even invaded the heart, sometimes with success.

The heart is about the size of one's fist and is suspended in an envelope, the pericardium, very much as one's fist may fill an old-fashioned mitten without the thumb. It is attached only at the top, corresponding in the simile, to the

wrist. The heart fills the pericardial sac completely, there being just a thin film of fluid between it and the outer envelope. This fluid serves as a lubricant to prevent friction as the organ contracts and expands during the heart beat.

Occasionally the lining cells of the envelope become inflamed, usually due to local bacterial infection. This is pericarditis. When such a condition exists, fluid accumulates in the sac thereby tending to compress the heart and embarrass it in its movement. Sometimes this pericardial effusion must be drained off through a needle. After healing of pericarditis, when the fluid has been reabsorbed and the two inflamed surfaces, the envelope and the surface of the heart itself return into contact and rub together, adhesions may form. The adhesions may be few or may be so extensive as practically to obliterate the entire space between the heart and its surrounding envelope. The end result is known as adhesive pericarditis.

In the presence of adhesive pericarditis, each time the heart contracts, it has double duty to perform. It must not only do its normal work of pumping the blood through into the vessels but it must also pull against the resistance of the pericardium and surrounding tissues, in order to contract. This it does with more or less success for a time, but it soon fatigues and the patient develops edema or swelling of the legs and abdomen, due to ineffective circulation of the blood.

Surgeons are now able to give partial relief by one or both of two procedures. In adhesive pericarditis the heart is tugging against the chest wall. Several of the ribs in front of the heart may be removed, thus lessening the resistance against the tug. The other procedure consists of actually opening up the pericardial sac, breaking up the adhesions and removing the infected layer from the surface of the heart.

The operation is not totally curative since too much damage has already occurred and the mortality from the oper-

ation itself is high, but in a fair proportion many months of comfort are added to the life of a person who otherwise would be a hopeless invalid.

### Leprosy

This is undoubtedly an ancient disease. It is mentioned in the first chapter of Exodus. It was one of the three signs by which God proved to Moses that He was Almighty. However, modern research has indicated that the Biblical leprosy was probably another disease. True leprosy was known by the ancient Chinese, Indians and Egyptians and was probably introduced into Greece three or four hundred years before Christ. By the 7th century A.D. it was quite prevalent in Southern Europe. It was introduced into England about 950. Today it is rather widely distributed in subtropical and tropical countries. In 1935, McKinley estimated that there were nearly one and one-half million lepers in the world. The germ causing leprosy was first described by Hansen in 1874. It resembles the tubercle bacillus somewhat in appearance and was found growing in the tissues involved in leprosy. Several investigators have since claimed to have grown the leprosy bacillus in the laboratory, but McKinley, who has made a very comprehensive survey of the literature and has, with Soule, done a large amount of investigative work himself, believes that the germ has never heretofore been cultivated, that those germs which were grown in the laboratory were contaminations. A few years ago McKinley of George Washington University and Soule of the University of Michigan

succeeded, with very technical methods, in growing a different germ in test-tubes, which they believed to be the leprosy bacillus.

In order to prove that any germ obtained from the tissues of a patient with leprosy and grown in the laboratory is the cause of the disease, one should be able to produce leprosy by inoculation of the laboratory material into a non-leprous person. This has never been accomplished with any of the germs that have been cultivated. McKinley in 1937 therefore undertook another procedure by which indirect evidence might be obtained. Taking a large quantity of his laboratory material to the Philippine Islands where there is considerable leprosy he proceeded to make skin tests with an extract of his bacterium, testing lepers and nonlepers. If his germ is the cause of leprosy, lepers should give positive skin reactions to the extract while nonlepers should not.

Before his death, McKinley obtained suggestive but not as yet conclusive evidence in the Philippines.

It is important that the true germ of leprosy be discovered and that there be facilities for the infection and experimental treatment of laboratory animals, so that the information gained may be applied in the treatment and cure of human lepers. It is therefore hoped that McKinley's work will be brought to definite conclusions.

Leprosy, although contagious, is not a highly contagious disease, and there is every probability that as soon as successful laboratory work is done the cure will be forthcoming. It is not a filth disease as was thought in ancient times.



## RADIUM IN THE FAR NORTH

by

BORIS PREJEL

*President, Canadian Radium & Uranium Corporation*

THE discovery of radium-bearing ores in the Great Bear Lake area of northern Canada attracted world-wide attention, not only because of the importance of radium to the world, but also because of the remoteness of the deposit from all transportation. Could a mine be developed on the edge of the Arctic Circle, separated by thousands of miles of rocky wastelands from a commercial center? The answer has been given, largely owing to the development of airplane and water transportation serving these new areas.

Radium, because of its rarity, is the most precious of all metals, its value being reported (1943) as from \$25,000 to \$30,000 per gram. Prior to the discovery of the silver-pitchblende deposits

in northwestern Canada, when production was confined to certain silver mines of Czechoslovakia and the carnotite ores of Colorado, it was even more expensive. Its value was \$125,000 a gram in 1912, and later, following the discovery of pitchblende in the Belgian Congo, the price fell to \$70,000 per gram.

In 1930 a Canadian prospector, while investigating cobalt-bloom stained rocks, discovered a vein of pitchblende. Samples were collected and sent to the Canadian Department of Mines and Resources, who determined the uranium-radium content as being unusually high. Later exploratory and development work showed the deposit to be large. Undaunted by the fact that the deposit was located almost on the Arctic Circle,



Courtesy *The Northern Miner*

An airplane equipped with skis lands necessary supplies in winter. A heater under the blanket helps warm the engine.

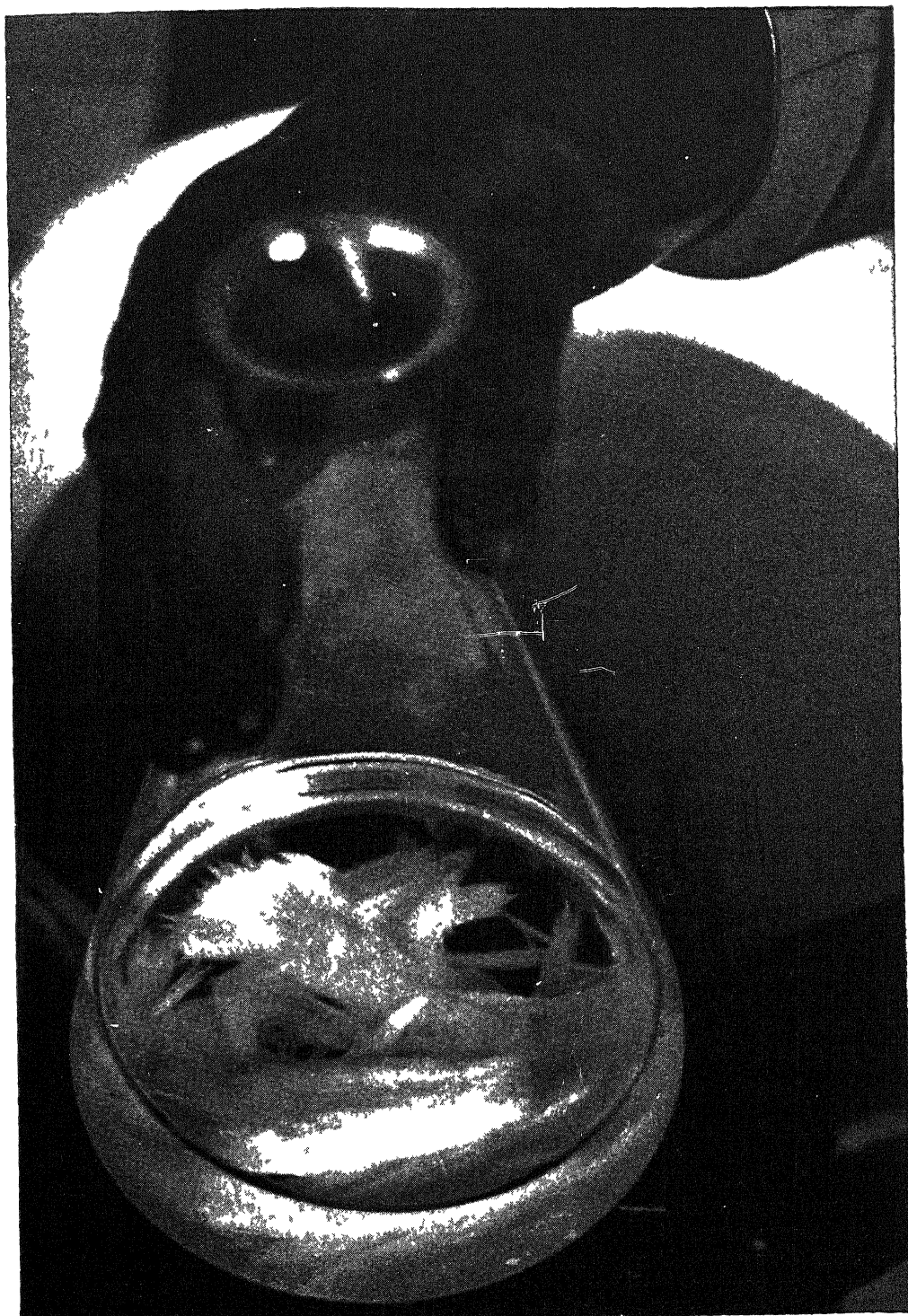
# RADIUM AREA AT GREAT BEAR LAKE



Courtesy Associated Screen News Ltd

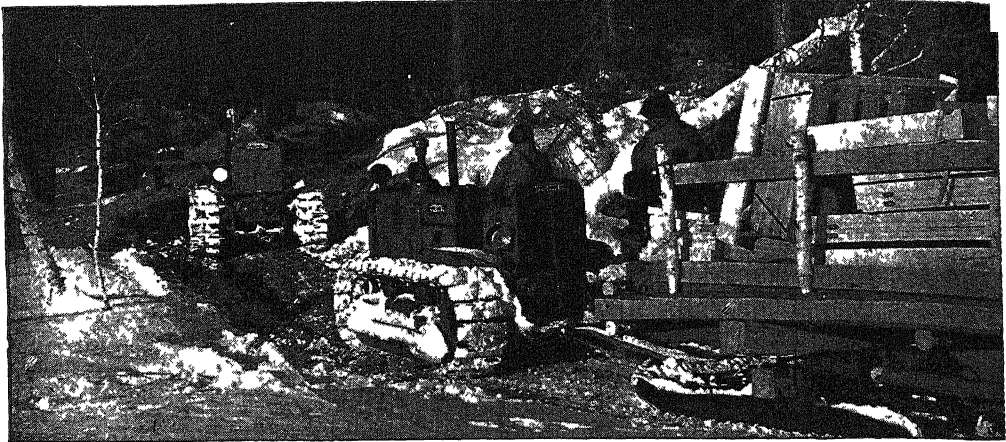
Above, LaBine Point, N W T looking into Echo Bay. Buildings shown are a part of those used for mining and concentrating the radium bearing ore. Below one mode of transportation in the Great Bear Lake area

## A FORTUNE IN A FLASK



*Courtesy Associated Screen News Ltd*

Shown in the flask are crystals of radium barium bromide during the final stages of fractional crystallization



Courtesy *The Northern Miner*

Tractors provide winter transportation over the frozen lands and the ice covered lakes and rivers. These tractor trains never stop, but plod along day and night carrying heavy freight between mine and railroad.

plans were laid for its commercial development. Today the deposit is the site of modern mining camps, and is the source of largest production. The area which is situated 1,140 miles by air from Edmonton and 1,450 miles by water from Waterways, the end of rail transportation, is now fully developed.

Although some of the concentrates in the early years were transported by airplane to the railhead 1,000 miles away, most of this material is now handled by lake and river boat 1,500 miles to the railway and thence 2,500 miles to the nearest refinery. Navigation, however, on Great Bear Lake is open for only one and one-half months of the year, although on the Mackenzie and Athabaska rivers the season of open water is four months. There is only a very short period, therefore, when supplies may be taken in or out.

### Geology and Mining

The veins containing the pitchblende-silver ore are found in sheared and fractured zones in the surrounding greenstone rocks. Lack of overburden and scantiness of vegetation leave rock exposures that are visible for miles and the fractured zones traversing the ridge at LaBine Point are easily seen from the air. The larger zones have a length of at least 4,000 feet, and are from four to ten feet wide.

Pitchblende, or uranium oxide, occurs both in the massive and botryoidal, or kidney form. The radium has been found to occur in a constant ratio of between two and three milligrams of radium to every twenty pounds of uranium oxide or roughly 1 to 3,470,000, and this ratio holds good wherever radium is found.

In a geological sense, one may say that the region has only just emerged from the glacial period and permanent frost, resulting from the continental ice cap which covered the surface for thousands of years.

In this wasteland arose model mining camps, in which plant buildings and workmen's quarters are provided with steam heat, running water, and electric light. Resident doctors watch over the health of the mining staffs and since the beginning of operations no employee has shown any ill effects from either dust or radium emanation. All supplies including food are shipped in from outside during the navigation season. During the winter fresh fruit and meat are flown in by plane.

### Milling

Wherever possible the high grade pitchblende is sorted by hand in the stopes and sent directly to the surface where it is bagged for shipment to the refinery.





Courtesy *The Northern Miner*

During the summer freight from Great Bear Lake is carried by the *Radium King* to Fort Smith. Here the freight is hauled overland to the *Radium Queen* which carries it to the railroad at Waterways.

Pitchblende cannot be recovered by ordinary flotation methods. Moreover, because of its tendency to slime during grinding, it must be removed from the grinding circuit as soon as possible. For this reason gravity methods of tabling and jigging are used in present-day milling practice.

### Extraction

The recovery of the radium from the pitchblende ores presents a complex and difficult problem. Quite apart from the infinitesimal amount present even in this rich ore, there is the terrible hazard arising from handling radium even in

comparatively small concentrations. No ordinary metallurgical process is suitable, and the process as finally evolved is a chemical one involving large-scale laboratory operations. Every ton of pitchblende requires six tons of chemicals, and some thirty or more different steps are required for the production of the radium barium salts.

Briefly, the process consists of four different major operations: (1) roasting and milling; (2) separation of uranium, recovery of silver, and the production of radium barium sulphate; (3) production of radium in laboratory; and (4) recovery and refining of uranium salts.

To avoid the loss of the pinch of radium present in tons of ore some barium is added to it, until the barium content is 500,000 times that of the radium. Barium, having a powerful physical affinity for radium, gathers into its bosom every last atom of radium and hugs it tight. When all is gone but the barium and the radium in its custody, an odd new problem presents itself. Barium and radium, so much alike chemically, cannot be separated by chemical means. Even in building crystals, they act jointly. It so happens, however, that radium salts are somewhat less soluble than barium. And so, by long series of fractional crystallizations, starting in an open-pan elevator and ending in a thimble-sized vessel, the radium is eased out 90 per cent pure, that is, nine parts of radium salt to one part of neutral barium salt.

### Practical applications of radium

Radium has several important practical applications as a spontaneous source of remarkable radiations. These radiations are produced by the disin-

tegration of radium, but this disintegration is so slow that it requires about 1600 years for the disappearance of half of any amount of radium. The useful gamma-radiation is not produced by radium itself, but its disintegration products, the first of which, radium emanation or radon, is a gas. In a sealed container this gas accumulates until the rate of its decay equals the rate of its production (after about one month).

The gamma rays from radium products, which are similar to X rays, but still more penetrating, are used effectively in the treatment of cancer. They are also extensively used for industrial radiography to detect internal imperfections in thick metallic castings or welds.

The apparatus necessary for industrial radiography is extremely simple. A small container of radium sulphate is sufficient to obtain, in a few hours, radiographs of castings up to ten inches thick; its price is that of a small yet voluminous X-ray unit unable to perform the same services. Radium has practically no wear and requires no maintenance. It requires no power from without, and can be worked continuously day and night with no personnel to operate or to watch it.

Another application of radium, very important in time of war, are the self-luminous paints, made with phosphorescent zinc sulphide in which a radium salt is incorporated. The alpha rays from radium, and from its disintegration products, excite in this substance a permanent glow completely independent of any previous illumination. Such luminous pigments found extensive use for airplane and warship control dials in World War II.



## THE MIRACLE OF ICE FROM HEAT

How a Tiny Flame Keeps Food Fresh in a Refrigerator

by

WILLIAM T. HEDLUND

*(Illustrations and text authorized by special permission of Servel, Inc.)*

**Y**EARS AGO, when gas refrigeration was first being introduced, an ingenious hostess remarked, in the course of a discussion on the subject of magic, that she could produce ice by means of heat. When the guests' amazement that anyone possessed such magical powers had given way to doubt, the hostess asked them to come to the kitchen where she proudly exhibited her gas refrigerator. The doubting guests were astonished but convinced, for truly enough, a small flame was the agent employed to produce ice.

Though today, with the widespread use of gas refrigeration, the fact that heat can be used to produce cold is no longer surprising, nevertheless considerable interest centers around the means by which this apparent miracle is accomplished.

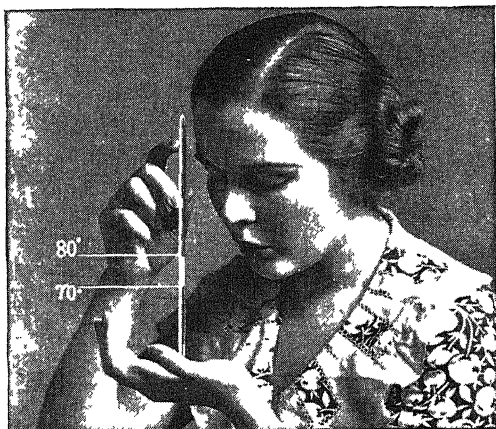
The original Electrolux refrigerator, since developed into the Servel Gas Refrigerator, was invented by two students at the Royal Institute of Technology in Stockholm, Sweden, Baltzar von Platen and Carl G. Munters. You might expect that so unusual a device would be difficult to understand. However, it does not require a technical mind to understand how cold can be produced from heat alone.

### A simple experiment in refrigeration

Pour some alcohol (rubbing or wood alcohol will do) on the back of your hand. Blow on the alcohol. This spot will feel real cool. Now blow on your

other hand where there is no alcohol. It will not feel cool.

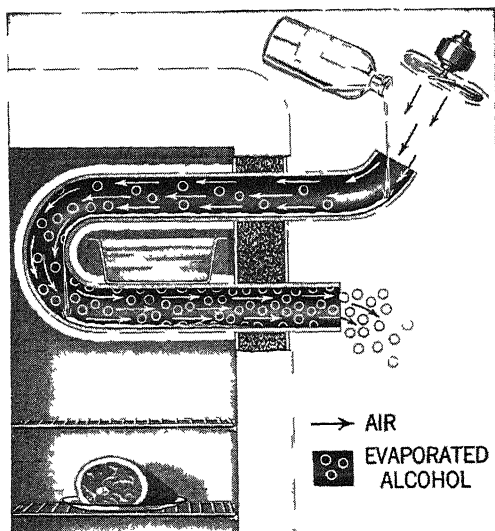
What happened when you blew on the alcohol? Liquid alcohol was swept by a stream of warm air and the result was a temperature below the temperature of either the alcohol or the air. In reality this simple process produced refrigeration.



As alcohol evaporates it forms a gas mixture of air and alcohol just above the liquid. If this gas mixture is blown away so that more alcohol can evaporate freely, considerable cooling can be produced.

As the air sweeps past the hand, the alcohol disappears. It evaporates into the air. Cold can be produced by evaporation of a liquid. You proved this by blowing on the hand that had alcohol on it. You could feel the cold.

You will be surprised how much cold can be produced in this way. Pour some alcohol in the hollow of your hand and place a thermometer bulb in the liquid. Then as you blow on the alcohol watch



Evaporation can take place in a pipe by letting alcohol trickle down the pipe while a slow breeze of air passes over the liquid alcohol. Such a pipe is an "evaporator." If the evaporator is placed in an insulated enclosure we have a simple refrigerator.

how quickly the mercury drops. If you could blow continuously and had a continuous supply of alcohol poured into your hand, you would be producing continuous refrigeration.

Evaporation is used by nature to cool the human body. The body has pores or moisture outlets. Normal body temperature is 98.6°F. If the atmosphere is appreciably cooler, the heat continuously generated by the body is readily dissipated. However, the body may produce heat faster than it is dissipated in normal manner. Nature then comes to our assistance by producing body moisture (perspiration) and evaporation of body moisture. The evaporation of the moisture (water) into the air takes heat from the body and the removal of heat is a cooling effect. An intense chill may be felt if you perspire and stand in a breeze.

#### The foregoing facts applied to make a simple refrigerator

We have seen that evaporation can produce a cooling effect. How can we use this evaporative cooling effect in a refrigerator box? We need a supply of alcohol and a flow of air. Of course the

alcohol should not evaporate directly into the air in the refrigerator. Flow suggests pipes. So let us run an ordinary metal pipe through the box and have the alcohol and air flow through the pipe. A metal pipe is a good conductor. Consequently the cold produced by evaporation in the pipe is directly used to refrigerate the contents of the box.

So we place a loop of pipe in the box and pass the ends through the insulation of the box. If we pour liquid alcohol into the pipe so that it flows down through the pipe, and if we pass a current of air through the pipe, we will have evaporation within the pipe and the box will be refrigerated. As the alcohol evaporates into the air, a gaseous mixture of alcohol vapor and air is formed in the same way as when you blew on the alcohol in your hand. We have made a simple refrigerator. If we now place a tray containing water on the pipe, we can produce ice.

The evaporator is the part of the refrigerating "system" which is inside the refrigerator box. There are other parts to the system, but they are outside the insulated food space. They serve to make the process continuous, automatic and economical.

The evaporator of the Servel Gas refrigerator is made up of a number of loops of pipe arranged in the walls of a "chest" for ice drawers and also exposed to cool the food space directly.

#### Reclaiming the evaporated liquid

A mixture of alcohol vapor and air leaves our experimental evaporator. If we are to use the alcohol over again, we must first separate it from the air. This is easily done if we dissolve the alcohol in water. We know that water dissolves alcohol but does not dissolve air. A rain shower clears the air—actually washes it—but does not dissolve the air.

So let us sprinkle water into the mixture of alcohol and air leaving the evaporator. The shower of water washes the alcohol out of the air and the alcohol becomes dissolved in the water.

This is what is known as "absorption"

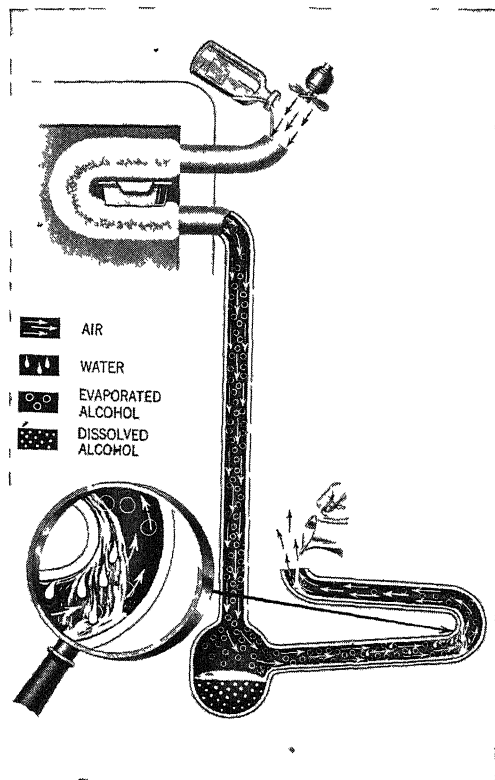
and it is for this reason that this system is sometimes called an "absorption type" refrigerator. Since we are adding the absorption step to save the alcohol, we will collect the water with the alcohol dissolved in it in a "bowl" or reservoir. The bowl is a part of the "absorber."

For simplicity, we can use another pipe of this absorption, with the "bowl" con-

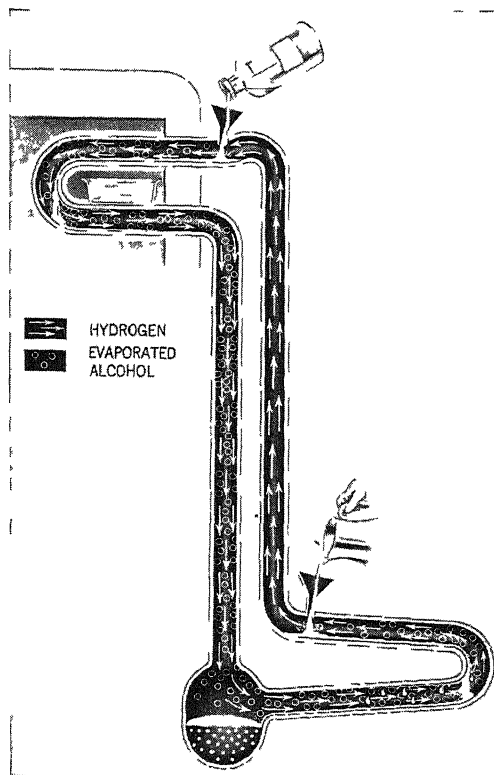
alcohol. We have now segregated the alcohol from the air and have the alcohol in a readily usable form for reclamation.

### The evaporator-absorber circuit

So far we have used air as the "gas" into which the alcohol evaporates. We could use other gases. The lighter the



We "wash" the alcohol out of the air by means of water which dissolves the alcohol. The water flows downward against the upflowing air in the absorber pipe. The dissolved alcohol is collected at the bottom of the absorber



Circulation is produced downwardly from the evaporator to the absorber and upwardly from the absorber to the evaporator solely by weight differences in the branches of the circuit

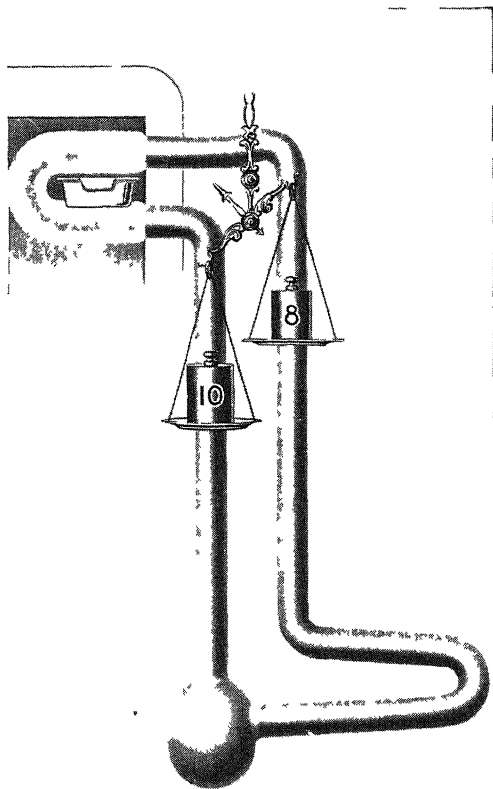
nected at the lower end of the absorber pipe. Of course, we must connect our new pipe and "bowl" to the evaporator. If we make this connection to the "bowl," the mixture of alcohol vapor and air coming from the evaporator will flow up in the absorber; while the water flows down. This "counter-flow" gives a good absorption.

When the air reaches the top of the absorber, alcohol has been washed out of the air. When the water reaches the bottom of the absorber, it has absorbed

gas, the easier the alcohol evaporates into it. Hydrogen is the lightest gas and, at the same time, is not soluble in water and does not rust metal. Let us change from air to hydrogen and blow hydrogen through the evaporator and into the absorber, just as we did with the air. The action will be the same.

When we used air, which costs nothing, we could let it escape from the top of the absorber. But when we use hydrogen, we cannot afford to waste it

When it reaches the top of the absorber, alcohol has been removed and the hydrogen can therefore be used again. So let us close the top of the absorber, leaving an inlet for the water, and connect a pipe from the top of the absorber to the top of the evaporator, so the hydrogen can pass back to the evaporator.



The circulating force is analogous to difference in weights on a balance scale. The preponderance of weight on one side makes the gas go down on that side and up on the other.

We have now made a circuit for the hydrogen through the evaporator, from the evaporator down to the absorber, up through the absorber and back to the evaporator.

When we used air it was easy to produce a "breeze." Even our lungs could provide the motive power. But, of course, when we change to hydrogen and close the circuit, we must supply

some other force for producing a flow around the circuit.

It might be thought that a fan could produce the breeze of hydrogen. But we can apply a natural circulating force and eliminate moving parts because we have different gas conditions in different parts of the circuit. A mixture of alcohol vapor and hydrogen is heavier than hydrogen alone. As we have arranged the circuit, there are two vertical branches or columns; the heavier gas is in the down-flow pipe from the evaporator to the absorber and the lighter gas is in the up-flow pipe from the absorber to the evaporator. The heavier gas mixture produced in the evaporator therefore flows down by gravity and the lighter gas (the freed hydrogen) resulting from the absorption of the alcohol in the absorber must go up; just as the heavy side of a balance goes down and the light side goes up.

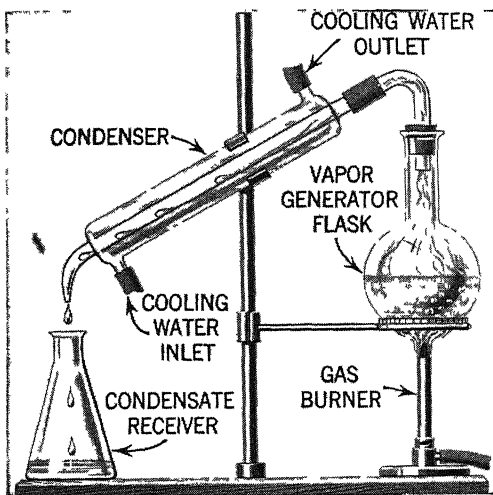
In effect, the heavy gas mixture flows by gravity from the evaporator through one pipe into the absorber and pushes the light hydrogen up in the absorber and back through the other pipe to the evaporator.

As long as we supply alcohol to the evaporator and water to the absorber, the heavy gas mixture is continuously formed in the evaporator and the lighter gas is continuously formed in the absorber. We therefore have continuous circulation, like a water wheel constantly supplied with water flowing down on one side and weighing that side down and flowing away at the bottom so that the other side is lighter.

In our case, the hydrogen gas is the wheel which goes round and round. The alcohol evaporating into the hydrogen weighs down the hydrogen to make one side of the circuit heavy. The other side is lighter because the alcohol is taken away at the bottom (in the absorber). The slow trickle of water in the absorber does not hinder the circulation. We now have a closed evaporator-absorber circuit continuously producing cold—without the use of a fan, pump, or other machinery.

### We complete and close the system

In the system so far built up, we have an outside supply of alcohol to the evaporator; we also have an outside supply of water to the absorber; and we are collecting alcohol dissolved in water at the bottom of the absorber. To make the system complete, we must separate the alcohol from the water; also, we must lift the separated alcohol and return it to the evaporator as a liquid; and we must lift the water and return it to the absorber.

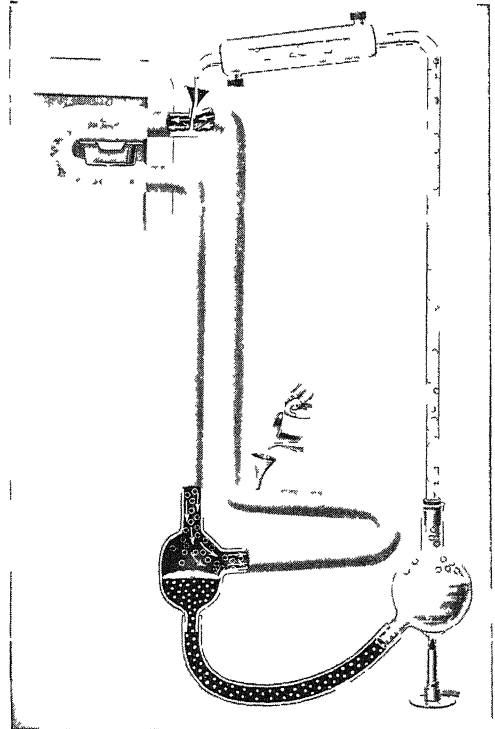


A laboratory still Vapor is driven off and condenses in the condenser

An easy way to separate alcohol from water and liquefy the alcohol is to use a "still." This permits us to use heat alone and avoid moving parts. A still is a simple structure—a generator for vaporizing the substance to be distilled and a condenser connected to the generator to liquefy the vapor. We can use a very small still heated by a small burner. The alcohol is driven off as a vapor in the generator, leaving the water as a residue. Alcohol has a lower "boiling point" than water. The vapor, as we know, rises in the still and liquefies in the "worm" or condenser, and issues as a pure liquid. So, let us connect an ordinary still to the bottom of the absorber to receive the alcohol solution and connect the drip outlet of the

still to the evaporator. We see that the evaporator becomes the receiver of the still. We have now completed the system, except for one thing: we have not raised the water so it can flow back into the absorber.

How shall we lift the water? Of course, we could use a mechanical pump, but that would require moving parts.

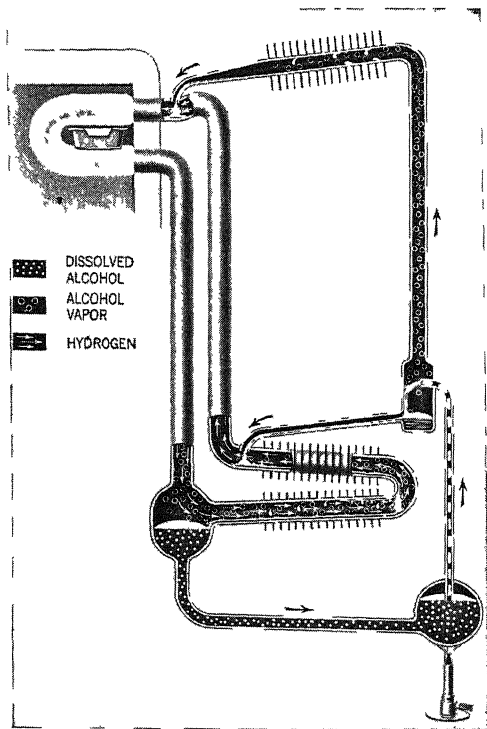


The alcohol is distilled from the solution and is liquefied in the condenser and flows into the evaporator

We do not want moving parts. What is there that lifts liquids without moving parts? We all know that a coffee percolator lifts liquid. Let us place a percolator lifter in the still. Instead of a perforated pan at the top of the liquid lifter as in a coffee pot, which lets the water flow right back, we will catch the water at a level above the absorber so that it can flow into the absorber by gravity. The alcohol vapor takes the place of steam in the coffee pot. We simply let the vapor pass on to the "worm" or condenser.

We actually do not need water cooling. We can simply put cooling fins on the condenser pipe and let the atmosphere cool it, as the air cools the radiator in our automobile. Due to the "air cooling" the alcohol vapor is liquefied.

The absorber will become warm as the alcohol dissolves, so we must cool the absorber as well as the condenser.



We utilize the principle of the coffee percolator lift to raise water with the alcohol vapor so that the water can flow through the absorber without the use of moving parts.

This part we can also "air cool." This "air-cooling" can also be accomplished by the simple device of placing fins on the absorber pipe and letting a natural flow of air take place over the outside of the absorber.

Since both the condenser and absorber are "air-cooled" they can be arranged so that the same flow of air cools both, first flowing in contact with the absorber and then in contact with the condenser. This provides "natural draft" cooling without a fan or other moving parts.

In order to confine the hydrogen to its circuit, we can simply bend the pipes carrying liquid to this circuit so as to form traps.

When we first produced cold by blowing into our evaporator, we used alcohol as the evaporating fluid. Alcohol could be used in the system, but ammonia is better. It requires less ammonia than alcohol to take up and transmit a certain amount of heat. Since we need to circulate less ammonia than alcohol to obtain the same amount of refrigeration, we are able to build a smaller unit if we use ammonia. Of course, compactness is very important in a household refrigerator.

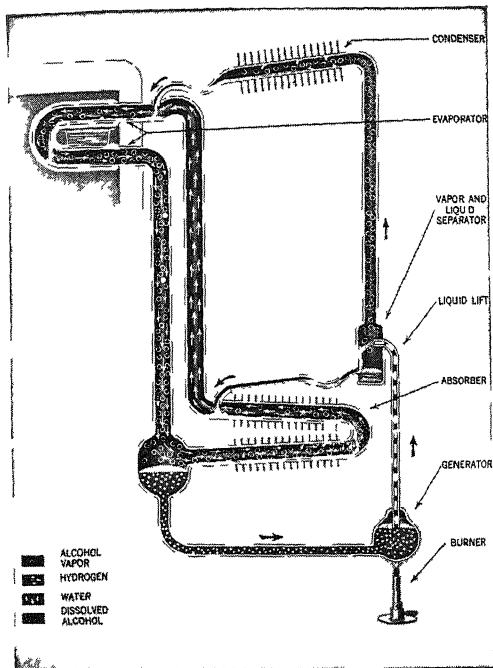
The system will work the same way when using ammonia, but it requires a higher pressure to condense ammonia. This is accomplished by introducing the fluids into the unit under a suitable pressure before the unit is finally sealed in the factory.

### Controlling our refrigerator

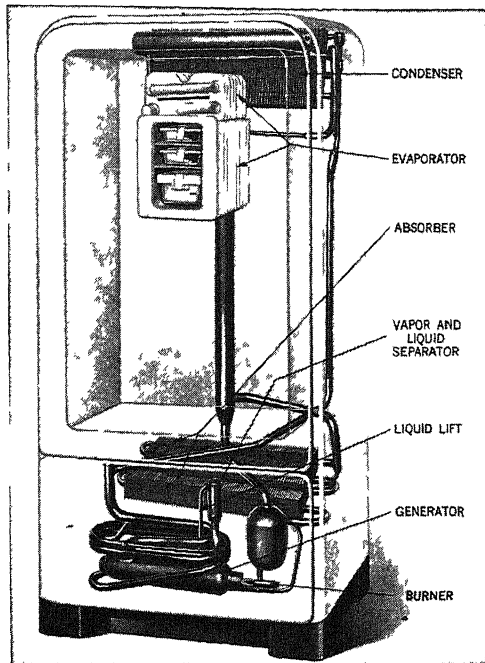
We have built a refrigerator in which we apply heat to one part and at the same time produce refrigeration at a remote part. How can we control the amount of refrigeration produced so that the refrigerator box will be neither too warm nor too cold? If we analyze the system we have built up we will find that this problem solves itself.

Suppose we increase the supply of heat. This will drive off more vapor in the generator and consequently more will condense in the condenser. This means that more liquid will flow into the evaporator to evaporate and more intense cold will be produced. Also, since evaporation is increased, the circulation between the evaporator and the absorber will be intensified, because one vertical branch of the hydrogen circuit gets heavier as the evaporation is intensified. We have seen that by increasing the alcohol quantity and "blowing" more on it we can produce more cold. So, by merely varying the heat supply, the whole system can be made to give more or less refrigeration.





COLD FROM HEAT, IN PRINCIPLE



PRINCIPLE APPLIED TO PRACTICE

Since, in most cases, we are using a gaseous fuel, the regulation is easily accomplished by a simple thermostat. The thermostat bulb is placed in the box near the evaporator and it "feels" the temperature. When it is too warm it causes expansion of a simple diaphragm to give a wider opening of a valve in the gas supply line. When it is too cold, it reduces the gas supply to the burner.

Also we can easily control the burner flame for safety. A shut-off valve in the gas line is connected to a simple fool-proof disk which has a finger extending into the burner flame. If the burner flame should go out, the finger quickly cools and so does the disk, and when it cools, it closes the shut-off valve. We can place a knob at any convenient place and have it connected to adjust the thermostat to a higher or lower temperature. This is easily done by an adjusting screw on the thermostat connected to be operated by the knob.

We have used gas as a convenient source of heat. It is most commonly

used. In principle, however, we are not limited as to sources of heat. Another source of heat actually used for heating the actual refrigerator of this kind on the market is kerosene. The only difference is in the source of heat and its control. The reader will readily understand in principle how a kerosene burner can be substituted for the gas burner. The kerosene burner is also equipped with safety devices, though of different form. Even electricity is an available source of heat.

#### The hydrogen reserve vessel

Our system is "air cooled." It is air cooled by atmospheric air. The temperature of the atmosphere is high in summer and low in winter. Consequently we have a higher condenser temperature in the summer than in the winter.

In a condenser containing only ammonia, there is a relation between pressure and temperature. As the outside temperature varies, so the temperature inside the condenser varies and the pressure goes up and down with the tem-

perature. There is a relation between pressure and temperature in a fluid changing from liquid to vapor (and vice versa). A familiar illustration of this is the decrease in temperature at which water boils as we go up a mountain because of the decrease of atmospheric pressure. If the pressure in the condenser is too low in relation to the temperature, the ammonia will not condense.

In our system as we have built it up so far, the pressure must be high enough so that we will have condensation of ammonia in the ammonia condenser at the highest air temperature of the summer time. We can easily charge the system to accomplish this by adding enough hydrogen. But in that case we would be operating at a higher pressure during most of the year when we could very well do with much less pressure. We would prefer to have a lower pressure as much of the time as possible because it is easier to drive the ammonia out of solution at lower pressure, and this in turn results in lower operating cost.

Can we build the system so that we ordinarily have a low pressure and only increase the pressure on the hottest days? We can do this if we can have a reserve of hydrogen which is pushed into the evaporator-absorber circuit only when the air temperature is abnormally high.

So we make a reserve vessel for hydrogen and connect it to the system. Normally the hydrogen stays in this reserve vessel and we can operate nor-

mally at lower pressure. If the air temperature rises so high that the pressure is inadequate for condensation in the ammonia condenser, we simply push more hydrogen into the active part of the system from our reserve vessel. To push this hydrogen into the circuit we could use a pump or a piston. But we would like to accomplish this also without moving parts and automatically. Fortunately we have factors in our system which can be applied to accomplish this. We can push the hydrogen into the active part of the system by the ammonia which does not condense.

Therefore in place of using a pump or piston, we simply connect our reserve vessel to the outlet of the ammonia condenser. If the ammonia vapor cannot condense, it must pass through our new pipe to the reserve vessel. This displaces the hydrogen out into the active part of the system. The ammonia vapor now in the reserve vessel corresponds to a quantity of ammonia (by weight) which was previously in solution and therefore occupied only a fraction of the space it now occupies in the reserve vessel. The hydrogen is still a gas. Due to the greater proportion of gaseous to liquid ammonia in the system, the pressure is higher, which permits adequate condensation in the ammonia condenser.

When the outside temperature becomes normal again, the condenser action is intensified and the ammonia is drawn back into the active part of the system from the reserve vessel; and the hydrogen is drawn back into the reserve vessel.

# The Twentieth Century (1895- ) IX

by JUSTUS SCHIFFERES

## THE ROAD AHEAD IN SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH

THE scientists of one generation can never tell what developments the next generation will bring about. Certainly the physicists of the 1890's never dreamed that the apparently immutable law of gravitation laid down by Newton would be successfully challenged by Einstein. The chemists of the 1890's would have been appalled to learn that their neatly ordered system of indivisible atoms was a delusion; that the atom, far from being indivisible, is a miniature world consisting of many parts. The biologists of the same period did not have the slightest inkling that the study of genetics would be revolutionized by the discovery of genes—the tiny bearers of hereditary traits.

It is clear that any attempt to point out the road ahead in science must be largely guesswork. Yet, with the reader's permission, we are going to risk some guesses—"predictions" is the more dignified word—about what science has in store for mankind. These guesses are based, as far as possible, on past achievements and present trends.

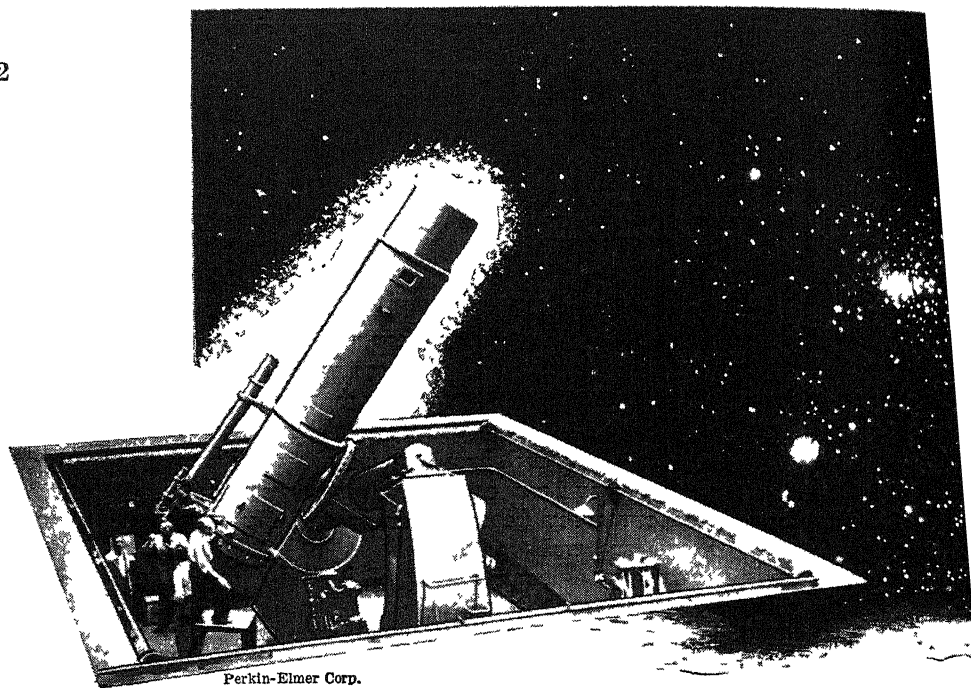
It seems altogether likely that in the future, as at present, important contributions will be made by organized scientific groups. Teams of scientists, trained in different disciplines, will pool their knowledge in order to attack major problems. They will be backed by the mighty resources of government agencies, private institutions and voluntary societies. Industrial research laboratories will study many of the basic problems of science. In all these joint undertakings, great numbers of obscure individuals will toil selflessly, each contributing his bit.

It is likely, however, that future scientific progress will not depend entirely, or even perhaps chiefly, upon such organized efforts. To quote Irving Langmuir, a Nobel Prize winner in chemistry: "Only a small part of scientific progress has resulted from a planned search for specific objectives. A much more important part has been made possible by the freedom of the scientist to follow his own curiosity . . . It is not reasonable to expect that directors of laboratories or boards set up to direct scientific work are supermen who can foresee new knowledge before it exists."

The future of science will rest, to a considerable extent, with the individual scientist of genius, endowed with great ability, insatiable curiosity and infinite perseverance. "Genius flashes forth like a meteor, unproduced and unpredictable," wrote the American astronomer Forest Ray Moulton. "It is not limited to any race of people, or to any particular latitude or longitude. It has often come up from obscurity and has flourished under poverty and persecution as well as under the smiles of Fortune . . . At present we can only hope that it will come often."

Fortunately, genius has a way of asserting itself in every age. We may feel confident that there will be future Aristotles, Galileos, Newtons, Faradays, Pasteurs, Freuds and Einsteins to provide new insight into the eternal mystery of the universe.

There is every reason to believe, too, that earnest amateurs will make contributions to the future development of science. Businessmen and factory workers and housewives will scan the heavens in



BAKER-SCHMIDT TELESCOPE

search of hitherto unknown comets; they will call the attention of biologists to new species of animals and plants; they will take part in statistical surveys. In other ways, too, they will make valuable forays into the realms of the unknown.

Into what new paths will these devoted professional and amateur scientists penetrate? It seems probable that the electron microscope will open new worlds within worlds, especially in the sciences of genetics and virology (the study of viruses and virus diseases). With the 200-inch Palomar Mountain telescope and other giant telescopes yet to be built, more and more of the heavens will be revealed to mankind. Rockets soaring hundreds of miles above the surface of the earth will help solve the mysteries of upper space.

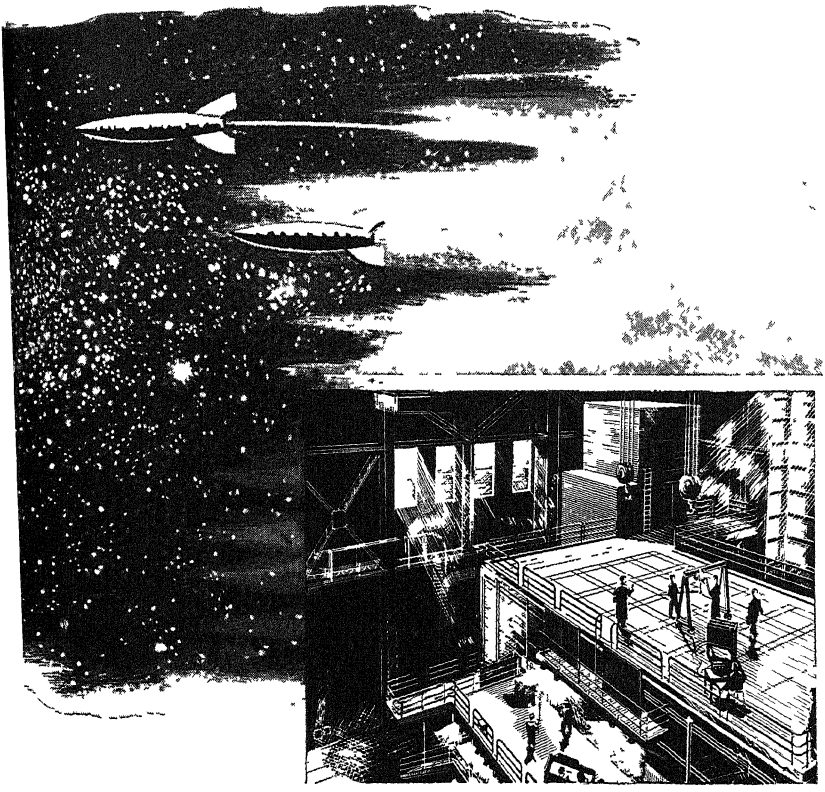
The science of nucleonics, dealing with the phenomena of the atomic nucleus, will offer a fertile field. Through tagged atoms—radioactive isotopes—men will learn much about the mysterious borderland between the living and the dead, the organic and the inorganic worlds. Atomic energy will be harnessed more fully. The physical properties of matter under the bombardment of atomic bullets will be more fully analyzed. Today the nucleus

of the atom is almost unknown territory. It will be explored, mapped and exploited.

We have still much to learn about the process of aging—the subject matter of the new science of gerontology. Reputable scientists maintain that the average span of life of the human race can be increased to 150 years. They hold, too, that the diseases that now beset the aged will be conquered. Some day, they say, men will wonder at Shakespeare's famous description of old age (in *As You Like It*, Act II, Scene 7) as

"... second childishness and mere oblivion,  
Sans [without] teeth, sans eyes, sans taste,  
sans everything."

The ideal antiseptic, the ideal anesthetic still remain to be found. We have much to learn about photosynthesis. Some future investigator, perhaps, will find a way to carry on artificial photosynthesis—that is, to manufacture food in sunlight, as plants do. Psychologists will look into the possibilities of mental telepathy. Emotional illnesses will be better understood and more readily cured. Mineral treasures will be extracted from the oceans. Progress in the seeding of clouds will bring abundant rainfall to crops.



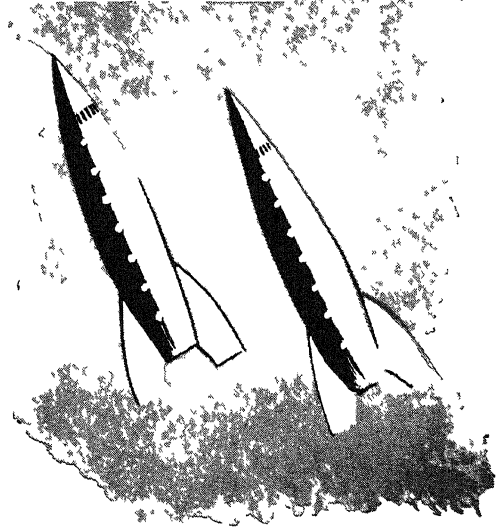
Brookhaven National Laboratory

#### BROOKHAVEN NATIONAL LABORATORY NUCLEAR REACTOR

Scientists are already working on the problem of travel in space; informed opinion holds that the first trip to the moon will take place in the present century. In time such flights may possibly become a commonplace. Some day, indeed, man's crust of earth may be so densely populated that interplanetary migration may be a grim necessity. Do not scoff; remember that many of the fantasies of yesterday have become the realities of today. Unquestionably there are limits to human achievement; but who knows what they are?

In the chapters of this group, we have given an outline of science as we can write it today. By following the map of the history of science, you can reach its outposts; beyond that, you are on your own. Some of you who read these lines may pass beyond the "endless frontier" of present scientific knowledge and may help to write the history of science of the future.

"Science is adventure — man's great



#### FUTURE SPACE FLIGHT

adventure with the universe," said an eminent American scientist, Edmund Ware Sinnott. If the inspiring annals of science are any criterion, there will never be a dearth of scientific adventurers ready to meet the challenge of the unknown.

This is the last chapter of SCIENCE THROUGH THE AGES.

## SOURCE OF MATERIALS USED IN "KZ PERFUME"

ODORS		NATURAL OR SYNTHETIC		SOURCE
Floral Odors	Jasmine	Synthetic	Basic odor due to benzyl acetate made from	Coal Tar
	Violet	Synthetic	Mixture of the ionones made from	Oil of Lemongrass
	Rose	Synthetic	A blend made up of a mixture of synthetics: 1. Phenylethyl alcohol made from 2. Geraniol, geranyl acetate, citronellol made from 3. Rhodinol obtained from	Coal Tar Oil of Citronella Oil of Geranium
Oriental Odors	Lily of the Valley	Synthetic	Basic odor due to hydroxycitronellal made from	Oil of Citronella
	Carnation	Synthetic	Basic odor due to iso-eugenol made from	Oil of Cloves
	Orange Blossom	Natural	Natural oil obtained by extraction with volatile solvents from	Blossoms
	Mimosa	Natural	Natural oil obtained by extraction with volatile solvents from	Flowers
	Sandalwood	Natural	Natural oil obtained by steam distillation from	Wood
	Vetiver	Natural	Natural oil obtained by steam distillation from	Roots
	Slyrax	Natural	Natural resin	Resin
	Patchouli	Natural	Natural oil obtained by steam distillation from	Grass
	Coumarin	Synthetic	Substance having the odor of new mown hay made from	Coal Tar
	Oak Moss	Natural	Natural resin having an earthy odor extracted from	Moss
Fixative and Diluting Agent	Ylang Ylang	Natural	Natural oil obtained by steam distillation from	Flowers
	Musk Ambrette	Synthetic	Made from	Coal Tar
	Alcohol	Synthetic	Made by fermentation from	Molasses or Grain.

Illustrations and information given in this section are based on a lecture and demonstration given by Dr. N. H. Smith of the Chemistry Section of the Franklin Institute, Philadelphia, Pa.



# SYNTHETIC PERFUMES

By

THEODORE KILLHEFFER

*Technical Assistant, Fine Chemicals Division, E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co.*

ONE OF THE MOST FASCINATING chapters in the history of the synthetic chemical industry deals with the extraordinary changes which have occurred in the ancient art of perfume making because of the new materials made possible by modern science.

These synthetic perfume ingredients enable the perfumer to use equally good raw materials, in greater quantities, and of much improved uniformity and stability. In some cases the synthetics are better than the natural raw materials and provide the finished product in a greater range of availability at tremendously lower costs.

There has been no substantial improvement made in the extraction of natural oils. It takes nearly twenty-five tons of violets to make one ounce of the natural oil. Today the violet odor is produced synthetically. Up until recently a ton of roses was needed to obtain ten ounces of the natural oil. A chemical triumph was accomplished when this odor was reproduced in the laboratory.

Lilac could not be produced until it was made by synthesis, for no satisfactory means has ever been found of extracting the natural oil. Moreover, there is no known natural extract so sweet or so peculiarly powerful in odor as synthetic lilac. Similarly, there was no lily-of-the-valley perfume until it was produced synthetically.

Completely new qualities, not found in nature's materials, have been achieved by the chemist, who has evolved numerous shades of each odor type, and has

created entirely new perfume bases. These developments have been such that, today, most perfumes on the market depend on synthetics for their individuality and character. And the whole gamut of aromatics now consists of perhaps a thousand materials against a former fifth of that number, with the list of synthetics being constantly increased due to the efforts of the organic chemist.

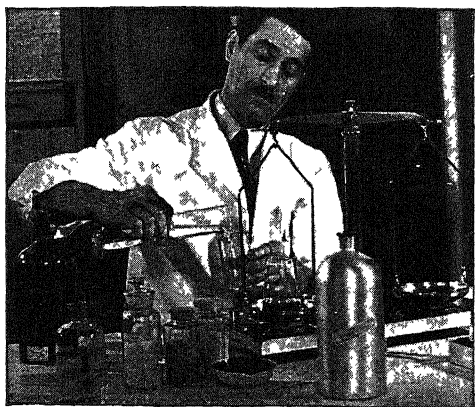
But perhaps the greatest triumph of all came with the development of a true synthetic musk, not to be confused with the nitro or artificial musks (known as Musk Ambrette, Musk Ketone, and Musk Xylol). The latter, which were also developed chemically, are only similar to natural musk in their general odor effect. Due to this similarity and their physical properties, they are also of use as fixatives. Their particular defect is due to the nitro groups which cause them to discolor many of the compounds in which they are placed.

Musk is the most important single material used in perfumery. It is a fixative, which means that it blends in one fragrance the many odors used in a perfume, and confers permanence on the more evanescent perfume odor, the musk acting to the odor almost as a mordant does to a dyestuff. A fixative is required in every perfume. Better than any other known substance, musk performs this function, blending and exalting all other perfume materials. It is highly powerful and sweet, and is said to be the most fascinating of all odors to human beings.

So great has been the demand for musk in modern perfumery that the male

musk deer of Tibet, from whose glands the natural musk grains are extracted, was being exterminated. The cost of natural musk, as found on the market with all its accompanying impurities, most of which have no odoriferous qualities, reached \$560 a pound. If it could be had in a perfectly pure state, it would be worth \$40,000 a pound. But natural musk cannot practically be appraised chemically. It thus lends itself to adulteration, which means that, apart from the financial loss, the best results in perfumery cannot surely be achieved.

Into this picture came the chemist,



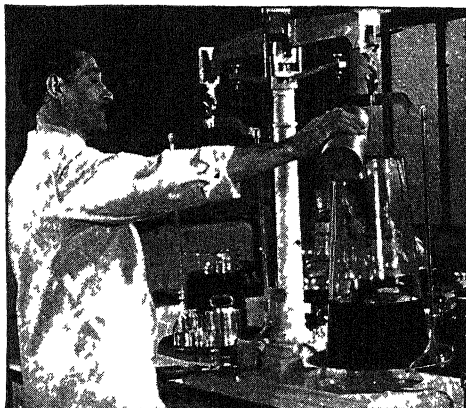
Here the perfume ingredients undergo a quantitative test to determine their purity and strength.

who developed a product as powerful as the intrinsic essence of natural musk, which can be chemically appraised and is thus of a determined strength and immediately usable. Such an organic chemical, known as "Astrotone" synthetic musk, is made and sold in commercial quantities by the du Pont Company.

With the discovery of each new synthetic, advances are made in the creation of new odor combinations, and some of these new groupings have become outstanding perfumes. Such combinations were not possible heretofore, because their ingredients were not available. In this respect, the new synthetics were directly responsible for their achievements. But over and above this fact, it was the artistry of the perfumer linked with the chemical advances of the lab-

oratory which, in reality, were jointly responsible for these novel, and, very often, extremely popular new odor combinations.

It was, for example, the discovery of an aliphatic aldehyde, named lauric aldehyde, a synthetic which comes from coconut oil, that made possible one of the most famed French perfumes of all times. Lauric aldehyde has a powerful high note, so powerful that although it forms the base of a large range of the best perfumes of today, only a few pounds of this substance are used each year.



All photos courtesy Coty

Assembling a perfume formula requires accuracy. The odor is influenced by the order in which ingredients are combined

So important are the aliphatic aldehydes, mostly derived from coconut oil (each a synthetic and each representing a different perfume note) that they supply today the distinctive note of many well-known French perfumes of the modern type. Other aliphatic aldehydes suggest the odors of rose, tuberose, iris, violet and incense.

In résumé, the chemist has done far more than to reproduce nature's products. He has increased raw materials for perfumes several fold. He has discovered odors and fixatives with qualities which are not found in nature. He has reproduced perfume components which, apart from contributing a desired odor, are free from certain undesirable by-constituents found in natural oils and are uniform in quality, thus leaving the

perfumer more unrestricted in his blending, a factor which alone has made possible a whole new realm of perfume effects.

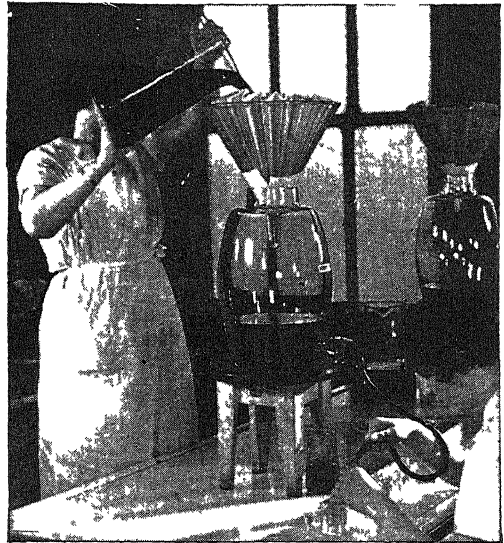
Perfume materials come from all over the world. The principal flower oils are obtained from southern France, but most European countries supply many important perfume components derived from flowers, roots, seeds, fruit, bark, and gums. Africa, Asia, and the East Indies furnish ingredients from grasses, roots, seeds, bark, and gums, including the herbs and spices of importance since

nents of one of the most popular and expensive French perfumes now on the market. For simplicity, and since the manufacturer is not at liberty to give its real name, this perfume is referred to as KZ. The making of this perfume is representative of the making of fine perfumes today.

Perfume making is both an art and a science, for the materials are supplied by the chemist—whether he extracts them from natural sources or creates synthetic components—but the blending calls for the perfumer who works, like



Aging for several months in copper casks helps to "cure" and blend the perfume



Filtered through three filter papers, the perfume is bottled by hand as the best way of avoiding losses from dripping

Biblical times. The Western World only recently has been providing many products for the perfumer's use, much of the recent activity being spurred on by wartime shortages. The work of the chemist has partially relieved our dependence on foreign sources of supply.

Finally in this field, chemical research through the development of new materials, has made available to the perfumer products whose use heretofore was prohibitive because of the excessive cost of the natural materials.

### The making of perfumes

On page 4114 are shown the compo-

an artist, by inspiration. It takes a great artist to create a rare perfume, for not enough is yet known of the perfumer's work to proceed by scientific formula.

Three types of ingredients enter into perfumes: (1) Odoriferous components, usually many in number, supply the main substance of the perfume odor. If of natural origin, they come from such sources as the oils of flowers, roots of plants, trees, barks, gums and resins, seeds, leaves, stems, grasses, and fruits. (2) The diluting agent is a pure and odorless alcohol produced by the fermentation of molasses or grain, and purified by special chemical processes. (3)

The fixative blends the many odors into one and confers permanence on the perfume odor. Musk, civet, castoreum from beavers, and ambergris from whales are the most important of the natural fixatives. Until recently the fixatives were exclusively of animal origin. Now, however, synthetic fixatives are used very extensively. In KZ, artificial musk is chosen for this purpose.

It may seem strange that so large a number of odors is used to produce a single perfume. But to make this odor as it should be is a highly complicated matter. In the first place, a sweet odor alone is not pleasing. Some artists paint in one color only, but, by a judicious use of shades and tints, can produce most pleasing results. Artists in perfumery do the same. And just as oil paintings have a warmth, depth, feeling, and significance, due to imaginative use of colors, even colors which, taken individually, are not pleasing, so perfumes have added life, warmth, depth, and appeal, due to the careful blending of many different odoriferous ingredients by perfume artists. Several basic groupings have been proposed by perfume authorities. One such grouping includes four odor types. These are sweet, acid, burnt, and goat odor. This variety explains some of the seemingly strange sources for perfume materials. It is from a combination of basic odors that a pleasing odor is obtained. Some of the most valued substances for perfumes, such as civet, are extremely evil-smelling. These materials have had special importance of late because many of the most popular perfumes contain a large percentage of the unpleasant odors.

In addition to being pleasing, the principal odor must also be subtle. If strong, it quickly paralyzes the sense of smell, just as a loud noise deafens one or a bright flash of light causes momentary blindness. A subtle odor, however, can be noticed for a long time.

The perfumer is also constantly seeking new odors. He must, therefore, assemble many odors to arrive at these various requisites. He may choose all

florals for a very sweet perfume; or all woody odors for an Oriental perfume which is heavy; but the general preference is for a combination of these two—as used in KZ—producing a bouquet type.

Whatever the perfume type, the main substance of the odor in a fine product consists of natural oils which supply the basic note, but the character and individuality are developed through the careful compounding of natural and synthetic products.

The extraction of natural oils as well as the production of synthetic odors, requires the chemist's skill, for a process suitable for one natural oil may decompose another. The methods used are the steam distillation process, extraction with a volatile solvent such as acetone or benzene, the squeezing process, and enfleurage.

Just as butter absorbs a fish or onion odor, so a fat such as lard absorbs the odor from a flower or plant. Glass trays are coated with fat and then covered with fresh flowers, and the fat is allowed to stand so that the odorous constituent from the flower is absorbed.

This process, known as enfleurage, is the method used in the first perfume making in Egypt and is still extensively used in France for recovering the perfume from jasmine and tuberose. The lard or fat is then washed with alcohol or benzene to separate the perfume.

To extract the natural oils from orange blossoms and mimosa in KZ, the method of extraction with a volatile solvent (such as benzene) is used. In this case, by a series of processes the natural oil is transferred from the flower to the benzene; in the last step the benzene is evaporated, leaving the perfume oil free.

Steam distillation is used for such odors as sandalwood which comes from a tree; vetiver, a natural oil which comes from roots; or patchouli which comes from grass. The sandalwood or other natural product is boiled in water. Then steam is blown through the mixture, carrying the vaporized oil to a condenser where the water and oil are condensed

as liquids. Because the oil does not mix with water, and because it is lighter than water, the oil which carries the perfume comes to the top and is removed.

Oils of the citrus fruits—orange, lemon, bergamot, etc.—are secured by hand. The rinds of these fruits are cut into strips and removed from the fruit, being placed in water to soak for a short time. They are then squeezed against small sponges which take up the oil. These are afterward pressed or dissolved out, according to the process used. As the quality of these oils is adversely affected by heat, they are distilled at a low temperature in a vacuum.

The odors which come from roots, barks, etc., must be aged for months in alcohol before the full odor is brought out, making these materials suitable for use in perfumes. This is because such substances have but a slight apparent odor. Orris root is a striking example and the perfume from it, when aged, is extremely powerful and odoriferous. This necessary aging of certain natural odors has been another factor giving impetus to the production of synthetics, which do not have this drawback.

### The production of synthetic odors

Some of the most important synthetic components for KZ and many other perfumes are made by the chemist from coal tar. Usually in making these odors, the chemist is required to make other substances as an intermediate step. For example, the chemist analyzes the rose odor and finds that it is composed of many chemical substances, one of which is phenyl ethyl alcohol, the main component of rose water. Therefore, in order to produce rose water synthetically, he may work as follows:

When coal tar reaches 230° F., toluene, a water-like material which smells like gas is recovered. The chemist treats this toluene with chlorine and gets benzyl chloride, which he treats with potassium cyanide. This, as a result of further chemical operation, produces phenyl ethyl alcohol, a sweet-smelling substance, which is the main component of

rose water when manufactured synthetically.

Or, the chemist may treat the benzyl chloride with sodium acetate and obtain benzyl acetate, whose odor note is one of the main odor notes of jasmine. In fact, chemical analysis has shown that natural jasmine contains 65 percent of the pure chemical, benzyl acetate, built up by nature.

In making the fixative for this particular perfume, too, the chemist must deal with what would seem to be remote materials. When coal tar reaches 392° F., the chemist obtains cresol, which, when subjected to suitable chemical treatment yields Musk Ambrette, the fixative for KZ.

Among the other odors produced synthetically and used in KZ is carnation, of which oil of cloves is the base. From this natural oil, a chemical, eugenol, is extracted and treated, arriving at iso-eugenol, which has the desired delicate odor. Iso-eugenol, if further treated, becomes vanillin, used in combination with natural vanilla for most vanillas on the market.

By other chemical processes the two main components of oil of rose, geraniol and citronellol, are derived from natural oil of citronella. Also from oil of citronella come essential parts of synthetic lily-of-the-valley and lilac perfume, neither of which could be made until the chemist produced these odors synthetically.

After the component parts have been blended, the perfume is aged to develop fully its rich and mellow qualities.

### Synthetic perfumes in soaps and cosmetics

The development of synthetic components for perfumes has been of major importance in the soap and cosmetic industries, where perfumes are used in some cases to cover up the bad odor of fats, in others to give a pleasing smell. Every cosmetic and soap on the market is perfumed—even the cheapest type of laundry soap.

First and foremost of the long-stand-

ing problems of soap perfumery has been the cost element. The use of a great number of natural perfume oils would make the cost of our modern soaps prohibitive. Until synthetic perfumes were developed, only such odors as lemon, lavender, and bergamot, and a few Oriental perfumes, such as sandalwood and honey, were used in soaps, and these were highly expensive. Now, however, the use of synthetic aromatics permits the reproduction, in soap, of even the most expensive of the favorite new bouquet odors, and at a very real saving in cost over using the natural oils.

Secondly, in the making of soaps, the evaporation of perfumes is an important factor, and great care should be taken to select aromatics with high boiling points, especially for soaps where the perfume is added to the soap mass while it is still molten. In the case of certain odors, where the natural essential perfume oils would disappear on account of their low boiling point, the use of certain high boiling point synthetics helps to retain the desired perfume odor in the soap. Uniformity of quality in perfume is also of the utmost importance in producing a satisfactory soap or cosmetic. Here again, synthetics are superior, for natural oils vary within themselves, whereas synthetic components are, in general, more uniform.

Still another problem is that the perfume must not discolor cosmetics—a requisite to some extent, too, for soaps, as there is considerable preference in the U. S. for white soaps. The majority of synthetic odors are colorless and many are non-discoloring.

In cosmetics, there is another special problem that the perfume must not be positive or definite, since the cosmetic manufacturer cannot afford to restrict his product to the few to whom a positive perfume might appeal. This difficulty has been overcome with the vast increase in raw materials due to synthetic developments.

Finally, because of the enormous vol-

ume which these industries represent and the fact that soaps and even certain cosmetics are classified as necessities rather than as luxuries, the question of adequate domestic supply as well as price is of great magnitude.

Already the chemist has gone far toward overcoming these various obstacles and each year natural perfume oils in soaps and cosmetics are being more and more replaced with synthetic components. Here again, it is not price and supply alone, but even more, the development of products superior to anything made by nature, that accounts for this vast advance in synthetics.

#### Perfume usage in industrial products and processes

The significance of synthetic developments in perfumes goes far beyond perfumes proper, soaps, cosmetics, toilet goods, etc., for perfumes enter into a vast range of industrial products and processes. They may be used, for example, in fabrics to cover up the bad odor of certain products used in finishing. Similarly, they enter into paints, leather, linoleum, medicines, ink, whisky, foods, and a multitude of other products. Many objects of daily use would be unusable because of bad odor, were it not for perfumery.

A recently developed perfume usage of interest is in connection with air conditioning. Air conditioning brings a cooler temperature but an atmosphere lacking in the freshness of the out-of-doors. By the use of certain perfumes, it is now possible to supply this freshness.

The products and processes requiring perfumery are constantly widening as scientific research progresses. It would not be possible to develop these products and processes for widespread use were it not for synthetics in perfumes which are solving the problems of supply, uniformity, cost, and needed new qualities.





## APPENDIX AND ALPHABETICAL INDEX





# APPENDIX

## LIST OF CHEMICAL ELEMENTS

<i>Elements</i>	<i>Symbol</i>	<i>Atomic No</i>	<i>Atomic Weight</i>	<i>Elements</i>	<i>Symbol</i>	<i>Atomic No</i>	<i>Atomic Weight</i>
Actinium	Ac	89	227	Neon	Ne	10	20.183
Aluminum	Al	13	26.97	Neptunium	Np	93	239
Americium	Am	95	241	Nickel	Ni	28	58.69
Antimony	Sb	51	121.76	Niobium	Nb	41	92.91
Argon	A	18	39.94	Nitrogen	N	7	14.008
Arsenic	As	33	74.91	Osmium	Os	76	190.2
Astatine	At	85	211	Oxygen	O	8	16.0000
Barium	Ba	56	137.36	Palladium	Pd	46	106.7
Berkelium	Bk	97	243	Phosphorus	P	15	30.98
Beryllium	Be	4	9.02	Platinum	Pt	78	195.23
Bismuth	Bi	83	209.00	Plutonium	Pu	94	239
Boron	B	5	10.82	Polonium	Po	84	210
Bromine	Br	35	79.916	Potassium	K	19	39.096
Cadmium	Cd	48	112.41	Praseodymium	Pr	59	140.92
Calcium	Ca	20	40.08	Promethium	Pm	61	147
Californium	Cf	98	244	Protactinium	Pa	91	231
Carbon	C	6	12.010	Radium	Ra	88	226.05
Cerium	Ce	58	140.13	Radon	Rn	86	222
Cesium	Cs	55	132.91	Rhenium	Re	75	186.31
Chlorine	Cl	17	35.457	Rhodium	Rh	45	102.91
Chromium	Cr	24	52.01	Rubidium	Rb	37	85.48
Cobalt	Co	27	58.94	Ruthenium	Ru	44	101.7
Copper	Cu	29	63.54	Samarium	Sm	62	150.43
Curium	Cm	96	242	Scandium	Sc	21	45.10
Dysprosium	Dy	66	162.46	Selenium	Se	34	78.96
Erbium	Er	68	167.2	Silicon	Si	14	28.06
Europium	Eu	63	152.0	Silver	Ag	47	107.880
Fluorine	F	9	19.00	Sodium	Na	11	22.997
Francium	Fa	87	223	Strontium	Sr	38	87.63
Gadolinium	Gd	64	156.9	Sulfur	S	16	32.066
Gallium	Ga	31	69.72	Tantalum	Ta	73	180.88
Germanium	Ge	32	72.60	Technetium	Tc	43	99
Gold	Au	79	197.2	Tellurium	Te	52	127.61
Hafnium	Hf	72	178.6	Terbium	Tb	65	159.2
Helium	He	2	4.003	Thallium	Tl	81	204.39
Holmium	Ho	67	164.94	Thorium	Th	90	232.12
Hydrogen	H	1	1.0080	Thulium	Tm	69	169.4
Indium	In	49	114.76	Tin	Sn	50	118.70
Iodine	I	53	126.92	Titanium	Ti	22	47.90
Iridium	Ir	77	193.1	Tungsten, see Wolfram			
Iron	Fe	26	55.85	Uranium	U	92	238.07
Krypton	Kr	36	83.7	Vanadium	V	23	50.95
Lanthanum	La	57	138.92	Wolfram (Tungsten)	W	74	183.92
Lead	Pb	82	207.21	Xenon	Xe	54	131.3
Lithium	Li	3	6.940	Ytterbium	Yb	70	173.04
Lutetium	Lu	71	174.99	Yttrium	Y	39	88.92
Magnesium	Mg	12	24.32	Zinc	Zn	30	65.38
Manganese	Mn	25	54.93	Zirconium	Zr	40	91.22
Mercury	Hg	80	200.61				
Molybdenum	Mo	42	95.95				
Neodymium	Nd	60	144.27				



*Atmosphere* (conventional unit of pressure per unit of area): 14.697 pounds per square inch.  
*Acceleration due to gravity at sea level, 45° latitude*: 980.665 centimeters per second per second or 32.172 feet per second per second.

*Dyne*: fundamental unit of force in centimeter-gram-second system of units; the force applied to a mass of one gram that gives it an acceleration of one centimeter per second per second.

*Megadyne*: 1,000,000 dynes.

*Erg*: fundamental unit of work in centimeter-gram-second system of units. One erg of work is done on a body when a force of one dyne is exerted upon it through a distance of one centimeter.

*Joule*: unit of work equal to 10,000,000 ergs.

*Foot-pound*: unit of work, equal to work done in raising one pound avoirdupois against the force of gravity the height of one foot; equivalent to 1.3549 joules.

*Horse-power*: unit of power, equal to a rate of 33,000 foot-pounds of work per minute.

*Small calorie*: amount of heat required at a pres-

sure of one atmosphere to raise the temperature of one gram of water one degree centigrade.

*Large calorie*: amount of heat required at a pressure of one atmosphere to raise the temperature of one kilogram of water one degree centigrade.

*British thermal unit (B.T.U.)*: quantity of heat necessary to raise the temperature of one pound of water one degree Fahrenheit at its point of maximum density. Equal to 252,000 calories (small).

*Mean density of earth*: 5.522 grams per cubic centimeter.

*Density of mercury at 0° C.*: 13.59559 grams per cubic centimeter.

*Density of water at 3.98° C.*: 0.999973 grams per cubic centimeter.

*Density of dry air at 0° C. and at a pressure of one atmosphere*: .001293 grams per cubic centimeter.

*Velocity of light*: 186,280 miles per second.

*Velocity of sound in dry air at 0° C.*: 1,087 feet, or 33,136 centimeters, per second.

## TABLES OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

Linear Measure	Square Measure (Area)	Cubic Measure (Volume)
12 inches = 1 foot	144 square inches = 1 square foot	1,728 cubic inches = 1 cubic foot
3 feet = 1 yard	9 square feet = 1 square yard	27 cubic feet = 1 cubic yard
5½ yards = 1 rod	30¼ square yards = 1 square rod	(measure for cordwood)
40 rods = 1 furlong	160 square rods = 1 acre	16 cubic feet = 1 cord foot
8 furlongs = 1 mile	43,560 square feet = 1 acre	(4'x4'x1')
5,280 feet = 1 mile	640 acres = 1 square mile	8 cord feet or = 1 cord
3 miles = 1 league		128 cubic feet (4'x4'x8')

Dry Measure	Liquid Measure
2 pints = 1 quart = 67.20 cubic inches	4 gills = 1 pint = 28.885 cubic inches
8 quarts = 1 peck = 537.61 cubic inches	2 pints = 1 quart = 57.75 cubic inches
4 pecks = 1 bushel = 2,150.42 cubic inches	4 quarts = 1 gallon = 231.0 cubic inches

Avoirdupois Weight	Apothecaries' Weight	Troy Weight
16 drams = 1 ounce	20 grains = 1 scruple	3.086 grams = 1 carat
16 ounces = 1 pound	3 scruples = 1 dram	24 grains = 1 pennyweight
100 pounds = 1 quintal	8 drams = 1 ounce	20 pennyweights = 1 ounce
2,000 pounds = 1 short ton	12 ounces = 1 pound	12 ounces = 1 pound
2,240 pounds = 1 long ton		

Time Measure	Circular Measure	Nautical Measure
60 seconds = 1 minute	60 seconds = 1 minute	6 feet = 1 fathom
60 minutes = 1 hour	60 minutes = 1 degree	1 cable's length = 100 fathoms, ordinary;
24 hours = 1 day	60 degrees = 1 sextant	608 feet, Brit.; 720
7 days = 1 week	90 degrees = 1 quadrant	feet, U. S. Navy
365 days or	360 degrees = 1 circumference	1 nautical mile = 6,080 feet, Brit.; 6,080.20
12 months = 1 year		feet, U. S. Navy
366 days = 1 leap year		1 knot = unit of speed, equal to 1
100 years = 1 century		nautical mile per hour

Agate	= a size of type used in printing ( $5\frac{1}{2}$ points)
Carat	= Unit of weight for precious stones, equal to 3.086 grains. Also means twenty-fourth part when used to indicate the proportion of gold in a gold alloy. Thus 10 carats fine means 10 parts gold and 14 parts alloy.
Gross	= 12 dozen
Hand	= 4 inches (used in measuring the height of a horse)
Pica	= a size of type used in printing ( $\frac{1}{6}$ of an inch)
Point	= a unit of measurement used in printing ( $\frac{1}{72}$ of an inch or $\frac{1}{12}$ of a pica)
Quire of paper	= 24 or 25 sheets
Ream of paper	= usually 20 quires

## THE METRIC SYSTEM

The metric system was established in France in 1793, has been adopted in many countries and is used to some extent in the United States and Great Britain. It is a decimal system based on the meter as a fundamental unit. Originally, the measurement of one ten-millionth of the earth's quadrant was taken as the length of the meter. For more accurate computation, the meter is now determined by the International Prototype Meter, a platinum-iridium bar, which is kept at the International Bureau of Weights and Measures in Sèvres, France, near Paris.

### Linear Measure

10 millimeters	= 1 centimeter
10 centimeters	= 1 decimeter
10 decimeters	= 1 meter
10 meters	= 1 decameter
10 decameters	= 1 hectometer
10 hectometers	= 1 kilometer
10 kilometers	= 1 myriameter

### Measure of Capacity

10 milliliters	= 1 centiliter
10 centiliters	= 1 deciliter
10 deciliters	= 1 liter
10 liters	= 1 decaliter
10 decaliters	= 1 hectoliter
10 hectoliters	= 1 kiloliter

### Square Measure (Area)

100 square millimeters	= 1 square centimeter
100 square centimeters	= 1 square decimeter
100 square decimeters	= 1 square meter
100 square meters	= 1 square decameter (are)
100 square decameters	= 1 square hectometer
100 square hectometers	= 1 square kilometer
10,000 square meters	= 1 hectare

### Weights

10 milligrams	= 1 centigram
10 centigrams	= 1 decigram
10 decigrams	= 1 gram
10 grams	= 1 decagram
10 decagrams	= 1 hectogram
10 hectograms	= 1 kilogram or kilo
10 kilograms	= 1 myriagram
10 myriagrams	= 1 quintal
10 quintals	= 1 metric ton or 1,000 kilos

### Cubic Measure (Volume)

1,000 cubic millimeters	= 1 cubic centimeter
1,000 cubic centimeters	= 1 cubic decimeter
1,000 cubic decimeters	= 1 cubic meter (stere)

## CONVERSION TABLE FOR WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

1 acre	= 0.4047 hectares	1 centimeter	= 0.3937 inches
1 foot	= 0.3048 meters	1 gram	= 0.0353 ounces (avdp.)
1 foot, cubic	= 0.0283 cubic meters	1 hectare	= 2.4710 acres
1 foot, square	= 0.0929 square meters	1 kilogram	= 2.2046 pounds (avdp.)
1 inch	= 2.54 centimeters	1 kilometer	= 0.6214 miles
1 inch	= 0.0254 meters	1 liter	= 1.8162 dry pints
1 mile	= 1.6093 kilometers	1 liter	= 2.1134 liquid pints
1 ounce	= 28.3495 grams (avdp.)	1 meter	= 3.2808 feet
1 pint, dry	= 0.5506 liters	1 meter	= 39.37 inches
1 pint, liquid	= 0.4732 liters	1 meter	= 0.1988 rods
1 pound (avdp.)	= 0.4536 kilograms	1 meter	= 1.0936 yards
1 rod	= 5.0292 meters	1 meter, cubic	= 35.3144 cubic feet
1 yard	= 0.9144 meters	1 meter, cubic	= 1.3079 cubic yards
1 yard, cubic	= 0.7646 cubic meters	1 meter, square	= 10.7639 square feet
1 yard, square	= 0.8361 square meters	1 meter, square	= 1.1960 square yards



Sir Francis Beaufort (1774-1857), a rear admiral in the English navy, devised a method in 1805 for gauging the apparent strength of the wind. The Beaufort scale was accepted by the British Admiralty and adaptations of it are still used by navigators and by the Weather Bureau in its forecasts. The Beaufort scale classifies the winds in thirteen groups, ranging from 0 to 12, as follows:

<i>Scale Number</i>	<i>Miles per hour</i>	<i>Description of wind</i>	<i>Indications on Land</i>
0	0 to 1	Calm	Smoke goes straight up
1	1 to 3	Light air	Smoke drifts
2	4 to 7	Slight breeze	Leaves rustle
3	8 to 12	Gentle breeze	Leaves and small twigs are in motion
4	13 to 18	Moderate breeze	Small branches move; dust and paper fly
5	19 to 24	Fresh breeze	Ripples on water; small trees sway
6	25 to 31	Strong breeze	Large branches move
7	32 to 38	High wind	The trunks of trees bend; walking is difficult
8	39 to 46	Gale	Twigs are broken off
9	47 to 54	Strong gale	Chimneys and shingles are carried away
10	55 to 63	Whole gale	Trees may be uprooted
11	64 to 75	Storm	Damage is widespread
12	Over 75	Hurricane	Any disaster may be expected

## COMPARISON OF THERMOMETER SCALES

(F. = Fahrenheit; C. = Centigrade;  
R. = Réaumur)

(F. = Fahrenheit; C. = Centigrade; R. = Réaumur)				F.	C.	R.
	F.	C.	R.	41	5	4
			(Freezing point: water)	32	0	0
(Boiling point: water)	212°	100°	80°	23	—5	—4
	194	90	72	14	—10	—8
	185	85	68	5	—15	—12
(Boiling point: alcohol)	167	75	60	0	—17.8	—14.2
	158	70	56	—13	—25	—20
	140	60	48	—22	—30	—24
	131	55	44	—31	—35	—28
	122	50	40	—40	—40	—32
	104	40	32			
(Temperature of blood)	98	36.7	29.3			
	86	30	24			
	77	25	20			
	68	20	16			
	50	10	8			

## ASTRONOMICAL CONSTANTS

*Light-year:* 5,880,000,000,000 miles.

*Parsec:* approximately 3.26 light-years or 19.2 trillion miles.

*Velocity of light:* 186,280 miles per second.

*Astronomical unit* (mean distance from sun to earth) : 92,900,000 miles.

Mean distance from earth to moon: 238,854 miles.

Equatorial radius of the earth: 3,963.34 statute miles.

*Polar radius of the earth:* 3,949.99 statute miles.  
*Earth's mean radius:* 3,958.89 statute miles.

Meridional circumference of earth: 24,860 miles.

*Equatorial circumference of earth: 24,902 miles.*

Sun's diameter: 864,000 miles.

*Sidereal year* (year measured with units that depend upon the apparent diurnal movement of the stars) : 365.2564 days.

*Tropical year* (time elapsing between two passages in succession of the sun through the same equinox): 365.2422 days.

*Sidereal month* (month measured with units that depend upon the apparent diurnal movement of the stars) : 27.3217 days.

*Synodic month* (time elapsing between two suc-

cessive passages of the moon between the earth and the sun) : 29.5306 days.

*Sidereal day* (day measured with units that depend upon the apparent diurnal movements of

the stars) : 23 hours 56 minutes 4.091 seconds of mean solar time.

*Mean solar day*: 24 hours 3 minutes 56.555 seconds of sidereal time.

## THE SUN, MOON AND PLANETS

<i>Name</i>	<i>Diameter in miles</i>	<i>Mass (compared to that of earth)</i>	<i>Density (compared to that of earth)</i>	<i>Mean distance from sun in miles</i>	<i>Period of revolution around sun</i>
Sun	864,000	329,290.	0.257		
Mercury	3,194	0.055	1.016	36,000,000	87.97 days
Venus	7,842	0.807	0.935	67,100,000	244.70 days
Earth	7,918	1.000	1.	92,900,000	365.26 days
Mars	4,263	0.107	0.716	141,700,000	686.98 days
Jupiter	89,229	314.5	0.243	483,400,000	11.86 years
Saturn	74,937	94.07	0.125	886,100,000	29.46 years
Uranus	33,181	14.40	0.246	1,782,700,000	84.02 years
Neptune	30,882	16.72	0.236	2,793,100,000	164.79 years
Pluto	4,000	0.1	?	3,666,100,000	248 years
Moon	2,160	0.012	0.609	Mean distance from earth: 238,854	Period of revo- lution around the earth : 29 days, 12 hours, 44.05 minutes

## THE SIGNS OF THE ZODIAC

The celestial orbit described by the sun in its annual path among the stars is called the ecliptic. The zodiac is a theoretical division of the firmament, 16° in width, extending 8° on each side of the ecliptic. It begins at the point of the ecliptic that marks the position of the sun at the vernal equinox and proceeds toward the east. The zodiac is divided into twelve parts or signs of 30° each, they are named for the twelve constellations with which they corresponded at the time of Hipparchus (second century B.C.). The precession of the equinoxes in the two thousand years that have elapsed since that time has moved the signs 30° toward the west. The signs of the zodiac are:

♈ Aries (the Ram)

♉ Taurus (the Bull)

♊ Gemini (the Twins)

♋ Cancer (the Crab)

♌ Leo (the Lion)

♍ Virgo (the Virgin)

♎ Libra (the Balance)

♏ Scorpius (the Scorpion)

♐ Sagittarius (the Archer)

♑ Capricornus (the Goat)

♒ Aquarius (the Water-Bearer)

♓ Pisces (the Fishes)

# APPARENT MAGNITUDE OF WELL-KNOWN STARS AND OTHER HEAVENLY BODIES

4129

In the second century B.C., the Greek astronomer Hipparchus arranged the stars in six grades or classes, of brightness, or apparent magnitude. (As applied to a star, the word "magnitude" has to do with brightness and not with size.) The brightest stars were put in the first grade, the next brightest stars in the second grade and so on. Hipparchus' classification was adopted and improved by Ptolemy of Alexandria in the second century A.D. Our present system of apparent magnitudes is based on the work of these men, though the light values assigned to the different magnitudes have been greatly refined. In the case of the heavenly bodies that are brighter than the stars of the first magnitude, each increasing stage of brightness above 1 is indicated by the appropriate numeral (0, 1, 2, 3 and so on) preceded by a minus sign.

Sun	-26.7	Aldebaran	1.1
Moon	-12.5 at brightest	Antares	1.2
Venus	-4.3 at brightest	Spica	1.2
Mars	-2.8 at brightest	Pollux	1.2
Sirius	-1.6	Fomalhaut	1.3
Jupiter	-1.3	Deneb	1.3
Canopus	-0.9	Regulus	1.3
Alpha Centauri	0.06	Castor	1.6
Vega	0.1	Bellatrix	1.7
Capella	0.2	Mira Ceti	22 (variable)
Arcturus	0.2	Shedir	23
Rigel	0.3	Polaris	23
Procyon	0.5	Mizar	2.4
Betelgeuse	0.9 (variable)	Alcyone	3.
Altair	0.9	Alcor	4.
Saturn	1.	Uranus	6.
Mercury	1.		

## NOBEL PRIZE WINNERS IN SCIENCE

Alfred Bernard Nobel (1833-96), the Swedish engineer who invented dynamite, left \$9,000,000 in a fund to provide yearly awards for men and women whose work has benefited mankind. There are five Nobel Prizes—in physics, chemistry, medicine or physiology, literature and for the promotion of peace. The physics and chemistry prizes are awarded by the Royal Academy of Science in Stockholm; the medicine prizes by the Caroline Medical-Chirurgical Institute in Stockholm; the literature prizes by the Swedish Academy in Stockholm; the peace prizes by the Swedish Parliament. The names of candidates

are submitted by persons qualified in the various fields. Although the winners are generally announced earlier in the year, the actual ceremony of awarding the prizes takes place annually on the anniversary of Nobel's death, December 10. A gold medal and a diploma accompany the money. The value of the prize varies; it was about \$50,000 in 1915 and is now about \$31,000.

Following are the Nobel Prize winners in physics, chemistry and medicine or physiology from the year 1901, when the prizes were first awarded, to the present time. We give the specific contributions for which prizes were granted.

Year	Physics	Chemistry	Medicine or Physiology
1901	<i>Wilhelm K. Roentgen</i> (Germany): discovery of Roentgen rays, or X rays.	<i>Jacobus H. van't Hoff</i> (Netherlands): discovery of laws of chemical dynamics and osmotic pressure.	<i>Emil A. von Behring</i> (Germany): research on use of serums against diphtheria.
1902	<i>Hendrik A. Lorentz</i> (Netherlands) and <i>Pieter Zeeman</i> (Netherlands): research on influence of magnetism upon radiation.	<i>Emil Fischer</i> (Germany): experiments in sugar and purin groups.	<i>Ronald Ross</i> (England): work on malaria.

<i>Year</i>	<i>Physics</i>	<i>Chemistry</i>	<i>Medicine or Physiology</i>
1903	<i>Antoine-Henri Becquerel</i> (France) : research on spontaneous radioactivity.  <i>Pierre Curie</i> (France) and <i>Marie Curie</i> (France; born in Poland) : series of outstanding discoveries in the field of radiation.	<i>Svanre A. Arrhenius</i> (Sweden) : theory of electrolytic dissociation.	<i>Niels R. Finsen</i> (Denmark) : treatment of lupus vulgaris with light-rays.
1904	<i>John Strutt</i> (Lord Rayleigh) (England) : discovery of argon.	<i>Sir William Ramsay</i> (England) : work on inert gases.	<i>Ivan P. Pavlov</i> (Russia) : research on physiology of digestion.
1905	<i>Philipp Lenard</i> (Germany; born in Hungary) : work on cathode rays.	<i>Adolph von Baeyer</i> (Germany) : research on organic dyes and aromatic hydrocarbons.	<i>Robert Koch</i> (Germany) : work on tuberculosis.
1906	<i>Joseph J. Thomson</i> (England) : research on passage of electricity through gases.	<i>Henry Moissan</i> (France) : isolation of fluorine; development of electric furnace.	<i>Camillo Golgi</i> (Italy) and <i>Santiago Ramón y Cajal</i> (Spain) : research on structure of nervous system.
1907	<i>Albert A. Michelson</i> (U.S.) : research on spectroscopy and metrology.	<i>Eduard Buchner</i> (Germany) : discovery of cell-less fermentation; researches in biological chemistry.	<i>Charles L. A. Laveran</i> (France) : research on role of protozoa in disease.
1908	<i>Gabriel Lippmann</i> (France) : work on reproduction of colors by photography.	<i>Ernest Rutherford</i> (England) : research on disintegration of elements and chemistry of radioactive substances.	<i>Paul Ehrlich</i> (Germany) and <i>Elie Metchnikoff</i> (Russia) : work on immunity.
1909	<i>Guglielmo Marconi</i> (Italy) and <i>Karl Ferdinand Braun</i> (Germany) : development of wireless.	<i>Wilhelm Ostwald</i> (Germany) : research on catalysis, chemical equilibrium and rate of chemical reaction.	<i>Emil Theodor Kocher</i> (Switzerland) : work on thyroid gland.
1910	<i>Johannes D. van der Waals</i> (Netherlands) : theory of equation of state for gases and liquids.	<i>Otto Wallach</i> (Germany) : work on alicyclic compounds.	<i>Albrecht Kossel</i> (Germany) : research on chemistry of the cell.
1911	<i>Wilhelm Wien</i> (Germany) : laws of radiation of heat.	<i>Marie Curie</i> (France; born in Poland) : discovery of radium and polonium.	<i>Allvar Gullstrand</i> (Sweden) : work on dioptics.
1912	<i>Gustaf Dalén</i> (Sweden) : invention of automatic regulators for lighting lighthouses and light buoys.	<i>Victor Grignard</i> (France) : discovery of Grignard reagent. <i>Paul Sabatier</i> (France) : work on hydrogenation of organic compounds.	<i>Alexis Carrel</i> (U. S.; born in France) : work on ligature and grafting of blood vessels and organs.
1913	<i>H. Kamerlingh-Onnes</i> (Netherlands) : research paving way for production of liquid helium.	<i>Alfred Werner</i> (Switzerland) : work on linking up atoms within the molecule.	<i>Charles Richet</i> (France) : research on anaphylaxis.
1914	<i>Max von Laue</i> (Germany) : discovery of diffraction of X rays passing through crystals.	<i>Theodore W. Richards</i> (U. S.) : determining atomic weight of many elements.	<i>Robert Bárány</i> (Austria) : research on physiology and pathology of vestibular system.

<i>Year</i>	<i>Physics</i>	<i>Chemistry</i>	<i>Medicine or Physiology</i>
1915	<i>W. H. Bragg</i> (England) and <i>W. L. Bragg</i> (England): analysis of crystal structure by use of X Rays.	<i>Richard Willstatter</i> (Germany): work on nature of chlorophyll and other coloring matter of plants.	No award.
1916	No award.	No award.	No award.
1917	<i>Charles G. Barkla</i> (England): discovery of Roentgen radiation of the elements.	No award.	No award.
1918	<i>Max Planck</i> (Germany): work on quantum theory.	<i>Fritz Haber</i> (Germany): synthetic production of ammonia.	No award.
1919	<i>Johannes Stark</i> (Germany): decomposition of spectrum lines by electric fields; discovery of Doppler effect in canal rays.	No award.	<i>Jules Bordet</i> (Belgium): research on immunity.
1920	<i>Charles E. Guillaume</i> (Switzerland): research on nickel-steel alloys.	<i>Walther Nernst</i> (Germany): work on thermochemistry.	<i>Schack August Krogh</i> (Denmark): research on motor mechanism of capillaries.
1921	<i>Albert Einstein</i> (Germany): law of photoelectric effect.	<i>Frederick Soddy</i> (England): work on isotopes.	No award.
1922	<i>Niels Bohr</i> (Denmark): research on structure of atoms and radiations from atoms.	<i>Francis W. Aston</i> (England): discovery of isotopes in non-radioactive elements.	<i>Archibald V. Hill</i> (England): work on heat production in muscles. <i>Otto Meyerhof</i> (Germany): discovery of correlation between consumption of oxygen and production of lactic acid in the muscles.
1923	<i>Robert A. Millikan</i> (U. S.): research on photoelectric phenomena and charge on electron.	<i>Fritz Pregl</i> (Austria): micro-analysis of organic substances.	<i>Frederick G. Banting</i> (Canada) and <i>John J. R. McLeod</i> (Canada; born in Scotland): discovery of insulin.
1924	<i>Karl M. G. Siegbahn</i> (Sweden): work on X-ray spectroscopy.	No award.	<i>Willem Einthoven</i> (Netherlands): discovery of mechanism of electrocardiogram.
1925	<i>James Franck</i> (Germany) and <i>Gustav Hertz</i> (Germany): discovery of laws governing impact of electrons upon atoms.	<i>Richard Zsigmondy</i> (Germany; born in Austria): work on colloid solutions.	No award.
1926	<i>Jean-Baptiste Perrin</i> (France): work on discontinuous structure of matter; discovery of equilibrium of sedimentation.	<i>Theodor Svedberg</i> (Sweden): work on dispersion systems.	<i>Johannes Fibiger</i> (Denmark): researches on cancer.
1927	<i>Arthur H. Compton</i> (U. S.): discovery of Compton phenomenon. <i>Charles T. R. Wilson</i> (England): paths taken by electrically charged particles.	<i>Heinrich Wieland</i> (Germany): work on bile acids and similar substances.	<i>Julius Wagner-Jauregg</i> (Austria): use of malaria inoculation in treating dementia paralytica.

<i>Year</i>	<i>Physics</i>	<i>Chemistry</i>	<i>Medicine or Physiology</i>
1928	<i>Owen W Richardson</i> (England) work on thermionics discovery of Richardson Law	<i>Adolph Wundaus</i> (Germany) work on constitution of sterols and their connection with vitamins	<i>Charles Nicolle</i> (France) work on typhus exanthematicus
1929	<i>Prince Louis Victor de Broglie</i> (France) discovery of wave character of electrons	<i>Arthur Harden</i> (England) and <i>Hans K A S von Euler Chelpin</i> (Sweden) work on fermentation of sugars	<i>Su Frederic G Hopkins</i> (England) discovery of growth promoting vitamins of different kinds <i>Christiaan Eijlman</i> (Netherlands) discovery of antineuritic vitamins
1930	<i>Sir Chandrasekhara V Raman</i> (India) work on diffusion of light discovery of Raman effect	<i>Hans Fischer</i> (Germany) work on coloring matter of blood and leaves synthesis of hemin	<i>Karl Landsteiner</i> (U S born in Austria) discovery of human blood groups
1931	No award	<i>Friedrich Bergius</i> (Germany) and <i>Karl Bosch</i> (Germany) development of chemical high pressure methods	<i>Otto Warburg</i> (Germany) work on respiratory ferment
1932	<i>Werner Heisenberg</i> (Germany) development of quantum mechanics	<i>Irving Langmuir</i> (U S) work on surface chemistry	<i>Su Charles S Sherrington</i> (England) and <i>Edgar D Adrian</i> (England) discovery of functions of neuron
1933	<i>Paul A M Dirac</i> (England) and <i>Erwin Schroedinger</i> (Austria) discovery of various new forms of the atomic theory	No award	<i>Thomas H Morgan</i> (U S) research on hereditary function of chromosomes
1934	No award	<i>Harold C Urey</i> (U S) discovery of heavy hydrogen	<i>George R Minot</i> (U S) <i>William P Murphy</i> (U S) and <i>George H Whipple</i> (U S) discovery of liver therapy in treatment of anemia
1935	<i>James Chadwick</i> (England) discovery of neutron	<i>Frederic and Irene Joliot Curie</i> (France) synthesis of new radioactive elements	<i>Hans Spemann</i> (Germany) discovery of organizer effect in embryonic development
1936	<i>Victor F Hess</i> (Austria) discovery of cosmic radiation <i>Carl D Anderson</i> (U S) discovery of positron	<i>Peter J W Debye</i> (Germany born in Netherlands) work on dipole moments and diffraction of X rays and electrons in gases	<i>Sir Henry H Dale</i> (England) and <i>Otto Loewi</i> (Austria) work on chemical transmission of nerve impulses
1937	<i>Clinton J Davison</i> (U S) and <i>George P Thomson</i> (England) discovery of diffraction of electrons by crystals	<i>Walter N Haworth</i> (England) research on carbohydrates and vitamin C <i>Paul Karrer</i> (Switzerland) work on carotenoids, flavins and vitamins A and B	<i>Albert Szent-Gyorgyi von Nagyrapolt</i> (Hungary) research on biological combustion
1938	<i>Enrico Fermi</i> (Italy) identification of new radioactive elements nuclear reactions effected by slow neutrons	<i>Richard Kuhn</i> (Germany, declined the award) study of carotenoids, research on vitamins	<i>Corneille Heymans</i> (Belgium) research on importance of sinus and aorta mechanisms in regulation of respiration



## FOUR NOBEL-PRIZE WINNERS



Wide World

Arthur H. Compton (1892- ) won the Nobel Prize in physics in 1927 for his discovery of the wave-length change found in scattered X rays



Wide World

Enrico Fermi (1901- ) won the Nobel Prize in physics in 1938 for his work on radioactive elements and the effect of slow neutrons on nuclei



General Electric

Irving Langmuir (1881- ) won the Nobel Prize in chemistry in 1932 for his many outstanding discoveries in the field of surface chemistry



Acme

Harold C. Urey (1893- ) won the Nobel Prize in chemistry in 1934 for his discovery of heavy hydrogen — deuterium, with an atomic weight of 2



Year	Physics	Chemistry	Medicine or Physiology
1939	<i>Ernest O. Lawrence</i> (U. S.): development of cyclotron.	<i>Adolph F. Butenandt</i> (Germany; declined the award): work on sexual hormones. <i>Leopold Ruzicka</i> (Switzerland): research on the polymethylenes.	<i>Gerhard Domagk</i> (Germany; declined the award): discovery of antibacterial effect of pron-tocilate.
1940	No award.	No award.	No award.
1941	No award.	No award.	No award.
1942	No award.	No award.	No award.
1943	<i>Otto Stern</i> (U. S.; born in Germany): detection of magnetic momentum of protons.	<i>Georg von Hevesy</i> (Hungary): work on use of isotopes as chemical indicators.	<i>Edward A. Doisy</i> (U. S.) and <i>Henrik Dam</i> (Denmark): discovery of the chemical nature of vitamin K.
1944	<i>Isidor Isaac Rabi</i> (U. S.): work on magnetic movements of atomic particles.	<i>Otto Hahn</i> (Germany): work on atomic fission.	<i>Joseph Erlanger</i> (U. S.) and <i>Herbert S. Gasser</i> (U. S.): research on functions of nerve threads.
1945	<i>Wolfgang Pauli</i> (Austria): work on atomic fission.	<i>Artturi Virtanen</i> (Finland): research in field of fodder conservation.	<i>Sir Alexander Fleming</i> (England), <i>Ernst Boris Chain</i> (Germany) and <i>Sir Howard Walter Florey</i> (England): discovery of penicillin, derived from the mold <i>Penicillium notatum</i> .
1946	<i>Percy W. Bridgman</i> (U. S.): work on high-pressure physics.	<i>James B. Sumner</i> (U. S.): crystallizing of enzymes. <i>John H. Northrop</i> (U. S.) and <i>Wendell M. Stanley</i> (U. S.): preparation of enzymes and virus proteins in pure form.	<i>Herman J. Muller</i> (U. S.): research on hereditary effects of X rays on genes.
1947	<i>Sir Edward Appleton</i> (England): discovery of layer reflecting radio short waves in ionosphere.	<i>Sir Robert Robinson</i> (England): work on plant substances.	<i>Carl F. and Gerty T. Cori</i> (U. S.; born in Czechoslovakia): work on animal-starch metabolism. <i>Bernardo Houssay</i> (Argentina): hormone study of pituitary gland.
1948	<i>Patrick M. S. Blackett</i> (England): improvement on Wilson cloud chambers; series of outstanding discoveries in cosmic radiation.	<i>Arne Tiselius</i> (Sweden): biochemical discoveries; isolation of mouse-paralysis virus.	<i>Paul Mueller</i> (Switzerland): discovery of insecticidal properties of DDT.
1949	<i>Hideki Yukawa</i> (Japan): for mathematically predicting existence of meson.	<i>William F. Giaque</i> (U. S.; born in Canada): research in field of thermodynamics.	<i>Walter R. Hess</i> (Switzerland): work on brains of dogs and cats; discovery of how parts of brain control different parts of body. <i>António Caetano de Abreu Freire Egas Moniz</i> (Portugal): development of brain operations for treatment of mental illness.

<i>Year</i>	<i>Physics</i>	<i>Chemistry</i>	<i>Medicine or Physiology</i>
1950	<i>Cecil Frank Powell</i> (England): development of simple photographic method for studying atomic nucleus; work on mesons.	<i>Otto Diels</i> (Germany) and <i>Kurt Adler</i> (Germany): developing Diels synthesis by which odors and complicated compounds are made artificially.	<i>Philip S. Hench</i> (U. S.), <i>Edward C. Kendall</i> (U. S.) and <i>Tadeus Reichstein</i> (Switzerland; born in Poland): discoveries regarding hormones of adrenal cortex, their structure and their biological effect.
1951	<i>Sir John Cockcroft</i> (England) and <i>E. T. S. Walton</i> (Ireland): experiments in splitting atomic nuclei with artificially propelled "bullets."	<i>Glenn T. Seaborg</i> (U. S.) and <i>Edward M. McMillan</i> (U. S.): discovery of plutonium.	<i>Max Theiler</i> (South Africa): discovering effective vaccines protecting human beings against yellow fever.
1952	<i>Felix Bloch</i> (U. S.) and <i>Edward M. Purcell</i> (U. S.): development of new method of measuring magnetic fields in atomic nuclei.	<i>Archer Martin</i> (England) and <i>Richard Synge</i> (Scotland): development of paper partition chromatography.	<i>Selman A. Waksman</i> (U. S.): discovery of streptomycin, first effective antibiotic against tuberculosis.

# ALPHABETICAL INDEX

**T**HE heavy face number against a reference is that of the volume in which it appears; the light face number gives the page. Where two of the latter are separated by a dash it shows that the reference extends from one to the other. For example:

## Telephone.

Picture Transmission by Wire, *with illus.*, 7, 2928-30

indicates that information on the transmission of pictures by telephone will be found in volume 7 on pages 2928 to 2930 inclusive, together with illustrations. Cross references at the end of indexed subjects avoid duplication and should be consulted. The alphabetization is that preferred by the American Library Association—that is by first word and not “straight through.” For example: **Child Labor** (2 words) precedes **Childbirth**; **Chimney swift** precedes **Chimneys**. Hyphenated words are considered two separate words.

## A

**Aardwolves.** Habits, 2, 634, *illus.*, 635  
**Abaca.** (Manila hemp)  
 Plant and fiber, *with illus.*, 2, 587  
**Abbot, Charles G.** 5, 1976  
**Abrasives.** Industrial research on sandpaper, 1, 118  
**Absolute magnitude,** of stars. 1, 253  
**Absolute scale.** Of temperature, 1, 166, *diagram*, 167  
**Absolute weights of atoms.** 1, 309-10  
**Absorptometry, X-ray.** 7, 2685  
**Acacia.** Defenses of, 7, 2619  
**Académie des Sciences.** *with illus.*, 3, 1116  
**Academy of Experiments.** *with illus.*, 3, 1113-14  
**Academy of Sciences (French).** *with illus.*, 3, 1116  
**Academy of Sciences (German).** 3, 1116-17  
**Academy of the Secrets of Nature.** 3, 1113  
**Acadian flycatchers.** *illus.*, 10, 3870  
**Accademia del Cimento.** *with illus.*, 3, 1113-14  
**Accelerators, electrostatic.** *illus.*, 1, 127  
**Accident prevention.** “Accident Prevention in the Home,” *with illus.*, 6, 2121-29  
**Accidents.** “A First-Aid Primer,” *with illus.*, 2, 421-33  
 From careless logging, 2, 532  
 From use of nitroglycerine, 8, 3240  
 In mines in U.S. each year, 1, 416  
 Safeguards in blasting, 8, 3252  
 Safety devices used with blast furnaces, 1, 348  
**Accommodation of the Eyes.** 9, 3807  
**Acetone.** Production in World War I, 9, 3598  
 Schlieren photograph of vapor, *illus.*, 10, 3983  
**Achromatic lenses.** Development of, 7, 2696  
**Achyranthes** (tropical herbs). Root development, *illus.*, 4, 1459  
**Acid poisoning.** First aid for, 2, 428  
**Acids.**  
 Carbolic, 6, 2148  
 Organic formed from peat, as solvents of iron, 8, 3029-30  
 Picric acid as high explosive, 8, 3248  
 Tests of, 3, 1024  
 See also Lactic acid; Sulphuric acid  
**Acne.** 10, 3901-02  
**Acoustical engineering.** 2, 477-78

## Acoustics.

“The Noise Meter at Work,” *with illus.*, 2, 574-82

“The Wonder of Sound,” *with illus.*, 2, 463-78

## Acoustivanes.

**Acquired characters.** Education not inherited, 1, 69

Heredity of, 3, 1181-84; 4, 1454; 5, 2055-62

Inheritance of those affecting germ-plasm, 6, 2206

Modifying the germ-plasm, 7, 2860-63

Mutations, 6, 2441-49

See also Eugenics; Heredity; Survival of the fittest

**Acrobats.** Muscle and balance senses of, 8, 3020

**Acromegaly.** Disease caused by overactive pituitary gland, 5, 1717

**Acrylonitrile,** nitrogen chemical.

Effect on soil, *illus.*, 2, 763

**ACTH.** A hormone, 4, 1296

## Activated sludge.

Treatment of sewage, 5, 2025-26, *illus.*, 2024

**Adak Island.** Base camp on, *illus.*, 7, 2730-31

**Adams, John Couch,** English astronomer. 6, 2512

Discovery of Neptune, 9, 3431

**Adaptation.** “Adaptations That Serve Animals and Plants in the War for Survival,” *with illus.*, 1, 89-98

In the rodent, 5, 1952

Of sensory organs, 9, 3804

Protective coloration, 10, 3854, 3973, 4054

Protective mimicry, *illus.*, 4, 1455

To dusty air, 2, 661

Versus natural selection, 4, 1328-29

See also Natural selection

**Adder.** *with illus.*, 10, 3927

**Adding machines.** *with illus.*, 9, 3648

Development of, 9, 3650

**Additive color photographs.** 9, 3798-99

**Adelsberg Grotto.** 6, 2382-83

**Adenoids.** Dangers of, 2, 657

Enlarged, 10, 3952

In children, 5, 1912

What they are, 2, 657

**Adirondacks.** Fulton Chain Lakes, *illus.*, 7, 2600

**Adler, Alfred,** Austrian psychiatrist. 9, 3488

**Adler Planetarium.** Chicago. *with illus.*, 2, 816, 818

- Adolescence.** Critical period in human development, **8**, 3064-66  
 See also **Psychology**
- Adrenal glands.** **5**, 1718
- Adrenaline**, a hormone. **5**, 1718  
 Relationship to psychological states, **9**, 3438
- Adsorption.** **5**, 1993, 1997-98
- Adulteration.** In soap making, **5**, 1719-23  
 Of silk, **5**, 1878
- Aeolipile** (ancestor of steam engine). **1**, 359
- Aeration.** Treatment of sewage, **5**, 2025-26, *illus.*, 2024
- Aerial organisms.** **1**, 181-84, *illus.*, 185
- Aerial railway.** *illus.*, **6**, 2238
- Aërolites.** Meteorites composed chiefly of stone, **9**, 3545
- Aeronautics.** "The Conquest of the Air," *with illus.*, **6**, 2296-2320  
 Air brakes, on airplanes, *illus.*, **3**, 1261  
 "Dope" used to protect airplanes, **8**, 3152  
 Evolution of airplane, *illus.*, **3**, 1260  
 Explanation of airplane-wing lift, *with illus.*, **2**, 459  
 First sustained flight by powered model plane, **8**, 3369, *illus.*, 3368  
 Health hazards caused by airplane transportation, **9**, 3426  
 History of, *with illus.*, **9**, 3602-08  
 Insecticide-dusting plane, *illus.*, **8**, 3191  
 Jet plane take-off, *illus.*, frontispiece to Volume **6**  
 Link jet trainer, *illus.*, **10**, 4087  
 Oil prospecting, airplanes used in, *illus.*, **4**, 1407  
 Plane equipped for polar use, *illus.*, **7**, 2729  
 Radio compass stations, **3**, 948  
 Rain repellants for windscreens, *illus.*, **1**, 129  
 Rocket-propelled planes, **10**, 3822  
 Sound-proof airplane cabins, **2**, 578; *illus.*, **2**, 579  
 Streamlining of airplanes, *with illus.*, **3**, 1257-62  
 Study of stratosphere, for possible air travel, **7**, 2669-70  
 Towing tanks, *with illus.*, **3**, 1254, 1256  
 Use of planes in telecasting, *with illus.*, **10**, 4083-84  
 Use of planes in transportation of animals for zoos, *illus.*, **3**, 990  
 Use of radar, *illus.*, **7**, 2833  
 Weather bureau airplane flight, *illus.*, **1**, 108  
 Wind tunnels, *illus.*, **1**, 128, 131  
 World War II planes, **9**, 3712  
 X-ray picture of plane crankcase, *illus.*, **7**, 2688
- Aesculapius** (god of healing). **1**, 364
- Afghanistan.** "Lost city," *illus.*, **1**, 176
- Africa.** Domestic animals cannot live in parts of, **10**, 3875-76  
 Dunes of Tripoli, *illus.*, **8**, 3321  
 Explorations of, in nineteenth century, **7**, 2569  
 Malaria in, **10**, 3854-55  
 Mountain systems of, **10**, 3842  
 Plateaus of, **1**, 134  
 Rivers of, **7**, 2728  
 Table Mountain, *illus.*, **8**, 3316  
 White race liable to disease in, **8**, 3332
- After-images.** **9**, 3810, 3815
- Afternoon.** Greatest activity is during, **4**, 1367
- Aftershocks** (minor quakes). **3**, 1144
- Agar.** *illus.*, **2**, 627
- Agassiz, Jean Louis Rodolphe.** Swiss-American naturalist, geologist and teacher (1807-73)  
 The son of a Swiss pastor, he studied at various German universities. He made notable contributions to the study of fossil fishes and other fossil forms. In his *Studies on Glaciers* (1840) he showed that Switzerland was covered at a geologically recent period by a vast ice sheet; he concluded that great sheets of ice once covered all countries in which boulder drift is found. He came to the United States in 1846 to lecture. He joined the faculty of Harvard University, where he founded the Museum of Comparative Zoology.  
 Study of glaciers, **4**, 1668-69
- Age**  
 "The Developing Science of Geriatrics," *with illus.*, **8**, 3045-49  
 Achievements of the elderly, **2**, 843-44  
 As factor in tuberculosis, **9**, 3565  
 Body changes with, **2**, 842-48  
 Periods of growth and decadence, **2**, 841  
 Premature old age, **2**, 846-47; **3**, 1098  
 "Seven ages of man," *illus.*, **2**, 844  
 Signs of, **2**, 846-47
- Ages in man's history.** **9**, 3410
- Aggtelek Cave.** **6**, 2382
- Aging.** Future possibilities in science of gerontology, **10**, 4112  
 In the human being, **8**, 3066-67
- Agricola, Georgius (Georg Bauer),** German mineralogist and scholar. *with illus.*, **2**, 788-89
- Agricultural chemistry.** Beginnings of, **5**, 1774
- Agriculture.** "Chemurgy," *illus.*, **4**, 1557-66  
 "Important Vegetable Fibers of the World," *with illus.*, **2**, 583-88  
 "Seed-Time and Harvest," *with illus.*, **3**, 904-10  
 "The Defeat of the Seasons," *with illus.*, **3**, 1185-94  
 "Weeds—A Standing Menace to Our Fields," *with illus.*, **7**, 2649-52  
 And industrial research, **1**, 118, 120-22, *illus.*, 123-24  
 Calendar of ancient Egypt related to, **10**, 3989-90  
 Contour farming, *illus.*, **1**, facing 206  
 Effect of tools and techniques on population, **3**, 1080  
 Machinery used for, **9**, 3677-78  
 Modern helps for the farmer, *illus.*, **6**, 2130-31  
 Origin of, **2**, 512  
 Progress in eighteenth century, **3**, 1226  
 Scientific development of, *with illus.*, **9**, 3676-78  
 See also **Fruit; Grain; Irrigation; Parasites; Seeds; Soil; Spraying**
- Agropyron.** Crossed with wheat, **7**, 2736
- Ailerons.** Movable parts of airplane-wing edges, **6**, 2308-09
- Air.** "A Ceaseless Flow of Air," *with illus.*, **2**, 516-24

**Air** (*continued*)

- "Atmospheric Movements," *with illus.*, 5, 1914-24  
 "Dust," *with illus.*, 5, 1857-65  
 "Heating and Ventilating," *with illus.*, 7, 2815-32  
 "Streamlining at Work," *with illus.*, 3, 1253-72  
 "The Air in Which We Live," *with illus.*, 4, 1677-86  
 "The Contents of the Air," *with illus.*, 5, 1791-99  
 "The Power of the Air," *with illus.*, 3, 1227-42  
 "When Lightning Strikes," *with illus.*, 1, 397-404  
 As plant and animal habitat, 1, 181-84, *illus.*, 185  
 Boyle's experiments, *with illus.*, 3, 1119  
 Chemical elements in, 1, 82  
 Currents, schlieren photograph of, *illus.*, 10, 3983  
 Dust in, 2, 661; 8, 3100-02  
 Effect on oblique sun's rays, 9, 3701-04  
 Exercise in open air, 5, 1836  
 Heat retained in atmosphere, 9, 3704  
 In upper atmosphere, *with charts*, 7, 2665-68  
 Interception of sun's rays by, 5, 2108; 9, 3701-04  
 Night air formerly blamed for malaria, 10, 3850-51  
 Night air harmless, 1, 76  
 Pressure, *with illus.*, 2, 456-60  
 Pressure from explosions, 8, 3238  
 Speed of sound in, 2, 469-70  
 Star light cut off by, 10, 3829  
 Upper air dry, rarefied, and cool, 9, 3704-05  
 Use in treatment of sewage, 5, 2025-26, *illus.*, 2024  
 Use of heated air for inflating balloons, 6, 2297, *illus.*, 2296  
 Ventilation practices, 2, 826  
 Water vapor of, 8, 3099, 3315  
 See also **Atmosphere**; **Breathing**; **Cyclones**; **Oxygen**; **Tornadoes**; **Wind**
- Air brakes.** 3, 1239, 1241  
 Invention of, 6, 2500  
 On airplanes, *illus.*, 3, 1261
- Air compressor.** Used in manufacture of penicillin, *illus.*, 4, 1648
- Air conditioning.** See **Ventilation**
- Air liners.** *with illus.*, 6, 2309-13
- Air mass.** *Analysis map*, 1, 103
- Air pressure.** Measured by barometer, *with illus.*, 3, 864-65
- Air pumps.** Development in seventeenth century, *with illus.*, 3, 865-66  
 Explanation of, *with illus.*, 2, 460
- Air raids.** "If the Atom Bomb Strikes," *with illus.*, 8, 3050-55  
 In World War II, 9, 3712, *illus.*, 3714
- Airflow.** Term used in aeronautics, 6, 2306-08
- Airplanes.** *with illus.*, 6, 2301-20  
 History of, *with illus.*, 9, 3602-08  
 In World War I, *with illus.*, 9, 3601  
 In World War II, 9, 3605  
 See also **Aeronautics**
- Airports.** *with illus.*, 6, 2316-20

**Airships.** See **Aeronautics****Airspeed indicators.** 6, 2312**Airy, Sir George Biddell,** English astronomer. 6, 2512; 7, 2570**Akademie der Wissenschaften.** 3, 1116-17**Alabama.** Dam construction, 6, 2178**Alameda.** Bungalow in, *illus.*, 1, 163**Alaska.**

Fisheries, 6, 2141

Fort Wrangell, *illus.*, 9, 3708Fur seals, *illus.*, 7, 2627Influence of Japan Current, *illus.*, 9, 3708Reindeer in, *with illus.*, 6, 2415-23**Al-Battani,** Arab astronomer. 2, 719**Alberta, Canada.** Peat bogs, 7, 2948, 2952-55; *illus.*, 7, 2951, 2954, 2955Petroleum resources, 4, 1409-10, 1416-17, *illus.*, 1414-15**Albertus Magnus,** German scholastic philosopher and scientist. 2, 724, 729-30**Albumin.** See **Proteins****Alcedinidae.** 8, 3206**Alchemical reactions.** Of chemical elements, 4, 1427, 1429, 1430, 1432, 1435-36, 1444**Alchemical symbols.** *illus.*, 5, 1770**Alchemy.** Arab devotees of, 2, 719-20

Beginnings of, in Alexandria, 1, 360

Development in later Middle Ages, 2, 731, *illus.*, 730

Development in sixteenth century, 2, 788

**Alcmaeon of Croton,** Greek physician.

Work in anatomical dissection, 1, 365

**Alcock, John.** Pioneer transatlantic flight, 6, 2304**Alcohol.**

As a fuel, 5, 1988

Effect on germ plasma, 7, 2862

Favorable effects on race selection, 4, 1570

Manufacture of, from cellulose, 8, 3156

Poisoning of cerebellum by, 5, 2089

See also **Metchnikoff**, **Elie****Alcoholic intoxication.** First aid for, 2, 429**Alcoholics Anonymous.** 3, 1088**Alcoholism.** And psychopathic personality, 3, 1088**Alcova Dam,** Wyoming. 6, 2175-76, 2178**Aldebaran.**

Distance from earth, 10, 4071

Ruby red color of, 10, 3999

Velocity of, 10, 4068

**Alder trees.** Catkins of, *illus.*, 9, 3723**Alexander, Jerome,** American chemist.

Quotation from, 8, 3230

**Alexander, Stephen.** Theory of arrangement of universe, 6, 2476**Alexanderson alternator.** *illus.*, 3, 940**Alexandria, Egypt.** Center of ancient culture, *with illus.*, 1, 354-60**Alfalfa.** Destruction by dodder, 8, 3199Vascular bundles in stem of, *illus.*, 6, 2211**Alfonso the Wise,** King of Castile. 2, 729**Alfred, King.** Invention of candle clock, 2, 445**Algae.** *illus.*, 2, 747Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 298-99Feathery ptilota, *illus.*, 10, 3940, 3942

Parasitic, 8, 3199

Partnership with fungi, 1, 193

**Algeria.** Dam construction, 6, 2177-78



- Algeria** (*continued*)  
 Rummel River gorge, *illus.*, 8, 2973  
 Street scene in, *illus.*, 9, 3702  
 Winter scene in, *illus.*, 9, 3701
- Algol**. The Demon Star, 10, 3999; *with diagram*, 10, 4002-03
- Alhazen**, Arab physicist. 2, 720-21
- Alimentary system**. 3, 921-22  
 "The Digestive System," *with illus.*, 4, 1593-1601  
 "The Pathway of Our Food," 9, 3777-82  
 Digestibility of various foods, 8, 3364  
 Digestion of bread, 8, 3233  
 Digestion of cereal proteins, 9, 3681-82  
 Digestion of sugars and starches, 8, 3095-97  
 See also **Carbohydrates**; **Diet**; **Fat**; **Meat**; **Proteins**; **Vegetables**
- Alkali metals**.  
 Emit electrons, 3, 1245  
 In photo-electric cells, 3, 1245  
 Origin of name, 3, 1013
- Alkali poisoning**. First aid for, 2, 428
- Alkalies**. Tests of, 3, 1024
- Alkaline-earth metals**  
 Origin of name, 3, 1013
- Al-Kwarizmi**, Persian mathematician. 2, 718
- Alkyd resins**. 2, 551
- All-American Canal**. *illus.*, 8, 3167
- Allen, Arthur A.** Quotations from "The Book of Bird Life," 9, 3505
- Allergies**. 4, 1294-95; *with illus.*, 4, 1529-36
- Alligators**. 5, 2077-78, *illus.*, 2074, 2076, 2078
- Alloy steels**. 1, 285
- Alloys**. 3, 887-92  
 "Metallurgical Developments," *with illus.*, 5, 1745-54  
 Core of earth probably nickel-iron alloy, 8, 3022  
 Quench-hardening steels, 7, 2704
- Alluvial deposit**. Of the Nile, 8, 2975
- Aloes**. Objection to regular use of, 9, 3780-81  
 Right and wrong use of, 5, 2103
- Alpha Centauri**. 3, 981  
 Calculation of distance from earth, 6, 2510  
 Distance from earth, 10, 4070  
 Orbit of constituent stars, 5, 1893-94  
 Velocity of, 10, 4067-68
- Alpha particles**. From radioactive elements, 4, 1430-32; 8, 3382
- Alphabet**. Growth from symbols, 9, 3596, *illus.*, 3592  
 Letters of, 4, 1637
- Alps**. Allalinhorn, *illus.*, 7, 2721  
 Crevasse, *illus.*, 9, 3451  
 Description of, 10, 3838  
 Making peaks of, *illus.*, 1, 316-17  
 Matterhorn, *illus.*, 10, 3837  
 Melting snow, *illus.*, 7, 2725  
 Railways in, 6, 2250, *illus.*, 2238, 2246-47, 2250  
 Roads in, 9, 3400  
 Snow-line of, 9, 3446  
 Tunnels in, 9, 3492-93  
 Vista of, *illus.*, 4, 1686  
 See also **Switzerland**
- Altair**. Distance from earth, 10, 4070
- Altamira**, Spain. Prehistoric cave paintings at, *with illus.*, 9, 3415-16
- Alternating current**. Electrical, *with illus.*, 1, 378-79
- Altimeters**. 6, 2312
- Altitude**. Effect on air, *with illus.*, 5, 1792-93, 1797  
 Effect on climate, 9, 3703-04
- Altruism**. Effect on evolution, 4, 1573-74
- Aluconidæ**. 9, 3480
- Aluminum**. 5, 1745-46  
 As building material, 7, 2664  
 Crystalline structure, 5, 2034, *diagram*, 2033  
 Fire-fighting suit, *illus.*, 10, 4087  
 For farm buildings, *illus.*, 6, 2131  
 Found in meteorites, 9, 3546  
 Hall-Héroult process for production of, 6, 2505  
 Occurrence and formation of, 8, 3028  
 Production of, in World War II, 9, 3710  
 Uses of, 3, 886; *illus.*, 5, *facing* 1752; 6, 2131; 10, 4087
- Amaranth**. Pollen, *illus.*, 4, 1530
- Amazon River**. 5, 2076; 8, 2970  
 Source of, *illus.*, 10, 3842
- Amebæ**. Changes in shape of, *illus.*, 1, 325  
 Structure, *illus.*, 1, 44  
 See also **Cells**
- America**. Discovery of, 2, 784-85  
 Glacier formerly covered Canada and the United States, 1, 199  
 Great Glacier, B. C., *illus.*, 9, 3555  
 Lake Louise, *illus.*, 7, 2596  
 See also **Alaska**; **Andes Mountains**; **Canada**; **Columbus, Christopher**; **Mexico**; **North America**; **South America**; **United States**; under names of cities, etc.
- America**. U. S. liner, *illus.*, 6, 2395
- American Indians**. Petroleum, use of, 4, 1407
- American Locomotive Company**. New locomotives, *with illus.*, 3, 1270-72
- American Revolution**. 4, 1305, *illus.*, 1304
- American Telegraph and Telephone Company**. 2, 806
- Amino acids**. In foods, 8, 3358-60
- Ammeter**. Description, *with illus.*, 1, 382-83
- Ammonia**.  
 By-product of hard coke, 2, 670  
 Haber process for producing, 2, 651  
 In laundry work, 5, 1725  
 Manufacture, 2, 674-75  
 Production of, 3, 1015, 1017  
 Synthesis of, *illus.*, 3, 1018-19
- Ammoniated toothpastes**. 10, 3896
- Ammonius the Porter**, Alexandrian Christian philosopher. Founder of Neoplatonic school, 1, 368
- Ammunition**. See **Explosives**; **Guns**; **Warfare**
- Amorphous solids**. 5, 2031; *with illus.*, 1, 172
- Ampère, André-Marie**, French physicist. 5, 1927, 1929
- Amphibia**. 10, 3971-80  
 Frog's life history, *illus.*, 3, 899  
 Heart of, 7, 2801-02  
 Sound transmitting apparatus, *with illus.*, 6, 2290-94  
 Structure of amphibian, 10, 3972
- Amplification**. "The Transistor—What It Is, What It Can Do," *with illus.*, 2, 778-80
- Amplifier**. 2, 573

- Amplitude.** Of sound waves, *with illus.*, 2, 465-66
- Amundsen, Roald.** First to reach South Pole, 7, 2572
- Anaconda.** *illus.*, 10, 3923  
Length of an anaconda, 10, 3934
- Anaerobic decomposition.**  
Of sludge left by sewage, 5, 2026
- Analytical geometry.** Invention of, 3, 868-69
- Anatolia** (Turkey). Hittite inscription, *illus.*, 1, 176
- Anatomy.** "Adaptations That Serve Animals and Plants in the War for Survival," *with illus.*, 1, 89-98  
"Glands and Their Known Uses," *with illus.*, 5, 1710-18  
"Man's Lesser Senses," *with illus.*, 7, 2884-92  
"The Basic Units of the Human Body," *with illus.*, 1, 143-47  
"The Covering of the Body," *with illus.*, 2, 593-600  
"The Digestive System," *with illus.*, 4, 1593-1601  
Development, 1600-1765, *with illus.*, 3, 1121-22  
Development in sixteenth century, *with illus.*, 2, 794-96  
Development of comparative anatomy, *with illus.*, 4, 1662-64  
Early discoveries made by Greek physicians and anatomists, 1, 365-66  
Gum of newborn baby in cross section, *illus.*, 10, 3982  
Human muscular system, *illus.*, 3, 1050  
Systems of the body, 3, 921-22  
See also **Blood; Body; Brain; Circulatory system; Mankind; Skeleton;** etc.
- Anaxagoras,** Greek philosopher. 1, 243
- Anaximander,** Greek philosopher. 1, 238-39
- Anaximenes,** Greek philosopher. 1, 239
- Anchovies.** 9, 3532
- Ancient times.**  
Art in, 6, 2380  
Irrigation in, *illus.*, 8, 3159-60  
Superstitions of, 5, 2001; 9, 3761-62  
See also **Primitive peoples; Savages**
- Ancylostoma duodenale,** hookworm. 10, 4051
- Ancylostomiasis,** hookworm disease. 10, 4051
- Anderson, Carl David.** American physicist (born 1905). Educated at the California Institute of Technology, he joined its faculty and was made full professor in 1939. In 1932 Anderson discovered the positron, for which he was awarded the 1936 Nobel Prize in physics. (He shared the prize with V. F. Hess.) Further research in cosmic radiation (with S. H. Neddermeyer) led him to the discovery of mesons—particles having greater ability to penetrate matter than electrons.
- Anderson, Clinton P.,** American administrator. Quotation from, 9, 3676
- Anderson, Orvil.** Balloon flight into stratosphere, 6, 2299; 7, 2674
- Andes Mountains.** Description of, 10, 3842  
Mountain pass in, *illus.*, 10, 3842  
Railroads in, *with illus.*, 6, 2239-44  
Snow-line of, 9, 3446
- Andrée, Salomon August.** Attempted balloon flight over North Pole, *with illus.*, 6, 2298
- Andrew Jackson.** Clipper ship, 6, 2395
- Andromeda** (constellation). Colors and movements of stars in, 10, 3833  
Distance from sun, 3, 986  
Legend of, 1, 249  
Nebula in, 6, 2533
- Andromeda** (plant). In peat bogs, 7, 2953, 2956; *illus.*, 7, 2951
- Anemia.** 8, 3362
- Anemia (pernicious).** Treated with liver extract, 9, 3421
- Anemones, Sea.** Dahlia and snake-locked, *illus.*, 2, 833  
Description of, 2, 833  
Voraciousness of, 2, 836
- Aneroid barometer.** See **Barometers**
- Anesthesia.** Effect upon sense of pain, 9, 3815  
Nitrous oxide or laughing gas, 2, 517; 3, 1166  
Value and dangers of, 5, 2100  
See also **Anesthetics**
- Anesthetics.** Nineteenth-century developments in use of, *with illus.*, 7, 2913-16
- Angelfish.** 3, 1068
- Angell, James Rowland,** American psychologist and educator. 9, 3437
- Angstrom unit.** Explanation of, 7, 2683
- Anguidæ.** 10, 4061  
Anguid family, 10, 4062
- Animal behavior.** Development of study of, *with illus.*, 9, 3437-40
- Animal bites.** First aid for, 2, 423
- Animal kingdom.** See **Animals; Zoology**
- Animal psychology.** Development of study of, *with illus.*, 9, 3437-40
- Animalcules.** Relation of, to higher organisms, *with illus.*, 7, 2695-96  
Rock and soil formed by, 2, 830
- Animals.** "Adaptations That Serve Animals and Plants in the War for Survival," *with illus.*, 1, 89-98  
"Animal Friends and Foes," *with illus.*, 6, 2349-58  
"Animal Home Builders," *with illus.*, 5, 1815-21  
"Animal Intelligence on Display," *illus.*, 1, 303-06  
"Animals in Armor Clad," *with illus.*, 5, 2074-83  
"Fin-footed Carnivores," *with illus.*, 7, 2622-31  
"From Worms to Insects," *with illus.*, 2, 678-89  
"How the World's Animals and Plants Are Classified," *with illus.*, 1, 287-302  
"Life without Germs," *with illus.*, 7, 2689-93  
"Plant and Animal Communities," *with illus.*, 1, 187-95  
"Plants and Their Partners," *with illus.*, 8, 2985-96  
"Savages at Our Gates," *with illus.*, 2, 632-42  
"Some Animal Helpers of Man," *with illus.*, 3, 1043-49  
"Strange Things Like Men," *with illus.*, 1, 207-21  
"The Animals of Terror," *with illus.*, 2, 496-507

**Animals** (*continued*)

- "The Animals of the Zoo," *with illus.*, 3, 988-96  
 "The Astonishing Giants," *with illus.*, 3, 911-20  
 "The Bear and His Cousins," *with illus.*, 2, 766-77  
 "The Deer Family," *with illus.*, 4, 1583-92  
 "The Disappearance of Our Wild Life and the Rise of Conservation," *with illus.*, 9, 3652-64  
 "The Gnawing Animals," *with illus.*, 5, 1950-60  
 "The Insect-Eaters," *with illus.*, 4, 1344-51  
 "The Taming of the Wild," *with illus.*, 3, 1195-1207  
 "The Willy Weasel Family," *with illus.*, 4, 1465-71  
 "Water-Born Land Animals," *with illus.*, 10, 3971-80  
 "What the First Animals Were Like," *with illus.*, 1, 53-62  
 As machines: doctrine of Descartes, 3, 861  
 As sources of drugs, 5, 2098, 2101  
 Avoidance of injurious plants by, 7, 2614  
 Bones preserved in caves, 6, 2379-80  
 Classification of, according to Cuvier, 4, 1664, *illus.*, 1663  
 Classification of, according to Lamarck, 4, 1661-62, *illus.*, 1660  
 Classification of, by Linnaeus, 3, 1222  
 Comparison with man, 1, 63; 5, 1962  
 Dependent on plant life, 8, 2982  
 Development of cell theory, *with illus.*, 7, 2698-99  
 Development of study of animal psychology, *with illus.*, 9, 3437-40  
 Difference between plants and animals, 1, 41-42  
 Effect of changing seasons on, *with illus.*, 1, 150-53  
 Emotions of, 9, 3758  
 Hands of various apes, *illus.*, 2, 596  
 Hearing in, 8, 3070-71  
 Intelligence of, 5, 1802  
 Intelligence tests, *with illus.*, 4, 1651-57  
 Marine, *with illus.*, 2, 829-40  
 Mastery by man, 2, 510  
 Origin of backbone in, 7, 2623  
 Page from beast book of the Middle Ages, *illus.*, 2, 729  
 Preserved as fossils, *with illus.*, 4, 1658-64  
 Relation to plants, 3, 893-97  
 Sight of, 6, 2234  
 Simplest, *illus.*, 1, 325  
 Size of brains of, 5, 2085-86; *illus.*, 5, 2093  
 Sound reproducing organs, *with illus.*, 6, 2287-95  
 Sponges are animal skeletons, 2, 832  
 Vegetative tendencies of, *with illus.*, 4, 1692-93  
 Vertebrate and invertebrate, *illus.*, 3, 922  
 See also **Biology**; **Carnivores**; **Evolution**; **Fish**; **Insects**; **Life**; **Mollusks**; **Reptiles**; etc.
- Anis.** 8, 3205  
**Ankle joint.** *with illus.*, 7, 2807  
**Ann McKim.** Clipper ship, 6, 2394
- Annealing.** In glassmaking, 3, 1159-60  
**Annulata.** Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 291  
**Anode.** Name introduced by Faraday, 5, 1930  
**Anopheles mosquitoes.** Vectors of malaria, 8, 3371, *illus.*, 3370  
**Antarctic.** Auroral streamers, *illus.*, 7, 2843  
 Modern exploration of, *illus.*, 7, 2729-32  
 Nineteenth-century exploration of, 7, 2572  
**Antares.** A ruby red star, 10, 3999  
**Anteaters.** 10, 4057  
 Adaptation for obtaining food, *with illus.*, 1, 90  
**Antelope.** "The Antelope Family," *with illus.*, 5, 1701-09  
 In a zoo, *illus.*, 3, 988  
 Prong-horned, 9, 3653, 3657, 3661; *illus.*, 9, 3656, 3664, 3665  
**Antennas, radio.** 3, 938, 944  
**Anthems of flowers.** *with illus.*, 9, 3720-24  
**Anthophyta.** Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 300-02  
**Anthraxite coal.** Mine, *illus.*, 1, 408-09  
**Anthrax.** Bacilli, *illus.*, 9, 3460  
 Germs of, carried by flies, 7, 2920  
 Pasteur's work on, 7, 2918  
**Anthropology.** "Did Man Have an Ancestor?" *with illus.*, 1, 222-29  
 "Superstition as a Social Force," *with illus.*, 5, 1883-89  
 Development of study of, *with illus.*, 9, 3407-16  
 Neanderthal men, *illus.*, 1, 59  
 Wundt's work in, 9, 3434-35  
**Anthropometry.** Contributions of Galton to, 8, 3230  
**Anti-Noise League.** 2, 578  
**Anti-submarine measures.** In World War I, 9, 3602  
**Antibiotics.** And germ-free animals, 7, 2692  
 Bacteria-killing drugs, 4, 1296  
 Development of, 9, 3419-20  
 Drugs derived from plants, 5, 2097  
 Use in treatment of tuberculosis, 9, 3569  
**Antibodies.** Absence of, in germ-free animals, 7, 2692  
 Defense against tuberculosis, 9, 3563  
**Anticlines.** *with illus.*, 10, 4038-39  
 Petroleum-yielding, 4, 1409  
**Antiseptics.** Dangers of, 5, 2100  
 Lister first to use, 6, 2148  
 Nineteenth-century developments in use of, *with illus.*, 7, 2912-13, 2923-25  
**Antitoxins.**  
 Triumph of, in diphtheria, 2, 823; 5, 2099  
**Ants.** "Ants, Bees and Wasps," *with illus.*, 7, 2777-90  
 Action on the soil, 2, 623  
 Home of ants, *illus.*, 1, 60  
 Instinct, 1, 57  
 Protect trees from other insects, 7, 2619  
 Slaves of, 2, 512  
**Anxiety.** Effect on sleep, 4, 1368, 1482  
 Healthy do not worry, 1, 80  
**Anxiety neuroses.** Mental illnesses, 3, 1090  
**Aorta.** 3, 1211  
**Aperients.** Objection to repeated use of, 9, 3780-81

- Apes.**  
 "Strange Things Like Men," *with illus.*, 1, 207-21  
 "Ape-man" skull, 1, 228  
 Danger of disappearance of, 2, 511  
 Hands of, *illus.*, 2, 596  
 Man not descended from, 1, 225  
 Psychology of, 1, 229  
 Studies of mental life of, *with illus.*, 9, 3438-40
- Aphasia.** 9, 3595
- Aphids.** Ants milk secretion from, 7, 2781  
 Damage to leaves, *illus.*, 1, 57  
 Dusting plants to kill, *illus.*, 8, 3191
- Aphis, wooly.** *illus.*, 9, 3573  
 Life on elm and apple trees, 9, 3573-74
- Apiary.** See **Bees**
- Apollo** (sun god). God of healing, 1, 364
- Apoplexy.** First aid for, 2, 433  
 Rupture of an unhealthy artery, 2, 845
- Apothecaries' weights.** *Table*, 10, 4125
- Apparatus.** Alchemical, 1, 360; 2, 731, *illus.*, 730  
 Used in nucleonics and electronics, *illus.*, 10, 4018-19
- Apparent magnitude.** Of stars and other heavenly bodies, 1, 253-54; 10, 3830, 3832, (*table*) 4129  
 Pogson's scale of apparent magnitudes of stars, 6, 2509
- Appendiculariidae.** 2, 829
- Appendix.** Description of, 4, 1599
- Appetite.** Children's, 5, 1911  
 Sense of, 9, 3817
- Appian Way.** 9, 3392, *illus.*, 3389  
 Model of construction, *illus.*, 9, 3388
- Apple-root louse.** *with illus.*, 9, 3573-74
- Apple tree.** Kerosene spray for, 9, 3574  
 Longitudinal section, *illus.*, 3, 1110  
 Retaining fruit till ripe, *illus.*, 4, 1334  
 Spraying to destroy codling moth, 9, 3572
- Apples.** Age for spraying, *illus.*, 9, 3573  
 Codling moth destructive of, 9, 3571; 10, 3877  
 "Fire blight" of, 8, 3198  
 Improving yield of, 4, 1340  
 Scab diseased, *illus.*, 3, 1190  
 Wooly aphid pest of, 9, 3573-74  
 Wormy apple, *illus.*, 9, 3572
- Appleton, Sir Edward Victor.** English physicist (1892- ). Did extensive research in the field of electricity, particularly wireless telegraphy. Received the Nobel Prize in physics in 1947 for his discovery of the layer (Appleton layer) reflecting short radio waves in the ionosphere. Sir Edward contributed to the development of radar. He is the principal and vice-chancellor of the University of Edinburgh.
- Aptitude tests.** For older workers, 8, 3049
- Aquarius.** Seen through a telescope, 10, 3833
- Aquatic organisms.** *with illus.*, 1, 184-86
- Aqueducts.** *illus.*, 8, 3162  
 Catskill aqueduct, 8, 3282  
 Catskill aqueduct tunnel, *with illus.*, 9, 3495-98  
 Roman, *illus.*, 1, 364
- Aquinas, St. Thomas,** Italian scholastic philosopher. 2, 724-25
- Arabia.** Deserts of, *illus.*, 1, 133
- Arabic** (language). Scientific words derived from, 2, 723-24
- Arabic numerals.** Derivation of, 2, 718
- Arabs.** Contributions to science in the Middle Ages, *with illus.*, 2, 718-24
- Arabs, Bedouin.** *illus.*, 1, 140
- Arachnids.** Classification of, 2, 683; *with illus.*, 1, 289, 292  
 Insects distinguished from, 2, 683  
 See also **Spiders**
- Arago, Dominique-François-Jean,** French physicist. 5, 1926-27, 1929  
 Daguerreotype process promoted by, 9, 3785
- Aratus.** Weather lore of, 1, 101
- Arboreal habitats.** 1, 180, *illus.*, 182, 184
- Arc, degrees of,** sky distances. *With diagram*, 1, 255-56
- Arc-welding.** Electronic equipment, 2, 590
- Archaeology.** "Recent Archaeological Finds," *illus.*, 1, 175-78  
 Calendar development, *with illus.*, 10, 3989-94  
 Development of study of, *with illus.*, 9, 3407-16  
 Petroleum, ancient knowledge of, 4, 1405-06  
 Relation to astronomy, 1, 24-25
- Archaeopteryx.** 8, 3228, *illus.*, 3227
- Archer, Frederick Scott,** English photographer. 6, 2507  
 Early method of developing photographic images, 9, 3787
- Arches.** In building construction, 7, 2657
- Archimedeian screw.** *with illus.*, 1, 357-58
- Archimedes,** Greek mathematician, physicist and inventor. *with illus.*, 1, 357-58  
 Discovery of principle of buoyancy, 2, 453-54
- Archimedes' Principle.** 2, 454
- Architecture.** "The Builder's Materials," *with illus.*, 7, 2653-64  
 "The Modern House," *with illus.*, 4, 1537-48  
 "The Wonders of Reinforced Concrete," *with illus.*, 3, 961-77  
 Cloister of the Cathedral of Saint Trophime, Arles, France, *illus.*, 2, 716  
 Development in ancient Rome, 1, 363, *illus.*, 364  
 Drawing of a home, *illus.*, 1, 154  
 Granite fountain in Washington, D.C., *illus.*, 8, 3172  
 Mayan pyramid, *illus.*, 9, 3415  
 See also **Archaeology**; **Housebuilding**
- Arctic region.** Modern exploration of, *illus.*, 7, 2729-32  
 Nineteenth-century exploration of, 7, 2572  
 Reindeer in, *with illus.*, 6, 2415-23  
 See also **North Pole**
- Arctic sharks.** 3, 1068
- Arctic vegetation.** 6, 2416, 2420; 7, 2948, 2950, 2952, 2953, 2956; *illus.*, 6, 2419, 2421
- Arcturus.** Ruby red color of, 10, 3999
- Ardeidae family,** 9, 3736
- Areschong, F. W.** Studies of peat bogs, 7, 2950
- Argelander, Friedrich Wilhelm August,** Prussian astronomer. 6, 2509
- Argentina.** Industrial research, 1, 130

**Argon.**

In electroscope, 7, 2556

In photo-electric cells, 3, 1245

**Argonne National Laboratory.** Heavy-water reactor, *illus.*, 1, 126

**Aristarchus of Samos,** Greek astronomer. 1, 356-57

Forerunner of Copernicus, 2, 792

**Aristotle,** Greek philosopher. 1, 241, 245-46, *illus.*, 243-45

Classification of living things, 1, 287

Definition of mind, 9, 3433-34

Doctrines of, disproved by Galileo, 3, 850-53

Evolutionary views, 8, 3224

Idea of composition of matter, 1, 307

Influence on medieval thought, 2, 724-25

Study of man, 9, 3407, 3411

Teaching of, 3, 1175

Work with fossils, 4, 1659

**Arithmetical progression.** In Malthusian theory, 3, 1076-77

**Arizona.** Dam construction, 6, 2175, 2178

Ranch in, *illus.*, 1, 134

**Arkansas.** Pool at Hot Springs, *illus.*, 7, 2849

**Arkwright, Richard,** English inventor. 4, 1309

**Arland, Marquis d'. Pioneer balloon flight,** 6, 2297, *illus.*, 2296

**Arm.** Bones of, 3, 928; *illus.*, 3, 927

**Armadillo.** 5, 2082

**Armor.** Manufacture of armor plate, *illus.*, 5, 1743

**Armpit.** Taking temperature by, 6, 2494

**Arms.** Sling for, 2, 426, *illus.*, 428-29

**Armstrong, Edwin H.,** American inventor. 9, 3674

Frequency modulation invented by, 3, 949

**Army.** See **Civil War; Warfare; World War I; World War II;** etc.

**Aromatic (organic) compounds.** Discovery of structure of, *with illus.*, 5, 1773-74

**Arrhenius, Svante August.** Swedish chemist and physicist (1859-1927). He taught at the University of Stockholm and later became director of the Nobel Institute for Physical Chemistry. In 1903 he received the Nobel Prize in chemistry for his theory of electrolytic dissociation. Arrhenius suggested that molecules of electrolytes are dissociated into electrically charged particles (ions); furthermore, electrolytic action need not be limited to specific chemical reactions but may exist in atmospheric phenomena. Arrhenius originated the theory that light exerts pressure. See also 5, 1777

**Art.**

"Art Out of Chaos," *with illus.*, 7, 2931-45

Analysis of oil paintings by X ray, 7, 2685

Caves contain examples of dawn of, 6, 2380

Senses correlated with the arts, 8, 3020

Stone age painting, *with illus.*, 9, 3415-16

Stone age sculpture and engraving, *illus.*, 9, 3411

See also **Archaeology**

**Arteries.** 3, 1211-14

Bleeding from, 3, 1213

Diet to arrest hardening of, 2, 847

Effect of aging on, 8, 3046-47

Effect of alcohol on, 2, 845-47

Effect of overeating on, 2, 845-47

**Arteries (continued)**

Hardening of, 2, 845-48

Nervous control of, 3, 1215-16

**Arteriosclerosis.** Of brain arteries, 3, 1089

**Artesian Wells.** 7, 2851; *illus.*, 7, 2848; 8, 3273

**Arthritis.** From decayed teeth, 9, 3778

Treatment with cortisone and ACTH, 4, 1296

**Arthropoda.** Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 289, 292-93

**Arthropods.** Characteristics of, *with illus.*, 2, 678-89

Marine, 2, 840

Prehistoric forms, *illus.*, 1, 58

**Articulation (speech).**

"Intelligence and Speech," *with illus.*, 9, 3592-96

Relation to brain, *with illus.*, 6, 2230-32

**Artifacts.** As aid in study of early man, 9, 3409-10

**Artificial-lightning generators.** 1, 401, *illus.*, 400

**Artificial pneumothorax.** 9, 3568

**Artificial respiration.** How to apply, 2, 426, 428, *illus.*, 431

**Asbestos.** As insulating material, 7, 2662

Crystalline structure, 5, 2032

**Ascension,** position of a star. 1, 256, *diagram*, 255

**Asexual reproduction.** *illus.*, 2, 612

**Ashlar (cut stone).** 7, 2656

**Asia.** Deserts of, 1, 142

Plains and plateaus, 1, 133-34

Rivers of, 7, 2728

See also **China; Himalayas; India; Japan**

**Asp.** *with illus.*, 10, 3934

**Aspen trees.** 3, 1102

Winter buds, *illus.*, 3, 1041

**Asphalt.** As building material, 7, 2664

See also **Concrete; Road building; Roads**

**Asphyxia.** Determination of death by, 4, 1356

**Aspirin.** Production of, 5, 1775

**Ass.** Ancestry of, 3, 1207

**Association of ideas.** Mental process, 8, 3211-16

**Assuan dam.** *illus.*, 8, 3165, 3166

**Asterisms.** "The Grouping of Stars," *with illus.*, 5, 1890-1900

See also **Andromeda; Astronomy; Constellations; Milky Way; Pleiades; Stars**

**Asteroids.** 7, 2961-66

Discovery of, 6, 2513

**Asthma.** As result of an allergy, 4, 1531, 1535

Injury to lungs by, 4, 1475

**Astigmatism.** Defect of lens in eye, 9, 3807

**Aston, Francis W.,** English physicist. 8, 3384

**Astrology.** Development in antiquity, 1, 234

In the Middle Ages, 2, 729

Origin of, 1, 101

**Astronomers.** See **Astronomy;** also entries under names of astronomers

**Astronomical constants.** 10, 4127-28

**Astronomical tables.** Alfonsine Tables, 2, 729

Prussian Tables, 3, 853

Rudolphine Tables, 3, 853-54

**Astronomy.** 8, 3268

"A Secret Universal Plan," *with diagram*, 10, 4064-71

"A Star's Life History," 10, 4021-29

**Astronomy** (*continued*)

- Balancing the Heavens," *with illus.*, 2, 735-42  
 "Bringing the Skies Down to Man," *with illus.*, 2, 816-21  
 "Conquering the Sun," *with illus.*, 5, 2104-20  
 "Diffuse Matter in Interstellar Space," *with illus.*, 4, 1549-56  
 "Halley and His Comet," *with tables, diagrams and illus.*, 3, 1131-40  
 "Measurements of Time," *with illus.*, 2, 434-49  
 "New Knowledge of Distant Suns and Sister Worlds," *with illus.*, 8, 3117-25  
 "Our Lonely Solar System," *with illus.*, 3, 1004-12  
 "Outer Parts of the Sun," *with illus.*, 6, 2179-88  
 "Problems of Star Land," *with illus.*, 10, 3999-4008  
 "Saturn the Magnificent," *with illus.*, 8, 3307-13  
 "Stars and Galaxies," *with illus.*, 3, 978-87  
 "Sun-Clusters and Nebulae," *with illus.*, 6, 2529-38  
 "The Discovery of Neptune and Pluto," *with illus.*, 8, 3077-83  
 "The Face of the Sky," *with illus.*, 1, 247-64  
 "The Grouping of Stars," *with illus.*, 5, 1890-1900  
 "The Naming of the Constellations," *with illus.*, 10, 3827-34  
 "The Study of the Universe," *with illus.*, 1, 16-26  
 "The Sun the Lord of Life," *with illus.*, 5, 1781-90  
 "Two Big Outer Planets," *with illus.*, 9, 3429-32  
 "Wandering Fire-Mists," *with illus.*, 9, 3687-97  
 Arabic contributions to, 2, 718-19, *illus.*, 720-21  
 Bode's Law, 7, 2962  
 Calendar development related to, 10, 3989-95  
 Chemical elements in heavenly bodies, 1, 82  
 Constants, 10, 4127-28  
 Constellations, see **Asterisms**  
 Contributions to, 1600-1765, 3, 1126, 1129-30  
 Development in antiquity, 1, 234, 237-38, 242, 245, 356-59, *illus.*, 360  
 Development in eighteenth century, *with illus.*, 4, 1670-72  
 Development in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 6, 2505-13  
 Development in seventeenth century, *with illus.*, 3, 850-54  
 Development in sixteenth century, *with illus.*, 2, 791-94  
 Development in twentieth century, *with illus.*, 9, 3610-11  
 Palomar Mt. telescope, *illus.*, 2, 711-12  
 Photographing the sun's corona, *illus.*, 5, 2120  
 Plan of the heavens, 6, 2475-77  
 Size of universe, 6, 2480  
 Telescopic photography, 7, 2963  
 Theories about formation of planets, *with illus.*, 1, 27-36  
 Zodiac, signs of the, 10, 4128

**Astronomy** (*continued*)

- See also **Comets; Earth; Eclipses; Mars; Nebulae, Observatory; Planets; Stars; Sun; Universe; Venus;** etc.  
**Astrophysics.** 7, 2612  
 See also **Astronomy; Physics**  
**Atabrine.** Drug, 5, 2097  
**Atavism.** Explained by genetics, 7, 2612  
 See also **Mutations**  
**Athabasca tar sands.** 4, 1409-10  
**Athens, Greece.** As center of learning in antiquity, 1, 243  
**Athletics.**  
 "Wrong and Right Exercise," *with illus.*, 5, 1831-41  
 See also **Exercise; Games; Swimming**  
**Atkinson, Robert d'E.** Theory of stellar energy, 9, 3610  
**Atlanta, Georgia.**  
 Use of heat from city incinerator, 5, 2029  
**Atlantic.** English steamer, 6, 2400  
**Atlantic Ocean.**  
 Area of, 6, 2191  
 Depth of, 6, 2191; *map*, 6, 2195  
 First airplane crossing, 6, 2304; 9, 3605  
 First steamship crossing, 6, 2498  
 Great rivers emptying into, 7, 2728  
 See also **Ocean**  
**"Atlantis."** 2, 610  
**Atmosphere.** "Atmospheric Movements," *with illus.*, 5, 1914-24  
 "Modern Weather Wisdom," *with illus.*, 1, 99-110  
 "The Air in Which We Live," *with illus.*, 4, 1677-86  
 "The Contents of the Air," *with illus.*, 5, 1791-99  
 "The Stratosphere and the Kennelly-Heaviside Layer," *with illus.*, 7, 2665-74  
 "When Lightning Strikes," *with illus.*, 1, 397-404  
 Dust in, 2, 661; 8, 3100-02; *with illus.*, 5, 1857-65  
 Effect on oblique sun's rays, 9, 3701-04  
 Heat retained by, 9, 3704  
 Interception of sun's rays by, 5, 2108; 9, 3701-04  
 Light of stars cut off by, 10, 3829  
 Of Neptune, 9, 3432  
 Of stars, 10, 4021-29  
 Research into upper atmosphere with rockets, *with illus.*, 10, 3819, 3821-22  
 Study of, in twentieth century, *with illus.*, 9, 3609-10  
 Upper air is dry, rarefied and cool, 9, 3704-05  
 Water-vapor in, 8, 3099, 3315  
 See also **Dust; Oxygen; Wind**  
**Atmospheric pressure.** *with illus.*, 2, 456-60  
 At different levels, 10, 3822  
 Barograph recorder, *illus.*, 1, 109  
 In high-altitude planes, 6, 2311  
 Relation to boiling point, 1, 170  
**Atmospheric Waves.** As sense stimulus, 9, 3808, 3811  
**Atolls.** Coral Islands, *with illus.*, 4, 1275-80  
**Atom-smashers.** *with illus.*, 4, 1433-36; 9, 3716; *illus.*, 10, 4018

- Atom-smashers** (*continued*)  
 See also **Cyclotrons**; **Electrostatic generators**
- Atomic Age.** Dawn of, *with illus.*, 9, 3714-18
- Atomic bombs.** 4, 1439-42, 1445, *illus.*, 1426, 1442-43, 1446  
 "What to Do Before and After an Attack," *with illus.*, 8, 3050-55  
 Cloud formed by explosion, *illus.*, frontispiece to Volume 4  
 Development of, *with illus.*, 9, 3715-18
- Atomic clock.** *illus.*, 10, 4088
- Atomic energy.** "Atomic Energy," *with illus.*, 4, 1425-46  
 Effects of atom-bomb explosion, 8, 3051-53  
 For power in industry, 5, 1988  
 History of man's use of, 9, 3714-18  
 Knowledge of, from astronomy, 1, 21  
 Peacetime uses of, 9, 3718, *illus.*, 3717  
 Research in Canada, 1, 125, *illus.*, 127  
 Research in universities, 1, 122
- Atomic fission.** 9, 3716-18
- Atomic numbers.** 1, 311; 4, 1428; (*table*), 10, 4123  
 Concept introduced by Moseley, 8, 3383
- Atomic pile.** See **Nuclear Reactor**
- Atomic theory.**  
 Furthered in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 5, 1768-70  
 Review of, 3, 1244-45  
 See also **Atoms** and other entries such as **Atom-smashers**, **Atomic bombs**, etc.
- Atomic theory of matter.** Proposed by Democritus, 1, 239
- Atomic weights.** 1, 308-10; 4, 1428; (*table*), 10, 4123  
 Calculation of, 8, 3385  
 Development of idea of, 5, 1768  
 Used in classifying chemical elements, *with illus.*, 5, 1777-79
- "Atomized" coal.** 1, 120, *illus.*, 122
- Atomizers.** Explanation of, 2, 459, *illus.*, 458
- Atoms.** "Atomic Energy," *with illus.*, 4, 1425-46  
 "Chemical Reactions," *with illus.*, 2, 643-51  
 "Inside the Atom," *with illus.*, 1, 307-12  
 "The Dawn of the Atomic Age," *with illus.*, 9, 3714-18  
 "The Road to Modern Alchemy," *with illus.*, 8, 3376-86  
 Audibility of, 2, 580  
 Crystals made up of, 5, 2034, *diagram*, 2033  
 Electrical charges in atoms, 1, 370-71  
 In interstellar space, 4, 1553-56  
 Ionization in upper atmosphere, 7, 2670-74  
 Particles in cosmic-ray research, *with illus.*, 7, 2555-58  
 Source of X rays, 7, 2682-84, 2686  
 Structure of, 8, 3382-83  
 See also **Electrons**; **Energy**; **Physics**
- Atrophy,** breaking down of tissues. Sign of aging, 8, 3046
- Atta sexdens.** A fungus-eating ant, 7, 2785
- Attitude.** Airplane position, 6, 2308, 2313, *illus.*, 2311
- Audiometers** (for hearing tests). *with illus.*, 10, 3898
- Audion tubes.** 9, 3673
- Auditory center.** 9, 3596
- Audubon, John James,** American naturalist and artist. *with illus.*, 8, 3218-20, 9, 3664  
 Audubon Societies, 9, 3657, 3735-36
- August.** Origin of name for month, 10, 3993
- Augustus.** Roman emperor  
 Calendar reform, 10, 3993
- Auks.** 10, 3865  
 Extinction of, 9, 3653-54
- Aunt.** Authority of paternal aunt among South Sea savages, 4, 1510
- Aureomycin.** An antibiotic, 4, 1296
- Aurora australis.**  
 Appearance from earth, 1, 253  
 Cause, *with diagram*, 7, 2710
- Aurora Borealis.** Description *with illus.*, 4, 1683; 7, 2840-46  
 Appearance from earth, 1, 253  
 Cause, *with diagram*, 7, 2710  
 See also **Astronomy**
- Auscultation.** In diagnosis of tuberculosis, 9, 3565
- Australia.** Craters of meteoric origin, 5, 1881  
 Great Barrier Reef, *illus.*, 4, 1277  
 Rivers of, 7, 2728
- Austria.** Crest of Dolomites, *illus.*, 9, 3450
- Autoclaves.** *illus.*, 9, 3465
- Autogiros.** 6, 2313
- Autointoxication.** 3, 1098; 4, 1478; 9, 3781
- Automatic machines.** Doors operated by photo-electric cells, *illus.*, 3, 1249  
 Semi-automatic drilling machine, *illus.*, 2, 565
- Automobiles.** "Building an Automobile," *with illus.*, 2, 554-71  
 Beginnings and development of, in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 6, 2500-01  
 Cylinder, *illus.*, 2, 649  
 Detergents used for cleaning, *illus.*, 10, 3986  
 Economic development of the industry, 9, 3630  
 Evolution of, *illus.*, 3, 1262  
 Garbage-collection trucks, 5, 2029, *illus.*, 2027  
 Snow cruiser, *illus.*, 7, 2731  
 Streamlining of, 3, 1253, *with illus.*, 3, 1262-64  
 Trucks, first use of, 8, 3373
- Autumn.**  
 "Autumn's Storage of Life," *with illus.*, 3, 1034-42
- Averroës,** Spanish-Arabian physician and philosopher. 2, 722
- Aviaries.** Zoo, *illus.*, 3, 995
- Aviation.** See **Aeronautics**
- Avicenna,** Arab physician and philosopher. 2, 721
- Avogadro, Amedeo,** Italian chemist and physicist. 5, 1770  
 Calculations in regard to molecules, 1, 173-74
- Avogadro's law.** 5, 1770
- Avogadro's number.** 1, 173-74; 5, 1770
- Avoirdupois weights.** Table, 10, 4125
- Avro Jetliner.** *illus.*, 6, 2314
- Awards.** Nobel Prize winners in science, 10, 4129-34
- Axilla.** See **Armpit**
- Axis.** Effect of rotation on earth's axis, 9, 3701-02



Axis deer. *illus.*, 4, 1591  
 Axolotl, *with illus.*, 10, 3978  
 Aztecs. Calendar, 10, 3991, *illus.*, 3992

## B

- B-29 airplanes.** 6, 2305, *illus.*, 2306  
**B-36 bomber.** *illus.*, 6, 2306  
**B-Y.** Species of bacteria, 9, 3598  
**Babies.** Care of eyes at birth, 10, 3950  
   Cholera infantum, 10, 4052  
   Gums of newborn, *illus.*, 10, 3982  
   Hair of, 2, 597  
   Learning to stand, *illus.*, 1, 69  
   Physical growth, *with illus.*, 8, 3056-64  
   Proteins of mother's and cow's milk, 8, 3360  
   Safeguards for health, 5, 1908-10  
   Shape of spine, 1, 69  
   See also **Children**  
**Baboon.** Gelada baboon, 7, 2798; *illus.*, 7, 2792  
   Yellow baboon, *illus.*, 1, 218  
**Babylonia.** Science in, *with illus.*, 1, 234-36  
**Babylonians.** Development of tile, 7, 2657  
   Development of time measurements, 2, 438  
**Bacilli.** See **Bacteria**  
**Back.** First-aid bandage for, 2, 425-26, *illus.*, 427  
**Back injuries.** First aid for, 2, 429-30  
**Back pressure-arm lift method.** Artificial respiration, 2, 426, 428, *illus.*, 431  
**Back rest.** For bedridden, *with illus.*, 6, 2486-87  
**Bacon, Sir Francis.** English philosopher and writer. *with illus.*, 3, 854-56  
**Bacon, Roger.** English scientist and philosopher. *with illus.*, 2, 725-28  
   Proposal for human flight, 6, 2301  
**Bacteria.** "Life without Germs," *with illus.*, 7, 2689-93  
   "On the Microbe's Track," *with illus.*, 9, 3457-66  
   Action on soil, 2, 623-31  
   Agar as culture medium for, *with illus.*, 2, 627  
   *Bacillus pestis.* Germ of plague, 10, 4048  
   Biologic theory of disease, 8, 2977-84  
   Carbon bacteria, 2, 628-29  
   Detergents and bactericides used for destroying, 10, 3988, *illus.*, 3986  
   Discovery of, 5, 1695; 10, 4000  
   Drugs used against, 4, 1296  
   Forms of, *illus.*, 2, 625  
   Habits of, 8, 3114-16  
   Human "carriers" of bacilli, 2, 824-25  
   In frozen foods, 10, 3953  
   Insect hosts of, 10, 3849  
   Man's dependence on, 8, 3114-16  
   Mineral bacteria, 2, 628  
   Nitrogen fixation by, 3, 1185-86; 8, 3113; *with illus.*, 2, 629-31; 8, 3108  
   Of Malta fever, 10, 4051-52  
   Of plague, 10, 4048-49  
   Of soil, 1, 51; *with illus.*, 1, 48  
   Of soil, conditions favorable to, 2, 626-27  
   Of tuberculosis, *with illus.*, 9, 3561-64  
   Plant diseases due to, 8, 3198  
   Relation to disease, 1, 74; 8, 2977-84  
   Sizes, 8, 3327  
**Bacteria (continued)**  
   Soil bacteria, 1, 181  
   Streptomycin, 4, 1647; *illus.*, 4, 1650  
   Used to purify sewage, 5, 2025-26  
   See also **Anthrax**; **Contagious disease**;  
   **Diphtheria**; **Tuberculosis**; etc.  
**Bacteriology.**  
   "On the Microbe's Track," *with illus.*, 9, 3457-66  
   Founding of science of, 7, 2916-23  
   Milk infection, 2, 825-26  
**Bacteriophages.** 7, 2735  
**Badger.** *illus.*, 4, 1467  
**Baekeland, Leo.** Inventor of bakelite, 2, 547  
**Baer, Karl Ernst von.** Estonian naturalist and embryologist. *with illus.*, 7, 2699  
**Baeyer, Adolf von.** German organic chemist (1835-1917). From 1875 he was professor of chemistry at Munich, where he founded the New Chemical Institute for the training of organic chemists. He is famous for his work on the synthetic production of the dye indigo. Baeyer received the 1905 Nobel Prize in chemistry for his researches in organic dyes and aromatic hydrocarbons. See also 5, 1775  
**Bahr, Andrew.** Reindeer herder, 6, 2422  
**Bailey bridge.** Portable bridge, *with illus.*, 9, 3713  
**Baily, Francis.** English astronomer (1774-1844). One of the founders of the Royal Astronomical Society, he revised several star catalogues. Baily first described fully the bright spots (Baily's Beads) seen along the moon's rim immediately before the sun is totally eclipsed. This phenomenon is caused by the light of the disappearing sun shining through the valleys and depressions of the moon's edge. Baily correctly explained this effect as due to irradiation and diffraction.  
**Bainbridge, Kenneth T.,** American physicist. 8, 3386  
**Bakelite.** Synthetic resin, 2, 544, 547; *illus.*, 2, 542, 549  
**Baker, Samuel.** English explorer. 7, 2569  
**Baku, U.S.S.R.** Oil fields, 4, 1406  
**Balance.** Body equilibrium, *with illus.*, 8, 3017-20  
   Cerebellum the organ of, 5, 2088  
   In chemical equations, 2, 647, 651  
**Balanoglossus.** 2, 830  
**Balboa, Vasco Nuñez de,** Spanish explorer. 2, 785  
**Baldness,** loss of hair, 2, 599, *illus.*, 598  
**Baldwin Locomotive Company.** New locomotive, 3, 1270  
**Balinese craftsman and dancers.** *illus.*, 9, 3414  
**Balloons.** 6, 2297-2301, *illus.*, 2296, 2298-2301  
   For ascents into stratosphere, *with illus.*, 7, 2665-67  
   For weather observation, *illus.*, 9, 3698  
   Lifting force, 2, 461-62  
   Polyethylene balloon, *illus.*, 10, 4087  
   Sounding balloons, *illus.*, 1, 108; 7, 2731  
**Balls.** Curved flight of, 2, 459  
**Balsams.** Self-protection, 7, 2621  
**Baltimore, Md.** Water supply filter houses, *illus.*, 8, 3281

- Baltimore and Ohio R. R. Co.** Air conditioned trains, *with illus.*, 7, 2832
- Bamboo.** Chinese water wheel of, *illus.*, 8, 3161
- Bananas.** 10, 3918-19
- Bandages.** For use in first aid, 2, 425-26, *illus.*, 425-30
- Banding of birds.** *illus.*, 10, 3858
- Bank-and-turn indicators.** 6, 2313, *diagram*, 2311
- Banking.** Term used in aeronautics, 6, 2309, *diagram*, 2311
- Banks, Sir Joseph.** English naturalist (1743-1820). He led a scientific expedition to Newfoundland and Labrador in 1766 and accompanied Captain Cook on his first expedition. In the course of Banks's travels he collected numberless specimens of plants and insects, which passed to the British Museum at his death. He was president of the Royal Society from 1778 to 1820.
- Banshees.** U. S. Navy planes, *illus.*, 9, 3604
- Banting, Sir Frederick Grant.** Canadian physiologist (1891-1941). In 1922, with several associates at the University of Toronto, he succeeded in extracting insulin, an internal secretion of the pancreas. It proved to be effective in the treatment of diabetes. In 1923 Banting and J. J. R. McLeod received the Nobel Prize in medicine for the discovery of insulin. Banting was professor of medical research at the University of Toronto from 1923 until his death. See also 9, 3420-21 (*with illus.*)
- Bar-Lock Typewriter.** 9, 3643
- Bar magnets.** *with illus.*, 7, 2702-03
- Barbaro, Daniello,** Venetian nobleman.  
Camera obscura constructed by, 9, 3783
- Barbiturates.** Development of, 8, 3374
- Barbour, George B.** Studies of loess formations, 5, 1862-63
- Barium.** From fission of uranium, 4, 1437; 9, 3716
- Bark (Barque).** 6, 2394, 2398
- Barley.**  
Food value of, 8, 3236; 9, 3685  
Seed of, *illus.*, 5, 1947  
See also **Cereals**
- Barnacles.** Acorn barnacles, *illus.*, 2, 834  
Fouling of painted surfaces, *illus.*, 1, 120-21  
Stalked, *illus.*, 2, 836
- Barnard, Edward E.** American astronomer (1857-1923). He served as astronomer at the Lick and Yerkes observatories and taught practical astronomy at Chicago University. He discovered the 5th, 6th, 7th, 8th and 9th satellites of Jupiter and sixteen comets. Barnard also discovered a star (Barnard's Star) relatively near the earth and made thousands of photographs of the Milky Way, comets and nebulae.
- Barograph recorder.** Of atmospheric pressure, *illus.*, 1, 109
- Barometers.** *with illus.*, 5, 1791-95  
Aneroid, 5, 1792; *with diagram*, 5, 1795  
Effect of altitude on air pressure, *with illus.*, 5, 1792-93  
Invention and development of, in seventeenth century, *with illus.*, 3, 864-65  
Principle of, 2, 457  
Use in weather forecasting, 1, 102, *illus.*, 100  
See also **Climate; Weather**
- Barometrical pressure.** Isobaric lines, 5, 1921; *illus.*, 6, 1919
- Barrage.** 8, 3164, 3166
- Barrage balloons.** *with illus.*, 6, 2301
- Barton, Otis.** Inventor of benthoscope, *illus.*, 2, 828
- Basal metabolic rate.** 10, 3903-04, 3909
- Basilar membrane (of ear).** 2, 471-72
- Basalt.** *with illus.*, 4, 1666-68  
Ancient head of, in Mexico, *illus.*, 1, 177  
Giants' Causeway, *illus.*, 3, 884-85  
Igneous rock, 8, 3170
- Baseball.** For boys, 5, 1833
- Basilisk.** See **Iguanas**
- Basketball.** *illus.*, 10, 3908
- Bass.** Sea bass, 9, 3532  
Small-mouthed black, *illus.*, 5, 1762
- Basswood.** Stem of, *illus.*, 10, 3982
- Bastille.** Storming of, *illus.*, 4, 1306
- Bates, Henry W.,** English naturalist. 8, 3218
- Bateson, William.** Biologist. "A Great Leader," 7, 2605-12  
See also **Biology; Heredity; Mendelism**
- Bathing.**  
Dangerous in thunderstorm, 1, 404  
Of person ill in bed, 6, 2488  
Roman baths, 8, 3272
- Bathing beaches.** Ruined because of water pollution, 5, 2022
- Bathrooms.** Plastic surfaces, *illus.*, 4, 1322
- Bathysphere.** For exploration of ocean depths, 9, 3608-09
- Baton Rouge, Louisiana.** Petroleum tank farm, *illus.*, 4, 1405
- Bats.**  
Adaptation to environment, 1, 183-84  
Avoidance of obstacles in the dark, 8, 3070-71  
Evolution of wing of, *illus.*, 1, 71  
Hibernation, 1, 151
- Battelle Memorial Institute.** 1, 119, *illus.*, 119-21
- Batteries, storage.** 1, 377; 3, 951-52  
As source of power for dirigibles, 6, 2298  
Uses of, *with illus.*, 9, 3622
- Battleships.**  
Destruction by smokeless powder, 8, 3256  
See also **Submarines; Torpedoes**
- Bauhin, Casper,** Swiss biologist. 3, 1221
- Bauxite.** Formation of, 8, 3028
- Bavaria.** Watzmann, *illus.*, 10, 3838
- Bay of Naples.** *illus.*, 8, 3259
- Bayeux tapestry.** Halley's comet depicted on, 3, 1140; 9, 3688
- Bazookas.** Antitank weapon, *with illus.*, 9, 3713
- Beagle (British ship).** 7, 2569, *illus.*, 2568
- Beaks, of birds.** Adaptations for obtaining food, *with illus.*, 1, 90-91
- Bean Sorter.** Use of photo-electric cell in, *illus.*, 3, 1251
- Beans.**  
Anthracnose of, 8, 3338; *illus.*, 8, 3339  
Blight, 8, 3340  
Legumes, 10, 3917  
Rhizoctonia destructive to, 8, 3340
- Bearings.** Plastic, *illus.*, 4, 1320
- Bears.** "The Bear and His Cousins," *with illus.*, 2, 766-77

**Bears** (*continued*)

- Hibernation, 1, 151  
 In Yellowstone National Park, 9, 3662; *illus.* 9, 3663  
 Polar. Protective coloration of, 9, 3455
- Bears.** Constellations  
 Great Bear, *illus.*, 5, 1890
- Beaters.** Used in paper manufacture, *illus.*, 4, 1639
- Beaufort, Sir Francis.** Devised method for measuring strength of wind, 10, 4127
- Beaufort scale.** For gauging apparent strength of wind, 10, 4127
- Beaumont, William,** American surgeon. *with illus.* 7, 2910-11
- Beauperthuy, Louis Daniel.**  
 Guessed relation of malaria to mosquito, 10, 3851
- Beavers.** Description and habits, *with illus.*, 5, 1815-20
- Becher, Johann Joachim.** Sponsor of phlogiston theory, 3, 1119-20
- Becquerel, Alexandre Edmond.** Discovers photo-voltaic effect, 3, 1243
- Becquerel, Antoine-César.** French physicist (1788-1878). He studied at the Polytechnic School in Paris, served in the army engineer corps and later became a professor of physics at the Museum of Natural History in Paris. Becquerel was one of the founders of electrochemistry. He also carried on researches in atmospheric electricity and the electric conductivity of metals.
- Becquerel, Antoine-Henri.** French physicist (1852-1908). Like his grandfather Antoine-César Becquerel, Antoine-Henri taught physics at the Museum of Natural History in Paris. For his discovery of radioactivity and his work with uranium and other radioactive substances he shared (with Madame and Pierre Curie) the 1903 Nobel Prize in physics. "Becquerel rays" was the name first given to the rays emitted by a radioactive substance. See also 8, 3378-79, *illus.*, 3369  
 Discovers radioactivity of uranium, 8, 3369
- Bedlam.** Origin of term, 3, 1085
- Bedouin Arabs.** *illus.*, 1, 140
- Bedpan.** Use of, 6, 2488-89
- Bedrooms.** House building plans, 1, 157
- Beds.** Care and comfort of person ill in bed, 6, 2484-89, *illus.*, 2483-87, 2489  
 Hygienic, 4, 1369
- Bee flies.** 1, 94
- Beebe, Charles William,** American naturalist. 9, 3608-09
- Beech trees.** 3, 1107  
 Winter buds, *illus.*, 3, 1041
- Beers, Clifford W.,** American reformer. 9, 3490
- Bees.** "Ants, Bees and Wasps," *with illus.*, 7, 2777-90  
 New kind of, 2, 513  
 Oil-beetle a parasite of, 10, 3883  
 Pollen carried by, *with illus.*, 8, 2990-95  
 Proboscis of, *illus.*, 8, 2995  
 Reproduction among, 2, 619  
 Sting of a bee, *illus.*, 4, 1453
- Beetles.** *with illus.*, 10, 3880-83  
 Bark-beetles destroy timber, 10, 3876

**Beetles** (*continued*)

- Bombardier beetle ejecting acid to repel foe, 10, 3880
- Bombardier beetles, 1, 93
- Brazilian beetle rolling a ball, *illus.*, 10, 3880
- Cigar and cigarette eating, 10, 3883
- "Death-watch" beetle, 10, 3882
- Dor beetle, *illus.*, 10, 3874
- Ferocity of devil's cock horse beetle, *illus.*, 10, 3880
- Flying beetles, 10, 3882
- Goliath beetle, *illus.*, 10, 3874
- Harlequin beetle, *illus.*, 10, 3874
- Ladybirds destroy larvæ of wooly aphis, 9, 3574
- Male Hercules beetle carrying mate, *illus.*, 10, 3874
- Mexican polyphylla, *illus.*, 10, 3874
- Musk beetle, *illus.*, 10, 3874
- Oil beetle, *illus.*, 10, 3874
- Oil beetle parasite of bees, 10, 3883
- Parasite, 10, 3883
- Rove—and carrion beetles, 10, 3882-83
- Stag beetles fighting, *illus.*, 10, 3874
- Water-beetle, *illus.*, 10, 3881
- Begonia.** *illus.*, 6, 2453  
 Root development, *illus.*, 4, 1459
- Behavior.** Adaptations of, for survival, *with illus.*, 1, 96-98  
 Development in human growth, 8, 3064-66  
 Relation to reflex action, *with illus.*, 4, 1651-57  
 The social problem, 9, 3759  
 See also **Education**; **Mind**; **Psychology**
- Behaviorism.** Rise of psychological theory of, 9, 3438
- Belgium.** Contributions to science, 1600-1765, 3, 1118
- Beliefs.** Ancient superstitions, 5, 1884-85, 2001; 9, 3761-62
- Bell, Alexander Graham,** Scottish inventor. *with illus.*, 5, 1936-38  
 Graphophone of, 7, 2903  
 Invention of telephone, 2, 804-05  
 Model of his first telephone, *illus.*, 2, 804
- Bell, Sir Charles.** Scottish anatomist (1774-1842), who discovered the distinction between sensory and motor nerves. He held the chair of anatomy and surgery in the London College of Surgeons from 1824 to 1836; from 1836 until his death he was professor of surgery in the University of Edinburgh. See also 9, 3434
- Bell, Henry.** Inventor, 6, 2399
- Bell buoys.** 2, 655, *illus.*, 653
- Bellamar Caves.** *illus.*, 6, 2390
- Bellows cameras.** 9, 3789, *illus.*, 3790
- Benedict, Ruth,** American anthropologist. 9, 3413
- Bennett, James Gordon,** editor. 7, 2569
- Benthoscope.** For exploration of ocean depths, 9, 3609; *illus.*, 2, 828
- Benzene.** Discovery of structure of, *with illus.*, 5, 1773-74
- Benzol.** By-product of coke manufacture, 1, 346
- Berea sandstone.** *with illus.*, 8, 3174
- Bergson, Henri.** *portrait*, 3, 1029  
 Philosophy of, 4, 1687-94

**Bergson, Henri** (*continued*)

Theories on instinct in man, 9, 3753

Theory of creative evolution, 3, 1029

**Beri-beri.** Relation to vitamin B, 8, 3234, 3362; 9, 3684**Berliner, Emile.** Born in Hanover, Germany, 1851; died 1929. Educated in Germany, he came to the United States in 1870. His invention of the microphone and other devices vastly improved telephone transmission. He also invented the gramophone, an apparatus for reproducing sound, which is the basis of all disc-playing phonographs.**Bermuda grass.** Pollen, *illus.*, 4, 1530**Bernard, Claude,** French physiologist. 7, 2911

Experiments in ventilation, 2, 826

**Bernoulli, Daniel,** Swiss physicist. 6, 2368**Bernoulli's Principle.** *with illus.*, 2, 455-56, 459**Berthelot, Pierre-Eugène-Marcelin.** French chemist and statesman (1827-1907). A professor of organic chemistry at the College of France, he also served as senator, inspector general of higher education and minister of public instruction and foreign affairs. He investigated heat phenomena and is considered the founder of the science of thermochemistry. He also conducted researches in explosives and dyestuffs. See also 5, 1777; *illus.*, 8, 3034**Berthollet, Claude-Louis.** French chemist (1748-1822). He was one of the founders of the Polytechnic School in Paris and taught chemistry there. Principally known as the inventor of a process for the bleaching of vegetable substances by means of chlorine, he is also credited as a founder of the theory of chemical affinity. With Lavoisier, he devised a system of chemical nomenclature.**Berzelius, Joens Jakob,** Swedish chemist. *with illus.*, 5, 1771-72**Bessel, Friedrich Wilhelm,** Prussian astronomer. 6, 2509

Study of dwarf stars, 7, 2675-80

**Bessemer, Sir Henry.** Born in Hertfordshire, England, 1813; died in London, 1898. During his early youth he received an excellent mechanical training in his father's type foundry. The most important of his many inventions is the Bessemer process for making steel. The process was discovered during the course of the inventor's experiments to improve the quality of iron for projectiles. The invention increased the output of cheap steel tremendously. See also 6, 2504**Bessemer converters.** *with illus.*, 6, 2504**Bessemer-Kelly process.** For steelmaking, *with illus.*, 6, 2504**Bessemer process.** Steel manufacture, 1, 352, *illus.*, 352c**Best, Charles H.** Canadian physiologist and physician (born 1899). He taught at the University of Toronto and became the head of its medical research laboratories. In 1922 he isolated (with F. G. Banting) the internal secretion known as insulin, which proved to be invaluable in the treatment of diabetes. During World War II he helped inaugurate the project of providing dried human serum for military use. See also 9, 3420-21 (*with illus.*)**Best Friend** (steam locomotive). 6, 2499**Bestiaries,** medieval books on animals. *with illus.*, 2, 729**Beta particles.** From radioactive elements, 4, 1432; 8, 3382**Betatron.** X-ray machine, *with diagram*, 7, 2686-87**Bethe, Hans A.,** German-born American physicist. 9, 3610**Beverages.**

Hot and cold, 3, 1100

Insomnia due to, 4, 1484

Value of simple fluids between meals, 9, 3782

**Bible.** "Pitch" (petroleum) mentioned, 4, 1405**Bichat, Marie François.** French anatomist and physiologist (1771-1802); founder of histology, the science of minute anatomy. He studied medicine in Lyons and Paris and became a successful lecturer on anatomy, experimental physiology and surgery. In 1800 he was appointed physician of the Hôtel-Dieu in Paris and began his work in pathology and therapeutics. His principal published works are his General Anatomy and his Descriptive Anatomy, finished after his death. See also 7, 2925**Bicycles.** Invention and development of, 6, 2500**Biennial plants.** 5, 1945, 1949**"Big Bertha" cameras.** 9, 3791**Big Dipper.** Constellation, *illus.*, 5, 1890

How to find other constellations from position of, 1, 249

**Big Dog.** Constellation, *illus.*, 5, 1890**Big Moose Lake.** *illus.*, 7, 2601**Bile.** Production of, 5, 1715**Billings, Montana.** Refuse trucks, *illus.*, 5, 2027**Binet, Alfred,** French psychologist. 9, 3440-41

Intelligence tests, 2, 845; 3, 1086

**Binet-Simon intelligence test.** 3, 1086; 9, 3440-41**Biochemical-oxygen demand.**

Sanitary engineer's measure of wastes, 5, 2023

**Biochemistry.** 6, 2202**Biogenetic law.** 8, 3228**Biological purification,** of sewage, 5, 2025-26**Biologists.** See **Biology**; **Botany**; **Zoology**; also names of individual biologists**Biology.** "Adaptations That Serve Animals and Plants in the War for Survival," *with illus.*, 1, 89-98"Cells and the Reproduction of New Individuals," *with illus.*, 7, 2641-48"Chemical Control of Bodily Functions," *with illus.*, 1, 277-81"Chromosomes," *with illus.*, 7, 2559-64"Did Man Have an Ancestor?" *with illus.*, 1, 222-29"Experimental Biology," *with illus.*, 7, 2856-64"Habitats," *with illus.*, 1, 179-86"How the World's Animals and Plants Are Classified," *with illus.*, 1, 287-302"Life without Germs," *with illus.*, 7, 2689-93"On the Microbe's Track," *with illus.*, 9, 3457-66"Plant and Animal Communities," *with illus.*, 1, 187-95

**Biology** (*continued*)

- "Role Enacted by Cells in the Organization and Growth of the Body," *with illus.*, 8, 2997-3003
- "The Balance of Nature," *with illus.*, 8, 2976-84
- "The Cell, the Basic Unit of All Living Things," *with illus.*, 1, 322-30
- "The Changing Seasons and Life," *with illus.*, 1, 148-53
- "The Developing Science of Geriatrics," *with illus.*, 8, 3045-49
- "The Great Cycle of Life," 8, 3109-16
- "The Saga of Human Life," *with illus.*, 8, 3056-68
- "The Unfolding of Life," *with illus.*, 3, 893-903
- "What Is Life?" *with illus.*, 1, 37-44
- "Why the Body Must Die," 2, 479-85
- Attempts to create life, 8, 3043
- Cell structure and reproduction, *with illus.*, 8, 2997-3003
- Cells of animals and plants, *with illus.*, 7, 2694-99
- Colloids in living matter, 5, 1995
- Death essential to life, 2, 483
- Development in antiquity, 1, 246, *illus.*, 244
- Fossil study, *with illus.*, 4, 1658-64
- Nineteenth-century developments in study of, *with illus.*, 8, 3217-30
- Oldest things living, 2, 530
- Protoplasm, *with illus.*, 5, 1695-99
- Purposes of life, 4, 1687-94
- Span of life, 2, 613, 842-48
- Spencer's definition, 4, 1328
- Units of life, 4, 1330
- See also **Animals**; **Old Age**; **Plants**
- Biometry.** Galton's contributions to, 8, 3230
- Bionomics.** See **Ecology**
- Biot, Jean-Baptiste.** French mathematician, physicist and astronomer (1774-1862). He was professor of physics at the College of France. He demonstrated that meteorites were bodies coming from outer space. He investigated the properties of polarized light and is known as the founder of saccharimetry (the science of sugar analysis by means of polarized light).
- Bird migration.** Theory of, in Middle Ages, 2, 730
- Birds.** "Bird Migration and Home Life," *with illus.*, 10, 3858-73
- "Birds as Man's Helpers," *with illus.*, 7, 2746-59
- "Oceanic Birds of South America," 7, 2794-97
- "Our Common Birds," *with illus.*, 7, 2873-83; 8, 3004-12, 3127-36, 3200-08; 9, 3467-81, 3582-91, 3730-50
- "Recording the Sounds of Wild Birds," *with illus.*, 9, 3505-14
- Adaptation to environment, 1, 180-83, *illus.*, 185
- Adaptations for survival, 1, 90-91, 96, *illus.*, 91, 93, 96-97
- Banding, *with illus.*, 9, 3664
- Bird-eating spiders, 2, 686
- Classification of, 1, 295-97
- Codling moth controlled by, 9, 3572

**Birds** (*continued*)

- Conservation, *with illus.*, 9, 3653-64
- Developed from flying reptiles, 1, 55
- Domesticated birds brought by colonists, 10, 3857
- Ear and jaw structure, 6, 2294; *illus.*, 6, 2289
- Eggs, 8, 3352-53
- Forecasters of storms, 1, 106
- Legs, *with illus.*, 7, 2808
- Protective coloration, *with illus.*, 1, 153
- Wings, *with illus.*, 7, 2808
- Wings suggested means of human flight, 6, 2301
- Woolly aphid larvae eaten by, 9, 3574
- Zoo aviary, *illus.*, 3, 995
- See also under names of birds
- Birth.** Human growth before and after, 8, 3059-60
- Birth rate.** Fall of, with increase in civilization, 4, 1332-33
- Biscuit guns.** For signaling planes, 6, 2318
- Biskra, Algeria.** Street scene in, *illus.*, 9, 3702
- Bison.** *illus.*, 3, 1200
- Conservation of, *with illus.*, 9, 3653-57
- Efforts to domesticate, 9, 3657
- Bisque ware.** 7, 2940
- Bissextile years.** 10, 3992
- Bites.** Remedies for snake bites, 10, 3930
- Bitterns.** 10, 3867; *with illus.*, 9, 3737-38
- Bittinger, Charles.** His painting of the corona, 7, 2592
- Bitumen.** Reaction to light, 9, 3784-85
- Bituminous Coal.** See **Coal**
- Bivalves.** 2, 838
- Bjerknes, Jakob Aall Bonnevie,** Norwegian meteorologist. 9, 3609
- Black, Davidson,** Canadian anatomist. 9, 3409
- Black, Joseph,** Scottish scientist.
- Research on carbon dioxide, *with illus.*, 4, 1625-26
- Black bears.** 2, 775, *illus.*, 766
- Black Death (plague).** 10, 4048-49
- In Middle Ages, 2, 732-33
- Black Widow Spider.** See **Spider**
- Black-poll warbler.** 10, 3860
- Bladderwort.** 6, 2460, *illus.*, 2459
- Blankets.** Dynel fiber, *illus.*, 10, 4086
- Washing of, 5, 1906
- Blast furnaces.** Steel manufacture, 1, 347-50, *illus.*, 348-49, 352a
- Waste from, 2, 666
- Blasting.** Granite requires, 8, 3173
- Marble quarried by, 8, 3182
- Safeguards in, 8, 3252
- With explosives, 8, 3240, *illus.*, 3239, 3241, 3253
- Bleaching.** By chlorine, 3, 1166
- Composition of bleaching powder, 4, 1298
- Power of chemicals, 4, 1300-02
- Bleeders disease.** 7, 2606
- Bleeding.** First aid for, 2, 421-24
- From arteries, 3, 1213
- Blériot, Louis,** French aviator, 9, 3603-04
- Early flying machine of, 6, 2303, *illus.*, 2304
- Blickinsderfer typewriter.** *with illus.*, 9, 3642-43
- Blights.** Attacking plants, 8, 3192-95, *illus.*, 3189, 3192-93, 3195, 3197
- Of potato crop, *with illus.*, 8, 3336

- Blimp, underwater.** Type of camera, *illus.*, 10, 3985
- Blimps.** In World War I, 9, 3601  
Nonrigid dirigibles, 6, 2299, 2301
- Blind plane landings.** 6, 2318, 2320
- Blind-spot.** 7, 2638
- Blindness.** Gonococcus frequent cause of, 10, 3950  
May result from inept treatment of eyes, 10, 3950  
Memory sight in, 7, 2640  
Of deep-sea animals, 1, 186  
Reading aid for blind, *illus.*, 2, 589  
Ultrasonic walking cane for the blind, 8, 3075-76  
See also **Color blindness**
- Blood.** "Our Circulation System," *with illus.*, 3, 1209-18  
"The Ever Pulsing Stream of Life," *with illus.*, 4, 1352-60  
"Blood poisoning," 6, 2151  
Clotting due to colloids, 5, 1995  
Discovery of circulation of, *with illus.*, 3, 858-60  
Drop of blood magnified, *illus.*, 1, 77  
Increased circulation during muscular exercise, 10, 3905  
Importance of high blood pressure, 2, 847  
Regulation of amount of calcium in, 5, 1718  
Resemblance of blood of human beings and anthropoid apes, 1, 223-24  
Skin supply, 2, 594-95  
Twentieth-century developments in transfusion, storage and breakdown of, 9, 3421-22  
Work of glands in formation of, 5, 1711-12
- Blood cells.**  
Combating typhoid germs, *illus.*, 1, 77  
Destruction of, 4, 1356  
Kinds of, 1, 325  
Number of, 1, 323; 4, 1356  
Red cells, 4, 1354  
White cells, 4, 1354; *with illus.*, 4, 1357
- Blood fractioning.** Development of, 9, 3422
- Blood pressure.**  
Development in human being, 8, 3061-62
- Blood-rains and snows.** Explanation of, 5, 1860
- Blood stream.** Adjustments occurring through, *with diagram*, 1, 278
- Blood transfusions.** Development of use of, 9, 3421-22
- Blood types.** Discovery of, 9, 3421
- Blood vessels.** Dilating and contracting of, 3, 1215-16  
Muscle coat of, 3, 1052
- Blowing, glass.** *with illus.*, 3, 1158
- Bluebirds.** Description of, 7, 2874
- Bluefish.** *with illus.*, 9, 3536
- Boas, Franz,** American anthropologist. *with illus.*, 9, 3412-13
- Boas.** Adaptation for obtaining food, 1, 91
- Boats.** Baby's plastic boat, *illus.*, 4, 1320  
Collisions as result of decreased water pressure, *with illus.*, 2, 456  
Control by radio, *with illus.*, 3, 946-48  
Dangers from icebergs, 9, 3453-54  
"Dories," 6, 2143  
"Mosquito boats," *illus.*, 3, 1237
- Boats (continued)**  
See also **Ships; Warships**
- Bob-white.** 9, 3583-84; *with illus.*, 9, 3588-89
- Bobolinks.** 8, 3133; *with illus.*, 10, 3860-61
- Boccaccio, Giovanni,** Italian writer. 2, 781
- Body.** "Balance of Mind and Body," 5, 1726-31  
"Chemical Control of Bodily Functions," *with illus.*, 1, 277-81  
"Keeping Fit," *with illus.*, 10, 3893-3902  
"The Basic Units of the Human Body," *with illus.*, 1, 143-47  
Animals superior to man, 1, 70  
Defenses of, 4, 1358  
Mind and Body, 5, 1824  
See also **Anatomy; Glands; Life; Nutrition; Physiology; Posture of the Body; Senses**
- Boehler, Lorenz,** Austrian physician. 9, 3417
- Boerhaave, Hermann,** Dutch physician. Work in physiology, 3, 1225
- Bog moss.** In peat bogs, 7, 2947, 2953-54
- Bohr, Niels.** Danish physicist (born 1885). He was professor of theoretical physics at the University of Copenhagen and helped establish the Institute of Theoretical Physics at Copenhagen, becoming its first head. Bohr adapted Planck's quantum theory to the problem of atomic structure. For this work, which became the basis of modern nuclear physics, he received the 1922 Nobel Prize in physics.  
Theory of atom, 3, 1244; 8, 3383  
Work on atomic fission, 9, 3716
- Boilers.** *with illus.*, 4, 1373-77  
Of steamships, 6, 2403  
Use of condensers, 2, 664  
Vertical fire-tube boiler, *illus.*, 2, 663  
Water tube boiler, *illus.*, 4, 1381
- Boiling point.** Behavior of molecule at, 1, 170  
Petroleum refining, boiling point in, 4, 1418-19, *illus.*, 1420
- Bolides (meteors).** *illus.*, 1, 250
- Bolivia.** Lake Titicaca, *illus.*, 1, 139
- Bolometry.** Of sun's corona, 7, 2588  
Used to measure sun's heat, 5, 2119
- Bolyai, János,** Hungarian mathematician. 9, 3668
- Bombardier beetles.** 1, 93
- Bombers.** Planes, *with illus.*, 6, 2305-06  
See also **World War I; World War II**
- Bombs.** "If the Atom Bomb Strikes," *with illus.*, 8, 3050-55  
Atomic and hydrogen, *illus.*, 4, 1425-26, 1436-43  
Digester gas used in, 5, 2027  
In locating oil and ore, 7, 2895-96
- Bonaventure Island.** Bird refuge, *with illus.*, 9, 3660
- Bond, George P.,** American astronomer. 6, 2507
- Bones.** "Framework of the Human Body," *with illus.*, 3, 921-32  
Calcium basis of, 3, 1024  
Caves reveal bones of many animals, 6, 2379-80  
Effect of aging on, 8, 3046, 3048  
Effect of human growth or aging on, 8, 3062, 3066  
First aid for fractures, 2, 429-30  
Marrow. Red blood cells formed by, 4, 1355

**Bones** (*continued*)

- Of ear, 2, 471-72, *illus.*, 466
- Rickets, *illus.*, 2, 822
- Show in X-ray photographs, 7, 2681, *illus.*, 2682

**Bonitos** (fish). 9, 3533**Bonner Durchmusterung** (Bonn Catalog).  
Catalog of stars, 6, 2509**Bonneville Dam**, Oregon. 6, 2178**Bonpland, Aimé-Jacques-Alexandre**, French naturalist. 7, 2568; 8, 3218**Book of Hours**. Medieval manuscript.  
February depicted, *illus.*, 10, 3995**Book of the Dead**. *illus.*, 1, 235**Bookkeeping**. By machine, *with illus.*, 9, 3646, 3650-52

Adding machines, *with illus.*, 9, 3648

Typewriter for use with bound book, 9, 3646

**Books**. Microfilming, *with illus.*, 10, 3889-90**Boötes**, constellation. Legend of, 1, 249**Borax**. In laundry work, 5, 1721**Bordeaux mixture**. For bean blight, 8, 3340

Spraying with, 8, 3338; 9, 3577

**Borelli, Giovanni Alfonso**, Italian physiologist, physicist and astronomer. 3, 861-62, 1113**Borneo**. Area of, 4, 1273**Boston**. Feeding the pigeons on the Common, *illus.*, 8, 3200

Water supply of, 8, 3275

**Bot-flies**. Damage caused by, 10, 3880-81**Botanists**. See **Biology, Botany**; also entries under names of biologists**Botany**. "A Plant's First Growth," *with illus.*, 5, 1808-14

"A Plant's Life-Processes," *with illus.*, 6, 2207-17

"Adaptations That Serve Animals and Plants in the War for Survival," *with illus.*, 1, 89-98

"Autumn's Storage of Life," *with illus.*, 3, 1034-42

"How the World's Animals and Plants Are Classified," *with illus.*, 1, 287-302

"Important Vegetable Fibers of the World," *with illus.*, 2, 583-88

"Intelligence in Plants," *with illus.*, 6, 2450-60

"Plant and Animal Communities," *with illus.*, 1, 187-95

"Plants and Their Partners," *with illus.*, 8, 2985-96

"Recent Developments in the Oldest of the Sciences," 7, 2733-36

"Seed-Time and Harvest," *with illus.*, 3, 904-10

"Some Enemies of Plant Life," *with illus.*, 8, 3187-99

"The Basis of Plant Life," *with illus.*, 5, 1695-99

"The Energy of Plants," *with illus.*, 4, 1576-82

"The External Relations of Plants," *with illus.*, 6, 2338-48

"Treatment of Plants," *with illus.*, 4, 1334-43

"Weeds—A Standing Menace to Our Fields," *with illus.*, 7, 2649-52

Artificial reproduction, 4, 1458

Biennial plants, 5, 1945, 1949

**Botany** (*continued*)

Budding and grafting, *with illus.*, 4, 1459-63

Classification of plants by Linnaeus, 3, 1221-22

Dependence of man and animals on plants, 8, 3109-16

Development in antiquity, 1, 236, 246

Development in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 8, 3217-30

Development of cell theory, *with illus.*, 7, 2698-99

Difference between plants and animals, 1, 41-42

Drainage and watering of plants, 3, 1192

Effect of changing seasons on plants, 1, 149, *illus.*, 148

Elements required by plants, 1, 47

Fertilization in reproduction, 4, 1457

How plants feed and breathe, 5, 2063

Industrial research on plants, 1, 118, 120-22, *illus.*, 123-24

Nitrogen cycle traced by Liebig, 5, 1774

Oils and fats in plants, 5, 1946; 8, 3357

Plant disease, 3, 1187; 8, 3335

Plants' foothold in rocks, 1, 200

Poisonous plants, *with illus.*, 7, 2614-15

Reproduction from cuttings, 5, 2066; *illus.*, 5, 2068

Sources of drugs in plants, 5, 2096-97

Stem cross section, *illus.*, 10, 3982

What is fruit? 10, 3911, 3913

See also **Biology; Fertilizers; Flowers; Mendel, Gregor Johann; Seeds**

**Böttger, John**, German potter. *with illus.*, 7, 2937, 2939**Bottle-making machines**. 3, 1158**Bottles**. Manufacture, 3, 1158**Boucher de Crèvecœur de Perthes, Jacques**, French archaeologist. 9, 3409**Boulder Dam**. See **Hoover Dam****Boulders**. Result of glaciers, 9, 3549, 3552**Boulton, Matthew**, English manufacturer. 4, 1307-08, 1313**Bourdon spring gauges**. Measure pressure, *with illus.*, 2, 462**Bouvard, Alexis**. Astronomer, 8, 3078-79**Bovine tuberculosis**. 9, 3562**Bowditch, Nathaniel**. American mathematician, navigator and astronomer (1773-1838). Self-educated in mathematics, languages and astronomy he was a leading authority in mathematics and a pioneer in the art of navigation by the stars. His *New American Practical Navigator*, based on an earlier publication, became the standard navigation authority of the U.S. Navy Department.**Bowels**.

Care of, 9, 3780-82

Elimination habits, 10, 3901

Intestinal digestion, 4, 1600-01

See also **Alimentary System; Constipation**

**Bowfins** (fish). *illus.*, 5, 1756**Box cameras**. 9, 3789, *illus.*, 3790**Box turtles**. *illus.*, 5, 2081**Boydén Station**. *illus.*, 9, 3697**Boyle, Robert**, English chemist. *with illus.*, 3, 1118-19

Theory of chemical elements, 1, 307

**Boyle's Law**. 1, 167



- Boys, Sir Charles Vernon.** Developed special camera for study of lightning, 1, 402
- Boys.** Baseball for, 5, 1833  
 Puberty in, 8, 3065  
 See also **Children**
- Boys camera.** 1, 402
- Bracket fungi.** *illus.*, 8, 3189
- Bragg, Sir William H.** Work on crystals and X rays, 7, 2682-83
- Bragg, Sir William L.** Work on crystals and X rays, 7, 2682-83
- Brahe, Tycho,** Danish astronomer. 2, 793-94; 3, 1132  
 Mural quadrant, *illus.*, 2, 736  
 Observation of star positions, 3, 979
- Braid, James,** English surgeon. 9, 3485
- Braille, Louis.** Born in Coupvray, France, 1809; died in Paris, 1852. Blind from the age of three years, he studied at the Institute for the Blind in Paris and later became a teacher there. He created a new system of writing for the blind, using raised points, which can be written as well as printed. It is admirably suited to musical notation. His system has been widely adopted.
- Brain.**  
 "The Speech-Center of the Brain," *with illus.*, 9, 3592-96  
 "The Supreme Organ of Life," *with illus.*, 5, 2084-94  
 "What Brain Study Shows," *with illus.*, 6, 2229-37  
 Association areas, 8, 3210  
 "Association" cell, *illus.*, 5, 1822  
 Can be developed not increased, 5, 1730  
 Cells and fibers, *illus.*, 1, 67  
 Cerebral arteriosclerosis, 3, 1089  
 Description of human brain, 1, 70  
 Development in human baby, 8, 3063  
 Educability of mankind, 8, 3210  
 Fallacies about brain food, 8, 3363  
 Functions of, as organ of sensation, 9, 3801-03  
 Importance to health, 5, 1731  
 Interpretation of various waves, 6, 2361  
 Magnified section of, *illus.*, 1, 66  
 Man predominates over animals, 1, 70  
 Man's and ape's brains compared, 1, 228  
 Need to preserve youth of, 5, 1729  
 Of great thinkers, 8, 3213  
 Operations by means of high-frequency sound, 8, 3076  
 Record of the past, 8, 3141  
 Relation to thought, 8, 3209  
 Soul manifested in, 5, 1729  
 Surgery of, 6, 2154-55  
 Testing intelligence in animals, *with illus.*, 4, 1651-57  
 See also **Mental tests; Mind; Nervous System; Psychology**
- Brakes.** Air-brakes, 3, 1239, 1241
- Brambles.** Stems, *illus.*, 6, 2340
- Bran.** White flour and germ in, 9, 3681
- Brands.** International protection of commercial rights, 1, 115
- Branly, Edouard,** French physicist. 6, 2365
- Brass.**  
 As building material, 7, 2660  
 Manufacture, *illus.*, 5, 1732
- Brazil.** Elevator at Bahia, *illus.*, 6, 2253  
 Industrial research, 1, 130
- Bread.** "In Praise of Plain Bread," *with illus.*, 8, 3231-36  
 Baked in silicone-coated pan, *illus.*, 3, *facing* 1168  
 Bread mold, 8, 3187-88  
 Contents and food value, 9, 3679, *illus.*, 3683
- Breakfast foods.** See **Cereals.**
- Breasted, James Henry.** Comment on ancient Egyptian calendar, 10, 3989-90
- Breath.** Foul breath often due to decayed teeth, 9, 3778
- Breathing.** "A Golden Rule of Health," 2, 656-61  
 "The Respiratory System," *with illus.*, 4, 1472-80  
 Artificial respiration for stopped breathing, 2, 426, 428, *illus.*, 431  
 During muscular exercise, 10, 3905-08  
 How to measure human, 6, 2495-96  
 Of human baby, 8, 3060  
 Of plants, 4, 1580; 6, 2215-16  
 See also **Air; Lungs; Ventilation**
- "Breathing Line."** In air conditioning, 7, 2819
- Breeding.** "Experimental Biology," *with illus.*, 7, 2856-64  
 Chromosomes, 2, 749; 6, 2203; *with illus.*, 7, 2559-64  
 Experiments in heredity, 5, 2058  
 New forms arising from, 2, 513-14  
 Of bees, 7, 2790  
 Of frogs, 10, 3974  
 Pure and cross-breeding, 7, 2608  
 See also **Eugenics; Heredity; Hybrids**
- Breeds.** Origin of new breeds, 6, 2443
- Breeds, of animals.**  
 "The Taming of the Wild," *with illus.*, 3, 1195-1207
- Breezes.** Velocity of, 5, 1923  
 See also **Wind**
- Bremen.** German liner, 6, 2413
- Bremia Lactucæ.** 8, 3340
- Bréguet, Louis-Charles,** French aeronautical engineer. 9, 3606
- Breuer, Josef,** Austrian physician. 9, 3486-87  
 Revelation of subconscious mind, 8, 3369
- Brick.** As building material, *with illus.*, 7, 2656-57
- Brickwedde, Ferdinand G.,** American scientist.  
 And discovery of heavy hydrogen, 8, 3384
- Bridges.** Aluminum bridge, *illus.*, 5, *facing* 1752  
 At Hilo, Hawaii, *illus.*, 3, 1145  
 Bailey bridge, *with illus.*, 9, 3713  
 Concrete bridges, *with illus.*, 3, 963, 975, 977  
 Cuscatlan Bridge, El Salvador, *illus.*, 9, 3398  
 San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge, *illus.*, 5, 1751  
 See also **Viaducts**
- Bridgman, Percy W.,** American physicist. Quotation from, 9, 3666
- Briggs, Henry,** English mathematician. 3, 868
- Bright-line spectra.** In laws of spectrum analysis, 5, 1780
- Brightness of stars.** 1, 249, 253-54  
 Development of a scale of apparent magnitudes, 6, 2509
- Bristle-worm.** *with illus.*, 2, 680

- Britannia.** English steamer, 6, 2400  
**British Columbia.** Great Glacier, 9, 3555  
**British Empire.** See **Australia**; **Canada**; **India**; **Ireland**; etc.  
**British thermal unit.** 4, 1421  
**Brittle-star,** 2, 836  
**Broadcasting.** See **Radio Communication**  
**Brockets** (deer). 4, 1591  
**Broglie, Louis-Victor de,** French physicist. 9, 3669  
**Bromides.** Use in photography, 9, 3788  
**Bromine.** From the sea, *illus.*, 5, 2049  
**Bronze.** As building material, 7, 2659  
**Bronze, Age of.**  
     Spearheads, *illus.*, 1, 233  
**Brookhaven National Laboratory.** Atomic energy research center, *illus.*, 9, 3717  
**Brooklyn.** Water supply of, 8, 3274  
**Brown, Arthur.** Pioneer transatlantic flight, 6, 2304  
**Brown, Robert,** Scottish botanist. 7, 2697  
**Brown bears.** *with illus.*, 2, 771-72  
**Brownian movement.** 1, 166  
     In colloidal suspension, 5, 1993-94  
**Bruce, Sir David,** British physician and bacteriologist. 7, 2920, 2922  
**Bruno, Giordano,** Italian monk and scientist. 2, 794  
**Brush, Charles Francis,** American scientist. 5, 1940  
**Bryony, black.** *illus.*, 6, 2455  
**Bryophyta.** Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 299-300  
**Bubonic Plague.** See **Plague**  
**Buchanan, J. Y.,** oceanographer. 7, 2571-72  
**Budd, William,** English physician. 9, 3561  
**Buddhism.** Doctrine of evolution inherent in, 3, 1175  
**Buds.** *with illus.*, 3, 1036-37, 1041  
     Development of, *illus.*, 4, 1579  
     Kinds of, *with illus.*, 6, 2207-09  
**Buerg, Joost,** Swiss mathematician. 3, 868  
**Buffalo** (animal). Of South Africa, *illus.*, 3, 1206  
     See also **Bison**  
**Buffon, Count de (Georges Louis Leclerc),** French naturalist. 3, 1223-25, *illus.*, 1178, 1222-23  
     Theory about solar system, 1, 32  
     Theory of origin and structure of the earth, 4, 1665  
     Work with fossils, 4, 1659-60  
**Building.** "Building the Home," *with illus.*, 1, 154-63  
     "Glass Houses," *with illus.*, 10, 3823-26  
     "The Builder's Materials," *with illus.*, 7, 2653-64  
     "The Wonders of Reinforced Concrete," *with illus.*, 3, 961-77  
     Use of stone in, *with illus.*, 8, 3170, 3172  
     See also **Archaeology**; **Bridges**; **Bungalows**; **Concrete**; **Skyscrapers**  
**Bulbs.** Plant reproduction by, 5, 1944-47  
**Bulldozer.** *illus.*, 3, 1082  
**Bullfrog.** *illus.*, 10, 3972  
**Bungalows.** *illus.*, 1, 162-63  
**Bunker Hill.** Battle of, *illus.*, 4, 1304  
**Bunsen, Robert Wilhelm.** German chemist (1811-99). Serving as professor of chemistry at Heidelberg, he was a pioneer in the field of spectroscopic analysis; by this method he discovered (with Kirchhoff) the chemical elements cesium and rubidium. With Kirchhoff he formulated the laws of spectrum analysis. He invented many pieces of laboratory equipment, including the carbon-zinc electric cell, ice calorimeter and, perhaps, the Bunsen burner. See also 5, 1780  
     Founding of science of astrophysics, 6, 2510-11  
**Buoyancy.** Of liquids and gases, 2, 452-53, 461-62  
**Buoys.** "Buoys," *with illus.*, 2, 652-55  
**Burdock.** Distribution of seeds, 1, 94-95  
**Burnelli, Vincent.** Development of Flying Wing, 6, 2313, *illus.*, 2312  
**Burning.** See **Combustion**  
**Burns.** First aid for, 2, 430-31  
     Prevention of, in home, 6, 2127  
**Burroughs, John,** American naturalist. 8, 3220  
**Burrs.** Plant dissemination by, *with illus.*, 7, 2741  
**Burt, William Austin.** Invented a typewriter in 1829, 9, 3638  
**Busch, H.,** German physicist. 9, 3675  
**Business.** Advance due to invention of typewriter, 9, 3637  
     Use of microfilming, 10, 3888  
**Business machines.** "Evolution of the Typewriter," *with illus.*, 9, 3637-51  
**Butadiene.** Product of petroleum cracking  
     Storage tanks for, *illus.*, 4, 1421  
**Buteonidae.** 9, 3468  
**Butterflies.** Dead-leaf butterflies, 1, 94  
**Buttons.** "How Buttons Are Made," *with illus.*, 7, 2539-51  
**By-products.**  
     In coke manufacture, 2, 670  
     Of coal-tar, 8, 3034, 3038-41  
     Of steel manufacture, 1, 346  
     Profit may lie in, 2, 675  
     Soda a by-product of chlorine manufacture, 5, 2019  
     Used in chemical industry, 2, 674-75  
     See also **Dyes**; **Waste**  
**Byzantine Empire.** Perpetuation of Greek thought in Middle Ages, 2, 717-18

## C

- C & B.** Side wheel steamer, 6, 2400  
**Cabbage.** Club root of, 8, 3199, 3339  
     Parasite that destroys the cabbage butterfly, 10, 3877  
**Cable-tool drilling.** Of oil wells, 4, 1411  
**Cables.** Siphon recorder, 2, 802; *illus.*, 2, 803  
     Submarine, 2, 802; *with illus.*, 5, 1935-36  
**Cabot, John (Giovanni Caboto),** Italian navigator. 2, 785  
**Cacomistles.** 2, 777  
**Cacti.** *illus.*, 1, 189  
     Adaptation to desert life, 1, 92  
     Growth of, *with illus.*, 6, 2346-48  
     Prickly cactus, *with illus.*, 7, 2621

- Caen, France.** Devastated in World War II, *illus.*, 9, 3711
- Caesar, Augustus.** See **Augustus**
- Caesar, Julius.** *illus.*, 1, 361  
Calendar reform, 1, 361; 10, 3991-94, *illus.*, 3990
- Cæsarean sections.** Operation named after Cæsar, 1, 65
- Caffeine.** See **Coffee**
- Cages.**  
For zoo animals, 3, 994-96, *illus.*, 988, 994-95
- Cairngorm Mountains.** In Scotland. Peat bogs, 7, 2952; *illus.*, 7, 2949
- Caissons.** Caisson disease, 9, 3501  
Principles of, *with illus.*, 3, 1238-39
- Calamophyta.** Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 300
- Calcium.** In cereals, 9, 3682-83  
In interstellar space, 4, 1554, 1556  
In spray for trees, 9, 3575  
Lime, 2, 759-61  
Meteorites contain, 9, 3546  
Molasses source of, 8, 3097  
Occurrence in earth's crust, 1, 318  
Regulation of amount in blood, 5, 1718  
Spreading of lime, *illus.*, 2, 760  
Use in body, 8, 3048  
Value and occurrence, 3, 1020
- Calculating machines.** Development of, in seventeenth century, 3, 868  
Electronic, 9, 3675; *illus.*, 2, 592
- Calculus.** Development, 3, 1127-28  
Development in seventeenth century, 3, 869
- Calendars.** "The Development of Calendars That Fit the Seasons," *with illus.*, 10, 3989-98  
Ancient peoples, 1, 17  
Development in antiquity, 1, 233-34  
Egyptian, *illus.*, 1, 18  
Reform under Julius Caesar, 1, 361  
Roger Bacon's studies of, 2, 727-28
- Calends, Roman dates.** 10, 3991
- California.** Dam construction, 6, 2174-76  
Giant trees of, *with illus.*, 2, 526-29, 539  
Harvesting salt, *illus.*, 5, 2010  
Lick Observatory, *illus.*, 5, 2113  
Quail, 9, 3589  
See also **Death Valley**; **San Francisco**
- California Institute of Technology.** Pasadena, Calif., 2, 713  
Lick Observatory, 4, 1554  
Mount Wilson Observatory, 4, 1552
- Caligraph.** A double-case typewriter, 9, 3642
- "Calling card" portraiture.** 9, 3787
- Calories.** "What is a Calorie?" *with tables*, 7, 2552-54  
Content of foods, 8, 3357-58  
Human requirements, *table*, 8, 3365  
In cereals, *illus.*, 9, 3683, *Chart*, 3685  
Relation of quantity to aging, 8, 3048  
Value of sugars and starches in, *with illus.*, 8, 3096-97
- Calorimeters.** Testing energy content of foods, *with illus.*, 8, 3357
- Calotypes.** Kind of early photographs, 9, 3787
- Calyx of a flower.** *with illus.*, 9, 3720-24
- Cambrian period.** Plant and animal life of, *illus.*, 1, 58
- Camel-back turtles.** *illus.*, 5, 2081
- Camels.** 3, 1044-46  
Adaptation to environment, 1, 179, *illus.*, 183  
Dunes of Tripoli, *illus.*, 8, 3321
- Camera obscura.** 9, 3783, *illus.*, 3784
- Cameras.** "Photography at Work," *illus.*, 10, 3981-85  
"The Versatile Art of Photography," *with illus.*, 9, 3783-3800  
Spectograph, 10, 3822  
Television, *illus.*, 10, 4072
- Campania.** English liner. 6, 2403
- Camphor.** Japanese monopoly ended by synthetic chemistry, 8, 3035-36  
Used in making celluloid, 8, 3152-53
- Can buoys.** 2, 654, *illus.*, 653
- Canada.**  
"Canada's Reindeer Experiment," *with illus.*, 6, 2415-23  
"The Pit of Ungava," *with illus.*, 5, 1880-82  
Bird and game conservation, *with illus.*, 9, 3656-61  
Bow River, Alberta, *illus.*, 7, 2727  
Breeds of sheep, *illus.*, 3, 1202-03  
Great Glacier, *illus.*, 9, 3555  
Industrial research, 1, 124-26, *illus.*, 127-29  
Lake Louise, *illus.*, 7, 2596  
Mirror Lake, *illus.*, 7, 2597  
Peat bogs, *with illus.*, 7, 2951-55  
Petroleum resources, 4, 1406-10, 1415-17, 1423, *illus.*, 1414-15  
Photographed from air, *illus.*, 10, 3981  
Radium deposits in, *with illus.*, 10, 4097-4102  
Road building, 9, 3392  
Serum treatment of pneumonia in, *charts*, 10, 4094  
Three sisters of Canmore, *illus.*, 10, 3844  
Welland Canal, *illus.*, 2, 695, 698-99
- Canada geese.** *illus.*, 10, 3858
- Canada thistles.** 7, 2651
- Canals.** "The World's Great Canals," *with illus.*, 2, 690-706  
All-American Canal, *illus.*, 8, 3167  
Dug by beavers, *with illus.*, 5, 1819  
On planet Mars, *illus.*, 8, 3121  
Discovery of, 6, 2512, *illus.*, 2511  
Prince Bernhard Locks, Holland, *illus.*, 5, 1845  
Russian, *illus.*, 2, 697
- Canaries.** Use in coal mines, *illus.*, 1, 411
- Cancer.** Abnormal behavior of cancer cells, 2, 749-50  
X-ray treatment for, *with illus.*, 7, 2686-88
- Candid photography.** 9, 3790
- Candle clock.** 2, 445, *illus.*, 441
- Candling.** Inspection method, *illus.*, 9, 3538
- Candolle, Alphonse-Louis-Pierre-Pyrame de,** Swiss naturalist. 8, 3220
- Candolle, Anne-Casimir-Pyrame de,** Swiss naturalist. 8, 3220
- Candolle, Augustin-Pyrame de,** Swiss naturalist. 8, 3220
- Candy.** Sugars used in, 8, 3095
- Canine teeth.** Of carnivores, *with illus.*, 1, 89-90
- Canis Major.** Constellation, *illus.*, 5, 1890
- Canker-worm.** 10, 3876
- Canned foods.** Poisoning due to, 10, 3956  
See also **Canning**

- Cannibals.** *illus.*, 4, 1507  
See also **Primitive peoples; Savages**
- Canning.** "The Canning Industry," *with illus.*, 6, 2272-86  
Fruits preserved by, 8, 3188  
Precautions to be taken in opening cans, 6, 2129  
Preservation of food by, 10, 3954
- Cannizzaro, Stanislao.** Italian chemist (1826-1910). He held professorships of chemistry in Alessandria, Genoa, Palermo and Rome. By clearly defining the distinction between molecular and atomic weights, he established the validity of Avogadro's hypothesis. He discovered the Cannizzaro reaction (the decomposition of aromatic aldehydes by potassium hydroxide into aromatic alcohols), and he developed methods of deducing atomic weights. See also 5, 1770
- Cannon, Annie Jump.** American astronomer (1863-1941). She served as astronomer and curator of astronomical photographs in the Harvard College Observatory. Noted for her monumental catalogue of stellar spectra, she also compiled a voluminous bibliography of variable stars. She discovered 300 variable stars, five new stars and one spectroscopic binary (two stars so close together that they cannot be distinguished by other than spectroscopic means).
- Cannon, Walter B.,** American physiologist. 9, 3438
- Cannon.**  
Projectile and cordite charge guns, *illus.*, 8, 3244  
Smokeless powder for, *illus.*, 8, 3240
- Canol pipe line.** 4, 1416
- Canterbury, England.**  
Roman mosaic pavement found at, *illus.*, 1, 178
- Canton Island.** Observation of eclipse of 1937 at, 7, 2592
- Canyons.** Cedar Brakes, Utah, *illus.*, 8, 3105  
Gorge in Grand Canyon, *illus.*, 8, 2973
- Capacity, measures of.** Metric system (*table*), 10, 4126  
United States (*table*), 10, 4125
- Capella.** A system of stars, 3, 982; 5, 1896-97
- Capen House.** Hopsfield, Mass., 4, 1537; *illus.*, 4, 1547
- Capillaries.** Anatomy of, *with illus.*, 3, 1214-15
- Capillarity.** 2, 742
- Capricornus.** Chief stars in, 10, 3834
- Caprimulgidae.** 8, 3351
- Carats.** A measure of proportion of gold in alloy, 3, 888
- Carbohydrates.** "Starches and Sugars," *with illus.*, 8, 3091-97  
Calorie values, *with tables*, 7, 2552-54  
In cereals, *chart*, 9, 3685  
In human diet, 8, 3358  
In protoplasm, 1, 43  
Plant formed, 8, 3111  
Relation to aging process, 8, 3048  
See also **Sugar**
- Carbolic acid.** A protoplasmic poison and anti-septic, 6, 2148  
Lister's use of, as antiseptic, *with illus.*, 7, 2923-25
- Carbon.** Activated carbon, 5, 1997-98  
Added to iron makes steel, 1, 283  
Basis of coal, 3, 1171-73  
Carbon-stars, 10, 4027  
Charcoal, graphite and diamond, 3, 1169-70  
Compounds of, 1, 82; 3, 1169  
Crystalline structure of diamond, *with diagram*, 5, 2032  
Crystalline structure of graphite, *with diagram*, 5, 2032  
Diagram of atom, 4, 1429; 8, 3381  
Filaments, 9, 3764  
Found in meteorites, 9, 3546  
In plant life, 1, 47  
In the sun, 3, 1169; 4, 1444  
Occurrence of, 1, 318  
Organic chemistry, 3, 1169; *with illus.*, 8, 3031-44  
Plant compounds of, 4, 1580  
Pure forms of, 3, 1169  
Radioactive carbon, *illus.*, 4, *facing* 1582  
Radiocarbon as aid in dating archaeological materials, 9, 3416
- Carbon-cycle theory.** Of solar radiation, 9, 3610
- Carbon dioxide.** Crystalline structure of solid (dry ice), 5, 2031-32  
Discovery of, 4, 1625-26  
In air, 5, 1793-94  
In rain, 8, 3322  
Part in regulation of earth's temperature, 5, 2053  
Plants supplied with radioactive carbon dioxide, *illus.*, 4, *facing* 1582  
Sources of, 4, 1684, 1686  
Sublimation of solid (dry ice), *with illus.*, 1, 173
- Carbonate iron ores.** 8, 3030
- Carbonate of lime.** In water, 5, 2048, 2050
- Carbonated water.** As solvent of iron, 8, 3029
- Carboniferous Period.** *with illus.*, 2, 605-06; 3, 1172-73  
See also **Coal**
- Carbro color photographs.** 9, 3799
- Carburetors.** *with diagrams*, 4, 1611-12  
Invention of, 2, 559
- Carcajous (animals).** *with illus.*, 4, 1466
- Cardiac muscle.** Tissue structure, 1, 145
- Cardinals.** *illus.*, 8, 3126
- Careers in science.** *with illus.*, 10, 4009-20
- Caribou.** 4, 1592
- Caries, dental.** 10, 3895
- Carlisle, Sir Anthony,** English scientist.  
Discovery of electrolysis, 4, 1635
- Carlsbad Cave.** 6, 2391; *with illus.*, 6, 2388-89
- Carnivores.** "Fin-footed Carnivores," *with illus.*, 7, 2622-31  
"Savages at Our Gates," *with illus.*, 2, 632-42  
"The Animals of Terror," *with illus.*, 2, 496-507  
Prehistoric forms, *illus.*, 1, 58-59  
Teeth, *with illus.*, 1, 89-90  
See also **Animals; Bears; Lions; Tigers**
- Carnot, Nicolas-Léonard-Sadi,** French physicist. 6, 2374
- Caroline Mars.** Flying boat, *illus.*, 6, 2316
- Carp.** *with illus.*, 5, 1763-64  
Air bladder of, *with illus.*, 7, 2804-05
- Carpincho.** 5, 1952

- Carpomycetæ.** Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 299
- Carrageen.** Edible seaweed, *illus.*, 10, 3944
- Carrara.** Marble quarries, *illus.*, 3, 1023; 8, 3175-78
- Carrel, Alexis.** French-born biologist and surgeon (1873-1944). In 1905 he came to the United States and joined the staff of the Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, on which he served until 1939. Carrel made many notable contributions to the study of living tissue and he created a number of new surgical techniques. In the year 1912 he received the Nobel Prize in physiology and medicine for his work on the ligation and grafting of blood vessels and on the transplanting of organs.  
Experiment with heart tissue from chick embryo, 8, 3046
- Carrier, Willis H.** Contributions to air conditioning, *with illus.*, 7, 2815, 2822, 2827
- Carriers of disease germs.** 2, 824-25; 9, 3462  
See also Fleas; Flies; Mosquitoes; Ticks
- Carso** (district in Yugoslavia). "Swallow holes" in, 8, 3323
- Cartesian Diver.** *with illus.*, 7, 2804-05
- Cartier, Jacques.** French explorer. 2, 786
- Cartilage.** Transformation into bone, in human baby, 8, 3062
- Cartography.** In antiquity, 1, 239, *illus.*, 238  
Development in sixteenth century, 2, 787  
Map of ancient world according to Eratosthenes, *illus.*, 1, 359  
Map of Saracen empire, *illus.*, 2, 719  
Sixteenth-century map of Old and New Worlds, *illus.*, 2, 785
- Cartwright, Edmund.** English clergyman and inventor. *with illus.*, 4, 1309-10
- Carty, John Joseph.** American electrical engineer. 5, 1938
- Carver, George Washington.** American scientist. *with illus.*, 10, 4009-11
- Caspian Sea.** 6, 2192; 7, 2600-01
- Cassava.** 8, 3093
- Cassegrain.** English telescope designer, 2, 707
- Cassini, Jean-Dominique.** Italian-born French astronomer (1625-1712). He taught astronomy at Bologna and in 1671 became the first director of the Paris observatory. He discovered four of Saturn's satellites and determined the laws of the moon's motion, the time of Jupiter's complete revolution and the eccentricity of the earth's orbit. He described the structure and division of Saturn's ring and made systematic observations of zodiacal light.  
Description of Saturn's rings, 8, 3310
- Cassiopeia,** constellation. 10, 3834  
Legend of, 1, 249  
Relation of Milky Way, 6, 2471-72
- Cassiterite.** Deposits formed by streams, 8, 3029  
Found in pegmatites, 8, 3025
- Cast iron.** 1, 283
- Castor.** A system of stars, 5, 1895; *illus.*, 5, 1898  
In Gemini, *illus.*, 10, 4004
- Castor beans.** Industrial oil from, 4, 1563
- Cat family.** "Animals of Terror," *with illus.*, 2, 496-507
- Catalepsy.** 4, 1361
- Catalysts.** Defined by Berzelius, 5, 1771  
Speed up chemical changes, 2, 649-50
- Catalyzers.** 5, 1982  
Action of, 8, 3042-43
- Cataracts.** See Water power
- Catbirds.** *illus.*, 10, 3870
- Caterpillars.** Destruction by birds, 9, 3572  
Stages of codling moth's cycle, 9, 3571  
Survival characteristics of, *illus.*, 4, 1449-50
- Catfish.** 5, 1755, *illus.*, 1756
- Cathartics.** Objection to habit of using, 9, 3780-81
- Cathartidæ.** 9, 3468
- Cathedrals.** Cloister of Saint Trophime's Cathedral, Arles, France, *illus.*, 2, 716
- Cathode.** Name introduced by Faraday, 5, 1930
- Cathode-ray oscillograph.** *illus.*, 10, 4019
- Cathode rays.** 7, 2683-84, 2686  
Discovery of, 8, 3377  
In television, 10, 4079-80
- Catkins.** Of alder tree, *illus.*, 9, 3723
- Cats.** Claws of, *with illus.*, 7, 2808  
Intelligence, *illus.*, 1, 303  
Parasites harbored by, 10, 3881  
See also Puma
- Catskill Aqueduct.** 3, 974-75  
Tunnel of, *with illus.*, 9, 3495-98
- Cattell, James McKeen,** American psychologist. 9, 3435
- Cattle.** *illus.*, 1, 192  
Cellulose well digested by, 9, 3681  
Discovery of ticks as carriers of Texas fever, 7, 2921-22  
Domestication of, 3, 1205  
Fear of the warble-fly, 10, 3880-81  
Foot and mouth disease, 8, 3328  
Inheritance of color, *diagram*, 6, 2336  
Restrained by electrified fence, *illus.*, 6, 2130  
Tuberculosis in, 9, 3562
- Caudata.** 10, 3971
- Cauliflower.** Food value in, 7, 2552
- Cave-men.** Neanderthals, *illus.*, 1, 59  
Science among, *with illus.*, 1, 230-32
- Cavendish, Henry,** English scientist. *with illus.*, 4, 1626  
Work in electricity, 4, 1633
- Caves.** "In the Bowels of the Earth," *with illus.*, 6, 2379-91  
Famous caves, 8, 2967  
House-caves in loess deposits, *with illus.*, 5, 1862-63  
Mammoth Cave, Kentucky, *with illus.*, 8, 2969
- Cavy.** Bolivian, and other varieties, 5, 1958  
Patagonian, *with illus.*, 5, 1958
- Cayley, Sir George.** Pioneer work in heavier-than-air craft, 6, 2301, *illus.*, 2302
- Cedars of Lebanon.** 7, 2736; 9, 3558
- Celery.**  
Leaf diseases, *illus.*, 8, 3340
- Celestial equator.** *with diagram*, 1, 254-55
- Celestial navigation.** Based on observation of heavens, 1, 19
- Celestial poles.** *with diagram*, 1, 254, 257-58
- Celestial sphere.** *with diagram*, 1, 254-55
- Cell theory.** Development of, *with illus.*, 7, 2694-99

- Cellini, Benvenuto**, Italian goldsmith and sculptor, *with illus.*, 2, 783
- "Cellophane."** 8, 3155
- Cells.** "Cells and the Reproduction of New Individuals," *with illus.*, 7, 2641-48  
 "Chromosomes," *with illus.*, 7, 2559-64  
 "Role Enacted by Cells in the Organization and Growth of the Body," *with illus.*, 8, 2997-3003  
 "The Cell, the Basic Unit of All Living Things," *with illus.*, 1, 322-30  
 All life derived from a cell, 2, 615  
 Brain cell, *illus.*, 5, 1822  
 Cancer cell peculiarities, 2, 749-50  
 Centrosome, 2, 622  
 Chromatin and chromosomes, 2, 620-22  
 Colloids in, 5, 1995  
 Development of the cell theory, *with illus.*, 7, 2694-99  
 Division of, *with illus.*, 2, 612-22  
 Effect of high-frequency sound on, 8, 3076  
 Form all living things, 1, 37-38, 42-44  
 Multiplication in human growth, 8, 3058  
 Nerve cells, 5, 1826-28; *with illus.*, 5, 1822-24  
 Nuclear division, 2, 620-22  
 Of a leaf, *illus.*, 5, 1696  
 Of human body, *with illus.*, 1, 143-45, 147  
 Of plant roots, 2, 754  
 One celled organisms, *illus.*, 2, 747  
 Parts of, *illus.*, 2, 616  
 Reaction to freezing, 10, 3958  
 Skin cells, 2, 593, 597-98, *illus.*, 599  
 Unicellular creatures that do not die, 2, 482  
 See also **Amebæ**; **Blood cells**; **Germ-cells**; **Reproduction**
- Celluloid.** 2, 546  
 Development of, 9, 3678  
 For photographic film, 9, 3788  
 Manufacture of, *with illus.*, 8, 3152-53
- Cellulose.** 8, 3091  
 "Cellulose and its Many Uses," *with illus.*, 8, 3146-56  
 Cell framework of plants, 1, 42  
 Rayon from, *with illus.*, 5, 1997  
 Well digested by cattle and poultry, 9, 3681
- Cellulose acetate.** Eye shields made of, *illus.*, 4, 1321
- Cellulose nitrate plastics.** 2, 546
- Celsius, Anders.** Born at Upsala, Sweden, 1701; died 1744. He was professor of astronomy at Upsala University and director of the observatory which was built under his supervision. His most notable achievement was the development of the centigrade thermometer. See also 3, 867
- Celsus, Roman** medical writer. 1, 366
- Cement.** In dam construction, 6, 2173-74  
 See also **Concrete**; **Portland cement**
- Centauris.** 10, 3834  
 Chief star is double, 5, 1893-94  
 Cluster of thousands of stars, 6, 2532
- Centigrade scale.** 5, 1915  
 Compared with Fahrenheit and Réaumur scales, 10, 4127  
 Development of, 3, 867  
 Of temperature, *diagram*, 1, 167
- Centipede.** Description of, 2, 689  
 Tropical, *illus.*, 2, 688
- Centuries.** Leap years in century years, 10, 3994
- Cephalic index.** 9, 3410
- Cephalopoda.** 3, 1072
- Cepheid variables.** 3, 987; 7, 2678-80; 8, 3121-22, 10, 4006
- Cepheus, constellation.** Legend of, 1, 249
- Ceramics.** "Art out of Chaos," *with illus.*, 7, 2931-45  
 Colloidal phenomena in, *with illus.*, 5, 1996-97
- Cercospora Beticola.** 8, 3340
- Cereals.** "The Various Cereals," *with illus.*, 9, 3679-86  
 Calories in, 7, 2552-54  
 Damage to, from weeds, 7, 2649  
 Digestibility of, 8, 3364  
 Food values of, 8, 3231-36  
 Rusts and smuts attacking, *with illus.*, 8, 3196-98  
 See also **Corn**; **Rice**; **Rye**; **Wheat**
- Cerebellum.** Description and functions of, *with illus.*, 5, 2087-94  
 See also **Brain**
- Cerebral arteriosclerosis.** 3, 1089
- Cerebrum.** Description and functions of, *with illus.*, 5, 2091-94
- Ceres.** Discovery of, 6, 2513; 7, 2962
- Cereus.** *illus.*, 6, 2456
- Certainty.** In science, 9, 3670-71
- Cesium.** In photo-electric cells, 3, 1245-46; *illus.*, 3, 1245  
 Use in television, 10, 4075-76
- Cesium chloride.** Structure of crystal, 5, 2034, *diagram*, 2033
- Cetus.** Constellation. *illus.*, 1, 26  
 Legend of, 1, 249
- Chadwick, Sir Edwin,** English sanitary reformer. 9, 3423
- Chadwick, James,** English physicist.  
 Discovery of neutrons, 8, 3385
- Chain reaction.** Of atomic explosive, 4, 1439-40  
 Of atomic fission, 9, 3716-17
- Chalk.** Deposits of, 3, 1021  
 Sponges thrive in, 2, 832
- Chalk River, Ontario.** Atomic Energy Project, 1, 125, *illus.*, 127
- Challenger (British ship).** 7, 2570-72
- Challenger Expedition.** *with illus.*, 7, 2570-72
- Chamberlin, Thomas Chrowder.** American geologist and educator (1843-1928). He taught at Beloit College and Chicago University, was president of the University of Wisconsin and served with the U.S. Geological Survey. From studies of glacial deposits he noted evidences of climatic conditions in past ages. He proposed the theory that life originated in the soil; with F. R. Moulton, he formulated the planetesimal theory of the earth's origin. Chamberlin founded the *Journal of Geology*.  
 Planetesimal hypothesis, *with illus.*, 1, 32, 34-35; 9, 3611
- Chameleon.** 10, 4053-54  
 Long tongue of, *illus.*, 3, 1184
- Chamois.** Description of, *with illus.*, 5, 1703
- Chamois leather.** Making of, 9, 3515
- Channels.** "Buoys," *with illus.*, 2, 652-55
- Chanute, Octave,** aviation pioneer. 9, 3603  
 Work on gliders, 6, 2302

- Chapman, Frank M.** American ornithologist and author of many books on bird life (1864-1945). He has been called the most influential ornithologist since Audubon. Chapman was the originator of the habitat bird groups and seasonal bird exhibits at the American Museum of Natural History, where he was curator of ornithology from 1908 to 1942 and then curator emeritus.
- Chappe, Claude,** French engineer. 5, 1933
- Chappe, Ignace-Urbain-Jean,** French engineer. 5, 1933
- Charcot, Jean-Martin,** French neurologist. *with illus.*, 9, 3485-87
- Charges, electrical.** 1, 369-71
- Charity.** See **Altruism**
- Charlemagne.** And educational reform, 2, 717  
And his empire, 2, 715
- Charles I.** Children of, *illus.*, 3, 1208
- Charles II.** King of England. Patronage of Edmund Halley, 3, 1131-32, 1134
- Charles, Albert Honoré.** Prince of Monaco. Oceanographer, *portrait*, 6, 2197
- Charles, J. A. C.** Experiments with hydrogen-inflated balloons, 6, 2297
- Charles' Law.** 1, 167
- Charlotte Dundas.** Early steamboat, *with illus.*, 6, 2399, 2497-98
- Charts.** Harbor, *illus.*, 2, 654  
Medical records, 6, 2491, 2493  
Of earth's magnetic field, *with illus.*, 7, 2707-09  
Weather charts, 1, 106-08, 109, *illus.*, 103, 105
- Chastisement.** See **Crime**
- Chattanooga, Tenn.** Moccasin Bend from Look-out Mountain, *illus.*, 1, 205
- Chauliodus sloani.** Fish, *illus.*, 1, 186
- Cheese.** Calories in, 7, 2552
- Cheetahs.** Life and habits of, *with illus.*, 2, 507
- Chemical changes.** 1, 83
- Chemical elements.** See **Elements, chemical**
- Chemical energy.** 1, 85  
Transformations of, 6, 2367, *illus.*, 2368-69
- Chemical industries.** Rise of, in nineteenth century, 6, 2505
- Chemical laws.** Formulation of, in nineteenth century, 5, 1768, 1770
- Chemical Revolution.** 4, 1305
- Chemical symbols.** Development of, in nineteenth century, 5, 1771
- Chemical warfare.** In World War I, *with illus.*, 9, 3598-3600
- Chemicals.** Action of X rays on, 7, 2684, 2686  
Demand for, in nineteenth-century industry, 6, 2505  
In rain, 8, 3322  
Use in purifying sewage, 5, 2024-25  
Weed-killers, 7, 2652  
X rays measure quantity of a material in a compound, 7, 2685
- Chemistry.** "A Glimpse into the Fascinating World of Crystals," *with illus.*, 5, 2031-36  
"A Mighty Force" (explosives), *with illus.*, 8, 3237-53  
"A Survey of the Leading Metals," *with illus.*, 3, 881-92  
"Cellulose and Its Many Uses," *with illus.*, 8, 3146-56
- Chemistry (continued)**  
"Chemical Reactions," *with illus.*, 2, 643-51  
"Chemurgy," *with illus.*, 4, 1557-66  
"Elements not Metals," *with illus.*, 3, 1164-73  
"Inside the Atom," *with illus.*, 1, 307-12  
"Metals That Seek a Mate," *with illus.*, 3, 1013-24  
"Plastics," *with illus.*, 2, 542-53  
"Soaps and Synthetic Detergents at Work," *with illus.*, 10, 3986-88  
"The Chemist as Creator," *with illus.*, 8, 3031-44  
"The Importance of Colloids in the World of Today," *with illus.*, 5, 1989-98  
"The World of Matter and Energy," *with illus.*, 1, 81-88  
Beginnings of modern chemistry, *with illus.*, 3, 1117-20  
Biochemistry, 6, 2202  
Chemical energy, 5, 1982  
Chemical substances found in spring water, 7, 2854  
Contributions of alchemists to, 2, 731  
Development between 1765 and 1815, *with illus.*, 4, 1625-29  
Development in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 5, 1768-80  
Development of knowledge of elements, 1, 307-08, 312  
Effect of aging on body's chemical balance, 8, 3046-48  
Elements, list of, 10, 4123  
Elements in planets, 8, 3117-18  
Extraction of chemicals from brine, 5, 2009  
Food preservation by chemicals, 10, 3954  
Job opportunities in, 10, 4019  
Nobel Prize winners in, 10, 4129-34  
Of cleaning fluids, 4, 1299  
Of mineral ores, 8, 3024-25  
Periodic table, 10, 4124  
Petroleum industry, chemical processes in, 4, 1418-19, *illus.*, 1420  
Theory of elements in antiquity, *with illus.*, 1, 240, 245  
Twentieth-century developments in use of drugs, *with illus.*, 9, 3418-21  
Use of by-products in chemical industry, 2, 674-75  
Wood distillation source of chemicals, 2, 525-26  
World War I as chemists' war, *with illus.*, 9, 3597-3600  
See also **Atoms; Dyes; Elements; Nitrogen; Oxygen;** etc.
- Chemists.** See **Chemistry;** also entries under names of chemists
- Chemo-receptors.** Stimulated by taste and smell, 9, 3803, 3815, 3817
- Chemotherapy.** Advancement of, in twentieth century, *with illus.*, 9, 3418-21  
Paracelsus' contributions to, 2, 788
- Chemurgy.**  
"New Riches Down on the Farm," *with illus.*, 4, 1557-66  
And industrial research, 1, 118, 120-22, *illus.*, 123-24  
Development of, 9, 3678
- Cherries.** Pests of, *with illus.*, 9, 3578



- Chest.** Expansion, 5, 1831  
First-aid bandage for, 2, 425-26, *illus.*, 427
- Chestnut trees.** Blight, 8, 3195, *illus.*, 3189
- Chevalier,** French optician. 7, 2696, *illus.*, 2697
- Chi Cygni.** A variable star, 10, 4001
- Chicago.** Experiment in air conditioning school-room, *with chart*, 7, 2821-22  
Merchandise Mart, 7, 2829  
Water supply, 8, 3272
- Chicago, Burlington and Quincy Railroad Company.** Streamlined train, 3, 1268; *illus.*, 3, 1265
- Chickadees.** 7, 2876  
Destroy codling moth caterpillars, 9, 3572
- Chickamauga Dam,** Tennessee. 6, 2178
- Chickens.** Effect of ultra-violet irradiation upon, *with illus.*, 2, 822  
Experiment on heart tissue of chick embryo, 8, 3046  
"Fool hens," 9, 3586
- Chickweed.** Flower of, *illus.*, 9, 3721
- Chieftainship.** Depended on magic, 5, 1885
- Child Development Clinic.** At Yale Medical School, 9, 3442-43, *illus.*, 3441-42
- Child psychology.** Rise of behavioristic psychology, 9, 3438
- Childbirth.** Care of mother to insure health of child, 5, 1907  
For women and animals, 1, 65  
Infection in, 6, 2156
- Children.** "Health in Childhood," 5, 1907-13  
Conquest of diseases that attack, 8, 3045  
Development of intelligence testing in, *with illus.*, 9, 3440-42  
Experiences of, as clue to adult behavior, 9, 3484  
Indexes of health in, 10, 3894-95  
Physical growth, *with illus.*, 8, 3056-66  
Physical impairment resulting from unsound teeth, 9, 3780  
Prevention of mental illness in, 3, 1092  
Sleep required by, 4, 1365, 1369  
Studies of mental growth of, 9, 3442-43, *illus.*, 3441-42  
Zoo exhibits for, *with illus.*, 3, 996  
See also **Childbirth**
- Chile.** Nitrates of, 3, 1014-15, *illus.*, 1016
- Chimney swift.** 7, 2797-98; *illus.*, 8, 3350
- Chimneys.** Valuable for ventilation, 2, 523
- Chimpanzees.** *illus.*, 1, 180  
Description, *with illus.*, 1, 207-08  
Hand of, *illus.*, 2, 596  
Studies of mental life of, *with illus.*, 9, 3438-40  
See also **Monkeys; Primates**
- China.** Ancient earthquake recorder, *illus.*, 3, 1141  
Ancient sundials, *illus.*, 2, 436  
Chinese porcelain, 7, 2932, 2934  
Dam construction, 6, 2175  
Effect of Himalayas on climate of, 10, 3841  
Grand Canal of, *with illus.*, 2, 691  
Human wastes used as fertilizer, 5, 2021  
Invention of balloons, 6, 2297  
Invention of compass, 7, 2705  
Irrigation water wheel, *illus.*, 8, 3161  
Loess deposits and housecaves, *with illus.*, 5, 1861-63
- China** (*continued*)  
Role of superstition in government of emperors 5, 1883  
Silk industry, *with illus.*, 5, 1867-75
- Chinchillas.** 5, 1958, *with illus.*, 5, 1954, *illus.*, 5, 1821  
Home building, 5, 1821
- Chipmunk.** 5, 1950
- Chlorination system.** Of water purification. 2, 825
- Chlorine.**  
Bleaching by, 3, 1166  
Cylinders of gas, *illus.*, 8, 3285  
Found in meteorites, 9, 3546  
In arrangement of salt crystals, *with diagrams*, 5, 2032-34  
In salt, 5, 2019  
Properties and compounds of, 3, 1166  
Used in gas attacks in World War I, 9, 3598  
Used to sterilize sewage, 5, 2026
- Chloroform.** Developments in use of, as anesthetic, 7, 2915-16
- Chlorophyceae.** 10, 3935  
Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 298
- Chlorophyll.** 1, 42; 4, 1580-81  
Action in manufacture of plant food, 6, 2216  
Biologic activity of, 8, 3110-12  
Compared with hemoglobin, 4, 1355-56  
Fungi lack, 8, 3187  
In seaweeds, 10, 3936  
Marine plants have red pigment also, 6, 2341  
Movement of, in leaf, *with illus.*, 6, 2452-53  
Plants manufacture food by means of, 8, 3356  
Seasonal changes in, 3, 1036
- Chocolate.** Artificial cold used in manufacture of, 10, 3962
- Choking.** First aid for, 2, 432-33
- Cholera.** Asiatic, 10, 4052  
Bacilli, *illus.*, 1, 75; 9, 3459  
Infantum, 10, 4052  
Pasteur's work on chicken cholera, 7, 2918
- Chordariaceae.** 10, 3942
- Chordata.** Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 294-98
- Chrisman, Lee.** Shouting champion of United States, 2, 576
- Christianity.** Evolution and religion, 3, 1026  
Rise of, *with illus.*, 1, 368  
See also **Creation; Morality; Religion**
- Christmas trees.** Danger of fire, 6, 2124
- Chromatic aberration.** Overcoming of, in microscopes, 7, 2696
- Chromite.** Formation of, 8, 3023
- Chromium.** Formation of, 8, 3023  
Found in meteorites, 9, 3546
- Chromosomes.** "The Bearers of Hereditary Characteristics," *with illus.*, 7, 2559-64  
Bearers of hereditary characters, 2, 749; 6, 2203  
In cell division, *with illus.*, 8, 3001-02  
In human heredity, *with illus.*, 8, 3057-58  
In reproduction, 7, 2647-48  
Of human cells, 1, 143-44  
See also **Cells; Heredity**
- Chromosphere of sun.** *with illus.*, 5, 2037; 6, 2179-87

- Chronology.** Methods of dating in archaeological studies, 9, 3415-16
- Chronometer.** Ship timepiece, 2, 444-45, 449
- Chrysler Building.** New York, 3, 963; *illus.*, 3, 965
- Chrysler Corporation.** Streamlined automobile, *with illus.*, 3, 1263
- Chubb, Fred W.,** Canadian prospector. 5, 1881
- Chubb Crater.**  
 "The Pit of Ungava," *with illus.*, 5, 1880-82
- Cicada.** 10, 3884; *illus.*, 10, 3882  
 "The Periodical Cicada," 7, 2791
- Cierva, Juan de.** Invention of autogiro, 6, 2313
- Cigarette paper.** Made from flax straw, *with illus.*, 4, 1558-61
- Cigarettes.** Smoking of, 6, 2258  
 See also **Smoking**
- Cigars.** Beetles that consume cigars and cigarettes, 10, 3883  
 See also **Smoking**
- Cilia** (threads in epithelial tissue). 1, 145
- Cinchona.** Source of quinine, 10, 3850-51
- Circles.** Division into degrees, 1, 255
- Circuit breaker.** Description, *with illus.*, 1, 384-85
- Circuits, electrical current.** *with illus.*, 1, 382-86
- Circular measures.** *Table*, 10, 4125
- Circulation of blood.** Increased during muscular exercise, 10, 3905  
 Pulse rate, 10, 3894
- Circulatory system.** "Our Circulation System," *with illus.*, 3, 1209-18  
 Circulation of the blood, *with illus.*, 4, 1352-56  
 Discovery of circulation of blood, *with illus.*, 3, 858-60  
 Effect of aging on, 8, 3046-47  
 In growth and aging, 8, 3061-62, 3067  
 See also **Blood; Capillaries; Heart**
- Circumpolar stars.** *with illus.*, 1, 258-59
- Cities.** "A City's Water Supply," *with illus.*, 8, 3271-85  
 "The Disposal of Wastes," *with illus.*, 5, 2020-30  
 Buried by sand, 5, 1924  
 Destruction of, in World War II, *illus.*, 9, 3711, 3714  
 Water pumping systems, 2, 454  
 Where they arise, 3, 1075-76
- City of Peking.** Ocean liner, 6, 2403
- Civets.** Species of, *with illus.*, 6, 2356-57
- Civics.** "Sphere of Government Activity," 9, 3403-06  
 See also **Cities**
- Civil defense.** "If the Atom Bomb Strikes," *with illus.*, 8, 3050-55
- Civil War** (United States). Balloons used in, 6, 2297
- Civilization.** "Population," *with illus.*, 3, 1073-82  
 Dependence on trade, 1, 113  
 Dependence on water supply, 8, 3271  
 Effects on, through advances in transportation and communication, 6, 2502-03  
 Influence of electricity on, 9, 3613-14  
 Spirit of progress in nineteenth century, 5, 1767-68  
 Spread by traders and missionaries, 1, 113
- Civilization** (*continued*)  
 See also **Archaeology; Education; Inventions; Mankind; Races**
- Clairaut, Alexis C.** Computations of return of Halley's comet, 3, 1136
- Clairvoyance.** Study of, 9, 3443
- Clam-worm.** *with illus.*, 2, 680-81
- Clams.**  
 Large size attained by, 2, 839
- Clark, William,** American explorer. 7, 2566
- Clarke, F. W.** Study of metals in igneous rocks, 8, 3021
- Classes.** Classification of living things, *with illus.*, 1, 288-89
- Classification.** "How the World's Animals and Plants Are Classified," *with illus.*, 1, 287-302  
 According to Cuvier, 4, 1664, *illus.*, 1663  
 According to Lamarck, 4, 1661-62, *illus.*, 1660  
 Linnaeus' invention of the binomial system of nomenclature, 3, 1222-23  
 Of chemical elements in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 5, 1777-80
- Clausenitz, Karl von,** Prussian army officer. 9, 3597
- Clausius, Rudolf Julius Emanuel.** German mathematical physicist (1822-88). He taught in the universities of Zurich, Würzburg and Bonn. His researches led to the formulation of the second law of thermodynamics (heat cannot of itself pass from a colder to a hotter body). He contributed to the kinetic theory of gases and paved the way for Arrhenius' electrolytic-dissociation theory. See also 6, 2374
- Clavius, Christopher.** Mathematician.  
 Calendar reform, 10, 3994
- Clay.** Boulder clay, 9, 3554  
 Glacial in peat bogs, 7, 2948  
 In colloidal state, 5, 1996-97  
 Moisture and heat held by, 9, 3705  
 Properties of, 1, 331  
 Sewer pipes made of, *with illus.*, 5, 2022  
 Size of particles of, 1, 50, 331
- Cleaning.** "Soaps and Synthetic Detergents at Work," *with illus.*, 10, 3986-88  
 "The Cleaning of Fabrics," *with illus.*, 4, 1297-1303  
 Of wood, 3, 1000-01  
 Testing detergents, *illus.*, 10, 4085  
 Volcanic dust used in cleaning powders, 5, 1859  
 With high frequency sound, 8, 3076, *illus.*, 3075
- Cleanliness.** For health, 10, 3899-3902  
 In zoos, 3, 991-92
- Cleavage, lines of.** In crystals, 5, 2034, *illus.*, 2031
- Clematis, wild.** *illus.*, 6, 2455
- Clement IV** (Guy de Foulques), Pope. 2, 726-27
- Clermont.** Early steamboat, *with illus.*, 6, 2399; 6, 2498, *illus.*, 2499
- Cleveland, Ohio.** Blast furnaces, *illus.*, 1, 349  
 Views of city transmitted by wire, *illus.*, 7, 2928
- Cliffs.** Sea cutting through, *illus.*, 8, 2968
- Climate.** "Climates of the Past," *with illus.*, 6, 2263-71

**Climate** (*continued*)

"Rain as Friend or Foe," *with illus.*, 8, 3314-25

"The Changing Seasons and Life," *with illus.*, 1, 148-53

"The Weather Mystery," *with illus.*, 9, 3698-3708

Changes due to melting of ice sheet, 7, 2950, 2952

See also **Altitude; Rain; Weather**

**Climax**, Colorado. Observatory, *illus.*, 5, 2120

**Climax stage**. Of balance among species, 1, 193-95

**Clinical thermometers**. *with illus.*, 6, 2481-82, 2494

**Cliona**. 2, 832

**Clipper ships**. *with illus.*, 6, 2394-98

**Clock-radio**. Electronic device, *illus.*, 2, 589

**Clocks**. "Measurements of Time," *with illus.*, 2, 434-49

Atomic clock, *illus.*, 10, 4088

Development of, in seventeenth century, 3, 867

Manufacture at low cost with machine production, 9, 3630

Medieval, *illus.*, 2, 733

**Cloth**. "Choice and Care of Fabrics," *with illus.*, 5, 1901-06

Fabrics affected by cleaning, 4, 1297

Removing stains, 4, 1297

Research on cotton cloth, *illus.*, 1, 124

See also **Cotton; Linen; Silk; Wool**

**Clothing**. "Clothes and Laundry Reagents," *with illus.*, 5, 1719-25

"Dress and its Principles," *with illus.*, 4, 1602-07

"How Buttons Are Made," *with illus.*, 7, 2539-51

For children, 5, 1911-12

Rules for washing of, 5, 1904, 1906

**Clotting**. Blood, 5, 1995

**Cloud chamber**. Device that shows paths of atomic particles, *with illus.*, 4, 1431

**Cloudburst**. *illus.*, 8, 3105

See also **Rain**

**Clouds**. "Problems of Cloudland," *with illus.*, 8, 3099-3107

And lightning, 1, 398-99

Brought by monsoons, *illus.*, 9, 3700

Countries without clouds, 8, 3320

Dust and ions basis of formation of, 5, 1798, 1864-65

Form of, sign of weather conditions, 1, 101

Of the Matterhorn, *illus.*, 8, 3317

Over Niagara Falls, *illus.*, 8, 3098

Seeding clouds to produce rain, *illus.*, 1, facing 110

Seen from Mount Wilson, 5, 2117; *illus.*, 5, 2115

Sunshine above and rain below, *illus.*, 7, 2720

**Club-moss**. *illus.*, 3, 1173

**Clubs**. For the aged, 8, 3049

**Cnidaria**. 2, 833

**Coal**. "The World's Black Diamonds," *with illus.*, 1, 405-20

Coke yield of, 1, 344

Development of powdered coal, 1, 120, *illus.*, 122

**Coal** (*continued*)

Dust explosions, 2, 649, 8, 3237; *illus.*, 2, 650

Exposed seams, *illus.*, 6, 2267

Formation of, 3, 1171-72

Fuel gas from, *illus.*, 5, 1983

Gasification of, 5, 1984

Kerosene from, 4, 1408

Liquid fuel from, 1, 121

Mechanical stokers, *with illus.*, 4, 1377

Plants preserved in, 6, 2266

Vegetation of coal age, *illus.*, 6, 2266

See also **Coke; Lignite**

**Coal-gas**. First use of, for lighting, 9, 3762

**Coal mining**. "The Story of Coal," *with illus.*, 1, 405-20

**Coal Sack**, nebula. *illus.*, 1, 253

**Coal tar**.

Dye-stuffs from, 8, 3034, 3038-41

Making perfume from, *illus.*, 8, 3037

Used in perfumes, *with illus.*, 10, 4114, 4118-19

Used in synthesis of organic compounds, *with illus.*, 5, 1774-75

See also **Dyes**

**Coatis**. 2, 777

**Coaxial cable**. Use in television, *with illus.*, 10, 4084

**Cobalt**. Found in meteorites, 9, 3546

Radioactive cobalt as substitute for radium, 9, 3718

**Cobegos**. 4, 1346

**Coblentz**, William W. Astronomer, 8, 3117

**Cobras**. *illus.*, 10, 3920

Stands at head of all poisonous snakes, 10, 3925

**Cocci**. 8, 3327

See also **Germes; Gonorrhea**

**Cochineal insects**. *with illus.*, 10, 3884

**Cochlea of ear**. 2, 471; 9, 3811

**Cock robin**. *with illus.*, 7, 2874

**Cockcroft**, John Douglas, English physicist. 8, 3385

**Cocklebur**. Pollen, *illus.*, 4, 1530

**Cockhafer**. *illus.*, 10, 3879

**Cockles**. Edible, *illus.*, 2, 836

Power of leaping, 2, 839

**Cockroach**. Leg of, *with illus.*, 7, 2807-08

Not a beetle, 10, 3877

**Coconut palms**. Natural distribution of fruit, 1, 94, *illus.*, 95

**Cocoon**. Of spider, *illus.*, 2, 684

Stages of codling moth's cycle, 9, 3571

**Codfish**. *with illus.*, 9, 3535-36

**Codling moth**. *with illus.*, 9, 3571-72

Birds which destroy, 9, 3572

Burlap bands on trees to locate cocoons, 9, 3572

Fighting it with a parasite, 10, 3877

Loss to fruit growers due to, 9, 3571

Stages in cycle of, 9, 3571

Wormy apple due to, *illus.*, 9, 3572

**Coelentera**. 2, 832-33

Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 290

**Coffee**.

Sleeplessness due to, 4, 1484

**Coffee-maker**, electric. *illus.*, 9, 3625

**Cohersers**. Used in wireless telegraphy, 6, 2365

- Cohn, Edwin J.** Work in blood fractioning, 9, 3422
- Coins.** Early use of, 4, 1514
- Coke.** By-products of, 2, 670  
In steel manufacture, 1, 344, 346, *illus.*, 345  
Ovens, *illus.*, 8, 3033  
Production in the United States, 2, 670
- Colbert, Jean-Baptiste.** French statesman.  
Suggests Academy of Sciences, 3, 1116
- Cold.** "How Cold Conquers Decay," *with illus.*, 10, 3953-70  
"The Miracle of Ice from Heat," *with illus.*, 10, 4103-10
- "Colds."** Are not due to cold, 2, 659  
How this infection is caused, 2, 659
- Coleoptera.** The beetles, *with illus.*, 10, 3880-83  
See also **Beetles**
- Collagenous fibers.** Of skin, 2, 594
- Collapsing of lungs.**  
Treatment for tuberculosis, 9, 3568
- Collar-bone fractures.** First aid for, 2, 430
- Collies, dogs.** *illus.*, 3, 1197
- Collisions.** Of boats as result of decreased water pressure, *with illus.*, 2, 456
- Collodion.** Manufacture of, 8, 3150  
Use in early photography, 9, 3787, *illus.*, 3788  
Uses of, 8, 3242
- Colloidal science.** Definition and scope, 5, 1990
- Colloids.** "Betwixt-and-between Particles," *with illus.*, 5, 1989-98
- Colonization.** As solution for overpopulation, 3, 1081-82
- Color.**  
Analysis by James Clerk Maxwell, *with diagram*, 9, 3797-98  
Analyzed and sorted by photo-electric cell, *illus.*, 3, 1251  
Chart, *colorplate*, 1, facing 160  
Discrimination of, 7, 2639  
Due to scattering of light from colloidal particles, 5, 1994-95  
Dust as cause of colors in sky, 5, 1862-64  
In interior decoration, 1, 159-61  
Meaning of color, 1, 160  
Relation to light, 9, 3808-09  
Sense of color vision, 9, 3804, 3808-11  
Skin and hair color, 2, 594-95, 598  
Spectrum, *illus. in color*, frontispiece to Volume 7  
Study of, 1600-1765, 3, 1123-26  
Theories of color vision, 7, 2640  
See also **Races**
- Color blindness.**  
Causes of, 7, 2639  
Explanation of, 7, 2611, 2640; 9, 3810  
Heredity of, 7, 2639-40
- Color filter glass.** 3, 1162
- Color photography.** *with diagram*, 9, 3797-99
- Color television.** 10, 4084
- Colorado.** Castle Mountain, *illus.*, 10, 4035
- Colorado River.**  
Grand Canyon, *with illus.*, 8, 2973
- Coloration, Protective.** 9, 3584  
Examples, 10, 4054  
In frogs, 10, 3973  
See also **Mimicry**; **Natural selection**
- Columbia River.** Barking logs on, *illus.*, 3, 1241
- Columbus, Christopher.** Italian sea captain.  
Discovery of America, 2, 784-85  
Hindered by yellow fever, 10, 4044  
Ships of, 6, 2394
- Colymbidæ family.** 9, 3732
- Combustion.** Chemical reaction in, 2, 649, *illus.*, 644, 649
- Comet.** Early steamboat, *with illus.*, 6, 2399
- Comet, deHavilland.** *illus.*, 6, 2315
- Comets.** 2, 817  
"Halley and His Comet," *with tables, diagrams and illus.*, 3, 1131-40  
"Wandering Fire-Mists," *with illus.*, 9, 3687-97  
Appearance from earth, *with illus.*, 1, 252  
Study of, in nineteenth century, 6, 2513, *illus.*, 2512  
Sun repels tail of, 3, 874  
See also **Astronomy**; **Halley, Edmund**
- Commerce.** "Why the World's Prosperity Depends upon Commerce," *with illus.*, 1, 111-16  
International bases, 9, 3632-33  
Natural resources as a factor, 9, 3632-33  
Origin in division of labor, 9, 3631-33  
Race as factor in trade, 9, 3633  
See also **Canals**; **Cotton**; **Economics**; **Markets**; **Waterways**
- Commission on Training Camp Activities.** Social hygiene work, 2, 827
- Commonwealth Edison Company.** Power generators of, *illus.*, 9, 3767
- Communications.**  
"Evolution of the typewriter," *with illus.*, 9, 3637-51  
"Machines that Talk," *with illus.*, 7, 2900-07  
"Picture Transmission by Wire," *with illus.*, 7, 2928-30  
"Practical Television," *with illus.*, 10, 4072-84  
"Radio Communication," *with illus.*, 3, 933-49  
"The Telegraph and Telephone," 2, 797-815  
"The Versatile Art of Photography," *with illus.*, 9, 3783-3800  
Development of, in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 6, 2501-02  
Electrical devices developed in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 5, 1932-40  
Radar, *illus.*, 7, 2833-36
- Communities.** Of plants and animals, *with illus.*, 1, 187-95
- Commutators.** In electric generators, *with illus.*, 1, 379-81
- Comparative anatomy.** See **Anatomy**.
- Compasses.**  
Affected by electric current, 5, 1925, *illus.*, 1926  
Gyroscopic, 6, 2313  
Magnetic, 7, 2705-07, 2894
- Complementary colors.** In light, *with diagram*, 9, 3797-98
- "Composite" ships.** 6, 2398
- Composition, chemical.** 1, 87
- "Compound engine."** For steamships, *with illus.*, 6, 2402
- Compounds.** See **Chemistry**; **Elements**
- Compounds, chemical.** Description of, 1, 82-83
- Compressed air.** "The Power of the Air," *with illus.*, 3, 1227-42

- Compresses, hot.** How to apply, 6, 2493-94, *illus.*, 2492
- Compression.** In sound waves, *with illus.*, 2, 464-66
- Compression waves.** Of earthquakes, 3, 1143, 1150-51
- Compton, Arthur Holly.** American physicist, director of plutonium research for the atomic-bomb project (1892- ). His scientific work has been with X rays, photons and gamma rays. He discovered the change in wave length occurring with scattered X rays, known as the Compton Effect, for which he received the Nobel Prize in physics in 1927, jointly with C. T. R. Wilson. Compton has also directed a world-wide survey on the nature of cosmic rays. He became Chancellor of Washington University in 1945. *illus.*, 10, *facing* 4132
- Cosmic-ray research, 7, 2558
- Compton, Karl.** Report on relation between research investment and stock values, 1, 118-19
- Comstock.** Greatest silver lode in United States, 3, 889
- Comstock Lode.** Vein of gold- and silver-bearing ore, 3, 889; 4, 1513
- Concrete.** "The Wonders of Reinforced Concrete," *with illus.*, 3, 961-77
- In dam construction, 6, 2173-75, 2177-78
- Made up of several kinds of matter, 1, 84
- Reinforced concrete, 7, 2661-62
- Result of chemical reaction, *with illus.*, 2, 648
- Sewer pipes made of, 5, 2022
- Condensation.** Of gases, 1, 170, *illus.*, 169
- Condenser.** 1, 372; 3, 936
- Conditioned reflexes.** See **Reflex actions**
- Conductors, electrical.** 1, 371, 379
- Conduits.** 8, 3283; *illus.*, 8, 3280
- Coney Island, New York.**
- Chemicals used to purify bathing water, 5, 2024-25
- Congress of Social Hygiene.** Cited, 2, 827
- Connecticut.** Dam construction, 6, 2176-77
- Connective tissues.** Of human body, 1, 144-45, 147
- Conquest.** As solution for overpopulation, 3, 1081
- Consciousness.** 5, 1966-68
- "The World of Sensation," 9, 3801-18
- Effect of organic sensations on, 8, 3015
- See also **Mind; Psychology**
- Conservation of energy.** 1, 86-87
- Conservation of matter.** 1, 86-87
- Lavoisier's statement, 4, 1628-29
- Conservation of natural resources.** Forests, 2, 527-31, 541; *illus.*, 3, 1111
- Need for, 8, 3156
- See also **Coal; Minerals; Oil; Waste; Water power**
- Conservation of Wild Life.** "The Disappearance of Our Wild Life and the Rise of Conservation," *with illus.*, 9, 3653-64
- Canada, 6, 2420
- Conservatories.** For plant growth, 3, 1192
- Constantine.** Roman emperor.
- Baptism, *illus.*, 1, 368
- Calendar reform, 10, 3993-94
- Constants.** Astronomical, 10, 4127-28
- Physical, 10, 4125
- Constellations.** "The Grouping of Stars," *with illus.*, 5, 1890-1900
- "The Naming of the Constellations," *with illus.*, 10, 3827-34
- Legends for which they are named, 1, 248-49, *illus.*, 247-48
- Zodiac groups named by Babylonians, 2, 438
- See also **Astronomy; Stars; Universe**
- Constipation.** Causes of, 9, 3780-82
- Drugs used for, 5, 2103
- How to overcome, 9, 3781-82
- Treat with diet, not with drugs, 5, 1910-11
- Value of fruit in, 9, 3782
- See also **Cathartics**
- Constitution of Massachusetts Commonwealth.**
- Promotion of science, 4, 1306
- Constitution, United States.**
- Promotion of science, 4, 1306
- See **Government; United States**
- Construction.** "The Builder's Materials," *with illus.*, 7, 2653-64
- Use of stone in, *with illus.*, 8, 3170, 3172
- Consumption.** "The Grim White Plague," *with illus.*, 9, 3561-70
- Bacilli magnified, *illus.*, 1, 75
- Contact allergies.** 4, 1532, 1534
- Contagious disease.** Care of ears and hearing in, 10, 3951-52
- Flies agents in spread of, 10, 4046-50
- Germs cause of, 1, 74; 8, 2977-84; 9, 3460
- Vaccines used against, 9, 3463-66
- See also **Disease; Health; Malaria; Tuberculosis; Yellow fever**
- Continents.**
- Formation of, 1, 316
- Prehistoric, 2, 610
- Continuous spectra.** In laws of spectrum analysis, 5, 1780
- Contour farming.** *illus.*, 1, *facing* 206
- Control towers.** Of airports, *with illus.*, 6, 2318-20
- Convair YB-60.** U. S. Air Force plane, *illus.*, 9, 3605
- Convection currents.** As explanation for earthquakes, 3, 1142
- Conversion table.** For weights and measures, 10, 4126
- Convulsions.** Of man's brain, 1, 70
- See also **Brain**
- Cooking.** Give whole kernel cereals a long time, 9, 3681
- Values of foods in Calories, *with tables*, 7, 2552-54
- With high-frequency sound, *illus.*, 8, 3073
- Cooper, Edward.** American iron and steel manufacturer. 6, 2504
- Cooperation.** Among insects, 7, 2777
- Cooperative system.** Workmen's cottages erected by, *illus.*, 9, 3636
- Co-ordination of muscular movements.** 6, 2232-33; 8, 3016-20
- Development in human baby, 8, 3063
- Coots.** *with illus.*, 9, 3745-47
- Copernicus, Nicolaus.** Polish-German astronomer. *with illus.*, 2, 791-93; 3, 1005-06
- His theory of universe, 1, 30

**Copernicus** (*continued*)

Upheld by Galileo, 3, 850-52

**Copper.**

Alloys, 5, 1746

As building material, 7, 2659

Concentration required to produce ore, 8, 3021

Formation of deposits at Mansfeld, Germany, 8, 3029

Found in meteorites, 9, 3546

In photo-electric cells, 3, 1246

Origin of copper-nickel deposits, 8, 3023

**Copperheads.** 10, 3922**Coral.** *illus.*, 1, 42

A form of calcium carbonate, 3, 1024

Growth of reefs, *with illus.*, 4, 1663

Varied patterns of, *illus.*, 2, 835

**Corallineæ.** 10, 3943**Corals.** As fixed animals, *with illus.*, 1, 41-42

Drawings by Cuvier, *illus.*, 4, 1663

**Cordite.** Manufacture of, 8, 3150, 3246

Use in World War I, 9, 3598

See also **Explosives**

**Córdoba, Spain.** Great Mosque, façade, *illus.*, 7, 2657**Cork.** As insulating material, 7, 2663**Cormorants.** 10, 3872; *colorplate*, 9, facing 3744**Corn.** "The Various Cereals," *with illus.*, 9, 3679-86

Crop destroyed by hail, *illus.*, 9, 3456

Drought-proof, 7, 2734

Hybrid, 9, 3677

Indian, food value of, 8, 3235

Industrial materials from, *with illus.*, 4, 1557, 1560, 1566

Pollen, *illus.*, 4, 1530

Rusts and smuts on, 8, 3196, 3198

Stored by means of a conveyer belt, *illus.*, 6, 2131

Vascular bundles in stem of, *illus.*, 6, 2211

Water required by, 2, 487

**Corn picker.** *illus.*, 3, 907**Cornell, Ezra,** American financier. 5, 1934**Corning Glass Works.** 2, 713**Cornmeal.** Manufacture of, 9, 3685**Corns** (on feet). 10, 3900**Cornwall.** Pits of kaolin, 7, 2945**Cornwallis Island,** Northwest Territories. Magnetic station, *illus.*, 7, 2730**Corolla of a flower.** 9, 3719-24**Corona of sun.** 6, 2179; 7, 2592; *with illus.*, 5, 2120; 6, 2187-88; 7, 2588**Coronagraph.** *illus.*, 5, 2120**Corpus Christi, Texas.** Refining plant, *illus.*, 4, 1566**Corpuscles of blood.** See **Blood cells****Corpuscular theory of light.** 6, 2359**Corraline.** British, *illus.*, 10, 3939**Cort, Henry,** English ironmaster. 6, 2503**Cortex cerebri.** 9, 3596

See also **Brain**

**Cortisone.** A hormone, 4, 1296; 5, 1718**Cosmetics.** Use of, 10, 3902**Cosmic rays.** "Cosmic Rays," *with illus.*, 7, 2555-58

Research into with rockets, 10, 3822

**Cost of living.** See **Economics****Cotton.**

Cultivation of, *illus.*, 2, 486

Dusting fields with insecticide by plane, *illus.*, 8, 3191

Plant and fiber, *with illus.*, 2, 583-85

Research on cotton cloth, *illus.*, 1, 124

See also **Cotton goods**; **Guncotton**

**Cotton gin.** Invention of, *with illus.*, 4, 1310-11**Cotton goods.** Cotton fabric as substitute for linen, 5, 1901

"Mercerized," 8, 3154

**Cottrell electrical precipitator.** *with diagram*, 5, 1998**Coughing.** And spread of tuberculosis, *with illus.*, 9, 3562

Nature of, 4, 1479

**Coulomb, Charles-Augustin,** French scientist. Work on electricity, 4, 1633-34**Coulomb.** Measure of electric charge, 1, 380**Cowbirds.** *with illus.*, 8, 3133; 10, 3868**Cowell, Philip H.** Studies of Halley's comet, 3, 1137, 1140**Cowpox.** 9, 3464**Cows.** *illus.*, 1, 192

Cellulose well digested by, 9, 3681

Domestication of, 3, 1205

Fear of the warble-fly, 10, 3880-81

Inheritance of color, *diagram*, 6, 2336

Milking machine, *illus.*, 3, 1231

Restrained by electrified fence, *illus.*, 6, 2130

See also **Milk**

**Coyote Dam,** California. 6, 2174-75**Coyotes.** 2, 637, *illus.*, 635**Coypu.** Aquatic rodent, 5, 1957**CR tubes,** television tubes. *with illus.*, 10, 4079-80**Crabs.** Habits of, 2, 840

Prepare soil of coral islands, 4, 1276

Shore-crab burying itself, *illus.*, 2, 837

**Cracking.** Petroleum-refining process, 4, 1419, *illus.*, 1422-23**Crane-fly.** *illus.*, 10, 3878**Cranium.** Development in human being, 8, 3062, 3064, *illus.*, 3065**Crater Lake.** *illus.*, 8, 3265**Craters.**

"The Pit of Ungava," *with illus.*, 5, 1880-82

**Craters of volcanoes.** *with illus.*, 8, 3259-65

El Misti, *illus.*, 8, 3263

Kilauea crater, *illus.*, 6, 2167

Largest active volcano, 6, 2168

**Cravat.** Use as bandage, 2, 426, *illus.*, 430**Creation.** 3, 1025-26, 1033

Historical beliefs regarding, 3, 1176

See also **Evolution**; **Natural Selection**;

**Nebular hypothesis**; **Origin of species**;

**Solar system**; **Universe**

**Credit.** Commerce dependent on, 1, 115

History of, 1, 115

**Cretaceous period.** Sea animals of, *illus.*, 1, 58

Tylosaurus, *illus.*, 2, 605

**Cretinism.** *with illus.*, 1, 279-80; 5, 1718**Crevasses of glaciers.** 9, 3449

Crevasse on the Glacier du Géant, near Chamoni, *illus.*, 9, 3451

**Cricket.** House-cricket, *illus.*, 10, 3882

Mole-crickets in burrows, *illus.*, 10, 3881

**Crime.** Effect of illumination on, 9, 3762

- Crimean War.** Medical care in, 7, 2926-27
- Cripple Creek, Colorado.** Gold mine, *illus.*, 4, 1512
- Critical mass.** Of atomic explosive, 4, 1439-40
- Critical temperature.** 1, 170-71
- Crocodiles.** *with illus.*, 5, 2074-80
- Cro-Magnon men.** *illus.*, 1, 226  
Survive other armored reptiles, 1, 56
- Crommelin, Andrew C.** Studies of Halley's comet, 3, 1137, 1140
- Crompton, Samuel.** Born in Lancashire, England, 1753; died 1827. A spinner himself, he worked to improve existing methods. His mule, which combined Hargreave's spinning jenny and Arkwright's spinning frame with the additional principle of the spindle carriage, made it possible to spin fine cotton yarn. See also, 4, 1309 (*with illus.*)
- Crookes, Sir William,** English physicist and chemist. *with illus.*, 8, 3376-77  
Near discovery of X rays, 7, 2681
- Crookes tube.** Description, 7, 2681  
Experiments with, 8, 3377-78
- Crops.** "Insect Enemies of Fruit Crops," *with illus.*, 9, 3571-81  
Losses due to plant diseases, 8, 3335  
Used for green manures, 2, 756  
See also **Agriculture; Corn; Cotton; Fertilizers; Plants; Rye; Soil; Wheat**
- Cross-breeding.** See **Breeding**
- Crossed eyes.** 10, 3948
- Croton River.** Dams, *illus.*, 8, 3279  
New York's water supply, 8, 3276
- Crowd psychology.** Le Bon's theory of, 9, 3442
- Crows.** *with illus.*, 8, 3129-31  
Nestling, *illus.*, 10, 3869
- Crusades.** Contributions to spread of Arabic learning, 2, 724, *illus.*, 723
- Crust (of earth).**  
"The Trembling of the Earth," *with illus.*, 3, 1141-54
- Crustacea.** 2, 679
- Crystal diffraction.** Law of, 7, 2683
- Crystallization.** Of minerals, 8, 3022-25
- Crystallography.** 5, 2035-36, *diagrams*, 2034-35
- Crystals.** "Symmetry Unlimited," *with illus.*, 5, 2031-36  
In production of high-frequency sound, 8, 3073-76, *illus.*, 3072, 3075  
Of germanium, in transistors, 2, 779-80  
Snow and ice, 9, 3445-46  
Structure, *with illus.*, 1, 171-72  
X-ray crystallography, 7, 2682-83, 2685
- Ctenophora.** 2, 833  
Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 290
- Cuba.** Bellamar Caves, *illus.*, 6, 2390
- Cubic measures.** Metric system (*table*), 10, 4126  
United States (*table*), 10, 4125
- Cubic system.** Of external crystal structure, 5, 2035-36, *diagram*, 2034
- Cuckoos.** 8, 3203-06; 10, 3865
- Cuculidæ.** 8, 3203
- Cucumber.** *with illus.*, 10, 3915
- Cugnot, Nicholas.** Steam carriage of, *with illus.*, 2, 556
- Cultivation.** To keep weeds in check, 7, 2652
- Culture.** Developments in study of prehistoric and primitive societies, *with illus.*, 9, 3411-16  
Factors determining civilization, 9, 3613-14  
See also **Education; Mankind; Morality; Races**
- Cumulo-nimbi** (plural of cumulo-nimbus). Massy cloud forms, *illus.*, 1, 398
- Cunard Line.** 6, 2400, 2403
- Cuneiform writing.** 1, 233
- Cuprous oxide.** In photo-voltaic cells, 3, 1246
- Curculio.** A fruit pest, 9, 3577  
Life cycle of, 9, 3577
- Curdling.** Of milk, 5, 1996
- Cures.** Spontaneous cures, 5, 2102-03  
See also **Health**
- Curie, Marie,** Polish-born French chemist. 8, 3379-81, *illus.*, 3378  
On atom as source of energy, 9, 3715
- Curie, Pierre,** French chemist. 8, 3379-81, *illus.*, 3378  
On atom as source of energy, 9, 3715
- Curie point.** 7, 2703
- Curliness of hair.** 2, 597
- Current electricity.** 1, 374-86  
Research on, between 1765-1815, 4, 1634-35, *illus.*, 1632-33, 1635
- Currents.** "The Travel of the Waters," *with illus.*, 6, 2321-28
- Curtains.** In interior decoration, 1, 161
- Curtis, H. D.** Studies of tail of comet, 3, 1138, *illus.*, 1139
- Curved plate glass.** Manufacture, 3, 1161-62
- Cushing, Harvey,** American surgeon. 7, 2925; 9, 3417
- Customs.**  
"Superstition as a Social Force," *with illus.*, 5, 1883-89  
Basis of laws, 9, 3405  
See also **Primitive peoples; Savages**
- Cuticle.** Of hair and nails, 2, 598, 600, *illus.*, 600
- Cuts and scratches.** Prevention of in home, 6, 2128-29
- Cuttlefishes.** *with illus.*, 3, 1071-72  
Defense mechanism, 1, 93-94
- Cutty Sark.** Clipper ship, 6, 2398
- Cuvier, Baron Georges-Léopold-Chrétien-Frédéric-Dagobert,** French naturalist. *with illus.*, 4, 1660-64
- Cyanophyceæ.** 10, 3935
- Cycadophyta.** Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 300
- Cyclones.** Anti-cyclones in high-pressure regions, 1, 107  
Approaching cyclone, *illus.*, 5, 1914  
Cause of, 5, 1921-22  
Velocity of, 5, 1923
- Cyclotrons.** Atom-smashers, 4, 1435-36; 8, 3386; 9, 3716; *illus.*, 4, 1434; 8, 3385
- Cygni.** 61. Calculation of distance from earth, 6, 2510
- Cypress trees.** 3, 1102; *illus.*, 1, 188
- Cytology.** "Cells and the Reproduction of New Individuals," *with illus.*, 7, 2641-48  
"The Cell, the Basic Unit of All Living Things," *with illus.*, 1, 322-30  
Cells of human body, *with illus.*, 1, 143-45, 147



**Cytology** (*continued*)

Development of the cell theory, *with illus.*, 7, 2694-99

See also **Cells**

**Cytoplasm.** Cell plasm, 7, 2559

In cells of human body, 1, 143, *illus.*, 144

See also **Cells**

# D

**Dachshund.** 3, 1200

**Daguerre, Louis-Jacques-Mandé**, French inventor and painter. 6, 2502; *illus.*, 9, 3785

Development of daguerreotype, 9, 3785-86

**Daguerreotype process.** Invention of, 6, 2502

**Daguerreotypes.** 9, 3785-86

**Daimler, Gottlieb**, German inventor, 6, 2500

Gas engine of, 2, 558-59

**Dairies.** Detergents used for cleaning equipment, 10, 3988, *illus.*, 3986

**Dairy products.** Refrigeration of, 10, 3959

**Daisies.** English daisies, *illus.*, 6, 2456

**Dalton, John**, English chemist and physicist. *with illus.*, 5, 1768-69, 1771

Definition of the atom, 1, 308

**Damien, Father.** Contracted leprosy while caring for lepers, 10, 4052

**Damietta Dam, Egypt.** 6, 2177

**Dampier, William**, English navigator. 2, 786

**Dams.** 8, 3164

"Dams," *with illus.*, 6, 2172-78

Beavers as builders, 5, 1817-18

Breaking of, 8, 3278

Construction, *illus.*, 2, 450

Croton Dam, 8, 3276; *illus.*, 8, 3279

Eifel Valley before flooding, *illus.*, 9, 3622

Hoover Dam, *illus.*, 5, 1851-52

Kensico Dam, *illus.*, 8, 3277

Provision for overflow, 8, 3278

Titicus Dam, *illus.*, 8, 3279

To increase water supplies, 8, 3276

See also **Waterways**

**Dana, James Dwight.** American mineralogist, geologist and zoologist (1813-95). He studied under Benjamin Silliman at Yale and taught geology and mineralogy there. After serving as geologist on a U. S. exploring expedition (led by Charles Wilkes) in the southern Pacific, he published books and papers on the material collected. He also investigated the formation of continents, mountains and volcanoes.

**Dark.** "Power over Darkness," *with illus.*, 9, 3760-76

**Dark-line spectra.** In laws of spectrum analysis, 5, 1780

**Darwin, Charles Robert**, English naturalist. *with illus.*, 8, 3222-26

Darwin's frog, 10, 3977

Discovery of natural selections, 4, 1447-48

Forerunners of, 3, 1175-78

Lasting contributions, 8, 2977-84

Theory of coral islands, 4, 1277-78

Theory of pan-genesis, 3, 1181-82

See also **Darwinian theory**; **Evolution**; **Natural selection**

**Darwin, Erasmus**, English physiologist and poet. 8, 3224; *illus.*, 3, 1180

**Darwin, Erasmus** (*continued*)

Contributions to science, 3, 1177

**Darwinian theory.** 1, 225; 2, 480; 3, 926, 1025-33, 1178-83; *with illus.*, 4, 1447-55

Acceptance of, 5, 2059

Adaptation versus natural selection, 4, 1328-29

Sexual selection, 4, 1571

Views of Darwinians on immunity, 8, 3331-32

See also **Weismann, August**

**Date palm.** California date palm, *illus.*, 1, 141

**Dates.** "The Development of Calendars That Fit the Seasons," *with illus.*, 10, 3989-98

**David Dunlap Observatory.** Near Toronto, Ont., 2, 713

**Davy, Sir Humphry.** English chemist (1778-1829). He was chemistry professor at London's Royal Institution and the teacher of Michael Faraday. He investigated the character of nitrous oxide (laughing gas) and isolated, by electrochemical means, potassium, sodium and calcium. Davy showed chlorine to be an element, suggested that hydrogen is responsible for the nature of acids and believed chemical affinity to be an electrical phenomenon. He did important work in agricultural chemistry; he also invented the miner's safety lamp. See also 5, 1770, 1777 (*with illus.*)

And heat experiment, 6, 2370

And his "electric flame," 5, 1940

Attempt to ventilate House of Lords, 7, 2821

Interest in tanning, 9, 3516

Invented miner's safety lamp, 1, 416

Tutor and friend to Faraday, *with illus.*, 5, 1928

**Dawson, Charles.** Discovery of dawn, or Pilt-down, man, 9, 3409

**Dawson, Sir John William.** Canadian geologist and educator (1820-99). He was principal and natural-history professor at McGill College, Montreal. With Sir Charles Lyell he made a geological study of Nova Scotia. He became an authority on the natural history and geology of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick.

**Days.** "The Development of Calendars That Fit the Seasons," *with illus.*, 10, 3989-98

Length changes with seasons, 1, 261-62

Origin of names, 2, 817

**DDT.** Insecticide, 9, 3581

Sprayed on mosquito breeding grounds, *illus.*, 10, 3856

Use of, to control insect-borne diseases, 9, 3426

**Dead-leaf butterflies.** 1, 94

**Dead Sea.** *with illus.*, 7, 2602

Salt deposits of, *illus.*, 5, 2051

**Deafness.** From infectious diseases. 10, 3951

Hearing aids, *illus.*, 9, 3818

Kinds of, 2, 473-74

Prevention of, 5, 1913; 10, 3951-52

See also **Ear**; **Hearing**

**Death.** "Why the Body Must Die," 2, 479-85

Biological explanation, 8, 3068

By asphyxiation from various causes, 4, 1356

Feigned-death defense mechanism, 1, 94

From snake bite in India, 10, 3922

**Death Valley, California.** High temperatures in, 9, 3707

- De Bort, Teisserenc.** Meteorologist, 7, 2665
- Decibels.** Sound units, 2, 574-76
- Decimal system.** Basis of metric system, 10, 4126  
In antiquity, 1, 235
- Declination,** position of a star. 1, 256, *diagram*, 255
- Declination of the compass.** *with diagram*, 7, 2706-07
- Decoration.** 1, 158-62  
Colors and color values, 1, 159-61  
Harmony and variety, 1, 161  
Of primitive pottery, 7, 2932, 2934  
Shades of color, 1, 159-61
- Dee.** Scottish river, 8, 2968
- Deer.** "The Deer Family," *with illus.*, 4, 1583-92  
Fly parasite, 10, 3881  
See also **Reindeer**
- Defectives, mental.** 3, 1086-87
- Defense.** Adaptations of animals and plants for defense, *with illus.*, 1, 92-94
- Defense, civil.** "If the Atom Bomb Strikes," *with illus.*, 8, 3050-55
- Deficiency diseases.** 8, 3234; 9, 3684  
"The Vitamins," 7, 2573-82  
See also **Vitamins**
- Definite proportions,** law of. 1, 82
- De Forest, Lee,** American inventor. 9, 3673; 10, 4014
- Deformities.** Children deformed by strain, 5, 1913
- Degrees of arc,** sky distances. *with diagram*, 1, 255-56
- DeHavilland Comet.** *illus.*, 6, 2315
- Dehydration of foods.** Preserving food by, 10, 3953-54
- De-icers.** For airplanes, 6, 2311
- Delambre, Jean Baptiste Joseph.** Astronomer, 8, 3078
- De Laval, Carl Gustav Patrik.**  
Invention of steam turbine, 1, 388  
See also **Turbines**
- Delaware & Hudson Railroad Corporation.**  
New locomotives, *with illus.*, 3, 1270-72
- Deltas.** 8, 2974-75  
Formation, 5, 1995-96
- Dementia Praecox.** 10, 4090-91
- Democracy.** Government in a democracy, 9, 3406  
See also **Government**
- Democritus,** Greek philosopher. 1, 239  
Atomic nature of matter suggested by, 1, 307
- Dengue.** How it is spread, 10, 4046
- Denmark.** Contributions to science, 1600-1765, 3, 1126  
Fisheries, 6, 2140  
Highest point in, *illus.*, 10, 3835  
Mountain of Heaven, *illus.*, 10, 3836
- Density.** Explanation of, 2, 451-53
- Density of population.** *with map*, 3, 1078-80
- Dentifrices.** Necessary qualifications of, 9, 3779-80
- Dentistry.** Aid of Lister's discoveries to, 6, 2155  
Caries, 10, 3895  
Economy of good dentistry, 9, 3779  
Use of X rays, 7, 2686, *illus.*, 2688
- Denver, Colorado.**  
Illumination of office building, *illus.*, 9, 3770
- Deodorants.** Use of, 10, 3902
- Depilatories.** Use of, 10, 3902
- Deposits.** Of rivers, 8, 2972
- Dermis.** Inner layer of skin, *with illus.*, 2, 593-94
- Derricks, oil-well.** *with illus.*, 4, 1412
- Descartes, René,** French philosopher and scientist. *with illus.*, 3, 856-58, 861, 867-69  
Theory of formation of the earth, 4, 1665  
Theory of light, 3, 1125
- Desert tortoises.** *illus.*, 5, 2081
- Deserts.** *illus.*, 1, 189  
"Making the Desert Bloom," *with illus.*, 8, 3157-68  
Adaptations of plants in, 1, 92  
As land habitats, 1, 179, *illus.*, 183  
Causes of heat and cold, 5, 1865  
Dunes of Tripoli, *illus.*, 8, 3321  
Sahara, 1, 140  
Sand storms, *illus.*, 5, 1861  
Saudi Arabia, *illus.*, 1, 137  
Temperature variations in the Sahara, 9, 3704-05
- Desmarest, Nicholas,** French geologist. 4, 1667
- Detergents.** "Soaps and Synthetic Detergents at Work," *with illus.*, 10, 3986-88  
Testing, *illus.*, 10, 4085
- Determiners of hereditary characters.** See **Chromosomes; Genes**
- Deuterium.** Hydrogen isotope, 1, 312
- Deuterons.** Nuclei of heavy isotope of hydrogen, 4, 1436
- Deutsches Museum.** Munich, 2, 818
- Deutschland.** German liner, 6, 2403
- Developers, photographic.** 9, 3794-95
- Developing, in photography.** 9, 3785, 3786, 3787, 3788, 3789, 3794-95, *illus.*, 3794
- De Vries, Hugo.** *portrait*, 6, 2449  
Mutation theory of origin of species, 6, 2441-49
- Dew.** Dew-point, 8, 3315  
Formation of, 8, 3107
- Dewar, Sir James.** Scottish chemist and physicist (1842-1923). Famous as a lecturer at Cambridge and at London's Royal Institution, he studied the properties of matter at low temperatures and he liquefied various gases. He studied the physiological effects of light on the eye, invented (with Frederick Abel) cordite and devised the Dewar flask, or vacuum bottle.
- Dewey, John,** American psychologist and philosopher. 9, 3437
- Dextrin.** 8, 3092
- Diabetes.**  
Cause and treatment of, 1, 278-79; 5, 1718  
Discovery of insulin, *with illus.*, 9, 3420-21  
How inherited, 8, 3057-58
- Dialectics.** As developed by Socrates, 1, 244
- Diamagnetic materials.** *with diagram*, 7, 2703  
Identified by Faraday, 5, 1930
- Diamonds.** *with illus.*, 4, 1523-28  
Burning in oxygen, 3, 1169; *illus.*, 3, 1167  
Found in meteorites, 9, 3545  
Origin of, 3, 1170-71  
Pure form of carbon, 3, 1169-70  
Structure of crystals, 5, 2032, *illus.*, 2031-32

- Diaphragm.** Use of, in breathing, *with illus.*, 4, 1478-79
- Diastase.** In malt, 9, 3685
- Diatomaceous earth.**  
As insulating material, 7, 2662
- Diatoms.** *illus.*, 6, 2519; *with illus.*, 10, 3941  
Fossil forms, 10, 3941  
In ice, 9, 3455  
Peculiar movements, 10, 3940-41  
Thousands of species, 10, 3940
- Dichlorethyl sulfide.** See **Mustard gas**
- Dicotyledoneae.** Classification of, 1, 300-02
- Dictyota.** Forked, *illus.*, 10, 3940
- Diesel, Rudolph.** Born in Paris, 1858, of German parents, he was educated in Paris and Germany. Working to find a more efficient prime mover than the steam engine, Diesel invented the internal-combustion engine that bears his name. Many improvements were made upon his first model, patented in 1892. Diesel was drowned while crossing the English Channel in 1913. See also 6, 2374
- Diesel electric bus.** *illus.*, 9, 3619
- Diesel engines.** *with illus.*, 4, 1608, 1618-24  
For tractors, *illus.*, 6, 2131  
In ships, 6, 2404, 2409  
Invention of, 6, 2374  
Use in snow cruisers, *illus.*, 7, 2731
- Diesel oil.** 4, 1421, 1423
- Diet.** "In Praise of Plain Bread," *with illus.*, 8, 3231-36  
"Self-Poisoning by Food," 2, 841-48  
"Some Problems of Diet," *with illus.*, 8, 3354-65  
"The Various Cereals," *with illus.*, 9, 3679-86  
"What Is a Calorie?" *with tables*, 7, 2552-54  
Ancient storehouses for food, 6, 2273  
Cost of vegetable and animal foods, 8, 3231  
Effect on health, 10, 3895  
For children, 5, 1908-11  
For older persons, 8, 3047-48  
For the constipated, 9, 3780-82  
For tubercular patients, 9, 3569  
Importance of vitamins, 2, 823-24  
Of zoo animals, 3, 991, 993-94, *illus.*, 992  
Study of, in germ-free animals, 7, 2693  
Teeth deterioration from improper food, 9, 3779  
Value of carbohydrates in, 8, 3096-97  
Varied diet best, 8, 3234  
See also **Calories; Carbohydrates; Digestion; Fat; Proteins; Vitamins**
- Differential calculus.** Invention by Newton, 1, 22
- Diffraction.** Crystal diffraction, 7, 2682-83
- Diffraction grating.** Explanation of, 7, 2682
- Digester gas.** By-product of sewage treatment, 5, 2026-27, *illus.*, 2025
- Digestion.** "The Digestive System," *with illus.*, 4, 1593-1601  
"The Pathway of our Food," 9, 3777-82  
Alimentary system, 3, 921-22  
Colloid phenomena in, 5, 1995  
Development in human baby, 8, 3061  
Digestibility of various foods, 8, 3364  
Nineteenth-century developments in study of, 7, 2910-11
- Digestion (continued)**  
Of bread, 8, 3233  
Of cereals, 9, 3681-82, 3686  
Of sugars and starches, 8, 3095-97  
Symptoms of illness shown by digestive disturbance, 6, 2482
- Digestive system.** Of human body, *diagram*, 1, 146
- Digitalis.** Discovery and uses of, 5, 2096-97  
Introduced into medical practice, 3, 1226
- Dimensions.** Physiology of three dimensional concept, 8, 3020
- Dingo.** *illus.*, 2, 632  
Descent and habits of, 2, 640
- Dining room.** Architectural details, 1, 157
- Dinosaurs.** Suspension of backbone, *with illus.*, 7, 2810  
Time of, 1, 55  
Tyrannosaurus rex, *illus.*, 1, 59
- Diogenes of Apollonia,** Greek philosopher.  
Work on blood circulation, 1, 365
- Diophantus,** Greek mathematician. 1, 360
- Diorites.** Igneous rocks, 8, 3172
- Dioscorides, Pedanius,** Greek physician.  
Early authority on drugs and botany, 1, 366
- Dip of the compass.** *with diagram*, 7, 2706-07
- Diphtheria.** "Carriers," 2, 824  
Inoculation to prevent, 2, 823  
Triumph of antitoxin treatment, 2, 823; 5, 2099
- Dippers.** Constellations.  
Big Dipper, *illus.*, 5, 1890
- Diptera.** True flies, 10, 3878-81
- Direct current.** Electrical, *with illus.*, 1, 379-80
- Directional gyro.** Compass, 6, 2313
- Dirigibles.** Controlled balloons, *with illus.*, 6, 2298-2301  
In World War I, 9, 3601
- Disasters.** Earthquakes, *with illus.*, 3, 1146-47, 1153
- Diseases.**  
"Chemical Control of Bodily Functions," *with illus.*, 1, 277-81  
"Man and the Mosquito," *with illus.*, 10, 3848-57  
"On the Microbe's Track," *with illus.*, 9, 3457-66  
"Penicillin and Streptomycin," *with illus.*, 4, 1647-50  
"Psychiatry," *with illus.*, 3, 1085-92  
"The Conquest of Disease," *with illus.*, 10, 4042-52  
"The Grim White Plague," *with illus.*, 9, 3561-70  
Black Death, or plague, in the Middle Ages, 2, 732-33  
Care of ears and hearing in contagious diseases, 10, 3951-52  
Care of patients with communicable diseases, 6, 2496  
Carriers, see **Carriers of disease germs**  
Chemical and biological problems, 8, 3334  
Congenital and acquired, 5, 1907  
Contrast between those that attack youth and age, 8, 3045, 3048  
Development of preventive medicine, *with illus.*, 4, 1672-75  
Ductless glands as cause of, 5, 1717-18

**Diseases** (*continued*)

- Effect of breathing on contracting, 2, 659
- Germ theory of, 1, 74; 8, 2977-84
- In zoo animals, 3, 991-92
- Nineteenth-century developments in control of, *with illus.*, 7, 2912-27
- Of apes and monkeys, 1, 224
- Place in cycle of life, 8, 3116
- Poisoning versus degeneration, 2, 846
- Rise of public-health movement, *with illus.*, 9, 3422-28
- Scurvy, prevented by dietary use of lime juice, 3, 1226
- Spread by weeds, 7, 2649-50
- Trichinosis, 5, 2030
- Use of X rays in diagnosis and treatment, *with illus.*, 7, 2686-88
- Virus, 4, 1295-96
- See also "Colds"; Drugs; Flies; Immunity to Disease; Malaria; Mosquitoes; Tuberculosis

**Diseases of plants.** 8, 3187-88

- "Diseases of Garden Plants," *with illus.*, 8, 3335-41

**Dishes.** Plastic, *illus.*, 4, 1320**Disinfection.** By formaldehyde, 8, 3336-37**Dislocations** (of earth's crust).

- "The Trembling of the Earth," *with illus.*, 3, 1141-54

**Dislocations of bones.** First aid for, 2, 430**Displacement.** Of floating bodies, 2, 452-53**Distillation.** Depends on different condensation rates, 1, 170

- Oil refining, distillation in, 4, 1418-19, *illus.*, 1420

**Distribution.**

- Science of placing world's products, 1, 111
- See also Economics

**Diurnal motion.** Of sun, *diagram*, 1, 261**Diver.** *illus.*, 3, 1239**Divides** (watershed). 7, 2722**Diving.** In benthoscope, *illus.*, 2, 828**Diving bells.** Invented by Halley, 3, 1238**Dix, Dorothea Lynde,** American reformer. 9, 3490**Dizziness.** 8, 3019**Docks.** Duluth ore docks, *illus.*, 1, 340**Doctor.**

- Medicine-man, *with illus.*, 5, 2003

See also Disease; Drugs

**Documents.** Duplication by microfilming, *with illus.*, 10, 3885-92**Dodder.** 8, 3199**Doebereiner, Johann Wolfgang,** German chemist. 5, 1777**Dog, Big.** Constellation, *illus.*, 5, 1890**Dog Star.** *illus.*, 5, 1890**Dogfish.** 3, 1068**Dogs.** Brain of, *illus.*, 6, 2235

- Classification of, 1, 288-89
- Domestication of, *with illus.*, 3, 1196-1200
- Hydrophobia, 9, 3465-66
- In Arctic region, 6, 2416-17, 2422
- Intelligence, *illus.*, 1, 303
- Parasites harbored by, 2, 682-83; 10, 3881
- Pavlov's work with, *with illus.*, 9, 3437-38
- "Silent" dog whistles, 8, 3070
- Tape-worms from, 2, 682-83; 10, 3881

**Dogs** (*continued*)

- Used for hauling, 3, 1044
- Wild and tamed dogs, 2, 634, 636, 641, *illus.*, 636-37, 640

**Dollond, John,** English optician. 7, 2696**Dolomite.** Used in steel manufacture, 1, 350**Domagk, Gerhard,** German chemist. 9, 3419; 10, 4089**Domestication of animals.** "The Taming of the Wild," *with illus.*, 3, 1195-1207**Dominican (religious) order.** Medieval universities influenced by, 2, 724-25**Dominion Observatory.** Ottawa, 2, 710; 4, 1554; *illus.*, 2, 709

- Photograph of Halley's Comet, *illus.*, 3, 1138

**Donati's Comet.** 6, 2513, *illus.*, 2512**Donkeys.** Ancestry of, 3, 1207**Doppler, Christian Johann,** Austrian physicist. 6, 2511**Doppler effect.** Of sound, 2, 475, *diagram*, 474

- Relation to motion of heavenly bodies, 6, 2511

**Dormice.** Three known genera, 6, 2353**Dorset, Marion,** American scientist. 9, 3676**Double stars.** 10, 3834

- As origin of solar system, 1, 36

**Douglass, Andrew Ellicott,** American astronomer. 9, 3415**Doves.** 8, 3201-03

- Mourning doves, feeding habits, 10, 3870

- Readily desert nests, 10, 3872

**Drag.** Term used in aeronautics, 6, 2306-07**Drainage.**

- Of river basins, 8, 2969

- Soil drainage, 1, 332; 2, 488-90

**Drake, Edwin L.** Development of petroleum industry in Pennsylvania, 4, 1408-09, *illus.*, 1406**Drake, Sir Francis,** English navigator. 2, 786**Draper, John,** scientist and author. 6, 2506**Draughts.** Not always harmful, 2, 661**Drawbaugh, Daniel,** American inventor. 5, 1937**Drawing instruments.** *colorplate*, frontispiece to Volume 8**Dreadnaught.** Clipper ship, *illus.*, 6, 2397**Dreadnaughts.** See Battleships**Dreams.** Disturbance of sleep by, 4, 1364

- Often forgotten, 1, 78

**Dresden porcelain.** *illus.*, 7, 2937**Dress.** "Clothes and Laundry Reagents," *with illus.*, 5, 1719-25

- "Dress and its Principles," *with illus.*, 4, 1602-07

- Children's dress, 5, 1911-12

- Laundering clothes, 5, 1904, 1906

**Essings.** For use in first aid, 2, 424-25**Driffield, V. C. D.,** English photographer, 9, 3789**Drilling.** By pneumatic tools, *with illus.*, 3, 1233, 1236-38

- Oil wells, *with illus.*, 4, 1410-14

**Drills.** For sowing seed, *illus.*, 3, 906**Drinking.** See Beverages; Water**Drinking fountain.** Operated by photo-electric cell, *illus.*, 3, 1251**Drowning.** Artificial respiration for, 2, 426, 428, *illus.*, 431**Drugs.** "Drugs: Their Uses and Abuses," 5, 2095-2103

**Drugs** (*continued*)

- "Penicillin and Streptomycin," *with illus.*, 4, 1647-50
- Antibiotics, 4, 1296
- Beetles that diet on, 10, 3883
- Beginnings of synthetic-drug industry, 5, 1774
- Coal-tar by-products, 8, 3041
- For relief of allergies, 4, 1536
- Hashish, 2, 586-87
- Quinine a "specific," 10, 3850-51
- Twentieth-century developments in use of, *with illus.*, 9, 3418-21
- Use in treatment of tuberculosis, 9, 3569, *illus.*, 3570
- Used for headaches, 4, 1482
- See also **Anaesthesia**; **Laughing gas**; etc.
- Drum of ear.** 9, 3811
- Drummond, Captain Thomas.** Inventor of the limelight, 9, 3766
- Drunkenness.**  
Effect of alcohol on blood vessels, 2, 845-47  
Poisoning of cerebellum by, 5, 2089
- Dry cells.** Electrical, *with illus.*, 1, 377-78
- Dry cleaning process.** 4, 1302
- Dry ice.** Crystalline structure, 5, 2031-32  
Sublimation of, *with illus.*, 1, 173
- Dry measures.** United States (*table*), 10, 4125
- Dry-plate process.** In photography, 9, 3787-88
- Drying foods.** 10, 3953-54
- Dubois, Eugene,** Dutch anatomist and paleontologist. 9, 3408-09; *illus.*, 1, 225
- Dubos, Rene-Jules.** Work with tyrothricin, 9, 3420
- Du Bridge, Lee A.,** American physicist. 9, 3675
- Du Chaillu, Paul.** *portrait*, 1, 225
- Duck hawks.** *with illus.*, 9, 3473
- Ducks.** *colorplate*, 9, facing 3744  
Canvases, *illus.*, 9, 3744  
Description of plumage, *with illus.*, 9, 3742-43  
Diving ability, 9, 3744  
Mallards, *illus.*, 10, 3858  
Muscovy, 9, 3741  
Slaughter and conservation of, 9, 3658  
Varieties, 9, 3583, 3744-46
- Ductless glands.** 3, 1183; 5, 1712, 1717-18  
Nature and functions of, *with illus.*, 1, 278-81  
Stimulated by hormones, 5, 1823-24  
Their secretions, 5, 2102-03
- Du Fay, Charles,** French scientist.  
Work on electricity, 4, 1631
- Dugong.** *with illus.*, 6, 2462, 2467
- Dugouts.** 6, 2393
- Dujardin, Félix,** French zoologist. 7, 2697
- Dumas, Jean-Baptiste-André,** French chemist. 7, 2916, 2918
- Dumps.** See **Open-dump method**
- Dunant, Jean-Henri,** Swiss philanthropist. 7, 2927
- Dunes.** *with illus.*, 5, 1923-24  
Of Tripoli, *illus.*, 8, 3321
- Dunham.** His photographs of the spectrum of the chromosphere and corona, 7, 2592
- Duplication.** Microfilming, *with illus.*, 10, 3885-92
- "Duplicity Theory."** Of vision, 9, 3808
- Duralumin.** Propellers of, *illus.*, 5, facing 1752
- Duryea, C. E.,** American inventor and manufacturer. 6, 2500-01

- Dust.** "Dust," *with illus.*, 5, 1857-65  
Adaptation to dusty air, 2, 661  
Beautiful sunsets due to volcanic dust, 6, 2164  
Clouds formed about, 5, 1798; 8, 3100, 3102-04  
Destruction of, *illus.*, 2, 671  
Explosions, 1, 416; 8, 3237  
Increased chemical reaction of, 2, 649, *illus.*, 650  
Particles in air, 5, 1797-99  
Volcanic, *with illus.*, 8, 3268
- Dust cloud hypothesis.** Of origin of solar system, 9, 3611; *illus.*, 1, 34-35
- "Dust counter."** Instrument for measuring dust in atmosphere, 5, 1857
- Dusting.** Of plants with insecticides, *illus.*, 8, 3191  
To destroy plant parasites, *illus.*, 3, 1191
- Dutch Elm Disease.** 7, 2733-34
- Dutton, Clarence Edward,** American geologist. 7, 2570
- Dwarfism.** Caused by glandular action, *with illus.*, 1, 279-81
- Dwarfs.** General Tom Thumb, *illus.*, 8, 3060
- Dye-transfer color photographs.** 9, 3799
- Dyes.**  
Are by-products, 2, 674  
Development of, in synthetic chemical industry, 8, 3034, 3038-41  
Development of the industry, 2, 674  
First attempts to synthesize, 5, 1774-75
- Dynamite.** Invention and manufacture, 8, 3240, 3250, 3252, *illus.*, 3253  
Invention of, *with illus.*, 5, 1775-76  
Marble quarried by, 8, 3182  
Use of, in locating oil and ore, 7, 2895-96  
See also **Explosives**; **Nobel, Alfred Bernhard**
- Dynamos.** See **Electric generators**
- Dynel fibers.** *illus.*, 10, 4086
- Dysentery.** Amoebic, 8, 3330
- Dyspepsia.** Frequently due to dental decay, 9, 3778  
Sleeplessness due to, 4, 1483  
See also **Digestion**

## E

- E. E. Free Laboratories.** 2, 580
- Eads, James Buchanan.** Born in Indiana, 1820; died in the Bahamas, 1887. His family moved to St. Louis when he was child. During the Civil War he constructed ironclads and gunboats for the Federal Government. He built a bridge across the Mississippi at St. Louis, a feat considered impossible at that time. He also invented a system of jetties to control the channel at the mouth of the Mississippi.
- Ear.** "How Sounds Reach the Ear," *with illus.*, 6, 2287-95  
"The Wonders of the Ear," *with illus.*, 7, 2760-68  
Adaptation to variations in sound stimuli, 9, 3805  
Affect of sound waves on, 2, 463-64, 471-72, *illus.*, 463-64, 466

**Ear** (*continued*)

- Bones of, *illus.*, 3, 930
- Care of, *with illus.*, 10, 3898, 3951-52
- Function of, 9, 3811-13
- Hearing aids, *illus.*, 9, 3818
- Semicircular canals of, 8, 3018-20
- Sensory stimulation in, 9, 3806
- Structure of, 9, 3811

See also **Helmholtz, Hermann von**

**Earphone.** In prospecting, *with illus.*, 7, 2898**Earth.** "A Cosmic Bombardment," *with illus.*, 9, 3539-48

"Earth's Flattened Areas," *with illus.*, 1, 133-42

"Our Foothold in Space," *with illus.*, 7, 2837-46

"The Birth of the Earth," *with illus.*, 1, 27-36

"The Pit of Ungava," *with illus.*, 5, 1880-82

"The Stratosphere and the Kennelly-Heaviside Layer," *with illus.*, 7, 2665-74

"The Trembling of the Earth," *with illus.*, 3, 1141-54

"Tracing of the Earth's Orbit," *with illus.*, 2, 735-42

"Water Stores in Springs," *with illus.*, 7, 2847-55

Causes of liquefaction of mass, 8, 3022

Central fires of, *colorplate, frontispiece, vol. 2*

Chemical elements in crust, 1, 82

Cooling of, 7, 2840

Covered by dust particles, 5, 1859-60

Crust and interior, 1, 317

Data, 10, 4128

Density, 7, 2838

Depths of, 8, 3022

Distance from Milky Way, 6, 2477-79

Distance from sun, 5, 1790; 7, 2718

Eccentricity of orbit and climate, 6, 2271

Effect of rotation on its axis, 9, 3701-02

Elements in crust of, 1, 317

Gravitation between earth and sun, 5, 1782-85

Heat holding capacity, 9, 3705

Inclination of axis and heat received, 6, 2269

Is climate changing? 9, 3708

Land forms three-tenths of surface of, 1, 316

Laws governing movements of, 8, 3117

Magnetic field, *with diagrams*, 7, 2704-10

Movements of, 1, 257, 260, 264; 2, 817

Orbit affects climate, 9, 3700

Population, distribution of, *with diagram*, 3, 1078-79

Prehistoric continents, 2, 610

Quietest place on, 2, 576

Rate of movement of, 9, 3700

Receives one two-billionth part of radiant energy of sun, 9, 3699

Rotation of, *map*, 3, 877

Roundness, proof of, 7, 2837

Shadows of, 7, 2584

Specific gravity at depth, 8, 3022

Theories of origin and structure of, *with illus.*, 4, 1664-70

Theory of building from star dust, 5, 1858

Theory of equilibrium in earth's crust, 7, 2570

Using internal heat energy of, 5, 1978

**Earth** (*continued*)

See also **Astronomy; Geology; Physiology; Soil; Solar system; Universe**

**Earth dams.** 6, 2174-75, 2178

**Earthenware.** 7, 2934, 2936

**Earthquakes.**

"The Trembling of the Earth," *with illus.*, 3, 1141-54

Artificial earthquakes used in prospecting, *with illus.*, 7, 2895-96

Earthquake-proof dams, 6, 2174-75

Land raised and submerged by, 10, 4040-41

Tokio quake of 1923, *with illus.*, 6, 2169, 2171

Waves caused by, 6, 2437

**Earthworms.** 2, 680-83

See also **Worms**

**Earwig.**

Eating a dahlia leaf, *illus.*, 10, 3884

**Eastman, George,** American inventor. 6, 2502

In development of photography, 9, 3788

**Eaton, Theodore H.** Author of "Living Mechanisms," *with illus.*, 7, 2801-10

**Ebbinghaus, Hermann,** German psychologist. 9, 3442

**Ebers Papyrus.** 1, 236

**Eberth, Karl Joseph,** German anatomist and bacteriologist. 7, 2920

**Echinoderma.** 2, 836

Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 294

**Echo sounding.** 9, 3608

**Echoes.**

Explanation, 2, 469-70, *illus.*, 468

Of high-frequency sound, *with illus.*, 8, 3071-72, 3074-75

**Eclipses.**

"Shadows in the Heavens," *with illus.*, 7, 2583-92

Ancient superstitions about, 1, 25

Cause of, 2, 817

In antiquity, 1, 237-38

Of 1947, *illus.*, 1, 25

Of sun, *with illus.*, 6, 2179-88, 2513

Prediction of, 1, 22

See also **Astronomy; Earth; Sun; Universe**

**Ecliptic,** apparent path of sun. 1, 256, 260-62

And signs of the zodiac, 10, 4128

**Ecology.**

"The Changing Seasons and Life," *with illus.*, 1, 148-53

"Habitats," *with illus.*, 1, 179-86

"Plant and Animal Communities," *with illus.*, 1, 187-95

**Economics.** "Labor and Wealth," *with illus.*, 9, 3627-36

"The Creator of Wealth," *with illus.*, 1, 111-16

Effect of older population, 8, 3045-46

Effects of Industrial Revolution on society, 4, 1307, 1313

Of zoo management, 3, 990-91

See also **Cooperative system; Markets; Monopoly; Power**

**Economy, Political.** See **Political economy**

**Ecuador.** Mountain pass in, *illus.*, 10, 3842

**Eczema.** Rash caused by an allergy, 4, 1531

**Eddington, Sir Arthur Stanley.** English astronomer (1882-1944). He was astronomy professor at Cambridge and director of its observatory.

**Eddington, Sir Arthur Stanley** (*continued*)

Eddington demonstrated that the sun is gaseous and that a star gives off light through subatomic energy. He investigated stellar motion and evolution, was a leading advocate of the relativity theory and published important works on the nature and laws of the universe. See also 3, 987

And the pulsation theory, 10, 4004

Ideas on interstellar space, 4, 1554

**Edison, Thomas Alva**, American inventor. *with illus.*, 5, 1938-41

Edison effect, 9, 3672

Invention of phonograph, *with illus.*, 7, 2902-04

**Edison effect.** 9, 3672**Edmonton-Great Lakes pipe line.** 4, 1416-17**Education.** Behaviorist psychology applied to, 9, 3438

Heredity depends on brain capacity, not education, 1, 69; 4, 1454

Importance of, in public-health movements, 9, 3427

Needed for a career in science, 10, 4012-13

Part of hands in, *with illus.*, 1, 68

Relation of brain to educability, 8, 3210

See also **Binet, Alfred**; **Brain**

**Educational psychology.**

Development of intelligence testing, 9, 3440-42

**Edwin Smith Surgical Papyrus.** 1, 235-36**Eels.** *with illus.*, 5, 1765; 10, 3979

Electric, 7, 2800

Migrations, 1, 97-98

**Efferent nerves.** 9, 3802**Efficiency.** "Measuring Human Effort," *with illus.*, 4, 1382-94**Egg.** Chromosomes derived from, 7, 2561

Fertilization of, *with illus.*, 7, 2559

See also **Reproduction**

**Eggs.** Adaptations for protection of, *with illus.*, 1, 95-96

Birds', 8, 3352-53; 9, 3588-89; 10, 3862

Cooking with high-frequency sound, *illus.*, 8, 3073

Hatching of frogs' eggs, 10, 3972

Of cuckoo, 8, 3204-05

Of fish, 3, 1064

Of frog, *illus.*, 3, 899

Of the hawk, *illus.*, 9, 3472

**Egrets.** *with illus.*, 9, 3736**Egypt.**

Ancient beliefs about universe, *with illus.*, 1, 27-28

Calendar of ancient, 10, 3989-90; *illus.*, 1, 18

Dam construction, 6, 2177

Engineering feats of, 8, 3158

Rich crops of, 8, 3157

Science in ancient Egypt, *with illus.*, 1, 232-36

Stone buildings, *with illus.*, 7, 2654

Temple of Karnak, *illus.*, 1, 175

**Ehrlich, Paul**, German bacteriologist. *with illus.*, 9, 3418-19**Eiffel Tower**, Paris. *illus.*, 7, 2661**Eijkman, Christiaan**, Dutch hygienist. 8, 3370**Einstein, Albert**, German-born American physicist. *with illus.*, 9, 3665-68, 3670

Mass-energy equation, 1, 86-87; 9, 3715-16

**Einstein, Albert** (*continued*)

Quotation from, 10, 4020

Some theories proved by astronomical observation, 1, 20-21

Tests of his theory, 7, 2589-91

Theory of relativity, *with portrait and illus.*, 4, 1281-89

**Einstein equation.** 1, 86-87; 9, 3715-16**Eland.** Process of capture, 5, 1703**"Elastic limit."** In steel working, 1, 284**Elasticity.** Boyle's experiments, 3, 1119**Electric drive.** Now used for steamships, 6, 2404, 2407**Electric eye.** See **Photoelectric cells****Electric generators.** *illus.*, 1, 391

Alternating current, *with illus.*, 1, 378-79

Development of, in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 5, 1930, 1941

Direct current, *with illus.*, 1, 379-80

See also **Turbines**

**Electric lighting.** Development of, in nineteenth century, 5, 1940-41, *illus.*, 1938

Flame arc lamp, 9, 3770-71

Moore vacuum tubes, 9, 3774

Neon light, 9, 3774

Osmium lamp, 9, 3768

Rare metals used in lamps, 3, 891-92

Tantalum filament, 9, 3769

Tungsten globe, 9, 3769-70

See also **Illumination**; **Lamps**

**Electric motors.** *with illus.*, 1, 381

Forerunner of, 5, 1930

Silicone-insulated, *illus.*, 3, facing 1168

Use in airplanes, 6, 2312

**Electric oscillators.** Development of, 6, 2364**Electric power.** See **Power****Electric rays.** Fishes, 1, 91-92**Electric resonators.** For detecting electromagnetic radiations, 6, 2365, *illus.*, 2364**Electric shock.** Prevention of in home, 6, 2127-28**Electric signal system.** Invention of, for railroads, 6, 2499-2500**Electric telegraphs.** Invention and development of, in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 5, 1932-35, 1938

See also **Telegraphy**

**Electric typewriters.** *illus.*, 9, 3649**Electrical energy.** 1, 85

Transformations of, 6, 2367, *illus.*, 2368-69

**Electrical industry.** Contributions to transportation in nineteenth century, 6, 2500**Electrical precipitator** (for smoke). *with diagram*, 5, 1998**Electrical terms.** Introduced by Faraday, 5, 1930**Electricity.** "Artificial Lightning," *with illus.*, 3, 950-60

"Magnets Large and Small," *with illus.*, 7, 2700-10

"The Nature of Electricity," *with illus.*, 1, 369-86

"The New Electric Age," *with illus.*, 9, 3612-26

"The Noise Meter at Work," *with illus.*, 2, 574-82

"When Lightning Strikes," *with illus.*, 1, 397-404



**Electricity** (*continued*)

- A possible cause of crystallization of minerals, 8, 3025
- As force in colloidal suspension, 5, 1994-95
- Charges within the atom, 4, 1429
- Development and application of, in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 5, 1925-41
- Development of study of, in sixteenth century, 2, 791
- Discharges from fishes, 1, 91-92
- Edison's work on electric bulbs, 9, 3764
- Electrical method of recording, 7, 2906-07
- Filaments in globes, 9, 3764, 3768-70
- Forces within the atom, 1, 310-11
- In air, 5, 1799
- In production of X rays, 7, 2681-84, 2686
- In prospecting, 7, 2894, 2898-99; *illus.*, 7, 2898
- In radio and television transmission, *with illus.*, 3, 936, 944, 949
- Invention of frictional-electricity machine, 3, 866
- Ionization in upper air, 7, 2670-74
- Long-distance transmission of electric power, *with illus.*, 5, 1845-56; *illus.*, 5, 1842; *frontis.*, Vol. 9
- Piezoelectricity, 8, 3073
- Precautions to be taken in using, 6, 2122-23, 2127-28
- Produced from low grade fuels, 2, 668
- Relationship of, to light and magnetism, 6, 2359, 2362-65
- Research on, between 1765-1815, *with illus.*, 4, 1630-35
- Rivalry with gas for lighting, 9, 3768-71
- Sent through a wire in 1729, 2, 797
- Speed of waves, 2, 741
- Use in airplanes, 6, 2311-12
- See also **Electrons**; **Henry, Joseph**; **Maxwell, James Clerk**; **Photoelectric cells**; **Radio communication**
- Electro shock.** Treatment for mental illness, 3, 1091
- Electrodes.** Name introduced by Faraday, 5, 1930
- Electrolysis.** Discovery of, 4, 1635
  - For removal of hair, 10, 3902
  - Researches of Faraday, 5, 1930
- Electrolytes.** Name introduced by Faraday, 5, 1930
- Electromagnetic spectrum.** 6, 2365
  - Place of X rays in, 7, 2683
- Electromagnetic theory of light.** Foreshadowed by Faraday, 5, 1930
- Electromagnetic waves.** Study of, in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 6, 2359-67
- Electromagnetism.** Development and application of, in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 5, 1925-41
  - Electromagnetic separation of uranium isotopes, 4, 1438
  - Study of, in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 6, 2359-67
  - Use in generators, *with illus.*, 1, 378-80
- Electromagnets.** 1, 380; 7, 2704, *illus.*, 2700
  - Invention and development of, *with illus.*, 5, 1926-41
- Electron microscope.** *with illus.*, 6, 2528; *illus.*, 2, 591

**Electron microscope** (*continued*)

- Development of, 9, 3675
- Micrograph taken with electron microscope, *illus.*, 2, 591
- Virus crystals photographed with, *illus.*, 5, 2036
- Electron tubes.** Development of, 8, 3375; 9, 3673-75
  - See also **Vacuum tube**
- Electronics.** "Mighty Midget of Electronics," *with illus.*, 2, 778-80
  - "Practical Television," *with illus.*, 10, 4072-84
  - "The Noise Meter at Work," *with illus.*, 2, 574-82
- Cathode-ray oscillograph, *illus.*, 10, 4019
- Development of, *with illus.*, 9, 3671-75
- Electronic flashes for photography, 9, 3797
- Hearing aids, *illus.*, 9, 3818
- Inventions using, *illus.*, 2, 589-92
- Mass spectrometer, *illus.*, 10, 4018-19
- Use in recording, 7, 2906-07
- Electrons.**
  - And photo-electric effect, 3, 1244
  - Arrangement within atom, 3, 1244
  - Atomic particles, 1, 311-12, 4, 1427, 1429, 1432; *diagrams*, 1, 310
  - Basis of electronics, *with illus.*, 9, 3671-75
  - Basis of television transmission, 10, 4075-80
  - Discovery of, 8, 3369-70, 3382; 9, 3671
  - Electric charge of, 1, 370-71
  - Electricity as flow of electrons, 1, 398
  - Escape of outer, 3, 1245
  - Flow in transistors, 2, 779-80
  - High-speed electrons produce X rays, 7, 2682-84, 2686
  - In cosmic-ray research, *with illus.*, 7, 2555, 2558
  - In ionization, 4, 1556
  - In radio transmission, *with illus.*, 3, 935, 939-41, 949
  - Theoretical role in magnetism, 7, 2710
- Electroosmosis.** 5, 1995
- Electroscope.** Determines kind of electrical charge, *with illus.*, 1, 371-72; 7, 2555-56; *illus.*, 7, 2556-57
- Electrostatic accelerators.** *illus.*, 1, 127
- Electrostatic generators.** Atom-smashers, 4, 1435; 8, 3385-86; 9, 3716; *illus.*, 1, 309; 4, 1433; 8, 3384; 10, 4018
- Electrostatic precipitator.** *illus.*, 4, 1536
- Elements.** Four elements of antiquity, *with illus.*, 1, 240, 245; 1, 307
- Elements, chemical.** "A Survey of the Leading Metals," *with illus.*, 3, 881-92
  - "Atomic Energy," *with illus.*, 4, 1425-46
  - "Chemical Reactions," *with illus.*, 2, 643-51
  - "Elements Not Metals," *with illus.*, 3, 1164-73
  - "Metals That Seek a Mate," *with illus.*, 3, 1013-24
- Acid-forming, in minerals, 8, 3024
- Boyle's introduction of modern concepts, 3, 1118
- Classification of, in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 5, 1777-80
- Composing human body, 8, 3362
- Constituting protoplasm, 1, 318

**Elements, chemical** (*continued*)

- Development of knowledge of, 1, 307-08
- Discovery and identification of, in stellar bodies, 6, 2510-11
- Disintegration of, 8, 3382
- Found in earth's crust, 1, 317
- Found in sun, 5, 1790
- Lavoisier's classification, 4, 1629
- List of, 10, 4123
- New discoveries in nineteenth century, 5, 1770-71, 1779-80
- Periodic table, 10, 4124
- Rare earths used in filaments, 9, 3764-68
- Required by plants, 1, 46
- Simple forms of matter, 1, 81
- Transmutation of, *with illus.*, 8, 3376-86; *with illus.*, 9, 3714-18
- Unknown element in atmosphere of planets, 9, 3432
- Volatile elements that escape from crystallizing rock, 8, 3025

See also **Chemistry; Oxygen; Radium**

**Elephant-fish.** 3, 1071**Elephant shrews.** 4, 1351, *illus.*, 1350**Elephants.** African elephant, *frontis.*, Vol. 3

Description of, *with illus.*, 3, 911-15

Intelligence, *illus.*, 1, 305

Trunk of, *with illus.*, 7, 2809

**Elevators.** Movable parts of airplane tails, 6, 2308**Elevators.** Outdoor elevators, *with illus.*, 6, 2252-54**Elfin-shark.** 3, 1068**Elimination** (of body wastes). 10, 3901**Elizabeth Watts.** Oil-carrying brig, 4, 1416**Elks (wapiti).** 4, 1586, *illus.*, 1586-87

Problem of conserving, 9, 3662; *illus.*, 9, 3661

**Elliot-Fisher accounting machine.** *illus.*, 9, 3651**Elliot-Fisher book-recording machine.** *with illus.*, 9, 3650**Ellipses.** Movement of heavenly bodies in, 3, 1133**El Misti.** 9, 3697

Crater of, *illus.*, 8, 3263

**Elm.** 3, 1102

Harbors one stage of apple-root louse, 9, 3573

**El Salvador.** Cuscatlan Bridge *illus.*, 9, 3398**Embryology.** Aristotle's work, 1, 246

Chromosomes, *with illus.*, 7, 2559-64

Development of embryo, 3, 895, 902, *illus.*, 895

Revolutionized by cell theory, *with illus.*, 7, 2699

**Emotions.** "Emotions and Instinct," 9, 3751-59

Animals have emotions, *illus.*, 1, 217

Development in human baby, 8, 3063-64

James-Lange theory of, 9, 3436

Psychopathic personalities, 3, 1087-88

Seat of, 5, 2090

**Empedocles,** Greek philosopher. *with illus.*, 1, 240

Explanation of matter, 1, 307

Theory of the four body humors, 1, 365

**Emperor Penguin.** See **Penguin****Empire State Building.** New York, 3, 963

Heating system, *with illus.*, 7, 2829-32

**Empire State Building** (*continued*)

Struck by lightning, *illus.*, 1, 376

Studies of lightning striking building, *with illus.*, 1, 401-02

**Empire State Express** (steam locomotive). 6, 2499**Employment.** Of older persons, 8, 3049**Emulsification.** By high-frequency sound, 8, 3075, *illus.*, 3076**Emulsions.**

Colloidal, 5, 1990-91, 1994

Detergents used in, 10, 3988

Photographic, 9, 3788, 3793, 3799

**Enamel.** Enamelware utensils, *with illus.*, 3, 1002

Italian enamelware, 7, 2936

**Endocrine glands.** 3, 1183; 5, 1712, 1717-18

Nature and functions of, *with illus.*, 1, 278-81

Their secretions, 5, 2102-03

**Energy.** "A Rotating Steam Engine," *with illus.*, 1, 387-96

"Atomic Energy," *with illus.*, 4, 1425-46

"How the Body Expend and Renews Its Stores of Energy," *with illus.*, 10, 3903-09

"Magnets Large and Small," *with illus.*, 7, 2700-10

"Measuring Human Effort," *with illus.*, 4, 1382-94

"Mechanical Devices and Motive Power," *with illus.*, 5, 1970-88

"Natural Forces That Work for Man," *with illus.*, 2, 450-62

"Power from Gas," *with illus.*, 4, 1486-1503

"Power from Liquids," *with illus.*, 4, 1608-24

"The Energy of Plants," *with illus.*, 4, 1576-82

"The Magic of Motion," *with illus.*, 3, 870-80

"The Power of Steam," *with illus.*, 4, 1370-81

"The Wonder of Sound," *with illus.*, 2, 463-78

"The World of Matter and Energy," *with illus.*, 1, 81-88

"Transmission of Power," *with illus.*, 5, 1842-56

Conservation of (historical background), 6, 2367-74

Dawn of atomic age, *with illus.*, 9, 3714-18

Electrical transmission of, 9, 3614

Fuel foods in human diet, *with illus.*, 8, 3356-57

Of high-frequency sound, 8, 3074

Relation to mass, 4, 1435

Rise of science of thermodynamics, 6, 2373-74

Solar, 4, 1443-44; 9, 3610

Spent in working, *illus.*, 2, 572

Ultrasonic energy mixes water and mercury, *illus.*, 1, 121

Values of foods in Calories, *with tables*, 7, 2552-54

See also **Atoms; Calories; Electricity; Heat; Light; Motion; Power; X rays**

**Energy cycles.** 6, 2367, *illus.*, 2368-69**Engineering.**

"A City's Water Supply," *with illus.*, 8, 3271-85

**Engineering** (*continued*)

- "A Rotating Steam Engine," *with illus.*, 1, 387-96
- "Dams," *with illus.*, 6, 2172-78
- "Mountain and Aerial Railroads," *with illus.*, 6, 2238-54
- "Natural Forces That Work for Man," *with illus.*, 2, 450-62
- "Power from Gas," *with illus.*, 4, 1486-1503
- "Power from Liquids," *with illus.*, 4, 1608-24
- "Streamlining at Work," *with illus.*, 3, 1253-72
- "The Conquest of the Air," *with illus.*, 6, 2296-2320
- "The Disposal of Wastes," *with illus.*, 5, 2020-30
- "The Power of Steam," *with illus.*, 4, 1370-81
- "Tunneling the Earth," *with illus.*, 9, 3491-3504

Acoustical, 2, 477-78

By animals, *with illus.*, 5, 1817-19

Development in ancient Rome, 1, 363, *illus.*, 364

Pipe lines for oil, *with illus.*, 4, 1416-17

See also **Bridges; Canals; Engines; Road building; Tunnels**; etc.

**Engines.** Aircraft engines, 6, 2298, 2302, 2307

Development of internal-combustion engines, 6, 2374, *illus.*, 2372-73

Reciprocating, compared with turbine, 1, 393

See also **Gas engines; Inventions; Locomotives; Turbines**

**England.** Birth of Industrial Revolution, *with illus.*, 4, 1308-13

Calendar reform, 10, 3994

Contributions to science, 1600-1765, *with illus.*, 3, 1114-15, 1118-19, 1121, 1123-30

Contributions to world exploration, 2, 785-86; *with illus.*, 7, 2569-72

Crousa Downs, *illus.*, 8, 3325

Dependence for food on imports, 2, 511

Dynamite factory, *illus.*, 8, 3250

Evolutionary controversy in, 8, 3227-28

Hampshire coast, *illus.*, 8, 3318

Legendary ancestors of early kings, 5, 1883

Limestone of, *illus.*, 3, 1022

Origin of the island, 4, 1273

Peat bogs, 7, 2947, 2952, 2955; *illus.*, 7, 2946

Roman mosaic pavement found at Canterbury, *illus.*, 1, 178

Salisbury Cathedral choir, *illus.*, 7, 2655

Science between 1765-1815, *with illus.*, 4, 1625-27, 1631, 1633, 1635

Ships, 6, 2394, 2398-2404, 2409; *illus.*, 6, 2399-2401, 2405, 2408

See also **Great Britain**

**English Channel.** First crossed by plane, 9, 3603-04**English language.** 9, 3594

See also **Education**

**Engraving.** "The Graphic Arts," *with illus.*, 1, 265-76

Invention of halftone engraving process, 6, 2501

**Entomology.** "Man and the Mosquito," *with illus.*, 10, 3848-57

Beginnings of, 3, 1122

**Entomology** (*continued*)

Importance to agriculture, 10, 3875

Insects as transmitters and carriers of disease germs, 7, 2920-23

See also **Insects; Parasites; Pests**

**Environment.** "Plant and Animal Communities," *with illus.*, 1, 187-95

Role in human growth, 8, 3058-59

Versus heredity, 7, 2860

**Enzymes.** May hold secret of aging process, 8, 3047**Eoanthropus.** Discovered by Dawson, 9, 3409, *illus.*, 3410**Eötvös, Baron.** Inventor, 7, 2897**Epicenters.** Of earthquakes, 3, 1143, 1150, *diagram*, 1150**Epicureans.** Greek philosophers, 1, 246**Epicurus,** Greek philosopher. Philosophy of, as expounded by Lucretius, 1, 361**Epicycles.** *Diagram*, 1, 29**Epidemics.**

Beginning of the study of, 2, 787-88

Control of yellow fever, 10, 4044-46

See also **Contagious disease; Malaria; Mosquitoes; Rats; Smallpox; Ticks**

**Epidemiology.** Contributions of Theobald Smith to, 7, 2922**Epidermis.** Outer layer of skin, 2, 593, 595, 597-98, *illus.*, 594**Epilepsy.** Mental disorder, 3, 1089**Epileptic convulsions.** First aid for, 2, 433**Epinephrine,** a hormone. 5, 1718**Epiphyses.** Centers of bone formation, 8, 3062**Epithelium** (lining tissue). 1, 144-45, 147**Equations, chemical.** *with illus.*, 2, 646-48**Equator.** Effect upon pendulum, 3, 1131

Why everything loses weight at the equator, 2, 740; *illus.*, 2, 739

**Equator, celestial.** *with diagram*, 1, 254-55**Equilibrium.** 8, 3017-20

Cerebellum the organ of, 5, 2088

In reversible chemical reaction, 2, 650

**Equinoxes.** 1, 256, 260-61

See also **Astronomy; Seasons**

**"Equivalence Hypothesis."** Of Einstein, 4, 1287**Equivalent population.**

Sanitary engineer's measure of wastes, 5, 2023-24

**"Era."** Hancock's steam carriage, *with illus.*, 2, 557**Erasistratus of Chios,** Greek physician and anatomist.

Work in anatomical dissection, 1, 366

**Erasmus, Desiderius,** Dutch scholar. 2, 784**Eratosthenes,** Greek geographer and librarian. 1, 358, *illus.*, 359

Suggested route to India, 2, 784

**Erect position of man.** 9, 3806**Ericaceæ.** In peat bogs, 7, 2947**Ericsson, John,** engineer and inventor. 6, 2498**Erie Canal.** Difficulties in building of, 2, 700-02**Ermine fur.** Winter coat of weasel, 4, 1465, 1468**Eros.** Orbit of, 7, 2963-64**Erosion.** Action of, in earth formation, 4, 1668

By rain, *with illus.*, 8, 3323

By rivers, 8, 2972; 10, 3846

**Erosion** (*continued*)

Ill effects of, *illus.*, 2, 492

See also **Soil**

**Escapement.** Part of clock mechanism, 2, 449

**Eskimo dogs.** *illus.*, 3, 1199

**Eskimos.**

Economic habits and health, 6, 2418-20

Reindeer breeding, *with illus.*, 6, 2415-23

**Esophagus.** 4, 1597

**Estivation.** 1, 152-53

**Ether.** Developments in use of, as anesthetic,

*with illus.*, 7, 2913-15

Evaporation rate, 1, 170

**Ether Day.** 7, 2913-14

**Ether theory.** Contributions to, in nineteenth century, 6, 2361, 2363, 2366-67

**Etherization.** Of plants, to produce early flowering, 3, 1191

**Ethocel.** A plastic, *illus.*, 4, 1322

**Ethyl alcohol.** See **Alcohol**

**Etna.** *colorplate, frontispiece, vol. 2*

**Euclid,** Greek geometer. 1, 355-56

**Euergetes I.** See **Ptolemy III**

**Eugenics.**

Galton's contributions to, 8, 3230

Mendel's discoveries rediscovered, 6, 2329-37

See also **Evolution**; **Heredity**; **Natural selection**

**Euglena.** Organism between plant and animal, 1, 42

**Euphorbia apios,** a spurge. Classification of, 1, 288

**Euphrasia.** Root, *illus.*, 6, 2452

**Europa.** German liner, 6, 2413

**Europe.** Mountain systems of, 10, 3838

Peat bogs, 7, 2947-48, 2950, 2952, 2955; *illus.*, 7, 2946, 2949

Plains and plateaus, 1, 133-36

Rivers of, 7, 2728; 10, 3845

See also **England**; **France**; etc.

**Evans, Oliver.** Orukutor Amphibolus, 2, 556

**Evaporation.** 5, 1795

"The Miracle of Ice from Heat," *with illus.*, 10, 4103-10

As principle in refrigeration, 10, 3963

Behavior of molecules in, 1, 169-70, *illus.*, 168-69

In salt extraction, 5, 2009

**Evening star.** 1, 251

**Everest, Sir George,** British military engineer. 7, 2570

**Everest, Mount.** See **Mount Everest**

**Evergreens.** Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 300

Shed leaves in spring, 3, 1038

See also **Fir**; **Pine trees**; **Spruce**; etc.

**Evolution.**

"Ascent of Life," *with illus.*, 3, 1175-84

"Creative Evolution," *with illus.*, 3, 1025-33

"Did Man Have an Ancestor?" *with illus.*, 1, 222-29

"Herbert Spencer's Gospel," 4, 1323-33

"Oneness of Life and Mind," *with illus.*, 5, 1801-07

"What the First Animals Were Like," *with illus.*, 1, 53-62

"Where Darwinism Halts," *with illus.*, 4, 1687-94

"Why the Body Must Die," 2, 479-85

**Evolution** (*continued*)

Bone caves give evidence, 6, 2379-80

Bony structure of ear, 6, 2287-95

Count de Buffon as forerunner of theory, 3, 1224

Effect of parasitism on, 8, 3333

History of theory, *with illus.*, 8, 3222-30

Lamarck's theory of, *with illus.*, 4, 1661-62

Mankind compared with lower animals, 1, 63-64; 5, 1962

Of human ear, 7, 2762

Parenthood, not mating, fundamental in, 4, 1573

Part of chromosomes in, 7, 2564

Theory of, as aid in studying man, *with illus.*, 9, 3407-10

See also **Animals**; **Biology**; **Geology**; **Heredity**; **Java Man**; **Natural selection**; **Pithecanthropus erectus**; **Universe**

**Ewes.** *illus.*, 3, 1202-03

**Examinations, health.** 10, 3893

**Exchange.** See **Trade**

**Excretion.** Sweat glands, 2, 595-96, *illus.*, 597

**Exercise.** "Exercise and Rest," *with illus.*, 10, 3903-09

"Wrong and Right Exercise," *with illus.*, 5, 1831-41

Development of muscles by, 3, 1056

Injudicious, 2, 847

See also **Fatigue**; **Muscles**; **Swimming**

**Exhibitions.** Of zoo animals, 3, 994-96, *illus.*, 988, 994-96

**Exocrine glands.** *with illus.*, 5, 1710-17

**Expanding universe.** 9, 3611

**Expansion of chest.** 5, 1831

**Expectation of life in 1970.** 2, 827

**Explorations.** Glaciers of the South Pole, 9, 3452

In fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, *with illus.*, 2, 784-87

In seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, *with illus.*, 3, 1219

Modern exploration of polar regions, *illus.*, 7, 2729-32

Of ocean depths in benthoscope, *illus.*, 2, 828

Voyages of discovery in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 7, 2565-72

**Explosions.** Caused by man-made explosives, 8, 3237-38, *illus.*, 3243

In mines, 1, 412-16

Prevention of in home, 6, 2121-25

**Explosives.** "A Mighty Force," *with illus.*, 8, 3237-53

Guncotton, 8, 3149-50

Invention of dynamite, *with illus.*, 5, 1775-76

Nitrogen important in, 3, 1166

TNT, 8, 3150

See also **Blasting**; **Haber process**; **Maxim**, **Sir Hiram**; **Maxim**, **Hudson**; **Nobel**, **Alfred Bernhard**

**Exports.** See **Trade**

**Exposure to cold.** First aid for, 2, 431

**Exposures, photographic.** 9, 3792-94, 3797

**Exteroceptive field of sense.** 9, 3803

**Extrasensory perception.** Study of, 9, 3443

**Eye shields.** Plastic, *illus.*, 4, 1321

**Eye-sight.** Amount of defectiveness, 10, 3947

Binocular vision, 5, 2092-93

**Eye-sight** (*continued*)

- Blind spot, 7, 2638
- Brain centers for, 6, 2233-34
- Conservation of, 10, 3950
- Correct type for reading, 10, 3950
- Crystalline lens, 7, 2636
- Effect of various lights, 10, 3948-49
- Evolution of vision, *with illus.*, 4, 1325-27
- Focusing, 7, 2637
- Hawk's sight, 9, 3469
- Light does not reach brain, 7, 2633
- Long-sightedness, 10, 3946
- Short-sightedness, 10, 3946-48
- See also **Color-blindness; Eyes; Eye-strain**
- Eye-strain.** 10, 3945-46
  - Advice needed for, 10, 3946
  - Headache and dyspepsia may result, 10, 3945
- Eyelids.** Some lizards lack eyelids, 10, 4061
- Eyes.**
  - "The Eye and Vision," *with illus.*, 7, 2633-40
  - Adaptation to light variations, 9, 3804-05
  - Amount of defectiveness of, 10, 3947
  - Camera action of, 6, 2518, 2520
  - Care of, *with illus.*, 10, 3896-98
  - Care of, at birth, 10, 3950
  - Cornea of, 5, 1825-26
  - Dangers of inept treatment, 10, 3950
  - "Duplicity Theory" about rods and cones, 9, 3808
  - Effect of direct and indirect illumination on, 10, 3948-49
  - Electro-magnets used to extract iron particles from, 9, 3624
  - Evolution of, *with illus.*, 4, 1325-27
  - First aid for foreign bodies in, 2, 432
  - Functions of, as organs of sense of vision, 9, 3804, 3807-11
  - Invention of the ophthalmoscope, 6, 2373
  - Of newborn babies, 10, 3950
  - Refraction of, 10, 3946-48
  - Rods and cones of, 9, 3808
  - Sight of animals, 6, 2234
  - Structure of, 9, 3807-08
  - Surgery of, 6, 2155
  - Symptoms of illness shown by, 6, 2482
  - See also **Color-blindness; Eye-sight; Helmholtz, Hermann von**

## F

**F-86.** See **Sabre jets**

**FIAT Review of German Science.** 1, 129-30

**Fabre, Jean-Henri,** French naturalist. 8, 3221

**Fabricius, Hieronymus,** Italian physician. 2, 796

**Fabrics.** "Choice and Care of Fabrics," *with illus.*, 5, 1901-06

Affected by cleaning processes, 4, 1297

Removing stains, 4, 1297

Research on cotton, *illus.*, 1, 124

See also **Cotton goods; Linen; Silk; Wool**

**Factories.** See **Manufacturing**

**Factory system.** Changes with division of labor, 9, 3628-36

Establishment of, 4, 1307-13

Factory at night, *illus.*, 9, 3766

**Faculae.** Bright patches on sun, *with illus.*, 5, 2041-42

**Fahrenheit, Gabriel Daniel,** German physicist. 3, 867

**Fahrenheit scale.** 5, 1915

Compared with centigrade and Réaumur scales, 10, 4127

Introduction of, 3, 867

Of temperature, *diagram*, 1, 167

**Fainting.** First aid for, 2, 432

**Fairchild XC-120.** "Flying boxcar," *illus.*, 6, 2317

**Fairy rings.** 7, 2744

**Falconidæ.** 9, 3468

**Falconry.** Middle Ages, 2, 730, *illus.*, 728

**Falcons.** 9, 3468

**Fall season.**

"Autumn's Storage of Life," *with illus.*, 3, 1034-42

**Fallopis, Gabriel,** Italian physician. 2, 796

**Falls.** Taughannock Falls, *illus.*, 1, 198

See also **Water power**

**Falls, (accidents).** Prevention of in home, 6, 2125-26

**Families.** Classification of living things, 1, 288-89

**Fangs.** Of snakes, 1, 91

**Fantus, Bernard.** Work on blood storage, 9, 3421

**Faraday, Michael,** English physicist and chemist. *with illus.*, 5, 1925, 1927-31

As pioneer of electromagnetic theory of light, 6, 2362

Experiments with electricity, 1, 374, 379

**Farina.** Manufacture and food value, 9, 3681, 3685

**Farming.** "Seed Time and Harvest," *with illus.*, 3, 904-10

"The Defeat of the Seasons," *with illus.*, 3, 1185-94

"Weeds—A Standing Menace to Our Fields," *with illus.*, 7, 2649-52

Contour farming, *illus.*, 1, *facing* 206

Nineteenth-century inventions in farm machinery, 6, 2503

Origin of, 2, 512

See also **Agriculture; Fertilizers; Grain; Irrigation; Pests; Plowing; Soil**

**Farnsworth, Philo T.** Television system of, 10, 4075-76

**Farrell, Thomas F.,** American general.

Quotation from, 9, 3715

**Fat.** Accumulation of, with age, 2, 842

Calorie values of foods, *with tables*, 7, 2552-54

In cereals, *chart*, 9, 3685

In human diet, 8, 3358

In older person's diet, 8, 3048

In protoplasm, 1, 43

Mental activity tends to decrease with accumulation of, 2, 842

Muscle replaced by, 2, 843

Tendency to brain hemorrhage in the obese, 2, 843

**Fatigue.** 3, 1058; 8, 3014

Lactic acid cause of, 1, 278

Products of, cause sleepiness, 4, 1366

Result of, 10, 3909

Result of exercise, 5, 1832-33

**Faults, Geological.** How they occur, 1, 320

See also **Geology; Physiography**

**Fear.**

Of the dark, 9, 3761-62

**Feather.** Falling of feather and metal, 3, 879-80

**Feathering.** Term used in aeronautics, 6, 2308

**February.** Depicted in Book of Hours, *illus.*, 10, 3995

**Federal Government.** See **Government**; **Laws of Governments**; **United States**

**Federal Migratory Bird Law.** 9, 3658

**Federal Radio Commission.** Work of, 3, 941, 943

**Federation of New England Bird Clubs.** Bird sanctuaries, 9, 3659

**Feeble-mindedness.** 3, 1087

**Feet.** Care of, 10, 3899-3900

First-aid bandages for, 2, 425, *illus.*, 426

**Feldspars.** 8, 3028

Commonest mineral, 6, 2265

Weathers to clay, 6, 2265; *illus.*, 6, 2266

**Fels Planetarium.** Philadelphia. Description of, *with illus.*, 2, 818

**Felt.** Use as material for shelter, 7, 2653-54

**Ferdinand II,** Grand Duke of Tuscany. 3, 866, 1113

**Fermat, Pierre,** French mathematician. 3, 869, 1125

**Fermentation.** Pasteur's work on, 7, 2916, 2918; 9, 3457-59

**Ferments.** What ferments are, 1, 328

**Fermi Enrico,** Italian physicist. 9, 3716; *illus.*, 10, facing 4132

Proposed bombardment of uranium, 4, 1436

**Ferns.** Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 300

**Ferret.** *illus.*, 4, 1467

**Fertility of soil.** See **Soil**

**Fertilization.** Chromosome arrangement in human, 8, 3057

Of egg by spermatozoon, *with illus.*, 7, 2559, 2561

Of flowers, *with illus.*, 9, 3724-29

Of ovum by spermatozoon, 2, 750-52

**Fertilizers.** Balance of, 2, 762-64

Commercial, 2, 762-64

Farm manures, 2, 757-58

"Green manures," 1, 336; 2, 755-56

Lime as a soil amendment, 2, 759-61

Made from bones, 2, 675

Must supply nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium, 1, 48

Needed by sands, 1, 331

Nitrogen necessary in, 3, 1015

Radioactive phosphorus, *illus.*, 4, 1314

Waste of manure, *with illus.*, 2, 757-58

Wastes used as, 5, 2021, 2027

See also **Nitrates**

**Fetishes.** 5, 1887

See also **Superstition**

**Fevers.** Treatment, 3, 1094-95

See also **Malaria**; **Scarlet fever**; **Yellow fever**; etc.

**Fiberglass.** Manufacture, *with illus.*, 3, 1162-63

**Fibers.**

"Important Vegetable Fibers of the World," *with illus.*, 2, 583-88

Classes used in making fabrics, 5, 1902

Dynel, *illus.*, 10, 4086

Research on cotton, *illus.*, 1, 124

See also **Cotton**; **Paper**; **Wood**

**Fibers.** Skin fibers, 2, 594

**Fibonacci, Leonardo,** Italian mathematician. 2, 730

**Field, Cyrus West,** American financier. 5, 1935

Transatlantic cable, 2, 802

**Field study.** Of earthquakes, 3, 1147-48

**Fields, magnetic.** *with illus.*, 7, 2702-06

**Filaments.** For electric lamps, 5, 1940

In light bulbs, 9, 3764, 3768-70

**Filaria.** Thread-worms, 2, 682

**Film.** Invention of flexible film, 6, 2502

Microfilm, *with illus.*, 10, 3886-87

Photographic, 2, 544; 9, 3788, 3793, 3799

**Filters.** For purifying sewage, 5, 2025

**Filtration.** Of water-supplies, 8, 3280

Plant for, *illus.*, 8, 3281

**Finance.** See **Coins**; **Credit**; **Economics**

**Fingal's Cave.** 6, 2381-82

**Fingerprints.** 2, 594, *illus.*, 595

**Fining.** Glassmaking process, 3, 1157

**Finland.** Imatra Rapids, *illus.*, 5, 1987

**Finlay, Carlos Juan,** Cuban physician and biologist. 7, 2922

**Fir.** Cross section of the wood of Douglas fir, *illus.*, 3, 1109

Douglas fir, 3, 1106

White fir, 3, 1106

**Fire.** Fire alarm telegraph, 2, 801

Following atom-bomb explosion, 8, 3052

From high-frequency sound, 8, 3074, *illus.*, 3071

Importance of, to civilization, 4, 1678

In mines, 1, 412-16

Limestone reduced by great heat, 8, 3178

Lumber mill burning, *illus.*, 2, 537

Prehistoric discovery of, *with illus.*, 1, 231-32

Prevention of in home, 6, 2121-25

See also **Forest fires**

**Fire-damp.**

Searching for, *illus.*, 1, 413

**Fire extinguishers.** Use of, in home, 6, 2125

"Fire tube" boiler. For steamships, 6, 2403-04

**Fireballs.** 9, 3540; *illus.*, 9, 3541

Effect of atom-bomb explosion, 8, 3051, *illus.*, 3050

Light train left by, 9, 3546

**Firefly.** Used for illumination, *illus.*, 9, 3762

**Fireplaces.** Dangerous in thunderstorm, 1, 404

Precautions in using, 6, 2123-24

**Fireworks.** Rockets, 10, 3819

**First aid.** "A First-Aid Primer," *with illus.*, 2, 421-33

**Fischer, Emil.** German chemist (1852-1919). He taught chemistry at the universities of Erlangen, Wurzburg and Berlin. His analysis of organic compounds, particularly proteins, and his researches on the structure and synthesis of sugars, won him the 1902 Nobel Prize in chemistry. Fischer was one of the founders of enzyme chemistry. See also 8, 3035

Development of veronal, 8, 3374

**Fish.** "Salmon, Trout, Sturgeon, Pike and Eels," *with illus.*, 5, 1755-65

"The Harvest of the Sea," *with illus.*, 6, 2132-46

"The Sea-Fish We Eat," *with illus.*, 9, 3529-38

**Fish** (*continued*)

- "Warriors of the Ocean," *with illus.*, 3, 1062-72  
 Adaptation to environment, *with illus.*, 1, 185-86  
 Adaptations for survival, 1, 91-92, 96-98, *illus.*, 98  
 Armored, 1, 53  
 Balancing function, *with illus.*, 6, 2290  
 Breathing mechanism, *with illus.*, 7, 2803  
 Canning fish, 6, 2284-85  
 Classification of, 1, 295  
 Deep-sea fish, *illus.*, 7, 2571  
 Fossils of earliest known, 2, 605  
 Heart of, 7, 2801  
 Lungfish, 1, 152-53, *illus.*, 151  
 Mussel larvæ parasitic on, 2, 838  
 Parasitic, 8, 3331  
 Preservation by freezing, 10, 3959  
 See also **Sharks**
- Fish-hawks.** 9, 3474
- Fishbein, Morris,** American physician and editor.  
 Lists of important medical drugs by, 9, 3422
- Fisheries.** "The Harvest of the Sea," *with illus.*, 6, 2132-46
- Fishing.** "The Harvest of the Sea," *with illus.*, 6, 2132-46
- Fission.** Splitting of atomic nucleus, 4, 1437, 1439, 1440-41
- Fitch, John,** American inventor. 6, 2497, *illus.*, 2498  
 Steamboat of, *with illus.*, 6, 2399
- Fixed stars.** 1, 264
- Fizeau, Armand-Hippolyte-Louis,** French physicist. 6, 2361-62, 2506-07, 2511
- Flame throwers.** In World War I, 9, 3600  
 In World War II, 9, 3712
- Flammarion, Camille.** French astronomer and author (1842-1925). Serving for a time at the Paris observatory he later established a private observatory at Juvisy. He investigated double stars, the color of stars and the topography and physical constitution of Mars and the moon. He wrote several popular handbooks on the subject of astronomy. In 1887 he founded the French Astronomical Society.
- Flamsteed, John,** English astronomer. 3, 1129-30
- Flash bulbs, camera.** 9, 3796-97, *illus.*, 3791
- Flashlight.** Description, *with illus.*, 1, 377-78
- Flashlights, camera.** 9, 3796
- Flatfish.** 9, 3533-34
- Flavors.** Study of, 7, 2891
- Flax.**  
 Fiber from straw, *with illus.*, 4, 1558-59  
 Plant and fiber, *with illus.*, 2, 585-86
- Fleas.** *illus.*, 6, 2518  
 Aberrant flies, 10, 3881  
 As carriers and transmitters of disease, 7, 2921-22  
 Carriers of germs, 10, 4048-49; *illus.*, 1, 75  
 Dangerous parasites of, 8, 3334  
 Hosts of tapeworms, 10, 3884  
 Leaf-fleas, 10, 3881  
 Parasitism of, 8, 3329
- Fleeces.** See **Wool**
- Fleming, Sir Alexander,** Scottish physician and bacteriologist. 4, 1296; 9, 3419  
 Discovery of penicillin, 4, 1296
- Fleming, Sir John A.,** English electrical engineer 9, 3672  
 Development of electron tube, 8, 3375
- Flexner, Abraham,** American educator. 9, 3417
- Flexner, Simon.** American pathologist (1863-1946). Before becoming director of the Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research in 1920, he was professor of pathology at Johns Hopkins University and the University of Pennsylvania. He prepared a serum to combat cerebrospinal meningitis and isolated the infantile-paralysis virus.
- Flexure lines.** In palms of hands, 2, 594, *illus.*, 596
- Flicker.** *illus.*, 8, 3342  
 Eggs of, 8, 3344  
 Food of, 8, 3345
- Flies.** Bot-flies cause great damage, 10, 3880  
 Breeding places, 10, 3878  
 Cherry fruit-fly, 9, 3578  
 Crane-fly, *illus.*, 10, 3878  
 Description of true flies, 10, 3878  
 Diseases spread by, 10, 4046-50  
 Fairy flies of many species, 10, 3877  
 Foot of house-fly, *illus.*, 10, 4042  
 Foot with adhering germs, *illus.*, 10, 4050  
 Forest-flies attack deer, birds, cattle, etc., 10, 3881  
 Great gadfly, *illus.*, 10, 3879  
 Hessian, *illus.*, 10, 3878  
 Hessian fly is a gall-midge, 10, 3879-80  
 House-fly killed by a fungus, *illus.*, 10, 3876  
 House-fly should be exterminated, 10, 3879  
 Leg of fly, *illus.*, 1, 75  
 Musca domestica, the domestic fly, 10, 4049-50  
 Pupæ of flies, *illus.*, 10, 3877  
 Rules for extermination of, 10, 4050  
 Sand-flies may cause pellagra, 10, 3880  
 Saw-flies destructive to pines, 10, 3877  
 Tongue of house-fly, *illus.*, 1, 79  
 Transmitters and carriers of disease germs, 7, 2920-22  
 Tremendous reproductive rate, 10, 3879  
 Tse-tse fly carries sleeping sickness, 8, 3329; 10, 4046-47; *illus.*, 10, 4049  
 Warble-flies infest cattle, 10, 3880-81
- Flight.** Of birds, 1, 182
- Flight.** See **Aeronautics**
- Flint.** Fire from, 3, 1167  
 Source of, 3, 1167
- Floating.** Explanation of floating bodies, 2, 452-53
- Floats.** For fishing nets. Plastic, *illus.*, 4, 1321
- Floodlights, photographic.** 9, 3796
- Floods.** *with illus.*, 7, 2727  
 Johnstown, Pa., 8, 3278  
 Mud flows, 8, 3323-24
- Floor.** Plan for small house, *with illus.*, 1, 156-57  
 Waxes, 3, 1000
- Flora.** See **Flowers; Plants**
- Florentine thermometer.** 3, 866
- Florey, Howard Walter,** British pathologist. 9, 3420



**Floriculture.** Advance in, 3, 1188

See also **Horticulture**

**Florida.** Dredging ball clay, *illus.*, 7, 2935

**Florida Keys.** Formation, 4, 1277

**Flotation** (separation of pure minerals from ores). 5, 1997

**Flounder.** *with illus.*, 9, 3534

**Flour.**

Cheapest of foods, 8, 3231

Graham, 8, 3232-34

"Hard patent," 8, 3234

Manufacture from cereals, 9, 3680-85

Whole wheat, 8, 3232-34

See also **Grain**

**Flowering plants.** Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 300-02

**Flowers.** "Functions of the Flower," *with illus.*, 9, 3719-29

Essential parts of, *with illus.*, 8, 2986-92

Methods of producing early flowering, 3, 1191

See also **Floriculture**

**Fluid catalytic cracking.** In petroleum refining, 4, 1419, *illus.*, 1422-23

**Fluids.** See **Beverages**

**Fluorescence.** Produced by X rays, 7, 2684, 2686

See also **Luminescence**; **X rays**

**Fluorine.** For prevention of dental caries, 10, 3896

**Fluoroscope.** Explanation, 7, 2686, *illus.*, 2687  
Use in detection of tuberculosis, 9, 3566, *illus.*, 3567

**Fluoroscopy.** See **X rays**

**Flycatchers.** 10, 3860

Acadian flycatchers, *illus.*, 10, 3870

Species of, 8, 3127

**Flying.** "Dope" to protect aeroplanes, 8, 3152

See also **Aeronautics**

"Flying boxcar." *illus.*, 6, 2317

**Flying Cloud.** Clipper ship, 6, 2395

**Flying machines.**

Sound-proof airplane cabins, 2, 578; *illus.*, 2, 579

**Flying shuttles.** Invention of, 4, 1308

"Flying stovepipe." A ramjet, 6, 2315

**Flying wing.** Airplane, 6, 2313, *illus.*, 2312

**Foam glass.** Manufacture, 3, 1163

**Focal lengths.** Of camera lenses, 9, 3791-92, *diagrams*, 3793-94

**Foci.** Of earthquakes, 3, 1143

**Focke, Heinrich,** German aeronautical engineer. 9, 3606

**Focusing.** In photography, *with diagrams*, 9, 3791-93

**Fog.** Dispelling with dust, 5, 1865

Plane landings in, 6, 2318, 2320

**Folding hand cameras.** 9, 3789, *illus.*, 3790

**Folkways.** As concept in study of society, 9, 3412

**Follicles.** Of hair, 2, 597-98, *illus.*, 599

**Font-de-Gaume, France.** Prehistoric cave paintings at, 9, 3415-16

**Food.** "How Cold Conquers Decay," *with illus.*, 10, 3953-70

"In Praise of Plain Bread," *with illus.*, 8, 3231-36

"Self-poisoning by Food," 2, 841-48

**Food** (*continued*)

"Some Problems of Diet," *with illus.*, 8, 3354-65

"The Food Problem as Men Increase," *with illus.*, 2, 508-15

"The Various Cereals," *with illus.*, 9, 3679-86

"The Vitamins," 7, 2573-82

"What Is a Calorie?" *with tables*, 7, 2552-54

Adaptations of animals and plants for obtaining food, *with illus.*, 1, 89-92

Allergies from, 4, 1531, 1534-35

Ancient storehouse for food, 6, 2273

Babies', 8, 3061

Colloidal phenomena in, 5, 1996

Cost of vegetable and animal foods, 8, 3231

Dried, 6, 2275

Effect on health, 10, 3895

Food chains among plants and animals, *with illus.*, 1, 190-93

For children, 5, 1908-11

For ill person, 6, 2490-91, *illus.*, 2489

For older persons, 8, 3047-48

For the constipated, 9, 3782

For tubercular patients, 9, 3569

Killing of microbes in, 6, 2276

Of zoo animals, 3, 991, 993-94, *illus.*, 992

Organisms in foodstuffs, 6, 2275

Preservation by early methods, 6, 2274-75

Quick-freezing of, *illus.*, 9, 3537-38

Radiation contamination, 8, 3055

Relation of diet to constipation, 9, 3780-82

Relation to population growth, 3, 1076-80

Reserves of food for man, 9, 3529-36

Transformation into energy, 10, 3903-04

Value of mixed diet, 8, 3234

Value of starches and sugars, 8, 3095-97

Wheat flour is cheapest, 8, 3231

See also **Beverages**; **Calories**; **Carbohydrates**; **Fat**; **Proteins**; **Vitamins**

**Food chains.** Among plants and animals, 1, 191-92

**Food packaging.** Plastic, *illus.*, 4, 1322

**Foot and mouth disease.** Parasite of, 8, 3328

**Football.** Guards against physical collapse of players, 10, 3908

**Forage crops.** Weed damage, 7, 2649

**Ford Motor Works.** Assembly of Ford car, 2, 571

**Force.** "Magnets Large and Small," *with illus.*, 7, 2700-10

"Mechanical Devices and Motive Power," *with illus.*, 5, 1970-88

"Natural Forces That Work for Man," *with illus.*, 2, 450-62

"Transmission of Power," *with illus.*, 5, 1842-56

Different kinds of, 1, 86

Electrical forces within the atom, 1, 310-11

Of high-frequency sound, 8, 3074

Trigger force producing earthquakes, 3, 1143

**Forecasting.**

"Modern Weather Wisdom," *with illus.*, 1, 99-110

See also **Barometers**; **Weather**

**Forced vibrations.**

Of sound waves, 2, 466

- Forel, Auguste-Henri**, Swiss psychiatrist and entomologist. 8, 3220  
Studies on insects, 9, 3753
- Forel, François-Alphonse**, Swiss naturalist. 8, 3220
- Foreshocks** (preliminary earthquake tremors). 3, 1144
- Forest, Fernand**, French inventor. 6, 2500
- Forest fires**. 8, 3322  
Results in Arizona fire, *illus.*, 3, 1111
- Forestry**. Object of, 3, 1112  
See also **Sawmills; Timber; Trees; Wood**
- Forests**. "The Forest Industries," *with illus.*, 2, 525-41  
"The Trees of the Forest," *with illus.*, 3, 1101-12  
Acreage in United States, 3, 1101  
Appalachian hardwoods, 3, 1102  
As tree habitats, 1, 179, *illus.*, 181  
Attract rain, 8, 3322  
Average cut in board feet to the acre, 3, 1102  
Conifers, 3, 1102  
Conservation of, *illus.*, 3, 1111  
Destruction involves great suffering, 3, 1106  
Forest zones in peat bogs, 7, 2948, 2950, 2952; *illus.*, 7, 2949, 2955  
Growth largely determined by altitudinal and meteorological qualifications, 3, 1105  
Jack pine, 3, 1102  
Money can not measure value, 3, 1106  
National, 3, 1104  
Northern Rocky Mountain, 3, 1104  
Of Pacific Coast, *with illus.*, 3, 1105  
Reforestation a great need; 3, 1106-07  
Soil as a factor in tree growing, 3, 1102  
Southern pines, 3, 1102  
Southern Rocky Mountain, 3, 1105  
Tropical rain forest, *illus.*, 8, 3319  
Virgin forest, 3, 1106  
Where yellow pine grows, 3, 1102
- Formaldehyde**. Disinfection by, 8, 3336-37
- Formosa**. Camphor-trees of, 8, 3035
- Formulas**. Graphic formulas of organic compounds, 5, 1772-74  
In chemistry, *with illus.*, 2, 645-46
- Fort Peck Dam, Montana**. 6, 2178
- Fossils**. *with illus.*, 2, 602-10; 3, 1164; *with illus.*, 4, 1658-64, 1669  
Fossil bones in Great Plains of Nevada, 7, 2734  
Give information on past climates, 6, 2263-64, 2266-67, 2269; *illus.*, 6, 2268-69  
Oldest known are Palæozoic, 2, 604  
Remains of primitive man, *with illus.*, 9, 3407-11  
See also **Diatoms; Geology**
- Foucault, Jean-Bernard-Léon**, French physicist. *with illus.*, 6, 2361-62; 6, 2506-07  
Proves earth turns on its axis, 1, 257, *illus.*, 256
- Fountains**. Granite fountain in Washington, D.C., *illus.*, 8, 3172
- Fourdrinier machine**. For paper-making, *illus.*, 4, 1639
- Foveal vision**. 9, 3808
- Fowls**. Domestic, 9, 3583  
See also **Chickens**
- Foxes**. Change of color with seasons, 1, 153  
Life and habits of, *with illus.*, 2, 641-42  
Offspring of, 1, 112  
Preservation of, 6, 2358
- Foxglove**. Bell of, *illus.*, 9, 3721
- Fracastoro, Girolamo**, Italian physician. 2, 787-88
- Fractional crystallization**. Theory of ore formation, 8, 3022
- Fractionating**. In petroleum refining, 4, 1418-19, *illus.*, 1420
- Fractures**. First aid for, 2, 429-30
- Fraenkel, Karl**, German bacteriologist. 7, 2920
- Frame houses**. *with illus.*, 7, 2658
- France, Anatole**. Quotation from "The Last Man," 6, 2263-64
- France**.  
Calendar reform, 10, 3994, 3996  
Caves of, 6, 2383  
Contributions to science, 1600-1765, 3, 1115-17, 1125-26  
Contributions to world exploration, 2, 786  
Darwinism in, 8, 3228  
Fisheries, 6, 2140  
Industrial research, 1, 130  
Nineteenth and twentieth century naturalists, 8, 3220-21  
Pottery-making, *illus.*, 7, 2938  
Puy-de-Dôme, extinct volcano, *illus.*, 4, 1666  
Saltern, *illus.*, 5, 2009  
Science between 1765-1815, *with illus.*, 4, 1628-29, 1631, 1633-34  
Ships, 6, 2394, 2409, 2413
- Franciscan (religious) order**. Medieval universities influenced by, 2, 724
- Franco-Prussian War**. Balloons used in, 6, 2297-98
- Frankland, Sir Edward**, English chemist. 5, 1772, 1780  
Naming of helium, 1, 21; 6, 2511
- Franklin, Benjamin**. Experiment with lighting, 1, 400-01, *with illus.*, 374-75  
Statement on overpopulation, 4, 1675  
Work in electricity, 4, 1631-33, *illus.*, 1630
- Franklin, Sir John**, English arctic explorer. 7, 2572
- Franklin Institute**. Philadelphia. *with illus.*, 2, 818
- Fraunhofer, Joseph von**, Bavarian physicist and optician, 2, 710; 5, 1779  
Contributions to astronomy and spectroscopy, 6, 2507, 2510
- Fraunhofer lines**. Discovery and significance of, 5, 1779-80
- Frazer, Sir James George**, Scottish anthropologist. 9, 3411-12
- Frederick II**, King of Sicily and Holy Roman Emperor. 2, 730
- Free, E. E.**  
With sound microscope, *illus.*, 2, 580
- Free balloons**. 6, 2297-99, 2301
- Free vibration**. Of sound waves, 2, 466
- Freedom**. Its meaning, 1, 113  
Statue of Liberty, *illus.*, 9, 3772  
Under governments, 9, 3403
- Freezing**. Quick-freezing of foods, 10, 3958
- Freighters**. *illus.*, 6, 2392
- French Revolution**. *with illus.*, 4, 1305-06

- Frequencies.** Sound-wave frequencies, 2, 466-67, 472-73; 8, 3069-70
- Frequency analyzers.** 2, 582
- Frequency meters.** 2, 582
- Frequency modulation.** 3, 949
- Fresnel, Augustin-Jean,** French physicist. 6, 2360-61
- Freud, Sigmund,** Austrian psychoanalyst. *with illus.*, 9, 3482-88  
Revelation of subconscious mind, 8, 3369  
Sex and psycho-analysis, 2, 827
- Friction.** Loss of energy due to, 5, 1974
- Frisch, Otto Robert,** Danish physicist. 9, 3716
- Fritillaria.** *illus.*, 3, 1194
- Frogs.** 10, 3971-72  
Aquatic frogs, 10, 3977  
As nest builders, 10, 3975  
Inactivity in cold weather, 1, 151  
Life history, *illus.*, 3, 899  
Sound transmitting apparatus, *with illus.*, 6, 2290-93  
Used in early experiments on electricity, 4, 1634, *illus.*, 1632-33
- Frosch, Paul,** German bacteriologist.  
Discovery of viruses, 8, 3371
- Frost.** See **Ice**
- Frost fish.** 9, 3535
- Frostbite.** First aid for, 2, 431
- Froude, R. E.** And streamlining, 3, 1254
- Frozen foods.** 10, 3958
- Fructose.** 8, 3094
- Fruit.** "Fruit and Seed Dispersal," *with illus.*, 7, 2865-72  
"Fruit of Plants," *with illus.*, 10, 3910-19  
"Insect Enemies of Fruit Crops," *with illus.*, 9, 3571-81  
Ants destructive to, 7, 2782  
Canning, 6, 2281  
Carbohydrate in, 8, 3094  
Food value of dried fruit, 5, 1911  
Protection from mold, 8, 3188  
Seedless, 8, 3356  
Shipment in refrigerator cars, *illus.*, 10, 3957  
Source of vitamin C, 8, 3235  
Sugar of, 8, 3094  
Value of, in overcoming constipation, 9, 3782  
Value of bees to fruit-grower, 7, 2790  
Value to plants, 7, 2741-44  
See also under names of fruits
- Fruit flies.** Chromosomes of, *with illus.*, 7, 2561  
Used in researches in genetics, 9, 3677
- Fucaceæ.** 10, 3942
- Fuels.** "Power from Gas," *with illus.*, 4, 1486-1503  
"Power from Liquids," *with illus.*, 4, 1608-24  
Digester gas, 5, 2026-27, *illus.*, 2025  
Energy of, 5, 1984  
Fuel gas from coal, *illus.*, 5, 1983  
Petroleum, 4, 1420-21, 1423  
Values of foods in Calories, *with tables*, 7, 2552-54  
See also **Coal**; **Coke**; **Electricity**; **Gasoline**; **Petroleum**
- Fujiyama.** *illus.*, 8, 3262
- Fulgurites.** Formations caused by lightning, 1, 403, *illus.*, 402
- Fulton, Robert,** American engineer and inventor. 6, 2498, *illus.*, 2499
- Fulton, Robert** (*continued*)  
Steamboat of, 4, 1372; *with illus.*, 6, 2399
- Fumigation.** With formaldehyde, 8, 3337
- Functionalism.** Psychological theory of, 9, 3436-37
- Fungi.** 8, 3114-16  
*Cercospora Beticola*, 8, 3340  
Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 299  
Fairy rings, 7, 2744  
Fungicides used to prevent disease, 8, 3335  
House-fly killed by, *illus.*, 10, 3876  
Of plant roots growing on peat, 7, 2956  
Parasites on other plants, 8, 3187-88, *illus.*, 3189-90  
Pears covered with, 9, 3576  
Rhizoctonia destructive, 8, 3340  
San José scale insects attacked by, 9, 3575  
"Funny Bone." 5, 1828
- Furfural.** Chemical compound, *with illus.*, 4, 1557-58
- Furnace.** Six-ton Herault electric, *illus.*, 9, 3621  
Used in glassmaking, 3, 1157-58  
See also **Blast furnace**
- Furniture.** In the home, 1, 158-62  
Plastic, *illus.*, 4, 1320
- Furrows.** *illus.*, 1, 336
- Furs.** Fur-bearing animals, 4, 1465-71  
Markets for, menace to wild life, 9, 3654
- Fuselages.** Bodies of airplanes, 6, 2309, 2311
- Fuses.** Devices used in electric circuits, 1, 384; 6, 2122-23

## G

- Gadfly.** *illus.*, 10, 3879
- Galactose.** 8, 3094
- Galapagos Islands.** Visit of Darwin to, 8, 3223
- Galapagos tortoises.** *illus.*, 5, 2081
- Galaxies.** "Stars and Galaxies," *with illus.*, 3, 978-87
- Gale, Leonard Dunnell,** American chemist. 5, 1933-34
- Galen,** Greek physician. *with illus.*, 1, 366-67  
Doctrine of blood circulation, 3, 858
- Gales.** Velocities of, 5, 1923  
See also **Wind**
- Galileo (Galileo Galilei),** Italian astronomer and physicist. *with illus.*, 3, 849-53, 862-63, 866  
Contributions to science, 3, 878-80  
Discovered rings of Saturn, 8, 3309  
Discoveries about planets, 1, 29-30  
Discovery of principle of pendulum, 2, 448-49  
First to resolve Milky Way into stars, 4, 1549  
With early telescope, *illus.*, 3, 1004
- Gall-midges.** 10, 3874, 3879-80
- Gall-wasps.** How the gall is produced on rose, oak, etc., 10, 3878
- Galle, Johann Gottfried,** German astronomer. 6, 2512
- Gallinaceous birds.** 9, 3583
- Gallinules.** 10, 3871; *with illus.*, 9, 3745-47
- Gallium.** Discovery of, 5, 1779  
Traces found in meteorites, 9, 3546

- Galls.** On oak and rose, 10, 3878  
On roots caused by aphids, 9, 3573
- Gallstones.** Removal by means of high-frequency sound, 8, 3076
- Galton, Sir Francis,** English scientist. 8, 3230; *illus.*, 3, 1183; 8, 3229  
Errors of work on variation, 5, 2058-59  
First stated that acquired characters are not inherited, 5, 2056  
Laws of, 5, 2060-62  
See also **Eugenics; Evolution; Heredity**
- Galvani, Luigi,** Italian scientist.  
Work on electricity, 4, 1634, *illus.*, 1632-33  
Experiments with electricity, 1, 375
- Galvanometer.** Description, *with illus.*, 1, 381-82  
Faraday's use of, 5, 1930  
Mirror galvanometer, 5, 1935-36
- Galvanometric system of magnification.**  
Use in seismometers, 3, 1149
- Gama, Vasco da,** Portuguese navigator. 2, 784
- Game birds.** Groups of, 9, 3583
- Game laws.** Recent, 9, 3658-60
- Game protection.** "The Disappearance of Our Wild Life and the Rise of Conservation," *with illus.*, 9, 3653-64
- Games.** Best games, *with illus.*, 5, 1838-41  
Normal and valuable in childhood, 1, 76  
See also **Exercise**
- Gametes.** Fusion of, to form zygote, 2, 743, 748-52  
Part in heredity, 7, 2607-09  
See also **Germ cells**
- Gamma rays.** Emitted by certain radioactive elements, 8, 3382
- Gamow, George.** American scientist. Explanation of beta particles, 4, 1432
- Gannets.** Refuge for breeding of, 9, 3660
- Gapers.** 2, 839
- Garbage disposal.** 5, 2028-30, *illus.*, 2020, 2026-29
- Gardening.** "Diseases of Garden Plants," *with illus.*, 8, 3335-41  
See also **Floriculture; Flowers; Plants**
- Gardiner's Island.** 9, 3474
- Garter Snake.** 10, 3923
- Gary, Indiana.** Steel plants, *illus.*, 1, 348, 351
- Gas,** see **Gases**
- Gas engines.** "Power from Gas," *with illus.*, 4, 1486-1503
- Gas lighting.**  
Rivalry with electricity, 9, 3768, 3770  
Welsbach mantle result of long research, 9, 3765-66, 3768
- Gas masks.** Protection in chemical warfare, *with illus.*, 9, 3598-3600
- Gascony.** Landes of, *illus.*, 1, 135
- Gaseous diffusion.** Of uranium isotopes, 4, 1438-39
- Gases.** "Power from Gas," *with illus.*, 4, 1486-1504  
Air, 4, 1793-97  
Behavior of molecules, *with illus.*, 1, 165-71  
Colloidal particles, 5, 1990  
Digester gas, 5, 2026-27, *illus.*, 2025  
First use for lighting, 9, 3762  
Fuel gas from coal, *illus.*, 5, 1983  
Gas mask for miners, *illus.*, 1, 411  
In blood, 4, 1359
- Gases** (*continued*)  
In warfare, see **Gassing**  
In stars, 7, 2680  
Natural, found with petroleum, 4, 1409, 1414, *illus.*, 1406  
Of the air, 7, 2669-70  
Pressure of, *with illus.*, 2, 456-62  
Prevention of fires due to illuminating gas, 6, 2122  
Prevention of gas poisoning in home, 6, 2128  
Research on, between 1765-1815, *with illus.*, 4, 1625-29  
Schlieren photographs of, *illus.*, 10, 3983  
Transmission of, 5, 1844  
Use of waste gases, 2, 666; *illus.*, 669
- Gasification.** Of coal, 5, 1984
- Gasoline.** Petroleum, gasoline obtained from, 4, 1418-19, *illus.*, 1420
- Gasoline engines.** 4, 1610-13, 1622-23; *with illus.*, 4, 1486-91  
For aircraft, 6, 2298, 2302, 2307  
In World War I, 9, 3600-01
- Gassing.** In chemical warfare, 9, 3598
- Gastro-intestinal tract.** "The Digestive System," *with illus.*, 4, 1593-1601  
"The Pathway of Our Food," 9, 3777-82  
Digestibility of various foods, 8, 3364  
Digestion of bread, 8, 3233  
Digestion of cereal proteins, 9, 3681-82  
Digestion of sugars and starches, 8, 3095-97
- Gastropods.** Land-dwelling, 2, 839
- Gauss, Karl Friedrich,** German mathematician. 9, 3668
- Gay-Lussac, Joseph-Louis.** French chemist and physicist (1778-1850). He taught at the Polytechnic School, the Sorbonne and the Botanical Gardens (all in Paris) and was consultant to the French chemical industry. He isolated boron from boric acid, prepared potassium from fused potash and discovered new methods of analyzing organic compounds. He discovered that all gases have almost the same expansion coefficient; he formulated the law of combining volumes (Gay-Lussac's Law). In the course of balloon ascents he investigated the effects of terrestrial magnetism and the composition of air at high elevations.
- Gazelle.** Description of, 5, 1708
- Gear.** Principle of differential gear, *with illus.*, 2, 558
- Geber,** Arab physician and alchemist. 2, 719-20
- Geckos.** 10, 4053-54
- Geese.** 10, 3861; *with illus.*, 9, 3739-40; *color-plate*, 9, facing 3744  
Canada geese, *illus.*, 10, 3858
- Geiger-Mueller counter.** For detecting uranium ore, *illus.*, 4, 1444
- Geikie, Sir Archibald.** Scottish geologist (1835-1924). He taught geology at the University of Edinburgh and directed the geological survey of Scotland and, later, of the United Kingdom. His *Scenery of Scotland* was one of the first works to describe in detail the topographical history of a country. Geikie studied the effects of glacial action in Scotland and determined the history of volcanic action in the British Isles.
- Geissler, Heinrich,** German glass blower. 8, 3377
- Gelatin.** Use in photography, 9, 3788

- Gelatine.** Blasting gelatine, 8, 3244
- Gels** (jellylike colloids). *with illus.*, 5, 1991
- Gems.** Coloring of, 3, 886  
Formation of semi-precious stones, 8, 3025  
From silica, 3, 1168  
See also **Diamonds**
- Genera.** Classification of living things, 1, 288-89
- General Electric Co.**  
Experiments in high voltage and artificial lightning, 1, 401; *with illus.*, 1, 400; 3, 950-60  
Laboratory for fundamental research, 8, 3373-74  
Studies of natural lightning, *with illus.*, 1, 401-02
- Generators.** Electrostatic, 4, 1435; *illus.*, 1, 309; 4, 1433; 10, 4018  
See also **Electric Generator**; **Electricity**; **Steam**; **Turbines**
- Genes.** Carriers of hereditary traits, *with illus.*, 8, 3057-59  
Discovery of, 9, 3677  
Parts of chromosomes. 7, 2564
- Genetics.**  
"Chromosomes," *with illus.*, 7, 2559-64  
And agriculture, 9, 3677  
Limitation of education, 1, 69  
Mendel's discoveries rediscovered, 6, 2329-37  
See also **Evolution**; **Heredity**; **Life**; **Mendel**, **Gregor Johann**; **Variation in heredity**
- Genets.** *with illus.*, 6, 2356
- Geneva Convention** (1864). 7, 2927
- Genus.** See **Genera**
- Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire, Etienne**, French naturalist. 4, 1662
- Geography.** "A Study of Sea-Waves," *with illus.*, 6, 2433-40  
"Earth's Flattened Areas," *with illus.*, 1, 133-42  
"Geysers and Volcanoes," *with illus.*, 8, 3254-70  
"Inland Water Reserves," *with illus.*, 7, 2593-2604  
"Journeys of the Ice," *with illus.*, 9, 3549-60  
"Mountain Storehouses," *with illus.*, 10, 3835-47  
"Problems of Cloudland," *with illus.*, 8, 3099-3107  
"Rain as Friend and Foe," *with illus.*, 8, 3314-25  
"Rivers as Sculptors," *with illus.*, 8, 2967-75  
"Solid Waters," *with illus.*, 9, 3444-56  
"The Islands of the Main," *with illus.*, 4, 1273-80  
"The Making of Mountains," *with illus.*, 10, 4031-41  
"The Travel of the Waters," *with illus.*, 6, 2321-28  
"The Weather Mystery," *with illus.*, 9, 3698-3708  
Barriers limit plant and animal communities, 1, 187  
Development in Antiquity, *with illus.*, 1, 358-59  
Development in fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, *with illus.*, 2, 784-87
- Geography** (*continued*)  
Development of science in Antiquity, 1, 239, *illus.*, 238  
North America emerges from the sea, 2, 610  
Prehistoric continents, 2, 610  
Voyages of discovery in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 7, 2565-72  
See also **Africa**; **Asia**; **Australia**; **Europe**; **Geology**; **Geysers**; **North America**; **Physiography**; **South America**; **United States**
- Geologists.** See **Geology**; also entries under names of geologists
- Geology.**  
"Earth's Autobiography," *with illus.*, 2, 601-11  
"How the Pacific Islands Were Formed," *with illus.*, 4, 1273-80  
"In the Bowels of the Earth," *with illus.*, 6, 2379-91  
"Inside the Earth's Crust," *with illus.*, 3, 881-92  
"Journeys of the Ice," *with illus.*, 9, 3549-60  
"Making of Mountains," *with illus.*, 10, 4031-41  
"Rivers as Sculptors," *with illus.*, 8, 2967-75  
"The Birth of the Earth," *with illus.*, 1, 27-36  
"The Genesis of Ore Deposits," 8, 3021-30; *diagram and map*, 8, 3027  
"The Trembling of the Earth," *with illus.*, 3, 1141-54  
"Treasures of the Quarry," 8, 3169-86  
"Water Stores in Springs," *with illus.*, 7, 2847-55  
Carboniferous period, 1, 405, 410  
Consideration of, in dam construction, 6, 2174-75  
Development in eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, *with illus.*, 4, 1664-70  
Fossils in relation to, *with illus.*, 4, 1658-64, 1669  
Furnishes evidence about past climates, *with illus.*, 6, 2264-69  
Imperfection of geological record, 3, 1031  
Isostasy, 3, 1141-42; 7, 2570  
Job opportunities in field of, *with illus.*, 10, 4020  
Origin of sea deposits, 6, 2194-97  
Petroleum-yielding rock formations, 4, 1409-11, 1424, *illus.*, 1406-11  
Relation to astronomy, 1, 22  
Strata, *illus.*, 1, 317  
See also **Earth**; **Earthquakes**; **Evolution**; **Glaciers**; **Volcanoes**, etc.
- Geometrical progression.** In Malthusian theory, 3, 1076-77
- Geometry.** Analytical geometry, invention of, 3, 868-69  
Development in Antiquity, 1, 235, 238, 241-42  
Euclid, 1, 355-56  
Non-Euclidean, 9, 3668
- Geriatrics.** "The Developing Science of Geriatrics," *with illus.*, 8, 3045-49
- Georgian Republic.** Manganese deposits, 8, 3030
- Gerard of Cremona**, Italian translator. 2, 723

- Gerhardt, Charles-Frédéric**, French chemist. 5, 1772
- Germ-cells.** 2, 482-83; *illus.*, 2, 752; 5, 2054  
 "Chromosomes," *with illus.*, 7, 2559-64  
 Development of, 2, 749, 7, 2859-63  
 Heredity rests on, 7, 2858  
 Maturation of, 2, 748  
 Nature and behavior of, 2, 748-52  
 Not made from the body, 3, 1182  
 Physiological units of, 4, 1330  
 Relation to the body as a whole, 6, 2204  
 Variation depends on composition of, 6, 2335-37  
 See also **Evolution**; **Gametes**; **Genetics**; **Germ-plasm**; **Heredity**; **Weismann, August**
- Germ-free animals.** "Life without Germs," *with illus.*, 7, 2689-93
- Germ-plasm.**  
 Effect of radioactivity on, 7, 2861  
 Location in nucleus of germ-cells, 6, 2202  
 May be affected by nutrition, 6, 2206  
 Microscopic study of, 6, 2201  
 Modification of, 7, 2860-63  
 Mutations, 6, 2442-49  
 Weismann's theory of, 6, 2199-2206  
 See also **Cells**; **Evolution**; **Gametes**; **Genetics**; **Germ-cells**; **Heredity**
- Germ theory of disease.** Development of, *with illus.*, 7, 2916-23
- German tribes.** Overthrow of Western Roman Empire, 1, 368
- Germanium.** Discovery of, 5, 1779  
 Use in transistors, 2, 779-80
- Germany.** Contributions to science, 1600-1765, 3, 1116-18, 1123  
 Early development of synthetic chemistry, 8, 3040  
 Evolutionary controversy in, 8, 3228  
 Industrial research, 1, 129-30, *illus.*, 132  
 Salt mine as art storehouse, *illus.*, 5, 2013  
 Science between 1765-1815, 4, 1627-28  
 Ships, 6, 2403, 2409-10  
 Use of digester gas for fuel, 5, 2026-27  
 See also **World War I**; **World War II**
- Germination.** "A Plant's First Growth," *with illus.*, 5, 1808-14
- Germs.** "Life without Germs," *with illus.*, 7, 2689-93  
 "On the Microbe's Track," *with illus.*, 9, 3457-66  
 Action on soil, 2, 623-31  
 Bacillus pestis, germ of plague, 10, 4048  
 Biologic theory of disease, 8, 2977-84  
 Carbon bacteria, 2, 628-29  
 Contamination of soil, 2, 625  
 Development of germ theory of disease, *with illus.*, 7, 2916-23  
 Discovery of, 5, 1695; 10, 4000  
 Forms of, *illus.*, 2, 625  
 Growth on agar, *illus.*, 2, 627  
 Habits of, 8, 3114-16  
 Insect hosts of, 10, 3849  
 Killed by ultrasonic waves, *illus.*, 8, 3069  
 Man's dependence on, 8, 3114-16  
 Mineral bacteria, 2, 628  
 Nitrogen fixation by, 2, 629-31; 8, 3113  
 Of Malta fever, 10, 4051-52
- Germs (continued)**  
 Of plague, 10, 4048-49  
 Of soil, 1, 51, *with illus.*, 1, 48  
 Of soil, conditions favorable to, 2, 626-27  
 Of tuberculosis, *with illus.*, 9, 3561-64  
 Plant diseases due to, 8, 3198  
 Relation to disease, 1, 74, 8, 2977-84  
 Sizes, 8, 3327  
 See also **Disease**; **Parasites**; **Tuberculosis**
- Gerontology.** Meaning of term, 8, 3045  
 Possibilities in science of, 10, 4112
- Gesell, Arnold**, American psychologist and pediatrician *with illus.*, 9, 3442-43
- Gesner, Abraham.** Development of kerosene, 4, 1408
- Gesner, Konrad von**, German-Swiss editor. *with illus.*, 2, 790
- Gestalt psychology.** Theory of, 9, 3440
- Geysers.** *illus.*, 5, 1979-81  
 "Geysers and Volcanoes," *with illus.*, 8, 3254-70  
 In New Zealand, *illus.*, 7, 2853  
 Old Faithful, *illus.*, 5, 1979
- Ghiraldi, Luigi Lilio.** Astronomer physician. Calendar reform, 10, 3994
- Giant pandas.** *illus.*, 2, 773
- Giant ragweed.** Pollen, *illus.*, 4, 1530
- Giantism.** *illus.*, 1, 279-81
- Giant's Causeway.** Basalt formation in Northern Ireland, 4, 1667; *illus.*, 3, 884-85; 4, 1666
- "Giant's kettles."** 9, 3550
- Gibbons.** *illus.*, 1, 180, 215  
 Description and habits, 1, 214, 216, *illus.*, 214
- Gibbs, Josiah Willard.** American physicist (1839-1903). He was professor of mathematical physics at Yale. His greatest work was in thermodynamics; among other contributions, he formulated a law (Phase Rule) expressing the conditions of equilibrium in a heterogeneous system. He developed vector analysis, applying the method to problems of crystal structure and to the calculation of the orbits of planets and comets. See also 5, 1777
- Giddiness.** Sensation of, 8, 3019
- Giffard, Henri.** Invention of powered dirigible, 6, 2298
- Gilbert, Sir William**, English physician and physicist. 2, 790-91  
 Experiments with electricity, 1, 374  
 Work on magnetism, 7, 2705-06
- Gilbreth, F. B. and L. M.** Efficiency experts, 4, 1389
- Gills.** Of fish, 1, 185
- Ginkgos.** Fossilized fragments of, *illus.*, 6, 2268
- Giraffe.** *illus.*, 3, 1179  
 Description of, *with illus.*, 3, 919-20  
 Evolution of neck of, 3, 1179
- Girls.** Puberty in, 8, 3065
- Glacier National Park.** *illus.*, 9, 3553, 3557  
 As game and bird preserve, 9, 3662  
 Heavens Peak, *illus.*, 9, 3447  
 Lake McDermott, *illus.*, 7, 2595  
 Mount Jackson, *illus.*, 9, 3447
- Glaciers.** "Journeyings of the Ice," *with illus.*, 9, 3549-60  
 Action of, in earth formation, 4, 1668

**Glaciers** (*continued*)

- Changes in land and vegetation due to melting of, 7, 2950
- Date of last ice-sheet, 7, 2948
- Debris carried by, *map*, 1, 204
- Debris on rock deposits, 7, 2893
- Formation and flow, 9, 3448-50, 3452, *illus.*, 3444, 3449
- Formerly covered Canada and the United States, 1, 199
- Glacial epoch, 2, 608
- Glacial till, *illus.*, 1, 206
- Great Illecillewaet, Canada, *illus.*, 7, 2723
- In Cascade Mountains, *illus.*, 1, 199
- Lakes formed by, *with illus.*, 7, 2594-97
- Of the United States, 1, 199
- Part played in formation of peat bogs, 7, 2948, 2950

**Gladstone, William**, British statesman. 5, 1925

**Glands**. "Internal Laboratories," *with illus.*, 5, 1710-18

- Action during growth and aging, 8, 3060-61, 3067
- Ductless, influence upon body, 1, 278-81
- Producing internal secretions, 3, 1183
- Secretions of, 5, 2102-03
- Skin glands, 2, 595-96, 599, *illus.*, 597, 599
- Skunks' scent glands, 1, 92-93
- Stimulated by hormones, 5, 1823-24
- See also **Goiter**

**Glass**. "Glass," *with illus.*, 3, 1155-63

- "Glass Houses," *with illus.*, 10, 3823-26
- As amorphous solid, *with illus.*, 1, 172
- As building material, 7, 2660, *illus.*, 2662
- Covering for growing plants, *with illus.*, 3, 1192-94
- Crown glass, 6, 2525
- Flint glass, 6, 2525
- Silicon source of, 3, 1167

**Glass blocks**. "Glass Houses," *with illus.*, 10, 3823-26

**Glass blowing**. *with illus.*, 3, 1158

**Glass manufacture**. 3, 1168

**Glass-snake**. *illus.*, 10, 3923

**Glasses**. Earliest use of, 6, 2516

- Examination for, 10, 3946
- Eyes needing aid of, 10, 3947
- Need of oculist to fit, 10, 3950

**Glauber, Johann Rudolf**, German scientist. 3, 1118

**Glaucoma**. Detection of, 10, 3950

**Glazes of pottery**. 7, 2934, 2944, *illus.*, 2943

**Glidden, Carlos**, American inventor. 6, 2501

**Gliders**. Development of, 6, 2301-02, 2315-16, *illus.*, 2303

**Globular clusters of stars**. 8, 3119, 3121-22

- Messier 13 in Hercules, *illus.*, 3, 986

**Globulin**. In proteins, 8, 3360

**Glossina morsitans**. Fly that carries sleeping sickness, 10, 4046-47

**Gloucester**, Massachusetts.

- Fishing industry, *illus.*, 6, 2139, 2143

**Glucose**. 8, 3094

- Formed in digestion, 8, 3096
- Manufacture of, from cellulose, 8, 3156
- Regulation in body by insulin, 5, 1718

**Glutton** (animal). *with illus.*, 4, 1466

**Glycogen**. 8, 3092

**Gnats**. Distinct from midges, 10, 3879

**Gnu**. *with illus.*, 5, 1709

**Goats**. Domestication of, 3, 1204, *illus.*, 1205

- Effect of thyroid gland removal, 1, 280, *illus.*, 1, 279

Harbor Malta fever germs, 10, 4052

In Glacier National Park, 9, 3662

Relation to the antelope, *with illus.*, 5, 1701-02

**Goatsuckers**. 8, 3351

**Goddard, Henry Herbert**, American psychologist. 9, 3442

**Goiter**. Enlargement of thyroid gland, 5, 1717-18

- Cause and cure of, 1, 279

**Gold**. 5, 1746; *with illus.*, 4, 1512-22

- Alloys of, 5, 1746
- Crystalline structure, 5, 2034, *diagram*, 2033
- Deposits in streams, 8, 3029
- Extracted with sodium or potassium, 2, 676
- Occurrence of, in pegmatites, 8, 3025
- Produced from mercury, 8, 3386
- Properties and sources of, 3, 881, 887-88
- Prospecting for, with hazel twig, 7, 2893
- Relation of vein to granite, Howey gold mine, 8, 3027
- Use of in torsion balance, 7, 2897

**Goldberger, Joseph**. Physician, *with portrait*, 10, 4091-92

**Golden moles**. 4, 1351

**Goldfinches**. Nest of, *illus.*, 8, 3126

**Goldfish**. A carp, 5, 1764

**Goldschmidt process**. For melting iron, 3, 1165

**Golgi bodies** (or **Golgi apparatus**).

- In cells of human body, 1, 143

**Gonorrhea**. Blindness from, 10, 3950

**"Goose pimples"**. Explanation of, *with illus.*, 2, 599

**Gooseberry**. Mildew of, *illus.*, 8, 3341

**Gooseflesh**. 3, 1052

**Gophers**. *illus.*, 2, 623

- Pocket gophers, 1, 181, *illus.*, 184

**Gorgas, William C.**, American army surgeon. 7, 2923

**Gorillas**. 1, 209, *illus.*, 209, 211

- Hand of, *illus.*, 2, 596

- In zoo, *illus.*, 3, 993-94

**Goshawks**. 9, 3471-72

**Gothic architecture**. *with illus.*, 7, 2655

**Gould, George M.** Studies on eye-strain, 10, 3945

**Government**. "Sphere of Government Activity," 9, 3403-06

- Government ownership, 5, 1987
- Industrial research conducted by governments, *with illus.*, 1, 122-32

**Government service**. Scientific positions in, 10, 4016-17, *illus.*, 4015

**Grackle**. 10, 3862; *with illus.*, 8, 3133

**Graebe, Karl**, German chemist. 5, 1774

**Graf Zeppelin**. Dirigible, *with illus.*, 6, 2300

**Grafting of plants**. *with illus.*, 4, 1459-64

- Graft-hybrids, 4, 1463

**Graham, Thomas**, Scottish chemist. 5, 1777

- Investigation of colloids, *with diagram*, 5, 1989

**Graham flour**. What it should be, 9, 3681

- See also **Cereals**



- Grain.** "The Various Cereals," *with illus.*, 9, 3679-86  
 Ants' care of, 7, 2785  
 Damage to, from weeds, 7, 2649  
 Food values of, 8, 3231-36  
 Loss from pests, 6, 2349  
 Parasites on, *with illus.*, 8, 3196-98  
 See also **Corn; Flour; Rye; Seeds; Wheat**
- Gramme, Zénobe-Théophile**, Belgian electrician. 5, 1941
- Gramophones.** "Machines that Talk," *with illus.*, 7, 2900-07
- Grand Canyon** (of the Colorado). Colorado River flowing through, *illus.*, 8, 2973
- Grand Coulee Dam**, Washington. 6, 2178, *illus.*, 2172
- Granite.**  
 Blasting needed to detach, 8, 3173  
 Decomposition by water, 8, 3323  
 Formation of, 8, 3028  
 Origin, distribution and uses of, *with illus.*, 8, 3170-73  
 Relation of ore veins to, 8, 3026; *map*, 8, 3027  
 Sawing by steel bar, 8, 3173  
 Seen under microscope, *illus.*, 1, 49
- Grant, Robert.** Astronomer, quoted, 8, 3078
- Grapes.** Grape-vine flea-beetle, 9, 3580  
 Leafhopper pest of, 9, 3580  
 Phylloxera pest of, 9, 3580  
 Root-worm parasite of, 9, 3580  
 Rose-chaffer pest of, 9, 3580  
 Vines, *illus.*, 1, 184
- "Graphic Arts."** *with illus.*, 1, 265-76
- Graphic formulas.** And organic compounds, 5, 1772-74
- Graphite.** Crystalline structure, *with diagram*, 5, 2032  
 Nature and uses of, 3, 1171
- Grass.** Grasslands of the world, *with maps*, 1, 136-39  
 Used in paper manufacture, *with illus.*, 4, 1641
- Grasshoppers.** *illus.*, 10, 3882  
 As birds' food, 8, 3352
- Grassi, Giovanni Battista**, Italian physician and zoologist, 7, 2922; 8, 3371
- Graunt, John**, English statistician. 3, 869
- Gravel.** In soil, 1, 50  
 See also **Rocks; Soil**
- Gravitation.** "Balancing the Heavens," *with illus.*, 2, 735-42  
 Comets obey law of, 9, 3689  
 Deposits located by, *with illus.*, 7, 2896-98  
 Effect of, between sun and earth, 5, 1782, 1784-85  
 Effect on light rays, 7, 2590-91  
 Einstein modifies theory of, 9, 3668  
 Einstein's theory of, *with illus.*, 4, 1286-88  
 Erect position of man conditioned by, 9, 3806  
 Gravity distinguished from, 5, 1985  
 Heavenly bodies subject to law of, 1, 30-31; 3, 1140  
 Newton's pioneer work, 3, 1126-29  
 Theory of, 8, 3077-78
- Gravity.** And principle of pendulum, 2, 448  
 As force in colloidal suspension, 5, 1994  
 Distinguished from gravitation, 5, 1985
- Gravity** (*continued*)  
 Gravity meter for oil prospecting, 4, 1411, *illus.*, 1409  
 How it is measured, 3, 875-76  
 Relation to earthquakes, 3, 1141-42  
 Specific gravity, explanation of, 2, 451-53
- Gray, Asa.** American botanist (1810-1888) and author of the *Manual of Botany*, first written in 1848 and still highly regarded today. With John Torrey, he wrote a *Flora of North America*. He was curator of the New York Lyceum of Natural History and professor of natural history at the University of Michigan and at Harvard, where he developed the famous Botanical Garden.
- Gray, Elisha**, American inventor. 5, 1937
- Gray, Stephen**, English scientist.  
 Work on electricity, 4, 1631
- Gray wolves.** *illus.*, 2, 639
- Grazing of hair.** 2, 598
- Grease.** Detergents remove, 10, 3987-88, *illus.*, 3986
- Great Armada.** 6, 2394
- Great Barrier Reef, Australia.**  
 Coral formations, *illus.*, 4, 1277
- Great Bear.** Constellation, *illus.*, 5, 1890
- Great Britain.** Contribution to democracy, 9, 3406  
 Fish industry, *with illus.*, 6, 2133-40  
 Grouse in, 9, 3586  
 Industrial research in, 1, 126-29, *illus.*, 131  
 Use of digester gas in bombs, 5, 2027  
 See also **Australia; Canada; Egypt; India; Ireland; etc.**
- Great Britain.** English steamer, 6, 2401, 2404
- Great Danes, dogs.** 3, 1200
- Great Eastern.** English steamer, 6, 2401, 2403; *illus.*, 6, 2400
- Great Illecillewaet Glacier, Canada.** *illus.*, 7, 2723
- Great Lakes.** 7, 2599
- Great Nebula.** Galaxy in Andromeda, 3, 986
- Great Republic.** Clipper ship, 6, 2396
- "Great rift."** In Milky Way, 4, 1549
- Great Salt Lake.** 7, 2602
- Great Western.** English steamer, 6, 2400
- Great Western Railway.** England. Streamlined car, *with illus.*, 3, 1268-69, 1272
- Grebbs.** *colorplate*, 9, facing 3744  
 Description, 10, 3868  
 Kinds of, 9, 3732
- Greece.** Ancient beliefs about universe, 1, 28  
 Marble buildings, 7, 2654  
 Science in ancient Greece, *with illus.*, 1, 237-46  
 Science of Alexandrian school, *with illus.*, 1, 354-60  
 Star constellations named for myths of, 1, 249  
 War on malaria-carrying mosquitoes, *illus.*, 10, 3856
- Greek learning and arts.** Rebirth of, in the Italian Renaissance, 2, 782
- Greenhouses.** 3, 1192  
 See also **Horticulture**
- Greenland.** Glaciers of, 9, 3452
- Greenland sharks.** 3, 1068
- Greenwich Observatory.** See **Royal Greenwich Observatory**

- Greenwich time.** In navigation, 2, 445  
**Gregorian calendar.** 10, 3994, 3996, *illus.*, 3993  
**Gregory XIII, Pope.** Calendar reform, 10, 3994, 3996, *illus.*, 3993  
**Gregory, James.** English telescope designer, 2, 707  
**Gregory, W. K.** Naturalist, quoted, 6, 2292-93  
**Gresham College,** London. *illus.*, 3, 1115  
**Grew, Nehemiah,** English scientist. 3, 1123  
     Investigation of cell structure, 7, 2695  
**Greyhound.** 3, 1196; *illus.*, 3, 1197  
**Griffin** (legendary creature). *illus.*, 1, 363  
**Grimaldi, Francesco Maria,** Italian mathematician. 3, 1123  
**Grinding machine.** *with illus.*, 5, 1736  
**Grindstone theory of universe.** 3, 980  
**Grindstones.** Source of, 8, 3175  
**Grisons** (animals). *with illus.*, 4, 1466  
**Grit chamber.** In purifying sewage, 5, 2024  
**Grizzly bears.** *with illus.*, 2, 772-75  
**Grosbeaks.** *illus.*, 9, 3126; 10, 3867  
**Grosseteste, Robert,** English theologian and scholar. 2, 726  
**Grotto at Morgat.** *illus.*, 6, 2383  
**"Ground."** Noise in outdoor sound recording, 9, 3511  
**Ground Control Approach.** 6, 2320  
     Radar-operated system, *illus.*, 7, 2833  
**Ground squirrels.** *illus.*, 5, 1820  
     Hibernation, 1, 150  
     Home building, 5, 1820  
**Grouse.** *with illus.*, 9, 3584-85  
     Chick, *illus.*, 10, 3869  
**Grouse, Ruffed.** Recording drumming of, *illus.*, 9, 3513  
**Groves, Leslie R.,** American army officer. 9, 3716-17  
**Growth.** As index of health in children, 10, 3894-95  
     Difference in, between living and nonliving things, 1, 38-39  
     Ductless glands affect, *with illus.*, 1, 279-81  
     Human physical growth, *with illus.*, 8, 3056-66  
     Of pine-branch tip, *illus.*, 4, 1331  
     Parts of wheat promoting, 9, 3681  
     Relation to diet, *with illus.*, 8, 3358-60, 3363  
     Sign of a young organism, 8, 3046  
**Grubb, Thomas.** Irish optician, 2, 709  
**Guanaco.** *illus.*, 3, 1045  
**Guanay.** 7, 2794-95  
**Guano birds.** *illus.*, 1, 56  
**Guar.** A plant. Yields mucilage for paper-making, *with illus.*, 4, 1563-64  
**Guatemala.** Ancient Mayan structure, *illus.*, 1, 177  
**Guayule.** Plant yielding rubber, *with illus.*, 4, 1564  
**Guericke, Otto von,** German physicist. *with illus.*, 3, 865-66  
     Experiments with electricity, *with illus.*, 1, 373-74  
**Guettard, Jean-Etienne,** French physician and geologist. 4, 1666-67  
**Guinea pigs.** Use in experiment, *illus.*, 5, 1959  
**Gulf Coast Oil Field.** Prospecting in, *with illus.*, 7, 2895-96  
**Gulf Stream.** 6, 2322; 9, 3706  
**Gullet.** 4, 1597  
**Gulls.** *colorplate*, 9, facing 3744; *with illus.*, 11, 3733-34  
**Gums.** Of newborn baby, *illus.*, 10, 3982.  
**Guncotton.** Discovery and use of, in dynamite, 5, 1775-76  
     Invention and manufacture, 8, 3240, 3244, 3248-49, *illus.*, 3249  
     Manufacture of, 8, 3149-50  
**Gunpowder.** Contents of, 8, 3240  
     Formula of, developed by Roger Bacon, 2, 727  
     Invention and early use, 8, 3238, 3240  
**Guns.**  
     Projectile and cordite charge, *illus.*, 8, 3244  
**Gunshot wounds.** First aid for, 2, 423  
**Gurney, Sir Goldsworthy.** Steam carriage and steam drag, *with illus.*, 2, 556  
**Gushers of oil.** See Oil  
**Gutenberg, Johann,** German inventor of printing from movable type. *with illus.*, 2, 733-34. See also 1, 268-69  
**Gymnastics.** See Exercise; Games  
**Gymnuras** (animals). 4, 1350  
**Gypsum.** In plaster, 7, 2659  
**Gyro-artificial horizon.** 6, 2313  
**Gyropilot.** 6, 2413  
**Gyroscopic.** Invention of, 6, 2362  
**Gyroscopic instruments.** On airplanes, 6, 2313
- ## H
- Haber, Fritz,** German chemist. 9, 3597-98  
**Haber process.** Of ammonia production, 2, 651; 3, 1017; 9, 3597-98  
     Synthesis of ammonia, *illus.*, 3, 1018-19  
**Habit-forming drugs.** 5, 2101  
**Habitats.** "Habitats," *with illus.*, 1, 179-86  
**Habits.**  
     Drug habit, 5, 2101  
     Importance of regular, 9, 3781-82  
     Instincts opposite of, 9, 3753  
     Smoking habit, 9, 3782  
**Haddock fish.** Description, 9, 3535  
     Habits of, 9, 3536  
**Haeckel, Ernst Heinrich,** German biologist. 8, 3228, *illus.*, 3226  
**Hæmorrhoids.** Developed or aggravated by aperients, 9, 3781  
     May be caused by use of drugs, 9, 3781  
**Hahn, Otto,** German physical chemist. 9, 3716  
**Hail.** Formation of and destruction caused by, *with illus.*, 9, 3456  
**Hair.** Care of, *with illus.*, 10, 3900-01  
     Removal of unwanted, 10, 3902  
     Structure and function, *with illus.*, 2, 597-99  
**Hairbrushes.** Manufacture of, *illus.*, 8, 3153  
**Hale, George Ellery.** American astronomer (1868-1938). He organized and directed the Yerkes and Mount Wilson observatories and was professor of astrophysics at Chicago University. With his invention, the spectroheliograph, he analyzed the sun's atmosphere by photographing its layers. He made lasting contributions to solar and stellar spectroscopy and discovered the magnetic fields in sunspots.  
**Hale, William J.,** American chemist. 9, 3678

- Haleakala.** Great crater of, 6, 2168
- Hales, Stephen,** English clergyman and scientist.  
Pneumatic trough, *with illus.*, 4, 1625  
Work in plant physiology, *with illus.*, 3, 1225
- Half life,** constant of radioactivity.  
Definition, 4, 1431  
Idea introduced by Rutherford, 8, 3382
- Half-moon (lunula),** of nails. *with illus.*, 2, 600
- Halibut.** Attains great length, 9, 3534
- Hall, Charles Martin,** American chemist and manufacturer. 6, 2505
- Hall, G. Stanley,** American psychologist. 9, 3435  
Quotation from, 9, 3483
- Hall, Sir James,** Scottish geologist and chemist. 4, 1669
- Hall, Thomas S.,** American inventor. 6, 2499-2500
- Hall-Héroult process.** Development of, for producing aluminum, 6, 2505
- Haller, Albrecht von,** Swiss physician.  
Work in physiology, 3, 1225-26
- Halley, Edmund,** English astronomer. 3, 1127, 1130  
"Halley and His Comet," *with tables, diagrams, and illus.*, 3, 1131-40  
Dispelled dogma of fixity of stars, 3, 979  
Invented diving-bell, 3, 1238  
Study of star motion, 7, 2675, 2680  
Theory of periodic return of comets, 9, 3687-89
- Halley's Comet.** *with illus.*, 3, 1135-40; 9, 3686-91  
Depicted on Bayeux tapestry, 9, 3688
- Hallwachs, William.** Photo-electric research, 3, 1243-44
- Hamburg American Line.** 6, 2403
- Hammerhead sharks.** 3, 1068
- Hammond typewriter.** *with illus.*, 9, 3642
- Hammurabi, Code of.** *with illus.*, 1, 236
- Hampton Court Palace.**  
Astronomical clock, *illus.*, 2, 442
- Hancock, Walter.** Steam carriages of, *with illus.*, 2, 557
- Hand cameras.** 9, 3789-90, *illus.*, 3790-91
- Hands.** Ambidexterity, 5, 2093  
Care of, *with illus.*, 10, 3899  
Educational value of, *with illus.*, 1, 68  
First-aid bandages for, 2, 425, *illus.*, 426  
Muscles of, *illus.*, 3, 1059  
Of man and monkey, *illus.*, 1, 71  
Skin and nails of, 2, 594, 599-600, *illus.*, 595-96, 600  
Value of hands to human beings, 1, 68  
X-ray photograph, *illus.*, 7, 2682
- Hanford, Washington.** Nuclear-energy production center, *with illus.*, 4, 1441-43
- Hansen, Armauer Gerhard Henrik,** Norwegian physician. 7, 2920
- Harbor seals.** *illus.*, 7, 2631
- Harbors.** "Buoys," *with illus.*, 2, 652-55
- Hard water.** Action of soaps and detergents in, 10, 3987-88
- Hard X rays.** 7, 2683
- Hardboards.** 7, 2663
- Hardening of the arteries.** In brain, 3, 1089
- Hardwoods.** Of United States, 3, 1101-02  
See also **Forests; Timber; Wood**
- Hare.** Varieties of, *with illus.*, 5, 1957  
Varying hares, 1, 153, *illus.*, 152
- Hargreaves, James,** English inventor. *with illus.*, 4, 1308-09
- Harrow.** Motor traction disc-harrow, *illus.*, 1, 337
- Harrowing.** To preserve soil moisture, 2, 492
- Harvard College Observatory.** 8, 3121
- Harvard University.** Astronomical work, 4, 1552, 1554  
Boyden Observatory (South Africa), *illus.*, 9, 3697
- Harvesting.** "Seed-Time and Harvest," *with illus.*, 3, 904-10
- Harvey, William,** English physician. *with illus.*, 3, 858-61  
With children of Charles I, *illus.*, 3, 1208
- Hashish.** Drug, 2, 586-87
- Hatboxes.** Plastic, *illus.*, 4, 1321
- Hathaway Cottage, Ann.** Stratford-on-Avon. *illus.*, 4, 1547
- Hawaiian Islands.** Bridge at Hilo, *illus.*, 3, 1145
- Hawaiian volcano.** *colorplate*, 6, facing 2164
- Hawks.** 9, 3472; *illus.*, 9, 3470  
Adaptations for obtaining food, 1, 91, *illus.*, 93  
Kinds of, 9, 3467-68  
More beneficial than destructive, 9, 3475  
Value of, 6, 2358
- Hawthorn.** Pear hawthorn, *illus.*, 10, 3910
- Hay.** Weed damage, 7, 2649
- Hay fever.** Caused by an allergy, *with illus.*, 4, 1531, 1533
- Head.** Bandages used in first aid, *with illus.*, 2, 425
- Headache.** Effect on sleep, 4, 1482  
Eye-strain may be cause of, 10, 3945  
Teeth frequently cause of, 9, 3778  
Treatment of, 4, 1482
- Health.** "A First-Aid Primer," *with illus.*, 2, 421-33  
"A Home Nursing Primer," *with illus.*, 6, 2481-96  
"Allergies," *with illus.*, 4, 1529-36  
"Day of the Healthy Man," *with illus.*, 1, 73-80  
"Dress and Its Principles," *with illus.*, 4, 1602-07  
"Exercise and Rest," *with illus.*, 10, 3903-09  
"Health in Childhood," 5, 1907-13  
"How to Care for the Body in Health," *with illus.*, 10, 3893-3902  
"Psychiatry," *with illus.*, 3, 1085-92  
"Putting Health Facts to Work," 2, 822-27  
"The Care of the Senses," *with illus.*, 10, 3945-52  
"The Disposal of Wastes," *with illus.*, 5, 2020-30  
"The Grim White Plague," *with illus.*, 9, 3561-70  
"The Stream of Health," *with illus.*, 3, 1093-1100  
Bad effects of obesity on, 2, 842-43  
Body tends to keep healthy, 5, 2102  
Care of zoo animals, 3, 991-92  
Food measures, by Calories, *with tables*, 7, 2552-54

**Health** (*continued*)

- In later years, **8**, 3048-49
- Organic sense of well-being, **8**, 3015
- Precautions against atom-bomb explosion, **8**, 3054-55
- Twentieth-century developments in public-health movement, *with illus.*, **9**, 3422-28
- Use of laboratory animals, *illus.*, **5**, 1959
- See also **Air; Body; Breathing; Digestion; Disease; Food; Obesity**
- Health, Public.** See **Public Health**
- "Healthy carriers," **9**, 3426
- Hearing.** "How Sounds Reach the Ear," *with illus.*, **6**, 2287-95
- "The Wonders of the Ear," *with illus.*, **7**, 2760-68
- Adaptation of auditory receptors, **9**, 3805
- And reflex action, *with illus.*, **4**, 1652, 1654-57
- Ants may possess sense of, **7**, 2780
- As result of sound waves, **2**, 463-64, 471-75, *illus.*, 463-64, 466
- Auditory center, **9**, 3596
- Care of sense of, **10**, 3951-52
- Defects, tone-deafness, **9**, 3813
- Hearing aids, *illus.*, **9**, 3818
- Limits to sound waves that may be heard by man and animals, **8**, 3070-71
- Mechanism of, *with illus.*, **7**, 2805-06
- Of bats, **1**, 184
- Sense of, **9**, 3811-13
- Tests for, *with illus.*, **10**, 3898
- See also **Deafness; Ear**
- Hearing aids.** **2**, 474-75
- Heart.** Action of, **3**, 1209-18
- Action of salt on, **3**, 1014
- Anatomy of, **3**, 1210-12
- Development in human baby, **8**, 3061-62
- Discovery of action of, *with illus.*, **3**, 858-60
- Diseases of, **3**, 1212-13
- Effect of aging on, **8**, 3046-47
- Effect of exercise on, **5**, 1833-34
- Evolution of, **7**, 2801-03
- Muscle of, **3**, 1052
- Muscle structure, *with illus.*, **1**, 145
- Nervous control of, **3**, 1218
- Palpitation of, **3**, 1217
- Rate of, **3**, 1217
- Sounds of, **3**, 1217
- Surgery of, **6**, 2153
- Valves, **3**, 1210-11, 1213
- Heart attack.** First aid for, **2**, 432
- Heat.** "Heating and Ventilating," *with illus.*, **7**, 2815-32
- "The Miracle of Ice from Heat," *with illus.*, **10**, 4103-10
- "What Is a Calorie?" *with tables*, **7**, 2552-54
- And motion of molecules, **1**, 166-71
- Atom-bomb flash, **8**, 3051-53
- Balloons inflated by heated air, **6**, 2297, *illus.*, 2296
- Body production of, **8**, 3355-58
- Conservation of, in industry, **2**, 663-70
- Economy of central stations for, **2**, 664
- Form of radiant energy, **1**, 85
- From high-frequency sound, **8**, 3074, *illus.*, 3071, 3073

**Heat** (*continued*)

- From oxidation, **3**, 1165
- Influence in chemical reactions, **2**, 648-49, 651
- Internal heat energy of earth, **5**, 1978
- Isothermal lines, **5**, 1919
- Nineteenth-century developments in theory of, **6**, 2368-74
- Of the sun, **9**, 3699
- Radiant, rate of travel of, **2**, 741
- Radiation from earth, **7**, 2669
- Regulation in body during muscular exercise, **10**, 3903, 3905-06, 3908
- Sensations of, **7**, 2886-89
- Transformation of sound energy into, **2**, 471
- Using sun's heat for power, *illus.*, **5**, 1977
- See also **Boilers; Energy; Engines; Oil; Steam**
- Heat cramps.** First aid for, **2**, 431
- Heat energy.** Transformations of, **6**, 2367, *illus.*, 2368-69
- Heat exhaustion.** First aid for, **2**, 431
- Heat lightning.** Explanation of, **1**, 399-400
- Heat pump.** *illus.*, **3**, 1084
- Heat resistant glass.** Manufacture, **3**, 1162
- Heat Stroke.** Due to heat and humidity, **9**, 3707
- Heath hen.** *illus.*, **9**, 3586
- Heating.** "Heating and Ventilating," *with illus.*, **7**, 2815-32
- Modern methods, *illus.*, **3**, 1083-84
- Precautions, **6**, 2121-22
- Heating pad, electric.** *illus.*, **9**, 3625
- Heavens.** Bonner Durchmusterung (Bonn Catalog of stars), **6**, 2509
- Why is the sky blue? **4**, 1678-79
- See also **Astronomy; Aurora Borealis; Comets; Mars; Milky Way; Neptune; Solar system; Stars; Sun; Universe; Venus**
- Heavier-than-air-flight.** *with illus.*, **6**, 2301-20
- "Heavy hydrogen." See **Deuterium**
- Heavy water.** Heavy-water reactor, *illus.*, **1**, 126
- Hebrews.** Science in Biblical times, **1**, 236
- Hecataeus of Miletus,** Greek explorer. **1**, 239, *illus.*, 238
- Hedgehogs.** *with illus.*, **4**, 1349-50
- Height.** As index of health in children, **10**, 3894-95
- Height-weight tables.** **10**, 3894-95
- Heisenberg, Werner,** German physicist. *with illus.*, **9**, 3670
- Helical rising** (in astronomy). **1**, 234
- Helicopters.** **6**, 2313-14, *illus.*, 2302, 2313
- Development of, *with illus.*, **9**, 3606
- Dusting crops to destroy parasites, *illus.*, **3**, 1191
- Used by news photographers, *illus.*, **10**, 3981
- Heliocentric theory,** of Copernicus. *with illus.*, **2**, 792-93
- Heliographic technique.** In early photography, **9**, 3785
- Helium.**
  - Atom, *diagram*, **1**, 310
  - Discovery of, **1**, 21; **5**, 1780; **6**, 2511
  - Helium stars, **10**, 4024-25
  - In cosmic-ray research, **7**, 2555, 2557-58
  - In medicine, **4**, 1294
  - In the sun, **4**, 1444

**Helium** (*continued*)

Lighter-than-air craft inflated with, 6, 2300-01

**Hell diver.** 9, 3732

**Helmholtz, Hermann von**, German physicist, anatomist and physiologist. 6, 2372-73, *illus.*, 2371

Experiments in acoustics, 2, 582

Theory on source of sun's energy, 4, 1444

Work in development of psychology, 9, 3434

**Helmont, Jan Baptista van**, Belgian scientist. 3, 1118

**Hemiaster Philippi.** 2, 837

**Hemichordata.** 2, 830

**Hemoglobin.** 4, 1355-56

Comparison with chlorophyll, 4, 1355-56

See also **Blood**

**Hemp.** Plant and fiber, 2, 586-87, *illus.*, 583, 587  
Pollen, *illus.*, 4, 1530

**Henbury, Australia.** Craters at, 5, 1881

**Henderson, Thomas**, Scottish astronomer. 6, 2510

**Henderson-Orsat gas analysis apparatus.** *illus.*, 2, 572

**Henequen.** Plant and fiber, 2, 588

**Henry, Joseph**, American physicist. *with illus.*, 5, 1931, 1934

Pioneer in weather science, 1, 104

**Henry the Navigator, Prince**, Portuguese explorer. 2, 784

**Hens.** "Fool hens," 9, 3586

See also **Chickens**; **Eggs**

**Henson, William S.** Steam-powered monoplane, *with illus.*, 6, 2302

**Heraclitus of Ephesus**, Greek philosopher. 1, 239

**Herbals**, medieval books on plants. 2, 729

**Herbivores.** Plant-feeding animals, 1, 191

**Hercules.** Solar system moving toward, 10, 3834, 4069

Star cluster of, 6, 2532; *illus.*, 6, 2477; 8, 3119

**Herds.** See **Cattle**

**Heredity.**

"Chromosomes," *with illus.*, 7, 2559-64

"Great Contemporary Leader," 7, 2605-12

"Studies in Heredity," 5, 2054-62

"The Big Steps of Change," *with illus.*, 6, 2441-49

"The Germ-Plasm Theory," *with illus.*, 6, 2199-2206

"The Revolution of Mendel," *with illus.*, 6, 2329-37

"The Unfolding of Life," *with illus.*, 3, 893-903

Acquired characters not inherited, 1, 69; 3, 1181-84; 4, 1454

Basis of human heredity, *with illus.*, 8, 3057-58

Brain capacity more important than use of hands, 1, 69

Chromosomes and biophors, 2, 749

Creation of new forms of life, 7, 2862-64

Education not inherited, 1, 69; 4, 1454

Gland secretions in relation to, 3, 1183

Mechanism of, 2, 748-52

Mendel and Spencer in accord on, 4, 1332

Modifying the germ-plasm, 7, 2860-63

**Heredity** (*continued*)

Of color-blindness, 7, 2639-40

Pan-genesis, 3, 1181-82

Physiological units of germ-cells, 4, 1330

Rediscovery of "lost" paper of Mendel, 8, 3371-72

Variation in, 4, 1450

Versus environment, 7, 2860-64

See also **Eugenics**; **Evolution**; **Hybrids**; **Races**; **Society**; **Weismann, August**

**Hermes Trismegistus**, supposed father of alchemy. 2, 731

**Hermit-crab.** Inside and outside of its shell, *illus.*, 2, 838

**Hero of Alexandria**, Greek mathematician, physicist and inventor. *with illus.*, 1, 359-60

**Herodotus**, Greek historian. Mention of petroleum, 4, 1405-06

**Hérons.** *colorplate*, 9, facing 3744

Adaptation for obtaining food, 1, 90, *illus.*, 91

Description, *with illus.*, 9, 3736-37

**Hérout, Paul-Louis-Toussaint**, French metallurgist. 6, 2505

**Herrings.** *with illus.*, 9, 3530

Catches of, 6, 2142

**Herschel, Caroline**, English astronomer. 2, 708; 4, 1671

**Herschel, Sir John F. W.** English astronomer (1792-1871). Sir John re-examined the double stars that his father, Sir William Herschel, discovered and added many more to this list. Leading a private expedition to the Cape of Good Hope, he made the first exhaustive survey of the southern sky. He carried on researches of the Milky Way, stellar color and brightness, variable stars, nebulae and Magellanic Clouds. Among his contributions to photography was the discovery of the solvent action of sodium hyposulfite on silver salts.

Coined terms used in photography, 9, 3786

Photographs of stars, 1, 24

Survey of heavens, 3, 981

**Herschel, Sir William**, English astronomer. 2, 708, 713-14; *with illus.*, 4, 1670-71

Attempts to determine sun's motion, 10, 4068

Classification of stars in order of brightness, 6, 2509

Discovery of Uranus by, 8, 3077; 9, 3429

Reviews of heavens, 3, 980-81

Theory of heavenly architecture, 6, 2475

Work on nebulae, 4, 1549, 1551

**Hertz, Heinrich Rudolph**, German physicist. *with illus.*, 6, 2363-65

**Hertzian waves.** 3, 933

Discovery of, 6, 2365

See also **Marconi**, **Guglielmo**

**Hessian fly.** A gall-midge, 10, 3874, 3879-80

**Hetch-Hetchy.** Reservoir, 8, 3278

**Heterogeneous mixtures.** 1, 84

**Hevelius, Johann**, German astronomer. 3, 863

**Hewitt, Abram Stevens**, American industrialist and political leader. 6, 2504

**Hewitt, Peter Cooper.**

Mercury vapor lamp of, 9, 3774

**Hexagonal system.** Of external crystal structure, 5, 2036, *diagram*, 2035

**Hexapods.** See **Insects**

- Hibernation.** 1, 150-52
- Hides.** Use as building material, 7, 2653  
Used in leather manufacture, 9, 3527-28
- Hieroglyphics.** Development in ancient Egypt, 1, 233, *illus.*, 235
- Hierophilus of Chalcodon,** Greek physician and anatomist.  
Work in anatomical dissection, 1, 366
- High-speed photography.** *Illus.*, 9, 3800
- Higher physics.** Twentieth-century developments in, *with illus.*, 9, 3665-71
- Hill, Archibald V.,** English physiologist.  
Measurements of breathing, and recovery time in athletes, 10, 3906, 3909
- Hill, Dr. Leonard.** On curative effect of light, 2, 824  
On ventilation, 2, 826
- Hill peat.** 7, 2949, 2952; *illus.*, 7, 2946
- Hilo, Hawaii.** Bridge, *illus.*, 3, 1145
- Himalayas.** 8, 2972  
Description of, 10, 3840-41  
Effect on climates of India and China, 10, 3841  
Gravitational attraction of, 7, 2570  
Pamir plateau, *illus.*, 1, 139  
Rainfall of, 8, 3316  
Snow-line of, 9, 3446  
Winds in, 10, 3847
- Hindenburg.** Dirigible, 6, 2300
- Hindus.** Ancient conception of universe, *with illus.*, 1, 28  
Contributions to mathematics, 2, 718  
Practised irrigation, 8, 3158
- Hipparchus of Nicaea,** Greek astronomer and mathematician. 1, 358  
Arrangement of stars according to brightness, 6, 2509  
Idea of universe, *diagram*, 3, 870
- Hippocrates,** Greek physician. 1, 363-65  
Epilepsy, nature of, 9, 3488
- Hippocrates, oath of.** 1, 363
- Hippopotamus.** Description of, *with illus.*, 3, 916-18
- Hiroshima, Japan.** Blasted by atomic bomb, *illus.*, 9, 3714
- Histology** (minute physical structures).  
"Cells and the Reproduction of New Individuals," *with illus.*, 7, 2641-48  
"The Cell, the Basic Unit of All Living Things," *with illus.*, 1, 322-30  
"The Covering of the Body," *with illus.*, 2, 593-600  
Tissues of human body, *with illus.*, 1, 143-45, 147  
See also **Brain; Cells; Heart;** etc.
- History of science.**  
"Antiquity (to 450) I," *with illus.*, 1, 230-46  
"Antiquity (to 450) II," *with illus.*, 1, 354-68  
"The Middle Ages (450-1450)," *with illus.*, 2, 715-34  
"Renaissance (1450-1600)," *with illus.*, 2, 781-96  
"Science Grows Up (1600-1765) I," *with illus.*, 3, 849-69  
"Science Grows Up (1600-1765) II," *with illus.*, 3, 1113-30  
"Science Grows Up (1600-1765) III," *with illus.*, 3, 1219-26
- History of Science** (*continued*)  
"Science in Revolution (1765-1815) I," *with illus.*, 4, 1304-13  
"Science in Revolution (1765-1815) II," *with illus.*, 4, 1625-35  
"Science in Revolution (1765-1815) III," *with illus.*, 4, 1658-76  
"Science and Progress (1815-1895) I," *with illus.*, 5, 1766-80  
"Science and Progress (1815-95) II," *with illus.*, 5, 1925-41  
"Science and Progress (1815-95) III," *with illus.*, 6, 2359-74  
"Science and Progress (1815-95) IV," *with illus.*, 6, 2497-2513  
"Science and Progress (1815-95) V," *with illus.*, 7, 2565-72  
"Science and Progress (1815-95) VI," *with illus.*, 7, 2694-99  
"Science and Progress (1815-95) VII," *with illus.*, 7, 2908-27  
"Science and Progress (1815-95) VIII," *with illus.*, 8, 3217-30  
"The Twentieth Century (1895- ) I," *with illus.*, 8, 3366-86  
"The Twentieth Century (1895- ) II," *with illus.*, 9, 3407-28  
"The Twentieth Century (1895- ) III," *with illus.*, 9, 3433-43  
"The Twentieth Century (1895- ) IV," *with illus.*, 9, 3482-90  
"The Twentieth Century (1895- ) V," *with illus.*, 9, 3597-3611  
"The Twentieth Century (1895- ) VI," *with illus.*, 9, 3665-78  
"The Twentieth Century (1895- ) VII," *with illus.*, 9, 3709-18  
"The Twentieth Century (1895- ) VIII," *with illus.*, 10, 4009-20  
"The Twentieth Century (1895- ) IX," *with illus.*, 10, 4111-13
- Hitchcock, C. H.** Geologist. Biography, 4, 1662
- Hittites.** Inscription of, *illus.*, 1, 176
- Hives.** As result of an allergy, 4, 1531
- Hoactzins.** South American birds, 1, 180
- Hoang-ho River.** 8, 2970
- Hoarseness.** Causes of, 10, 3952
- Hobbes, Thomas.** *portrait*, 8, 3213
- Hoe, Richard,** American inventor and industrialist. *with illus.*, 6, 2501
- Hofmann, August Wilhelm von.** German chemist (1818-92). Founder of the German Chemical Society, first director of London's Royal College of Chemistry and chemistry professor at Berlin University, he was noted for his researches in organic chemistry. He discovered aniline and he prepared various dyes from this chemical. He also introduced a method for finding molecular weights of liquids by means of their vapor densities.
- Hogarth, William,** English artist.  
Etchings showing conditions of insane, 9, 3488-89
- Hogs.** See **Pigs**
- Holland, Clifford M.** Engineer, 9, 3502
- Holland, John P.,** American inventor.  
And first practical submarine, 9, 3601

- Holland.** Canals in, *illus.*, 2, 695  
Contributions to science, 1600-1765, 3, 1120-22, 1124-25  
Contributions to world exploration, 2, 786  
Invasions of the sea, 6, 2439-40  
Peat pits, *illus.*, 1, 136  
Prince Bernhard Locks, *illus.*, 5, 1845  
Science between 1765-1815, 4, 1631
- Holland vehicular tunnel.** *with illus.*, 9, 3502-04
- Holly tree.** Holly leaves, *illus.*, 7, 2618
- Hollywood.** Bungalow in, *illus.*, 1, 163
- Holmes, Oliver Wendell,** American physician and writer. *with illus.*, 7, 2912-13  
Remarks about drugs, 5, 2095
- Home.** See **Accident prevention**; **Housebuilding**; **Interior decoration**
- Home appliances, electric.** *illus.*, 9, 3625
- Home Economics.** See **Cooking**; **Housebuilding**; **Interior decoration**
- Hominy.** Food value of, 9, 3685
- Homogeneous mixtures.** 1, 83
- Homogenized milk.** 5, 1996
- Homologous series.** Introduction of, into organic chemistry, 5, 1772
- Honey.** Half filled cone, *illus.*, 7, 2789  
See also **Bees**
- Hoof.** Evolution of horse's, *illus.*, 1, 71
- Hooke, Robert.** English scientist. 2, 707; 3, 1115, 1119, 1121; *illus.*, 3, 1120  
Compound microscope of, 3, 864  
First to make out the cell's structure, 7, 2695
- Hooker, Joseph Dalton,** English botanist and physician. 8, 3218
- Hooker telescope.** At Mount Wilson, 5, 2114; 8, 3122
- Hookworm disease.** Cause and prevention of, 10, 4051
- Hoover (Boulder) Dam.** 6, 2178; *illus.*, 5, 1851-52
- Hops.** *illus.*, 6, 2455
- Horizon.** Apparent, 1, 255  
Astronomical horizon, 1, 255, *diagrams*, 255, 258
- Horizontally opposed airplane engines.** 6, 2307
- Hormones.** 4, 1360; 5, 1823-24  
Cortisone and ACTH, 4, 1296  
Of endocrine organs, 1, 278-81  
Relationship to psychological states, 9, 3438  
Role of sex hormones during growth and aging, 8, 3064-65, 3067  
Secretions of ductless glands, 5, 1717-18
- Hornbills.** 8, 3208  
Adaptation for survival, 1, 96, *illus.*, 96-97
- Horned larks.** *illus.*, 8, 3134
- Horned lizards.** Inactivity in cold weather, 1, 152
- Hornet.** 7, 2786
- Horney, Karen,** American psychoanalyst. 9, 3488
- Horse-power.** 5, 1976  
Watt's definition of, 4, 1312
- Horsehead Nebula.** *illus.*, 6, 2538
- Horses.** Bot-fly plague to, 10, 3880  
Domestication of, 3, 1206-07  
Evolution of hoof of, *illus.*, 1, 71  
Intelligence, *illus.*, 1, 306
- Horseshoe magnets.** 7, 2703
- Horsley, Sir Victor.** Pioneer brain surgeon, 6, 2154
- Horticulture.** "Diseases of Garden Plants," *with illus.*, 8, 3335-41  
Advances in, 3, 1188  
Diseases of plants, *with illus.*, 8, 3187-99  
See also **Flowers**; **Plants**; **Vegetables**
- Hospitals.** Organization of, in the Middle Ages, *with illus.*, 2, 732
- Hot compresses.** How to apply, 6, 2493-94, *illus.*, 2492
- Hot Springs, Arkansas.**  
Maurice Therapeutic Pool, *illus.*, 7, 2849
- Hot springs.** *illus.*, 7, 2849
- Hot water bottle.** How to fill, 6, 2493
- Hotbeds.** 3, 1042
- Hôtel-Dieu,** hospital in Paris. *with illus.*, 2, 732
- Hothouses.** Mild electrical discharge used to force plant growth, 9, 3624
- Hounds.** 3, 1198, *illus.*, 1197
- Hour-circles.** 1, 254-55
- Hourglass.** 2, 447, *illus.*, 441
- House cleaning.** "Soaps and Synthetic Detergents at Work," *with illus.*, 10, 3986-88  
Vacuum cleaner, *with illus.*, 3, 1242
- House decoration.** 1, 158-62  
Colors and color values, 1, 159-61  
Curtains and hangings, 1, 161  
See also **Furniture**
- Housebuilding.** "Building the Home," *with illus.*, 1, 154-63  
"Glass Houses," *with illus.*, 10, 3823-26  
Home erected by cooperative system, *illus.*, 9, 3636  
Prefabrication, *illus.*, 3, 976  
Substitutes for wood, 2, 525  
Woods for interior trim, 3, 997  
See also **Bungalows**
- Houses.** "The Modern House," *with illus.*, 4, 1537-48
- Housing.** Cooperative, *illus.*, 9, 3636  
Electricity and, 9, 3618
- Houtermans, F. G.** Theory of stellar energy, 9, 3610
- Howe, Elias.** Born in Massachusetts, 1819; died in Brooklyn, 1867. His work in a machine shop gave him the knowledge of machinery necessary for the invention of the sewing machine. The patent on his first model was issued in 1846. See also 6, 2503
- Howey gold mine.** *map*, 8, 3027
- Hrdlicka, Ales,** American anthropologist. 9, 3410-11
- Hubble, E. P.** Astronomer, 3, 987; 8, 3122
- Huber, Francois,** Swiss naturalist. 8, 3220
- Hudson, Henry,** English navigator. *with illus.*, 2, 786
- Hudson, William Henry,** English naturalist. 8, 3218
- Hudson and Manhattan Railroad tunnel.** 9, 3502
- Hudson River.** At West Point, *illus.*, 8, 3282  
First tunnel under, 9, 3501-02
- Huggins, Sir William.** English astronomer (1824-1910). In his observatory in London, Sir William pioneered in spectroscopy and photography. He invented (with W. A. Miller) the stellar



**Huggins, Sir William** (*continued*)

spectroscope; with it he showed that stellar structure was similar to that of the sun and that certain nebulae were gaseous. Sir William adapted the gelatin dry-plate negative for astronomical photographs. He determined the motion of stars by the shift of their spectral lines. See also 6, 2511

**Human Family.** Higher types of being, probability of, 8, 3122

**Human wastes.** Used as fertilizer, 5, 2021

**Humanism.** Origin of, in Renaissance Italy, 2, 782

**Humanity.** See **Society**

**Humboldt, Alexander von,** German naturalist, traveler and statesman. *with illus.*, 7, 2567-69

**Humboldt's Current.** 9, 3706

**Humidity.** 5, 1795-99

Effect of mountains on, 10, 3844

Effect on climate, 9, 3704-08

Effect on heat radiation, 9, 3704-05

Effect on plant communities, *with illus.*, 1, 188-89

In factories and schoolrooms, 7, 2815, 2821-22

In various parts of the United States, 9, 3708

**Humming birds.** *with illus.*, 8, 3346-49

**Humors, body.** Theory of, 1, 365

**Humphrey pump.** *with illus.*, 4, 1501-02

**Hunger.** Sense of, 9, 3817

**Hunter, John.** English physiologist and surgeon (1728-93). Through his efforts surgery became a science, it owes much to his contributions. Described as the boldest and best operator of his time, an anatomist of marvelous knowledge and one of the fathers of zoological science, he founded London's great Hunterian Museum, which at his death comprised nearly 14,000 specimens.

**Hurricanes.** Approaching cyclone, *illus.*, 5, 1914

Cause of, 5, 1921-22

Velocity of, 5, 1923

**Hurter, F.,** English photographer. 9, 3789

**Hussey, Obed,** American inventor. 6, 2503

**Hutton, James,** Scottish geologist. *with illus.*, 4, 1667-69

**Huxley, Julian.** English biologist and author (born 1887). He was professor of zoology at London's King's College and professor of physiology at the Royal Institution. Writing on biological and cultural subjects, he popularized science and showed its vast influence. In 1946 he was elected director-general of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO).

**Huxley, Thomas Henry.** English biologist (1825-95); a famous exponent of Darwin's doctrine of evolution. One of the outstanding scientists of the 19th century, he laid down many of the foundations of political, social and moral reform. In 1845 he entered the medical service of the British Navy, from which he retired in 1853. Later he was lecturer on natural history at the Royal School of Mines. He was elected president of the Royal Society in 1883. See also 8, 3218

*Portrait*, 3, 1028

See also **Biology; Heredity**

**Huygenian region.** 6, 2535

**Huygens, Christian,** Dutch scientist. 3, 1124

And the concept of the ether, 6, 2361

And the wave theory of light, 6, 2359

Discoveries about Saturn's rings, 8, 3310

Work with clocks, 3, 867

Work with temperature scales, 3, 866

**Hyatt, John Wesley,** American inventor. 9, 3678

**Hybrid corn.** 9, 3677

**Hybrid onions.** 9, 3677

**Hybrids.** 6, 2332-37

Graft-hybrids, 4, 1463

Mendel's studies on, 6, 2332

Plant crossing, *with illus.*, 4, 1341-43

Study of, 3, 1032

See also **Breeding**

**Hydra.** 2, 833

**Hydration.** Of rocks, 8, 3323

**Hydraulic presses.** *with illus.*, 2, 454-55

**Hydraulic pressure.** Use in airplanes, 6, 2311

**Hydro-electric power.** 5, 1986

Station, *illus.*, 9, 3622

Transmission, *with illus.*, 5, 1845-56

See also **Falls; Water power**

**Hydrocarbons.** Petroleum composed of, 4, 1418-19

**Hydrocephalus.** 5, 2093

**Hydrogen.** Atom, *diagram*, 1, 310

Atomic weight, 1, 310

Balloons inflated with, 6, 2297, 2300

Bomb, 4, 1445

Description and uses of, 3, 1166

Discovery of, 4, 1626

Found in meteorites, 9, 3546

In production of ammonia, 2, 651

In production of atomic energy, 4, 1437-38, 1440

In synthesis of ammonia, *illus.*, 3, 1018-19

In the sun, 4, 1444

Isotopes, 1, 312

Prout's theory of hydrogen atoms as building blocks of matter, 5, 1769

Structure of atom, 3, 1244

Used in limelight, 9, 3766

**Hydrogen bombs.** Based on fusion of atomic nuclei, 4, 1445; 9, 3718

Possible effect on New York City area, *diagram*, 8, 3052

**Hydrogenation.** Of petroleum, 4, 1419

**Hydrometers.** Used by Accademia del Cimento, *illus.*, 3, 1114

**Hydrophobia.** Pasteur treatment of, 9, 3465-66

Pasteur's work on, 7, 2919

Prevention of, 2, 423

**Hydroponics.** Soilless agriculture, *illus.*, 4, 1456

**Hydrotherapy.**

Roman baths, 8, 3272

**Hydrotropism.** In plants, 6, 2452

**Hydroxides.** Formation of, 8, 3028

**Hyena.** Life and habits of, 2, 633-35

**Hygiene.** "Keeping Fit," *with illus.*, 10, 3893-3902

Development in antiquity, 1, 236

See also **Health; Public health**

**Hymenoptera.** 7, 2800

"Ants, Bees and Wasps," *with illus.*, 7, 2777-

90

- Hypermetropia.** 10, 3946  
**Hyperthyroidism.** Thyroid-gland condition, 5, 1717  
**Hypnotics (drugs).** Dangers of, 5, 2100  
**Hypnotism.** Hypnotic susceptibility of savages, 5, 2004  
 Nineteenth-century developments in, *with illus.*, 9, 3485-87  
**"Hypo."** In photography, 9, 3795  
**Hypophysis (pituitary gland).** 5, 1717  
**Hypothyroidism.** Thyroid-gland condition, 5, 1717  
**Hysteria.** Mental illness, 3, 1090  
 Nineteenth-century studies in, *with illus.*, 9, 3486-87

# I

- Iatrochemistry.** 3, 1117-18  
**Ice.**  
 "Journeys of the Ice," *with illus.*, 9, 3549-60  
 "The Miracle of Ice from Heat," *with illus.*, 10, 4103-10  
 "The Solid Waters," *with illus.*, 9, 3444-56  
 Crystalline structure, 5, 2031  
 Heat required to melt, 5, 2048  
 Ice Age, 2, 608  
 Soils formed by, 1, 204  
 Use in preservation of food, 10, 3955, 3959-60, *illus.*, 3955, 3959-69  
 See also **Glaciers; Icebergs**  
**Ice Age.** 6, 2264, 2269-71  
 Primitive man of period, *illus.*, 1, 222  
**Ice bag.** How to fill, 6, 2493  
**Icebergs.** Destruction by mine, *illus.*, 8, 3251  
 Formation of, *with illus.*, 9, 3452-54  
**Iceland.** Famous geysers of, 8, 3257  
 Hot-springs laundry, *illus.*, 7, 2849  
**Ichneumons.** Life history, 10, 3877  
**Ichthyology.**  
 "Salmon, Trout, Sturgeon, Pike and Eels," *with illus.*, 5, 1755-65  
 Deep-sea fish, *illus.*, 7, 2571  
 Salt-water fish, *with illus.*, 3, 1063-68, 1070-71  
**Ichthyosaurus.** *illus.*, 4, 1658  
**Iconoscopes,** television tubes. *with diagram*, 10, 4076-78  
**Ideas.** See **Thought**  
**Ides.** Roman dates, 10, 3991  
**Idlewild Airport.** *illus.*, 6, 2319  
**"Idols."** Prejudices analyzed by Sir Francis Bacon, 3, 856  
**Igloos.** Snow huts, *illus.*, 7, 2730  
**Igneous rocks.** Formation, properties and uses of, *with illus.*, 8, 3170-72  
**Iguanas.** 10, 4057-58; *illus.*, 8, 3222  
 See also **Lizards**  
**Illness.** See **Sickness**  
**Illumination.** "Power Over Darkness," *with illus.*, 9, 3760-76  
 Effect on eyes, 10, 3948-49  
 From miner's headlight, *illus.*, 9, 3623  
 Of Holland vehicular tunnel, 9, 3504  
 See also **Electricity; Gas lighting; Lamps; Lighthouses**  
**Ilmenite.** Formation of, 8, 3023  
**Imatra Rapids.** *illus.*, 5, 1987  
**Imhoff tanks.** For sewage disposal, 5, 2027-28  
**Imhotep,** Egyptian architect-physician. *with illus.*, 1, 235  
**Imitation.** See **Mimicry; Protective coloration**  
**Imitations.** Used in the manufacture of materials, 5, 1901  
**Immigration.** As solution for overpopulation, 3, 1082  
**Immunity to disease.** Effect of natural selection on, 4, 1570  
 Nineteenth-century developments in study of, 7, 2918-19  
 Resistance to bacteria and disease, 1, 75  
 To parasites, 8, 3331-32  
**Implements.** See **Plow; Tools**  
**In-line airplane engines.** 6, 2307  
**Incandescence.** 9, 3764-71  
**Incandescent electric lamp.** Invention and development of, 5, 1940-41  
**Incinerators.** *with illus.*, 2, 670-71  
 For waste disposal, 5, 2027, 2029-30, *illus.*, 2026, 2028  
**Incisor teeth.** Of rodents, 1, 90  
**Inclination of the compass.** *with diagram*, 7, 2706-07  
**Inclined plane.** Uses of, *illus.*, 5, 1973  
**Income.**  
 Law of diminishing returns in enjoyment of, 10, 4099  
 See also **Economics**  
**Incubation.** Of frogs' eggs, 10, 3976  
**Independence.** See **Liberty**  
**Independence.** United States ship, *illus.*, 6, 2412  
**India.** Effect of Himalaya Mountains on climate, 10, 3841  
 Explorations of, in nineteenth century, 7, 2569-70  
 Industrial research, 1, 130, 132  
 Malaria in, 10, 3857  
 Plague in, 10, 4049  
 Rainfall in, 8, 3158  
**India Rubber.** See **Rubber**  
**Indian hemp.** 2, 586-87  
**Indians, American.**  
 Birch bark canoe, 6, 2393  
 Cannibals, *illus.*, 4, 1507  
 Civilization of North American Indians, 4, 1511  
 Description of, 4, 1505  
 Government among, 4, 1506-08  
 Pagan theocracy of, 4, 1508  
 Petroleum, use of, 4, 1407  
 Primitive tribes, 4, 1505-11  
 Shelters made of hides, 7, 2653  
 Social evolution of, *with illus.*, 4, 1504-08, 1511  
 Tree-dwellers, 4, 1508-09  
 Witch-doctors, 4, 1508  
 Zūñi pottery-making, *illus.*, 7, 2938  
**Indigestion.** Frequency due to dental decay, 9, 3778  
 May be result of eye-strain, 10, 3945  
 Sleeplessness due to, 10, 3945  
 See also **Digestion**

**Indigo.**

Synthesis of, 8, 3034

See also **Dyes**

**Indigo bird.** *illus.*, 8, 3126

**Induction.** Of electrical charge, 1, 372-73

Of electrical current, 5, 1930-31

**Industrial research laboratories.** Types of, 10, 4017

**Industrial Revolution.** *with illus.*, 4, 1305, 1307-13

**Industrial system.** Changes with division of labor, 9, 3628-36

Factory lighted at night, *illus.*, 9, 3766

Origin of, 1, 114

See also **Inventions; Labor; Power**

**Industry.** "An Industry That Preserves Learning," *with illus.*, 4, 1636-46

"Glass," *with illus.*, 3, 1155-63

"How Buttons Are Made," *with illus.*, 7, 2539-51

"Important Vegetable Fibers of the World," *with illus.*, 2, 583-88

"Industrial Progress in the Age of Steel," *with illus. and tables*, 1, 282-86

"Industry on the March," *with illus.*, 1, 117-32

"Machines That Talk," *with illus.*, 7, 2900-07

"Measuring Human Effort," *with illus.*, 4, 1382-94

"Our Liquid Gold," *with illus.*, 4, 1405-24

"Plastics," *with illus.*, 2, 542-53

"Pottery—the World's Oldest Industry," *with illus.*, 7, 2931-45

"The Builder's Materials," *with illus.*, 7, 2653-64

"The Electric Age," *with illus.*, 9, 3612-26

"The Forest Industries," *with illus.*, 2, 525-41

"The Harvest of the Sea," *with illus.*, 6, 2132-46

"The Mechanization of Industry," *illus.*, 2, 567-69

"The Miracle of Ice from Heat," *with illus.*, 10, 4103-10

"The Silk Industries," *with illus.*, 5, 1866-79

"The Story of Coal," *with illus.*, 1, 405-20

"The Story of Steel," *with illus.*, 1, 338-53

"The Wonders of Reinforced Concrete," *with illus.*, 3, 961-77

"Those Versatile Plastics," *with illus.*, 4, 1320-22

Air conditioning a factor of efficiency, 7, 2815-16

Airplane manufacture, 6, 2304-05, *illus.*, 2308

Colloidal phenomena in, *with illus.*, 5, 1996-98

Development during Industrial Revolution, *with illus.*, 4, 1307-13

Development in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 6, 2497-2505

Diamonds used in, 4, 1528

Disposal of wastes, 5, 2021, 2023-24

Economies with increased output, 9, 3634-35

Electrical devices developed in nineteenth century, 5, 1932

Employment of older persons, 8, 3049

Frozen foods, 10, 3958

**Industry** (*continued*)

Grouping of industries to save labor, 9, 3628-29

In World War II, *with illus.*, 9, 3709-13

Materials from farm products, *illus.*, 4, 1557-66

Microfilming, *with illus.*, 10, 3885-92

Middle Ages, 2, 733

Role of labor in, 9, 3627-36

Science in industry, *illus.*, 10, 4085-88

Scientific positions in industrial research, *with illus.*, 10, 4017-20

Synthesis of ammonia, *illus.*, 3, 1018-19

Use of high-frequency sound, 8, 3074-75, *illus.*, 3074-76

Use of X rays in, *with illus.*, 7, 2688

See also **Communications; Economics; Industrial system; Labor; Mining; Natural resources; Steel; Transportation; Waste**

**Inert gases.** 1, 82

**Inertia of matter.** 3, 873-75

**Infantile Paralysis.** 4, 1293-94

**Infants.** Care of the eyes at birth, 10, 3950

Cholera infantum, 10, 4052

Learning to stand, *illus.*, 1, 69

Proteins of mother's and cow's milk, 8, 3360

Safeguards for health, 5, 1908-10

Shape of spine, *illus.*, 1, 69

See also **Children; Milk**

**Infected wounds.** First aid for, 2, 423

**Infectious diseases.** "The Grim White Plague," *with illus.*, 9, 3561-70

Care of ears and hearing, 10, 3951-52

Care of patients with, 6, 2496

Flies agents in spread of, 10, 4046-50

Germs cause of, 1, 74; 8, 277-84; 9, 3460

Nineteenth-century developments in control of, *with illus.*, 7, 2912-27

Vaccines used against, 9, 3466

See also **Disease; Health; Malaria; Public Health; Tuberculosis; Yellow fever**

**Inflammable liquids.** As fire hazard, 6, 2123

**Inflammation.** Signs of, 6, 2167

**Infrared rays.** In photographing planets, 8, 3118

**Ingots.** Steel-ingot manufacture, *with illus.*, 1, 352b, 352e

**Inhalation, steam or vapor.** Procedure, 6, 2493

**Inheritance.** "A Great Leader," 7, 2605-12

"Studies in Heredity," 5, 2054-62

"The Big Steps of Change," *with illus.*, 6, 2441-49

"The Germ-Plasm Theory," *with illus.*, 6, 2199-2206

Bearers of heredity, 2, 749

Color-blindness, 7, 2639-40

Creation of new forms of life, 7, 2862-64

Dominance and recessiveness, 6, 2334-37

Germ-plasm, 7, 2860-63

Gland secretions in relation to, 3, 1183

Hybrids, 6, 2332-37

Mechanism, 2, 748-52

Of acquired characters, 1, 69; 3, 1181-84; 4, 1454

Pan-genesis, 3, 1181-82

Variations, 4, 1450; 6, 2335

Versus environment, 7, 2860-64

**Inheritance** (*continued*)

See also **Eugenics**; **Evolution**; **Germ-cells**;  
**Heredity**; **Natural selection**; **Races**;  
**Society**

**Injuries.** "A First-Aid Primer," *with illus.*, 2, 421-33

**Ink-blot tests.** *with illus.*, 9, 3443

**Inoculation.** Development of, as preventive against smallpox, *with illus.*, 4, 1673-74

In treatment of allergies, 4, 1535

**Inquisition.** Banning of Copernican system, 3, 851-52

**Insanity.** Organic depression, 8, 3015

See **Mental illness**

**Insect bites.** First aid for, 2, 423-24

**Insect-eating plants.** *with illus.*, 6, 2456-60

**Insecticides.**

Use against malaria-carrying mosquitoes, *illus.*, 10, 3856

**Insectivores.** "Insect-Eaters," *with illus.*, 4, 1344-51

Adaptation of, 3, 911

**Insects.** "Ants, Bees and Wasps," *with illus.*, 7, 2777-90

"Insect Against Insect," *with illus.*, 10, 3874-84

"Insect Enemies of Fruit Crops," *with illus.*, 9, 3571-81

"Man and the Mosquito," *with illus.*, 10, 3848-57

Adaptation to environment, 1, 182

Adaptations for survival, *with illus.*, 1, 92-94

Arachnids distinguished from, 2, 683

As disease carriers, 10, 4042-50

As transmitters and carriers of disease germs, 7, 2920-23

Blood-sucking, 8, 3329

Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 292-93

Communal life highly developed, 7, 2777

Fertilization of plants by, 8, 2985-96; 9, 3726

Flea as disease carrier, 10, 4048-49

Flies as disease carriers, 10, 4046-50

Forel's studies on instincts of, 9, 3753

How plants protect themselves from, 7, 2621

In evolution, 1, 57

Sexes greatly varied, 2, 744

Sounds of, 2, 579-80

Ticks as disease carriers, 10, 4049

Weed-killers, 7, 2652

See also **Ants**; **Bees**; **Flies**; **Insectivores**;  
**Mosquitoes**; **Wasps**

**Insomnia.** 4, 1368-69

"Elusive Problems of Sleep," 4, 1481-85

Remedies for, 4, 1485

**Instinct.** "Instinct and Emotion," 9, 3751-59

Among ants, 1, 57; 7, 2779-81

Highest development of, 4, 1692

Migration of birds, 10, 3859

Parental, 2, 483-84

Racial, 2, 483-84

Reflex actions, 5, 1968

See also **Fear**; **Habits**; **Mind**; **Psychology**

**Institutions** (of society). Theory of origin of, 9, 3412

**Instrument Landing System.** 6, 2320

**Instrument panels.** Of an air liner, 6, 2312-13, *illus.*, 2310

**Instruments.** "Seeing the Hitherto Invisible," *with illus.*, 6, 2514-28

Development in seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, *with illus.*, 3, 862-67

Dissecting, *illus.*, 2, 796

Invention of spectroscope, 5, 1779

Scientific, for prospecting, *with illus.*, 7, 2893-99

Stethoscope, invention of, 7, 2909-10, *illus.*, 2908

**Insulation.** For buildings, *with illus.*, 7, 2662-63

**Insulin,** a hormone. 4, 1292; 5, 1718

Discovery of, *with illus.*, 9, 3420-21

Nature and use of, 1, 278-79

Used in schizophrenia, 10, 4091; *with illus.*, 3, 1091

**Intellect.**

Aids to memory, 8, 3214

Evolution of mind, 4, 1323-26

Pure intellect a myth, 9, 3756

Relation of sensations to mind, 8, 3143-44

Will directs actions, 7, 2779-81

**Intelligence.** "Animal Intelligence on Display," *illus.*, 1, 303-06

"Intelligence and Speech," 9, 3592-96

"Intelligence in Plants," *with illus.*, 6, 2450-60

"Reflex Action and Intelligence," *with illus.*, 4, 1651-57

Binet's tests, 2, 845

Developments in the measurement of, *with illus.*, 9, 3440-42

Effect of aging on, 8, 3048-49

In animals, 4, 1692-93; 5, 1802

In human growth and aging, 8, 3063-64, 3066-68

Instruments of the instincts, 9, 3759

Relation to love, 5, 1805-07

Seat of, 6, 2235-36

See also **Brain**; **Intellect**; **Knowledge**;  
**Mind**; **Psychology**

**"Intelligence Quotient" (I. Q.)** 3, 1086

Developments in measurement of, *with illus.*, 9, 3441

**Intelligence tests.** *illus.*, 3, 1086

Development of, 9, 3440-42

**Intensity.** Of sound, 2, 468, 473

**Interference of light.** Demonstration of wave theory of light, *with illus.*, 6, 2359-60

**Interference of sound.** 2, 474

**Interferometer.** Stellar measurements by, 5, 1897

**Interior decoration.** 1, 158-62

Color chart, *colorplate*, 1, facing 160

Colors and color values, 1, 159-61

Harmony and variety, 1, 161

Line and form, 1, 162

Rugs and curtains, 1, 161

Touches that give individuality, 1, 161-62

Treatment of walls and floors, 1, 161

**Internal-combustion engines.** *with illus.*, 4, 1487-91

Development of, in nineteenth century, 6, 2374, *illus.*, 2372-73

**Internal secretions.** 5, 2102-03

Glands of, 3, 1183; 5, 1712, 1717-18

**International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.** 1, 288

- International Office of Public Hygiene.** Establishment of, 9, 3428
- International relations.** Improved by commerce, 1, 116
- Interoceptive field of sense.** 9, 3803
- Intestines.**  
Absorption from, 4, 1600-01  
Development in human baby, 8, 3061  
Peristalsis in, *with illus.*, 7, 2803-04
- Intoxication.** See **Alcohol**
- Intradermal test.** For allergies, 4, 1532
- Inventions.** During the Industrial Revolution, *with illus.*, 4, 1307-13  
Effect of typewriter on business, 9, 3637  
Effect on laborers, 9, 3635-36  
Effect on silk manufacture, 5, 1877  
Foreshadowed by Leonardo da Vinci, 2, 783, *illus.*, 782  
Foreshadowed by Roger Bacon, 2, 728, *illus.*, 726-27  
Internal-combustion engines, 6, 2374, *illus.*, 2372-73  
Machine age due to, 1, 114; 9, 3631-36  
Nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 6, 2497-2505  
Practical application of electricity in the nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 5, 1932-41  
Scientific instruments of seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, *with illus.*, 3, 862-67  
Scientific prospecting instruments, *with illus.*, 7, 2893-99  
Stethoscope, 7, 2909-10, *illus.*, 2908  
See also **Engines; Gramophones; Guns; Plow; Telephone;** etc.
- Inventors.** See **Inventions;** also entries under names of inventors
- Invertebrates.** Effect of cold weather on, 1, 149  
Spanning gulf to vertebrates, 2, 829
- Invisible colleges.** *with illus.*, 3, 1113-17
- Iodine.** As an element of thyroxin, 1, 279  
Radioactive isotopes, 4, 1436  
Radioactive, used in treatment of goiter, 9, 3718  
Stains, 4, 1302  
Treatment of goiter, 5, 1718
- Ionia,** district of ancient Greece.  
As center of learning, 1, 237
- Ionization.** In cosmic-ray research, 7, 2555-56  
In upper air, aids radio, *charts*, 7, 2670-74  
Nature of, 4, 1556  
Produced by X rays, 7, 2684
- Ions.** Crystals made up of, *with diagrams*, 5, 2032-34  
Name introduced by Faraday, 5, 1930
- Iowa.** U. S. battleship, *illus.*, 3, 1255
- I.Q.** See "**Intelligence Quotient**"
- Ireland.** Giant's Causeway, 4, 1667; *illus.*, 3, 884-85; 4, 1666  
Origin of Island of, 4, 1273
- Iridium.** Traces found in meteorites, 9, 3546
- Iris** (of the eye). Function of, 7, 2635-36
- Iris diaphragms.** In cameras, 9, 3791-92
- Irish moss.** *illus.*, 10, 3944
- Iron.** Alloy with nickel found in meteorites, 9, 3545  
Alloys of, 5, 1746-47  
And cosmic rays, 7, 2557  
As building material, 7, 2660, *illus.*, 2661  
Carbonate iron ores, 8, 3030
- Iron** (*continued*)  
Cast iron first used in building, 3, 961  
Crystalline structure, 5, 2034, *diagram*, 2033  
Ferrous, solvents of, 8, 3029-30  
Greatest competitor of wood, 3, 1112  
In hemoglobin of blood, 4, 1355  
In pure form and with alloys, 1, 283  
In steel manufacture, 1, 340, 346  
Located by magnetism, 7, 2894  
Magnetite, *with illus.*, 7, 2701-02  
Nickel-iron alloy in earth's core, 8, 3022  
Nineteenth-century developments in steel-making, *with illus.*, 6, 2503-05  
Occurrence and formation of, 8, 3021-24, 3028-30  
Ores at Wabana, Newfoundland, 8, 3030  
Ores of iron magnesium minerals, 8, 3021-23  
Ores of Mayari, Cuba, and Lake Superior, 8, 3028  
Properties of, 3, 882, 886  
Red beds, 6, 2265  
Used in shipbuilding, 6, 2401  
Wrought iron, 1, 283  
See also **Pig-iron; Steel**
- Iron, Electric steam and dry.** *illus.*, 9, 3625
- Iron deposits.** Discoveries of, in nineteenth century, 6, 2503-04
- Iron in the diet.** Content of cereals, 9, 3682-83
- Iron Lung.** *illus.*, 4, 1290
- Irradiation.** Ultra-violet. Effects of, 2, 824; *illus.*, 2, 822
- Irrigation.** Ancient times, *illus.*, 8, 3159-60  
First practice of, 8, 3158  
Modern irrigation, 8, 3160, 3168  
Modern systems, *with illus.*, 2, 492-95  
Practised by Hindus, 8, 3158
- Irritability.** Responses of organisms to stimuli, 1, 38
- Isidore of Seville,** Bishop and Spanish scholar.  
2, 715, 717
- Isis,** Temple of, Jordan. *illus.*, 1, 176
- Islam.** See **Mohammedans**
- Island Universes.** Sir William Herschel's contributions to theory of, 4, 1671
- Islands.** "The Islands of the Main," *with illus.*, 4, 1273-80  
Appearing and disappearing with eruption of volcanoes, 8, 3269
- Islets of Langerhans.** In pancreas, 5, 1718
- Isobaric lines.** 9, 3609
- Isoclinic charts,** of magnetic inclination, 7, 2707
- Isogonic charts,** of magnetic inclination, 7, 2707, *illus.*, 2708-09
- Isolation.** Of peoples causes mental stagnation, 1, 113
- Isomagnetic charts.** 7, 2707, *illus.*, 2708-09
- Isomerization.** Of petroleum, 4, 1419
- Isometric system.** Of external crystal structure, 5, 2036, *diagram*, 2034
- Isostasy** (geological term). 3, 1141-42  
Theory of, 7, 2570
- Isothermal region.** See **Stratosphere**
- Isotherms.** 9, 3707
- Isotopes.** Artificial, 8, 3386  
Different forms of one element, 1, 312  
Discovered by Soddy, 8, 3382  
Methods of separation, 8, 3384

**Isotopes** (*continued*)

Use in producing atomic energy, 4, 1429-30, 1435-38, 1441-42, 1446; 9, 3717-18

**Italia.** Airship, 6, 2300

**Italy.**

Blood-rains, explanation of, 5, 1860

Contributions to science, 1600-1765, *with illus.*, 3, 1113-14, 1121-23

Messina-Reggio earthquake, 3, 1146

Mountains formed by moraines in, 9, 3549

Science between 1765-1815, 4, 1634-35, *illus.*, 1632-33

Ships, 6, 2409, 2413

Use of natural steam, *illus.*, 2, 665

**Ives, Frederick Eugene**, American inventor. 6, 2501

**Ivory.** Importation of, 3, 912

**Ivory, vegetable.** Buttons made from, *with illus.*, 7, 2546-49

**Ivy.** Not a parasite, 8, 3330

Root development, *illus.*, 4, 1459

## J

**Jabir.** See **Geber**

**Jackals.** Life and habits of, 2, 634, 638; *illus.*, 2, 635

**Jackson, Charles Thomas**, American scientist. 5, 1933; 7, 2914-15

**Jackson, Sheldon.** On reindeer in Alaska, 6, 2416-17

**Jacquard, Joseph Marie.** Born in Lyons, France, 1752; died near Lyons, 1834. The son of silk weavers, he invented a loom that could weave complicated patterns in silk and other fabrics.

**Jaguars.** Life and habits of, 2, 505-06, *illus.*, 499

**James, Henry**, American novelist. 9, 3436

**James, William**, American psychologist and philosopher. *with illus.*, 9, 3435-37

Recognized importance of instincts in man, 9, 3754

Theory of emotions, 9, 3757-58

**James-Lange theory of emotions.** 9, 3436

**Jansky, Karl G.**, American physicist. 9, 3611

**Janssen, Pierre-Jules-César**, French astronomer. 5, 1780

Discovery of helium, 1, 21; 6, 2511

**Janssen, Zacharias**, Dutch spectacle-maker. 3, 862, 864

**Japan.**

Earthquake of 1923, 6, 2169, 2171

Earthquakes, 3, 1147, *illus.*, 1154

Eruption of Asama Yama, *illus.*, 8, 3267

Human wastes used as fertilizer, 5, 2021

Legendary ancestors of emperors, 5, 1883

Obeisance to the Mikado, *illus.*, 5, 1886

Saltern, *illus.*, 5, 2008

Silk factory, *illus.*, 5, 1875

**Japanese.**

Cleanliness of, 2, 518

First to apply medical science in warfare, 6, 2151

**Japanese lanterns.** *illus.*, 9, 3763

**Japanese salamander.** 10, 3979-80

**Jasper National Park.** As game and bird preserve, 9, 3661

**Jato units.** For rocket take-offs, 10, 3822

**Java.** Scene in, *illus.*, 1, 226

**Java man.** *illus.*, 1, 226

Discovered by Dubois, 1, 227; 9, 3409; *illus.*, 9, 3408

**Jeans, Sir James H.** English mathematician (1877-1946). He taught applied mathematics at Princeton and Cambridge and was astronomy professor at the Royal Institution. Jeans advanced a famous theory of the creation of the universe. He worked on radiations, the kinetic theory of gases, the quantum theory and stellar formation; he also studied the effects of gravitational attraction on the motion of stars.

Tidal theory, *with illus.*, 1, 33, 35-36; 9, 3611

**Jefferson, Thomas**, American political leader, statesman and scientist. 4, 1305-06

And the Louisiana Purchase, 7, 2565

Memorial, Washington, D. C., *illus.*, 7, 2656; 8, 3185

**Jeffreys, H.** English scientist. Tidal theory, *with illus.*, 1, 33, 35-36

**Jellyfish.** *illus.*, 2, 832-34; 7, 2864

Colonies of, 2, 834

**Jenner, Edward**, English physician. *with illus.*, 4, 1673-75

Smallpox vaccine first used by, 9, 3464

**Jerboa.** 5, 1955; *with illus.*, 5, 1952

**Jericho**, Palestine. Excavating ancient wall, *illus.*, 1, 176

**Jersey City, New Jersey.**

Colgate Clock, *illus.*, 2, 444

**Jersey City Water Company.** Purification of water supply, 2, 825

**Jesuits.** See **Secchi, Father Angelo**

**Jet Condenser.**

For steamship engines, 6, 2402

**Jet planes.** *with illus.*, 6, 2314-15

Development of, *with illus.*, 9, 3605-06

Link jet trainer, *illus.*, 10, 4087

Take-off, *frontis.*, Vol. 6

**Jet propulsion.**

Development of jet planes, 6, 2305, 2314-15, *illus.*, 2314-15

**Jet water pumps.** *with illus.*, 2, 455-56

**Jewels.**

Coloring of, 3, 886

From silica, 3, 1168

**Jews.** Calendar, 10, 3996

Science in Biblical times, 1, 236

**Jigger.** Machine used in making pottery, 7, 2939, *illus.*, 2941

**Jobs.** Available in scientific fields, *with illus.*, 10, 4015-20

**Johannesburg**, South Africa. *illus.*, 1, 138-39

**Johannsen, Wilhelm.** *portrait*, 6, 2449

**John Dory** (fish). 9, 3532-33

**Johnson, J. A.** Authority on water purification, 2, 825

**Johnson grass.** 7, 2651

**Johnstown flood.** 8, 3278

**Joliot-Curie, Frédéric**, French physicist. 8, 3386

Discovery of artificial radioactivity, 4, 1436

**Joliot-Curie, Irène**, French physicist. 8, 3386

Discovery of artificial radioactivity, 4, 1436

**Jordan.** Temple of Isis, *illus.*, 1, 176

**Josephus.** Reference to comet over Jerusalem, 3, 1140

- Joule, James Prescott**, English physicist. *with illus.*, 6, 2367, 2370-72, 2374  
Work in electricity, 5, 1932
- Joule's Law**. 5, 1932
- Journalism**. Amount of paper used by newspapers, 2, 526-27  
Manufacture of newspaper, 8, 3148-49  
Rapid transmission of news, 9, 3613
- Joysticks**. For control of airplanes, 6, 2308
- Julian, Percy L.** American Negro chemist (born 1899). He taught at Howard and Depauw universities; later he worked as an industrial research chemist. He was the first to synthesize physostigmine, a drug used in the treatment of the eye disease called glaucoma. His research on the uses of soybean protein led to his invention of an important paper coating and a liquid for extinguishing gasoline and oil fires. He also made a study of hormones for medical research.
- Julian calendar**. 10, 3991-94, *illus.*, 3990
- July**. Origin of name, 10, 3993
- Jumping shrews**. 4, 1351, *illus.*, 1350
- Jung, Carl Gustav**, Swiss psychiatrist. 9, 3488
- Jungle**. *illus.*, 8, 3319
- Juniper**. 7, 2734-35
- Jupiter**. 8, 3118  
"A Sub-Lord of the Heavens," *with illus.*, 8, 3084-90  
Comets of, 9, 3690  
Data. 10, 4128  
Influence on asteroids, 7, 2964-66  
Satellites of, discovered by Galileo, 3, 850
- Jute**. Plant and fiber, 2, 587, *illus.*, 586
- K**
- Kaiser Wilhelm II.** German liner, 6, 2403
- Kangaroo**. *with illus.*, 6, 2218  
Adaptation for preservation of offspring, 1, 96, *illus.*, 97  
Description of young, 6, 2219-20, 2224
- Kansas**. Volcanic dust deposits in, 5, 1859
- Kant, Immanuel**. Author of nebular theory, *with portrait*, 3, 980  
Theory about solar system, 1, 32  
Theory of organic evolution, 3, 1176
- Kaolin**. *illus.*, 7, 2933, 2935  
Formation of, 8, 3028
- Karakoram** (mountains). 10, 3840
- Karnak, Temple of, Egypt**. *illus.*, 1, 175
- Karyokinesis**. 2, 620-22  
See also Cells
- Kashmir**. Rice field, *illus.*, 8, 3314
- Katiusha**. Rocket-firing gun, 9, 3713
- Kay, John**, English inventor. 4, 1308
- Keeler, James Edward**.  
Discovered spiral structure of certain nebulae, 3, 980
- Keith, Sir Arthur**, British anthropologist. 9, 3410-11
- Kekule, Friedrich August**, German chemist. *with illus.*, 5, 1773-74
- Keller, Albert G.**, American sociologist. 9, 3412
- Keller, Helen**. Use of sense of touch, 9, 3814
- Kelly, William**, American inventor. 6, 2504
- Kelvin, Baron (William Thomson)**, British mathematician and physicist. 5, 1935-36
- Kelvin scale**. 5, 1936
- Kennedy, Dr. Foster**. Experiments on noise, 2, 576
- Kennelly-Heaviside layer**. 1, 22, 24; *with charts*, 7, 2670-74
- Kepler, Johannes**, German astronomer. 2, 735, 737; 3, 853-54, 863  
Discovered orbit of earth to be an ellipse, 2, 737  
Explanation of vision, 3, 1124  
Galileo's letter to, 3, 850  
Laws of planetary motion, 1, 30-31; 3, 979, 1132-33
- Kepler's Laws**. 3, 853-54
- Kerosene**. As fuel, 4, 1613-14  
Used in spraying, 9, 3574
- Key West**. Origin of, 4, 1277
- Keys, Florida**. Formation, 4, 1277
- Khayyam, Omar**. See Omar Khayyam
- Kidneys**. *illus.*, 5, 1710  
Development in human baby, 8, 3062  
Function of, 5, 1713-14  
Rest of, during sleep, 4, 1365-69
- Kiel Canal**. *illus.*, 2, 696
- Kilauea**. *colorplate*, 6, facing 2164  
Crater, *illus.*, 6, 2167
- Killdeer**. 10, 3865
- Kilns**. Used in firing pottery, 7, 2934, 2940, *illus.*, 2942
- Kimberley, South Africa**. Diamond mines, *with illus.*, 4, 1523-28
- Kinæsthesia**. 8, 3016-20
- Kinescopes**, television tubes. *with illus.*, 10, 4079-80
- Kinetic energy**. *with illus.*, 1, 84-85  
Distinguished from potential energy, 6, 2367
- Kinetic-molecular theory**. 1, 165-66, 169-70, 173
- Kinetic theory of gases**. Demonstration of, 6, 2374
- King-bird**. *with illus.*, 8, 3128
- King-crabs**. Place in animal kingdom, 2, 840
- Kingfishers**. *with illus.*, 8, 3206-07  
Habits of, 8, 3208
- Kinglets**. *with illus.*, 7, 2878-79
- Kings**. Origin of Kingship, 5, 1883-89; 9, 3404-06
- Kinkajous**. 2, 777
- Kircher, Athanasius**, German scientist. 3, 1123
- Kirchhoff, Gustav**, German physicist. 5, 1780  
Founding of science of astrophysics, 6, 2510-11
- Kitazato, Shibasaburo**, Japanese bacteriologist. 7, 2921
- Kitchens**. Garbage grinders, 5, 2030  
House building plans, 1, 157  
Utensils, *with illus.*, 3, 1001-03
- Kitty Hawk**, North Carolina. Wright brothers at, 6, 2302-03
- Klebs, Edwin**, German pathologist. 7, 2920
- Kleist, Ewald Georg von**, German scientist.  
Invention of Leyden jar, 4, 1631
- Klingenshierna, Samuel**, Swedish physicist. 7, 2696
- Klondike**. Gold deposits, *illus.*, 4, 1517
- Knives**. Plastic, *illus.*, 4, 1322
- "Knock-out"**. Cause of, 5, 1827
- Knots**. Used in first aid, *illus.*, 2, 424



- Knowledge.** Aristotle's theory of, 9, 3433  
Through vision, 9, 3808  
See also **Intelligence; Mind; Senses**
- Koala.** Description of, 6, 2226
- Koch, Robert,** German physician. *with illus.*, 7, 2920  
Work on tuberculosis, 9, 3561, 3566, *illus.*, 3563
- Kodachrome film.** 9, 3799
- Kodak cameras.** 9, 3788
- Koebele, Albert,** American entomologist. 9, 3676
- Koehler, Wolfgang,** German psychologist. *with illus.*, 9, 3438-40
- Koelliker, Albert von,** anatomist and zoologist. 7, 2699
- Kok-sagyz.** Plant yielding rubber, *with illus.*, 4, 1564-65
- Koroseal.** A synthetic, 2, 510
- Kraepelin, Emil,** German psychiatrist. 9, 3435
- Krakatoa.** 8, 3264  
As example of succession, 1, 194  
Eruption, *with illus.*, 6, 2162-64  
Explosion, 1883, 2, 575  
Steamer carried inland by sea wave, *illus.*, 6, 2164  
Surface changes wrought by eruption, *illus.*, 6, 2163  
Tidal wave with eruption of, 6, 2163-64
- Krebs, A. C.** Invention of dirigible driven by storage battery, 6, 2298
- Kroeber, A. L.,** American archaeologist. 9, 3416
- Krypton.** From fission of uranium, 4, 1437; 9, 3716
- Kunlun Shan** (mountains). 10, 3840
- Kuro Sivo.** The Japan current, 9, 3706
- Kwakiutl Indians.** Cultural studies of, *with illus.*, 9, 3412-13
- L**
- LaBine, Gilbert.** Canadian prospector, 10, 4097-98
- Labor.** "Labor and Wealth," *with illus.*, 9, 3627-36  
See also **Economics; Industry**
- Labrador.** Ice flows off coast of, *illus.*, 9, 3454
- Labrador tea.** In peat bogs, 7, 2953-54, 2956; *illus.*, 7, 2954
- Labyrinths.** Of inner ears, relation to sense of balance, 9, 3806
- Lacaille, Nicolas Louis de.** Astronomer, 3, 979-80
- Lacquers.** 2, 543-44
- Lactic acid.** Effects of, 1, 278
- Lactose.** 8, 3094
- Ladders.** Use of, *with illus.*, 6, 2125-26
- Ladybird beetles.** Destroy larvæ of wood aphids, 9, 3574  
Protection of oranges against other insects, 10, 3884
- Laënnec, René-Théophile-Hyacinthe,** French physician. 7, 2909-10, *illus.*, 2908
- Lagoons.** Of coral islands, 4, 1276
- Lake basins.** Development of peat bogs in, 7, 2948, 2950
- Lake Champlain.** Glacial markings near, 9, 3556
- Lake Louise.** *illus.*, 7, 2596
- Lake Michigan.** Ice-floes, *illus.*, 9, 3455
- Lake Placid.** *illus.*, 7, 2598
- Lake Pleasant Dam,** Arizona. 6, 2175
- Lake Superior iron ores.** 8, 3028
- Lakes.** "Inland Water Reserves," *with illus.*, 7, 2593-2604  
In craters of volcanoes, *with illus.*, 8, 3264-65  
Lake Titicaca, *illus.*, 1, 139  
Salt lakes, 5, 2012  
Summit Lake in Rockies, *illus.*, 10, 3843  
See also **Great Lakes; Great Salt Lake; Lake Champlain; Lake Louise;** etc.
- Lalande, Joseph J. L.** Computations of return of Halley's comet, 3, 1136
- Lamarck, Jean-Baptiste, Chevalier de,** French naturalist. *with illus.*, 4, 1660-62; *illus.*, 3, 1032  
Evolutionary views, 8, 3224  
Neo-Lamarckism, 3, 1025  
Spencer accepted theories of, 4, 1326  
Views of, 3, 1178-84  
Views of Lamarckians on immunity, 8, 3332
- Lamellicornia.** Large beetles, 10, 3883
- Laminaria.** Fingered, *illus.*, 10, 3943
- Laminated glass.** Manufacture, 3, 1161
- Lampland, C. O.** Astronomer, 8, 3117
- Lamps.** Ancient use of, 9, 3761  
Davy miner's safety lamp, 1, 416  
Electric lighting in nineteenth century, 5, 1940-41, *illus.*, 1938  
Flame arc, 9, 3770-71  
Mercury-vapor, *with illus.*, 9, 3774-75  
Tantalum and tungsten, 9, 3769-70
- Lancelet.**  
Characteristics of, 2, 829  
Heart of, 7, 2801
- Land.** Distribution of, due to melting of ice cap, 7, 2950  
Land habitats, 1, 179-81, *illus.*, 180-84  
See also **Agriculture; Economics; Soil**
- Land polaroid cameras.** *with diagram*, 9, 3796
- Land-slides.** 8, 3324-25
- Landes.** Plains of Europe, *with illus.*, 1, 135
- Landsteiner, Karl,** pathologist. 9, 3421
- Lange, Carl,** Danish physiologist. 9, 3436
- Langemarck, Belgium.** First poison gas attack at, 9, 3598
- Langen, Eugen,** German engineer. 6, 2374, *illus.*, 2372-73
- Langevin, Paul,** French scientist.  
High-frequency-sound experiments, 8, 3071
- Langley, Samuel Pierpont.** Born in Massachusetts, 1834; died in South Carolina, 1906. He devoted most of his life to astronomy and his discoveries and inventions did much to enrich that science. He became director of the Allegheny Observatory in 1867, secretary of the Smithsonian Institution and president of the American Association for the Advancement of Science in 1887. He established the Astrophysical Observatory in Washington, D.C. He was one of the pioneers in powered heavier-than-air flight.  
Development of powered aircraft, 6, 2302; 9, 3603  
Powered model plane achieves sustained flight, 8, 3369, *illus.*, 3368

- Langley Field.** Virginia. Towing tank and wind tunnels, *with illus.*, 3, 1254, 1256-59, 1262  
 Wind tunnel, *illus.*, 9, 3607
- Langley Memorial Aeronautical Laboratory.** Equipment, *with illus.*, 3, 1256-59
- Langmuir, Irving.** American chemist (1881- ), second American to win the Nobel Prize in chemistry, 1932. He has made many outstanding discoveries in the field of surface chemistry; he is also noted for his work on the electron theory of matter and on the "seeding" of clouds in order to produce rain. Educated at Columbia University and at the University of Göttingen, Germany, he taught at Stevens Institute of Technology before joining the research laboratory of the General Electric Company in 1909. *illus.*, 10, facing 4132  
 And theory of valence, 8, 3383  
 Quotation from, 10, 4111  
 Television pioneer, 9, 3674
- Language.** "Intelligence and Speech," *with illus.*, 9, 3592-96
- Lampreys.** *illus.*, 5, 1761
- Lanterns.** Firefly-lit, 9, 3762  
 Japanese, *illus.*, 9, 3763
- Laplace, Pierre-Simon de,** French astronomer and mathematician. 4, 1670-72  
 Nebular theory of, *with illus.*, 1, 30, 32-34
- Larderello, Italy.** Use of natural steam, *illus.*, 2, 665
- Laridæ family.** 9, 3733
- Larks.** 8, 3128-29, *illus.*, 3134
- Larynx.** 4, 1475; *with illus.*, 7, 2806  
 Examination of, 10, 3952
- Lassen Peak.** Explosive material on, *illus.*, 5, 1859
- Last Chance Ranch.** Game preservation on, 9, 3657
- Latent heat.** Heat waste in early steam engines due to, 4, 1312
- Laterite.** 8, 3028
- Latex.** Rubber latex in Indonesian factory, *illus.*, 4, 1397  
 Tapping rubber tree, *illus.*, 4, 1401
- Lathes.** *with illus.*, 5, 1734-35
- Latitude.** Effect on climate, 9, 3701-02  
 Temperature variations at same latitude, 9, 3707
- Latreille, Pierre-André,** French entomologist. 8, 3220-21
- Lattice.** Arrangement of material in an atomic pile, 4, 1440
- Lattices, crystal.** *with diagrams*, 5, 2031-34
- Laughing gas.** 2, 517; 3, 1166
- Laundering.** "Laundry Soaps and Washing Compounds," *with illus.*, 5, 1719-25  
 Blueing, 4, 1302
- Laue, Max von.** See Von Laue, Max
- Lava.** Caves formed in, 6, 2380-81  
 Flow with volcanic eruption, 8, 3267-70  
 From Vesuvius, *illus.*, 8, 3269  
 Heat and cooling of, 8, 3268  
 See also **Volcanoes**
- Laveran, Charles Lewis.** Discovery of malarial parasite, 10, 3849-50
- Lavoisier, Antoine-Laurent,** French scientist. *with illus.*, 4, 1628-30
- Lavoisier, Antoine-Laurent** (*continued*)  
 And the conservation of matter, 6, 2367  
 And the French Revolution, 4, 1306
- Lawrence, Ernest Orlando.** American physicist (1901- ) and developer of the atom-smashing cyclotron, used to free energy from the nucleus of the atom, to make chemical elements radioactive and to separate isotopes of elements used in making atomic energy. He was educated at the University of South Dakota and Yale University. In 1939 he received the Nobel Prize in physics. See also 8, 3386
- Lawrence, John H.** Experiments with nitrogen elimination, 8, 3047
- Laws.**  
 Avogadro's law, 5, 1770  
 Bode's law, 7, 2962  
 Definite proportions, law of, 5, 1768  
 Multiple proportions, law of, 5, 1768  
 Periodic law of elements, 5, 1778  
 Spectrum analysis, laws of, 5, 1780
- Laws of governments.** 9, 3405
- Laws of Ideal Gases.** 1, 167
- Laws of spectrum analysis.** 5, 1780
- Lawson, H. J.,** English inventor. 6, 2500
- Leaching.** In making soap, 10, 3987
- Lead.** 5, 1748-49  
 Alloys of, 5, 1748-49  
 As building material, 7, 2659  
 Crystalline structure, 5, 2034, *diagram*, 2033  
 In photo-electric cells, 3, 1246  
 Origin of lead zinc veins, 8, 3029  
 Properties of, 3, 890  
 Spraying with lead arsenate, 9, 3572
- Leaders.** Preliminary lightning flashes, 1, 399
- League of Nations.** Calendar reform conference, 10, 3997-98  
 Health Section, 9, 3428
- Leap years.** 10, 3992-94, 3996-98
- Learning.**  
 Co-education, 10, 4078  
 Heredity depends on brain capacity, not education, 1, 69  
 Part of hands in, *with illus.*, 1, 68  
 Relation of brain to educability, 8, 3210  
 See also **Binet, Alfred; Brain; Mind**
- Leather.** "Science and Shoe-Making," *with illus.*, 9, 3515-28  
 Artificial, *with illus.*, 8, 3151  
 From human skin, 2, 594  
 Losses due to warble-fly, 10, 3881  
 See also **Shoe Manufacturing**
- Leaves.** Arrangement on stem, *with illus.*, 6, 2340-43  
 Falling of, 3, 1036-38  
 Structure and functions, *with illus.*, 6, 2208-10, 2212-17
- Leavitt, Henrietta S.** Astronomer, 8, 3121; 10, 4006
- Lebanon.** Cedars of, 7, 2736
- Le Bon, Gustave,** French physician and sociologist. 9, 3442
- Le Bris, Jean-Marie.** Development of man-carrying glider, 6, 2301
- Lecoq de Boisbaudran, Paul-Emile,** French chemist. 5, 1779
- Ledum.** See **Labrador tea**

- Leeches.** *illus.*, 2, 683  
Formerly used in medicine, 2, 682
- Leeuwenhoek, Anton van,** Dutch microscopist. 3, 1120-21  
Investigation of cell structure, 7, 2695  
Microscopes of, 3, 864
- Leg.** Bones of, 3, 928; *illus.*, 3, 927
- Leg fractures.** First aid for, 2, 429
- Legends.** About the Milky Way, 6, 2471-72  
Legend of the frog, 10, 3977  
Myth of the kingfisher, 8, 3206  
Of Greece, 5, 2000
- Legislation.** By government bodies, 9, 3405
- Legumes.** 10, 3917  
Value as green manures, 2, 756  
See also **Vegetables**
- Leibniz, Gottfried Wilhelm von.**  
Evolutionary views, 8, 3224  
Invention of aneroid barometer, 3, 865  
Patronage of German Academy of Sciences, 3, 1116-17  
Theory of formation and structure of the earth, 4, 1664-65
- Leica cameras.** 9, 3790
- Lemmings.** 5, 1955-56
- Lemons.** Transverse section, *with illus.*, 10, 3916
- Length of life.** Effect of increase, 8, 3045-46
- Lens, Crystalline.**  
Function of, 7, 2636  
See also **Eyes; Vision**
- Lenses.** Camera, 9, 3790-92, *diagrams*, 3793-94  
Examination of eyes for, 10, 3946-47  
History of, 6, 2516-17  
Manufacture of, *illus.*, 3, 1162  
Of compound microscope, 6, 2521-28  
Overcoming of chromatic aberration in microscopes, 7, 2696  
See also **Leeuwenhoek, Anton Van; Microscope**
- Leonardo da Vinci.** See **Vinci, Leonardo da**
- Leonids, meteor shower.** 1, 252  
Shower of 1833, *illus.*, 9, 3693
- Leopards.** Cubs, *illus.*, 3, 991  
Life and habits of, 2, 504-05, *illus.*, 503
- Lepaute, Hortense.** Computations of return of Halley's comet, 3, 1136
- Lepidophyta.** Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 300
- Leprosy.** 10, 4096  
Transmission of unknown, 10, 4052
- Lesions.** As result of tubercular infection, 9, 3564
- Lesseps, Ferdinand de.** Engineer of Suez Canal, 2, 692  
Monument to, *illus.*, 2, 692
- Lesser Magellanic Cloud.** 10, 4006
- Letheon,** name applied to sulfuric ether. 7, 2915
- Lettuce.** Diseases of, 8, 3340  
Leaf spot of, 8, 3341; *illus.*, 8, 3339
- Levers.** Uses of, *illus.*, 5, 1972
- Leverrier, Urbain-Jean-Joseph.** French astronomer (1811-77); director of the Paris observatory. His studies of irregularities in the motion of Uranus led to the discovery of a new planet (Neptune). He traced and predicted the paths of storms by daily weather reports collected over a wide area; this led to the development of weather
- Leverrier, Urbain-Jean-Joseph** (*continued*)  
maps. His planetary and solar tables became standard in the *Nautical Almanac*. See also 6, 2512  
Discovery of Neptune, 8, 3078-79, 3081  
Pioneer in weather science, 1, 106
- Lewis, Gilbert Newton,** American chemist.  
And theory of valence, 8, 3383
- Lewis, Meriwether,** American explorer. 7, 2565-66
- Lewis, W. Lee,** American chemist. 9, 3600
- Lewis and Clark Expedition.** 7, 2566, *illus.*, 2565
- Lewis-Upton metal testing machine.** *with illus.*, 1, 285
- Lewisite.** Poison gas developed in World War I, 9, 3600
- Leyden jars.** 4, 1631  
Electrical condenser, *with illus.*, 1, 372-73
- Liberty** Meaning of, 1, 113  
Statue of, *illus.*, 9, 3772  
Under governments, 9, 3403
- Lichens.** *illus.*, 1, 200  
As example of symbiosis, 1, 192-93  
As food for reindeer, 6, 2416, 2420, 2421
- Lick Observatory.** California, 2, 713; 4, 1554; *illus.*, 5, 2113  
Photographs of Halley's Comet, *illus.*, 3, 1139  
Photographs taken at, 8, 3118
- Liébault, Ambroise,** French physician. Influence on Freud, 9, 3485
- Liebermann, Karl Theodor,** German chemist. 5, 1774
- Liebig, Justus,** German chemist. 5, 1774  
Ideas on fermentation, 9, 3457-58
- Life.** "Adaptations That Serve Animals and Plants in the War for Survival," *with illus.*, 1, 89-98  
"Experimental Biology," *with illus.*, 7, 2856-64  
"Living Mechanisms," *with illus.*, 7, 2801-10  
"The Balance of Nature," *with illus.*, 8, 2976-84  
"The Changing Seasons and Life," *with illus.*, 1, 148-53  
"The Great Cycle of Life," 8, 3109-16  
"The Saga of Human Life," *with illus.*, 8, 3056-68  
"The Unfolding of Life," *with illus.*, 3, 893-903  
"What Is Life?" *with illus.*, 1, 37-44  
"Why the Body Must Die," 2, 479-85  
Can science create? 8, 3043  
Changes with atmospheric changes, 4, 1684-86  
Destruction of degenerate forms of, 2, 514  
Increase in span of, 2, 842-48  
Increasing length of life, 8, 3045  
Longevity of animals, 7, 2799-2800  
Oldest things living, 2, 530  
Oneness with mind, 5, 1802-07  
Pasteur's studies on origin of, 9, 3459  
Protoplasm basis of, *with illus.*, 5, 1695-99  
Purposes of, 4, 1687-94  
Span of, 2, 613  
Spencer's definition of, 4, 1328  
Units of, 4, 1330  
What it is, 5, 1824

**Life** (*continued*)

- See also **Animals; Cells; Plants; Reproduction; Sex**
- Life expectancy.** *diagram*, 2, 481  
In various periods, 9, 3422
- Lift.** Term used in aeronautics, 6, 2306-07
- Lift pumps.** *with illus.*, 2, 457-58
- Light.** "The Versatile Art of Photography," *with illus.*, 9, 3783-3800  
Adaptations to lack of light, 1, 186  
And spectrum analysis, *with illus.*, 5, 1779-80  
Bending of ray of, 9, 3668  
Cause of white light, 9, 3808  
Curative effects of, 2, 824; *illus.*, 2, 822  
Deflection of, by gravitation, 7, 2590-91  
Discovery of velocity of, *with illus.*, 8, 3089  
Effect of rhodamine on light rays, 9, 3774  
Effect on eyes, 10, 3948-49  
Effect on plants, 6, 2452-54, 2458-59  
Electromagnetic theory of, foreshadowed by Faraday, 5, 1930  
Galileo's attempt to measure the velocity of, 3, 853  
Experiment of Michelson and Morley, 4, 1281-82, 1284  
In industry, 3, 1243  
Infra-red rays in photographing planets, 8, 3118  
Magnetic properties of, 5, 1930  
Photon theory of, 9, 3666  
Plane-polarized light (passage through crystals), 5, 2034-35, *diagram*, 2033  
Scattering by dust, 5, 1862  
Speed of, 2, 741  
Studies in color, 9, 3808  
Study of, 1600-1765, *with illus.*, 3, 1123-26  
Study of, in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 6, 2359-67  
Sunlight bent by atmosphere, *diagrams*, 4, 1680-81  
Ultra-violet rays in photographing planets, 8, 3118  
Use of diffraction grating, 7, 2682  
Velocity of, 3, 1126  
Velocity of, as physical constant, 9, 3667  
Vibrations, 3, 933  
Vibrations in ether, range of, 9, 3808  
Visible spectrum, *illus. in color*, frontispiece to Volume 7  
White light, 5, 1787-88  
See also **Incandescence; Lamps; Lighting; Luminescence; Photoelectric cells**
- Light globes.** Edison's work on, 9, 3764  
Filaments used in, 9, 3764, 3768-70  
Vacuum in, 9, 3764
- Light Institute.** Copenhagen. 2, 824
- Light-year.** Measure of distance used in astronomy, 1, 253; 3, 983
- Lighted buoys.** 2, 655, *illus.*, 653
- Lighter-than-air flight.** 6, 2297-2301, *illus.*, 2296, 2298-2301
- Lighthouses.**  
Beacon, *illus.*, 9, 3765  
Pharos of ancient Alexandria, *illus.*, 1, 354
- Lighting.** "Power Over Darkness," *with illus.*, 9, 3760-76  
Artificial lighting for photography, 9, 3796

**Lighting** (*continued*)

- Electric lighting in nineteenth century, 5, 1940-41, *illus.*, 1938  
Explanation of electrical charge, *with illus.*, 1, 373-76  
For good vision, 10, 3897, *illus.*, 3896-97  
Natural light advantageous, 4, 1484  
See also **Electricity; Gas lighting; Lamps; Limelight; etc.**
- Lightning.** "Artificial Lightning," *with illus.*, 3, 950-60  
"When Lightning Strikes," *with illus.*, 1, 397-404  
Experiments of Benjamin Franklin, 4, 1632-33  
Explanation of, 1, 373-74, *illus.*, 1, 374-76  
With eruption of volcanoes, 8, 3267
- Lightning.** Clipper ship, 6, 2396; *illus.*, 6, 2395-96
- Lightning rods.** *illus.*, 4, 1630  
Invented by Franklin, 1, 403
- Lignite.** Fuel gas from, 5, 1988  
Occurrence in United States, 1, 406
- Lilienthal, Otto,** German aeronautical engineer. 9, 3603  
Work on gliders, 6, 2301-02, *illus.*, 2303
- Lilius, Aloysius.** See Ghiraldi, Luigi Lilio
- Lily.** Section through, *illus.*, 5, 1949
- Lime.**  
As a fertilizer, 1, 336; 2, 760-61  
Chlorinated, purifies city water, 2, 825  
Content of cereals, 9, 3682-83  
Earth's crust content, 1, 318  
In spray for trees, 9, 3575  
Meteorites contain, 9, 3546  
Molasses is a source of, 8, 3097  
Spreading of, *illus.*, 2, 760  
Value and occurrence, 3, 1020
- Lime juice.** In treatment of scurvy, 3, 1226
- Limelight.** Invention of, 9, 3766
- Limestone.** Caves in, *with illus.*, 6, 2382-91  
Deposition in the sea, 8, 3175  
Effect of contact with igneous rock masses, 8, 3024  
Formation in sea, 3, 1021, *illus.*, 1021-22  
Great resistance to heat and pressure, 8, 3178  
Of the United States, 8, 3175  
Protozoa the source of, 2, 830  
Use as "rock dust," *illus.*, 2, 650  
Used in making iron, 1, 346  
See also **Quarrying; Rocks**
- Limpets.** *illus.*, 2, 834  
Homing faculty of, 2, 840
- Lincoln Tunnel.** *with illus.*, 9, 3504
- Lind, James,** Scottish physician.  
Contribution to the prevention of scurvy, 3, 1226
- Lindbergh, Colonel Charles A.**  
Transatlantic solo flight, 6, 2304; 9, 3604; *illus.*, 6, 2305
- Linear measures.** Metric system (*table*), 10, 4126  
United States (*table*), 10, 4125
- Linen.** 2, 585-86  
Fiber used in manufacture of fabrics, 5, 1902  
Substitutes for, 5, 1904
- Lines of force.** Electrical and magnetic, *with illus.*, 5, 1929-30

- Link jet trainer.** *illus.*, 10, 4087
- Linnaean Society.** 3, 1223
- Linnaeus, Carolus (Carl von Linné),** Swedish naturalist. *with illus.*, 3, 1220-23
- Classification of living things, 1, 288
- Linoleum.** As flooring material, 7, 2664
- Linotype machines.** *illus.*, 1, facing 272
- Invention of, *with illus.*, 6, 2501
- Linseed oil.** 2, 586
- Lintels.** In building construction, 7, 2657
- Lions.** *illus.*, 1, 61
- In a zoo, *illus.*, 3, 988
- Life and habits of, 2, 497-98, 500-02, 504, *illus.*, 496, 500-01, 504
- Lippershey, Hans,** Dutch spectacle-maker. *with illus.*, 3, 862-63
- Liquid measures.** United States (*table*), 10, 4125
- Liquids.** "Power from Liquids," *with illus.*, 4, 1608-24
- Behavior of molecules, 1, 165, 168-74, *illus.*, 164, 168-69, 171
- Colloidal particles, 5, 1990
- Emulsification by high-frequency sound, 8, 3075, *illus.*, 3076
- Pressure of, *with illus.*, 2, 450-56
- Liquor.** See **Alcohol**
- Lisbon, Portugal.** Earthquake of 1755, 3, 1146
- Lisse, Holland.** Brick house, 7, 2657
- Lister, Joseph,** English surgeon. 6, 2147-56; *with illus.*, 7, 2923-25
- Lithium.** Alloys, 5, 1754
- Found in meteorites, 9, 3546
- Lithography.** 1, 268
- Little America IV.** Antarctic base, *illus.*, 7, 2729, 2732
- Liver.** Development in human baby, 8, 3061
- Function of, 4, 1596; 5, 1715-17; 7, 2911
- Liver extracts.** Used in medicine, 9, 3421
- Liverpool.** Water supply of, 8, 3276
- Liverworts.** Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 299-300
- Livingstone, David,** Scottish missionary and explorer. 7, 2569, *illus.*, 2570
- Lizards.** "The Company of Lizards," *with illus.*, 10, 4053-63
- Belong to same order as snakes, 10, 3922
- Inactivity in cold weather, 1, 151-52
- Of the Galápagos Islands, *illus.*, 7, 2569
- Prehistoric forms, *illus.*, 1, 58-59; 2, 605
- Sand lizard, *illus.*, 8, 2976
- Ship-lizard, *illus.*, 1, 55
- Llama.** 3, 1044-45, 1047-48
- Loadstones.** *with illus.*, 7, 2701-02, 2705
- Loams.** Kinds of, *with diagram*, 1, 332
- See also **Soil**
- Lobster.** *illus.*, 2, 838
- LOBUND (Laboratories of Bacteriology, University of Notre Dame).** *with illus.*, 7, 2689-93
- Lockjaw.** Germ of, 9, 3458-59
- Prevention of, 2, 423
- Locks.** See **Canals**
- Lockyer, Sir Joseph Norman.** English astronomer (1836-1920). He served as director of London's Solar Physics Observatory and professor of astronomical physics at the Royal College of Science. He studied sun spots, developed a method of observing solar prominences (red flames around sun's disc) in daylight and discovered the presence of helium in the sun's atmosphere. In 1869 he established the British scientific journal *Nature*. See also 5, 1780
- Discovery of helium, 1, 21
- Naming of helium, 6, 2511
- Locomotives.** "Armorplate," type, *illus.*, 1, 415
- Compressed air used to operate, 3, 1241; *illus.*, 3, 1235
- Diagram of heat transference in, 2, 664
- Gas turbine-electric, *illus.*, 10, 4086
- Invention and development of steam locomotives, *with illus.*, 6, 2498-2500
- New, *with illus.*, 3, 1270-72
- Use of Diesel engines, 4, 1624
- Use of powdered coal, 1, 120, *illus.*, 122
- Locusts.** Cicadas or seventeen year locusts, 10, 3884; *illus.*, 10, 3882
- Destructiveness to crops, 10, 3884
- Lodestone.** 7, 2894-95
- Lodge, Sir Oliver J.** English physicist (1851-1940). He was physics professor at the University College, Liverpool, and principal of the University of Birmingham. He studied the propagation of electromagnetic waves, lightning, electrolysis and the relative motion of matter and the ether. He helped develop the coherer, used in wireless telegraphy. Interested in psychical research, Sir Oliver tried to reconcile science and religion.
- Loeb, Jacques.** American physiologist whose researches into the origin of life attracted wide attention (1859-1924). He performed many experiments upon sea urchins and succeeded in artificially fertilizing their eggs. Born and educated in Germany, Loeb settled in the United States in 1891. After holding professorships at several universities, he became head of the department of experimental biology at the Rockefeller Institute, New York, in 1910. See also 7, 2864
- Loeffler, Friedrich August Johannes,** German bacteriologist. 7, 2920
- Discovery of viruses, 8, 3371
- Loess.** Deposits, 1, 200; *with illus.*, 5, 1861-64
- Region of United States, 1, 206
- Loewy, Raymond.** Designer. Evolution of airplane, *illus.*, 3, 1260
- Evolution of automobile, *illus.*, 3, 1262
- Lofoten Islands.** 9, 3705
- Loganberry.** *illus.*, 4, 1342
- Logarithms.** Invention of, 3, 854, 867-68
- Logging.** Tools used in, 2, 531-32
- Logs.** Use as building material, *with illus.*, 7, 2653
- Long, Crawford Williamson,** American surgeon. 7, 2915
- Long-playing records.** 7, 2906-07, *illus.*, 2900
- Long-range rockets.** *with illus.*, 10, 3820-22
- Long-sightedness.** 10, 3946
- Longevity.** Aging depends on condition of arteries, 2, 843-45
- Of animals, 7, 2799-2800
- Relation of constitution to, 2, 841
- Longitudinal waves.** Of earthquakes, 3, 1143
- Long's Peak.** *illus.*, 10, 3847

- Lookout Mountain.** View from, *illus.*, 1, 205
- Loons.** 9, 3731; 10, 3868; *colorplate*, 9, facing 3744
- Loran.** Detection device for navigation, *illus.*, 7, 2836
- Loree, L. F.** New locomotive, 3, 1270-72
- Lorentz, Hendrik.** Dutch physicist (1853-1928). He was professor of mathematical physics at the University of Leiden. He tried to construct a consistent theory explaining electricity, magnetism and light. His explanation of the Zeeman effect (changes in spectral lines in a magnetic field) won for him the 1902 Nobel Prize in physics. (He shared it with P. Zeeman.) Lorentz's studies of electrical and optical phenomena in moving media paved the way for the relativity theory.
- Lorentz transformation.** 4, 1284-85
- Los Angeles.**  
Double bungalow, *illus.*, 1, 162  
Mission San Fernando, *illus.*, 7, 2659  
Sewage-disposal plant, *illus.*, 5, 2025  
Water supply of, 8, 3276
- Los Angeles.** Dirigible, 6, 2299-2300
- Louis XIV.** of France.  
Patron of Academy of Sciences, *with illus.*, 3, 1116
- Louis, Pierre-Charles-Alexandre,** founder of medical statistics. 7, 2913
- Louisiana.** Petroleum tank farm, *illus.*, 4, 1405  
Salt mine, *illus.*, 5, 2006  
Sulfur mine, *illus.*, 2, 677
- Louisiana Purchase.** 7, 2565
- Love.** Evolution must account for, 5, 1801  
Instinctive falling in love, 9, 3754-55  
Relation to intelligence, 5, 1805-07
- Lowe, T. S.** Organization of balloon observation corps in Civil War, 6, 2297
- Lowell, Percival.** American astronomer (1855-1916). He taught astronomy at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Founding the Lowell Observatory at Flagstaff, Arizona, he made extensive studies of the planets Mercury, Venus, Saturn and, especially, Mars. He predicted the existence and position of planet X (Pluto, discovered in 1930). See also 6, 2512  
And discovery of Pluto, *with illus.*, 8, 3077-83; 9, 3611  
Observations of Mars and Venus, 8, 3117, 3118
- Lowell Observatory.** Flagstaff, Ariz., 2, 713  
Astronomical work, 4, 1552-54  
Observations at, 8, 3117; *illus.*, 8, 3118, 3121  
Observations of Pluto, 8, 3081-82
- Lubricants.** Graphite crystals, *with diagram*, 5, 2032  
To overcome friction, 5, 1974
- Lucania.** English liner, 6, 2403
- Lucite.** A plastic, *illus.*, 4, 1322
- Lucretius (Titus Lucretius Carus),** Roman philosophical poet. 1, 361  
Mask of, *illus.*, 3, 1177
- Lug-worm.** Used as bait, *illus.*, 2, 682
- Lumbering.** "The Forest Industries," *with illus.*, 2, 525-41  
Industrial research in, 1, 119
- Luminescence.** Lighting by, 9, 3774-75  
Of midges, 10, 3879
- Lungfish.** Estivation during dry season, 1, 152-53, *illus.*, 151
- Lungs.** *illus.*, 4, 1472  
Blood changes in, 4, 1354  
Description and function of, 4, 1476  
Lining tissue, 1, 145  
Lungs and breathing apparatus, *with illus.*, 4, 1472-80  
Magnified section through, *illus.*, 4, 1478  
Tuberculosis of, 9, 3562-63, 3566-69, *illus.*, 3564, 3567
- Lunula,** half-moon of nails, *with illus.*, 2, 600
- Lycaon pictus.** 7, 2798; *illus.*, 7, 2799
- Lye.** Ingredient in soap, 10, 3987
- Lyell, Sir Charles,** British geologist. 4, 1669-70  
Study of early man, 9, 3407-08
- Lying.** As symptom of psychopathic personality, 3, 1088
- Lymphatic glands.** 5, 1711
- Lymphatic vessels.** In the arm, *illus.*, 5, 1716
- Lynx.** Life and habits of, *with illus.*, 2, 506
- Lyra.** Annular nebula in, *illus.*, 6, 2536
- Lysimachia,** a plant. *illus.*, 6, 2454
- Lysine.** Essential for growth, 8, 3359-60
- Lyttleton, R. A.** Explanation of origin of solar system, 1, 36

## M

- Macadam, John.** 9, 3388; *portrait*, 9, 3396
- McCay, C. M.** Nutrition experiments on rats, 8, 3048
- McCormick, Cyrus Hall,** American inventor and manufacturer. 6, 2503
- MacDougall, Robert.** Creation of new forms of life, 7, 2862-64
- McDougall, William.**  
"Instincts the prime movers of human activity," 9, 3755  
Theory of emotion, 9, 3758-59
- McEachron, Karl B.** Quotation from, 1, 404
- McGill University, Montreal.**  
Cyclotron at, *illus.*, 8, 3385
- Machine-Tools.** "Power-Driven Tools," *with illus.*, 5, 1732-44  
Rise of machine-tool industry, 4, 1313  
See also **Machinery**
- Machinery.**  
Accuracy of, 5, 1740-41  
Agricultural, 9, 3677-78  
Automatic, 5, 1742  
Automatic and semi-automatic, *illus.*, 2, 567-69  
Development of, during Industrial Revolution, *with illus.*, 4, 1307-13  
Drilling machine for automobile cylinder blocks, *illus.*, 2, 565  
Electric drive for, 9, 3614, 3616  
Mechanical cotton pickers, 2, 584, *illus.*, 584-85  
Milking machine, *illus.*, 3, 1231  
Nineteenth-century inventions in farm machinery, 6, 2503  
Refrigeration, *with illus.*, 10, 3955, 3959-68  
Safety devices, 5, 1744  
Short work hours to offset evils of use of, 9, 3636

**Machinery** (*continued*)

- Simple mechanical principles of, 5, 1971-74
- Subdividing callings, 9, 3629-31
- Unloading ore, *illus.*, 1, 341, 343
- See also **Boilers**; **Engines**; **Inventions**; **Power**; etc.

**Macbrochira Kämpferi.** 2, 840

**Macintosh, Charles.** Waterproof cloth made by, 4, 1398

**Mackenzie, Alexander,** Scottish explorer. 7, 2566-67

- Found petroleum, 4, 1406-07

**Mackerel.** 9, 3533

**MacMillan, Kirkpatrick,** Scottish inventor. 6, 2500

**Macromolecules.** Giant molecules.

- Crystals made up of, *with diagrams*, 5, 2032

**Macy, R. H., and Company.** Air cooling system, 7, 2829

**Madagascar.** Area of, 4, 1273

**Madder** (plant). Source of Turkey red, 5, 1774-75

**Maddox, Richard Leach,** English photographer. 9, 3787-88

**Maeterlinck, Maurice,** Belgian poet and essayist. 8, 3221-22

**Magdeburg Hemispheres.** 3, 866

**Magellan, Ferdinand,** Portuguese navigator. *with illus.*, 2, 785-86

**Magellanic Clouds.** 3, 984; *illus.*, 3, 985

**Magendie, François.** French physiologist (1783-1855). By attacking the traditions of medicine of his time, he became leader of an important new school of experimental medicine. He introduced the medical use of bromine, iodine compounds, strychnine and morphine. His study of the nervous system and its functions won him his highest title to fame. See also 7, 2911; 9, 3434

**Magnes.** Mythical figure, supposed to have discovered the loadstone, 7, 2702

**Magnesium.** Chair and flyrod of, *illus.*, 5, 1752

- From the sea, *illus.*, 5, 2049

- In photo-electric cells, *with illus.*, 3, 1245

- Metallic, 5, 1749

- Meteorites contain, 9, 3546

- Ores of iron magnesium minerals, 8, 3022-23

**Magnesium chloride.** In sea water, 5, 2009

**Magnetic curves.** Lines of force, *with illus.*, 5, 1929-30

**Magnetic field** of the earth, and cosmic rays, 7, 2557-58

**Magnetic ores.** Prospecting for, 7, 2709

**Magnetic properties.**

- Diamagnetic and paramagnetic, 5, 1930

**Magnetic recording,** 7, 2907

**Magnetic storms.** 7, 2709-10

**Magnetism.** "Magnets Large and Small," *with illus.*, 7, 2700-10

- Development of study of, in sixteenth century, 2, 791

- Electromagnetism in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 5, 1925-41

- Magnetic field of sun, 5, 1784-86

- Magnetic recording, 7, 2907

- Magnetostriction, 8, 3073

- Oil prospecting, magnetic devices used in, 4, 1411, *illus.*, 1407

**Magnetism** (*continued*)

- Relationship of, to light and electricity, 6, 2359, 2362-65

- Used in prospecting, 7, 2894-95

- Variations in earth's magnetic field, *with illus.*, 7, 2894-95

**Magnetite.** *with illus.*, 7, 2701-02

- Formation of, 7, 2894-95, 8, 3023

**Magneto.** See **Electricity**

**Magnetostriction.** 8, 3073

**Magnets.** And electricity, *with illus.*, 5, 1925-31

- In alternating current generators, *with illus.*, 3, 953

- Lifting by electricity, *illus.*, 9, 3616

**Magnification.** Galvanometric system, used in seismometers, 3, 1149

**Magnifying lenses.** 3, 863-64

**Magnitude, apparent.** Of stars and other heavenly bodies (*table*), 10, 4129

**Magpies.** 8, 3129

**Mail.**

- Pneumatic tube service, *with illus.*, 3, 1240-42

**Maimonides (Moses ben-Maimon),** Jewish mathematician and philosopher, 2, 722

**Maine.** Coast of, *illus.*, 6, 2142

**Maintained vibration.** Of sound waves, 2, 466

**Malaria.**

- "Man and the Mosquito," *with illus.*, 10, 3848-57

- Carrier of malaria, *illus.*, 1, 75

- Developments in control of, 9, 3425

- Drugs for treatment of, 5, 2097

- Mosquito as a vector of, 7, 2922

- Parasite of, discovered by Laveran, 8, 3330

- Parasites of, *illus.*, 1, 75; *diagram*, 8, 3326

- See also **Mosquitoes**

**Malay States.** Mangrove swamp, *illus.*, 7, 2604

**Mallard ducks.** 9, 3583, 3742; *illus.*, 10, 3858

**Malpighi, Marcello,** Italian anatomist. *with illus.*, 3, 1121-22

- Investigation of cell structure, 7, 2695

**Malt.** Source of, 9, 3685

**Malta fever.** 10, 4051-52

**Malthus, Thomas R.,** English clergyman and economist. 4, 1675-76

- Darwin influenced by, 8, 3223

- Theories on population, *with illus.*, 3, 1076-77

**Malthusian theory.** 4, 1675-76

**Maltose.** 8, 3094

**Mammals.** "Animal Home Builders," *with illus.*, 5, 1815-21

- "Fin-footed Carnivores," *with illus.*, 7, 2622-31

- "Mammals in the Water," *with illus.*, 6, 2461-69

- "Strange Things Like Men," *with illus.*, 1, 207-21

- "The Animals of Terror," *with illus.*, 2, 496-507

- "The Deer Family," *with illus.*, 4, 1583-92

- "The Insect-Eaters," *with illus.*, 4, 1344-51

- "The Wily Weasel Family," *with illus.*, 4, 1465-71

- Classification of, 1, 297-98

- Development of, 1, 56

- Effect of changing seasons on, 1, 150-51, 153, *illus.*, 152-53

- Fossils of earliest known, 2, 606



**Mammals** (*continued*)

- Mankind is a mammal, 1, 64  
 Sound-transmitting bones, 6, 2289, 2293-95  
 See also **Animals**; **Apes**; **Mankind**; **Monkeys**
- Mammoth**. 3, 911-12
- Mammoth Cave**. *illus.*, 8, 2969  
 Description of, *with illus.*, 6, 2383-86
- Man**. "The Annals of Growth, Development and Decline," *with illus.*, 8, 3056-68  
 Chromosomes of, *with illus.*, 7, 2561  
 Effect of high-frequency sound on, 8, 3076  
 Higher types of being, probability of, 8, 3122  
 Muscular system, *illus.*, 3, 1050  
 Reasons for survival of, 3, 1073-74  
 Vertebral column, *with diagram*, 7, 2809-10  
 See also **Anatomy**; **Body**
- Manatis**. 6, 2462
- Manganese**. Found in meteorites, 9, 3546  
 In ore deposits, 8, 3021, 3029-30
- Mangrove swamp**. *with illus.*, 7, 2604
- Manic depressive psychosis**. Mental illness, 3, 1091
- Manila hemp** (Abaca).  
 Plant and fiber, *with illus.*, 2, 587
- Mankind**. "Control of Life by Man," *with illus.*, 2, 509-15  
 "Did Man Have an Ancestor?" *with illus.*, 1, 222-29  
 "Master of the Earth," *with illus.*, 1, 63-72  
 "Measuring Human Effort," *with illus.*, 4, 1382-94  
 "Population," *with illus.*, 3, 1073-82  
 Aging of the individual, 2, 842-48  
 Compared with animals, 5, 1962  
 Dependence on plants, 4, 1580  
 Development of, 1, 53  
 Developments in study of early and primitive man, *with illus.*, 9, 3407-16  
 Natural selection not operative with, 4, 1453  
 Neanderthal men, *illus.*, 1, 59  
 Origin of, 3, 1025-26, 1033  
 Problem of, 9, 3759  
 Survives by commerce, 1, 112  
 See also **Anatomy**; **Archaeology**; **Biology**; **Physiology**; **Population**; **Primitive peoples**; **Senses**; **Society**; **Women**
- Manley, John**. Development of gasoline engine for aircraft, 6, 2302
- Manometers**. Measures pressure of gases, *with illus.*, 2, 462
- Manson**. Research on parasites, 10, 3851-53
- Mantis**. Praying mantis, *illus.*, 10, 3883
- Manufacturing**. Economics of division of labor, 9, 3628-36  
 See also **Boilers**; **Machinery**; **Steel manufacture**; **Waste**
- Manure**. Fly pupæ living in, *illus.*, 10, 3877  
 See also **Fertilizers**
- Map-making**. In antiquity, *illus.*, 1, 238
- Maple Sugar**. 8, 3094
- Maps**. Ancient world according to Eratosthenes, *illus.*, 1, 359  
 Introduction of the Mercator projection, 2, 787  
 Saracen empire, *illus.*, 2, 719  
 Sixteenth-century conception of Old and New Worlds, *illus.*, 2, 785
- Mara**. *with illus.*, 5, 1958
- Marble**.  
 As building material, *with illus.*, 7, 2654, 2656  
 Blocks for the sculptor, *illus.*, 8, 3175  
 Carrara quarry, *illus.*, 3, 1023  
 Form of calcium carbonate, 3, 1021-24  
 Michelangelo's *Pieta*, *illus.*, 8, 3177  
 Origin from limestone, 8, 3179  
 Sources of, 8, 3175  
 Transporting blocks of, *illus.*, 8, 3178  
 Uses in sculpture and architecture, *illus.*, 8, 3185-86  
 Vermont quarry, *illus.*, 8, 3176
- Marconi, Guglielmo**, Italian electrical engineer and inventor. *with illus.*, 6, 2365-66  
 First wireless messages, 8, 3369  
 Scientific work of, *with illus.*, 3, 933-34
- Mariner**. See **Canals**; **Lighthouses**; **Ships**
- Mariotte, Edmé**, French scientist. 3, 1126
- Markets**.  
 Created by commerce, 1, 112, 114  
 International in scope, 1, 116  
 See also **Cooperative system**; **Monopoly**
- Marmalade**. How it is made, 10, 3919
- Marreo, Louisiana**. Incinerator, *illus.*, 5, 2026
- Mars**.  
 "Mars and the Minor Planets," *with illus.*, 7, 2957-66  
 "Canals," *illus.*, 8, 3121  
 Data, 10, 4128  
 Discovery of canals on, 6, 2512; *illus.*, 2511  
 Distance from earth, 7, 2957  
 Observations to ascertain temperature, 8, 3117; *illus.*, 8, 3118  
 Orbit of, 2, 737  
 Possibility of life on, 1, 251  
 Water and oxygen in atmosphere, 8, 3117
- Marsh hawk**. *with illus.*, 9, 3474
- Marsupials**. 6, 2219, 2225-26  
 Adaptations for survival, 1, 96, *illus.*, 97
- Marten**. Description and habits of, 4, 1465
- Martianus Capella**, Latin writer. 2, 715
- Mary the Jewess**.  
 Inventor of the water bath, used in chemical laboratories, 1, 360
- Mass**. Distinguished from weight, 2, 739  
 Relation to energy in producing atomic energy, 4, 1435
- Mass-Energy Conservation, Law of**. As applied to producing atomic energy, 4, 1435
- Mass-energy equation**. See **Einstein equation**
- Mass number**. Of chemical elements, 4, 1429, 1437
- Mass production**. Development of, during Industrial Revolution, 4, 1311, 1313
- Mass psychology**. Le Bon's theory of, 9, 3442
- Mass spectrograph**. Invention of, 8, 3384
- Mass spectrometer**. *illus.*, 10, 4018-19
- Massachusetts**. Dam construction, 6, 2176
- Massachusetts Constitution**. Promotion of science, 4, 1306
- Massachusetts Institute of Technology**. Laboratory, *illus.*, 3, 889
- Mastodon**. *illus.*, 1, 59
- Mastrofini, Abbé Marco**. Calendar reform proposed by, 10, 3996-97
- Matches**. Elements in, 3, 1168

**"Materialism."**

Inadequacy of, 4, 1687-94

Limitations of, 8, 3142

See also **Matter****Materials.** Determining factors of durability, 5, 1904

Imitations used in manufacture of, 5, 1905

Misleading trade names, 5, 1901

Qualitative estimate of, 5, 1901

Tests of, 5, 1903

Wool and cotton mixtures, 5, 1901

See also **Concrete**; **Iron**; **Silk**; **Steel**; **Wood**; **Wool**; etc.**Maternity.**

Prenatal care, 5, 1907

**Mathematicians.** See **Mathematics**; also entries under names of mathematicians**Mathematics.**

Arabic contributions to, 2, 718

Development in antiquity, 1, 234-35, 238, 241-42, 244, 355-58, 360, *illus.*, 237Development in seventeenth century, *with illus.*, 3, 854, 867-69

Development of calculus, 3, 1127-28

Discovery of Neptune by, 2, 738; 9, 3431-32

Introduction of Arabic numerals to Western Europe, 2, 730-31

Relation to astronomy, 1, 21-22; 3, 1132-34

Tools used in applied mathematics, *colorplate, frontis.*, Vol. 8**Matrix.** Of human body, 1, 145, 147

May hold secret of aging, 8, 3047

**Matter.** "A Glimpse into the Fascinating World of Crystals," *with illus.*, 5, 2031-36"Chemical Reactions," *with illus.*, 2, 643-51"Diffuse Matter in Interstellar Space," *with illus.*, 4, 1549-56"How Molecules Behave," *with illus.*, 1, 164-74"Inside the Atom," *with illus.*, 1, 307-12"The Importance of Colloids in the World of Today," *with illus.*, 5, 1989-98"The World of Matter and Energy," *with illus.*, 1, 81-88Atomic theory of, in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 5, 1768-70Early efforts to classify chemical elements, *with illus.*, 5, 1777-80

Transformations of energy, 6, 2367-74

See also **Atoms**; **Electrons**; **Physics****Matterhorn, Alps.** *illus.*, 10, 3837Clouds forming on, *illus.*, 8, 3317**Maturity.** In the human being, 8, 3066-67**Mauna Loa.** 6, 2168-69**Maury, Matthew Fontaine.** Pioneer meteorologist, 1, 104

**Maxim, Sir Hiram Stevens.** Born in Maine, 1840; died in London, 1916. He went to England in 1883 and there invented the automatic rifle or machine gun. His next experiments resulted in improved types of explosives. He became a naturalized British citizen. The last years of his life were spent in the study of aeronautics; he built a heavier-than-air machine in 1894.

**Maxim, Hudson.** Born in Maine, 1853; died 1927. He began his career in the publishing business but abandoned it to build a powder mill in New Jersey where he invented and manufactured

**Maxim, Hudson** (*continued*)

the first smokeless gunpowder to be adopted by the United States Government. His later inventions in explosives include "maximite," "stabilite" and "motorite."

**Maxwell, James Clerk,** Scottish physicist. *with illus.*, 6, 2362-63, 2374Work on color, *with diagram*, 9, 3797-98**Mayan pyramid.** *illus.*, 9, 3415**Mayans.** Ancient structure built by, *illus.*, 1, 177

Calendar, 10, 3990-91

**Mayari.** Cuba, iron ores, 8, 3028**Mayer, Julius Robert von,** German physician and physicist. 6, 2372**Mayo, Charles,** American physician and surgeon. 9, 3417**Mayo, William,** American physician and surgeon. 9, 3417**Mayo, Yukon.** Wireless station, *illus.*, 7, 2729**Mead, Margaret,** American anthropologist. 9, 3413**Meadowlarks.** *illus.*, 8, 3134**Mean sun time.** 1, 263**Mearn's quail.** 9, 3589**Measurements.** "The Development of Calendars That Fit the Seasons," *with illus.*, 10, 3989-98

Development in antiquity, 1, 234-35, 238

Establishment of metric system, 4, 1306, *illus.*, 1307**Measures.** "Measurements of Time," *with illus.*, 2, 434-49

Angstrom unit, 7, 2683

Atomic weights, 1, 309-10

For electricity, *with illus.*, 1, 380-83

Of molecules, 1, 173-74

Of pressure of gases, *with illus.*, 2, 462

Tables, 10, 4125-26

**Meat.** Body acidity increased by, 8, 3361

Canning meats, 6, 2286

Effect on arteries, 2, 847

Tape-worms from, 2, 682

**Mechanical cotton pickers.** 2, 584, *illus.*, 584-85**Mechanical energy.** Transformations of, 6, 2367, *illus.*, 2368-69**Mechanical equivalent of heat.** Joule's experiments to determine, 6, 2371-72**Mechanical hands.** For radioactive materials, *illus.*, 4, 1314**Mechanics.** Development in seventeenth century, *with illus.*, 3, 852Science of, *with illus.*, 5, 1971-74

Subdivision of physics, 1, 88

See also **Machinery**; **Physics****Mechanistic theories of life.** In the seventeenth century, 3, 858, 861-62**Mechanists.** 8, 3230**Mechano-receptors.** Nerve end-organs for touch and temperature, 9, 3803, 3813-15**Meckel's cartilage.** *with illus.*, 6, 2291, 2293-94**Medical utensils.** Plastic, *illus.*, 4, 1321**Medicine.** "Allergies," *with illus.*, 4, 1529-36

"Drugs: Their Uses and Abuses," 5, 2095-2103

"Lister and Modern Surgery," *with illus.*, 6, 2147-56"On the Microbe's Track," *with illus.*, 9, 3457-66

**Medicine** (*continued*)

- "Penicillin and Streptomycin," *with illus.*, 4, 1647-50  
 "Psychiatry," *with illus.*, 3, 1085-92  
 "Recent Progress in Medicine and Surgery," 4, 1290-96  
 "Recent Progress in Medicine and Surgery II," *with illus.*, 10, 4089-96  
 "The Conquest of Disease," *with illus.*, 10, 4042-52  
 "The Developing Science of Geriatrics," *with illus.*, 8, 3045-49  
 "The Grim White Plague," *with illus.*, 9, 3561-70  
 Arabic contributions to, 2, 721  
 Care of zoo animals, *with illus.*, 3, 991-93  
 Development in antiquity, 1, 235-36; *with illus.*, 1, 363-67  
 Development in eighteenth century, *with illus.*, 4, 1672-75  
 Development in Middle Ages, *with illus.*, 2, 731-33  
 Development in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 7, 2908-27  
 Development in sixteenth century, 2, 787-88, 794-96  
 Development in twentieth century, *with illus.*, 9, 3417-28  
 Developments of, in World War II, 9, 3713-14  
 Discovery of circulation of blood, *with illus.*, 3, 858-60  
 Freud's contributions to psychiatry, *with illus.*, 9, 3482-88  
 Medicine-man, *with illus.*, 5, 2003  
 Nobel Prize winners in, 10, 4129-34  
 Patent drugs, 9, 3780-81  
 Stains, 4, 1302  
 Use of laboratory animals, *illus.*, 5, 1959  
 Use of sound microscopes in, 2, 581  
 Use of X rays, *with illus.*, 7, 2686-88  
 See also **Drugs; Health; Infectious diseases; Sickness; Surgery**
- Medicine men.** 1, 364  
**Medicine, Preventive.** 5, 2102  
 Contributions of Theobald Smith to, 7, 2922  
 Development in antiquity, 1, 236  
 Rise of, *with illus.*, 4, 1672-75  
 See also **Disease; Health; Laveran, Charles Lewis; Lister, Joseph; Pasteur, Louis**
- Mediterranean fever.** 10, 4051  
**Medusa.** Stage of Obelia, *illus.*, 2, 830  
**Meen, V. Ben,** Canadian mineralogist. 5, 1881-82  
**Megapode birds.** 10, 3866  
**Meigs, Charles,** American physician. 7, 2912  
**Meitner, Lise,** Austrian physicist. 9, 3716  
**Melamine plastics.** *illus.*, 4, 1320, 1322  
 Buttons made from, *illus.*, 7, 2545  
**Melamphids.**  
 Fish, *illus.*, 1, 186  
**Melancholia.** 8, 3015  
 See also **Insanity**  
**Melanin.** Coloring matter in skin and hair, 2, 595, 598  
**Melting point.** Behavior of molecules at, 1, 172-73
- Melville, Thomas,** Scottish scientific investigator. 5, 1779  
**Memory.** "Memory and Attention," *with illus.*, 8, 3299-3306  
 Aids to, 8, 3214  
 Association correct basis of education of, 8, 3216  
 Subconscious, 8, 3138  
 Work of Ebbinghaus on, 9, 3442  
 See also **Knowledge; Mind; Psychoanalysis**
- Memphis, Tenn.** Water supply of, 8, 3272, 3274  
**Mendel, Gregor Johann.** Austrian botanist; he developed the Mendelian laws of heredity which became the foundation of experimental genetics (1822-84). Mendel was a monk of the Augustinian monastery at Brunn and later became its abbot. He carried out his botanical experiments in the monastery garden. In a paper published in 1866, he discussed the laws of heredity revealed by his experiments in growing peas. The paper received scant attention, and it was only after Mendel's death that the importance of his work was fully realized.  
 And the mechanism of heredity, 8, 3229  
 Contributions to genetics, 9, 3677  
 Law of heredity, 7, 2563  
 Rediscovery of work of, 3, 901; 5, 2058-62; 7, 2606; 8, 3371-72  
 See also **Mendelism**
- Mendelev, Dmitri,** Russian chemist. *with illus.*, 5, 1777-79  
 Arrangement of elements in Periodic Table, 4, 1428; 10, 4124  
**Mendelism.** 7, 2609  
 "The Revolution of Mendel," *with illus.*, 6, 2329-37  
 See also **Evolution; Heredity; Mendel, Gregor Johann**
- Menlo Park Laboratory.** *illus.*, 5, 1939  
**Menninger Clinic.** 9, 3490  
**Menopause.** 8, 3067  
**Menopomas.** Giant salamander, 10, 3976  
**Mental deficiency.** 3, 1086-87  
 Goddard's work in, 9, 3442  
**Mental development.** Gesell's studies of children, *with illus.*, 9, 3442-43  
**Mental illness.** "Psychiatry," *with illus.*, 3, 1085-92  
**Mental tests.** Binet's life and contributions, 2, 845  
 See also **Feeble-mindedness; Mind; Psychology**
- Mercator, Gerardus (Gerhard Kremer), Flemish** geographer. 2, 787  
**Mercedonius.** Roman month. 10, 3992  
**Mercerizing process.** 5, 1904  
**Merchandise Mart.** Chicago. Ventilation of, 7, 2829  
**Merchant marines.** See **Ships**  
**Merchants.** Medieval law merchants, 1, 114  
 See also **Business; Trade**  
**Mercuric oxide.** Chemical reaction under heat, *with illus.*, 2, 646-47, 650  
**Mercury.**  
 Converted into gold, 8, 3386  
 In chemical reaction, *with illus.*, 2, 646-47, 650

**Mercury** (*continued*)

Mixing with water by ultrasonic energy, *illus.*, 1, 121

Used in air-pressure experiments, *with illus.*, 3, 864-65

**Mercury** (planet). Date, 10, 4128

Halley's observations of transit of, 3, 1131

Our knowledge of, *with illus.*, 7, 2711-14

**Mercury barometer.** See **Barometers**

**Mercury thermometer.** Introduction of, 3, 867

**Mercury vapor lamp.**

Invention of, 9, 3774

Sunlight substitutes, 2, 824

**Mer de Glace.** Source of, *illus.*, 9, 3559

**Mergansers.** *with illus.*, 9, 3740-41

**Mergenthaler, Ottmar**, inventor. *with illus.*, 6, 2501

**Meridians.** 1, 255

**Mermaid.** Legends of, 6, 2462

**Merrimac** (Confederate warship). Battle between Monitor and Merrimac, *illus.*, 6, 2499

**Mersenne, Marin**, French scientist. 3, 1115

**Mesabi Range.** Discovery of iron-ore deposits in, 6, 2503

**Mesmer, Franz Anton**, Austrian physician. Introduction of mesmerism, 9, 3485-86

**Mesmerism.** Introduced by Mesmer, 9, 3485-86

**Mesons.** Atomic particles, 1, 312

**Mesopotamia, ancient.** Science in, 1, 232

**Mesotron.** 7, 2560

**Mesozoic Era.** 2, 605-08, 610

See also **Geology**

**Messier, Charles.** Astronomer, 3, 980

**Messier 10.** Spiral nebula, *illus.*, 3, 983

**Messier 13.** Globular cluster in Hercules, *with illus.*, 3, 986

**Messier 33.** Spiral nebula, *illus.*, 3, 984

**Messier 51.** Nebula, 3, 980; *illus.*, 3, 981

**Messina, Sicily.** Earthquake of 1908, 3, 1146, *illus.*, 1147

**Met** (rate of energy transformation in body). 10, 3904, 3906-07

**Metabolism.** Lavoisier's experiment, *illus.*, 4, 1628-29

**Metallic Magnesium.** See **Magnesium**

**Metallurgy.** "Metallurgical Developments," *with illus.*, 5, 1745-54

Beginnings, 3, 1117

Electronic detector, *illus.*, 2, 590

Miniature rolling mill, *illus.*, 1, 120

Photomicrographs of ores, *illus.*, 10, 3982

**Metals.** "Genesis of Ore Deposits," 8, 3021-30; *diagram and map*, 8, 3027

"Industrial Progress in the Age of Steel," *with illus. and tables*, 1, 282-86

"Inside the Earth's Crust," *with illus.*, 3, 881-92

"Metals that Seek a Mate," *with illus.*, 3, 1013-24

"The Story of Steel," *with illus.*, 1, 338-53

As building materials, 7, 2659-60, *illus.*, 2661

Crystalline structure, 5, 2034, *diagram*, 2033

Detection of flaws by high-frequency sound, *with illus.*, 8, 3074-75

Gold, *with illus.*, 4, 1512-22

Miniature rolling mill, *illus.*, 1, 120

**Metals** (*continued*)

Processing of, in nineteenth-century industry, *with illus.*, 6, 2503-05

Rare, used in filaments, 9, 3768-70

Uses of lightweight, *illus.*, 5, 1752

**Metamorphic rocks.** Origin of, 8, 3170

**Metaphysics.**

Development in antiquity, 1, 237, 240, 242-43, 245

Instinct has psychical side, 9, 3752

**Metazoa.** 2, 831

**Metchnikoff, Elie.** A great Russian biologist (1845-1916). He originated the theory that the congestion of blood at a wound is the result of a struggle between disease germs and the white blood corpuscles. Born in the province of Khar-kov, he studied in Russia and Germany and was appointed professor of zoology at Odessa, 1870. In 1895 he became director of the Pasteur Institute, Paris. He shared the Nobel Prize in medicine with Paul Ehrlich in 1908. See also 7, 2926

Defense of body by white blood-cells discovered by, 1, 75; 6, 2156

Sour milk recommended by, 2, 848

**Meteor Crater, Arizona.** 5, 1881

**Meteorites.** *illus.*, 4, 1308; 9, 3542

Aerolites and siderites, 9, 3545

Ancient traditions about, 9, 3546

As explanation for moon's craters, 6, 2425-26

Detonations accompanying fall of, 9, 3544

Diamonds in, 9, 3545

Explosions of, 9, 3544

Iron, iron-stone and stone, 9, 3545

Minerals and other elements in, 9, 3545-46

Origin of, 9, 3546

Penetration of earth in falling, 9, 3544-45

Source of dust in air, 5, 1798

Substance of, 9, 3543

Willamette meteorite, *illus.*, 9, 3545

See also **Astronomy**; **Meteors**

**Meteorology.** "Climates of the Past," *with illus.*, 6, 2263-71

"Modern Weather Wisdom," *with illus.*, 1, 99-110

"Problems of Cloudland," *with illus.*, 8, 3099-3107

"Rain as Friend or Foe," *with illus.*, 8, 3314-25

"The Weather Mystery," *with illus.*, 9, 3698-3708

"When Lightning Strikes," *with illus.*, 1, 397-404

Beaufort scale for gauging apparent strength of wind, 10, 4127

Observations in upper atmosphere, *with illus.*, 7, 2665-74

**Meteors.**

"A Cosmic Bombardment," *with illus.*, 9, 3539-48

Appearance from earth, 1, 251-52, *illus.*, 250

As explanation for Chubb Crater, 5, 1881-82

As solids and as star-dust, 5, 1858

Bolides, *illus.*, 1, 250

Relation to comets, 9, 3696-97

Showers of, 6, 2513

**Meter.** Establishment of metric system, 4, 1306

- Meters.** "The Noise Meter at Work," *with illus.*, 2, 574-82  
 For measuring electric current, 1, 381-83
- Methane.** Graphic formula, 5, 1772
- Method, scientific.** See **Scientific method**
- Metric system.** *Tables*, 10, 4126  
 Conversion table for, 10, 4126  
 Establishment of, 4, 1306, *illus.*, 1307
- Mexican hairless dogs.** *illus.*, 2, 636
- Mexico.** Ancient basalt head, *illus.*, 1, 177  
 Calendars of Mayans and Aztecs, 10, 3990-91, *illus.*, 3992  
 Parícutin volcano, *frontis.*, Vol. 10  
 Plateau, *illus.*, 1, 138  
 Silver output of, 3, 889
- Meyer, Julius Lothar,** German chemist. 5, 1778
- Micarta plastics.** *illus.*, 4, 1320
- Mice.** Plagues, 6, 2349-50  
 Tuberculous mice, *illus.*, 9, 3570
- Michelangelo.** Marble sculpture—Pieta, *illus.*, 8, 3177
- Michelson, Albert A.** American physicist (1852-1931). He taught at the University of Chicago. In the course of his researches on light he invented the echelon spectroscope, which disperses light much better than the prism. Michelson measured the length of the standard meter in terms of the wave-length of light. He was the first to measure the diameter of a star (Betelgeuse). With E. W. Morley he found that the relative motion between the earth and the supposed medium "ether" is not measurable. His work in spectroscopy and metrology won him the 1907 Nobel Prize in physics. See also 6, 2366-67 (*with illus.*)  
 Experiment with light waves, 4, 1281-82, 1284
- Michelson-Morley experiment.** *with illus.*, 6, 2366-67
- Microbes.** "How Cold Conquers Decay," *with illus.*, 10, 3953-70  
 "Life without Germs," *with illus.*, 7, 2689-93  
 "On the Microbe's Track," *with illus.*, 9, 3457-66  
 Action on soil, 2, 623-31  
 Are present everywhere, 1, 74  
 Bacillus pestis, germ of bubonic plague, 10, 4048  
 Carbon bacteria, 2, 628-29  
 Contamination of soil, 2, 625  
 Decay of teeth due to, 9, 3777-79  
 Destroyed by light and sunshine, 2, 520  
 Destroyed in stomach, 5, 2102  
 Development of germ theory of disease, *with illus.*, 7, 2916-23  
 Discovery of, 5, 1695  
 Forms of bacteria, *illus.*, 2, 625  
 Growth on agar, *illus.*, 2, 627  
 Habits of, 8, 3114-16  
 How the body is attacked, 9, 3778-79  
 Insect hosts of, 10, 3849  
 Malta fever germs, 10, 4051-52  
 Man's dependence on, 8, 3114-16  
 Mineral bacteria, 2, 628  
 Of tuberculosis, *with illus.*, 9, 3561-64  
 Plant diseases due to, 8, 3198  
 Prevention of infection by, 5, 2102  
 Rate of reproduction of, 2, 614  
 Relation to disease, 1, 74; 8, 2977-84
- Microbes (continued)**  
 Sizes, 8, 3327  
 Soil bacteria, 1, 51; *illus.*, 1, 48  
 Soil conditions favorable to growth of, 2, 626-27
- Micrococcus melitensis.** Cause of Malta fever, 10, 4051-52
- Microfilming.** "First Aid to Crowded Archives," *with illus.*, 10, 3885-92  
 Use in Franco-Prussian War, 6, 2297-98
- Micrograph.** Taken with electron microscope, *illus.*, 2, 591
- Micron.** 8, 3327
- Microphones.** In sound recording, *with illus.*, 9, 3508-11  
 Of sound meters, 2, 573
- Microscope.** "Seeing the Hitherto Invisible," *with illus.*, 6, 2514-28  
 Beginnings of work with, *with illus.*, 3, 1120-23  
 Blood in typhoid fever as seen under, *illus.*, 1, 77  
 Granite and sandstone seen under, *illus.*, 1, 49  
 Invention and development of, in seventeenth century, 3, 864  
 Limits of vision by, 8, 3328  
 Overcoming of chromatic aberration in lenses, 7, 2696, *illus.*, 2697  
 Ultramicroscopes, *with diagram*, 5, 1991-92  
 X-ray microscope, *with diagram*, 7, 2685  
 See also **Lenses**
- Microseisms** (small earthquakes). 3, 1151-52
- Microwaves.** 10, 4084
- Middle Ages.** Aristotle as master, 1, 246  
 Calendars, *illus.*, 10, 3995-96  
 Classification of living things, 1, 287  
 Ships, 6, 2394  
 Stone buildings, *with illus.*, 7, 2655
- Middle East.** Petroleum resources, 4, 1406, 1417, *illus.*, 1417
- Midges.** Few of them bite, 10, 3879  
 Gall-midges, 10, 3874, 3879-80  
 Luminosity, 10, 3879
- Midwest Research Institute.** 1, 121
- Midwife toads.** 1, 95
- Migrations.** "Bird Migration and Home Life," *with illus.*, 10, 3858-73  
 Adaptation for survival, *with illus.*, 1, 96-98
- Migratory Birds Convention Act.** 9, 3659-60
- Mildew.** Fungi causing, 8, 3192  
 Of gooseberry, *illus.*, 8, 3341  
 Of onions, 8, 3341  
 Stains, 4, 1302
- Military science.** See **Warfare**
- Milk.** As carrier of disease germs, 7, 2920  
 Cans cleaned with detergents, 10, 3988, *illus.*, 3986  
 Curdling, 5, 1996  
 For older persons, 8, 3048  
 Homogenized by high-frequency sound, *illus.*, 8, 3076  
 Pasteurization of, 2, 825-26  
 Possible value of sour milk, 2, 848  
 Refrigeration of, 10, 3959
- Milk teeth.** 8, 3061, *chart*, 3060
- Milking.** Machine for, *illus.*, 3, 1231
- Milkweeds.** *illus.*, 1, 190; 7, 2651

**Milky Way.** 8, 3121-22

"Diffuse Matter in Interstellar Space," *with illus.*, 4, 1549-56

"The Wonderful Milky Way," *with illus.*, 6, 2471-80

A spiral galaxy, 3, 987

And cosmic rays, 7, 2557

Appearance from earth, *with illus.*, 1, 253

Formation of, according to Herschel, 4, 1671

Galileo's ideas concerning, 3, 850

Helium stars in, 10, 4024-25

In Sagittarius, *illus.*, 3, 978

New stars found usually in, 10, 4007

With neighboring stars, *illus.*, 6, 2470

**Mill, Henry.** Patented earliest typewriter, 9, 3638

**Millikan, Robert A.** American physicist (born 1868). He served as physics professor at Chicago University and director of the physics laboratory at the California Institute of Technology. For his investigations on photoelectric phenomena and the determination of the charge on the electron, he won the 1923 Nobel Prize in physics. Millikan did important work on cosmic and X rays. See also 9, 3671

Cosmic ray research, 7, 2555, 2557

**Milling** (grain). 9, 3680-83

White and dark flours, 8, 3234

See also **Flour; Grain; Wheat**

**Milling** (ore). Method of mining ore, 1, 342**Millipedes.** *with illus.*, 2, 689**Mills, Hannah.** Case of, 9, 3489**Millstones.** Source of, 8, 3175**Milo maize.** Kind of corn, 4, 1560**Milton, John.** With Galileo, *illus.*, 3, 1004**Mimeograph.** Multiplication of copies by, 9, 3650**Mimicry.**

Protective mimicry, *illus.*, 4, 1455

See also **Protective coloration**

**Mind.** "Animal Intelligence on Display," *illus.*, 1, 303-06

"Instinct and Emotion," 9, 3751-59

"Intelligence and Speech," *with illus.*, 9, 3592-96

"Psychiatry—the Healing of Sick Minds," *with illus.*, 3, 1085-92

"The Origin of Thought," 8, 3209-16

"The Senses and the Soul," 8, 3137-45

Aristotle's definition of, 9, 3433-34

Development of study of psychology, *with illus.*, 9, 3433-43

Effect of aging on, 8, 3048-49

Evolution must account for, 4, 1688; 5, 1801-07

Evolution of, 4, 1323-26

In human growth and aging, 8, 3063-64, 3066-68

Intelligence tests, 2, 845

Life essentially psychical, 5, 1824

Mental powers of the elderly, 2, 843-44

Oneness with life, 5, 1802-07

Visual and auditory mindedness, 7, 2768

**Mineral waters.** Salt content of, 3, 1014**Mineralizers.** Role of, in production of metals, 8, 3024**Mineralogy.** "The Pit of Ungava," *with illus.*, 5, 1880-82**Minerals.**

"Genesis of Ore Deposits," 8, 3021-30; *diagram and map*, 8, 3027

"Our Liquid Gold," *with illus.*, 4, 1405-24

"The Story of Coal," *with illus.*, 1, 405-20

Classification according to external crystal structure, 5, 2035-36, *diagrams*, 2034-35

Contained in soils, 1, 49

Content of cereals, 9, 3682

Electric decomposition of, *with illus.*, 9, 3620-22

Extracting from sea water, *illus.*, 5, 2049

Flotation process, 5, 1997

In the body, 8, 3362

Meteoric, 9, 3543, 3545-46

Prospecting for magnetic ores, 7, 2709

Salts in protoplasm, 1, 43

**Miners.** Dangers of occupation, 1, 416

Gas mask for, *illus.*, 1, 411

Storage battery carried on back, 9, 3622

With storage battery and headlight, *illus.*, 9, 3623

**Miners' cramps.** 10, 3909**Miniature cameras.** 9, 3790, *illus.*, 3791**Mining.** "A Survey of the Leading Metals," *with illus.*, 3, 881-92

"Modern Methods of Prospecting," *with illus.*, 7, 2893-99

"The Story of Coal," *with illus.*, 1, 405-20

"The Symbols of Wealth," *with illus.*, 4, 1512-28

By compressed air, *with illus.*, 3, 1234

Development in the sixteenth century, *with illus.*, 2, 789

Iron ore, *with illus.*, 1, 338-39, 342

Strip mining for iron ore, 6, 2503-04

Use of explosives, 8, 3240

Use of wood in, 2, 525

See also **Gold; Iron; Miners; Ores**

**Minks.** Relation to weasel, 4, 1468**Minnesota.**

Large output of iron ore, 1, 339

**Minnesota Spatial Relations Test.** *illus.*, 3, 1087**Minor planets.** See **Asteroids****Minot, George R.** American physician. 9, 3421**Mira.** A variable star, 10, 4000-06, 4026

Place in Cetus, *diagram*, 10, 4001

**"Miracle Decade"** (1895-1905). *with illus.*, 8, 3366-76**Mirror galvanometer.** See **Galvanometers****Mirrors.**

For reflecting telescopes, 6, 2507-08

Manufacture, 3, 1162

**Missiles.** Torpedoes, *illus.*, 3, 1237**Missing link.** Apes are not man's ancestors, 1, 225

See also **Evolution; Java man; Primates**

**Mississippi River.** Erosion of, 8, 2969**Missouri River.** In Rockies, *illus.*, 8, 2873**Mistletoe.** 8, 3199; *illus.*, 1, 193; 8, 3189

Habitat, 1, 180

Partial parasitism of, 8, 3330

**Mitchell, Maria.** American astronomer (1818-89). Astronomy professor and director of the observatory at Vassar College, she was the first woman to be elected to the American Academy of Arts and Sciences. She discovered a comet

- Mitchell, Maria** (*continued*)  
(1847) and several nebulae, and she studied sunspots and satellites.
- Mitchell, S. A.** Eclipse of 1937, 7, 2592
- Mitchell, Silas Weir.**  
Rest treatment in insomnia, 4, 1485
- Mites.** Description of, 2, 688-89  
Scarlet mite, *illus.*, 2, 688
- Mitochondria.** In cells of human body, 1, 143
- Mitosis** (cell division). 1, 144; 2, 620-22; *with illus.*, 8, 2999-3003  
See also **Cells**
- Mixtures.** 1, 83-84
- Mizar.** Star system of, 5, 1898
- Moated-island zoo exhibits.** 3, 994-95, *illus.*, 988
- Moccasin Bend.** *illus.*, 1, 205
- Mocking birds.** *with illus.*, 7, 2882
- Moderators.** For decreasing speed of neutrons, 9, 3716
- Modern alchemy.** Development of, *with illus.*, 8, 3376-86; *with illus.*, 9, 3714-18
- Mohammedanism.** Rise of, 2, 718
- Mohammedans.** Calendar, 10, 3996
- Mohave Desert.** *illus.*, 8, 3284
- Mohl, Hugo von,** German botanist. 7, 2697
- Moissan, Henri.** French chemist (1852-1907). He was chemistry professor at the School of Pharmacy in Paris and at the Sorbonne. He isolated fluorine and developed the electric arc furnace, for which he won the 1906 Nobel Prize in chemistry. With his electric furnace Moissan prepared new compounds of carbon, silicon and boron, discovered a simple method of making acetylene and produced diamonds artificially.
- Moisture.** See **Humidity**; **Soil**; **Water**
- Molars.** Adaptations in lower animals, 1, 89-90  
Of rodents, 5, 1952
- Molasses.** Food value of, 8, 3097
- Molds.** 7, 2735  
On food, and other plants, 8, 3187-88, 3199, *illus.*, 3190  
Penicillin, 4, 1296; *with illus.*, 4, 1647-49  
Penicilium notatum, *illus.*, 1, 41  
Slimemold, *illus.*, 3, 894
- Mole shrews.** 4, 1350
- Molecular weights.** 1, 174  
Defined, 5, 1770
- Molecules.** "Chemical Reactions," *with illus.*, 2, 643-51  
"How Molecules Behave," *with illus.*, 1, 164-74  
Behavior in soaps and detergents, 10, 3987  
Behavior in sound waves, 8, 3069-70  
Colloidal particles and, 5, 1990, 1994  
Creation of heat by movement of, 6, 2373-74  
Crystals made up of, 5, 2031-32, *diagrams*, 2032-33  
Definition and invention of word, 5, 1769-70  
In production of sound waves, *with illus.*, 2, 464-66  
Of liquids and gases compared, 2, 451  
Petroleum, 4, 1418-19  
Theoretical role in magnetism, 7, 2710  
X rays "fingerprint" arrangements of, 7, 2685  
See also **Energy**; **Matter**
- Moles.** Description and habits, 4, 1347-48, 1351, *illus.*, 1344
- Mollusca.** Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 293
- Mollusks (molluscs).** 2, 838  
Defense mechanisms, 1, 93-94  
Shells used for buttons, *with illus.*, 7, 2541-46  
Squids, octopuses and cuttle-fish, 3, 1072, *illus.*, 1062, 1069
- Molybdenite.** Found in pegmatites, 8, 3025
- Monaco, Prince of.** Studied deep sea-life, *with portrait*, 6, 2197
- Monadnock.** An islandlike hill rising above the general surface of the land.  
Mount Monadnock, New Hampshire, a typical monadnock, *illus.*, 10, 3836
- Monasteries.** Centers of learning in Middle Ages, *with illus.*, 2, 715-17
- Moncrieff, Colonel Scott.** 8, 3164-65
- Monel Metal.** 5, 1749
- Mongoose.** See **Mongoose**
- Monier, Joseph.** Patent on use of reinforced concrete, 3, 972
- Monitor** (American warship). 6, 2498, *illus.*, 2499
- Monkeys.** "Strange Things Like Men," *illus.*, 1, 207-21  
Comparison with mankind, 1, 64  
Germ-free, *illus.*, 7, 2692  
In zoos, 3, 995, *illus.*, 993  
Intelligence, *illus.*, 1, 304  
Man not descended from, 1, 225
- Monkfish.** 3, 1068
- Monoclinic system.** Of external crystal structure, 5, 2036, *diagram*, 2035
- Monocotyledoneae.** Classification of, 1, 302
- Monopoly.** Patents, copyrights and trademarks, 1, 115
- Monsoons.** Clouds brought to India by, *illus.*, 9, 3700  
Meaning of the word, 9, 3706
- Monsters.**  
"The Astonishing Giants," *with illus.*, 3, 911-20
- Mont Blanc.** Glaciers of, *illus.*, 9, 3559  
Highest mountain of Europe, 10, 3838
- Mont Cenis Tunnel.** Construction of, through Alps, 9, 3492
- Mont Pelée.** Eruption of 1902, *with illus.*, 6, 2165-68  
See also **Volcanoes**
- Montagu, Lady Mary Wortley.** Introduction of smallpox inoculation into England, 4, 1673; 9, 3464
- Montana.**  
Dam construction, 6, 2178  
Missouri River in, *illus.*, 8, 2973
- Monte Carlo.** Profits spent in Oceanography, 6, 2197
- Montgolfier, Joseph-Michel and Jacques-Etienne.**  
Pioneer balloon flights, 6, 2297, *illus.*, 2296
- Months.** "The Development of Calendars That Fit the Seasons," *with illus.*, 10, 3989-98
- Monuments.**  
To a bird, 7, 2746  
To Pasteur, *illus.*, 9, 3466  
See also **Marble**; **Sculpture**; **Statue of Liberty**
- Moon.** "The Surface of the Moon," *with illus.*, 6, 2424-32



- Moon** (*continued*)  
 Appearance from earth, *with illus.*, 1, 249-50  
 Atmospheric conditions on the, 4, 1686  
 Calendars based on movement, 1, 234; 10, 3991-92, 3996  
 Data, 10, 4128  
 Eclipse of, 7, 2583-86  
 Explanation of its eclipse of sun, 6, 2179  
 First photograph of, 6, 2506  
 Galileo's observations of, 3, 851  
 Halley's observations, 3, 1134  
 Origin of, 1, 36  
 Phases as measurement of time, 2, 435  
 Shadow of, 7, 2587  
 See also **Moonlight**; **Moons of various planets**; **Solar system**; **Universe**
- Moonlight**. Statue of Liberty by, *illus.*, 9, 3772
- Moons of various planets**. Of Jupiter, 8, 3087-90  
 Of Mars, 7, 2959-60  
 Of Neptune, 9, 3432  
 Of Uranus, 9, 3430, *illus.*, 3431  
 Theories about origin, 1, 36
- Moors**. Contributions to culture in Middle Ages, 2, 721-22
- Moors**. Peat bog development on, 7, 2947, 2953-55; *illus.*, 7, 2949, 2951
- Moose**. 4, 1590-91
- Moraine**. Glacier deposits, 9, 3549-50, *illus.*, 3557
- Moral imbecile**. Psychopathic personality, 3, 1088
- Morality**. Evolution of, 5, 1805-06  
 See also **Religion**
- Morehouse's comet**. *illus.*, 1, 252
- Morgan, John J. B.** Experiments on noise, 2, 576
- Morgan, Thomas Hunt**, American geneticist. 9, 3677
- Morley, Edward W.** American chemist and physicist (1838-1923). He was chemistry professor at Western Reserve University, Cleveland. He conducted researches on the variations of oxygen content in the atmosphere, the thermal expansion of gases and the density of hydrogen and oxygen. He determined the speed of light in a magnetic field. Morley was associated with A. A. Michelson in the famous experiment concerning the relative motion of the earth and the supposed medium "ether." See also 6, 2366-67 (*with illus.*)  
 Experiment with light waves, 4, 1281-82, 1284
- Morning-glories**. Wild morning-glories, 7, 2650
- Morning star**. 1, 251
- Morocco leather**. Deterioration of, 9, 3515  
 Source of, 3, 1204
- Morse, Samuel Finley Breese**, American inventor. 5, 1933-35; *illus.*, 2, 800; 5, 1932  
 Photographic work, 9, 3785-86
- Morse code**. Developed by S. F. B. Morse, 5, 1933
- Mortar**. For construction, 7, 2656-57
- Morton, William T. G.**, American dentist. *with illus.*, 7, 2914-15
- Mosaics**. Ancient Roman pavement found in England, *illus.*, 1, 178  
 Roman floors, *with illus.*, 7, 2654-55
- Mosasaurs**. *illus.*, 1, 58
- Moscow-Volga Canal**. *with illus.*, 2, 696-97
- Moseley, Henry Gwyn-Jeffreys**, English physicist. *with illus.*, 8, 3383
- "Mosquito boats"**. *illus.*, 3, 1237
- Mosquitoes**.  
 "Man and the Mosquito," *with illus.*, 10, 3848-57  
 Anopheles, carrier of malaria, 8, 3371; *illus.*, 1, 75; 8, 3370  
 As carriers and transmitters of disease germs, 7, 2922-23  
 Distinct from midges, 10, 3879  
 Larva, *illus.*, 10, 4047  
 Stegomyia, carrier of yellow fever, 8, 3371; 10, 4044-46; *illus.*, 10, 4048  
 Sucking organs, 1, 92
- Mosses**. Cause of color of, 6, 2342  
 Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 299-300  
 In development of peat bogs, 7, 2947, 2953-54  
 Irish moss, *illus.*, 10, 3944  
 Reindeer moss, 6, 2416, 2420; *illus.*, 6, 2421
- Mother-of-pearl**. 2, 839  
 Buttons made from, *with illus.*, 7, 2541-46
- Moths**. Codling moth, *with illus.*, 9, 3571-72  
 Fighting codling moth with its parasite, 10, 3877  
 Of peach-tree borer, *with illus.*, 9, 3579
- Motion**. "The Magic of Motion," *with illus.*, 3, 870-80  
 "Theory of Relativity," *with illus.*, 4, 1281-89  
 In relation to electricity and magnetism, 5, 1929-30  
 Newton's laws, 3, 1128  
 Of heavenly bodies, analyzed by Doppler effect, 6, 2511  
 Of planets, 3, 1132-33  
 Perpetual, 5, 1974  
 Pressure of moving liquids, 2, 455  
 Theory of, as related to heat, 6, 2368-74
- Motion pictures**.  
 In measuring human efficiency, *with illus.*, 4, 1387-89  
 Photographic equipment, 9, 3793, *illus.*, 3790-91
- Motor transportation**. History of development of, 2, 555-59  
 Motor roads, 9, 3398  
 See also **Automobiles**
- Motorcycles**. Invention of, 6, 2500
- Motors**. For airplanes, 6, 2307  
 See also **Engines**
- Mould**. See **Molds**
- Moulin**. Formation of, 9, 3550
- Moulton, Forest Ray**, American astronomer. Planetesimal hypothesis, *with illus.*, 1, 32, 34-35; 9, 3611  
 Quotation from, 10, 4111
- Mount Everest**. 10, 3840; *illus.*, 1, 321  
 Highest mountain in world, 1, 316
- Mount Palomar**. Site of 200-inch reflecting telescope, 2, 707
- Mount Shasta**. *illus.*, 10, 3841
- Mount Vesuvius**. Airplane view, 8, 3259  
 Cone in crater, *illus.*, 8, 3261  
 Crater, *illus.*, 8, 3260
- Mount Wachusett**. Massachusetts. 10, 3838

- Mount Wilson.** California.  
Observatory on, 2, 710, 713; 3, 986; 4, 1552  
1554; *with illus.*, 5, 2104-12, 2114
- Mountain of Heaven,** Denmark. *illus.*, 10, 3836
- Mountains.** "Making of Mountains," *with illus.*, 10, 4031-41  
"Mountain Storehouses," *with illus.*, 10, 3835-47  
Grand Charnoz, Switzerland, *illus.*, 2, 607  
Heat not retained by, 9, 3704  
Heights, *diagram*, 1, 315  
How they were formed, 1, 314  
Railroads in, *with illus.*, 6, 2239-51  
Sea life a source of, *with illus.*, 4, 1278-79  
Snow-line of, 9, 3446  
Volcano bands run parallel to, 8, 3265  
Why nearness to sun does not cause hot climate, 9, 3704
- Mourning dove.** *with illus.*, 8, 3203  
Feeding habits, 10, 3870
- Mouth.** Care of, 10, 3895-96  
"Flora" of, 8, 3327  
Functions of, 4, 1596-97  
Symptoms of illness shown by, 6, 2482  
Taking temperature by, 6, 2494
- Mouth washes.** 10, 3896
- Movement.** Of plant parts, 6, 2451-54, 2456, 2458-60
- Moynihah, Berkeley George Andrew,** English surgeon. 9, 3417
- Mucous membrane.** Defense against tuberculosis, 9, 3563
- Mud floods.** 8, 3323-24
- Mueller, Johann,** German astronomer and mathematician. 2, 783
- Mueller, Johannes,** German physiologist. 9, 3434
- Mueller trap.** Plan of, *illus.*, 2, 559
- Muir, John,** Scottish-born naturalist. 8, 3220
- Mulberries.** *illus.*, 10, 3910
- Mulberry-tree.** *illus.*, 5, 1871  
Cultivated for silk industry, 5, 1870
- Mulch.** How it preserves soil moisture, *with illus.*, 2, 491-92
- Mule.** Ancestry of, 3, 1207
- Muller, Hermann Joseph.** American geneticist (1890- ). In the course of experiments with fruit flies, he succeeded in bringing about the artificial transmutation of genes by means of X rays. He received his education in the United States and abroad and held various important scientific positions before becoming professor of zoology at the University of Indiana in 1945. A year later he was awarded the Nobel Prize in physiology and medicine. See also 9, 3677
- Mullet.** *illus.*, 9, 3533
- Mulready, W.** "The Seven Ages of Man," *painting*, 2, 844
- Multiple bank radial airplane engines.** 6, 2307
- Multiplication of living things.** See **Reproduction**
- Mumps.** Gland affected by, 4, 1597
- Mongoose.** Enemy of vermin, 6, 2358
- Municipal government.** See **Cities**
- Munters, Carl G.** Inventor. 10, 4103
- Murphy, George M.,** American chemist.  
And discovery of heavy hydrogen, 8, 3384
- Murphy, John B.,** American surgeon. 9, 3417
- Murphy, R. C.** Author of "Oceanic Birds of South America," 7, 2794-97
- Murphy, William P.,** American physician. 9, 3421
- Murray, Sir John,** British marine zoologist. 7, 2572  
Theory of subsidence of coral reefs, 4, 1278-80
- Murres.** 10, 3865
- Musca domestica.** The domestic fly, 10, 4049-50  
See also **Flies**
- Muscles.** "Exercise and Rest," *with illus.*, 10, 3903-09  
"Man's Thews and Sinews," *with illus.*, 3, 1050-61  
As colloid gel, 5, 1995  
Control centers in brain, 6, 2232-33  
Craze for muscle building, 5, 1834-35  
Effect of human growth or aging on, 8, 3062-63, 3066  
Functions of muscle sense, 9, 3807  
Loss of, with increase of fat, 2, 843  
Muscle power no measure of health, 1, 76  
Muscular sense, 8, 3016-20  
Of birds, 1, 182-83  
Of breathing, 4, 1479  
Of thigh, *illus.*, 1, 65  
Tissue structure, *with illus.*, 1, 144-45
- Muscovy ducks.** 9, 3583
- Museum-beetle.** 10, 3883
- Museums.** Meteorite collections in, 9, 3543
- Mushrooms.** Stages in development of, *illus.*, 8, 3190
- Music.** Analysis of sounds, 2, 581-82  
Development of musical theory in antiquity, 1, 242  
Discrimination of pitch, 7, 2767  
Instruments played by electricity, 9, 3624  
Memory of, 7, 2768  
"Most musical, most melancholy," *illus.*, 10, 3944  
Quantities and tones, 9, 3811-12  
Soothing power of, 10, 3951  
Sound sensations, 9, 3811-13  
"Music of the spheres." 1, 242  
Kepler's belief in, 3, 854
- Musk.** 10, 4115-17  
Perfume of, 7, 2891  
Synthetic, 10, 4115
- Musk deer.** 4, 1588, 1590, *illus.*, 1589
- Musk shrews.** 4, 1351
- Musk rats.** Home-building, *with illus.*, 5, 1820  
Value of, 6, 2355
- Musschenbroek, Pieter van,** Dutch scientist.  
Invention of Leyden jar, 4, 1631
- Mussels.** Edible, *illus.*, 2, 836  
Fresh water, 2, 838  
Gathering of, 7, 2543  
Shells used for buttons, *with illus.*, 7, 2541-46
- Mustard gas.** Use in World War I, 9, 3600
- Mustard plants.** 7, 2650
- Mutations.** "The Big Steps of Change," *with illus.*, 6, 2441-49  
See also **Breeding; Heredity; Natural selection**
- Muybridge, Eadweard.** Born in England, 1830; died there 1904. He came to the United States

**Muybridge, Eadweard** (*continued*)

and made a series of photographs in California with the purpose of analyzing the motions of a horse. He invented an apparatus that projected the animated pictures on a screen. This was an ancestor of the motion-picture projector.

**Mycelium.** 8, 3187-88

**Myopia.** Need of glasses for, 10, 3947

The short-sighted eye, 10, 3946-48

**Myriopoda.** 2, 689

**Myrmecocystus mexicanus.** The honey-pot ant, 7, 2784-85

**Myrmica sœvissima.** The fire-ant, 7, 2784

**Myxophyceae.** Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 298

**Mythology.**

Myth of the frog, 10, 3977

Myth of the kingfisher, 8, 3206

Myths of Greece, 5, 2000

The Milky Way, 6, 2471-72

## N

**N.G.C. 5907.** Spiral nebula, *with illus.*, 3, 982

**N.G.C. 6822.** Galaxy, 3, 986

**Nacre.** Buttons made from, *with illus.*, 7, 2541-46

Produced by oysters, 2, 839

**Nadir.** 1, 255, *diagram*, 258

**Nagasaki, Japan.** Atomic-bomb explosion, *illus.*, 4, 1426

**Nails.** Care of, 10, 3899

Structure, *with illus.*, 2, 599-600

**Naming of animals and plants.**

"How the World's Animals and Plants Are Classified," *with illus.*, 1, 287-302

**Naphtha.** Solvent for soaps, 5, 1721

**Napier, John,** Scottish mathematician. *with illus.*, 3, 868

**Napier's bones** (calculating device). *with illus.*, 3, 868

**Napoleon I (Napoleon Bonaparte).** Interest in science, 4, 1306-07

**Narcosynthesis.** Treatment for "shell shock," 9, 3713-14

**Narcotics.**

In sleeplessness, 4, 1483

Narcotic effect of tobacco utilized by medicine-man, 10, 3999

See also **Alcohol; Tobacco**

**Nasturtiums.** *illus.*, 6, 2455

Flower structure, *illus.*, 8, 2989

**National Academy Galleries.** Winding stairway, *illus.*, 8, 3186

**National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics.** Towing tank, *with illus.*, 3, 1254, 1256

Wind tunnels, *with illus.*, 3, 1257-58, 1262

**National Association for Mental Health.** 9, 3490

**National Center of Research, France.** 1, 130

**National Chemical Laboratory, India.** 1, 132

**National Farm Chemurgic Council, Inc.** 1, 120; 4, 1559

**National government.** See **United States**

**National Parks.** As game and bird preserves, *with illus.*, 9, 3652, 3661, 3663

**National Research Council.** Of Canada, 1, 124-26, *illus.*, 127-29

Activities in World War II, 9, 3709

**National Research Laboratories.** Ottawa, Canada. Work on locomotive design, 3, 1272

**Nations.** International relations improved by commerce, 1, 116

"Most favored nation," 1, 115

See also **Civilization; England; Europe; France; Germany; Society; Trade;** etc.

**Natural history.** Beast and plant books of the Middle Ages, *with illus.*, 2, 729

Nineteenth-century studies of the world's fauna and flora, *with illus.*, 8, 3217-23

See also **Animals; Flowers; Plants; Zoology**

**Natural philosophy.** "Principia" of Newton, 3, 1133-34

**Natural resources.** Conservation a great need, 2, 511

Conservation of timber, 2, 527-31, 541

International division of labor based on, 9, 3632-33

See also **Coal; Iron; Minerals; Mining; Oil; Petroleum; Timber; Water power**

**Natural selection.** 2, 480; 3, 926, 1029-33, 1178-79; *with illus.*, 4, 1570

"Laws of Racial Change," *with illus.*, 4, 1447-55

Acceptance of Darwinism, 5, 2059

Analyzed by Darwin, 8, 3226

And mutations, 6, 2449

Disproof of one basis of, 5, 2059-60

Immunity to disease from, 4, 1570

Intelligence and love in, 5, 1802-07

Neither moral nor immoral, 4, 1570

Survival of immunes, 8, 3331-32

"Survival of the fittest," 2, 480

Theory of disease, 8, 2978-84

Theory of pan-genesis, 3, 1181-82

Versus adaptation, 4, 1328-29

See also **Darwin, Charles; Evolution; Heredity; Mutations; Protective coloration; Sexual selection; Weismann, August**

**Naturalists.** See **Biology**

**Nature.** Balance of, 8, 3109-16

Nature's rat traps, 7, 2748

See also **Animals; Biology; Flowers; Plants**

**Nature Guide Service.** In national parks, 9, 3663

**Nautical measures.** Table, 10, 4125

**Navigation.** "Buoys," *with illus.*, 2, 652-55

Based on astronomy, *with illus.*, 1, 19-20

Beaufort scale for gauging apparent strength of wind, 10, 4127

Magnetic compasses, 7, 2705-06

Sonar, 8, 3071-72

Time measurements in, 2, 444-45, 449

Use of radar, *illus.*, 7, 2833-36

**Navigator.** See **Astronomy; Canals; Ships**

**Navy.** See **Battleships; Ships; World War I and World War II**

**NC-4.** Transatlantic flying boat, 6, 2304

**Neanderthal man.** 9, 3408; *illus.*, 1, 59, 226, 9, 3410

**Nebraska.** Tornado, *illus.*, 5, 1914

- Nebulæ.** 8, 3124  
 "Diffuse Matter in Interstellar Space," *with illus.*, 4, 1549-56  
 "Sun-Clusters and Nebulæ," *with illus.*, 6, 2529-38  
 In Cygnus, *illus.*, 6, 2479  
 Messier 51, 3, 980; *illus.*, 3, 981  
 Milky Way attracts and repels, 6, 2474  
 North American nebula, *illus.*, 6, 2478  
 Relation to helium stars, 10, 4028  
 Rosse's discovery of spiral nebula, *with illus.*, 6, 2508-09  
 Spiral, 6, 2480; 8, 3122; *illus.*, 1, 31  
 Stars avoid, 6, 2474
- Nebular hypothesis.** Explanation of origin of earth and planets, 4, 1672  
 Of origin of solar system, *with illus.*, 1, 30, 32-34
- Necator americanus**, hookworm. 10, 4051
- Neck.** Of man and animals, *illus.*, 3, 925
- Neck injuries.** First aid for, 2, 429
- Neckam, Alexander.**  
 Treatises on magnetic compass, 7, 2705
- Negative electricity.** 1, 370, 398  
 Named by Franklin, 4, 1632
- Negro.** Skin color, 2, 595
- Neisser, Albert Ludwig Siegmund**, German physician. 7, 2920
- Nemathelmin.** Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 291
- Nemertea.** Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 291
- Neo-Darwinians.** 4, 1454  
 See also **Darwin, Charles**; **Evolution**
- Neon.** Lighting with, 9, 3774
- Neoplatonic school**, of philosophy. 1, 368
- Neptune**, planet. "The Discovery of Neptune and Pluto," *with illus.*, 8, 3077-83  
 Comets of, 9, 3691  
 Data, 10, 4128  
 Dimensions and orbit of, 9, 3432  
 Discovered by mathematics, 2, 738; 6, 2512; 9, 3431-32  
 Distance from sun, 9, 3432  
 Invisible to naked eye, 9, 3429  
 Satellite of, 9, 3432  
 Vaporous state of, 9, 3432  
 See also **Leverrier, Urbain Jean Joseph**
- Neptunism** (theory of earth formation). 4, 1666, 1668-69
- Nerve cells.** 1, 329; *illus.*, 5, 1969  
 Brain cell, *illus.*, 5, 1822  
 Developments in study of, 9, 3442  
 Effect of exercise on, 5, 1828
- Nerves.** "Man's Complex Nerves," *with illus.*, 5, 1961-69  
 Afferent and efferent, 9, 3801-02  
 Auditory nerve, 7, 2764  
 Development of fibers, 8, 3211  
 Endings of nerves, 5, 1829  
 In spinal cord, 5, 2086  
 Nerve fibers, 5, 1826-30  
 Nervous impulses, 9, 3802-17  
 Receptors of afferent nerves, 9, 3802-17  
 Sense organs in the skin, 2, 596-97  
 Tissue structure, 1, 147  
 See also **Nerve cells**; **Nervous system**
- Nervous system.** *diagram*, 5, 1966  
 "Man's Essential Life," *with illus.*, 5, 1823-30  
 "The World of Sensation," 9, 3801-18  
 Conscious and unconscious, 5, 1966  
 Control of body by, 5, 1965-69  
 Control of body during muscular exercise, 10, 3906  
 Development in human baby, 8, 3063  
 Development of, 4, 1332  
 Pavlov's discovery of conditioned reflex, *with illus.*, 9, 3437-38  
 Phrenic nerve, 9, 3568  
 Reflex actions, 5, 1964, 1968; *with illus.*, 4, 1651-57  
 Studies of, and rise of modern psychology, 9, 3434
- Nestorians** (heretical Christians). And science in the early Middle Ages, 2, 717-18
- Nestorius**, Patriarch of Constantinople. 2, 717
- Nests.**  
 Nesting habits, 8, 3343-44  
 Nesting season of grouse, 9, 3584  
 Of the falcon, 9, 3473  
 Of wild birds, 8, 3202
- Nettles.** 7, 2619
- Neuralgia.** Frequently dental decay is cause of, 9, 3778  
 Of the face, relieved by surgery, 6, 2154
- Neurasthenia.** Mental illness, 3, 1090
- Neuritis.** From decayed teeth, 9, 3778
- Neurons.** Developments in study of, 9, 3442
- Neuroses.** Mental illnesses, 3, 1090
- Neutrons.** As subatomic bullets, 9, 3716-17  
 Atomic particles, 1, 311-12; 4, 1430, 1435-37, 1439-42; *diagrams*, 1, 310  
 Discovery of, 8, 3385
- New Brunswick.** Herring catch, *illus.*, 6, 2141
- New Guinea.** Area of, 4, 1273  
 Rain forest, *illus.*, 8, 3319
- New Hampshire.** Mount Monadnock, *illus.*, 10, 3836  
 The Granite State, 8, 3172, *illus.*, 3171
- New Jersey.** Weehawken elevator, *illus.*, 6, 2252
- New Mexico.** Sandstone formations, *illus.*, 8, 3322
- New York City.** Empire State Building, *with illus.*, 7, 2829-32  
 Heating, ventilating and cooling large buildings, *with illus.*, 7, 2823, 2826, 2829-32  
 In 1890, and today, *illus.*, 2, 807  
 Municipal building, *illus.*, 3, 967, 969  
 Possible effect of hydrogen-bomb explosion, *diagram*, 8, 3052  
 Roads leading to, *illus.*, 9, 3401  
 Sewer-construction project, *illus.*, 5, 2023  
 Water consumption of, 8, 3271  
 Water supply of, *with illus.*, 8, 3275-77, 3279, 3282  
 See also **Statue of Liberty**
- New York International Airport.** *illus.*, 6, 2319; 9, 3401
- New York World's Fair** (1939-1940).  
 Artificial-lightning generator, 1, 401
- New Zealand.** Geysers, 8, 3257; *illus.*, 7, 2853  
 Hot spring at Rotorua, *illus.*, 7, 2849

- Newcomb, Simon.** American astronomer (1835-1909). Newcomb served as director of the American *Nautical Almanac* office and as mathematics professor in the U.S. Navy and at Johns Hopkins. He studied planetary motions, and his lunar and planetary tables led to revision of nautical almanacs. Newcomb directed eclipse expeditions and wrote a number of popular works on astronomy.
- Newcomen, Thomas,** English blacksmith and inventor. 4, 1311-12
- Development of a steam engine, 4, 1371
- Newlands, John A. R.,** English chemist. *with illus.*, 5, 1777-78
- News photography.** 9, 3797, 3800, *illus.*, 3798
- Newspapers.**
- Manufacture of paper from cellulose, 8, 3148-49
- Microfilming, *with illus.*, 10, 3886-89
- Pictures transmitted by wire and radio, 7, 2928, 2929, 2930
- Rapid transmission of news due to electricity, 9, 3613
- Use of paper, 2, 526-27
- See also **Printing**
- Newt.** *illus.*, 10, 3971
- Hearing of, *with illus.*, 7, 2806
- Lungs of, *with illus.*, 7, 2804
- Newton, Sir Isaac,** English scientist, 2, 707; *with illus.*, 3, 1124-29
- And the corpuscular theory of light, 6, 2359
- And the kinship of natural phenomena, 6, 2359
- Discovery of the spectrum, 6, 2510
- Invented the reflecting telescope, 5, 2114
- Invention of differential calculus, 1, 22
- Law of gravitation, 2, 737
- Laws of motion, 3, 873-78
- "Principia" of, 3, 979
- Reflecting telescope of, 3, 863
- Theories about solar system, 1, 30-31
- Work of, 3, 1132-34
- See also **Gravitation**
- NGC 2419,** group of stars. *illus.*, 10, 3831
- Niagara Falls.** *with illus.*, 8, 3098
- Measure of sound of, 2, 575
- Rapids below, *illus.*, 8, 2968
- Recession of the falls, 8, 2974
- Nicholas de Cusa,** German churchman and philosopher. 2, 784
- Nicholson, Seth B.** Astronomer, 8, 3117
- Nicholson, William,** English scientist.
- Discovery of electrolysis, 4, 1635
- Nickel.** Alloys, 5, 1746
- Found in iron alloy of meteorites, 9, 3545
- In ore deposits, 8, 3028
- Nickel-iron in earth's core, 8, 3022
- Origin of deposits, 8, 3023
- Nicolaier, Arthur,** German physician. 7, 2920
- Nicotine.** 6, 2255-57
- Amount of poison absorbed in smoking, 6, 2257
- As a poison, 6, 2256-57
- Cigarette smoking, 6, 2258
- Pest of pears destroyed by sulphate of, 9, 3576
- Nicotine** (*continued*)
- Use of tobacco among women, 6, 2260
- See also **Cigars**
- Nicotinic acid.** 10, 4091-92
- Nielsen, Holger.** Method of artificial respiration, 2, 426, 428
- Niepce, Joseph Nicéphore.** Born in Châlons, France, 1765; died near Châlons, 1833. In the course of his researches in lithography and photography, he succeeded in making a permanent image on a metal plate. He joined with Louis Daguerre to continue experiments on the process he invented. After his death Daguerre perfected the process and gave it his name. (See Daguerre.) See also 6, 2502; 9, 3784-85
- Night blindness.** Caused by vitamin A deficiency, 7, 2575
- Night-hawks.** 8, 3351-53
- Night plane flying.** 6, 2318
- Nightingale, Florence,** English nurse and hospital reformer. *with illus.*, 7, 2926-27
- Nightmares.** 4, 1364
- Nights.** Length changes with seasons, 1, 261-62
- Nile River.** Calendar of ancient Egypt related to overflow, 1, 234; 10, 3989
- Discovery of source of, 7, 2569
- Mineral matter of, 8, 2970
- Regularity of rise and fall of, 8, 3157
- Nilgai.** Oriental representative of the horned antelope, *with illus.*, 5, 1705
- Nilson, Lars Fredrik,** Swedish chemist. 5, 1779
- Nipkow, Paul von.** In development of television, 10, 4074
- Nitrates.** Blasting for, *illus.*, 8, 3239
- Sources and uses, 3, 1014-15, 1017, *illus.*, 1016
- See also **Fertilizers; Nitrogen**
- Nitrogen.**
- Amount in average soil, 1, 49
- Cycle of, 8, 3113-16
- Elimination rate as measure of age, 8, 3047
- Found in meteorites, 9, 3546
- Importance of, 9, 3597
- In air, 5, 1795
- In plant life, 1, 47
- In production of ammonia, 2, 651
- In rain, 8, 3322
- In synthesis of ammonia, *illus.*, 3, 1018-19
- Lightning makes nitrogen available to plants, 1, 402
- Properties, 3, 1165
- Requirement of animals, 8, 3113
- Transformations of, 2, 629-31
- Use in explosives, 3, 1166
- See also **Fertilizers; Nitrates; Nitrogen fixation; Nitroglycerine;** etc.
- Nitrogen cycle.** Traced by Liebig, 5, 1774.
- Nitrogen fixation.**
- By bacteria and plants, 2, 629-31; 3, 1185-86; 8, 3113; *illus.*, 8, 3108
- Haber method, 9, 3597-98
- Natural and man-made methods of, 3, 1015, 1017
- Nitroglycerin.** Discovery and use of, in dynamite, 5, 1775-76
- Invention and manufacture, 8, 3240, 3249-50
- Used in making cordite, 8, 3150

- Nobel, Alfred Bernhard.** Born in Stockholm, Sweden, 1833; died in Italy, 1896. He was educated in Russia and worked in the United States under John Ericsson. He and his father engaged in the manufacture of nitroglycerin. Nobel discovered dynamite in 1866 and blasting gelatin about ten years later. He left a large fortune to be distributed in annual prizes to those who make signal contributions in the fields of physics, chemistry, medicine, literature and in the furtherance of peace. See also 5, 1776; *illus.*, 5, 1776; 8, 3150  
And Nobel awards, 10, 4129  
Cordite invented by, 8, 3150  
Made dynamite from nitroglycerine, 8, 3240
- Nobel Prize.**  
List of winners in physics, chemistry and medicine or physiology, 10, 4129-34
- Nobile, Umberto.** Polar airship flights, 6, 2300
- Noble gases.** 1, 82
- Noctiluca.** *with illus.*, 2, 830
- Noguchi, Hideyo.** Discovery of cause of infectious jaundice, 10, 4043
- Noises.** 10, 3951  
"The Noise Meter at Work," *with illus.*, 2, 574-82  
Devices for reducing, 2, 471, 477  
Versus musical tones, 9, 3811, 3813
- Non-Euclidean geometry.** 9, 3668
- Nones.** Roman dates, 10, 3991
- Nord-Deutscher Lloyd Line.** 6, 2403
- Noreseal.** Cork substitute, *with illus.*, 4, 1560, 1562
- Norge.** Airship, 6, 2300
- Normandie.** Former French liner, 6, 2409, 2413
- Normandy.** Mont St. Michel, *with illus.*, 6, 2326-27
- Norris Dam, Tennessee.** 6, 2178
- Norsemen.** Ships of, 6, 2394
- North America.**  
Explorations of, in nineteenth century, 7, 2565-67  
Geography at different epochs, 2, 611  
Mountain systems of, 10, 3841  
Rivers of, 7, 2728  
Study of plant and animal life in, 8, 3218-20  
See also **Alaska; Canada; Mexico; United States**; and the names of the various states
- North Carolina.** Kaolin mine, *illus.*, 7, 2933
- North celestial pole.** *with diagram*, 1, 254
- North Pole.** Conquest of, 7, 2572  
Pioneer flights in north-polar regions, *with illus.*, 6, 2298, 2300  
True and magnetic, 7, 2894
- Northern Lights.** See **Astronomy; Aurora Borealis**
- Northrop, Jack.** Development of Flying Wing, 6, 2313, *illus.*, 2312
- Norway.** Canal in, *illus.*, 2, 695  
Effects of glaciers, *illus.*, 9, 3552, 3556  
Fisheries, *illus.*, 6, 2140  
Northern lights, *illus.*, 7, 2845  
Pottery-making, *illus.*, 7, 2938
- Nose.** Care of, 10, 3898-99  
Operations on, 6, 2155-56  
Purpose of, 2, 658
- Nose (continued)**  
Sensory structure of, 9, 3816-17  
Symptoms of illness shown by, 6, 2482
- Nose bleed.** First aid for, 2, 423
- Notre Dame University.** Laboratories of Bacteriology, *with illus.*, 7, 2689-93
- Novae.** 3, 987; 10, 4007-08  
And binary star systems, *with chart*, 7, 2675-80
- Nuclear Energy.** See **Atomic Energy**
- Nuclear reactors.** First one to be operated, 9, 3717, *illus.*, 3716  
For producing atomic fission, 4, 1440-42, 1446; *illus.*, 10, 4113
- Nuclei.** Atomic, 1, 311-12  
Of cells of human body, *with illus.*, 1, 143-44
- Nucleonics.** Science dealing with all the phenomena of the atomic nucleus  
"Atomic Energy," *with illus.*, 4, 1425-46  
"Inside the Atom," *with illus.*, 1, 307-12  
Development of science of, *with illus.*, 8, 3376-86; *with illus.*, 9, 3714-18  
Future possibilities in science of, *with illus.*, 10, 4112-13
- Nucleons.** Atomic particles, 1, 311-12, *diagrams*, 310
- Numbers, atomic.** 1, 311  
Of chemical elements, 4, 1428-30
- Numerical systems.**  
Development in antiquity, 1, 235, 241
- Nun buoys.** 2, 654, *illus.*, 653, 655
- Nurse House, Rebecca.** Danvers, Mass., *illus.*, 4, 1547
- Nursing.** "A First-Aid Primer," *with illus.*, 2, 421-33  
"A Home Nursing Primer," *with illus.*, 6, 2481-96  
Nineteenth-century developments in, *with illus.*, 7, 2926-27
- Nutgalls.** *illus.*, 8, 3189
- Nuthatches.** Destroy codling moth caterpillars, 9, 3572  
Habits of, 7, 2878
- Nutria.** Fur of, 5, 1957
- Nutrition.**  
"In Praise of Plain Bread," *with illus.*, 8, 3231-36  
"The Kind of Foods Needed by the Human Body," 8, 3354-65  
"The Various Cereals," *with illus.*, 9, 3679-86  
"What Is a Calorie?" *with tables*, 7, 2552-54  
Effect on health, 10, 3895  
For ill person, 6, 2490-91, *illus.*, 2489  
For older persons, 8, 3047-48  
For tubercular patients, 9, 3569  
Of zoo animals, 3, 991, 993-94, *illus.*, 992  
See also **Carbohydrates; Diet; Fat; Proteins; Vitamins**
- Nuts.** Vegetable-ivory nuts, *with illus.*, 7, 2546-49
- Nyctibus.** 8, 3352
- Nylon.** 2, 551; 5, 1902-03  
Waterproofed by silicone, *illus.*, 3, *facing* 1168
- Nylon plastics.** *illus.*, 4, 1320

## O

**Oak trees.**

- Black, white and red oaks, 3, 1102
- How the gall is produced on, 10, 3878
- Nutgalls on, *illus.*, 8, 3189
- Pollen, *illus.*, 4, 1530

**Oakum.** Kind of hemp fiber, 2, 586**Oatmeal.** Manufacture of, 9, 3685

See also **Cereals**

**Oats.** Chemical compounds from hulls and straw, *illus.*, 4, 1557-58

- Food value, 8, 3235; 9, 3683, 3685
- Harvest in Nebraska, *illus.*, 2, 486
- Smut on, 8, 3198, *illus.*, 3197
- Water required by, 2, 487

**Obelisks.** Red granite in, 8, 3173**Obesity.** Danger of brain hemorrhage from, 2, 843

- Loss of muscle with, 2, 843
- Mental activity tends to decrease with, 2, 842
- Relation to health, 8, 3048
- Tendency to, with increasing age, 2, 842

**Oblique sphere,** of the sky. 1, 258**Observatories.** Coronagraph, *illus.*, 5, 2120

- Harvard Observatory in South Africa, *illus.*, 9, 3697

Lick Observatory, *illus.*, 5, 2113

Mount Wilson Observatory, *with illus.*, 5, 2104-12, 2114-17

Recent work in, *with illus.*, 8, 3117-22

See also names of observatories, as **Lowell**; **Yerkes**

**Occupational therapy.** For mental illness, *illus.*, 3, 1092**Ocean.** "A Study of Sea-Waves," *with illus.*, 6, 2433-40

"A Survey of the Sea," *with illus.*, 2, 828-40

"Buoys," *with illus.*, 2, 652-55

"Romance of the Sea-Beds," *with illus.*, 6, 2189-97

"The Teeming Sea-Life That Feeds Life," *with illus.*, 3, 1062-72

"The Travel of the Waters," *with illus.*, 6, 2321-28

"The Wonders of Water," *with illus.*, 5, 2045-53

As habitat of water-dwelling organisms, *with illus.*, 1, 185-86

Beach, *illus.*, 2, 516

Bed of, 1, 314

Carbon dioxide in, 4, 1686

Caves made by, 6, 2381-82

Chemical elements in, 1, 82

Currents, 6, 2270

Density of sea water, 2, 452

Deposition of limestone, 8, 3175

Depth of, 1, 316; *diagram*, 1, 315

Detection of underwater obstacles by high-frequency sound, 8, 3071-72

Earthquakes in, 3, 1145

Effect on climate, 9, 3705

Exploration in benthoscope, *illus.*, 2, 828

Fresh-water springs in, 7, 2850

Ice formation, 9, 3454-55

In glacial periods, 6, 2270

**Ocean** (*continued*)

Light penetrates poorly, 10, 3937

Nineteenth-century explorations of depths, *with illus.*, 7, 2570-72

Prehistoric animals of, *illus.*, 1, 58

Salt dust from, 5, 1858

Sea salt, 3, 1020

Study of, in twentieth century, 9, 3608-09

Temperature, 6, 2263, 2270; 10, 3937

Tidal wave, 6, 2163-64

Underwater photography, *illus.*, 10, 3985

Warm and cold currents, 9, 3706

See also **Lakes**; **Rivers**; **Water**

**Oceanography.** Foundations of science of, 7, 2571-72

Work of Prince of Monaco, 6, 2197

See also **Ocean**

**Octopuses.** 3, 1072, *illus.*, 1062**Oculist.** Skill of, 10, 3946-48**Odors.** Study of, 7, 2890-92

See also **Musk**; **Perfumes**; **Smell**

**Oersted, Hans Christian,** Danish physicist. *with illus.*, 5, 1925-26, 1929

Experiments with electromagnetism, 1, 378

Production of magnetic field, 7, 2702

**Esophagus.** 4, 1597**Office of Scientific Research and Development (OSRD).** 9, 3709**Offspring, preservation of.** Adaptations of animals and plants for, *with illus.*, 1, 94-98**Ohm, Georg Simon,** German physicist. 5, 1927**Ohm.** Unit of electrical resistance, 1, 380**Ohm's Law.** 5, 1927**Oil.** Action on waves, 6, 2437-38

As fuel for steamships, 6, 2404, 2409

Cottonseed, 2, 584

Detergents remove, 10, 3987-88

From rocks, 5, 1988

Prospecting for, by modern methods, *with illus.*, 7, 2893-99

Use of oils in breeding places of mosquitoes, 10, 3854

Vegetable oils, 5, 1946; 8, 3357

See also **Petroleum**

**Oil (sebaceous) glands.** 2, 596, 599, *illus.*, 599**Oil shales.** 4, 1409, 1424; 5, 1988**Oil tankers.** *illus.*, 6, 2434**Oken, Lorenz,** German naturalist and philosopher. 7, 2696**Oklahoma.** Volcanic dust deposits, 5, 1859**Old age.** "The Developing Science of Geriatrics," *with illus.*, 8, 3045-49

Periods of decadence, 2, 841

Premature, 2, 846-47; 3, 1098

**"Old Faithful."** Geyser, 8, 3255; *illus.*, 5, 1979

Gallons put out per hour, 8, 3257

**Oliphant, M. L. E.,** British physicist. 9, 3675**Olive tree.** Oil produced by, 8, 3357**Oliver typewriter.** First "visible writer," *with illus.*, 9, 3643**Omar Khayyam,** Persian mathematician and poet. 2, 718**Omega Centauri.** Globular star cluster, 8, 3121-22**Omnibus.** Steam powered, *with illus.*, 2, 557**Omnirange.** For air traffic, 6, 2318**One-celled organisms.** Reproduction, 8, 3046



- Onions.** Growth from bulb, 5, 1944  
Hybrid, 9, 3677  
Mildew and smut of, 8, 3341
- Ontogeny.** 8, 3228
- Onyx.** 3, 1024
- Opals.** 3, 1168; *illus.*, 5, 1991
- Open chest bandage.** 2, 425-26, *illus.*, 427
- Open-dump method,** of refuse disposal, 5, 2030, *illus.*, 2020
- Open flash technique.** In photography, 9, 3796-97
- Open-hearth process.** For steelmaking, 6, 2504
- Open triangular bandage.** 2, 425, *illus.*, 426
- Opera-glass.** A telescope, 5, 2112
- Operations.** "Lister and Modern Surgery," *with illus.*, 6, 2147-56
- Ophthalmoscope.** Invention of, 6, 2373
- Opossum.** *with illus.*, 6, 2223, 2225, 2227
- Opsonins.** 4, 1360
- Optical glass.** Manufacture, 3, 1162
- Optical telegraphs.** 5, 1933
- Optics.** Development, 1600-1765, *with illus.*, 3, 1123-26  
Examination of eyes, 10, 3946  
Eyes requiring correction with lenses, 10, 3947  
History of lenses, 6, 2516-17  
See also **Leeuwenhoek**, **Anton Van**; **Microscope**
- Optimism.** Physiology of, 8, 3016
- Oranges.** 10, 3919, *illus.*, 3910  
Oil-glands of peel, *with illus.*, 10, 3917
- Orangutans.** Description, *with illus.*, 1, 212-13  
Hand of, *illus.*, 2, 596
- Orbit of comets.** 3, 1134-35
- Orbit of earth.** Effect on climate, 9, 3700  
See also **Earth**
- Orbits.** "Tracing of the Earth's Orbit," *with illus.*, 2, 735-42
- Orchards.** Cultivation and pruning keep down pests, 9, 3577  
Smudges to protect, 3, 1194  
See also **Fruit**; **Trees**
- Orchids.** *illus.*, 6, 2450
- Orders.** Classification of living things, 1, 289
- Oregon.** Crater Lake, *illus.*, 8, 3265  
Dam construction, 6, 2178  
Vanport flood, *illus.*, 8, 3314
- Ores.** "Genesis of Ore Deposits," 8, 3021-30; *diagram and map*, 8, 3027  
Oxidized by rain water, 7, 2898  
Prospecting for, by modern methods, *with illus.*, 7, 2893-99  
Stimulated by radio waves, 7, 2898-99  
See also **Mining**
- Organic chemistry.** 3, 1169  
"The Chemist as Creator," *with illus.*, 8, 3031-44  
Beginnings and development in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 5, 1772-76  
Chemurgy, *illus.*, 4, 1557-66
- Organic compounds.** Study of, in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 5, 1772-76
- Organisms of living matter.** Functions of, *with diagrams*, 1, 277-81
- Organs.** Electrically played, 9, 3624
- Organs** (of human body).  
Tissue structures, 1, 44, 147
- Origin of species.** Adaptation versus natural selection, 4, 1328-29  
Conditions causing natural selection, 4, 1448  
Mutation theory, 6, 2441-49  
Natural selection discovered, 4, 1447-55  
Survival of fittest, 4, 1452-55  
See also **Evolution**; **Natural selection**
- Orion,** constellation. *illus.*, 1, 247  
Density of nebula in, 6, 2536-37  
Fishmouth nebula in, 6, 2534  
Helium stars in, 10, 4024  
Horsehead Nebula in, *illus.*, 6, 2538  
Multiple stars in, *with illus.*, 5, 1899-1900  
Stars in, 6, 2535
- Ornithology.**  
"Bird Migration and Home Life," *with illus.*, 10, 3858-73  
"Birds as Man's Helpers," *with illus.*, 7, 2746-59  
"Our Common Birds," *with illus.*, 7, 2873-83; 8, 3004-12, 3127-36, 3200-08  
American water birds, *colorplate*, 9, facing 3744  
Bird-eating spiders, 2, 686  
Birds developed from flying reptiles, 1, 55  
Birds' eggs, 8, 3352-53; 9, 3588-89  
Breeding colony of terns, *illus.*, 9, 3730  
Codling moth controlled by birds, 9, 3572  
Distances traveled by birds, 9, 3748  
Federal bird reservations, 9, 3736  
Height of flying, 8, 3352  
Number of birds in a flock, 9, 3731  
Rallidae family, 9, 3745  
Scolopacidae family, 9, 3747
- Ornithopter.** Proposed flying machine, 6, 2301; 9, 3603; *illus.*, 2, 782
- Orrery.** Model of solar system, 2, 818, 821; *illus.*, 2, 818
- Ortelius, Abraham,** German geographer. 2, 787
- Orthochromatic camera film.** 9, 3793
- Orthorhombic system.** Of external crystal structure, 5, 2036, *diagram*, 2035
- Osborn, Henry Fairfield,** American paleontologist, 9, 3409-10
- Oscillator.** See **Electric oscillator**
- Osiander, Andreas,** German clergyman.  
Publication of Copernicus' work on astronomy, 2, 793
- Osler, Sir William.** Canadian physician and medical teacher (1849-1919). He was a stimulating teacher; he also contributed to medical knowledge with his researches on typhoid fever, malaria, pneumonia and infant mortality. Osler taught medicine at McGill University, the University of Pennsylvania and Johns Hopkins University. In 1905 he became royal professor of medicine at Oxford University; he was made a baronet in the year 1911.
- Osmium lamp.** Reduced cost of electric light, 9, 3768
- Osmosis.** By plant roots, 2, 754
- Ostia.** Harbor of, 8, 2975
- Ostwald, Wilhelm.** German chemist (1853-1932). Noted as a teacher, he sent from his laboratory at Leipzig some of the world's greatest teachers and research men. A pioneer in physical chemistry, he determined the values

**Ostwald, Wilhelm** (*continued*)

(constants) of the force binding the atoms of acids (and bases) together. His work on catalysis, chemical equilibrium and reaction rates earned him the 1909 Nobel Prize in chemistry. He studied the chemistry of color and invented a method of preparing nitric acid by oxidizing ammonia.

**Ostwald, Wolfgang**, German chemist.

Work on colloids, 5, 1990

**Otoliths**. In ears. Function of, 9, 3806

**Otter**. *illus.*, 4, 1470

Habits of, 4, 1471

Sea-otter, *with illus.*, 4, 1471

**Otter shrews**. 4, 1351

**Otto, Nikolaus August**, German technician. 6, 2374, 2500; *illus.*, 6, 2372-73

**Ounces, or snow leopards**. *illus.*, 2, 503

**Oven**. Electronic, *illus.*, 2, 592

**Ovenbirds**. 10, 3865

**Overpopulation**. Theory of danger of, 4, 1675-76

**Overtones** (of sound). 2, 473

**Overweight**. Relation to health, 8, 3048

**Ovum**. 2, 748-52

**Owen, Robert**, English paleontologist. 4, 1664

**Owls**. *illus.*, 9, 3477

North American, 9, 3476, 3479-81

Screech owls, *with illus.*, 9, 3475, 3481

Value of, 6, 2349, 2352

**Oxen**. Marble in the Carrara Mountains hauled by, *illus.*, 8, 3178

**Oxford University**. And Roger Bacon, 2, 726-27

**Oxidation**. Explanation, 2, 649; 8, 3237

Heat produced by, 3, 1165

Rust resulting from, *illus.*, 1, 40

See also **Oxygen**

**Oxygen**. Atom, *diagram*, 1, 310

Body need of, 8, 3355-56

Discovery of, *with illus.*, 4, 1626-28

Essential for fire, 4, 1678

Forms rust by chemical action, 1, 201

Found in meteorites, 9, 3546

How supplied to water-dwelling organisms, 1, 185

In air, 5, 1793-94

In chemical reaction, *with illus.*, 2, 646-47, 650

In planets, 8, 3117-18

In plant life, 1, 47

In purification of water, 5, 2022

In rain, 8, 3322

Intake during muscular exercise, 10, 3905-06, 3908-09

Lactic acid destroyed by, 1, 278

Most abundant of the elements, 1, 318

Properties, 3, 1165

Renews soil fertility, 1, 201

Weight of atom, 1, 309-10

**Oysters**. "Harnessing the Oyster," *with illus.*, 7, 2811-14

Cannery, 6, 2277

Opening of, *illus.*, 2, 839

Pearls produced by, 2, 839

Sponges destructive to, 2, 832

**Oysters** (*continued*)

Starfish can open, 2, 837

Whelks destroy, 2, 839

**Ozone**. Manufacture and use of, 9, 3624

## P

**Paca**. South American, *with illus.*, 5, 1955

**Pacific Coast**. Canneries, 6, 2146

Giant trees of, *with illus.*, 2, 526-30, 539; 3, 1105

**Pacific Ocean**. Area of, 6, 2190

Earthquake belt, 3, 1154

Great rivers flowing into, 7, 2728

See also **Ocean**

**Pacinotti, Antonio**, Italian physicist. 5, 1941

**Paez, Pedro**, Portuguese missionary. 2, 786

**Pain**. As symptom of illness, 6, 2482, 2484

Nineteenth-century developments in use of anesthetics, *with illus.*, 7, 2913-16

No ideal and safe drug for, 5, 2100

Sense of, 9, 3815

**Paint**. Fouling of painted surfaces by barnacles, *illus.*, 1, 120-21

**Painting**. Compressed air used in, 3, 1242; *illus.*, 3, 1229

Of wood, 3, 998

**Paintings**. Analysis of oil paintings by X ray, 7, 2685

End of the Trail, by Miss Earl, *illus.*, 3, 1199

Harvey, William, by Yeames, *illus.*, 3, 1208

Morpheus, by Reynold-Stephens, *illus.*, 4, 1363

Of cave men, *illus.*, 1, 230

Seven Ages of Man, by Mulready, *illus.*, 2, 844

**Paleontology**. "What the First Animals Were Like," *with illus.*, 1, 53-62

As aid in study of man, *with illus.*, 9, 3407-10

Fossil study becomes a science, *with illus.*, 4, 1658-64

**Paleozoic Era**. 2, 604-05

Trilobites, *with illus.*, 2, 603-04

**Palestine**. Excavating ancient wall of Jericho, *illus.*, 1, 176

**Palissy, Bernard**, French potter. 7, 2936-37

**Palitzsch, Johann G.** Sighting of Halley's Comet by, 3, 1136

**Palladium**. 5, 1749-50

**Palm trees**. Coconut palms, 1, 94, *illus.*, 95

Date-palm, *illus.*, 6, 2347

**Palm-willow**. Flowers of, *illus.*, 9, 3721

**Palms of hands**. Flexure lines, 2, 594, *illus.*, 596

**Palomar Mountain telescope**. 9, 3610; *illus.*, 2, 711-12, 714

Photograph taken with, *illus.*, 10, 3831

**Palpitation of the heart**. 3, 1217

**Pamir**, Himalayan plateau region. *illus.*, 1, 139

**Pampas**. Of Argentina, 1, 137

**Panama Canal**. Control of yellow fever, 7, 2922-23

French prevented by yellow fever, 10, 3857

Map, 2, 690

**Panama Canal** (*continued*)

World's greatest engineering triumph, *with illus.*, 2, 704-06

Yellow fever abolished from, 10, 4046

**Panchromatic camera film.** 9, 3793**Pancreas.** Chemical stimulation of, 5, 1823-24

Development in human baby, 8, 3061

Functions of, 4, 1596; 5, 1714-15

Islets of Langerhans in, 5, 1718

**Pandas.** 2, 775, *illus.*, 773**Pandionidae.** 9, 3468**Panel heating.** *with illus.*, 7, 2816-18**Pangenesis.** Darwin's theory of, 3, 1181-82; 8, 3228-29

Opposition to theory of, 5, 2056

See also **Creation; Darwinian theory; Evolution**

**Pangolin.** *illus.*, 5, 2082**Panhard automobile.** Model of 1898, *illus.*, 2, 559**Pantheon.** *with illus.*, 3, 962**Paper.** "The Keeper of Knowledge," *with illus.*, 4, 1636-46

Cellulose source of, 8, 3148-49

From flax straw, *illus.*, 4, 1558-59, 1561

Photographic, 9, 3795

Use of mucilage from guar plant, 4, 1564

Uses of, 3, 1112

Wood the source of, 2, 526-27; 3, 1112

**Paper manufacture.** "An Industry That Preserves Learning," *with illus.*, 4, 1636-46

Source of pulpstones, 8, 3175

**Papin, Denis,** French physicist. 4, 1311; 6, 2497**Papyrus.** History of use of, 4, 1638**Paracelsus, Philippus Aureolus (Theophrastus Bombastus von Hohenheim),** Swiss alchemist and physician, 2, 788

Use of drugs in disease treatment, 9, 3418

**Parachutes.** Royal Canadian Air Force parachute man, *illus.*, 6, 2307**Para-di-chloro-benzene.** To destroy borers, *with illus.*, 9, 3579-80**Parallax of stars.** 10, 4070**Paramagnetic materials.** *with diagram*, 7, 2703

Identified by Faraday, 5, 1930

**Paranoia.** Mental illness, 3, 1091**Parasite drag.** Term used in aeronautics, 6, 2306**Parasites.** "Some Enemies of Plant Life," *with illus.*, 8, 3187-99

"The Omnipresent Parasite," *with illus.*, 8, 3326-34

Animal and vegetable, 1, 191

Beneficial, *with illus.*, 10, 3875-77

Darwin's knowledge of, 8, 2981-82

Destruction of, 2, 512-13

Efforts to avoid importation of vegetable parasites, 10, 3876

Malarial parasite, 10, 3850-53

Mussel larvæ develop in fishes, 2, 838

Nearly every vegetable growth has a parasite, 10, 3875

Of disease, *illus.*, 1, 75, 77

Of filariasis, 10, 3851

Pets harbor parasites, 10, 3881

Plants affected by, *with illus.*, 8, 3335-41

Protozoan, 2, 831

Tape-worms, 2, 682

**Parasites** (*continued*)

Thread-worms, 2, 682

See also **Carriers; Pests; Spraying**

**Parathyroid glands.** 5, 1718**Parchment.** Derivation of the word, 1, 355**Paré, Ambroise,** French surgeon. 2, 796**Paricutin,** volcano in Mexico. *frontis.*, Vol. 10**Paris, France.** Eiffel Tower, *illus.*, 7, 2661

First balloon flight, 6, 2297, *illus.*, 2296

**Parks.** Value of, 2, 520

See also **Glacier National Park; Yellowstone National Park**

**Parotid gland.** 4, 1597**Parrot.** Skull, *illus.*, 7, 2809**Parsons, Sir Charles Algernon.**

Development of turbine, 6, 2404

**Parsons, William.** See Rosse, 3rd Earl of**Parthenogenesis.**

Among bees, 2, 619

**Partridge.** 9, 3583-84**Pascal, Blaise,** French physicist, mathematician and philosopher. 3, 865, 868-69

Discovery of law of liquid pressure, 2, 454

Experiments with atmospheric pressure, 2, 457

**Pascal's Law.** 2, 454**Passenger planes.** *with illus.*, 6, 2309-13**Pasteur, Louis,** French chemist. *with illus.*, 7, 2916-19

"On the Microbe's Track," *with illus.*, 9, 3457-66

On relationship between microbes and higher animals, 7, 2689

Silk industry saved by his work, 5, 1869

Teacher of Lister, 6, 2147

Work of pupils of, 10, 3849

See also **Bacteria**

**Pasteur Institute, Paris.** *illus.*, 9, 3464**Pasteurization.** For prevention of tuberculosis. 9, 3562**Pasteurization of milk.** 2, 825-26**Patas monkeys.** *illus.*, 3, 993**Patch tests.** For diagnosing allergies, *with illus.*, 4, 1534-35

For tuberculosis, 9, 3566

**Patent medicines.** Aperients common in, 9, 3780-81

Costliness of, 9, 3780-81

**Patents.**

International protection of commercial rights, 1, 115

Most valuable patent—telephone, 2, 805

**Pathological liar.** 3, 1088**Pathology.** Nineteenth-century advances in, 7, 2925-26

See also **Disease**

**Patrick, Saint,** patron saint of Ireland. 2, 715**Pattern psychology.** Theory of, 9, 3440**Pavement.**

Woodblock, *illus.*, 9, 3402

See also **Concrete; Road building**

**Pavlov, Ivan Petrovich.** Russian physiologist (1849-1936). He was famous for his work on conditioned reflexes; he showed that the original stimulus may be replaced by another stimulus in bringing about a given response. In 1904 he received the Nobel Prize in physiology for his researches in the physiology of digestion. He

- Pavlov, Ivan Petrovitch** (*continued*)  
studied in both Russia and Germany; in 1890 he became director of the physiology department of the Institute of Experimental Medicine at St. Petersburg. He remained director of the institute under the Soviet regime. See also 4, 1653; 9, 3437-38
- Pea huller.** *illus.*, 6, 2279
- Peach tree.** Borer, 9, 3578-79  
San José scale on, 9, 3574  
Treated with para-di-chloro-benzene, *illus.*, 9, 3580
- Peanuts.** 8, 3357  
George W. Carver's work with, 10, 4010-11  
Industrial research on, *illus.*, 1, 125  
Synthetic material from hulls, *with illus.*, 4, 1560, 1562
- Pear hawthorn.** *illus.*, 10, 3910
- Pear tree.** Black fungus on, 9, 3576  
Canning fruit, *illus.*, 6, 2272  
Infested with San José scale, *with illus.*, 9, 3574  
Pruning, *illus.*, 4, 1334  
Psylla, pest of, *with illus.*, 9, 3575-77
- "Pearl" buttons.** *with illus.*, 7, 2541-46
- Pearls.** Artificial, 7, 2812  
Divers for, 7, 2813-14  
Growth of, 7, 2811-12  
Japan's pearl industry, 7, 2812-14  
Kinds of, 7, 2812-13  
Of oysters, 2, 839
- Pearse, A. S.** Discussion of migration of animals, 7, 2793
- Peary, Robert Edwin.** First to reach North Pole, 7, 2572
- Peat.** Bogs, 7, 2604  
Composition of, 1, 51  
Organic acids formed from, as solvents of iron, 8, 3029-30  
Pits in Holland, *illus.*, 1, 136  
Vegetation, history and location of peat bogs, *with illus.*, 7, 2946-56
- Peattie, Donald Culross,** American naturalist. 8, 3220
- Pecten Jacobæus.** 2, 839
- Pegasus,** constellation. *illus.*, 1, 248
- Pegmatites.** 8, 3025
- Peking man.** Discovery of, 9, 3409, *illus.*, 3410
- Pelée.** 8, 3264  
Destruction of St. Pierre, Martinique, *with illus.*, 6, 2165-68
- Pelican Island.** Federal bird refuge, *with illus.*, 9, 3659
- Pelicans.** 10, 3872  
Adaptations for obtaining food, *with illus.*, 1, 90-91
- Pellagra.** Cause and cure, 10, 3880, 4091-92  
"Pelton wheel." 1, 388
- Pelvis fractures.** First aid for, 2, 430
- Pendulum.**  
Discovery of principle by Galileo, 2, 448-49, *illus.*, 446  
Effect of equator upon, 3, 1131  
Foucault's use to prove earth turns on its axis, 1, 257, *illus.*, 256  
Sensitive Reversible. Gravitation, 7, 2896  
Work of Jean Richer, 3, 1116, *illus.*, 1117
- Penguin.** Emperor, 7, 2796-97
- Penicillin.**  
Development of, 9, 3419-20  
Discovery, 4, 1296  
Drug, 4, 1296  
Preparation of, *with illus.*, 4, 1647-49
- Penicillium.** Mold. Source of penicillin, 4, 1296; 8, 3188
- Penicillium notatum.** *illus.*, 1, 41
- Pennine Range.** England. Peat bogs on, 7, 2947; *illus.*, 7, 2946
- Pennsylvania.** First oil well, 4, 1405, 1408-09, *illus.*, 1406
- Peoria, Ill.** Water supply of, 8, 3272
- Peptization** (breakdown of coarse particles into colloid dimensions). 5, 1994
- Perception.** Helmholtz' work on, 9, 3434
- Percussion.** In diagnosis of tuberculosis, 9, 3565
- Peregrinus de Maricourt, Petrus.**  
Discussion of loadstones, 7, 2705
- Perennials.** 3, 1038-39; 5, 1945, 1949
- Perfumes.** "Synthetic Perfumes," *with illus.*, 10, 4114-20  
Manufacture of, 8, 3041-42, *illus.*, 3037  
See also **Musk**; **Odors**; **Smell**
- Perianth.** Of a flower, 9, 3719-24
- Pericarditis.** 10, 4095-96
- Périer, F.** Experiment with the Torricellian barometer, 3, 865
- Perihelion.** Of the earth's orbit, 9, 3700
- Periodic law of elements.** Development of, in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 5, 1778-79
- Periodic table.** Of chemical elements, 10, 4124  
Arrangement by Mendeleev, 4, 1428; *with illus.*, 5, 1778-79  
Arrangement by Newlands, *with illus.*, 5, 1777-78
- Peripatus.** *illus.*, 2, 689
- Peristalsis.** 7, 2803-04
- Periwinkle.** *illus.*, 2, 834
- Perkin, Sir William H.,** English chemist. 5, 1774  
Discovery of anilin dyes in coal, 8, 3038
- Perkins, R. Marlin.** American zoo director, *illus.*, 3, 989
- Permalloy.** Magnetic alloy, 2, 806
- Permanent magnets.** 7, 2703-04
- Permanent waving.** 10, 3900-01
- Perminvar.** Magnetic alloy, 2, 806
- Perseids,** meteor shower, 1, 252
- Perseus,** constellation.  
Legend of, 1, 249
- Persia.** Petroleum, ancient use of, 4, 1405-06
- Personality, psychopathic.** 3, 1087-88; *with illus.*, 9, 3482-88
- Personality structure.** Ink-blot tests of, *with illus.*, 9, 3443
- Perspiration.** During muscular exercise, 10, 3905-06  
Sweat glands, 2, 595-96, *illus.*, 597
- Peru.**  
Coast of, *illus.*, 5, 1985  
Crater of El Misti, *illus.*, 8, 3263  
Observation of eclipse of 1937 in, 7, 2592  
Oroya Railroad, *with illus.*, 6, 2239-44
- Pessimism.** Physiology of, 8, 3016
- Pests.** "Insect Enemies of Fruit Crops," *with illus.*, 9, 3571-81

**Pests** (*continued*)

- Nation's loss from, **6**, 2349
- Pets harbor, **10**, 3881
- Spread from country to country, **10**, 3876
- See also **Codling moth**; **Insects**; **Parasites**;  
**Spraying**

**Petals of flowers.** **9**, 3719-24

**Petrarch, Francesco**, Italian poet and scholar.  
*with illus.*, **2**, 781

**Petrels.** *colorplate*, **9**, facing 3744

**Petroglyphs.** Analyzed for establishing dates in prehistoric culture, *with illus.*, **9**, 3415-16

**Petroleum.** "Our Liquid Gold," *with illus.*, **4**, 1405-24

"Power from Liquids," *with illus.*, **4**, 1608-24

As crucial war material, **9**, 3712

Industrial research on, *with illus.*, **1**, 118

Prospecting for, with seismographs, **3**, 1152

See also **Oil**

**Pets.** Parasites harbored by, **10**, 3881

**Pettit, Edison.** Astronomer. Observations of Mars, **8**, 3117

**Petty, Sir William**, English political economist and statistician. **3**, 869, 1114

**Phaeophyceae.** **10**, 3935

Classification of, *with illus.*, **1**, 299

**Phagocytes.** Are blood cells, **1**, 75

Defense against tuberculosis, **9**, 3563-64

**Pharmacology.** Definition of, **5**, 2097

See also **Drugs**

**Pharos** (lighthouse), of Alexandria. *illus.*, **1**, 354

**Phasianidae.** **9**, 3591

**Pheasants.** **9**, 3583-84; *illus.*, **9**, 3590-91

**Phenobarbital.** See **Veronal**

**Phenolic resins.** **2**, 548

**Philippine Islands.**

Under Spanish and American rule, **10**, 3857

**Philolaus**, Greek philosopher. **1**, 242

Forerunner of Copernicus, **2**, 792

"Philosophical instruments." *with illus.*, **3**, 862-67

**Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society.** **3**, 1115

**Phlogiston theory.** **3**, 1119-20

**Phoebe.** **10**, 3865; *with illus.*, **8**, 3128-29

**Phoenicians.** As navigators, **6**, 2393

**Phoenix** (mythical bird). Legend of, **1**, 362, *illus.*, 363

**Phonetics.** Speech sounds, **9**, 3593-94

Relation of speech to brain, **6**, 2230

**Phonodeik**, instrument for recording pressure changes of sound. *diagram*, **2**, 473

**Phonograph.** "Machines that Talk," *with illus.*, **7**, 2900-07

Invention of, **5**, 1940

**Phonograph records.** From sound film, **9**, 3514

In sound recording, **9**, 3508

In talking pictures, **3**, 1247

**Phosphorescence.** Phosphorescent organs of deep-sea animals, *with illus.*, **1**, 186

**Phosphorus.** Contents of cereals, **9**, 3682-83

Found in brain and nerve cells, **3**, 1168

Found in meteorites, **9**, 3546

Inflammability of, **3**, 1168

Occurrence of, in nature, **3**, 1168

Proteins a source of, **8**, 3361

**Phosphorus** (*continued*)

Radioactive, **4**, 1446

Radioactive fertilizer, *illus.*, **4**, 1314

Required by plants, **1**, 47

See also **Fertilizers**

**Photochemistry.** Nineteenth-century developments, **5**, 1777

**Photoelectric cells.** "The Electric Eye," *with illus.*, **3**, 1243-52

Development of, **9**, 3675

Use in television, **10**, 4073-74

**Photoelectric exposure meters.** **9**, 3794

**Photoelectric tube.** *illus.*, **3**, 944

**Photoflood bulbs.** **9**, 3796

**Photogenic drawing.** Early photographic process, **9**, 3786

**Photographic zenith tubes (PZT).** **2**, 444; *illus.*, **1**, 19

**Photography.** "Photography at Work," *illus.*, **10**, 3981-85

"Picture Transmission by Wire," *with illus.*, **7**, 2928-30

"The Versatile Art of Photography," *with illus.*, **9**, 3783-3800

Boys camera, **1**, 402

Development of, as a tool in astronomy, **6**, 2506-07

Development of, in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, **6**, 2502

Electric photography, **9**, 3624

In measuring human efficiency, *with illus.*, **4**, 1387-89

In xerography, printing process, *illus.*, **1**, facing 273

Microfilming, *with illus.*, **10**, 3885-92

Motion of stars shown by, **10**, 4071

Of eclipses, **7**, 2588

Of high-frequency sound, *illus.*, **8**, 3070, 3072

Of planets, *with illus.*, **8**, 3118-22

Of sun, **5**, 2038; *illus.*, **5**, 1782-83

Of sun's corona, *illus.*, **5**, 2120

Telescopic, **7**, 2963

Television cameras, *illus.*, **10**, 4072

Use in astronomy, **10**, 3832, 3834, *with illus.*, **1**, 19, 24; *illus.*, **10**, 3831

Use in measuring time, **2**, 444

With spectrograph mounted in rocket, **10**, 3822

X-ray photography, **7**, 2681, 2684, 2686, *illus.*, 2682, 2688

See also **Lenses**; **X rays**

**Photomicrographs.** Enlarged photographs of microscopic objects, *illus.*, **10**, 3982

**Photon theory of light.** **9**, 3666

**Photostats.** For duplicating documents, **10**, 3885

**Photosynthesis.** Manufacture of food in plants, **1**, 42

Use of sun's energy by plants, **8**, 3356

**Phototroller.** Electronic finger-saving device *illus.*, **2**, 589

**Phrenic nerve.** Crushing in treatment of tuberculosis, **9**, 3568

**Phyla.** Classification of living things, **1**, 288-89

**Phylogeny.** **8**, 3228

**Phylum.** See **Phyla**

**Physical changes.** **1**, 83

**Physical chemistry.** Nineteenth-century developments in, **5**, 1776-77

**Physical constants.** 10, 4125

**Physical geography.**

Barriers limit plant and animal communities, 1, 187

Condition of the earth's crust, 7, 2893-94

See also **Physiography**

**Physicians.** See **Disease; Health; Infectious diseases; Medicine**

**Physicists.** See **Physics**; also entries under names of physicists

**Physics.** "A Glimpse into the Fascinating World of Crystals," *with illus.*, 5, 2031-36

"A Rotating Steam Engine," *with illus.*, 1, 387-96

"Atomic Energy," *with illus.*, 4, 1425-46

"Cosmic Rays," *with illus.*, 7, 2555-58

"How Molecules Behave," *with illus.*, 1, 164-74

"Inside the Atom," *with illus.*, 1, 307-12

"Magnets Large and Small," *with illus.*, 7, 2700-10

"Mighty Midget of Electronics," *with illus.*, 2, 778-80

"Natural Forces That Work for Man," *with illus.*, 2, 450-62

"Power from Gas," *with illus.*, 4, 1486-1503

"Power from Liquids," *with illus.*, 4, 1608-24

"Practical Television," *with illus.*, 10, 4072-84

"The Importance of Colloids in the World of Today," *with illus.*, 5, 1989-98

"The Magic of Motion," *with illus.*, 3, 870-80

"The Miracle of Ice from Heat," *with illus.*, 10, 4103-10

"The Nature of Electricity," *with illus.*, 1, 369-86

"The Power of Steam," *with illus.*, 4, 1370-81

"The Power of the Air," *with illus.*, 3, 1227-42

"The Strange World of 'Silent' Sound," *with illus.*, 8, 3069-76

"The Wonder of Sound," *with illus.*, 2, 463-78

"The Wonder-Working X Rays," *with illus.*, 7, 2681-88

"The World of Matter and Energy," *with illus.*, 1, 81-88

"Theory of Relativity," *with illus.*, 4, 1281-89

"What Is a Calorie?" *with tables*, 7, 2552-54

Arabic contributions to, 2, 720-21

Aristotle's theories, 1, 246

Constants, 10, 4125

Development between 1600-1765, *with illus.*, 3, 1123-30

Development in antiquity, *with illus.*, 1, 357, 359-60

Development in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 6, 2359-74

Development in twentieth century, *with illus.*, 9, 3665-75

Difference between physical and chemical changes, *with illus.*, 2, 643-44

Job opportunities in field of, *with illus.*, 10, 4019-20

Nobel Prize winners in, 10, 4129-34

Research on electricity between 1765-1815, *with illus.*, 4, 1630-35

**Physics** (*continued*)

See also **Atoms; Electricity; Electrons; Energy; Molecules; Motion; Telephone**

**Physiography.**

"Earth's Flattened Areas," *with illus.*, 1, 133-42

"Earth's Ups and Downs," *with illus.*, 1, 313-21

"Genesis of Ore Deposits," *with diagram and map*, 8, 3021-30

"Journeyings of the Ice," *with illus.*, 9, 3549-60

"The Islands of the Main," *with illus.*, 4, 1273-80

History of seas, 6, 2190-97

Uses of mountains, 10, 3842, 3844-46

Volcanic changes of earth's surface, 8, 3266

See also **Earth; Geology; Rivers; Soil; Volcanoes**

**Physiology.** "Cells and the Reproduction of New Individuals," *with illus.*, 7, 2641-48

"Chemical Control of Bodily Functions," *with illus.*, 1, 277-81

"Exercise and Rest," *with illus.*, 10, 3903-09

"Five senses that make for consciousness," 9, 3801-18

"Glands and Their Known Uses," *with illus.*, 5, 1710-18

"Man's Lesser Senses," *with illus.*, 7, 2884-92

"Reflex Action and Intelligence," *with illus.*, 4, 1651-57

"The Covering of the Body," *with illus.*, 2, 593-600

"The Digestive System," *with illus.*, 4, 1593-1601

Cell reproduction, *with illus.*, 8, 2997-3003

Discovery of circulation of blood, *with illus.*, 3, 858-60

Limits of human hearing, 8, 3070

Nineteenth-century developments in, 7, *with illus.*, 2910-11

Nobel Prize winners in, 10, 4129-34

Research in, between 1700-1775, *with illus.*, 3, 1225-26

Systems of the body, 3, 921-22

See also **Blood; Body; Brain; Breathing; Circulatory system; Digestion; Stomach; etc.**

**Physophora.** Colony of, 2, 834

**Phytophthora infestans.** 8, 3336

**Phytoplankton.** 9, 3608

**Pianos.** Electrical, 9, 3624

**Piazzi, Giuseppe.** Italian astronomer (1746-1826). He was mathematics professor at Palermo where he founded and directed the observatory, and he became director of the government observatory at Naples. In 1801 he discovered the first known asteroid, or minor planet, naming it Ceres. He catalogued the fixed stars and contributed to the knowledge of comets. See also 6, 2513

**Picard, Casimir,** French student of early man. 9, 3409

**Picas.** 5, 1960

**Piccard, Auguste.** Meteorologist. Ascents into stratosphere, *with illus.*, 7, 2666-68

**Piccard, Auguste** (*continued*)

Balloon flight into stratosphere, 6, 2299, *illus.*, 2300

**Pichichiago.** 5, 2082

**Picidae.** 8, 3343

**Pickering, Edward Charles.** American astronomer (1846-1919). Professor of physics at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, he was also astronomy professor at Harvard and directed its observatory. He pioneered in the measurement of stellar light, in stellar spectroscopy and in the photography of the skies. Pickering established an observation station in Peru for the study of the southern heavens.

**Pickering, William Henry.** American astronomer (1858-1938). Brother of E. C. Pickering, William taught astronomy at Harvard. He led solar-eclipse expeditions and worked on planetary photography and on measurements of planetary brightness. The discoverer of Saturn's ninth satellite (Phoebe), he predicted the position of Pluto. He made important studies of the moon and Mars, aided his brother in establishing an observation station in Peru and founded another station in Jamaica.

**Picric acid.** Used as high explosive, 8, 3248

**Pictures.** "Picture Transmission by Wire," *with illus.*, 7, 2928-30

In the home, 1, 161

Transmission, 3, 1248

See also **Photography**

**Piddocks.** 2, 839

**Pierce, Professor G. W.** Experiments in sound magnification, 2, 580

**Piezoelectricity.** In production of high-frequency sound, 8, 3073

**Pig-iron.** Big blast furnace at Gary, *illus.*, 1, 348

Manufacture, *with illus.*, 1, 348

Why it is called pig-iron, 1, 348

See also **Iron; Steel**

**Pigeons.** *with illus.*, 8, 3201-02

As message carriers, 5, 1933

Flight of flock, *illus.*, 8, 3200

Intelligence, *illus.*, 1, 304-05

On Boston Common, *illus.*, 8, 3200

Passenger pigeon now extinct, 8, 3202

Passenger pigeons, 9, 3587, 3653, 3654

Plumage of, 8, 3201

Species of, 8, 3201

**Pigments.** Skin and hair coloring, 2, 594-95, 598

**Pigmy shrews.** 4, 1350

**Pigs.** Domestication of, 3, 1200-01

Garbage as food for, 5, 2030

**Pigweed redroot.** Pollen, *illus.*, 4, 1530

**Pigweeds.** 7, 2650

**Pike.** 5, 1763; *illus.*, 5, 1759

**Pikes Peak.** Auto highway, *illus.*, 9, 3393

Under fresh snow, *illus.*, 10, 3847

**Pile driver.** 1, 85, *illus.*, 84

**Piles.** Developed or aggravated by aperients, 9, 3781

**Piltown man.** *illus.*, 1, 226

Discovered by Dawson, 9, 3409, *illus.*, 3410

**Pine trees.** Cone, *illus.*, 6, 2453

Destruction by bark-beetles, 10, 3876

Fungus disease of white pines, 8, 3195

**Pine trees** (*continued*)

Growth in shallow soil, *illus.*, 5, 2067

Kinds of, 3, 1102

Pine region of United States, 3, 1101

Saw-flies destructive to, 10, 3877

Sugar pine, 3, 1106

**Pineal gland.** Function according to Descartes, 3, 861

**Pineapple.** *with illus.*, 10, 3914

**Pinel, Philippe,** French physician. 9, 3489-90

**Pioneer** (steam locomotive). *illus.*, 6, 2500

**Pioneers.** Use of wood for building, *with illus.*, 7, 2653

**Pipe lines.** For carrying petroleum, *with illus.*, 4, 1416-17

**Piping.** Manufacture of, 1, 352 f

**Pisa, Italy.** Leaning Tower of, and Galileo's experiments, *with illus.*, 3, 850

**Pistils of flowers.** *with illus.*, 9, 3719-24

**Pitch** (of sound). *with illus.*, 2, 472-75

**Pitch.** Term used in aeronautics, 6, 2308, 2314

**Pitchblende.** Source of polonium and radium, *with illus.*, 8, 3379-81

**Pitcher plants.** 1, 92; *illus.*, 4, 1692

**Pithecanthropus erectus** (Java man). 1, 227, *illus.*, 226

Discovered by Dubois, 9, 3409, *illus.*, 3408

**Pitman, Sir Isaac.** Invention of shorthand, 9, 3637

See also **Shorthand**

**Pitressin,** a hormone. 5, 1717

**Pittsfield, Mass.** High Voltage Engineering Laboratory, *illus.*, 1, 400

**Pituitary glands.** 5, 1717

First successfully operated upon, 7, 2925

Name and functions of, 1, 280-81

**Pituitrin hormone.** Medical use of, 1, 280

**Pixii, Hippolyte,** French instrument maker. 5, 1941

**Placers.** Concentration of minerals into, 8, 3027

**Plague.**

Developments in control of, 9, 3425

Flea the carrier of, 7, 2921; 10, 4048-49; *illus.*, 1, 75

In Middle Ages, 2, 732-33

Numerous ways of contagion, 10, 4048-49

Pneumonic form, 6, 2350-51

**Plains.** Effect on rainfall, 10, 3844

Of the different continents, *with maps*, 1, 134-39

**Planck, Max,** German physicist. *with illus.*, 9, 3669-70

Quantum theory of, 8, 3372-73

**Planck's constant.** 9, 3669

**Plane-polarized light.** 5, 2034-35, *diagram*, 2033

**Planet X.** See **Pluto**

**Planetarium.** Description of, *with illus.*, 2, 816-21

**Planetesimal hypothesis.** Of origin of solar system, 9, 3611; *with illus.*, 1, 32, 34-35

**Planetoids.** 7, 2961-66

Discovery of, 6, 2513

**Planets.** "Balancing the Heavens," *with illus.*, 2, 735-42

"Companions of the Sun," *with illus.*, 7, 2711-18



**Planets** (*continued*)

- "Our Lonely Solar System," *with illus.*, 3, 1004-12  
 "Saturn the Magnificent," *with illus.*, 8, 3307-13  
 "The Discovery of Neptune and Pluto," *with illus.*, 8, 3077-83  
 "Two Big Outer Planets," *with illus.*, 9, 3429-32  
 Appearance from earth, 1, 251  
 Data, 10, 4128  
 Differentiated from stars by Galileo, 3, 850  
 Discovery of Pluto, 9, 3611  
 Distances from the sun, 8, 3085  
 Effect on comets, 9, 3687-97  
 Minor planets, 7, 2961-66  
 Motion of, 3, 874-75  
 Orbits of, 3, 1132-33  
 Planets that seem to move backwards, *illus.*, 8, 3084  
 Recent observations of, *with illus.*, 8, 3117-25  
 Relative sizes, 8, 3085  
 Terrestrial and major, 8, 3085  
 Theories about formation, *with illus.*, 1, 27-36  
 Why they do not twinkle, 10, 3832-33  
 See also **Earth**; **Mars**; **Moon**; **Neptune**; **Planetoids**; **Saturn**; **Solar system**; **Uranus**; etc.  
**Planing machines.** 5, 1734; *illus.*, 5, 1740, 1743  
**Plankton.** 10, 3940  
**Plant diseases.** 3, 1187  
 "Diseases of Garden Plants," *with illus.*, 8, 3335-41  
 "Some Enemies of Plant Life," *with illus.*, 8, 3187-99  
 "Treatment of Plants," *with illus.*, 4, 1334-43  
 Spread by weeds, 7, 2649  
 Bacterial diseases of plants, 2, 625  
**Plant kingdom.** See **Botany**  
**Plant poisoning.** First aid for, 2, 432  
**Plants.** *with illus.*, 2, 625-31  
 "A Plant's Fight for Life," *with illus.*, 6, 2338-48  
 "A Plant's First Growth," *with illus.*, 5, 1808-14  
 "A Plant's Life-Processes," *with illus.*, 6, 2207-17  
 "Adaptations That Serve Animals and Plants in the War for Survival," *with illus.*, 1, 89-98  
 "Autumn's Storage of Life," *with illus.*, 3, 1034-42  
 "Diseases of Garden Plants," *with illus.*, 8, 3335-41  
 "Energy of Plants," *with illus.*, 4, 1576-82  
 "Growth of Root and Stem," *with illus.*, 5, 2063-73  
 "How Plants Are Spread," *with illus.*, 7, 2737-45  
 "How the World's Animals and Plants Are Classified," *with illus.*, 1, 287-302  
 "Important Vegetable Fibers of the World," *with illus.*, 2, 583-88  
 "Intelligence in Plants," *with illus.*, 6, 2450-60

**Plants** (*continued*)

- "Plant and Animal Communities," *with illus.*, 1, 187-95  
 "Plants and Their Partners," *with illus.*, 8, 2985-96  
 "Plants as Storehouses," *with illus.*, 5, 1942-49  
 "Propagation of Plants," *with illus.*, 4, 1456-64  
 "Seed-Time and Harvest," *with illus.*, 3, 904-10  
 "Some Enemies of Plant Life," *with illus.*, 8, 3187-99  
 "Surgery and Medicine in the Garden," *with illus.*, 4, 1334-43  
 "The Basis of Plant Life," *with illus.*, 5, 1695-99  
 "The Defenses of Plants," *with illus.*, 7, 2613-21  
 "Weeds—A Standing Menace to Our Fields," *with illus.*, 7, 2649-52  
 Action on air, 2, 661  
 Anatomy of plants, *with illus.*, 10, 4000  
 Behavior of, 4, 1688; *illus.*, 4, 1690  
 Breathing, 2, 661  
 Breathing studied by special apparatus, *illus.*, 3, 1188  
 Classification of, by Linnaeus, 3, 1221-22  
 Dependence of man and animals on, 8, 3109-16  
 Dependence on animals, 8, 2982  
 Development of cell theory, *with illus.*, 7, 2698-99  
 Difference between plants and animals, 1, 41-42  
 Effect of changing seasons on, 1, 149, *illus.*, 148  
 Elements required by, 1, 47  
 First aid for plant poisoning, 2, 432  
 Food of, 1, 46; 2, 754  
 Gain foothold in rocks, 1, 200  
 Immigration of, 7, 2950, 2956  
 In human diet, 8, 3356-57  
 Industrial research on, 1, 118, 120-22, *illus.*, 123-24  
 Inoculation of, *illus.*, 3, 1189  
 Needs of, 1, 46  
 Nitrogen cycle traced by Liebig, 5, 1774  
 Nitrogen fixation, 2, 629-31; 3, 1015, 1185-86; 8, 3113; *illus.*, 8, 3108  
 Of peat bogs, *with illus.*, 7, 2946-56  
 Preserved as fossils, 4, 1659  
 Rapid cultivation, 3, 1192-94  
 Relation to animals, 3, 893-97  
 Reproduction of, *with illus.*, 7, 2865-72  
 Rest periods of, 3, 1190-91  
 Root nodules, *illus.*, 3, 1187  
 Size of, not related to size of seed planted, 6, 2447  
 Sources of drugs, 5, 2096-97  
 Starch and sugar made by, 8, 3111  
 Stem cross section, *illus.*, 10, 3982  
 Things that make the earth fertile, 1, 45  
 Torpor of, 4, 1692-93  
 Watering and drainage, 3, 1192  
 See also **Agriculture**; **Biology**; **Cells**; **Chlorophyll**; **Fertilizers**; **Plant diseases**; **Seeds**; **Soil**

- Plasmochin.** Drug, 5, 2097
- Plaster.** As building material, 7, 2658-59
- Plaster of Paris.** Chemical composition of, 1, 82
- Plastics.** *with illus.*, 2, 542-53  
 "Those Versatile Plastics," *with illus.*, 4, 1320-22  
 As building materials, 7, 2664  
 Buttons made from, 7, 2551, *illus.*, 2545  
 Colloidal phenomena in manufacture of, *with illus.*, 5, 1997  
 Dynel fibers, *illus.*, 10, 4086  
 Farm products used in manufacture of, 9, 3678  
 Polyethylene balloon, *illus.*, 10, 4087  
 Vinylite records, 7, 2907, *illus.*, 2900
- Plate glass.** Manufacture, *with illus.*, 3, 1156-57, 1159
- Plateaus.** "Earth's Flattened Areas," *with illus.*, 1, 133-42  
 Of Tibet, 10, 3840  
 See also **Physiography**
- Platen, Baltzar von.** Inventor, 10, 4103
- Plating.** Electro-plating, 9, 3622
- Platinum.** 5, 1750  
 Catalytic action of, 8, 3042  
 Deposits formed by streams, 8, 3029  
 Properties of, 3, 887  
 Traces found in meteorites, 9, 3546  
 Used for light bulb filaments, 9, 3764
- Plato,** Greek philosopher. 1, 244-45
- Platyhelminia.** Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 291
- Play.** Normal and valuable in childhood, 1, 76  
 See also **Exercise**
- Playfair, John,** Scottish mathematician and geologist. 4, 1668
- Playgrounds.** *illus.*, 5, 1839
- Pleiades.** Distance from earth, 6, 2529  
 Nebula in, *with illus.*, 6, 2530-31  
 Stars in, 6, 2529-30
- Pleistocene epoch.** Mastodon of, *illus.*, 1, 59
- Pleura.** 4, 1478
- Pliny the Elder (Gaius Plinius Secundus),** Roman scholar and militarist. *with illus.*, 1, 362-63
- Pliny the Younger.** Description of eruption of Vesuvius, 6, 2157-58
- Plotinus,** Roman Neoplatonic philosopher. 1, 368
- Plovers.** *colorplate*, 9, *facing* 3744
- Plow.** Action of, 1, 337  
 Walking plow parts, *diagram*, 1, 336
- Plowing.** Furrow slice, *illus.*, 1, 336  
 Moisture conditions for, 1, 337  
 Releases soil moisture, 2, 488  
 See also **Agriculture; Soil**
- Plumbing fixtures.** Plastic surfaces, *illus.*, 4, 1322
- Plums.** Brown rot of, 9, 3577  
 Scarring by curculio, *illus.*, 9, 3577
- Plush industry.** 2, 676
- Pluto.** Planet. 3, 1007  
 "The Discovery of Neptune and Pluto," *with illus.*, 8, 3077-83  
 Data, 10, 4128  
 Discovery of, 9, 3611
- Plutonism** (theory of earth formation). 4, 1668-69
- Plutonium.** Chemical element in producing atomic energy, 4, 1441-42  
 Material for atomic bombs, 9, 3717
- Plywood.** In construction, 7, 2663-64
- Pneumatic tools.** *with illus.*, 3, 1230, 1233-38  
 See also **Guericke, Otto von**
- Pneumatic trough.** *with illus.*, 4, 1625
- Pneumatic tubes.** *with illus.*, 3, 1240-42
- Pneumonia.** *with charts and illus.*, 10, 4092-95
- Pneumonic plague.** 6, 2350-51
- Pocket gophers.** 1, 181, *illus.*, 184
- Poetry.** Laws of association in, 8, 3215
- Pogson, N.,** English astronomer. 6, 2509
- Poincaré, Jules-Henri,** French mathematician.  
 Quotation from, 9, 3670
- Pointers.** 3, 1198
- Poison ivy.** Spraying an infested field, *illus.*, 7, 2652
- Poison plants.** First aid for poisoning from, 2, 432
- Poisoning.** "Self-poisoning by Food," 2, 841-48  
 First aid for, 2, 426, 428-29, 432  
 Prevention of in home, 6, 2128  
 See also **Gas Masks; Chemical warfare**
- Poisonous gases.** Danger from, in home, 6, 2128  
 In World War I, *with illus.*, 9, 3598-3600
- Poisonous snake bite.** First aid for, 2, 423
- Poisons.** Of parasites, 8, 3329
- Poland.** Famous salt mines, 5, 2010
- Polar bears.** *with illus.*, 2, 768-71
- Polar lights.** Cause, *with diagram*, 7, 2710
- Polar regions.** See **North Pole, South Pole**
- Polaris.** See **Pole Star**
- Polarized light.** Effect of passage through crystals, 5, 2034-35, *diagram*, 2033  
 Study of, in nineteenth century, 6, 2360, 2362  
 Used by Faraday in electromagnetic experiment, 5, 1930
- Polaroid.** Used to measure polarization of light of corona, 7, 2592
- Pole Star.** 1, 264; 10, 3833
- Polecat.** *illus.*, 4, 1469  
 Description and habits of, 4, 1468-69
- Poles, of magnets.** *With illus.*, 7, 2702-03
- Poles, celestial.** *With diagram*, 1, 254, 257-58
- Poles, magnetic, of earth.** *With diagrams*, 1, 2706-09
- Polhem, Christopher,** Swedish engineer and inventor. 6, 2503
- Police cars.** Radio equipment, 3, 943
- Political arithmetic.** 3, 869
- Political economy.**  
 Government ownership, 5, 1987  
 See also **Cooperative system; Markets**
- Political science.** "Sphere of Government Activity," 9, 3403-06
- Pollarding.** Method of trimming trees, 4, 1338, *illus.*, 1337
- Pollen.** As cause of allergies, *with illus.*, 4, 1530-31, 1533  
 Distribution of, 8, 2985-96  
 Forms of grain of, *with illus.*, 9, 3727-29  
 Grains in peat bogs, 7, 2950  
 Pollination of flowers, *with illus.*, 9, 3719-29  
 Prevention of self-pollination, *with illus.*, 8, 2987-88  
 Tubes penetrating stigma, *illus.*, 9, 3722

- Pollio, Marcus Vitruvius**, Roman architect. 1, 363
- Pollock**. 9, 3535
- Pollution**. Of streams and rivers by sewage, 5, 2022
- Polo, Marco**. Visit to Baku oil fields, 4, 1406
- Polonium**. Discovery of, 8, 3379
- Polyandry**. In birds, 10, 3862
- Polyethylene**. Balloon of, *illus.*, 10, 4087
- Polynesians**. Navigation charts, *illus.*, 1, 20
- Polyneuritis**. Lack of vitamin B, 9, 3684
- Polyphylla**. Mexican, *illus.*, 10, 3874
- Pompeii**. Excavation of wine bar, *illus.*, 6, 2159  
See also **Pelée**; **Volcanoes**
- Pontifex maximus**. Roman official, 10, 3991-92
- Poor Law Commission**. A sanitary reform in England, 9, 3423
- Popov, Aleksandr Stepanovich**, Russian inventor. 6, 2365
- Population**. "Population," *with illus.*, 3, 1073-82  
"The Food Problem as Men Increase," *with illus.*, 2, 508-15  
Increased by commerce, 1, 113  
Overpopulation essential to natural selection, 4, 1448  
Theory of danger of overpopulation, 4, 1675-76  
See also **Malthus, Thomas Robert**
- Population analysis**. Development of statistical method, 3, 869
- Porcupines**. *with illus.*, 5, 2083  
Adaptation for defense, *with illus.*, 1, 93
- Porifera**. Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 290
- Porphyry**. Igneous rock, 8, 3170
- Portland, Ore.** Bungalow in, *illus.*, 1, 163
- Portland cement**. 7, 2661  
Slag used in, 1, 346  
Used in building, 3, 970
- Portraits**. Photographic, *with illus.*, 9, 3785-87, 3796
- Portugal**. Contributions to world exploration, 2, 784, 786  
Lisbon earthquake, 3, 1146  
Municipal elevators, *illus.*, 6, 2252-53
- Positions**. Available in scientific fields, *with illus.*, 10, 4015-20
- Positive electricity**. 1, 370, 398  
Named by Franklin, 4, 1632
- Positrons**. Atomic particles, 1, 312; 4, 1436
- Postulate of parallels**. 9, 3668
- Posture of the body**. 1, 65  
Baby learning to stand, *illus.*, 1, 69  
Effect on health, 10, 3900, *illus.*, 3894  
Effect on heart rate, 3, 1217  
How the erect position is maintained, 9, 3806  
Of man and animals, 1, 65
- Potash**. 3, 1020
- Potassium**.  
Chemical properties, 3, 1013, 1020  
Found in meteorites, 9, 3546  
In photo-electric cells, 3, 1245-46  
Ores of sodium potassium minerals, 8, 3022, 3023, 3024  
Required by plants, 1, 47
- Potatoes**. Automatic potato planter, *illus.*, 6, 2130  
Black wart disease of, *with illus.*, 8, 3337  
Early blight of, 8, 3337
- Potatoes** (*continued*)  
Formalin treatment of, 8, 3336  
Gaseous disinfection of, 8, 3336  
Growing two crops off same ground, 3, 909  
Late blight of, 8, 3336; *with illus.*, 8, 3192-95  
Scab disease of, *illus.*, 3, 1190; 8, 3336-37  
Section of eye of, *illus.*, 5, 1944
- Potential energy**. *with illus.*, 1, 84-85  
Distinguished from kinetic energy, 6, 2367
- Potter's wheel**. 7, 2932, 2939
- Pottery**. "Art Out of Chaos," *with illus.*, 7, 2931-45  
Ancient Greek, *illus.*, 1, 239  
Colloidal phenomena in, *with illus.*, 5, 1996-97
- "Pouched mammals,"** *with illus.*, 6, 2218-28
- Poultry**. Cellulose well digested by, 9, 3681  
Cold storage for, 10, 3958-59  
See also **Chickens**
- Powder**. Explosive powders, 8, 3237-38, 3240, 3244, 3246
- Powder wounds**. First aid for, 2, 423
- Powdered coal**. 1, 120, *illus.*, 122
- Powell, John Wesley**, American geologist and explorer. 7, 2567
- Power**. "Future Sources of Power," *with illus.*, 5, 1970-88  
"Magnets Large and Small," *with illus.*, 7, 2700-10  
"Power from Gas," *with illus.*, 4, 1486-1503  
"Power from Liquids," *with illus.*, 4, 1608-24  
"Transmission of Power," *with illus.*, 5, 1842-56  
Agricultural machinery, 9, 3678  
Centralization of development of, 2, 668  
Electric power in industry, *with illus.*, 9, 3612, 3614-17, 3620, 3622  
Electric power in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 5, 1941  
For aircraft, 6, 2298, 2302, 2307-08  
Generating room of a large power station, *illus.*, 9, 3767  
In industry, during Industrial Revolution, *with illus.*, 4, 1311-13  
Of sound waves, *with illus.*, 2, 467-68  
Size of plants and machinery, *illus.*, 2, 567-69  
Use of, led to factory system, 1, 114  
See also **Coal**; **Electricity**; **Engines**; **Machinery**; **Steam**; **Turbines**; **Water power**
- Power loom**. Invention of, *with illus.*, 4, 1309-10
- Pragmatism**. See **James, William**
- Prairie chicken**. *illus.*, 9, 3582
- Prairie dogs**. *illus.*, 5, 1821  
Home building, 5, 1821
- Prairie fires**. 8, 3322
- Pratt, Joseph**, British clergyman and mathematician. 7, 2570
- Prawn**. *with illus.*, 2, 840
- Precast concrete**. 7, 2662
- Precession**, a movement of the earth. 1, 264
- Precious stones**. Coloring of, 3, 886  
From silica, 3, 1168  
See also **Diamonds**; **Onyx**; etc.
- Predators**. Animals that prey on other animals, 1, 191
- Predictions of chemical elements**. By Mendeleev, 5, 1779

- Predictions of weather.** See **Forecasting**
- Prefabrication.** Of building materials, 7, 2664
- Prefabrication construction.** Of houses, *illus.*, 3, 976
- Pregnancy.**  
Prenatal care, 5, 1907
- Prehistoric times.** Science in, *with illus.*, 1, 230-32  
See also **Paleontology**
- Prehistory of man.** Developments in study of, *with illus.*, 9, 3407-16
- Prejudices.** Obstructing scientific progress, 3, 856
- Prescriptions.** How to give, 6, 2489-90
- Preservation of food.** "How Cold Conquers Decay," *with illus.*, 10, 3953-70
- Preservation of offspring.** Adaptations of animals and plants for, *with illus.*, 1, 94-98
- Preserving of food stuffs.** 6, 2273-86  
Quick-freezing, *illus.*, 9, 3537-38  
See also **Refrigeration**
- Pressure.** "Natural Forces That Work for Man," *with illus.*, 2, 450-62  
Adaptation to, by deep-sea organisms, *with illus.*, 1, 186  
Effect of pressure of atmosphere or water on plants and animals, 1, 189-90  
Gauge, 4, 1372, 1375  
Maintenance in high-altitude planes, 6, 2311  
Of sound waves, 2, 463-67  
Relation to boiling point, 1, 170
- Prevention, accident.** "Accident Prevention in the Home," *with illus.*, 6, 2121-29
- Preventive medicine.** See **Medicine, Preventive**
- Prickly pears.** 7, 2651-52
- Priestley, Joseph,** English clergyman and scientist.  
Discovery of oxygen, *with illus.*, 4, 1627  
Work on animal and plant respiration, 3, 1226  
Work on electricity, 4, 1633
- Primates.** "Strange Things Like Men," *with illus.*, 1, 207-21  
See also **Baboon**; **Monkeys**; etc.
- Primary colors.** In light, *with diagram*, 9, 3797-98
- Primary treatment,** of sewage, 5, 2024-25
- Primary (P) waves.** Of earthquakes, 3, 1143, 1150
- Primitive peoples.**  
Caves used as dwellings, 6, 2379  
Cereals used by, 9, 3679  
Developments in study of, *with illus.*, 9, 3407-16  
Extinct types, *illus.*, 1, 226  
Ghost-mask, *illus.*, 5, 2005  
Government among, 9, 3404-06  
Ice-bound Europe, primitive man of, *illus.*, 1, 222  
Medicine-man of Africa, *illus.*, 5, 2003  
Ownership among, 5, 2002, 2005  
Superstitions, 5, 1884-85, 1999-2001; 9, 3761-62  
Veddahs of Ceylon, *illus.*, 2, 515  
See also **Indians, American**; **Savages**
- Primrose.** *illus.*, 9, 3721  
Lamarck's Evening, 7, 2735
- Principia.** Treatise by Sir Isaac Newton, 3, 1133-34
- Printing.** "The Graphic Arts," *with illus.*, 1, 265-76  
Development in Middle Ages, *with illus.*, 2, 733-34  
Development of, 8, 3148  
From photographic negatives, 9, 3787, 3795, *illus.*, 3794-95  
Revolutionized in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 6, 2501  
See also **Gutenberg, Johann**; **Newspapers**
- Printing presses.** 1, 269-73; *illus.*, 1, 270-71  
Invention of rotary press, *with illus.*, 6, 2501  
Medieval, *illus.*, 2, 734
- Prisms.** And spectrum analysis, 5, 1779, *illus.*, 1780  
Breaking up light into spectrum, *illus. in color*, frontispiece to Volume 7
- Prizes.** Nobel Prize winners in science, 10, 4129-34
- Probability theory.** Development of, in seventeenth century, 3, 869
- Proboscideans.** Sizes of, 3, 912
- Production.** During Industrial Revolution, *with illus.*, 4, 1307-13  
Limited by markets, 1, 114  
See also **Economics**; **Labor**
- Progin, Xavier.** Invented first typewriter with separate key levers, 9, 3638
- Projectiles.** Galileo's work on, 3, 852  
Rockets, *with illus.*, 10, 3819-22
- Projiciency of sensation.** Power of, 9, 3804
- Prong-horned antelope.** See **Antelope**
- Prontosil.** Discovery of, as a medical drug, 9, 3419
- Propane.** Graphic and structural formulas, 5, 1773
- Propellers.** Of airplanes, 6, 2307-08  
Of the Queen Mary, *illus.*, 6, 2405
- Proper motion.** Of stars, 1, 264
- Properties.** Of pure substances, 1, 87-88
- Propjets.** 6, 2315
- Proprioceptive field of sense.** 9, 3803
- Prosopypgia.** Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 294
- Prospecting.**  
"Modern Methods of Prospecting," *with illus.*, 7, 2893-99
- Protective coloration.** 9, 3584  
Changes with seasons, 1, 153, *illus.*, 152-53  
Examples, 10, 4054  
In frogs, 10, 3973  
See also **Mimicry**
- Proteins.**  
Calorie values of foods, *with tables*, 7, 2552-54  
In blood, 4, 1359-60  
In cereals, 9, 3681-82, *chart*, 3685  
In human diet, 8, 3358-61  
In protoplasm, 1, 43  
Need in older person's diet, 8, 3048  
Plastics from, 2, 544  
Recovery by colloidal action, 5, 1996
- Proteus.** In Adelsberg Grotto, 6, 2383
- Protons.** Atomic particles, 1, 311-12; 4, 1430, 1436; *diagrams*, 1, 310  
Discovery of, 8, 3382  
In atoms, 3, 1244

**Protons** (*continued*)

In cosmic-ray research, 7, 2555, 2558

**Protoplasm.** "The Basis of Plant Life," *with illus.*, 5, 1695-99

Composition of, 1, 42-43

Elements occurring in, 1, 42-43

Nature of, 1, 277, 326; *with illus.*, 8, 2997-3003

Of human body, 1, 143

Physical basis of life, 1, 37-38, 42-43, 277, 325

**Protozoa.** Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 290

Diseases caused by, 2, 831

Partnership with termites, 1, 193

Rock and shells formed by, 2, 830

See also **Leeuwenhoek**, **Anton van**

**Proust, Joseph-Louis**, French chemist. 5, 1768**Prout, William**, English physician. 5, 1769

Suggested atomic particles, 4, 1425

**Pruning.** Methods, 4, 1338-41, *illus.*, 1334, 1337-39

Well-cared for orchards less subject to pests, 9, 3577

**Prussian Tables.** 3, 853**Psolus ephippifer.** 2, 837**Psychiatry.** "The Healing of Sick Minds," *with illus.*, 3, 1085-92

Background of, *with illus.*, 9, 3482-90

**Psychics.** Developments in study of psychic phenomena, 9, 3443

Instinct has psychical side, 9, 3572

**Psychoanalysis.** 3, 1085, 1090

Development of theory of, *with illus.*, 9, 3482-88

**Psychology.** "Animal Intelligence on Display," *illus.*, 1, 303-06

"Instinct and Emotion," 9, 3751-59

"Intelligence and Speech," *with illus.*, 9, 3592-96

"The Origin of Thought," 8, 3209-16

"The Senses and the Soul," 8, 3137-45

Definition of, 5, 1804

Development of the mind in human growth, 8, 3063-66

Development of study of, *with illus.*, 9, 3433-43

Freud's contributions to, *with illus.*, 9, 3482-88

Intelligence tests, *illus.*, 3, 1086

See also **Brain**; **Insanity**; **Instinct**; **Mind**; **Nerves**; **Nervous system**; **Sensations**; **Spencer, Herbert**

**Psychoneuroses.** Mental illnesses, 3, 1090**Psychopathic personality.** 3, 1087-88**Psychoses.** Severe mental illnesses, 3, 1089-91**Psychosurgery.** For relief of mental illness, 3, 1092**Psylla.**

Honey-dew of, 9, 3576

Nicotine sulphate destroys, 9, 3576

Pest on the pear, 9, 3575-77

**PT boats.** *illus.*, 3, 1237**Ptarmigan.** *with illus.*, 9, 3586-87

Willow ptarmigans, *with illus.*, 1, 153

**Pteridophyta.** Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 300**Ptilota.** Feathery, *illus.*, 10, 3940, 3942**Ptolemaic astronomy.** Attacked by Galileo, 3, 852**Ptolemaic astronomy** (*continued*)

Revised by Al-Battani, Arab astronomer, 2, 719

**Ptolemy, Claudius**, Alexandrian astronomer, mathematician and geographer. 1, 358-59, *illus.*, 360

Arrangement of stars according to brightness, 6, 2509

"System of the Universe," 9, 3703

Theories about solar system, *with illus.*, 1, 28-29

**Ptolemy I Soter.** *with illus.*, 1, 355-56**Ptolemy III**, Egyptian pharaoh.

Calendar reform, 10, 3990

**Puberty.** Critical stage in human development, 8, 3064-65**Public health.** Agencies in Canada, 9, 3427-28, *illus.*, 3426

Agencies in the United States, 9, 3427-28

Conquering of yellow fever, 10, 4043-46

Founding of the Red Cross organization, 7, 2927

International agencies, 9, 3428

Twentieth-century developments in public-health movement, *with illus.*, 9, 3422-28

See also **Infectious diseases**; **Insects**; **Mosquitoes**

**Public health agencies.** Development and functions of, 9, 3427-28, *illus.*, 3426**Public opinion.** Cooperation aided by, 9, 3404**Public ownership.** See **Economics****Publishing.** See **Newspapers**; **Printing****Puddling process.** Development of, in steelmaking, 6, 2503**Puerperal fever.** Developments in the control of, *with illus.*, 7, 2912-13**Puffers.** *illus.*, 10, 3985**Pug-dog.** 3, 1200; *illus.*, 3, 1197**Pulleys.** Uses of, *illus.*, 5, 1973**Pullman, Washington.** Sewage-disposal plant, *illus.*, 5, 2020**Pulmonary tuberculosis.** 9, 3562-63, 3566-69, *illus.*, 3564, 3567**Pulpstones.** Source of, 8, 3175**Pulse.** 3, 1213-14, 1217

How to count, 6, 2494-95

Rate in health, 10, 3894

**Pumas.** *illus.*, 1, 90

Life and habits of, *with illus.*, 2, 503, 506

**Pumps.** Air pumps, 3, 1227-29; *with illus.*, 2, 460

For city water supplies, 2, 454

For sewage-disposal systems, 5, 2022

Heat pump, *illus.*, 3, 1084

Jet water pumps, *with illus.*, 2, 455-56

Lift pumps, *with illus.*, 2, 457-58

Living, *with illus.*, 7, 2803

Vacuum pumps, *with illus.*, 2, 460-61

See also **Inventions**; **Machinery**

**Puncture wounds.** First aid for, 2, 423**Pupa.** Stages of codling moth, 9, 3571

Stage of flies, *illus.*, 10, 3877

**Pupil of the eye.** Function of, 7, 2636**Pupin, Michael I.** American physicist and inventor (1858-1935). He taught physics at Columbia and helped revolutionize the telegraph, telephone and radio industries by his inventions in long-distance telephony, electrical-wave propaga-

**Pupin, Michael, I.** (*continued*)  
tion, electrical resonance, iron magnetization and multiplex telegraphy. He investigated X rays; he developed a method of short-exposure X-ray photography (using a fluorescent screen) and he discovered secondary X-ray radiations. His book *Immigrant to Inventor* won a Pulitzer Prize in 1924.

**Pure-food laws.** 6, 2276, 2286

**Purification.** Of city water supply, 2, 825

Of sewage, 5, 2024-28

**Purkinje, Johannes Evangelista**, Czech physiologist, 7, 2697

**Puy-de-Dôme**, extinct volcano in France. *illus.*, 4, 1666

Site of barometrical experiments, 3, 865

**Pyæmia.** 6, 2151

**Pyramids.** Mayan pyramid, *illus.*, 9, 3415

Protozoa source of stone of, 2, 830

Step Pyramid, *illus.*, 1, 235

**Pyrenees.** *illus.*, 10, 3840

Description of, 10, 3838

Glacier, *illus.*, 9, 3444

**Pyrite tetrahedrite.** External structure of crystal, 5, 2035, *diagram*, 2034

**Pythagoras**, Greek philosopher. *with illus.*, 1, 240-42

**Pythium debaryanum.** 8, 3340

**Python.** Snake, *illus.*, 1, 192

## Q

**Quabbin Reservoir**, Mass. 6, 2176

**Quadrants.** Brahe's mural quadrant, *illus.*, 2, 736

**Quadruple expansion engines.** For steamships, 6, 2402; *illus.*, 6, 2407

**Quail.** 9, 3583-84; *with illus.*, 9, 3588-89

**Qualifications (personal).** Needed for a career in science, 10, 4011-12

**Quantum mechanics.** 9, 3669

**Quantum theory.** 9, 3669

Announced by Planck, 8, 3372-73

**Quarantine.** Introduction of, in Middle Ages, 2, 732-33

Of plants, 7, 2651-52

**Quarrying.** "Treasures of the Quarry," *with illus.*, 8, 3169-86

Carrara marble quarry, *illus.*, 3, 1023

**Quartz.** Effect of passage of light through crystals, 5, 2034-35, *diagram*, 2033

Occurrence and formation of, 8, 3025, 3028

**Quats.** Quaternary ammonium compounds, 10, 3988

**Quebec** (province).

"The Pit of Ungava," *with illus.*, 5, 1880-82

**Quebec, Seminary of.** Sundial, *illus.*, 2, 448

**Queen ant.** Habits, 7, 2777-78

**Queen bee.** *with illus.*, 7, 2786-90

**Queen Elizabeth.** English liner, 6, 2413; *illus.*, 6, 2395

**Queen Mary.** English liner, 6, 2409; *illus.*, 6, 2405, 2408

After turbo-generator room, *illus.*, 1, 116

**Queen wasp.** Habits, 7, 2785-86; *illus.*, 7, 2782-83

**Queenston development.** *illus.*, 5, 1846

**Quench-hardening steels.** 7, 2704

**Quick-freezing of foods.** 10, 3958; *illus.*, 9, 3537-38

**Quills.** Of porcupine, *with illus.*, 1, 93

**Quinine.** Bark brought from Peruvian jungles to Europe, 3, 1219

Poisonous nature of, 5, 2100

"Specific" for malaria, 5, 2097; 10, 3850-51

**Quinnat salmon.** *illus.*, 5, 1758

## R

**Rabbits.** Number of offspring, 5, 1951

Snowshoe rabbits, 1, 153, *illus.*, 152

Use in experiment, *illus.*, 5, 1959

**Rabi, Isidor Isaac.** American physicist (born 1898); taught physics at Columbia University. A researcher in nuclear physics and quantum mechanics, he was awarded the 1944 Nobel physics prize for his work on the magnetic properties of atoms and atomic nuclei. He discovered certain atomic radiations and he devised ways to measure them. He was one of the founders of the Brookhaven National Laboratory.

**Rabies.** Pasteur treatment, 9, 3465-66

Pasteur's work on, 7, 2919

Prevention of, 2, 423

**Raccoons.** Habits of, *with illus.*, 2, 776-77

Hibernation, 1, 151

**Races.**

Developments in study of early man and primitive races, *with illus.*, 9, 3407-16

Effect of immunity on, 8, 3332

Effect of malaria on, 10, 3855

Formation of, 3, 1075

Neanderthal men, *illus.*, 1, 59

Preservation of the race rather than the individual, 2, 483

See also **China; Civilization; Indians, American; Japanese; Negro; Primitive peoples; Society**, etc.

**Radar.** Detection device for navigation, *illus.*, 7, 2833-36

Development of, 9, 3674-75, *illus.*, 3673

Ground Control Approach, 6, 2320

In weather observation, *illus.*, 9, 3698

**Radial airplane engines.** 6, 2307

**Radiant energy.** 1, 85; 3, 948-49

Outward pressure of, *illus.*, 2, 741

See also **Electrons; Radio communication; Radioactivity; Radium; Thorium**

**Radiant heating.** *illus.*, 3, 1084

**Radiation.** "The Wonder-Working X Rays," *with illus.*, 7, 2681-88

From atom-bomb explosion, 8, 3051-53

**Radiation sickness.** 8, 3055

**Radio.** Development of, 9, 3673-74

Effect of Kennelly-Heaviside layer of atmosphere, 1, 22, 24

Use in flying, *with illus.*, 6, 2318-20

**Radio astronomy.** 9, 3611, *illus.*, 3610

**Radio communication.** "Radio Communication," *with illus.*, 3, 933-49

Problems of short wave transmission, *with charts*, 7, 2671-74

Use of, by ships, 7, 2898

Used in mines, 3, 947

**Radio communication** (*continued*)See also **Television****Radio stars.** 9, 3611**Radio telescopes.** 9, 3611, *illus.*, 3610**Radio waves.** Discovery of, 6, 2365In upper atmosphere, *with charts*, 7, 2670-74

Used in locating ore-deposits, 7, 2898-99

**Radioactive isotopes.** Use as tracers, 9, 3718

Used in dating archaeological materials, 9, 3416

**Radioactivity.** Contributions of Rutherford and Soddy to study of, 8, 3381-82Detergents used for cleaning objects subjected to, *illus.*, 10, 3986

Discovery of, 1, 308

Effect on germ-plasm, 7, 2861

Heavy-water reactor, *illus.*, 1, 126

In cosmic-ray research, 7, 2555-56

Of minerals as explanation for earthquakes, 3, 1142

Radioactive garden, *illus.*, 4, *facing* 1582

Relation to production of atomic energy, 4, 1430-32, 1436-37, 1440-41, 1446

Uses, *illus.*, 4, 1314See also **Radiant energy**; **Radium**; **Thorium****Radiocarbon dating.** 9, 3416**Radiograph.** See **X rays****Radiolarians.** Magnified, *illus.*, 3, 1164**Radio-meteorograph.** *illus.*, 1, 110**Radio-receptors.** Visual, auditory and temperature end-organs, 9, 3803See also **Ear**; **Eyes**; **Temperature-sensations****Radiometer.** Use of, in astronomy, 8, 3117**Radiosondes.** For stratosphere research, 6, 2299For weather observations, *illus.*, 9, 3698In weather forecasting, *with illus.*, 9, 3609-10**Radiotelephone.** *illus.*, 3, 937**Radium.** "Radium in the Far North," *with illus.*, 10, 4097-4102

Amount of radioactivity, 4, 1430-31

Discovery of, 8, 3380

Uses, 3, 892

See also **Curie, Marie Sklodovskya****Rafflesia.** Flower of, 8, 3331**Rafinesque, Constantine Samuel,** naturalist of French parentage, 8, 3218**Raft-spider.** 2, 685**Railroads.**"Mountain and Aerial Railroads," *with illus.*, 6, 2238-54Air conditioned trains, *with illus.*, 7, 2832

Block signal system, 2, 801

Construction advanced by invention of dynamite, *with illus.*, 8, 3241-42

Invented to meet demand for coal, 1, 414

Invention and development of the steam locomotive, *with illus.*, 6, 2498-2500Refrigerator car, *illus.*, 10, 3957Tank cars, *illus.*, 4, 1418-19

Tunnels, longest in world, 9, 3492

Use of Diesel engines, 4, 1624

Use of powdered-coal fuel, 1, 120, *illus.*, 122See also **Locomotives**; **Transportation**;**Tunnels****Rails.** Steel-rail manufacture, 1, 352d, *illus.*, 353**Rails, Virginia.** *colorplate*, 9, *facing* 3744**Rain.** "Problems of Cloudland," *with illus.*, 8, 3099-3107"Rain as Friend and Foe," *with illus.*, 8, 3314-25

Caused by dust in atmosphere, 5, 1864

Dust makes rain clouds, 5, 1798

Red rain, 5, 1860

Repellant for windshields, *illus.*, 1, 129

Storm-centers and prediction of, 1, 106

See also **Rainfall**; **Weather****Rain water.** Effect upon ore bodies, 7, 2898**Rainbow trout.** *illus.*, 5, 1760**Rainfall.** "Rain as Friend or Foe," *with illus.*, 8, 3314-25

Cycles of, 1, 100

Effect of mountains on, 10, 3844

Of plains, 1, 135

Registration of, 8, 3275-76

**Raman, Sir Chandrasekhara.** Indian physicist (born 1888). Physics professor at Calcutta University, he also lectured at other Indian colleges. In 1930 he won the Nobel physics prize for his work on light diffusion, especially the discovery of the Raman effect. (The Raman effect occurs when part of a beam of monochromatic light scatters as the beam passes through a transparent medium. The scattered light differs in wave length and frequency from the original beam.)**Ramie.** Plant yielding fiber, 2, 588; 4, 1565**Rameses II.** Temple at Abu Simbel, *illus.*, 7, 2654**Ramjets.** 6, 2315**Ramón y Cajal, Santiago,** Spanish histologist, 9, 3442**Rams.** *illus.*, 3, 1202-03**Ramsay, Sir William.** British chemist (1852-1916). A chemistry professor at University College, London, Ramsay was a brilliant teacher and investigator. He studied the properties of liquids and discovered the inert gases argon (with Lord Rayleigh), neon, krypton and xenon (with M. W. Travers) and helium. His work on inert gases won him the 1904 Nobel Prize in chemistry. Later, he showed that helium was a gaseous emanation product of the atomic disintegration of radium. See also 5, 1780**Ranatrae.** Insects, *illus.*, 1, 94**Ranch.** In Arizona, *illus.*, 1, 134**Rangifer.** Antlered reindeer, *with illus.*, 6, 2416-18**Rank, Otto,** Austrian psychiatrist, 9, 3488**Rarefaction.** In sound waves, *with illus.*, 2, 464-66**Raspberries.** *illus.*, 10, 3910

And fruit clusters, 10, 3913

Pests of, 9, 3581; *illus.*, 8, 3339**Rat guards.** On mooring lines of ships, *illus.*, 7, 2921**Rat shrews.** 4, 1350**Ratel.** Description, *with illus.*, 4, 1469**Rats.** Destruction by, 6, 2350Effect of diet on growth, *with illus.*, 1, 280; 8, 3359

Harbor fleas that carry plague germs, 10, 4048-49

Kinds of, *with illus.*, 6, 2350-53

Nutrition experiments on, 8, 3048



**Rats** (*continued*)

Proposed regulations by U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, 6, 2352

Use in experiment, *illus.*, 5, 1959

**Rattlesnakes.** 10, 3927; *illus.*, 10, 3922-23

Head bones, *with illus.*, 7, 2808-09

Inactivity in cold weather, 1, 151-52

Rattlesnake family, *illus.*, 10, 3931

Venom organs, 1, 91

**Ravens.** 8, 3129

**Ravines.** Cutting of, 8, 2972

**Ray, John,** English biologist. 3, 1221

**Rayleigh, Baron (John William Strutt).** English physicist (1842-1919). Professor at Cambridge and the Royal Institution, he became chancellor of Cambridge in 1908. He did research in optics (color vision and polarization) and in sound phenomena (resonance, absolute pitch and vibration). He investigated the propagation of waves, surface tension and the flow of liquids; he studied electricity and magnetism. Working on the densities of gases, he discovered argon (with Sir. W. Ramsay); this achievement won him the Nobel physics prize in 1904.

**Rayon.** 2, 544; 5, 1902; 8, 3156

From cellulose, *with illus.*, 5, 1997

**Rayon manufacture.** 5, 1879

Humidity and temperature requirements, 7, 2815

**Rays.** Fishes, 1, 91-92

**Rays.** See Cosmic rays; Heat; Light; Radio communication; Ultra-violet rays; X rays

**Razor-shells.** 2, 839

**R.C.A. Communications Inc.** Station, *illus.*, 3, 942

**Reactions, chemical.** "Chemical Reactions," *with illus.*, 2, 643-51

**Reactor, nuclear.** For producing atomic fission, 4, 1440-42, 1446; *illus.*, 10, 4113

**Reactors.** Heavy-water reactor, *illus.*, 1, 126

**Reading.** Correct light for, 10, 3949

Correct type for, 10, 3950

Teaching the child to read, 9, 3596

**Reaping.** 8, 3236

"Seed-Time and Harvest," *with illus.*, 3, 904-10

**Reaping machines.** Development of, in nineteenth century, 6, 2503

**Reason.** Have insects reason? 7, 2777

Indications of, in apes, *with illus.*, 9, 3438-40

Never freed from desire, 9, 3756

See also Intellect; Psychology

**Réaumur, René-Antoine Ferchault de,** French physicist and naturalist. 3, 867

**Réaumur scale.** Compared with centigrade and Fahrenheit scales, 10, 4127

Introduction of, 3, 867

**Receptors.** Of human body, 9, 3802-17

**Recorder.** Magnetic wire, *illus.*, 2, 592

**Recording.** "Machines that Talk," *with illus.*, 7, 2900-07

**Records.** Duplication by microfilming, *with illus.*, 10, 3885-92

**Recreation.** For the aged, 8, 3049

**Recruits.** Rejection because of decayed teeth, 9, 3778

**Rectum.** Taking temperature by, 6, 2494

**Red blood cells.** *with illus.*, 4, 1354-58

**Red Cross.** Founding of societies, 7, 2927

**Red Jacket.** Clipper ship, 6, 2395-96

**Red River.** 8, 2970

**Redi, Francesco,** Italian embryologist. 3, 1113, 1122-23

**Redskins.** "Utopias of the Redskins," *with illus.*, 4, 1504-11

See also Indians, American

**Redwood trees.** Huge saw used in cutting, 2, 528

**Reed, Walter.** American bacteriologist and surgeon (1851-1902), medical officer in the United States Army. As head of a board sent to Cuba to study yellow fever, Reed discovered the disease is usually transmitted by the bite of an infected mosquito. By showing how the disease might be controlled, he made an important advance in modern medical research. The Army's Walter Reed General Hospital, Washington, D.C., is named in honor of this soldier-scientist. See also 7, 2922

Mosquitoes as vectors of yellow fever, 8, 3371

**Reefs.** Coral, *with illus.*, 4, 1274-80

"Referred pain." 9, 3815

**Refining.** Oil refineries, 4, 1418-19, *illus.*, 1420, 1422-23

**Reflecting telescopes.** In the nineteenth century, 6, 2507-08

**Reflection.** Of sound, 2, 469-70, *illus.*, 468, 477

**Reflector.** At Mt. Wilson Observatory, *illus.*, 5, 2104

**Reflectoscopes.** Ultrasonic devices, *with illus.*, 8, 3074-75

**Reflex actions.** 1, 278; 5, 1964

"Reflex Action and Intelligence," *with illus.*, 4, 1651-57

In touch, 9, 3814

In vision, *with illus.*, 9, 3809

Pavlov's discovery of conditioned reflex, *with illus.*, 9, 3437-38

Relation to instincts, 9, 3751-52

**Reflex arcs.** Produce automatic action, 9, 3802

**Reflex cameras.** 9, 3789-90

**Reforestation.** 2, 527-31; 3, 1107

**Refracting telescopes.** In the nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 6, 2507-08

**Refraction.** Of sound wave, *with illus.*, 2, 470-71

Of sunlight by atmosphere, *diagrams*, 4, 1680-81

**Refraction of eyes.** 10, 3946-48

**Refrigeration.**

"How Cold Conquers Decay," *with illus.*, 10, 3953-70

"The Miracle of Ice from Heat," *with illus.*, 10, 4103-10

Of buildings, for comfort, *with illus.*, 7, 2823-29

**Refuse.** Incineration can produce power to light a city, 2, 670; *illus.*, 2, 671

**Refuse disposal.** 5, 2028-30, *illus.*, 2020, 2026-29

See also Waste

**Reggio, Italy.** Earthquake of 1908, 3, 1146

"Reign of the Ghost." *with illus.*, 5, 1999-2005

- Reindeer.** 3, 1044, 1048-49  
Breeding and domestication, *with illus.*, 6, 2415-23  
Herd of, *illus.*, 3, 1047
- Reindeer moss.** 6, 2416, 2420; *illus.*, 6, 2421
- Reinforced concrete.** As building material, 7, 2661-62
- Reis, John Philipp,** German physicist. 5, 1937
- Reive.** London optician and telescope builder, 2, 707
- Relapsing fever.** 10, 4049
- Relativity theory.** 3, 878  
"The Theory of Relativity," *with illus.*, 4, 1281-89  
Development of, *with illus.*, 9, 3665-68  
Tests of, 7, 2588, 2590, 2591  
See also **Einstein, Albert**
- Relay towers** (for television). *illus.*, 10, 4081
- Religion.** Astronomy and, 1, 17  
Buddhism, 3, 1175  
Calendar reforms of religious bodies, 10, 3990-94, 3996  
Evolution and religion, 3, 1026  
Teachings of psychology, 8, 3140  
See also **Creation; Jews; Morality**
- Remington typewriter.** Development of, *with illus.*, 9, 3641
- Remsen, Ira.** American chemist and educator (1846-1927). In 1876 he became the first chemistry professor at the newly founded Johns Hopkins University; later he became its president. He won fame for his researches in organic and inorganic chemistry and especially for his discovery of saccharin—a coal-tar product. He founded and edited the *American Chemical Journal*.
- Renard, Charles.** Invention of dirigible driven by storage battery, 6, 2298
- Repellants.** For rain, *illus.*, 1, 129
- Reproduction.** "Cells and the Reproduction of New Individuals," *with illus.*, 7, 2641-48  
"Chromosomes," *with illus.*, 7, 2559-64  
"Life Reproduces Itself," *with illus.*, 2, 612-22  
"Plants and Their Partners," 8, 2985-96  
"Propagation of Plants," *with illus.*, 4, 1456-64  
"The Germ-Plasm Theory," *with illus.*, 6, 2199-2206  
"The Mystery of Sex," *with illus.*, 2, 743-52  
Budding, 5, 1698-99  
Dependence of offspring, 5, 1805-06  
Fertilization of flowers, *with illus.*, 9, 3724-29  
Glands of, 5, 1718  
Human heredity, *with illus.*, 8, 3057-58  
Moral aspects of, 5, 1805-07  
Nineteenth-century developments in study of cell reproduction, 7, 2698-99  
Of cells, *with illus.*, 8, 2997-3003  
Of fungi, 8, 3193  
Reproductive system, 3, 922  
Sexual. Both parents represented in offspring, 7, 2607  
See also **Biology; Maternity; Plants; Seeds; Sex**
- Reptiles.** 10, 3921, 3971
- Reptiles** (*continued*)  
"The Company of Lizards," *with illus.*, 10, 4053-63  
"The Maligned Snake Tribe," *with illus.*, 10, 3920-34  
Crocodiles and related animals, *with illus.*, 5, 2074-82  
Ear and jaw structure, *with illus.*, 6, 2289, 2294-95  
Evolution of, 1, 55  
Flying, *illus.*, 1, 54  
Heart of, *with illus.*, 7, 2802  
Lizards, *illus.*, 10, 4055-56  
Lizards of the Galápagos Islands, *illus.*, 7, 2569  
Prehistoric, *illus.*, 1, 58-59; 4, 1658  
Sharp-nosed snake and sand lizard, *illus.*, 8, 2976  
Size of, 10, 3934
- Republic of India.** See **India**
- Research.** "Industry on the March," *with illus.*, 1, 117-32  
See also **Atoms; Chemistry; Energy; Life; Power; Radium; etc.**
- Reservoirs.** "A City's Water Supply," *with illus.*, 8, 3271-85  
Kensico, *illus.*, 8, 3277  
Of the Nile, 8, 3157  
See also **Dams; Water power**
- Resina.** Disaster of, 8, 3323-24
- Resins, plastic.** *with illus.*, 2, 542-53  
Dynel fibers, *illus.*, 10, 4086
- Resistance, electrical.** 1, 383; 5, 1927
- Resonance.** Explanation of, 2, 467
- Resonators.** See **Electric resonators**
- Respiration.** "A Golden Rule for Health," 2, 656-61  
"The Respiratory System," *with illus.*, 4, 1472-80  
How to measure human, 6, 2495-96  
Of plants, 4, 1580; 6, 2215-16  
See also **Air; Lungs; Ventilation**
- Rest.** "Exercise and Rest," *with illus.*, 10, 3903-09  
For tubercular patients, 9, 3567-68  
Fallacies about, 5, 1832  
In insomnia, 4, 1485  
See also **Sleep**
- Retina.** Formation and function of, 7, 2634-40; 9, 3808  
See also **Blindness; Eyes; Vision**
- Retirement.** Of older persons, 8, 3049
- Retting.** Process in preparation of flax fibers, *with illus.*, 2, 585-86
- Retzius, Anders,** Swedish anatomist and anthropologist. 9, 3410
- Reverberation.** Explanation, 2, 470, *diagram*, 477
- Reversible chemical reactions.** 2, 650-51
- Rex.** Italian liner, 6, 2413
- Rey, Jean,** French physician. 3, 866, 1117
- Reykjavik,** Iceland.  
Hot-springs laundry, *illus.*, 7, 2849
- Reyniers, James A.,** American bacteriologist. *with illus.*, 7, 2689-93
- Reynold-Stephens, W.** Painting of Morpheus, *illus.*, 4, 1363

- Rhazes**, Persian alchemist and physician. 2, 720-21
- Rheumatism**. See **Arthritis**
- Rhine**, Joseph B., American psychologist. 9, 3443
- Rhine**. Estimate of calcium carbonate carried, 8, 2968
- Rhinoceroses**. Description of, *with illus.*, 3, 917-20  
 Drawing by Duerer, *illus.*, 2, 790  
 Partnership with tick birds, *with illus.*, 1, 193, 195  
 Survival of, 3, 911
- Rhizoctonia**. Destructive to vegetables, 8, 3340
- Rhodamine**. Short light rays lengthened by, 9, 3774
- Rhodocrosite**. 8, 3021
- Rhodophyceae**. 10, 3935, 3942  
 Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 299
- Rib fractures**. First aid for, 2, 430
- Ribs**. As bellows, *with illus.*, 7, 2803
- Rice**. As cereal food, 9, 3679, 3685  
 Cereals and their food value, 8, 3231-36  
 Digestibility of cereals, 8, 3364  
 Food value of, 8, 3236  
 Inferior to other cereals, 8, 3236  
 Kashmir field, *illus.*, 8, 3314
- Richards, Theodore W.** American chemist (1868-1928). He served as chemistry professor at Harvard and director of the Gibbs Memorial Laboratory there. He determined, with an accuracy never before attained, the atomic weights of many chemical elements, for which he received the 1914 Nobel Prize in chemistry. He did outstanding research in thermochemistry, chemical thermodynamics, surface tension and electrochemistry.
- Richer, Jean**, French scientist. 3, 1116, *illus.*, 1117
- Rickets**. Cause of, 5, 1910; 7, 2579-81  
 Chickens before and after ultra-violet irradiation, *illus.*, 2, 822
- Right ascension**, position of a star. 1, 256, *diagram*, 255
- Rigid airships**. *with illus.*, 6, 2299-2300
- Riley, Charles V.**, American entomologist. 9, 3676
- Ring-necked pheasants**. *illus.*, 9, 3590
- Rio de Janeiro**. Aerial railway in, *illus.*, 6, 2251  
 Light and power plant for, 5, 1855  
 Sugar Loaf aerial railway, *illus.*, 6, 2251  
 Tidal wave, *illus.*, 6, 2323
- Rivers, William Halse**, English physiologist and anthropologist. 9, 3414
- Rivers**. "Distribution of the Chief Waters," *with illus.*, 7, 2719-28  
 "Rivers as Sculptors," *with illus.*, 8, 2967-75  
 City water supplies from, 8, 3274-76  
 Control of rivers, 8, 3168  
 Delta formation, 5, 1995-96  
 Erosion by, 10, 3846, 4035-41  
 Freezing of, 9, 3454  
 Origin of, *with illus.*, 7, 2719-23; 10, 3845  
 Purification of river water, 8, 3280  
 See also **Dams**; **Water power**; and under names of rivers
- Riveting**.  
 Hydraulic machines, 5, 1846
- Road building**. "Roads and Road-Making," *with illus.*, 9, 3387-3402  
 See also **Concrete**
- Roads**. "Roads and Road-Making," *with illus.*, 9, 3387-3402
- Roaster-oven, electric**. *illus.*, 9, 3625
- "Rock dust"**. Dilutes coal dust, *illus.*, 2, 650
- Rock oil**. See **Petroleum**
- Rock sturgeon**, *with illus.*, 5, 1762
- Rockefeller Center**. New York, *illus.*, 3, 964
- Rocket** (Stephenson's locomotive). 6, 2499, *illus.*, 2500
- Rockets**. As source of power for planes, 6, 2315  
 Firing station of V-2, *illus.*, 1, 132  
 History and modern development, 9, 3605-06; *with illus.*, 10, 3819-22  
 In World War II, *with illus.*, 9, 3712-13  
 V-2, 6, 2305
- Rockford, Ill.** Water supply of, 8, 3274
- Rocks**. "Treasures of the Quarry," *with illus.*, 8, 3169-86  
 Aqueous, 1, 318  
 Cambrian, 2, 604  
 Differentiation of basic and acidic, 8, 3022-23  
 Effect of glaciers on, 9, 3549-50  
 Formation of, 1, 318-20  
 Formed by shells of protozoa, 2, 830  
 How formation is explained, 8, 3022  
 Hurlled by volcanoes, 6, 2161; 8, 3268  
 Igneous, 1, 318  
 Igneous, concentration of metallic minerals in, *with map and diagram*, 8, 3021-30  
 Igneous, non-fossil-containing, 2, 604  
 Igneous, ore deposits along margins, 8, 3023-24  
 Igneous, percentage of metals in, 8, 3021  
 Ore deposits formed by crystallization from, 8, 3023  
 Pegmatite deposits, 8, 3025  
 Reduced to soil by natural elements, 1, 197  
 Sedimentary, 1, 319  
 Sedimentary, how formed, 8, 3022  
 Sedimentary, metals in, 8, 3021  
 Silurian, 2, 605  
 Stratified, *with illus.*, 10, 4032-39  
 Study in rock outcrops in prospecting, 7, 2893  
 See also **Geology**; **Limestone**; **Marble**; **Quarrying**
- Rocky Mountain goats**. Description of, 5, 1702  
 In Glacier National Park, 9, 3662
- Rocky Mountains**. Canadian Rockies, *illus.*, 10, 3843  
 Description of, 10, 3841  
 How Missouri River sculptures, *illus.*, 8, 2973  
 Mirror Lake, *illus.*, 7, 2597  
 Railroads in, *with illus.*, 6, 2246, 2248
- Rodents**. 9, 3478  
 "The Gnawing Animals," *with illus.*, 5, 1950-60  
 Damage done by, 6, 2350  
 Evolution of, 5, 1951, 1960  
 Teeth, 1, 90  
 See also **Beavers**; **Rats**; **Squirrels**; etc.

- Rodin, Auguste.** The Thinker, *statue, illus.*, 5, 1800
- Roe.** 9, 3531
- Roebucks.** 4, 1591
- Roemer, Olaus,** Danish astronomer. 3, 1126
- Roentgen, Wilhem Konrad,** German physicist. Discovery of X rays, 7, 2681; 8, 3368, 3377-78
- Roentgen rays.** See X rays
- Rolling mills.** Miniature, *illus.*, 1, 120
- Roman Catholic Church.** Calendar reform, 10, 3994, 3996, *illus.*, 3993
- Roman Empire.** Remains found in Rome and England, *illus.*, 1, 178
- Romanes, George J.,** British biologist. 9, 3437
- Rome (city).** Roman sculpture found under St. Peter's, *illus.*, 1, 178
- Rome, Ancient.** Baths of, 8, 3272  
Calendars, 10, 3991-94, *illus.*, 3990  
Contributions to science, *with illus.*, 1, 361-63  
Deification of Emperors, 5, 1883  
Glassmaking, 3, 1155  
Mosaic floors, *with illus.*, 7, 2654-55  
Overthrow of Western Empire, 1, 368  
Pantheon, *with illus.*, 3, 962  
Roads of, 9, 3388, *illus.*, 3388-89
- Roof overhang.** *illus.*, 3, 1083
- Roosevelt, President Theodore.** Game protection work, 9, 3659
- Roots.** *illus.*, 1, 46-47  
Absorption of food by, 2, 754  
Breaking bedrock, *illus.*, 1, 201  
Development of, *with illus.*, 5, 2063-69  
Fibrous and adventitious, *with illus.*, 5, 2064-68  
Hairs of, *with illus.*, 5, 2068  
Nodules and nitrogen binding, *with illus.*, 2, 629-31; 3, 1185-86; 8, 3108  
Plant storage in, 5, 1948-49  
Primary root, 5, 2063  
Reproduction by, *with illus.*, 7, 2737-38  
Root system of plants growing on peat, 7, 2956  
Spread of, 1, 46
- Rorschach, Hermann,** Swiss psychiatrist. 9, 3443
- Rorschach test.** *with illus.*, 9, 3443
- Roses.**  
How the gall is produced by the gall-fly, 10, 3878  
Parasite of, 10, 3877  
Wild rose stems, *illus.*, 6, 2340
- Rosetta Dam,** Egypt. 6, 2177
- Rosin.** Source of, 2, 526  
Use in soap making, 5, 1720  
Where it comes from, 3, 1102
- Ross, Sir Ronald.** British physician (1857-1932). While in the medical service in India, he began a series of special investigations on the causes of malaria. He verified by experiments the theory that the microorganisms that cause the disease are spread by mosquitoes, and he studied the life history of these microorganisms. Ross later made a study of the malaria-bearing mosquitoes of West Africa. He was awarded the 1902 Nobel Prize in medicine in recognition of his services in the field of tropical medicine. See also 7, 2922
- Ross, Sir Ronald (continued)**  
*Portrait*, 10, 3853  
Discovery of life cycle of malarial parasite, 10, 3852-53
- Ross, Wayne M.,** American engineer. Sonar invention, 8, 3072-73
- Rosse, 3rd Earl of (William Parsons).** British astronomer (1800-67). A member of parliament and a peer of Ireland, he was more inclined toward astronomy than politics. With his powerful telescope, having an improved speculum (reflecting mirror) six feet in diameter, he found that certain nebulae were really groups of stars. He discovered binary and triple stars (stars revolving around a common center of gravity) and described the moon more fully. See also 6, 2508-09
- Rotary drilling.** Of oil wells, *with illus.*, 4, 1412-14
- Rotary press.** Invention of, *with illus.*, 6, 2501
- Rotary-wing airplanes.** 6, 2313-14, *illus.*, 2302, 2313
- Rotation of crops.** To check weeds, 7, 2652
- Rotherhithe vehicular tunnel.** 9, 3502
- Rotorua,** New Zealand.  
Hot spring, *illus.*, 7, 2849
- Rousseau, Jean-Jacques,** French philosopher. Educational theory, 9, 3438
- Roves.** Friends of the gardener, 10, 3882
- Royal Canadian Air Force.** Para-rescue man, *illus.*, 6, 2307  
Photographing Canada from the air, *illus.*, 10, 3981
- Royal George.** English ship, 6, 2394
- Royal Greenwich Observatory.** Founding of, 3, 1129  
Telescope, *illus.*, 2, 434
- Royal Jennerian Society.** Work with smallpox, 4, 1674
- Royal Scot.** English train, 3, 1269-70
- Royal Society (England).** *with illus.*, 3, 1114-15
- Royal William (Canadian steamship).** 6, 2498
- Rozier, Pilâtre de.** Pioneer balloon flight, 6, 2297, *illus.*, 2296
- Rubber.** "The Romance of Rubber," *with illus.*, 4, 1395-1404  
As crucial war material, 9, 3711  
Development of synthetic rubber, 8, 3036; 9, 3711  
Synthetic, in World War I, 9, 3600
- Rudders.** Of airplanes, 6, 2308-09
- Rudolphine Tables.** Calculated by Kepler, 3, 853
- Ruffed grouse.** Chick, *illus.*, 10, 3869
- Rufus,** Roman medical writer. 1, 366
- Rugs.** In interior decoration, 1, 161
- Rulers.** "The Origin of Kingship," *with illus.*, 5, 1883-89  
See also Government
- Rumford, Count (Benjamin Thompson),** physicist. *with illus.*, 6, 2368-70
- Rummel River,** Algeria. Gorge, *illus.*, 8, 2973
- Rumsey, James,** American mechanical engineer. 6, 2497
- Running (human).** *illus.*, 10, 3906, 3907  
World records, 10, 3907

**Rural life.**

"The Defeat of the Seasons," *with illus.*, 3, 1185-94

Origin of agriculture, 2, 512

See also **Fruit**; **Grain**; **Harvest**; **Horticulture**; **Irrigation**; **Parasites**; **Seeds**; **Soil**; **Spraying**

**Rush, Benjamin**, American physician and political leader. 4, 1305

**Rushlight.** *illus.*, 2, 441

**Russia.** See **Siberia**; **Union of Soviet Socialist Republics**

**Russia leather.** Old product better than new, 9, 3515

**Russian thistles.** 7, 2651

Pollen, *illus.*, 4, 1530

**Russo-Japanese War.** Won by application of western science, 6, 2151-52

**Rust.** Formed by oxidation, *illus.*, 1, 40, 201

**Rustication.** Masonry finish, 7, 2656

**Rusts** (parasites on plants). 8, 3196, *illus.*, 3197

Of wheat, 3, 1187

**Rutherford, Ernest**, British physicist. 8, 3381-83, *illus.*, 3380

Discovery of transmutation of light elements, 4, 1432

On energy derived from atom, 9, 3715

**Rye.** "The Various Cereals," *with illus.*, 9, 3679-86

Food values of cereals, 8, 3231-36

## S

**Sabre jets (F-86).** U.S. Air Force planes, *illus.*, 9, 3605

**Sabine, George B.** American scientist, 2, 713

**Sabine, Wallace C.** American physicist. 2, 477-78

Researches in acoustics, 2, 581

**Sable, Siberian.** Habits of, 4, 1465

**Sacajawea**, American Indian woman interpreter and guide. 7, 2566, *illus.*, 2565

**Saccharin.** 8, 3094

**Sacrobosco, Johannes de (John of Holywood)**, English mathematician. 2, 729-31

**Safety.** "Accident Prevention in the Home," *with illus.*, 6, 2121-29

"If the Atom Bomb Strikes," *with illus.*, 8, 3050-55

**Safety glass.** *illus.*, 2, 560

Manufacture, 3, 1161

**Safety lamp.** Invented by Davy, 1, 416

Miner with, *illus.*, 9, 3623

**Sage grouse and prairie chickens.** Where they are found, 9, 3583

**Sagebrush.** Pollen, *illus.*, 4, 1530

**Sagittarius.** 3, 983

Milky Way in, *illus.*, 3, 978

Star cloud in, *illus.*, 6, 2476

**Sahara.** Date palms of, 1, 141

Description of, 1, 137, 140

Spread of dust from, 5, 1860; *illus.*, 5, 1861

Water may freeze in the night, 9, 3704

**Sailing.** "Buoys," *with illus.*, 2, 652-55

**Sailing ship.** 6, 2393-98

**Sailplanes.** 6, 2316

**St. Bernard dogs.** *illus.*, 2, 640

**St. Catherines, Ontario.** *illus.*, 2, 699

**St. Elmo's fire.** Electrical discharge, 1, 398

**Saint Gaudens.** Bas-relief of Stevenson, *illus.*, 5, 1726

**St. Gotthard Railroad.** *illus.*, 6, 2246

**St. Gotthard tunnel.** 9, 3493

**St. Helena.** Halley's observations at, 3, 1131

**Saint-Hilaire, Etienne Geoffroy**, French naturalist. 4, 1662

**St. John, C. E.** Astronomer, 8, 3117, 3118

**St. Martin, Alexis.** 7, 2910, *illus.*, 2911

**St. Mary of Bethlehem.** London hospital, 3, 1085

**St. Mary's Falls Canal.** *illus.*, 2, 701

**St. Paul, Charles.** Canadian prospector, 10, 4097

**St. Peter's Church, Rome.**

Roman remains found under, *illus.*, 1, 178

**St. Pierre, Martinique.** Description of destruction of, *with illus.*, 6, 2166-68

See also **Volcanoes**

**Sakel, Manfred**, Austrian physician. 9, 3490; 10, 4091

**Salamanders.** 10, 3971

Sound transmitting apparatus, *with illus.*, 6, 2290-93

**Salerno, Italy.** School of medicine at, 2, 731-32

**Salisbury Cathedral, England.**

Choir, *illus.*, 7, 2655

**Saliva.** Nature and use of, 4, 1597

**Salivary glands.** Of human baby, 8, 3061

**Salmon.** Fishing industry, 6, 2146, *illus.*, 2144-45

Life history and habits, *with illus.*, 5, 1756-60

Loss because of water pollution, 5, 2022

Migrations, 1, 96-97, *illus.*, 98

**Salpa.** Solitary and chain, 2, 829

**Salt.** "Where Our Salt Comes From," *with illus.*, 5, 2006-19

Amount in lakes, 7, 2603

Amount in the sea, 3, 1014

Brine coils for cooling air, 7, 2828

Chemical composition of, 1, 82

Food preservation by using, 10, 3954

Foods that are salt-like, 8, 3361-62

In atmospheric dust, 5, 1858

In the sea, *with illus.*, 5, 2050-52

Loss during muscular exercise, 10, 3909

Stockpile, *frontis.*, Vol. 5

Structure of crystal, *with diagrams*, 5, 2032-34

Structure of table-salt crystal, *diagram*, 1, 172

Wind takes salt from sea spray, *illus.*, 5, 1799

**Salt domes.** Locating by artificial earthquakes, 7, 2896; *illus.*, 7, 2895

Locating oil by, *with illus.*, 7, 2895-96

**Salt Lake City, Utah.** Monument to the gulls in, *illus.*, 7, 2746

**Salt water.** Density of, 2, 452

**Salt-water fish.** *with illus.*, 3, 1063-68, 1070-71

See also **Fish**

**Salterns.** *with illus.*, 1, 208-09

**Saltpeter.** Blasting for, *illus.*, 8, 3239

Sources and uses, 3, 1014-15, 1017

See also **Fertilizers**; **Nitrogen**

- Salvarsan.** Development of, for treatment of syphilis, 9, 3419
- San Diego.** Bungalows in, *illus.*, 1, 163  
Punte Cabrille, *illus.*, 3, 963
- San Francisco.**  
Earthquake of 1906, *with illus.*, 3, 1146  
Pacific Telephone & Telegraph Company's building, *illus.*, 9, 3773
- San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge.** *illus.*, 5, 1751
- San Gabriel Dam No. 1, California.** 6, 2176
- San José scale.**  
Life history of, 9, 3574-75
- San Pedro River.** *illus.*, 8, 2971
- Sanatoria.** For tubercular patients, *with illus.*, 9, 3569-70
- Sand.** Colder than clay, 9, 3705  
Cutting power of, 5, 1924  
Dispelling fog by electrically-charged sand, 5, 1865  
Distribution by wind, *with illus.*, 5, 1859-61  
Grades of, 1, 331  
Size of particles of, 1, 50  
Tar sands, 4, 1409-10  
Transformation in atomic-bomb explosion, *illus.*, 4, 1446  
Use in glassmaking, 3, 1155-57  
See also **Soil**
- Sand beds, filtered.** For purifying sewage, 5, 2025
- Sand-flies.** 10, 3880
- Sand lizards.** *illus.*, 8, 2976
- Sand spurry,** a plant. *illus.*, 6, 2456
- Sandglass.** See **Hourglass**
- Sandpaper.** Industrial research on, 1, 118
- Sandpipers.** 9, 3747-48; 10, 3865; *colorplate*, 9, facing 3744
- Sandstone.** Berea sandstone quarry, *illus.*, 8, 3174  
Distribution in United States, 8, 3174  
Formation of, 8, 3174  
Formations in New Mexico, *illus.*, 8, 3322  
Seen under microscope, *illus.*, 1, 49
- Sanitary fill.** Method of refuse disposal, 5, 2030, *illus.*, 2029
- Sanitation.** In zoos, 3, 991-92  
Purifying city water supply, 2, 825  
Rise of public-health movement, *with illus.*, 9, 3423-26  
Ventilation problems, 2, 826  
See also **Ventilation**
- Santa Barbara.** Bungalows in, *illus.*, 1, 163
- Santa Clara Valley, California.**  
Dam construction, 6, 2174-75
- Santos-Dumont, Alberto.**  
Development of dirigibles, 6, 2298, *illus.*, 2299
- Sap.** By what force it rises, 2, 742; 4, 1577-78
- Saprophytes.** 8, 3327  
Fungi, 8, 3187-88
- Sapsuckers.** 8, 3346
- Saran.** A plastic, *illus.*, 4, 1322
- Sardines.** 9, 3532
- Satellites.** Have double stars any? 5, 1891  
Of Jupiter, 8, 3087-90  
Of Mars, 7, 2959-60  
Of Neptune, 9, 3432  
Of Saturn, 8, 3313  
Of Uranus, 9, 3430
- Satellites (continued)**  
Retrograde satellites, 1, 36  
See also **Moon**
- Saturn.** 8, 3118  
"Saturn the Magnificent," *with illus.*, 8, 3307-13  
Appearance from earth, 1, 251  
Comets of, 9, 3690  
Data, 10, 4128  
Galileo's observations of, 3, 850
- Saudi Arabia.** Desert, *illus.*, 1, 137
- Saunders, Aretas A.** Quotation from "Bird Song," 9, 3506
- Saurians.** Prehistoric forms, *illus.*, 1, 58-59
- Savages.**  
Warfare among, 5, 2001  
See also **Primitive peoples; Superstition; Taboos**
- "Savanna blackbirds."** 8, 3205
- Savannah** (American steamship). 6, 2398, 2400, 2498
- Savery, Thomas,** English military engineer. 4, 1311
- Sawfish.** 3, 1068, 1070
- Sawmills.** *with illus.*, 2, 533-41
- Saws.** Kinds used in lumbering, 2, 536, 538  
Portable electric saw, *illus.*, 9, 3625
- Scab.** Of potato, *with illus.*, 8, 3336-37
- Scalds.** Prevention of in home, 6, 2127
- Scale, San José.** Importation into America, 9, 3574  
Life history of, 9, 3574-75  
Parasites on, 9, 3575
- Scales.** Of temperature, *diagram*, 1, 167
- Scallops.** 2, 839
- Scandinavia.** Ancient wood calendar, *illus.*, 10, 3992  
Climatic changes after glacial period, 7, 2950, 2952  
Peat bogs, 7, 2948, 2950
- Scandium** (chemical element). Discovery of, 5, 1779
- Scarlet fever.** Complications more frequent if teeth are decayed, 9, 3780
- Scavengers.** Among plants and animals, 1, 191
- Scent glands.** Of skunks, 1, 92-93
- Schaudinn, Fritz,** German zoologist.  
Discovery of spirochete causing syphilis, 8, 3375
- Scheele, Karl Wilhelm,** German scientist.  
Discovery of oxygen, 4, 1627-28
- Scheelite.** Deposits formed by streams, 8, 3029
- Scheiner, Christoph,** German astronomer. 3, 863
- Schiaparelli, Giovanni.** Italian astronomer (1835-1910). Director of the Milan Observatory he was famed as an astronomical observer. He gave the name *canali* (channels) to the markings on Mars. He showed the relationships between cometary orbits and meteor swarms and discovered the asteroid Hesperia. See also 6, 2512
- Schizophrenia.** *with illus.*, 3, 1091; 10, 4090-91
- Schleiden, Matthias Jakob,** German botanist.  
*with illus.*, 7, 2697-99  
Cell theory, 1, 323
- Schliemann, Heinrich,** German businessman and archaeologist. 9, 3414-15
- Schlieren photography.** *illus.*, 10, 3983

- Schmidt telescope** (Palomar Mountain). 2, 714
- Schnörkel**. Submarine device, *illus.*, 10, 4088  
Development of, 9, 3712
- Schoenbein, Christian Friedrich**, German chemist. 5, 1775
- Schoenbein, J. L.**, Swiss physician. 9, 3561
- Scholarships**. Available for scientific education, 10, 4013
- Scholasticism**. Medieval universities influenced by, 2, 724-25
- Schonland, B. F. J.** Researches in causes of lightning, 1, 399
- School children**.  
Physical impairment resulting from unsound teeth, 9, 3780  
Resting on roof, *illus.*, 2, 656  
Vision of, 10, 3947
- Schools**. Health services in, 9, 3427  
Open air schools, *illus.*, 2, 521  
Physical examination of children in, 9, 3780  
Ventilation and heating of, 7, 2821-22, 2828  
See also **Education**
- Schooners**. 6, 2393-94; *illus.*, 6, 2139
- Schroedinger, Erwin**, Austrian physicist. 9, 3669
- Schulze, Johann Heinrich**, German physicist.  
Experiments with sunlight and silver salts, 9, 3784
- Schwabe, Heinrich Samuel**, German astronomer. 6, 2513
- Schwann, Theodor**, German naturalist. 7, 2697-99  
Cell theory, 1, 323
- Science**.  
Agriculture and, *with illus.*, 6, 2130-31  
Careers in, *with illus.*, 10, 4009-20  
Nobel Prize winners in, 10, 4129-34  
See also **Astronomy**; **Chemistry**; **Economics**; **Medicine**; **Physics**; **Research**
- Scientific method**. Contributions of Bacon and Descartes, 3, 854-58  
Newton's rules, 3, 1128
- Scientists**. See **Astronomy**; **Chemistry**; **Geology**; **Medicine**; **Physics**; etc.; also entries under names of scientists
- Sclerotinia Libertiana**. 8, 3340
- Scorch marks**. Removal of, 4, 1302
- Scorpion**. Antiquity of, 1, 53; 2, 684  
Of central Africa, *illus.*, 2, 683  
Poison of, 2, 683-84
- "Scotch" boiler**. For steamships, 6, 2403
- Scotch Ling**. Plant found on peat bogs, 7, 2947, 2955, 2956; *illus.*, 7, 2946
- Scotia**. English steamer, 6, 2401
- Scotland**.  
Cave in, *illus.*, 3, 885  
Peat bogs, 7, 2948, 2952, 2955; *illus.*, 7, 2949
- Scott, Leon**. Invented the phonautograph, 7, 2903
- Scratch test**. For allergies, *with illus.*, 4, 1532, 1534
- Scratches**. Prevention of, in home, 6, 2128-29
- Screech owls**. *with illus.*, 9, 3475
- Screening**. Step in purifying sewage, 5, 2024
- Screw propeller**. Invention of, 6, 2498
- Screws**. Automatic machine manufacture of, *illus.*, 9, 3647  
Uses of, *illus.*, 5, 1973
- Sculpture**.  
Air-driven chisel for, *illus.*, 3, 1236  
Blocks of marble for, *illus.*, 8, 3175  
Michelangelo's Pieta, *illus.*, 8, 3177  
Rodin's "The Thinker," *illus.*, 5, 1800
- Scurvy**. Cause of, 7, 2578-79; 8, 3235  
Cereals useless in overcoming, 9, 3684  
See also **Vitamins**
- Sea**. "A Study of Sea-Waves," *with illus.*, 6, 2433-40  
"A Survey of the Sea," *with illus.*, 2, 828-40  
"Buoys," *with illus.*, 2, 652-55  
"Romance of the Sea-Beds," *with illus.*, 6, 2189-97  
"The Teeming Sea-Life That Feeds Life," *with illus.*, 3, 1062-72  
"The Travel of the Waters," *with illus.*, 6, 2321-28  
"The Wonders of Water," *with illus.*, 5, 2045-53  
As habitat of water-dwelling organisms, *with illus.*, 1, 185-86  
Beach, *illus.*, 2, 516  
Carbon dioxide in, 4, 1686  
Caves made by, 6, 2381-82  
Climate of seacoast, 9, 3705-06  
Density of sea water, 2, 452  
Deposition of limestones, 8, 3175  
Depths of, *with illus.*, 1, 315-16  
Detection of underwater obstacles by high-frequency sound, 8, 3071-72  
Earthquakes in, 3, 1145  
Effect of water pressure on plants and animals in, 1, 189-90  
Formation of bed, 1, 314  
Fresh-water springs in, 7, 2850  
Ice formed on, 9, 3454-55  
Light penetrates poorly, 10, 3937  
Mean depth of, 1, 316  
Prehistoric animals of, *illus.*, 1, 58  
Salt in, 3, 1014, 1020  
Temperature at different depths, 10, 3937  
Tidal wave described, 6, 2163-64  
Underwater photography, *illus.*, 10, 3985  
Volcanoes probably source of water of, 8, 3266  
Warm and cold currents, 9, 3706  
See also **Diver**; **Lakes**
- Sea anemones**. *illus.*, 5, 2053  
Dahlia and snake-locked, *illus.*, 2, 833  
Description of, *with illus.*, 2, 833  
Voraciousness of, 2, 836
- Sea animals**. "Warriors of the Ocean," *with illus.*, 3, 1062-72  
Girth of, 6, 2464  
See also **Seals**
- Sea bass**. 9, 3532
- Sea centipede**. *with illus.*, 2, 681
- Sea cucumber**. 2, 836-37
- Sea elephant**. 7, 2630-31
- Sea fir**. *illus.*, 10, 3943
- Sea gherkins**. 2, 836
- Sea grass**. 10, 3943  
See also **Sea weeds**
- Sea lions**. *illus.*, 1, 37; 7, 2630  
Habits of, 7, 2624  
Methods of mating, 7, 2626
- Sea mammals**. Species of, 6, 2462



- Sea mat.** *illus.*, 10, 3943  
**Sea mouse.** *illus.*, 2, 680  
**Sea otter.** *with illus.*, 4, 1471  
**Sea plants.** *with illus.*, 6, 2341-46, 10, 3935-44  
**Sea snakes.** 10, 3924, 3927  
**Sea squirts.** Characteristics of, 2, 829  
**"Sea swallows."** 9, 3733  
**"Sea trout."** See **Squeteague**  
**Sea urchins.** *illus.*, 2, 838  
**Sea water.** Made up of several kinds of matter, 1, 81  
**Sea weeds.**  
     "The Plants of the Sea," *with illus.*, 10, 3935-44  
     See also **Sea plants**  
**Sea worm.** *illus.*, 3, 896  
**Seals.** Brutal slaughter of, 7, 2628  
     Descent of, 7, 2623-24  
     Families of, *with illus.*, 7, 2624-25  
     Protection of, 7, 2626-28  
**Sealskins.**  
     Fur seals, *illus.*, 7, 2627, 2631  
     Markets for, 7, 2627  
**Seamen.** See **Lighthouses; Ships**  
**Searchlights.** Electric, *illus.*, 9, 3618  
**Sears, Ernest Robert,** American geneticist.  
     Quotation from, 9, 3677  
**Seasons.** "The Changing Seasons and Life," *with illus.*, 1, 148-53  
     "The Development of Calendars That Fit the Seasons," *with illus.*, 10, 3989-98  
     Cause of, 2, 817; 9, 3701-02  
     Position of heavenly bodies changes with, *with diagram*, 1, 259-63  
     See also **Autumn; Spring**  
**Seattle, Washington.** Bungalow in, *illus.*, 1, 163  
**Sebaceous (oil) glands.** 2, 596, 599, *illus.*, 599  
**Sebago (salmon).** *illus.*, 5, 1757  
**Secchi, Pietro Angelo.** Italian astronomer (1818-78). A Jesuit, he was an astronomy professor and the director of the observatory at the Roman College, Rome. As a pioneer in the field of astrophysics, he was the first to make a systematic spectroscopic study of the skies. He made noteworthy solar-eclipse photographs, studied the constitution of the sun and the nature of sun spots and made important meteorological observations. See also 6, 2511  
**Secondary (S) waves.**  
     Of earthquakes, 3, 1143, 1150  
**Secret societies.** Among uncivilized peoples, 4, 1510  
**Secretions, internal.** See **Endocrine glands**  
**Secular variations,** in earth's magnetic field, 7, 2707-09  
**Sedative poisoning.** First aid for, 2, 429  
**Sedgwick, Adam.** English geologist (1785-1873). He was a professor at Cambridge and a founder of the Cambridge Philosophical Society. He is most famous for his investigations of the geology of Devonshire; he showed that certain rock formations were of an early geologic age, which he named Devonian. He also founded the Cambrian system of dating geological deposits.  
**Sediment.** Brought to rivers, 8, 2969  
     Effect upon deposition of minerals, 8, 3029  
     See also **Soil**  
**Sedimentary rocks.** Origin of, 8, 3170  
**Seeding.** Of clouds to produce rain, *illus.*, 1, *facing* 110  
**Seeds.** "A Plant's First Growth," *with illus.*, 5, 1808-14  
     "Fruit and Seed Dispersal," *with illus.*, 7, 2865-72  
     Adaptations for distribution, *with illus.*, 1, 94-95  
     Bursting of pods, 7, 2740  
     Carried by water, 7, 2741  
     "Damping off" of seedlings, 8, 3192  
     Development of, *illus.*, 6, 2198  
     Dissemination of, 7, 2739-45  
     Introduced into coral islands, 4, 1276  
     Size of, not related to size of plants, 6, 2447  
     Transportation of weed seeds, *with illus.*, 7, 2650-51  
     Winged, *with illus.*, 7, 2740, 2743  
**Seismographs.** *with illus.*, 3, 1148-52  
     Oil prospecting, use in, 4, 1411, *illus.*, 1410-11  
     Use in locating oil and ore, *with illus.*, 7, 2895-96  
     See also **Earthquakes**  
**Seismology.**  
     "The Trembling of the Earth," *with illus.*, 3, 1141-54  
**Selection.** "Life's Choice of the Best," *with illus.*, 4, 1567-75  
     Attempt to increase size of plants, 6, 2447  
     Limitations of, 6, 2443  
     See also **Eugenics; Evolution; Heredity; Natural selection**  
**Selenium.** How used in photo-electric cells, 3, 1246  
     Light-sensitivity discovered by W. Smith, 3, 1243  
**Semaphore communication.** History of, 2, 797  
**Semi-circular canals.** *with illus.*, 8, 3018-20  
**Semi-precious stones.** Formation of, 8, 3025  
**Seminole Dam,** Wyoming. 6, 2178, *illus.*, 2172  
**Semmelweis, Ignaz Philipp,** Hungarian obstetrician. *with illus.*, 7, 2912-13  
**Seneca, Lucius Annaeus,** Roman philosopher and statesman. 1, 361-62  
**Senile psychosis.** 3, 1089-90  
**Senility.**  
     Achievements of the elderly, 2, 843-44  
     Mental illness in, 3, 1089-90  
     Periods of decadence, 2, 841  
     Premature appearance of, 2, 846-47  
     Signs of, 2, 846-47  
**Sensations.** "Man's Lesser Senses," *with illus.*, 7, 2884-92  
     Cells for, in brain, 6, 2232  
     Localization of, 9, 3804  
     Nature of, 5, 1964-65  
     See also **Hearing; Senses; Vision**  
**Senses.**  
     "How Sounds Reach the Ear," *with illus.*, 6, 2287-95  
     "Some of the Inner Senses," 8, 3013-20  
     "The Care of the Senses," *with illus.*, 10, 3945-52  
     "The Senses and the Soul," 8, 3137-45  
     "The World of Sensation," 9, 3801-18  
     Adaptations of, to environment, 1, 184, 186  
     Brain centers for, 5, 2090  
     Helmholtz' work on perception, 9, 3434

**Senses** (*continued*)

- Organs in the skin, 2, 596-97  
 See also **Hearing**; **Sensations**; **Vision**  
**Sensitive plants.** 6, 2454, 2456, *illus.*, 2453  
**Sensitometry.** Measurement of effect of light on photographic emulsions, 9, 3789  
**Sepals of flowers.** 9, 3719-20  
**Septic tanks.** For sewage disposal, 5, 2028  
 Purification of sewage, 2, 676  
**Septicæmia.** 6, 2151  
**Sequoia.** Giant trees of California, 2, 530  
**Séracs.** 9, 3450  
**Serpents.** "The Maligned Snake Tribe," *with illus.*, 10, 3920-34  
**Serums.** Use in allergies, *with illus.*, 4, 1533  
 See also **Diphtheria**; **Vaccine**  
**Seton, Ernest Thompson,** English-born writer. 8, 3220  
**Settling.** In purifying sewage, 5, 2024  
**Sewage disposal.**  
 "The Disposal of Wastes," *with illus.*, 5, 2020-30  
 Waste in, 2, 676  
**Sewers.** 5, 2021-22, *illus.*, 2022, 2023  
**Sewing machine.** Electronic, *illus.*, 2, 589  
**Sex.** Determination of sex, 7, 2606  
 Effects during growth and aging, 8, 3064-67  
 Evolution of sex, 2, 744-45  
 Freud's ideas on, 9, 3485  
 Role played in heredity, 3, 900-01  
 Sex conduct and hygiene, 2, 826-27  
 See also **Pregnancy**; **Reproduction**; **Women**  
**Sex glands.** 5, 1718  
**Sextant.** Navigation instrument, *with illus.*, 2, 445; *illus.*, 1, 21  
**Sexual selection.** 4, 1571  
 Darwin's theory of, 4, 1571-72  
 See also **Natural selection**; **Selection**  
**Shad.** *illus.*, 9, 3533  
 Catches of, 6, 2142  
 As source of food, 9, 3532  
**Shadow (X-ray) photography.** 7, 2681, 2684, 2686, *illus.*, 2682, 2688  
**Shafer prone-pressure method.** Artificial respiration, 2, 428  
**Shakespeare, William.** Ann Hathaway Cottage, *illus.*, 4, 1547  
 Fable of the stomach, 4, 1601  
**Shale.** Oil shale, 4, 1409, 1424  
**Shapley, Harlow.** Astronomer, 8, 3121-22  
 Investigation of variable stars, 10, 4007  
 Pulsation theory, 10, 4004, 4007  
**Sharks.** *with illus.*, 3, 1064-67  
 Ear and jaw structure, *with illus.*, 6, 2293-94  
**Sharp-nosed snakes.** *illus.*, 8, 2976  
**Shattuck, Lemuel,** American stationer and sanitary reformer. 9, 3423-24  
**Shaw, George Bernard,** British author.  
 Quotation from, 9, 3665-66  
**Shear waves.**  
 Of earthquakes, 3, 1143, 1150-51  
**Sheep.**  
 Bot-flies pest of, 10, 3881  
 Conditioned reflexes in, 4, 1653-57, *illus.*, 1651  
 Domestication of, 3, 1201, 1204, *illus.*, 1202-03  
**Sheldrakes.** 9, 3740  
**Shell concept,** of atomic structure, 1, 311-12  
 Proposed by Bohr, 8, 3383

- Shell-fish.** 2, 837-39  
**Shell fungi.** *illus.*, 8, 3189  
**Shelley, Percy Bysshe.** Poetic insight of, 4, 1689, 1691  
**Shells.** Propellant and time fuse in warfare, 8, 3248  
 See also **Explosives**; **Guns**  
**Shenandoah.** Wooden ship, 6, 2398  
**Shenandoah National Park.** 9, 3661  
**Sherrington, Sir Charles S.,** English physiologist. 9, 3442  
 Study of receptors of the body, 9, 3803, 3806, 3813  
**Shing Mun River Dam,** China. 6, 2175  
**Ship-lizard.** *illus.*, 1, 55  
**Ship-worms.** 2, 839  
**Shipbuilding.** Modern designs, *illus.*, 6, 2392  
**Ships.** "Conquering the Ocean," *with illus.*, 6, 2392-2414  
 Beagle, British ship, 7, 2569, *illus.*, 2568  
 Cable-laying steamer, *illus.*, 5, 1935  
 Chronometer, 2, 444-45, 449  
 Displacement of water, 2, 453  
 Fishing vessels, *with illus.*, 6, 2134-40  
 French frigate, *illus.*, 3, 1219  
 Invention and development of the steamboat, 6, 2497-98, *illus.*, 2498-99  
 Oil burners, *with illus.*, 4, 1617, 1623-24  
 Oil tankers, 4, 1415-16, *illus.*, 1419  
 Salvage work, 3, 1239  
 Seaweeds carried by, 10, 3938  
 Streamlining of, *with illus.*, 3, 1253-57, 1262  
 Use of radio, *with illus.*, 3, 946-49  
 See also **Canals**; **Fishing**; **Submarines**;  
**Turbines**  
**Shoals of fish.** 9, 3531  
**Shock.** First aid for, 2, 421-22  
**Shock (electric).** Prevention of in home, 6, 2127-28  
**Shock treatment.** For mental ills, 9, 3490  
**Shock waves.** From atom-bomb explosion, 8, 3051-53  
**Shocks (earthquakes).**  
 "The trembling of the Earth," *with illus.*, 3, 1141-54  
 Velocity of, 7, 2895, 2896; *illus.*, 7, 2895  
**Shoe manufacturing.** "Science and Shoe Making," *with illus.*, 9, 3515-28  
 Economy of machine manufacture, 9, 3629-30  
**Shoes.** In care of feet, 10, 3899-3900  
 See also **Leather**; **Shoe manufacturing**  
**Sholes, Christopher Latham,** American inventor. 6, 2501  
**"Shooting stars."** See **Meteors**  
**Shoran.** Detection device used in navigation and mapping, *illus.*, 7, 2836  
**Shorthand.** Invented by Pitman, 9, 3637  
 Stenography older than, 9, 3638  
**Shortt precision clock.** *illus.*, 2, 449  
**Shrews.** Description and habits, 4, 1345, 1350-51, *illus.*, 1347-48  
**Shrikes.** *with illus.*, 8, 3010  
**Shrimps.** *with illus.*, 2, 840  
**Shrubbery.** Attractive to birds, 7, 2754-56  
**Shutters, camera.** 9, 3792-93, 3797  
**Siamangs (apes).**  
 Hand of, *illus.*, 2, 596

- Siberia.**  
 Meteoric craters in, 5, 1881  
 Street scene in, *illus.*, 9, 3704
- Sickness.** "A First-Aid Primer," *with illus.*, 2, 421-33  
 "A Home Nursing Primer," *with illus.*, 6, 2481-96  
 "Man and the Mosquito," *with illus.*, 10, 3848-57  
 "On the Microbe's Track," *with illus.*, 9, 3457-66  
 "The Conquest of Disease," *with illus.*, 10, 4042-52  
 Care of ears and hearing in contagious diseases, 10, 3951-52  
 Chemical and biological problems, 8, 3334  
 Congenital and acquired, 5, 1907  
 Effect of breathing on contracting, 2, 659  
 Germ theory of disease, 1, 74; 8, 2977-84  
 In zoo animals, 3, 991-92  
 Of apes and monkeys, 1, 224  
 Place in cycle of life, 8, 3116  
 Poisoning versus degeneration, 2, 846  
 Radiation sickness, 8, 3055  
 See also "Cold"; Drugs; Flies; Immunity to disease; Malaria; Mosquitoes; Tuberculosis; Yellow fever
- "Side-lever" engines.** *with illus.*, 6, 2401
- Sidereal time.** 1, 263-64
- Siderites.** Meteorites composed chiefly of iron, 8, 3030; 9, 3545
- Siedentopf, H.** Ultramicroscope development, 5, 1991; 8, 3374
- Siemens, Sir William,** German-born electrical engineer. 5, 1941
- Sierra Nevadas.** Granite in, 8, 3172  
 Peak of, *illus.*, 10, 3841
- Sight.** "The Eye and Vision," *with illus.*, 7, 2632-40  
 Amount of defectiveness, 10, 3947  
 And reflex action, 4, 1657  
 Blindness of deep-sea animals, 1, 186  
 Brain center for, 6, 2233-34; 9, 3594  
 Conservation of, 10, 3950  
 Correct type for reading, 10, 3950  
 Effect of various lights, 10, 3948-49  
 Evolution of vision, *with illus.*, 4, 1325-27  
 Importance of eye-strain, 10, 3945-46  
 Long-sightedness, 10, 3946  
 Of hawks, 9, 3468  
 Short-sightedness, 10, 3946-48  
 With both eyes, 5, 2092  
 See also Color blindness; Eyes; Senses
- Sikorsky, Igor I.,** Russian-American aeronautical engineer. 9, 3606
- "Silent" dog whistles.** 8, 3070
- "Silent" sound.** "Ultrasonics, a New Tool for Man," *with illus.*, 8, 3069-76
- Silica.** In acidic rocks, 8, 3022
- Silica dust.** Effect of inhalation on tuberculosis, 9, 3565
- Silicon.** And cosmic rays, 7, 2557  
 Basis of gems, 3, 1168  
 Forms 28 per cent of earth's crust, 1, 318  
 Found in meteorites, 9, 3546  
 Quartz, purest form, *illus.*, 3, 1170  
 Source of fire and glass, 3, 1167  
 Source of flint, 3, 1167
- Silicon dioxide.** Structure of crystal, 5, 2035, *diagram*, 2033
- Silicones.** Synthetic compounds, *illus.*, 3, facing 1168
- Silk.** "The Silk Industries," *with illus.*, 5, 1866-79  
 An expensive fiber, 5, 1901  
 Properties of, 8, 3154  
 Substitutes for, 5, 1904
- Silk, Artificial.** 7, 2815; 8, 3154; *with illus.*, 8, 3042  
 Detection of, 5, 1903  
 Wood used in making, 2, 527
- Silkworms.** 5, 1920  
 Life history and value to man, *with illus.*, 5, 1866, 1872-76  
 Pasteur's studies on, 7, 2918; 9, 3460
- Silliman, Benjamin.** American scientist (1779-1864). He was a successful professor of chemistry and natural history at Yale and a popular public lecturer. He founded and edited the important *American Journal of Science and Arts*. Silliman made a geological survey of part of Connecticut, the first study of its kind in the United States.  
 Experiments with petroleum, 4, 1408
- Silts.** Properties of, 1, 332  
 Size of particles of, 1, 50, 331
- Silver.** 5, 1750  
 Compounds darkened by light, 9, 3784, 3795  
 Crystalline structure, 5, 2034, *diagram*, 2033  
 Properties and sources of, 3, 888-90
- Silver bromide.** Crystal analysis, *with diagram*, 5, 1992-93
- Silviculture.** 3, 1106
- Simon, Théodore,** French psychologist. 9, 3440-41  
 Intelligence tests, 3, 1086
- Simple machines.** *illus.*, 5, 1972-73
- Simplon Tunnel.** 9, 3491-93
- Simpson, Sir James Young,** Scottish physician. 7, 2915-16
- Sinanthropus pekinensis.** Discovery of, 9, 3409, *illus.*, 3410
- Single-lens reflex cameras.** 9, 3789-90
- Sinnott, Edmund Ware,** American botanist.  
 Quotation from, 10, 4113
- Sinuses.** Of skull, 10, 3899
- Siphonophora.** 2, 833-34
- Siphonophyceae.** Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 299
- Siphons.** Explanation of, *with illus.*, 2, 458-59
- Sirian stars.** 10, 4023-25
- Sirius.** English steamer, 6, 2400
- Sirius.** Dog Star. 3, 981-82; 10, 3833, 4023-24; *illus.*, 5, 1890  
 Binary star, *with charts*, 7, 2675-80  
 Calendar of ancient Egypt related to appearance of, 1, 234; 10, 3989  
 Distance from earth, 10, 4070  
 Orbit of component stars, 5, 1894  
 Velocity of, 10, 4067  
 Was it red in Ptolemy's time? 10, 3999
- Sisal.** Plant and fiber, *with illus.*, 2, 588
- Skeletal muscles.** Tissue structure, *with illus.*, 1, 145

**Skeleton.**

"Framework of the Human Body," *with illus.*, 3, 921-32

Development in human baby, 8, 3062

See also **Bones**

**Skilling.** *illus.*, 5, 1840**Skin.** "The Covering of the Body," *with illus.*, 2, 593-600

Care of, 10, 3901-02

Effect of aging on, 8, 3067

Functions of, 9, 3813-14

Glands of, *with illus.*, 5, 1713

Grafting of, 6, 2156

Reflex action, *with illus.*, 4, 1652-53

Sensations felt through, 7, 2886-89; 9, 3813-15

Symptoms of illness shown by, 6, 2482

**Skin friction.** Term used in aeronautics, 6, 2307**Skin tests.** For allergies, *with illus.*, 4, 1532, 1534-35**"Skip distance."** In short-wave radio, *with charts*, 7, 2671-74**Skull.** *illus.*, 3, 929

Description of, 3, 929

Development in human being, 8, 3062, *illus.*, 3065

Man's and woman's compared, 3, 930

Use of, in classifying races, 9, 3410-11

**Skull fractures.** First aid for, 2, 430**Skunks.** *illus.*, 4, 1467

Hibernation, 1, 151

Scent glands, *with illus.*, 1, 92-93

**Sky.** Blueness of the sky, 4, 1678-79; 5, 1798

Colors in, caused by dust, 5, 1862-64

See also **Astronomy**; **Clouds**; **Sunset**

**Skylarks.** *illus.*, 8, 3134**Skyscrapers.** *with illus.*, 3, 961-71

See also **Empire State Building**; **Woolworth Building**

**Slag.** By-product of iron manufacture, 1, 346

Uses of, 2, 666-67

**Slate.** Formation of, 8, 3184

Mass of, *illus.*, 8, 3184

Quarrying methods, 8, 3184

Welsh slate quarry, *illus.*, 8, 3183

**Slavery.** Among ants, 2, 512; *illus.*, 7, 2780**Sleep.** "Elusive Problems of Sleep," 4, 1481-85

"How and When to Sleep," *with illus.*, 4, 1361-69

Amount required, 1, 78

Dangers of drugs producing, 5, 2100

Early hours better than later, 1, 80

Housebuilding plans, 1, 157

Needs to be regular, 1, 80

Refreshes the healthy, 1, 78

Restorative effect, 10, 3909

**Sleeping sickness.** Fly carrier of, 10, 4046-47

New drugs for, 10, 4047

Parasite of, 8, 3330

**Slime molds.** 8, 3199; *illus.*, 3, 894; 8, 3190**Sling.** For arm injury, 2, 426, *illus.*, 428-29**Slipher, E. C.** Astronomer, *with illus.*, 8, 3117, 3118**Slipher, V. M.** Astronomer, 3, 987; 4, 1553, 1554**Sloth bears.** 2, 775

Adaptation to environment, 1, 180, *illus.*, 182

**Sludge.** Formed in treatment of sewage, 5, 2025-27**Sluice gates.** 8, 3158**Slums.** Dangers of, 2, 661

See also **Housing**

**Smallpox.** Inoculation for, 9, 3464

Introduction of method of preventing and controlling, *with illus.*, 4, 1672-75

Vaccine, 9, 3464

**Smell.** 7, 2890-92

Ants' sense of, 7, 2780

Atrophied sense in man, 1, 69

Nerve of, *illus.*, 7, 2884

Scent glands of skunks, 1, 92-93

Sense of, 9, 3816-17

Sense of, adaptations in, 9, 3805

**Smith, Theobald,** American pathologist. 7, 2921-22**Smith, William,** English geologist. 4, 1669, *illus.*, 1670**Smith, Willoughby.** Discovers light-sensitivity of selenium, 3, 1243**Smith-Premier typewriter.** 9, 3643**Smithsonian Institution.** 5, 1931**Smoke.** Abatement, 2, 671; *illus.*, 2, 662

Behavior of particles in, 1, 166

Control by high-frequency sound, 8, 3075

Electricity lessens nuisance of, 9, 3616

Precipitation by electricity, *with diagram*, 5, 1998

What smoke is, 2, 670

**Smoke screens.** In World War I, 9, 3600**Smoking.** Amount of poison absorbed, 6, 2257

Cigar smoking, 6, 2258

Cigarette smoking, 6, 2258

Danger of fire, 6, 2124

Food preservation by, 10, 3954

Nicotine as a poison, 6, 2256-57

"Tobacco heart," 6, 2261

Use of tobacco among women, 6, 2260

**Smooth muscles.** Tissue structure, 1, 145, 147**Smudges.** Used to protect from frosts, 3, 1194**Smuts** (parasites on plants). *with illus.*, 8, 3197-98

Losses from, 3, 1187

Of onions, 8, 3341

**Smyth, Henry D.,** American physicist. 9, 3717**Snake bite, poisonous.** First aid for, 2, 423**Snakes.** "The Maligned Snake Tribe," *with illus.*, 10, 3920-34

Adaptations for obtaining food, 1, 91

Collecting, for zoo, *illus.*, 3, 990

In a modern "Children's Zoo," *illus.*, 3, 996

Inactivity in cold weather, 1, 151-52

Sharp-nosed snake, *illus.*, 8, 2976

Symbols of the god of healing, 1, 364

**Sneezing.** And spread of tuberculosis, *with illus.*, 9, 3562

Nature of, 4, 1479

**Snell, Willebrord,** Dutch mathematician. 3, 1125**Snoqualmie Falls.** *illus.*, 5, 1850

Power station, *with illus.*, 5, 1849-50

**Snow, John,** English physician. 7, 2916-17**Snow.** Action in absorbing sound, 2, 471

Crystallization and falls of, 9, 3445-46

Crystals, *illus.*, 1, 171

In the Sahara, 9, 3704-05

- Snow cruisers.** Used in Antarctic exploration, *illus.*, 7, 2731
- Snow-flea.** *with illus.*, 7, 2808
- Snow leopards.** *illus.*, 2, 503
- Snow-line.** Of mountains, 9, 3446
- Snowplow.** *illus.*, 9, 3397
- Snowshoe rabbits.** 1, 153, *illus.*, 152
- Soap.** "Laundry Soaps and Washing Compounds," *with illus.*, 5, 1719-25  
 "Soaps and Synthetic Detergents at Work," *with illus.*, 10, 3986-88  
 For body cleanliness, 10, 3900-02  
 Soft, potassium used in, 3, 1020  
 Tests of, *illus.*, 10, 4085
- Sobies (fish).** *illus.*, 5, 1756
- Sobrero, Ascanio,** Italian chemist. 5, 1775
- Social development.**  
 Adolescents', 8, 3064-66
- Social Hygiene.** 2, 826-27
- Socialism.** Among Indian tribes, 4, 1506-08
- Societies, scientific.** *with illus.*, 3, 1113-17
- Society.** "Sphere of Government Activity," 9, 3403-06  
 "Superstition as a Social Force," *with illus.*, 5, 1883-89  
 "The Creator of Wealth," *with illus.*, 1, 111-16  
 Developments in study of prehistoric and primitive societies, *with illus.*, 9, 3411-16  
 Effect of Industrial Revolution on, 4, 1313  
 Effect of inventions on, 9, 3631-36  
 Spirit of progress in nineteenth century, 5, 1767-68  
 See also **Civilization**
- Society for Study of Psychical Research.** 9, 3443
- Society of the Lynxes.** 3, 1113
- Sociology.** Problems of older persons, 8, 3049
- Socrates,** Greek philosopher. 1, 244  
 Opinion of a treatise on mind, 9, 3433
- Soda.** By-product of chlorine manufacture, 2, 675; 5, 2019  
 Manufacture of, 2, 674-75; *illus.*, 8, 3044
- Soddy, Frederick,** English chemist. 8, 3381-82, *illus.*, 3380  
 On energy derived from atom, 9, 3715
- Sodium.** Atomic structure, 3, 1244-45  
 Carbonate of, action on wool, *with illus.*, 5, 1721  
 Contained in salt, 5, 2019  
 Found in meteorites, 9, 3546  
 In photo-electric cells, 3, 1244, 1246  
 In spectrum of nebulae, 4, 1554, 1556  
 Ores of sodium potassium minerals, 8, 3022, 3023  
 Properties and compounds of, 3, 1013, 1015
- Sodium chloride.** Structure of crystal, *with diagrams*, 5, 2032-34; *diagram*, 1, 172
- Sodium fluoride.** For prevention of dental caries, *illus.*, 10, 3895
- Sodium thiosulfate.** Use in photography, 9, 3795
- Sodium vapor lamps.** 9, 3774; *illus.*, 9, 3769
- Soft X rays.** 7, 2683
- Softwoods.** In construction, 7, 2658
- Soil.** "Fertility of the Soil," *with illus.*, 2, 753-65  
 "How the Soil Is Named," *with illus.*, 1, 331-37
- Soil** (*continued*)  
 "How the Soil Was Formed," 1, 196-206  
 "The Earth's Invisible Army," 2, 623-31  
 "Water of the Soil," *with illus.*, 2, 487-95  
 "What the Soil Is Made Of," *with illus.*, 1, 45-52  
 As plant and animal habitat, 1, 180-81, *illus.*, 184  
 Capacity for holding heat, 9, 3705  
 Effect on water supply, 8, 3276  
 From mountains, 10, 3846  
 In peat bogs, 7, 2948, 2956  
 Kind limits range of plant and animal species, 1, 190  
 Of coral islands, 4, 1276  
 "Sowing" of, 8, 3336  
 See also **Bacteria**; **Clay**; **Fertilizers**; **Irrigation**; **Loams**; **Loess**; **Sand**; **Silts**
- Solar eclipse.** 7, 2583-92
- Solar energy.** Restoration of, 6, 2374  
 Transformations, of, *with illus.*, 6, 2368
- Solar engine.** Designed by Charles G. Abbot, 5, 1976
- Solar plexus.** 4, 1483; 5, 1827
- Solar system.**  
 "Our Lonely Solar System," *with illus.*, 3, 1004-12  
 "The Sun the Lord of Life," *with illus.*, 5, 1781-90  
 Distances in, 8, 3085  
 Laws of planetary motion, 3, 1132, 1133  
 Model of, *with illus.*, 2, 818  
 Movement through space, 10, 4068-72  
 Relative sizes of sun and planets, 8, 3085  
 Theories about formation, *with illus.*, 1, 27-36  
 See also **Astronomy**; **Comets**; **Earth**; **Mars**; **Mercury**; **Moon**; **Nebulae**; **Planets**; **Stars**; **Sun**; **Universe**; **Venus**; etc.
- Solar time.** 1, 263
- Solenodons, (animals).** *with illus.*, 4, 1351
- Solenoids.** 7, 2702
- Solids.** "A Glimpse into the Fascinating World of Crystals," *with illus.*, 5, 2031-36  
 Behavior of molecules in, *with illus.*, 1, 171-73  
 Colloidal particles, 5, 1990  
 Floating bodies, 2, 452-54
- Sols (fluid colloidal solutions).** *with illus.*, 5, 1991
- Solstices.** 1, 261  
 Summer and winter, 9, 3702
- Solutions.** 1, 83-84  
 Action of colloids in, 5, 1989
- Solvay, Ernest.** Inventor of Solvay process, *portrait*, 2, 675
- Solvay process.** 5, 2019
- Somerset, Edward,** English inventor. 4, 1311  
 Developed steam fountain, 4, 1371
- Sonar.** 8, 3071-72
- Songs.** "Recording the Sounds of Wild Birds," *with illus.*, 9, 3505-14
- Sorghum.** 8, 3094
- Sosigenes.** Greek astronomer.  
 Calendar reform, 10, 3992
- Soul.** "The Senses and the Soul," 8, 3137-45  
 Manifested in brain, 5, 1729

**Soul** (*continued*)

See also **Consciousness; Morality; Psychics; Psychology; Religion**

**Soulé, Samuel W.**, American inventor. 6, 2501

**Sound**. "Machines that Talk," *with illus.*, 7, 2900-07

"The Noise Meter at Work," *with illus.*, 2, 574-82

"The Strange World of 'Silent' Sound," *with illus.*, 8, 3069-76

"The Wonder of Sound," *with illus.*, 2, 463-78

Conduction of, in ear, 7, 2763

Hearing of bats, 1, 184

Mechanism of hearing, 7, 2761-67; *with illus.*, 6, 2287-95

Noises and musical tones, 9, 3811-13

Thinking by, 7, 2768

Thunder, explanation of, 1, 399

See also **Ear; Hearing**

**Sound buoys**. 2, 655, *illus.*, 653

**Sound film**. Developing of, 9, 3512

Editing, 9, 3512

In recording bird song, 9, 3508-09, 3513

In talking pictures, 3, 1246-47; *illus.*, 3, 1247, 1252

**Sound microscopes**. 2, 579-81

**Sound recording**. "Recording the Sounds of Wild Birds," *with illus.*, 9, 3505-14

Photo-electric cell in, *with illus.*, 3, 1247-48

"Sound samplers," 2, 582

**Sound waves**. Of earthquakes, 3, 1143-44

Reflected by submerged steel, 7, 2894

Velocity of, 7, 2895

**Soundproofing**. 2, 471, 477

**South Africa, Union of**.

Diamond mines, *with illus.*, 4, 1523-28

Johannesburg, *illus.*, 1, 138-39

**South America**.

Explorations of, in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 7, 2567-69

Mountain systems of, 10, 3842

Plains of, 1, 137

Rivers of, 7, 2728

Study of plant and animal life in, 8, 3218

**South Carolina**. Kaolin drying, *illus.*, 7, 2935

Kaolin mine, *illus.*, 7, 2933

**South celestial pole**. *with diagram*, 1, 254

**South Pacific**. Study of plant and animal life in islands of, 8, 3218

**South Pole**. Conquest of, 7, 2572

Glaciers of, 9, 3452

**South Seas**. Authority of paternal aunt among natives, 4, 1510

Natives of, 4, 1508-10

**Southern Cross**. *illus.*, 1, 253

**Southern lights**. Appearance from earth, 1, 253

Cause, *with diagram*, 7, 2710

**Southern Research Institute**. 1, 121-22, *illus.*, 123

**Soybeans**. Industrial materials from, *with illus.*, 4, 1561-63

**Space**. "Diffuse Matter in Interstellar Space," *with illus.*, 4, 1549-56

Distances in, 8, 3085

Extent of, 4, 1288-89

**Space time**. As fourth dimension, 9, 3667-68

**Space travel**. Future possibilities in, 10, 4113

In rockets, 10, 3822

**Spain**. Contributions to world exploration, *with illus.*, 2, 784-86

**Spaniels**. 3, 1198; *illus.*, 3, 1197

**Spanish moss**. *illus.*, 1, 188

**Spar buoys**. 2, 654, *illus.*, 653

**Sparks**. As electromagnetic disturbances, 6, 2364

**Sparrows**. Description, *with illus.*, 8, 3134-36

Naturalizing the sparrow, 9, 3591

White throated, song of, 9, 3506

**Spawning**. Migrations for, *with illus.*, 1, 96-98

**Species**. Classification of living things, 1, 288-89

**Species, Origin of**. See **Origin of species**

**Specific gravity**. Explanation of, 2, 451-53

**Spectacles**.

Eyes requiring correction by, 10, 3947

Need of oculist to fit, 10, 3950

Wipers, treated with silicone oil, *illus.*, 3, facing 1168

**Spectral lines**. Discovery and meaning of, 5, 1779-80

**Spectrograph**. Automatic camera, 10, 3822

In star study, 8, 3117

See also **Mass Spectrograph**

**Spectroheliograph**.

Operation of, 5, 2116, 2118

**Spectroscope**. Aid in detecting star movements toward the earth, 10, 4067-69

Description of, 5, 2039-40

Invention of, 5, 1779

Stars classed by spectra, 10, 4021-29

Study of compound stars by means of, 5, 1895-96

Use of, in astronomy, 8, 3117

**Spectroscopy**. Development of, in nineteenth century, 6, 2510-11

**Spectrum**. Composition of, 9, 3808

Discovery of, by Newton, 3, 1125

Of comets' tails, 9, 3696

Of Sirius, 10, 4023-24

Sun's, 5, 1786-88, 2039-44; *with illus.*, 6, 2181-88

Sun's rays intercepted by atmosphere, 4, 1678-81

Use of diffraction grating, 7, 2682

Visible spectrum, *illus. in color*, frontispiece to Volume 7

See also **Electromagnetic spectrum**

**Spectrum analysis**. Development of, in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 5, 1779-80

Of matter in interstellar space, 4, 1549, 1553-54, 1556

**Speech**. "Intelligence and Speech," *with illus.*, 9, 3592-96

Brain center for, 6, 2230, 2232

Hygiene of the voice, 10, 3952

Visible Speech Translator, 2, 475, *illus.*, 476

**Speed**. "Streamlining at Work," *with illus.*, 3, 1253-72

Nineteenth-century measurements of velocity of light, 6, 2361-62, 2366-67

Of birds, 10, 3861

Of cyclones, 5, 1923

Of heavenly bodies, determined by Doppler effect, 6, 2511

Of human runners, world records, 10, 3907

Of sound, *with illus.*, 2, 468-69

- Speke, John Hanning**, English explorer. 7, 2569
- Spelunking**. "In the Bowels of the Earth," *with illus.*, 6, 2379-91
- Spencer, Herbert**. "Herbert Spencer's Gospel," 4, 1323-33  
Evolutionary theories, 8, 3228  
Pioneer work in psychology, 9, 3751-52
- Sperm.** 2, 748-52  
Chromosomes derived from, 7, 2561  
Fertilization of egg by, *with illus.*, 7, 2559
- Spermophiles** (ground squirrels).  
Hibernation, 1, 150-51
- Sphenodon.** 10, 4053
- Sphere, celestial.** With diagram, 1, 254-55
- Spider monkeys.** *illus.*, 1, 221
- Spiders.** All are carnivorous, 2, 682  
Anatomy of, *illus.*, 2, 678  
Bird-eating, 2, 686  
Black Widow, 7, 2800  
Cocoon of, *illus.*, 2, 684  
In its nest, *illus.*, 2, 685  
Raft-spider, 2, 685  
Sight and hearing of, 2, 687-88  
Skill of trap-door spiders, 2, 684  
Thread spun by, *illus.*, 2, 685  
Trap-door nest of, *illus.*, 2, 684  
Water-spider, *with illus.*, 2, 684-85  
Web of, *with illus.*, 2, 685
- Spinal cord.** Fibers of, 5, 2086; 7, 2887  
Severing from brain, 4, 1652
- Spine.** 3, 927  
Deformities in children, 5, 1913
- Spinning.** See **Textile industry**
- Spinning jenny.** Invention of, *with illus.*, 4, 1308-09
- Spinning mule.** Invention of, *with illus.*, 4, 1309
- Spinning wheels.** *with illus.*, 4, 1308
- Spiny sharks.** 3, 1068
- Spiral nebulae.** 8, 3119, 3122  
In Andromeda, 6, 2533  
In Ursa Major, *illus.*, 1, 31  
Messier 10, *illus.*, 3, 983  
Messier 33, *illus.*, 3, 984  
N. G. C. 5907, *with illus.*, 3, 982  
See also **Milky Way**
- Spiral of Archimedes.** 1, 357
- Spirochetes.** Discovery of spirochete causing syphilis, 8, 3375
- Spleen.** Function of, 5, 1712
- Splints.** For fractures, 2, 429
- Spokane.** Power Co., *illus.*, 5, 1986
- Sponges.** Are animal skeletons, 2, 832  
Branching sponge, *illus.*, 2, 832  
Glass rope sponge, *illus.*, 2, 831
- Spontaneous combustion.** 6, 2124; *with illus.*, 2, 649
- "Spontaneous generation."** Disproved by Pasteur, 9, 3459  
Origin of theory of, 3, 1176  
See also **Creation**
- Spores.** Of anthrax, *illus.*, 9, 3460  
Of fungi, 8, 3188  
Plant propagation by, 7, 2737-38
- Sporozoa.** 2, 831
- Sports.** "Wrong and Right Exercise," *with illus.*, 5, 1831-41
- Sports** (*continued*)  
See also **Exercise**
- Sports, Biologic.** "The Big Steps of Change," *with illus.*, 6, 2441-49  
See also **Breeding; Heredity**
- Spotlights, photographic.** 9, 3796
- Sprague, Frank J.**, American electrical engineer and inventor. 6, 2500
- Sprains.** First aid for, 2, 430
- Sprat, Thomas**, English prelate and historian. 3, 856
- Sprats.** 9, 3532
- Spray drying.** Of foods, 10, 3954
- Spraying.** 8, 3335  
Arsenate of lead used in, 9, 3572, 3578  
Bordeaux mixture, 8, 3340  
By compressed air, 3, 1242  
Kerosene used in, 9, 3574  
Lime and sulphur wash, 9, 3575  
Nicotine sulphate in, 9, 3576  
To destroy codling moth, 9, 3572  
To destroy plant parasites, 3, 1188  
With Bordeaux mixture, 8, 3338
- Sprays.** To destroy plant parasites, *illus.*, 8, 3191
- Spring.** *illus.*, 3, 1039
- Spring beauty.** *illus.*, 8, 2989
- Springs.** "Water Stores in Springs," *with illus.*, 7, 2847-55
- Spruce.** Region of United States, 3, 1101  
Sitka spruce, 3, 1106
- Spurge.** Classification of *Euphorbia apios*, 1, 288
- Sputum.** In tuberculosis, 9, 3562, 3565
- Square measures.** Metric system (*table*), 10, 4126  
United States (*table*), 10, 4125
- Square-riggers.** 6, 2393-94
- Squeteagues** (fish). 9, 3532
- Squids.** 3, 1072, *illus.*, 1069  
Defense mechanism, 1, 93-94  
Description, 3, 1072  
Sucking apparatus, *with illus.*, 7, 2804
- Squirrels.** *with illus.*, 5, 1950, 1952-54  
California squirrels harbor plague, 10, 4048  
Hibernation of ground squirrels, 1, 150  
Homes of, 5, 1954
- Stacking.** Of planes at airports, 6, 2318
- Stahl, Georg Ernst.** Sponsor of phlogiston theory, 3, 1120
- Stains.** Their removal from fabrics, 4, 1297-98  
Water and oil, 3, 998
- Stalactites and stalagmites.**  
Formation of, 6, 2382  
In Bellamar Caves, *illus.*, 6, 2390
- Stamens.** *with illus.*, 9, 3719-24
- Standard of living.** 1, 114
- Standing.** See **Posture of the body**
- Stanley, Henry Morton**, explorer. 7, 2569, *illus.*, 2570
- Stanley, Wendell M.** American scientist. Research on viruses, 1, 40-41
- Staphylococci.** Inflammation from, 6, 2150
- Star catalogs.** Bonner Durchmusterung (Bonn Catalog), 6, 2509
- Star clusters.**  
"Sun-Clusters and Nebulae," *with illus.*, 6, 2529-38



**Star clusters** (*continued*)

Clusters in Sagittarius, *illus.*, 6, 2476

Messier 13, *illus.*, 6, 2477

**Starches.** "Starches and Sugars," *with illus.*, 8, 3091-97

Grains of, *illus.*, 5, 1948

In older person's diet, 8, 3048

Plant food storage, 5, 1946-49

Plants manufacture, 4, 1582; 6, 2216; 8, 3356

**Starfish**, *illus.*, 2, 832

Can open an oyster, 2, 837

Reproduction from a single limb, 2, 837

**Starlings.** *with illus.*, 8, 3131

Are replacing more valuable birds, 9, 3591

**Stars.**

"A Secret Universal Plan," 10, 4064-71

"A Star's Life History," 10, 4021-29

"Bringing the Skies Down to Man," *with illus.*, 2, 816-21

"Diffuse Matter in Interstellar Space," *with illus.*, 4, 1549-56

"New Knowledge of Distant Suns and Sister Worlds," *with illus.*, 8, 3117-25

"Problems of Star Land," *with illus.*, 10, 3999-4008

"Stars and Galaxies," *with illus.*, 3, 978-87

"The Face of the Sky," *with illus.*, 1, 247-64

"The Grouping of Stars," *with illus.*, 5, 1890-1900

"The Naming of the Constellations," *with illus.*, 10, 3827-34

"The Wonderful Milky Way," *with illus.*, 6, 2471-80

"White Dwarf Stars," *with charts*, 7, 2675-80

And cosmic rays, 7, 2557, 2558

Apparent magnitude (*table*), 10, 4129

Brightness, see Apparent magnitude

Centaurus. Alpha Centauri and sun-spots, 6, 2271

Differentiated from planets by Galileo, 3, 850

Evolution of, 6, 2264

Relation of nebulae to, 6, 2533

Southern stars observed by Halley, 3, 1131

Studies of, in nineteenth century, 6, 2509-11

*illus.*, 2508

Used to measure astronomical time, *with illus.*, 1, 18-19, 21

Variables in clusters, 6, 2532-33

See also **Astronomy**; **Sirius**; **Solar system**; **Universe**

**Starvation.** Body reserves in, 8, 3361**Static.** 3, 944**Static electricity**, 1, 369-71

Research on, between 1765-1815, *with illus.*, 4, 1630-34

**Statistical method.** Origin and development of, in seventeenth century, 3, 869**Statue of Liberty.** By floodlight projectors, *illus.*, 9, 3772

By moonlight, *illus.*, 9, 3772

**Statues.** See **Monument**; **Sculpture****Stature.** See **Growth****Steam.**

"A Jet of Steam," *with illus.*, 6, 2375-78

"The Power of Steam," *with illus.*, 4, 1370-81

**Steam** (*continued*)

"Economizer" saves 8 to 10 per cent of coal, 2, 664

Latent heat of, 5, 2047

Reciprocating engine and turbine contrasted, *illus.*, 5, 1856

Saving loss from exhaust steam, 2, 664

Transmission of steam power, 5, 1844

Use of natural steam, *illus.*, 2, 665

Waste with steam power, 2, 663-66

See also **Boilers**; **Locomotives**; **Power**; **Steam engine**; **Transportation**; **Turbines**

**Steam carriages.**

Principles of, *with illus.*, 2, 555-58

**Steam engines.** *with illus.*, 4, 1378-81

Ancient ancestors, *with illus.*, 1, 359-60

As power for aircraft, 6, 2298, 2302

Development of, during Industrial Revolution, *with illus.*, 4, 1311-13

Development of, in nineteenth century, 6, 2374

**Steam inhalation.** Procedure, 6, 2493**Steam navigation.** *with illus.*, 6, 2398-2413

Development of, in nineteenth century, 6, 2497-98, *illus.*, 2498-99

**Steam power.** Inventions using steam power, *with illus.*, 4, 1311-13**Steam shovel.** See **Mining****Steamboats.** Invention and development of, 6, 2497-98, *illus.*, 2498-99

Robert Fulton's, 4, 1372

Wrecked steamer, *illus.*, 8, 2972

See also **Fulton**, **Robert**

**Steel.** 5, 1747-48

"Industrial Progress in the Age of Steel," *with illus. and tables*, 1, 282-86

"The Story of Steel," *with illus.*, 1, 338-53

As basic war material, 9, 3710

As building material, 7, 2660-61

Locating submerged steel vessels, 7, 2894

Quench-hardening steels, 7, 2704

Used in shipbuilding, 6, 2401

See also **Bessemer**, **Sir Henry**; **Iron**; **Mining**; **Steel manufacture**

**Steel-frame buildings.** Safety in electrical storms, 1, 403**Steel manufacture.** *with illus.*, 1, 346-53

Automobile frames, *illus.*, 2, 567-69

Developments in the nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 6, 2503-05

Slabbing mill, *illus.*, 5, 1975

**Stegomyia mosquito.** Carrier of yellow fever, 10, 4044-46; *illus.*, 10, 4048**Steinheil, Karl August.** German physicist, 2, 710

**Steinmetz, Charles P.** Born in Breslau, Germany, 1865; died in Schenectady, 1923. He was educated at the universities of Breslau, Berlin and Zurich. He came to the United States in 1889 and from 1894 was consulting engineer of the General Electric Company. Steinmetz made many outstanding contributions to electrical research, including the theory and calculation of alternating current. He was famous for his experiments in the generation of artificial lighting. See also 8, 3374 (*with illus.*); 1, 401, *illus.*, 399

- Stellar distances.** Developments in measuring, in nineteenth century, 6, 2509-10
- Stellar system.** Possible relation to larger systems, 10, 4071  
See also **Astronomy**; **Galaxies**; **Stars**; **Universe**
- Stellite.** Manufacture and uses of, 1, 286
- Stelvio Pass.** *illus.*, 9, 3395
- Stems, of plants.** Cross section, *illus.*, 10, 3982  
Development of functions of, *with illus.*, 5, 2068-73  
Herbaceous, 5, 2071-72  
Structure of, *with illus.*, 6, 2210-12  
Thorns, arrangement of, *illus.*, 6, 2340  
Woody, 5, 2072
- Steno, Nicolaus,** Danish clergyman and physician. 3, 1113; 4, 1659
- Stenography.** Invention of, 9, 3637-38  
Older than shorthand, 9, 3638  
See also **Bookkeeping**; **Typewriter**
- Stentor.** 2, 576
- Step Pyramid.** *illus.*, 1, 235
- Stephenson, George.** Born near Newcastle, England, 1781; died 1848. He studied at night school while he worked in a colliery. In 1814 he built his first locomotive to transport coal. He supervised the construction of the steam railway between Stockton and Darlington and designed its engine. It opened in 1825 and was the first railway in England to carry passengers as well as freight. Stephenson built the famous locomotive called the Rocket in 1829. See also 6, 2499, *illus.*, 2500
- Stephenson, Robert.** Born near Newcastle, England, 1803; died in London, 1859. The son of George Stephenson, he was educated at Edinburgh University. He was his father's assistant in many of his engineering projects. Robert is especially notable for his construction of bridges. The high-level bridge at Newcastle, the tubular-plate bridge over the Menai Straits and Victoria Bridge over the St. Lawrence are examples of his work.
- Stereochemistry.** 3, 1170  
Founding of, 5, 1777
- Sterilamp.** Electronic device, *illus.*, 2, 590
- Sterilization.** Autoclave, *illus.*, 9, 3465  
Food-preservation method, 10, 3954
- Sterilizing.** Detergents used for, 10, 3988
- Stern, Wilhelm,** German psychologist.  
Work on intelligence testing, 9, 3441
- Sternberg, George Miller,** American physician. 7, 2920
- Stethoscope.** Invention of, 7, 2909-10, *illus.*, 2908  
Heart heard by, 3, 1218
- Stevens, Major Albert W.** Flight to stratosphere, 6, 2299; 7, 2674  
His photographs of the corona, 7, 2592
- Stevenson, Robert Louis.** Saint Gaudens' bas-relief of, *illus.*, 5, 1726
- Steward, Julian,** American archaeologist. 9, 3416
- Stick-and-slip** (maintained vibration of sound waves). 2, 466
- Sticklebacks.** 5, 1764-65
- Stieglitz, Edward J.** Explanation of aging process, 8, 3047
- Stimulus-response relationships.** Development of study of, *with illus.*, 9, 3437-38
- Stoics,** Greek philosophers. 1, 246
- Stomach.** First aid for foreign bodies in, 2, 433  
Function of, 4, 1598-1601  
Microbes destroyed in, 5, 2102  
Muscle tissue, 1, 147  
Of human baby, 8, 3061  
See also **Digestion**; **Food**
- Stone age.** Art of, *illus.*, 9, 3411, 3416  
In Scandinavia, 7, 2950, 2952  
Reconstructed by Osborn, 9, 3409-10
- Stonehenge.** And measurement of time, *illus.*, 2, 437
- Stones.** "Treasures of the Quarry," *with illus.*, 8, 3169-86  
Semi-precious, formation of, 8, 3025  
Use as a building material, *with illus.*, 7, 2654-56  
See also **Rocks**
- Stoneware.** 7, 2937
- Stoney, George Johnstone,** Irish physicist. 9, 3671
- Storage battery.** See **Batteries**, **Storage**
- Storms.** Forecasting of, 1, 106, *illus.*, 107  
See also **Floods**; **Tidal waves**; **Weather**
- Strassmann, Fritz,** German physicist. 9, 3716
- Strata.** Formation of, 1, 319  
Of earth, *illus.*, 1, 317  
Study of, in eighteenth century, *with illus.*, 4, 1669-70  
See also **Geology**; **Rocks**
- Stratford-on-Avon.** Ann Hathaway Cottage, *illus.*, 4, 1547
- Stratocruisers.** *illus.*, 6, 2309
- Stratosphere.** "The Stratosphere and the Kennelly-Heaviside Layer," *with illus.*, 7, 2665-74  
Research into, by means of balloons, 6, 2299, *illus.*, 2300
- Strawberries.** Reproduction by runners, 4, 1457
- Streamlining.** "Streamlining at Work," *with illus.*, 3, 1253-72  
Of airplanes, 6, 2306-07
- Street railways.** Introduction in nineteenth century, 6, 2500
- Streptococci.** Inflammation from, 6, 2150
- Streptococcus infections.** 10, 4089-90
- Streptomycin.** Drug, 4, 1296  
Preparation of, 4, 1647; *with illus.*, 4, 1650  
Use in treatment of tuberculosis, 9, 3569
- Stressed-skin construction.** 7, 2664
- Stretchers.** For first aid, 2, 433, *illus.*, 432-33
- Stringfellow, John.** Steam-driven plane, 6, 2302
- Striped bass.** 9, 3532
- Striped muscles.** Tissue structure, *with illus.*, 1, 145
- Strobilophyta.** Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 300
- Stroboscopic photography.** 9, 3797; *illus.*, 10, 3984
- Stroke.** First aid for, 2, 433
- Stromboli.** The volcano active, *illus.*, 6, 2160
- Strong, John.** American scientist, 2, 713
- Strontium.** Found in meteorites, 9, 3546
- Structuralism.** Wundt's psychological theory of, 9, 3434

- Struggle.** Condition for "success" among animals, 7, 2793
- Struggle for existence.** 1, 54  
 "A Plant's Fight for Life," *with illus.*, 6, 2338-48  
 "The Balance of Nature," *with illus.*, 8, 2976-84  
 "The Defenses of Plants," *with illus.*, 7, 2613-21  
 Analyzed by Darwin, 8, 3225-26  
 Host and parasite, 8, 3329  
 Man's supremacy in, 2, 509-15  
 Modern altruism, 4, 1574  
 Of primitive man, 3, 1073-74  
 See also **Darwin, Charles**; **Evolution**; **Natural Selection**; **Population**
- Strutt, John William.** See **Rayleigh, Baron**
- Struve, Friedrich Georg Wilhelm von.** Russian-German astronomer (1793-1864). He served as director of observatories in the cities of Dorpat (Tartu) and Pulkovo. He discovered many double stars and he studied various nebulae. Struve was one of the first to measure stellar parallax; he also measured an arc of the earth's meridian. See also 6, 2510
- Struve, Otto.** Russian-American astronomer (born 1897). Great-grandson of Friedrich von Struve, Otto Struve served as astrophysics professor at the universities of Chicago and California and as director of the Yerkes and Leuschner observatories. He measured the radial velocity of stars (the rate at which the distance between star and observer is changing) and determined the rotation speed of stars around their own axes. He also studied interstellar matter.
- Struve, Otto Wilhelm von.** Russian astronomer (1819-1905). He succeeded his father, Friedrich von Struve, as director of the observatory at Pulkovo. He discovered many double stars and estimated stellar magnitudes, the sun's velocity and the mass of Neptune. He studied nebulae, comets and the ring-system of Saturn and developed new methods of stellar measurement.
- Strychnine poisoning.** First aid for, 2, 428-29
- Stucco.** As building material, *with illus.*, 7, 2659
- Sturgeon.** *with illus.*, 5, 1762
- Styrene resins.** 2, 550
- Styrene plastics.** *illus.*, 4, 1321
- Styron.** A plastic, *illus.*, 4, 1321
- Subconscious mind.** Explored by Freud, *with illus.*, 9, 3482-88  
 Revealed by Freud and Breuer, 8, 3369
- Sublimation.** In physics and chemistry, *with illus.*, 1, 173
- Sublingual gland.** 4, 1597
- Submarines.** Displacement of water, 2, 453  
 First practical submarine, 9, 3601  
 In World War I, *with illus.*, 9, 3601-02  
 In World War II, 9, 3712  
 Method of locating submerged, 7, 2894  
 Schnörkel, 9, 3712; *illus.*, 10, 4088  
 Submarine mines, *illus.*, 8, 3242  
 Use of Diesel engines, 4, 1624
- Submaxillary gland.** 4, 1597
- Subterranean city.** Formation of, 5, 2011
- Subterranean rivers.** 8, 2967
- Subtractive theory,** of color mixing, 9, 3799
- Succession.** Series of changes in plant and animal communities, 1, 193-94
- Sucrose.** 8, 3094
- Suez Canal.** History of, *with illus.*, 2, 692-93  
 Malaria in zone of, 10, 3855
- Sugar.** "Starches and Sugars," *with illus.*, 8, 3091-97  
 Food preservation by using, 10, 3954  
 Formation by plants, 4, 1582; 8, 3356  
 Functions of. In body tissues, 1, 278-79  
 In older person's diet, 8, 3048
- Sugar beet.** Destructive fungus of, 8, 3340
- Sugar Loaf Aërial Railway.** *illus.*, 6, 2251
- Sulfa drugs.** Development of, 9, 3419
- Sulfanilamide.** 10, 4089-90
- Sulphur.** Found in meteorites, 9, 3546  
 In spray for trees, 9, 3575  
 Mine, *illus.*, 2, 677  
 Proteins source of, 8, 3361  
 Sources of, 3, 1169  
 Uses of, 2, 675
- Sulphuric acid.** Characteristics of, 3, 1169  
 Important in industry, 2, 676  
 Value of, 3, 1024  
 Waste of, 2, 676
- Sumatra.** Area of, 4, 1273
- Sumerians.** Science among, 1, 232-33
- Summit Lake.** *illus.*, 10, 3843
- Sumner, William Graham,** American economist and sociologist, 9, 3412
- Sun.** "Conquering the Sun," *with illus.*, 5, 2104-20  
 "Outer Parts of the Sun," *with illus.*, 6, 2179-88  
 "The Clouds of the Sun," *with illus.*, 5, 2037-44  
 "The Sun the Lord of Life," *with illus.*, 5, 1781-90  
 And cosmic rays, 7, 2556-57  
 Apparent path, *with diagram*, 1, 260-62  
 Benefits of dust between earth and sun, 5, 1864-65  
 Blue and green appearance following earthquake, 6, 2164  
 Calendars based on apparent movement, 1, 234; 10, 3989-92, 3994, *illus.*, 3990, 3992-93  
 Coloring of sunrise and sunset caused by dust, 5, 1862-64  
 Computing velocity of, 10, 4069  
 Corona of, *with illus.*, 7, 2588  
 Data, 10, 4128  
 Distance from earth, 7, 2718  
 Distance from planets, 8, 3085; 9, 3430  
 Distance of Neptune from, 9, 3432  
 Effect on Kennelly-Heaviside layer, 7, 2670-71  
 End of, 6, 2263-64  
 Energy of, 4, 1443-44; 9, 3610  
 Galileo's observations of, 3, 851  
 Heat from, 9, 3699  
 Heat of, absorbed by atmosphere, 4, 1678-81  
 Helium discovered in chromosphere of, 5, 1780; 6, 2511  
 How it produces energy, 6, 2263  
 In measurement of time, 2, 435-39, 442, *illus.*, 437, 440-41, 445  
 Inclination of rays of, 9, 3701-02

**Sun** (*continued*)

- Movements of, through space, 10, 4068-69  
 Radiation and climate, 6, 2271  
 Research with spectrograph mounted in rocket, 10, 3822  
 Solar eclipse, *with illus.*, 7, 2583-92  
 Source of all energy, 8, 3356  
 Source of its energy, 4, 1443-45  
 Steam generated by heat of, *illus.*, 5, 1977  
 Studies of, in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 6, 2513  
 Use in modern heating, *illus.*, 3, 1083  
 See also **Astronomy**; **Eclipses**; **Solar System**; **Sunshine**; **Universe**
- Sunburn.** First aid for, 2, 431
- Sunda Islands.** Fauna of, 4, 1409
- Sunday.** Established as first day of week, 10, 3993
- Sundew,** a plant. *with illus.*, 6, 2456-60
- Sundials.** 1, 263; 2, 438-39, 442; *illus.*, 2, 436, 441, 448  
 Use from early times, *with illus.*, 1, 17-19
- Sunflower.** Pollen, *illus.*, 4, 1530
- Sunlight.** Curative effects of, 2, 824  
 Silver compounds affected by, 9, 3784  
 See also **Light**
- Suns.** Solar stars, 10, 4022-23
- Sunset.** Beautiful sunsets due to volcanic dust, 6, 2164
- Sunshine.**  
 Boiling water by, 9, 3704  
 Drying food by, 10, 3954  
 Effect of, on germs, 2, 520  
 Life dependent on, 8, 3109-12  
 Rays intercepted by atmosphere, 4, 1678-81
- Sunspots.** 5, 2041-44, 2118-19; *illus.*, 5, 1782-83, 1787  
 And climate, 6, 2271  
 Discovery of cycles of, 6, 2513  
 Effect on earth's magnetic field, 7, 2710  
 Galileo's observations of, 3, 851  
 Knowledge of, from astronomy, 1, 22, 24
- Sunstroke.** First aid for, 2, 431
- Superchargers.** In airplane construction, 6, 2307, 2311
- Superfortresses.** B-29 planes, 6, 2305, *illus.*, 2306
- Supersonics.** Wind tunnels, *illus.*, 1, 128, 131
- Superstition.** "Superstition as a Social Force," *with illus.*, 5, 1883-89  
 Fear of the dark, 9, 3761-62  
 Medicine men, 1, 364  
 Of ancient peoples, 1, 25  
 Of Saturn, 8, 3307  
 Of savages and primitive peoples, 5, 2001  
 Present-day survival of, 2, 817  
 Weather-superstitions, 1, 101  
 See also **Taboos**
- Surface condenser.** For steamship engines, 6, 2402
- Surface tension.** Of liquids, 1, 169
- Surgeons.** See **Medicine**; **Surgery**
- Surgery.** "Lister and Modern Surgery," *with illus.*, 6, 2147-56  
 "Recent Progress in Medicine and Surgery," 4, 1291-96  
 "Recent Progress in Medicine and Surgery II," *with illus.*, 10, 4089-96

**Surgery** (*continued*)

- Advancement of, in twentieth century, 9, 3417  
 Asepsis with coal tar products, 3, 1173  
 By high-frequency sound beams, 8, 3076  
 Detergents used for sterilizing, 10, 3988  
 Development in antiquity, 1, 235-36  
 Development in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 7, 2913-16, 2923-25  
 Development in sixteenth century, 2, 796  
 In treatment of tuberculosis, 9, 3568-69  
 Psychosurgery, for mental illness, 3, 1092
- Surinam toads.** *with illus.*, 1, 96
- Survival of the fittest.** 2, 480; 3, 1029-33; 4, 1575; *with illus.*, 4, 1568, 1570  
 "Adaptations That Serve Animals and Plants in the War for Survival," *with illus.*, 1, 89-98  
 "Laws of Racial Change," *with illus.*, 4, 1447-55  
 Acceptance of Darwinism, 5, 2059  
 Natural selection neither moral nor immoral, 4, 1570  
 Natural selection versus adaptation, 4, 1328-29  
 Survival of immunes, 8, 3331-32  
 Theory of disease, 8, 2977-84  
 Theory of pan-genesis, 3, 1181-82  
 See also **Darwin, Charles**; **Heredity**; **Sexual selection**; **Weismann, August**
- Susliks.** Habits of, 5, 1820-21
- Suspended solids.** Sanitary engineer's measure of wastes, 5, 2023
- Swallowing.** 4, 1597
- Swallows.** 10, 3860-61; *with illus.*, 8, 3011-12
- Swammerdam, Jan,** Dutch scientist. 3, 1122
- Swamps.** *illus.*, 1, 188
- Swans.** *with illus.*, 9, 3738-39
- Swarming of bees.** 7, 2787
- Sweat glands.** 2, 595-96; *with illus.*, 5, 1713; *illus.*, 2, 597  
 Use of deodorants, 10, 3902
- Sweating.** During muscular exercise, 10, 3905-06
- Sweden.**  
 Canal in, *illus.*, 2, 695  
 Peat bogs, 7, 2950  
 Street elevator, *illus.*, 6, 2252
- Sweet gum trees.** Winter buds, *illus.*, 3, 1041
- Sweet-peas.** Mendel's crossing of, 6, 2330-35
- Sweet potatoes.** George W. Carver's work with, 10, 4010-11
- "Sweetbreads."** 5, 1712
- Swifts.** 8, 3349-51
- Swimming.**  
 Dangerous in thunderstorm, 1, 404
- Swine.** Wild, 3, 1200
- Switzerland.** Clouds on Matterhorn, *illus.*, 8, 3317  
 Glaciers, 9, 3450, *illus.*, 3551, 3558  
 Lakes of, 8, 2974  
 Mürjelen See and Aletsch Glacier, *illus.*, 7, 2594  
 Nineteenth-century naturalists, 8, 3220  
 Peaks of Grand Chamois, *illus.*, 2, 607  
 Railways in, 6, 2250, *illus.*, 2238, 2246-47, 2250  
 See also **Alps**
- Swordfish.** 9, 3536; *with illus.*, 3, 1070

- Sycamore.** Development of leaf-bud, *illus.*, 6, 2213
- Sycandra raphansus.** 2, 832
- Symbiosis.** 8, 2982-83  
Definition and examples, 7, 2619  
Relationship among plants and animals, *with illus.*, 1, 192-93
- Symbols.** Alchemical, *illus.*, 5, 1770  
Chemical, employed by Dalton, 5, 1771  
Development of chemical, in nineteenth century, 5, 1771  
In chemistry, *with illus.*, 2, 644-46  
List of, 10, 4123
- Syme, James,** Scottish surgeon. 7, 2923
- Symington, William,** Scottish engineer and inventor. 6, 2399; *with illus.*, 6, 2497-98
- Symptoms of illness.** 6, 2481-82, 2484
- Synclines.** 10, 4038-39
- Synthetic chemical elements.** 5, 1780
- Synthetic chemistry.** 2, 513
- Synthetic materials.** "Cellulose and Its Many Uses," *with illus.*, 8, 3146-56  
"Plastics," *with illus.*, 2, 542-53  
"Soaps and Synthetic Detergents at Work," *with illus.*, 10, 3986-88  
"The Chemist as Creator," *with illus.*, 8, 3031-44  
"Those Versatile Plastics," *with illus.*, 4, 1320-22  
First attempts to synthesize organic compounds, *with illus.*, 5, 1774-75  
From farm products, *illus.*, 4, 1557-58  
Silicones, *illus.*, 3, facing 1168  
Synthetic-rubber development, 8, 3036  
Synthetic rubber in World War II, 9, 3711
- Synthetic rubber.** 8, 3036; *illus.*, 3039  
In World War II, 9, 3711
- Syphilis.** Congenital, 2, 845  
Development of Salvarsan by Ehrlich, 9, 3419  
Discovery of spirochete causing, 8, 3375
- Syracuse, N. Y.** Water supply of, 8, 3276
- Syrinx.** Song-box of bird, *with illus.*, 7, 2806-07
- System of Nature.** Work by Linnaeus, 1, 288
- Systems** (of human body). 1, 147
- T**
- Table Mountain.** *illus.*, 8, 3316
- Table salt** (sodium chloride). Crystalline structure, *with diagrams*, 5, 2032-34
- Taboos.** 5, 2004  
Theory of origin of, 9, 3412
- Tadpoles.** 10, 3971-80; *illus.*, 3, 899
- Tagua palms.** Nuts used for buttons, *with illus.*, 7, 2546-49
- Tahr.** Description of, *with illus.*, 5, 1701-02
- Taine, Hippolyte,** French scholar. 5, 1767-68
- Tait, R. L.** Controversy with Lister, 6, 2148
- Takin.** Description of, *with illus.*, 5, 1702
- Talbot, William Henry Fox,** English inventor. 6, 2502  
Early photographic process, 9, 3786-87
- Talbotypes.** Kind of early photographs, 9, 3787
- Talc.** Detergents break up, in lotions, 10, 3988
- Talking.** See **Speech**
- Talking Machines.** "Machines that Talk," *with illus.*, 7, 2900-07
- Talking pictures.** Film, *illus.*, 3, 1247, 1252  
Optical system, *illus.*, 3, 1248  
Photo-electric cells in, *with illus.*, 3, 1247-48
- Taming of animals.** "The Taming of the Wild," *with illus.*, 3, 1195-1207
- Tanagers.** 8, 3136; *illus.*, 8, 3126
- Tank farms, petroleum.** 4, 1414-15, *illus.*, 1405, 1414-15
- Tanks, illus.**, 2, 570  
In World War I, *with illus.*, 9, 3601  
In World War II, 9, 3712, *illus.*, 3710
- Tanning.** "Science and Shoe-Making," *with illus.*, 9, 3515-28
- Tantalum.** Light filaments of, 9, 3769
- Tape recording.** 7, 2907
- Tapeworms.**  
Fleas on pets the host of, 10, 3881  
How to avoid, 2, 682-83
- Tar.** By-product of coke manufacture, 1, 346  
Valuable by-products of, 8, 3040
- Tarantula.** *illus.*, 2, 686  
Not so dangerous as scorpion, 2, 685-86
- Tarpons.** 9, 3533, *illus.*, 3532
- Tarsands.** 4, 1409-10
- Tarsiers.** Cousins of the apes, *illus.*, 1, 221
- Tartar** (deposit on teeth). 10, 3896
- Tartaric acid.** Pasteur's work on salts of, 9, 3457
- Taruga (deer).** *illus.*, 4, 1591
- Tasmania.** Customs of Tasmanians, 4, 1509
- Taste.** 4, 1598; 7, 2889-92, *illus.*, 2884  
Sensations of, 9, 3815-16  
Taste buds of tongue, 9, 3816
- Tatum, R. L.,** American archaeologist. 9, 3416
- Taughannock Falls.** *illus.*, 1, 198
- Taylor, A. H.,** American physicist. 9, 3675
- Taylor, Frederic Winslow.** Efficiency expert, 4, 1383
- Tayras** (animals). 4, 1466, *illus.*, 1468
- Teaching.** Job opportunities in science teaching, 10, 4015-16, *illus.*, 4014
- Teal.** *with illus.*, 9, 3741
- Tear gas.** Use in World War I, 9, 3600
- Tears.** Value of, to eye, 7, 2635
- Technology.** Developments in, during Industrial Revolution, *with illus.*, 4, 1305, 1307-13  
Twentieth-century developments in, 8, 3376
- Tectonic earthquakes.** 3, 1141-42
- Teddington Physical Laboratory,** England. 1, 126-27, *illus.*, 131
- Teeth.** Adaptations for obtaining food, *with illus.*, 1, 89-90  
Arthritis from decayed teeth, 9, 3778  
Calcium basis of, 3, 1024  
Care of, 9, 3777-80; *with illus.*, 10, 3895-96  
Decay in germ-free animals, 7, 2693  
Decay of, 9, 3777-80  
Degeneration of, 4, 1596  
Deterioration from unnatural diet, 9, 3779  
Development in human being, 8, 3061, *chart*, 3060-61  
Diseases due to decay and infection of, 9, 3778-80  
Gum of newborn baby in cross section, *illus.*, 10, 3982

**Teeth** (*continued*)

Indigestion sometimes due to decayed teeth, 9, 3778

X-ray pictures of, *illus.*, 7, 2688

**Telautograph.** 2, 801**Telegraphs.** See **Electric telegraphs**; **Optical telegraphs****Telegraphy.** "Communication by Wire," *with illus.*, 2, 797-815

Invention of automatic recorder by Edison, 7, 2901

Meteorological reports transmitted by, 1, 104

See also **Cables**; **Wireless telegraphy**

**Telepathy.** Study of, 9, 3443**Telephone.** "Communication by Wire," *with illus.*, 2, 797-815

"Picture Transmission by Wire," *with illus.*, 7, 2928-30

Invention and development of, *with illus.*, 5, 1936-38

Radiotelephones, 3, 943

**Telescopes.** 5, 2104-14; *illus.*, 9, 3412

"Conquering the Sun," *with illus.*, 5, 2104-20

"Noteworthy Reflecting Telescopes," *with illus.*, 2, 707-14

At Royal Greenwich Observatory, *illus.*, 2, 434

Baker-Schmidt telescope, *illus.*, 10, 4112

Development of, in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 6, 2507-09

Development of, in seventeenth century, *with illus.*, 3, 850-51, 862-63

Galileo and early telescope, *illus.*, 3, 1004

Hooker, 8, 3122

In Fels Planetarium, 2, 821

Invention of, 1, 29

Photograph taken with Palomar Mountain telescope, *illus.*, 10, 3831

Sir William Herschel's telescopes, 3, 980

Telescopic cameras, *illus.*, 1, 24

Telescopic photography, 7, 2963

Transit instrument, *illus.*, 1, 262

Used to measure time, 1, 18; 2, 444

See also **Astronomy**; **Observatory**

**Television.** 3, 1248

"Practical Television," *with diagram and illus.*, 10, 4072-84

Development of, 9, 3674

**Telford, Thomas.** 9, 3388, 3396, *illus.*, 3396**Temperature.** Adaptation of body to variations in, 9, 3805

And motion of molecules, 1, 166-71

As barrier to plant and animal communities, 1, 187-89

Body temperature in babies, 8, 3060

Effect of dust on, 5, 1865

Effect of sea on, 5, 2047

In canning, 6, 2282

Influence in chemical reactions, 2, 648-49, 651

Invention and development of thermometers, 3, 866-67

Isotherms, 9, 3707; *illus.*, 5, 1919

Of formation of minerals, 8, 3026

Of healthy body, 10, 3893-94

Of human body, 6, 2481-82, 2494

Of peat bogs, 7, 2955

Recorded by thermograph, *with illus.*, 5, 1916-17

**Temperature** (*continued*)

Regulation in body during muscular exercise, 10, 3903, 3905-06, 3908

Seasonal variations in, 9, 3699-3701

Skin helps to regulate body temperature, 2, 595

See also **Heat**; **Weather**

**Temperature scales.** Introduction and development of, 3, 867

Kelvin or "absolute" scale, 5, 1936

See also **Thermometers**

**Temperature-sensations.** 9, 3814-15**Tempering.** In glassmaking, 3, 1161**Temples of Aesculapius.** As ancient Greek health resorts, 1, 364, *illus.*, 365**Tendons.** 3, 1060**Tenite.** A plastic, *illus.*, 4, 1321**Tennessee.** Dam construction, 6, 2178**Tennessee Valley Authority.** 6, 2178**Tennis.** Analysis of stroke by stroboscopic photography, *illus.*, 10, 3984**Tenrecs** (animals). 4, 1351**Teredos.** 2, 839**Terman, Lewis M.,** American psychologist. 9, 3441**Termites.** Partnership with protozoa, 1, 193**Terns.** *with illus.*, 9, 3733-35; *colorplate*, 9, facing 3744**Terra cotta.** In building construction, 7, 2657**Terrain-clearance altimeters.** 6, 2312**Terrapins.** *illus.*, 5, 2081**Tertiary era.** 2, 608**Tests.** For allergies, *with illus.*, 4, 1532, 1534-35**Tetanus.** Bacillus of, 9, 3458-59; *illus.*, 9, 3459

Prevention of, 2, 423

**Tetragonal system.** Of external crystal structure, 5, 2036, *diagram*, 2034**Tetrarhyncus.** 2, 839**Teutonic** (British steamship). 6, 2498**Texas.** Sandstorm, *illus.*, 5, 1860

Spindletop Oil Field, salt domes in, *with illus.*, 7, 2895-96

**Texas and Pacific Railway Company.** Streamlined train, 3, 1268; *illus.*, 3, 1265**Texas bluegrass.** Pollen, *illus.*, 4, 1530**Texas (cattle) fever.** Germs of, carried by ticks, 7, 2921-22**Textile fibers.** *with illus.*, 5, 1903

Dynel fibers, *illus.*, 10, 4086

Vegetable fibers, *with illus.*, 2, 583-86

See also **Cotton**; **Silk**; **Wool**

**Textile industry.** Developments in, during Industrial Revolution, *with illus.*, 4, 1308-11**Thales of Miletus,** Greek philosopher *with illus.*, 1, 237-38

Discovery of static electricity, 1, 369

**Thames River.** Mineral carried by, 8, 2968**Theater.** Air cooling systems of, *with illus.*, 7, 2824-27**Theiler, Max,** South African-American physiologist. *illus.*, 10, 4051**Theodolite.** Determining height of clouds, *illus.*, 1, 104**Theology.** Evolution and religion, 3, 1026

Psychological teachings, 8, 3140

**Theophrastus,** Greek philosopher. 1, 246**"Thermal" springs.** 7, 2851**Thermals.** Ascending currents of air, 6, 2316

- Thermochemistry.** Nineteenth-century developments, 5, 1777
- Thermodynamics.** Rise of the science of, 6, 2373-74
- Thermometers.** 5, 1915; 7, 2690  
 Clinical, 10, 3893; *with illus.*, 6, 2481-82, 2494  
 Comparison of thermometer scales, 10, 4127  
 Invention and development of, in seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, 3, 866-67  
 Sun-thermometer, *illus.*, 1, 102  
 Used by Accademia del Cimento, *with illus.*, 3, 1114
- Thermoplastics.** 2, 544
- Thermosetting plastics.** 2, 544
- Thigh fractures.** First aid for, 2, 429
- Thirst.** After muscular exercise, 10, 3909  
 Sense of, 9, 3817  
 See also **Beverages**
- Thirteen-Month Calendar.** *with illus.*, 10, 3997
- Thistles.** As weeds, 7, 2651
- Thompson, Benjamin.** See Rumford, Count
- Thompson, Edward G.** American architect, 4, 1539
- Thomsen, Julius.** Danish chemist. 5, 1777
- Thomson, Sir Charles Wyville.** Scottish naturalist. 7, 2570, 2572
- Thomson, Elihu.** electrician and inventor. 5, 1940-41
- Thomson, Sir J. J.**, English physicist.  
 Atomic particles discovered by, 1, 308  
 Discovery of electron, 1, 90; 8, 3369-70; 9, 3671  
 Photo-electric research, 3, 1244
- Thomson, Sir William (Baron Kelvin).** British mathematician and physicist. 5, 1935-36  
 Work in thermodynamics, 6, 2374
- Thoracoplasty.** 9, 3569
- Thorium.** Use in producing atomic energy, 4, 1432, 1442
- Thorn-apple.** *illus.*, 10, 3914
- Thorpe, Thomas E.**, chemical historian. 5, 1772
- Thought.** "The Origin of Thought," 8, 3209-16
- Thrashers.** 7, 2883
- Thresher sharks.** 3, 1068
- Threshing.** *illus.*, 3, 904
- Throat.** 4, 1597  
 Examination of, 10, 3952  
 First aid for foreign bodies in, 2, 432-33  
 Operations on, 6, 2155  
 Symptoms of illness shown by, 6, 2482
- Thrush family.** 7, 2873
- Thrust.** Term used in aeronautics, 6, 2307-08
- Thumb, General Tom.** Dwarf, *illus.*, 8, 3060
- Thunder.** Explanation of, 1, 399; 2, 470  
 With eruption of a volcano, 8, 3267
- Thunderclouds.** And lightning, 1, 398-99
- Thunderjet P-84.** *illus.*, 6, 2314
- Thunderstorms.** Lightning, *with illus.*, 1, 373-76
- Thymus gland.** 5, 1712
- Thyroid gland.** Deficient action of, 5, 2098-99  
 Function of, 5, 1717-18  
 Influence on growth, *with illus.*, 1, 279-80  
 Role in development of human baby, 8, 3060-61
- Thyroxine.** Part of thyroid hormone, 1, 279; 5, 1717
- Tiber River.** 8, 2974
- Tibet.** Extent of plateau, 10, 3840
- Tick birds.** 8, 3205; *with illus.*, 1, 193, 195
- Ticker telegraph system.** 2, 801
- Ticks.** As transmitters and carriers of disease germs, 7, 2921-22  
 Description of, 2, 689  
 Disease spread by, 10, 4049
- Tidal theory.** Of origin of solar system, 9, 3611; *with illus.*, 1, 33, 35-36
- Tidal waves.** 3, 1145-46; 6, 2163-64, *illus.*, 2323
- Tides.** Affected by gravitation between earth and sun, 5, 1782, 1784  
 Cause of, 6, 2325-28  
 Knowledge of, from astronomy, 1, 19  
 Newton's explanation, 3, 1128  
 Use of energy of, 5, 1985
- Tie.** Use as bandage, 2, 426, *illus.*, 430
- Tiercels.** 9, 3473
- Tigers.** Description, 2, 502, 504, *illus.*, 505  
 Saber-toothed, *illus.*, 1, 55
- Tiglons.** Offspring of tiger and lioness, *illus.*, 2, 499
- Tile.** As building material, *with illus.*, 7, 2656-57
- Tilling.** To preserve soil moisture, 2, 492
- Tilth.** Ideal and poor, *illus.*, 1, 333
- Timber.** "The Forest Industries," *with illus.*, 2, 525-41  
 Alpine type, 3, 1105  
 In United States, 3, 1101-12  
 Loss from pests, 6, 2349  
 Protection from bark-beetles, 10, 3876  
 See also **Forests; Trees**
- Timber wolves.** *illus.*, 2, 639
- Time.** "Measurements of Time," *with illus.*, 2, 434-49  
 "The Development of Calendars That Fit the Seasons," *with illus.*, 10, 3989-98  
 Development of measurement of, 1, 17-18  
 Measurement of, 1, 263-64, *illus.*, 262  
 Measures (*table*), 10, 4125  
 See also **Clocks; Watches**
- Tin.** *with illus.*, 5, 1750-53  
 Found in meteorites, 9, 3546  
 Properties of, 3, 890
- Tingia.** In Texas, 7, 2735
- Tiredness.** See **Fatigue.**
- Tires, Automobile.** Detection of flaws by high-frequency sound, 8, 3075
- Tissues.** Action of X rays in living tissues, 7, 2684, 2686-88  
 Effect of aging on, 8, 3046-47  
 Formation of, 1, 45  
 Of human body, *with illus.*, 1, 143-45, 147
- Titanium.**  
 Formation of, 8, 3023  
 Found in meteorites, 9, 3546
- Titchener, Edward Bradford.** American psychologist. 9, 3435
- Titicaca, Lake.** *illus.*, 1, 139
- Titicus Dam.** *illus.*, 8, 3279
- Titusville, Pennsylvania.** First oil well, 4, 1405  
 1408-09, *illus.*, 1406
- TNT.** 8, 3150, 3248  
 Exploding an iceberg with, *illus.*, 8, 3251  
 Use in World War I, 9, 3598



- Toads.** *with illus.*, 10, 3971-72, 3975  
Adaptations for survival, *with illus.*, 1, 95-96  
Inactivity in cold weather, 1, 151  
Sound transmitting apparatus, 6, 2290-93
- Toast.** Nourishment in, 8, 3233
- Toasters, electric.** *illus.*, 9, 3625
- Tobacco.** "The Truth About Tobacco," 6, 2255-62  
In Andes, 7, 2735  
Pest of pears destroyed by, 9, 3576  
Plant grown in sand without soil, *illus.*, 4, 1456
- Tobacco mosaic.** Plant disease, 1, 39
- Tokyo, Japan.** Earthquake of 1923, 3, 1147;  
*with illus.*, 6, 2169-71  
Festival in, *illus.*, 9, 3763
- Toluol.** By-product of coke manufacture, 1, 346
- Tomato.** Diseases of, 8, 3337-38  
Is a berry, 10, 3917  
Leaf spot of, *with illus.*, 8, 3338  
Plants grown without soil, *illus.*, 4, 1456
- Tombaugh, Clyde W.,** American astronomer.  
Discovery of Pluto, 9, 3611
- Tones.** Sensitivity of ear to, diagram, 2, 575
- Tongue.** Sensory structure of, 9, 3815-16  
Taste-buds of, 7, 2889-90; *illus.*, 7, 2884
- Tonsils.** Enlarged, 10, 3952
- Tools.** History of use of, 5, 1733  
Pneumatic, *with illus.*, 3, 1230, 1233-38  
Primitive tools as aid in study of early man, 9, 3409-10  
Rise of machine-tool industry, 4, 1313  
Tungsten used in, 9, 3769  
See also **Inventions; Machinery**
- Toothbrush.** Correct use of, 9, 3779
- Toothpastes.** Qualities required in, 9, 3779-80  
Volcanic dust used in, 5, 1859
- Tornadoes.** Description of tornado, 5, 1922-23  
See also **Monsoons; Wind**
- Torpedo rays.** Fishes, 1, 91-92
- Torpedoes.** Launching a torpedo, *illus.*, 3, 1226
- Torque.** Term used in reference to helicopters, 6, 2314
- Torricelli, Evangelista,** Italian physicist and mathematician. *with illus.*, 3, 864-65  
Mercury barometer, 2, 457, *illus.*, 456
- Torsion balance.** Method of locating ore deposits, *with illus.*, 7, 2896-98
- Tortoises.** *with illus.*, 5, 2080-82
- Toscanelli, Paolo dal Pozzo,** Italian physicist and mathematician. 2, 784
- Totemism.** 4, 1510
- Touch.** Evolution of sense of, 4, 1326  
Sensations of, 9, 3805, 3813-14
- Tourniquets.** 2, 423, *illus.*, 422
- Towhee.** *with illus.*, 10, 3871
- Toxins.** Of parasites, 8, 3329
- Toys.** Plastic, *illus.*, 4, 1321  
Precautions in selecting, 6, 2129
- Trachea.** Description of, 4, 1473-74
- Tractors.** *illus.*, 2, 753; 6, 2131; 9, 3676  
In saltworks, *frontis.*, Vol. 5
- Trade.** "Why the World's Prosperity Depends upon Commerce," *with illus.*, 1, 111-16  
Effect on spread of population, 3, 1075-76  
Role of labor in, 9, 3627-28  
See also **Economics; Waterways**
- Trade winds.** 5, 1917-19  
Sea currents caused by, 6, 2322
- Traffic.** Regulating air routes, *with illus.*, 6, 2317-20
- Training.** Needed for a career in science, 10, 4012-13
- Trains.** "Mountain and Aerial Railroads," *with illus.*, 6, 2238-54  
Air-brakes, 3, 1239, 1241  
Block signal system, 2, 801  
Construction of roads, 8, 3242  
Streamlined, *with illus.*, 3, 1264-72  
Why railroads were invented, 1, 414  
See also **Locomotives; Transportation**
- Trans-Arabian pipe line.** *with illus.*, 4, 1417
- Transformer.** Electric, *with illus.*, 1, 384-86; 3, 954; *illus.*, 9, 3760
- Transfusion.** Animal's blood not useful to man, 1, 223
- Transistors.** "Mighty Midget of Electronics," *with illus.*, 2, 778-80  
Development of, 9, 3675, *illus.*, 3674
- Transit instruments.** 2, 444
- Transmission lines.** *frontis.*, Vol. 9  
Protection of, *with illus.*, 1, 403
- Transmutation.** Of chemical elements, 4, 1427, 1429-30, 1432, 1435-36, 1444; *with illus.*, 8, 3376-86; 9, 3714-18
- Transparencies, color.** 9, 3799
- Transportation.**  
"Buoys," *with illus.*, 2, 652-55  
"Conquering the Ocean," *with illus.*, 6, 2392-2414  
"Mountain and Aerial Railroads," *with illus.*, 6, 2238-54  
"Roads and Road-Making," *with illus.*, 9, 3387-3402  
"The Conquest of the Air," *with illus.*, 6, 2296-2320  
"Tunneling the Earth," *with illus.*, 9, 3491-3504  
Development of, in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 6, 2497-2502  
Electric, 9, 3616, 3618, *illus.*, 3619  
Importance in iron and steel industries, 1, 346  
Of injured person, 2, 433, *illus.*, 432-33  
Of petroleum, 4, 1415-17, *illus.*, 1416-19  
See also **Aeronautics; Canals; Railroads; Ships**
- Transuranic elements** (chemical). 5, 1780
- Transverse waves.** Of earthquakes, 3, 1143  
Of light, 6, 2361
- Travel, space.** In rockets, 10, 3822
- Trawls.** *with illus.*, 6, 2134-40
- Treaties.** Commercial, 1, 115
- Treatments.** Simple treatments used in home nursing, 6, 2493-94, *illus.*, 2492
- Tree-dwellers.** 4, 1508-09
- Tree-frog.** *illus.*, 10, 3974
- Tree-ring method.** For dating ancient ruins, 9, 3415
- Tree shrews.** 4, 1350
- Trees.** "The Forest Industries," *with illus.*, 2, 525-41  
"The Trees of the Forest," *with illus.*, 3, 1101-12  
Adaptation to environment, 1, 179, *illus.*, 181  
Ants protect from other insects, 7, 2619

**Trees** (*continued*)

- Branches becoming roots, 7, 2738
- Care of, 4, 1338-41, *illus.*, 1334, 1337-40, 1343
- Danger spots in thunderstorm, *with illus.*, 1, 403-04
- Effect on rainfall, 8, 3320-22
- Greasing to protect from cankerworm, 10, 3876
- Great raft, 8, 2970
- In autumn, 3, 1036-38
- In peat bogs, *with illus.*, 7, 2947-50, 2952-55
- Kerosene spray for, 9, 3574
- Layers of, *illus.*, 5, 2065
- Protection against avalanches, 9, 3446
- Rings, in climate study, 7, 2734
- Sprays for, 9, 3572, 3575, 3576
- Traveler's tree of Java, *with illus.*, 4, 1576
- Trunks of, 5, 2072
- See also **Orchards**; **Pine trees**; **Timber**; **Wood**
- Trevithick, Richard**, English engineer and inventor. 6, 2499
- Triangulum**. Spiral nebula in, 8, 3122
- Tribolites**. *illus.*, 1, 58
- Trichina spiralis**. *illus.*, 8, 3332
- Trichinosis**, disease. 5, 2030
- Trickling filters**. For purifying sewage, 5, 2025
- Triclinic system**. Of external crystal structure, 5, 2036, *diagram*, 2035
- Trigger force**. Producing earthquakes, 3, 1143
- Trilobites**. 2, 604; *illus.*, 2, 603
- Trinitrotoluene**. See **TNT**
- Triple expansion engines**. 6, 2402
- Tripoli**. Dunes, *illus.*, 8, 3321
- Tritium**. Hydrogen isotope, 1, 312
- Tritium bomb**. 4, 1445
- Trochelmia**. Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 291
- Troost's terrapin**. *illus.*, 5, 2081
- Tropeolum**, a vine. *illus.*, 6, 2455
- Tropical disease**. See **Malaria**; **Plague**; **Trypanosomiasis**; **Yellow fever**
- Tropics**. Ants in, 7, 2784
  - Rain forest, *illus.*, 8, 3319
  - Rainfall in, 8, 3318
  - Snakes of, 10, 3933
- Trout**. *with illus.*, 5, 1760-62
- Troy**. Archaeological studies at the site of, 9, 3415
- Troy weights**. *Table*, 10, 4125
- Trucks**. First use of, 8, 3373
- Truman, Harry S.**, U. S. President.
  - Announcement of atomic bomb, 9, 3715
- Trusts**. Patents and copyrights, 1, 115; 2, 805
- Trypanosomiasis**. African sleeping sickness, 10, 4046-47
  - Parasite of, 8, 3330
- Tryptophane**. Essential for growth, 8, 3359-60
- Tsetse fly**. Carrier of sleeping sickness parasite, *illus.*, 8, 3329; 10, 4049
- Tsunami** (tidal waves). 3, 1145-46
- Tuatera**. *with illus.*, 10, 4053-54
- Tubercles**. 9, 3564
- Tuberculin**. Discovery of, 7, 2920
- Tuberculin test**. 9, 3566
- Tuberculosis**. "The Grim White Plague," *with illus.*, 9, 3561-70

**Tuberculosis** (*continued*)

- Resistance in, 9, 3465
- Stain for microscopic study of, 8, 3328
- Tuberculosis bacillus**.
  - Magnified, *illus.*, 1, 75; 9, 3459
- Tubers**. 5, 1949
- Tubes**. See **Vacuum tubes**
- Tubular continuous process distillation**. 4, 1418-19, *illus.*, 1420
- Tuke, William**, English reformer. 9, 3489
- Tumbleweeds**. 7, 2651
- Tumors**. Cells of a cancer, 2, 749-50
  - Of parathyroid glands, 5, 1718
  - X-ray treatment for, *with illus.*, 7, 2686-88
- Tung nuts**. Oil from, *with illus.*, 4, 1562-63
- Tungsten**.
  - Light filaments of, 9, 3769-70
  - Use in high-speed tools, 9, 3769
- Tunicates**.
  - Characteristics of, 2, 829
- Tuning, Radio**. 3, 936, 938
- Tuning forks**. *with illus.*, 2, 464-66
- Tunnelling**. Refrigeration used in, 10, 3962
- Tunnels**.
  - "Tunneling the Earth," *with illus.*, 9, 3491-3504
- Tunny fish**. 9, 3533
- Tupaia**s (tree shrews). 4, 1350
- Turbines**. "A Rotating Steam Engine," *with illus.*, 1, 387-96
  - Gas turbine, *with illus.*, 4, 1503
  - Marine, 6, 2404, 2409
  - Steam turbine, *illus.*, 4, 1370
  - Turbo-generator room of the Queen Mary, *illus.*, 1, 116
  - Turbo-generators, *illus.*, 9, 3612, 3615
  - Use of powdered coal in turbine electric locomotives, 1, 120, *illus.*, 122
  - Used to develop water power, 2, 672
- Turbojets**. 6, 2314-15
- Turbot**. 9, 3534
- Turkey**. Hittite inscription in Anatolia, *illus.*, 1, 176
- Turkeys**. Plucked by machinery, *illus.*, 6, 2131
  - Where found, 9, 3587
  - Wild, *illus.*, 9, 3582
- Turner Valley, Alberta**, *illus.*, 4, 1414-15
- Turpentine**. Source of, 2, 526
  - Where it is produced, 3, 1102
- Turtle doves**. 8, 3203
- Turtles**. *illus.*, 5, 2081
  - Prehistoric form, *illus.*, 1, 58
- Turtle's eggs**. 10, 3866
- Tuskegee Institute**. Work of G. W. Carver at, 10, 4010-11
- Twain, Mark**. And the typewriter, 6, 2501
- Twilight**. Atmosphere dust produces, *with illus.*, 5, 1798
- Twin-lens reflex cameras**. 9, 3790
- Twins**. Identical, 3, 900
- 2, 4-D**. Weed-killer, *illus.*, 6, 2130-31; 7, 2652
- Tylosaurus**. Prehistoric lizard, *illus.*, 2, 605
- Tympanum of ear**. 9, 3811; *with illus.*, 6, 2288, 2291-92
- Tyndall, John**. British physicist (1820-93). Professor of natural philosophy at the Roy. Institution, he later became superintendent of the Institution. He studied various phenomena of

**Tyndall, John** (*continued*)

light and sound and the transmission and absorption of radiant heat by gases and vapors. He investigated alpine glaciers, showed the blue of the sky to be due to tiny particles in the atmosphere and demonstrated that spontaneous generation does not occur in germ-free air.

**Tyndall effect.** 5, 1991

**Typewriter.** "Evolution of the Typewriter," *with illus.*, 9, 3637-51

Development of, in nineteenth century, *with illus.*, 6, 2501

**Typhoid fever.**

Blood in, *illus.*, 1, 77

Carrier of, 9, 3462

Decreased by sanitation, 2, 825

Germ magnified, *illus.*, 1, 75; 9, 3459

Germ of, carried by flies, 7, 2921

**Typhus fever.** Developments in control of, 9, 3425

**Tyrannosaurus rex.** *illus.*, 1, 59

**Tyrol.** Roads, 9, 3400

**Tzolkin.** Calendar of Mayan priests, 10, 3991

Cycle used for Mayan calendar, 1, 24

## U

**U-boats.** In World War I, *with illus.*, 9, 3601-02

**Uaxactun, Guatemala.** Mayan structure, *illus.*, 1, 177

**Ultra-violet light.** Effect on photo-electric cells,

3, 1244, 1250

In atmosphere, 10, 3822

Spectrum of stars, 4, 1556

**Ultra-violet rays.** Artificially removed from

mercury lamp, 9, 3774

Curative effects of, 2, 824; *illus.*, 2, 822

Effect of, 10, 3822

In photographing planets, 8, 3118

Microscopy with, 6, 2527

Of sun, 5, 1787

**Ultramicroscopes.** Development of, 8, 3374;

*with diagram*, 5, 1991-92

**Ultrasonics.** "The Strange World of 'Silent'

Sound," *with illus.*, 8, 3069-76

Energy mixes water and mercury, *illus.*, 1, 121

**Ulvaceæ.** 10, 3942

**Uncertainty principle.** 9, 3676-71

**Unconsciousness.** First aid for, 2, 432

**Underwater blimp.** Type of camera, *illus.*, 10, 3985

**Underwater photography.** *illus.*, 10, 3985

**Underwood typewriter.** *with illus.*, 9, 3644

Giant model, *illus.*, 9, 3645

**Ungava, Canada.** "The Pit of Ungava," *with illus.*, 5, 1880-82

**Union of South Africa.** See **South Africa**, **Union of**

**Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.**

Dam construction, 6, 2177

Industrial research, 1, 130

Moscow-Volga Canal, *with illus.*, 2, 696-97

Petroleum resources, 4, 1406, 1416

**Union Pacific Railroad Company.** Joining of

tracks with Central Pacific, 6, 2499

Streamlined train, *with illus.*, 3, 1265-68

**Unit heaters.** *with illus.*, 7, 2818-19

**United Nations.** And public-health movement,

9, 3428

Telecast of Security Council meeting, *illus.*, 10, 4082

**United States.**

Annual rainfall, 8, 3316

Bird and game conservation, *with illus.*, 9, 3656-64

Button industry, 7, 2540-41

Canals, 2, 697

Contributions to electrical inventions, *with illus.*, 5, 1933-41

Deforestation of, 2, 527-31

Deserts, plains and plateaus, 1, 133-37, 142

Development of mass production, 4, 1311

Development of synthetic chemical industry,

8, 3040

Economic dependence on other countries,

9, 3632-33

Fisheries, 6, 2141

Forest areas, *map*, 2, 527

Glaciers of, 9, 3450

Granites of, 8, 3172-74

Humidity in various parts of, 9, 3708

Increase in population, 1790-1950, 3, 1077-78

Industrial research, 1, 117-24, *illus.*, 118-26, 132

Irrigation in, 8, 3166

Life expectancy, 8, 3045-46

Limestones of, 8, 3175

Mountain systems of, 10, 3841

Need of National Water Board, 8, 3274

Petroleum resources, 4, 1405, 1407-08, 1415-16, 1423, *illus.*, 1405-06

Physical quality of athletes, 10, 3908

Sandstones of, 8, 3174-75

Science between 1765-1815, 4, 1631-33, *illus.*, 1630

Ships, 6, 2394-2400, 2413-14; *illus.*, 6, 2395-97, 2399, 2412, 2414

Underground rivers, 8, 2967

See also **Government**; **Natural resources**

**United States** (American liner). *with illus.*, 6, 2413-14

**United States Bureau of Fisheries.** 9, 3529

**United States Civil Service Commission.**

And jobs in science, 10, 4016-17

**United States Constitution.** Promotion of

science, 4, 1306

**United States Department of Agriculture.** 9, 3676

**United States Public Health Service.** Analysis of industrial wastes, 5, 2023-24

**Universe.** "A Secret Universal Plan," 10, 4064-71

"New Knowledge of Distant Suns and Sister Worlds," *with illus.*, 8, 3117-25

"The Face of the Sky," *with illus.*, 1, 247-64

"The Study of the Universe," *with illus.*, 1, 16-26

General plan of the heavens, 6, 2474-77

Grindstone theory of, 3, 980

Hipparchus system, *diagram*, 3, 870

Motion of heavenly bodies, 3, 875

Size of, 6, 2480

Theories about formation of planets, *with illus.*, 1, 27-36

**Universe** (*continued*)

- Theories of the origin and nature of, *with illus.*, 4, 1670-72  
 See also **Astronomy**; **Comets**; **Earth**; **Energy**; **Milky Way**; **Motion**; **Solar system**; **Stars**
- Universities.** Industrial research in, 1, 122, 127-28  
 Rise of, in Middle Ages, 2, 724
- University of Chicago.** Research on atomic energy, 1, 122
- Uraniborg.** Observatory built by Brahe, 2, 793-94
- Uraniborg observatory.** 3, 1132
- Uranium.** Discovery of radioactivity of, 8, 3369, 3378-79  
 Formation of uranium minerals, 8, 3029  
 Isotopes, 1, 312  
 Relative proportion of isotopes, *diagram*, 4, 1438  
 Use in producing atomic energy, 9, 3716-17; *illus.*, 4, 1430, 1432, 1436-42
- Uranus.** 9, 3429-30; 10, 4128  
 Discovery of, 4, 1670; 8, 3077-81  
 Temperature of, 8, 3118
- Urea.** Synthesis of, 5, 1772
- Urey, Harold Clayton.** American chemist and one of the leading figures in America's World War II atomic-bomb project (1893- ). In 1932 he discovered heavy hydrogen, or deuterium, which is present in heavy water. He received the 1934 Nobel Prize in chemistry for this achievement. Urey taught at Columbia University for a number of years; in 1945 he became professor of chemistry at the University of Chicago. *illus.*, 10, *facing* 4132  
 Discovery of heavy hydrogen, 8, 3384
- Ursa Major.** *illus.*, 5, 1890  
 Spiral nebula in, *illus.*, 1, 31  
 Variable stars in, 10, 4002
- Use and disuse.** Lamarck's theory of, 4, 1662
- U.S.S.R.** See **Union of Soviet Socialist Republics**
- Utah.** Mountains in, *illus.*, 8, 3105
- Utensils.** Care of, 3, 1001-03
- V**
- V-1.** Crewless jet plane, 6, 2305
- V-2 rockets.** 6, 2305; *with illus.*, 10, 3819-22  
 Firing station, *illus.*, 1, 132  
 In World War II, 9, 3605
- V-mail.** Microfilmed mail, 10, 3892
- V-type airplane engines.** 6, 2307
- Vaccine.** Pasteur's discoveries, 9, 3463-66
- Vacuum.** "Nature abhors a vacuum," 3, 853
- Vacuum cleaners.** Plastic parts, *illus.*, 4, 1322
- Vacuum evaporators.** For salt extraction, 5, 2009
- Vacuum pumps.** *with illus.*, 2, 460-61
- Vacuum still.** *illus.*, 8, 3037
- Vacuum tube.** *illus.*, 3, 944, 948  
 Compared with transistor, *with illus.*, 2, 780  
 Use in television, *with diagram*, 10, 4076-80
- Vail, Alfred.** American pioneer in telegraphy. 5, 1934
- Valence.** Combining power of elements, 1, 312  
 Introduction of concept of, 5, 1772  
 Theory developed by Lewis and Langmuir, 8, 3383
- "Valley of Ten Thousand Smokes,"** *illus.*, 5, 1970
- Van de Graaff, Robert Jemison.** Development of electrostatic generator, 8, 3385-86  
 Electrostatic generator, *illus.*, 4, 1433
- Van de Graaff atom-smasher.** *illus.*, 4, 1433
- Van der Waals' equation.** 1, 167-68
- Van der Waals' forces.** 1, 168
- Vanadium.** Found in meteorites, 9, 3546  
 Minerals, formation of, 8, 3029
- Vanport, Oregon.** Flood, *illus.*, 8, 3314
- Van't Hoff, Jacobus Hendricus.** Dutch chemist (1852-1911). One of the founders of physical chemistry, he was a professor at the University of Amsterdam and at the Prussian Academy of Science. He founded the science of stereochemistry, dealing with the arrangement of atoms and molecules in space. He applied thermodynamic principles to chemical reactions and showed that gases and substances in dilute solutions obey the same laws; for this work he won the first Nobel award in chemistry (1901). See also 5, 1777
- Vapor inhalation.** Procedure, 6, 2493
- Vapor System.** For heating buildings, 7, 2819-20
- Vari-Typers.** *illus.*, 9, 3649
- Variable stars.** 7, 2678, 2680; 8, 3121-22; *with illus.*, 10, 4000-06
- Variation in heredity.** "Experimental Biology," *with illus.*, 7, 2856-64  
 Continuous and discontinuous, 7, 2605-06  
 Fluctuating, 5, 2057-60  
 Galton's study of, 5, 2058  
 Johannsen's studies on, 6, 2446-49  
 See also **Mutations**
- Varicose veins.** 1, 65
- Varnishing.** 3, 998-99
- Varro, Marcus Terentius,** Roman scholar. 1, 361
- Varying hares.** 1, 153, *illus.*, 152
- Vasco da Gama.** See **Gama, Vasco da**
- Vascular bundles,** in stems. *illus.*, 6, 2211
- Veddahs of Ceylon.** *illus.*, 2, 515
- Vedette.** Aircraft of Royal Canadian Air Force, *illus.*, 10, 3981
- Vega.** Calculation of distance from earth, 6, 2510  
 Future pole star, 1, 264
- Vegetable ivory.** Buttons made from, *with illus.*, 7, 2546-49
- Vegetable kingdom.** See **Botany**
- Vegetable oils.** 8, 3357
- Vegetables.** And body alkalinity, 8, 3361-62  
 Cost compared with animal foods, 8, 3231
- Vegetation.** And climate, 6, 2266  
 Immigration of, 7, 2950, 2952  
 Of coal age, *illus.*, 6, 2266  
 Peat bogs, *with illus.*, 7, 2946-56  
 Reindeer food, 6, 2416, 2420; *illus.*, 6, 2419, 2421
- Venable, James.** 7, 2915
- Venereal disease.** Blindness from, 10, 3950  
 Congenital, 2, 845

- Venereal disease** (*continued*)  
Control of, 2, 827
- Venice, Italy.** St. Mark bell-ringers, *illus.*, 2, 447
- Venom.** Of snakes, 1, 91
- Ventilation.** "A Ceaseless Flow of Air," *with illus.*, 2, 516-24  
"Heating and Ventilating," *with illus.*, 7, 2815-32  
Of a child's room, 5, 1913  
Of Holland vehicular tunnel, 9, 3504  
Refrigeration used in air conditioning, 10, 3960, 3962  
Theories and practices, 2, 826  
See also **Air**; **Oxygen**
- Venturi.** Twin-hulled craft, *illus.*, 6, 2392
- Venus.** Data, 10, 4128  
Galileo's observations of, 3, 850  
Our knowledge of, *with illus.*, 7, 2714-18  
Studies of, 8, 3117-18
- Venus flower-basket.** *illus.*, 2, 831
- Venus's fly-trap.** 1, 92; *illus.*, 1, 43; 6, 2457
- Vermeer, Jan.** Dutch painter, 1, 268; *illus.*, 1, 267
- Vermín.** 6, 2349
- Vermont.** Quarries, *illus.*, 8, 3176
- Veronal.** Developed by Fischer, 8, 3374
- Vertebrae.** *with illus.*, 3, 925-26
- Vertebrates.** Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 294-98  
Four limbed, 10, 3971  
Spanning gulf from invertebrates, 2, 829  
See also **Animals**; and names of animals
- Vesalius, Andreas,** Flemish physician, *with illus.*, 2, 794-96
- Vespucci, Amerigo,** Italian navigator. 2, 785
- Vestibular apparatus,** *with illus.*, 8, 3017-20
- Vesuvius.** Airplane views of, 8, 3259-61  
Changes in shape, 8, 3260-62  
Death of Pliny the Elder, 1, 362  
Eruption in 79 A.D., 6, 2157-58  
Lava flow from, *illus.*, 8, 3269  
Pompeii, which was buried by ashes from Vesuvius, *illus.*, 6, 2159  
Recent eruptions, 6, 2158-60, *illus.*, 2170
- Veterinary medicine.** In zoos, *with illus.*, 3, 991-93
- Viaducts.** *illus.*, 6, 2249
- Vibration.** Of sound waves, 2, 466-67
- Victoria Falls, Africa.** Discovery of, 7, 2569
- Victoria Memorial.** Granite blocks of foundation, *illus.*, 8, 3173
- Victoria regia** (plant). *illus.*, 7, 2619
- Victrolas.** See **Phonographs**
- View cameras.** 9, 3789, *illus.*, 3791
- Villemin, Jean-Antoine,** French physician. 9, 3561
- Vinci, Leonardo da,** Florentine artist, engineer and scientist. *with illus.*, 2, 782-83  
Discovery of simultaneous contrast of color, 9, 3809  
Ornithopter of, 9, 3603; *illus.*, 2, 782  
Plans for human flight, 6, 2301  
Theory of fossils, 4, 1659
- Vines.** *with illus.*, 6, 2453-55
- Vinyl plastics.** Dynel fibers, *illus.*, 10, 4086
- Vinyl resins.** 2, 548-50
- Vinylite.** Use for records, 7, 2907, *illus.*, 2900
- Vinylite plastics.** *illus.*, 4, 1320-21
- Violins.** Production of sound waves, 2, 466, 473, *illus.*, 472
- Vipers.** *with illus.*, 10, 3929
- Virchow, Rudolf.** German scientist (1821-1902). Founder of modern pathology. Although his most notable work was done in the study of disease, he also distinguished himself as an anthropologist, archaeologist and politician. He became lecturer at the University of Berlin in 1847, and in 1856 he was appointed professor of pathological anatomy. See also 7, 2925-26
- Vireo.** Description of, *with illus.*, 8, 3007-8
- Virgil.** Weather lore of, 1, 101
- Virginia.** Petroleum, early discovery of, 4, 1408
- Virginia City, Nevada.** Gold rush, 4, 1513
- Virginia deer.** 4, 1591-92
- Virulence of bacteria.** 9, 3462-66
- Viruses.** Bushy stunt crystals, *illus.*, 5, 2036  
Discovered by Loeffler and Frosch, 8, 3371  
Drugs used against, 4, 1296  
Relation to living matter, *with illus.*, 1, 39-42
- Viscachas** (chinchillas). *illus.*, 5, 1821  
Home building, 5, 1821
- Visceral muscles.** Tissue structure, 1, 145, 147
- Visible Speech Translator.** 2, 475, *illus.*, 476
- Vision.**  
"The Eye and Vision," *with illus.*, 7, 2633-40  
Amount of defectiveness, 10, 3947  
Blindness of deep-sea animals, 1, 186  
Brain centers, 6, 2233-34; 9, 3594  
Conservation of, 10, 3950  
Effect of various lights on, 10, 3948-49  
Evolution of, *with illus.*, 4, 1325-27  
Importance of eye strain, 10, 3945-46  
Long-sightedness, 10, 3946  
Of hawks, 9, 3468  
Reflex actions in, *with illus.*, 9, 3809  
Sense of vision in the human body, 9, 3804, 3807-11  
Short-sightedness, 10, 3946-48  
Visual mindedness, 7, 2768  
With both eyes, 5, 2092  
See also **Color blindness**; **Eyes**
- Vital capacity.** 5, 1831
- "Vital force."** Theory of, used to define organic matter, 5, 1771-72
- Vital statistics.** Development of statistical method, 3, 869  
Increasing life expectancy, 8, 3045  
Public-health agencies, 9, 3427  
See also **Population**
- Vitalists.** 8, 3230
- Vitamins.** 7, 2573-82; 10, 4091-92  
Beri-beri due to lack of, 8, 3234  
First revealed by Eijkman, 8, 3370  
In cereals, 9, 3683-84  
Need in human diet, 8, 3362-63  
Relation to sunlight, 2, 824  
Scurvy caused by lack of vitamin C, 8, 3235  
Value of, in maintaining health, 2, 823-24; *illus.*, 2, 822  
Vitamin B and alcoholic neuritis, 4, 1292-93
- Vitrified clay.** Sewer pipes made of, *with illus.*, 5, 2022
- Vivisection.** Place in development of modern surgery, 6, 2148, 2150

- Vocal cords.** *with illus.*, 7, 2806; 9, 3812-13; *illus.*, 4, 1474  
 Affected by tobacco, 6, 2259  
**Voice.** 9, 3812-13; 10, 3952  
**Volcanoes.** *illus.*, 5, 1978  
 "Geysers and Volcanoes," *with illus.*, 8, 3254-70  
 "Volcanic Catastrophes," *with illus.*, 6, 2157-71  
 Action of, in earth formation, 4, 1667, *illus.*, 1666  
 Carbon dioxide from, 4, 1684, *illus.*, 1685  
 Caves originating from, 6, 2380-81  
 Crater, *with illus.*, 5, 2047  
 Deposits from, *with illus.*, 5, 1859-60  
 Earthquakes associated with, 3, 1142  
 Etna, *colorplate, frontis.*, Vol. 2  
 Moon's craters possibly formed by volcanic action, 6, 2426-28  
 Parícutin, Mexico, *frontis.*, Vol. 10  
 Spread of dust from, 5, 1797  
**Voices, with illus.**, 6, 2349-50, 2354  
**Volt.** Unit of electromotive force, 1, 381  
**Volta, Alessandro**, Italian scientist. *with illus.*, 4, 1634-35  
 Experiments with electricity, 1, 375-76  
**Voltaic piles.** *with illus.*, 4, 1634-35  
 Description, 1, 375-76, *illus.*, 1, 377  
**Voltaire (François-Marie Arouet).** Quotation from, 3, 1129  
**Voluntary muscles.** Development in human being, 8, 3062-63  
**Von Baer's law.** 3, 898  
**Von Laue, Max.** Discovery of X-ray wavelengths, 7, 2682  
**Vulcanist theory.** 4, 1667-68  
**Vulcanizing.** Description, 4, 1398  
**Vultures.** *with illus.*, 9, 3468-69; *illus.*, 1, 193

## W

- Waals, Johannes van der.** Dutch physicist (1837-1923). He was a professor at the University of Amsterdam. He stressed the continuity of the liquid and gaseous states of matter and formulated the law of corresponding states, which aided Dewar in liquefying gases. For this work, Waals received the 1910 Nobel physics award.  
**Wabana, Newfoundland.** Iron ores in, 8, 3030  
**WAC-Corporal.** Rocket, *with illus.*, 10, 3821  
**Wages.** Relation to efficiency, 4, 1382-94  
**Wagner von Jauregg, Julius**, Austrian psychiatrist. 9, 3490  
**Waksman, Selman A.** American scientist. Discovery of streptomycin, 4, 1296; 9, 3420  
**Waldseemüller, Martin**, German geographer. 2, 785  
**Wales.** Quarry in, *illus.*, 8, 3183  
**Walking-leaf insects.** 1, 94  
**Wallabies.** 1, 96; 6, 2224  
**Wallace, Alfred Russel**, English naturalist. 8, 3218, 3224-26, *illus.*, 3225  
 See also **Natural selection**  
**Wallace, Robert**, Scottish scholar. 4, 1675  
**Wallboards.** In construction, 7, 2663  
**Wallis, John**, English mathematician. 3, 1114  
**Walruses.** *illus.*, 7, 2622  
 Habits of, 7, 2628-29  
**Walton, Ernest T. S.**, English scientist. 8, 3385  
**Wandering Albatross.** 7, 2795-96  
**Wapiti (elk).** 4, 1586, *illus.*, 1586-87  
**War-dance.** 5, 2002  
**War production.** In World War II, *with illus.*, 9, 3709-13  
**Warblers.** *with illus.*, 8, 3004-07  
**Warfare.** "If the Atom Bomb Strikes," *with illus.*, 8, 3050-55  
 Aircraft used in, 6, 2297-99, 2301, 2303-05, *illus.*, 2301, 2304, 2306-07, 2314, 2316-17  
 Application of science and technology to, *with illus.*, 9, 3597-3602, 3709-15  
 Explosives used in, *with illus.*, 8, 3244  
 Neglect of medical and surgical principles in Boer War, 6, 2151  
 See also **Civil War**; **Warships**; **World War I**; **World War II**  
**Warren, John C.** American surgeon. 7, 2914  
**Warships.** Destruction by smokeless powder, 8, 3246  
 See also **Ships**; **Submarines**; **Warfare**  
**Wash-off relief color photographs.** 9, 3799  
**Washing.** See **Laundering**  
**Washington, Booker T.**, American Negro educator. 10, 4010  
**Washington (state).** Dam construction, 6, 2178  
**Washington, D. C.** Jefferson Memorial, *illus.*, 7, 2656  
**Wasps.** "Ants, Bees, and Wasps," *with illus.*, 7, 2777-90  
 Instinctive preparation for young, 9, 3754; *illus.*, 9, 3759  
 Interior of nest of, *illus.*, 4, 1569  
 Paper manufactured by, 4, 1641  
 Sting of, *illus.*, 6, 2520  
**Waste.** "The Disposal of Wastes," *with illus.*, 5, 2020-30  
 "The Useful Waste," *with illus.*, 2, 662-77  
 Disposal in illness, 6, 2496, *illus.*, 2495  
**Watches.** 9, 3630; *illus.*, 2, 443  
**Water.** "Inland Water Reserves," *with illus.*, 7, 2593-2604  
 "The Return of the Waters," *with illus.*, 7, 2719-28  
 "The Solid Waters," *with illus.*, 9, 3444-56  
 "The Stream of Health," *with illus.*, 3, 1093-1100  
 "The Travel of the Waters," *with illus.*, 6, 2321-28  
 "The Wonders of Water," *with illus.*, 5, 2045-53  
 "Water of the Soil," *with illus.*, 2, 487-95  
 "Water Stores in Springs," *with illus.*, 7, 2847-55  
 Action of detergents in, 10, 3987-88  
 Acts to form soil from rock, 1, 197-98  
 As habitat of plants and animals, *with illus.*, 1, 184-86  
 Behavior of water molecules, 1, 165, 169-71, 173-74, *illus.*, 164, 168-69, 171  
 Bodies of, make equable climates, 9, 3706  
 Boiling water by sun's rays, 9, 3704  
 Carbonated, a solvent of iron, 8, 3029  
 Chemical structure, 4, 1425-26

**Water** (*continued*)

- Conservation of, by peat bog vegetation, 7, 2953, 2956
- Density of, 2, 451-52
- Heavy, 7, 2736
- Heavy-water reactor, *illus.*, 1, 126
- In atmosphere of planets, 8, 3117-18
- In protoplasm, 1, 43
- Locating wells by hazel twig, 7, 2893
- Loss during muscular exercise, 10, 3905-06, 3909
- Mineral deposition by, 8, 3029
- Mixing with mercury by ultrasonic energy, *illus.*, 1, 121
- Molecule of water, *diagram*, 2, 645
- Plant action on, 4, 1578
- Soil deposition by, 1, 204
- Solvent action in soil formation, 1, 202
- Speed of sound in, 2, 469
- Storage of, 8, 3276
- Value of simple fluids between meals, 9, 3782
- Working under, *with illus.*, 3, 1238-39
- See also **Hydrotherapy**; **Irrigation**; **Mineral waters**; **Sea**; **Transportation**; **Water supply**
- Water beasts.** *with illus.*, 6, 2461-69
- Water clock.** 2, 445, 447-48, *illus.*, 441
- Water frame.** Invention of, 4, 1309
- Water hyacinths.** 7, 2649, *illus.*, 2650
- Water lilies.** *illus.*, 1, 185; 9, 3723
- Stages between petals and stamens, 9, 3720
- Water power.** *with illus.*, 5, 1986-87
- "Dams," *with illus.*, 6, 2172-78
- Development of, 2, 672
- In the United States, 5, 1987
- Mountain sources of, 10, 3844-46
- Transmitted as electric power, *with illus.*, 5, 1845-56
- Water spider.** 2, 685
- Water supply.** "A City's Water Supply," *with illus.*, 8, 3271-85
- Developments in sanitary protection of, 9, 3424
- Pollution from sewage, 5, 2022
- Pumping system, 2, 454
- "Water tube" boiler.** For steamships, 6, 2403-04
- Water vapor.** Rain formed from, 8, 3315
- Water wheels.** *with illus.*, 8, 3160-61
- Water witch.** Use in locating hidden wells, 7, 2893
- Waterfalls.** See **Water power**
- Waterhouse, Benjamin,** American physician. Work with smallpox, 4, 1674
- Waterways.** "The World's Great Canals," *with illus.*, 2, 690-706
- Watson, John B.,** American psychologist. 9, 3438
- Watson, Thomas Augustus,** American telephone technician. 5, 1937-38
- Watt, James,** Scottish inventor and mechanical engineer. *with illus.*, 4, 1312-13
- Steam engine of, 4, 1371-72
- Watt.** Unit of electric power, 1, 381
- Wattmeter.** Description, 1, 382-83
- Wave lengths.** Of high-frequency sounds, 8, 3071
- Of sound waves, *with illus.*, 2, 465-66

**Wave lengths** (*continued*)

- Theory, 1, 399-400
- Use of, in construction of electromagnetic spectrum, 6, 2365
- Wave mechanics.** 9, 3669
- Wave-theory of light.** Experiments, 4, 1281-82
- Nineteenth-century developments, *with illus.*, 6, 2359-65
- Waves.** "A Study of Sea-Waves," *with illus.*, 6, 2433-40
- Use of energy of, 5, 1985
- Wind-formed, 5, 1924
- Wawona Tunnel.** Yosemite National Park, *illus.*, 9, 3393
- Wax.** Shoe polish wax from petroleum, *illus.*, 1, 118
- Waxwings.** *with illus.*, 8, 3009-10
- Weakfish.** 9, 3532
- Weapons.** Development of, in World War II, *with illus.*, 9, 3712-13
- Weasels.** "The Wily Weasel Family," *with illus.*, 4, 1465-71
- Change of color with seasons, 1, 153
- Weather.** "Climates of the Past," *with illus.*, 6, 2263-71
- "Modern Weather Wisdom," *with illus.*, 1, 99-110
- "The Changing Seasons and Life," *with illus.*, 1, 148-53
- "The Weather Mystery," *with illus.*, 9, 3698-3708
- "When Lightning Strikes," *with illus.*, 1, 397-404
- Use of radiosondes, 6, 2299
- Weather observations in upper atmosphere, *with illus.*, 7, 2665-74
- Weather forecasts.** Twentieth-century developments, *with illus.*, 9, 3609-10
- Weather stripping.** 7, 2663
- Weathering.** Effects upon mineral deposits, 8, 3028
- Forms soil, 1, 197
- Of rocks, 6, 2265; *illus.*, 6, 2266
- Practical importance of, 1, 202-03
- Secondary concentration of minerals produced by, 8, 3026
- See also **Soil**
- Weaver birds.** 10, 3863
- Weaving.** 5, 1903-04
- Of silk, 5, 1877-78
- See also **Textile industry**
- Web-footed shrews.** 4, 1351
- Weber, Ernst Heinrich,** German anatomist. 9, 3434
- Weber's law.** 9, 3434
- Weddell seals.** *illus.*, 7, 2631
- Wedges.** Uses of, *illus.*, 5, 1973
- Wedgwood, Josiah,** English potter. 7, 2939, 2944
- Wedgwood pottery.** 7, 2936
- Weed-killers.** 2,4-D, *illus.*, 6, 2130-31
- Weeds.** "Plant Scourges," *with illus.*, 7, 2649-52
- Inroads of, 3, 910
- Weeks-McLean bill.** 9, 3658
- Weevils.** *illus.*, 2, 581
- Dusting cotton field by plane to kill, *illus.*, 8, 3191



- Weight.** As index of health, 10, 3894-95, 3900  
Distinguished from mass, 2, 739  
Relation to human growth, 8, 3059  
Why everything loses weight at the equator, 2, 740; *illus.*, 2, 739
- Weight, atomic.** 4, 1428-30
- Weight clocks.** 2, 447
- Weights.** Atomic weights, 1, 308-10; *table*, 10, 4123  
Molecular, 1, 174
- Weights and measures.** Conversion table for, 10, 4126  
Establishment of metric system, 4, 1306, *illus.*, 1307  
For electricity, 1, 380-83  
Metric system (*tables*), 10, 4126  
United States, (*tables*), 10, 4125-26
- Weismann, August,** German biologist. 8, 3229  
"The Germ Plasm Theory," *with illus.*, 6, 2199-2206
- Weizmann, Chaim,** Israeli chemist. 9, 3598
- Welch, William H.** American pathologist (1850-1934). He helped to organize the Johns Hopkins Medical School and also furthered the cause of medical education throughout the country. His researches included studies of embolism, thrombosis, diphtheria and pneumonia; he investigated the bacterium causing gas gangrene, which was named Welch bacillus.
- Welding.** 5, 1753; *illus.*, 9, 3621
- Welland Canal.** *with illus.*, 2, 697-99
- Wells, Horace,** American dentist. 7, 2914-15
- Wells.** Artesian, 7, 2851; 8, 3273-74  
Deep, 8, 3274  
Formation of, *illus.*, 7, 2848  
Oil, *with illus.*, 4, 1411-14  
Oil, drilling for, *with illus.*, 7, 2895-96  
Shallow and deep, 8, 3272  
Water, locating by hazel twig, 7, 2893
- Welsbach, Karl Auer Baron von.** 9, 3766
- Werner, Abraham Gottlob,** German geologist and mineralogist. *with illus.*, 4, 1665-66
- West Point** U. S. transport, *illus.*, 6, 2395  
View up Hudson River, *illus.*, 8, 3282
- Westinghouse, George,** American inventor and manufacturer. 6, 2500
- Westinghouse air-brake.** 3, 1239, 1241
- Westinghouse Electric Company.** Turbines, *illus.*, 1, 395
- Westinghouse Time Capsule.** 10, 3890-91
- Wet-plate process.** In photography, 6, 2502; 9, 3787, *illus.*, 3788
- Wetting agents.** In cleaners, 10, 3987
- Weyer, Johann.** See **Wier, Johann**
- Whale.** Description of, *with illus.*, 6, 2464-69
- Whalebone.** 6, 2465-66
- Whaling.** 6, 2141, 2469
- Wheat.**  
"Various Cereals," *with illus.*, 9, 3679-86  
Allergies caused by wheat flour, 4, 1532  
Chromosomes of, *with illus.*, 7, 2564  
Crossed with Agropyron, 7, 2736  
Cultivation, 3, 906-08, *illus.*, 909  
Digestibility of cereals, 8, 3364  
Flour is cheapest of foods, 8, 3231  
Food values in cereal, 8, 3231-36  
Grain of, magnified, *illus.*, 5, 1942  
Grain of, structure of, *illus.*, 5, 1812-13
- Wheat (continued)**  
Growth of rats on proteins of, *with illus.*, 8, 3359  
Parasites on, 8, 3196, *illus.*, 3197  
Rust, 3, 1187  
Water required by, 2, 487
- Wheatstone, Sir Charles.** Born in Gloucester, England, 1802; died in Paris, 1875. He began his career as a maker of musical instruments and became interested in experiments with acoustics. He was appointed professor of experimental philosophy in King's College, London. The theories he formulated on the transmission of sound and the instruments he devised form the basis of modern telegraphy. See also 5, 1932
- Wheatstone's bridge.** 5, 1932
- Wheel and axle.** Uses of, *illus.*, 5, 1972
- Wheeler Dam,** Alabama. 6, 2178
- Wheks.** Oysters destroyed by, 2, 839
- Whip-poor-wills.** 8, 3351
- Whipple, F. L.** American scientist. Dust cloud hypothesis, 9, 3611; *illus.*, 1, 34-35
- Whipple, George H.,** American physician. 9, 3421
- Whistle buoys.** 2, 655, *illus.*, 653
- Whistles.** "Silent" whistles, 8, 3070, *illus.*, 3071
- White cells,** of blood. 9, 3563-64
- White light.** See **Spectrum**
- White Sands Proving Ground,** New Mexico. Rocket research, *with illus.*, 10, 3820-21
- White-tailed deer.** 4, 1591-92
- Whitney, Eli,** American inventor. *with illus.*, 4, 1310-11
- Whitney, Mary W.** American astronomer (1847-1920). Noted as a teacher, she was astronomy professor and observatory director at Vassar. With one of her students she published observations of the positions of comets and asteroids. She also studied variable stars.
- Whittle, Frank,** English aeronautical engineer. 9, 3605
- Wick timekeepers.** *with illus.*, 2, 447
- Wier (Weyer), Johann,** Dutch physician. 9, 3488
- Wilberforce, Samuel,** English prelate. 8, 3222
- Wild morning-glories.** 7, 2650
- Wild roses.** Stems, *illus.*, 6, 2340
- Wiley, Harvey W.,** American physician. 9, 3676
- Williams, Greville.** 8, 3036
- Williams, Robley C.** American scientist, 2, 713
- Willow ptarmigans.** *with illus.*, 1, 153
- Wilson, Charles Thomson Rees.** Scottish physicist (1869- ). About 1912 he perfected the cloud chamber used in photographing the paths of subatomic particles. This device plays an important part in researches in modern atomic physics. In 1918 he was appointed professor of natural philosophy in the field of atmospheric electricity at Cambridge. He shared the Nobel Prize in physics with A. H. Compton in 1927. See also 9, 3671
- Wilson cloud chamber.** *with illus.*, 4, 1431
- Wind.** After atom-bomb explosion, 8, 3051  
Aid in forming soil, 1, 199-200  
Beaufort scale for gauging apparent strength of, 10, 4127  
Cause of, *with maps*, 5, 1915-24

**Wind** (*continued*)

- Causes characteristic sand deposits, 6, 2264-65; *illus.*, 6, 2265
- Comparison with currents and eddies of water, 1, 102
- Constant action, 5, 1862
- Effects of mountains on, 10, 3846
- Energy of, 5, 1976
- Seeds carried by, *with illus.*, 7, 2738-41
- Soils formed by, 1, 204-06
- Temperature changes due to, 9, 3706
- Waste of potential power of, 2, 672
- Wind tunnels.** 9, 3604-05; *with illus.*, 3, 1257-59, 1262; *illus.*, 1, 128, 131; 9, 3607
- Windmills.** 2, 672, *illus.*, 673
- Window glass.** Manufacture, 3, 1159
- Windpipe.** 1, 145; 4, 1473
- Windshields.** Rain repellants for, *illus.*, 1, 129
- Winkler, Clemens A.**, German chemist. 5, 1779
- Wire.** Disposing of, in cities, *illus.*, 2, 807
- Silicone-insulated, *illus.*, 3, *facing* 1168
- Wire recording.** 7, 2907
- Wire-worms.** 2, 689
- Wireless telegraphy.** "Radio Communication," *with illus.*, 3, 933-49
- Development of, 5, 1938
- First wireless messages, 8, 3369
- Invention of, *with illus.*, 6, 2365-66
- Witchcraft.** 5, 2000
- Withering, William**, English physician.
- Discovery of digitalis, 3, 1226
- Wizardry.** Among primitive tribes, 5, 1884
- Woehler, Friedrich**, German chemist. 3, 1169; 5, 1772
- Wolf, Rudolf**, Swiss astronomer. 6, 2513
- Wolff, Kaspar F.**, German anatomist. 7, 2695
- Wollaston, William**, English chemist and physi-  
cist.
- Discovery of dark-line spectra, 5, 1779; 6, 2510
- Wolverine.** *with illus.*, 4, 1466
- Wolves.** Change of color with seasons, 1, 153
- Life and habits of, 2, 636-38
- Wombat.** 6, 2226
- Women.** Bones of, compared with man's, 3, 927
- Live longer than men, 2, 846
- Prenatal care of mother, 5, 1907
- Vitality superior to man's, 1, 76
- See also **Population**
- Wood.** "The Trees of the Forest," *with illus.*, 3, 1101-12
- "Woodwork and Fittings," *with illus.*, 3, 997-1003
- Source of paper, *with illus.*, 4, 1639, 1641-42
- Use as a building material, *with illus.*, 7, 2653, 2657-58, 2663-64
- Uses today, 2, 525-27
- See also **Forests; Lumbering; Timber**
- Wood-ant.** *illus.*, 7, 2778
- Wood-Neumann scale of earthquake intensity.** 3, 1147-48
- Wood-thrushes.** *with illus.*, 7, 2875-76
- Woodchucks.** 5, 1950; *illus.*, 1, 149
- Home building, 5, 1821
- Woodcock.** 9, 3749; 10, 3871
- Woodpeckers.** *with illus.*, 8, 3342-43
- Adaptations for obtaining food, 1, 91
- Downy destroys codling moth, 9, 3572
- Woodward, Sir Arthur Smith**, English paleon-  
tologist. 9, 3409
- Woodward, George E.** American architect,  
4, 1539
- Woodward, John**, English geologist and physi-  
cian. 4, 1659
- Wooky Hole Cave.** *illus.*, 6, 2380
- Wool.** Detergent for cleaning, *illus.*, 10, 3986
- Fiber, treated with chemicals, *with illus.*, 5, 1721
- Sheep giving different grades of, *illus.*, 3, 1202-03
- Wool cloth.** "Choice and Care of Fabrics," *with illus.*, 5, 1901-06
- Cleaning processes for cloth, 4, 1297
- Woolly aphis.** *with illus.*, 9, 3573-74
- Woolworth Building.** 3, 963; *illus.*, 3, 971
- Words.** Related to intelligence and speech, 9, 3593, 3595
- Work.** "Labor and Wealth," *with illus.*, 9, 3627-36
- Meaning of word in physics, 1, 84
- Sleep promoted by, 4, 1368
- World.** See **Astronomy; Earth; Geology; Physiography; Soil; Universe**
- World Calendar.** *with illus.*, 10, 3997-98
- World Health Organization.** 9, 3428
- World War I.** Aircraft used in, 6, 2299, 2303, *illus.*, 2304
- Effect on chemical industry, 8, 3040
- Science and technology in, *with illus.*, 9, 3597-3602
- Training camp activities control disease, 2, 827
- World War II.** Aircraft used in, 6, 2301, 2304-05, *illus.*, 2301, 2306
- Science and technology in, *with illus.*, 9, 3709-15
- Use of digester gas, 5, 2026-27
- Worms.** Action on the soil, *with illus.*, 2, 624
- Canker-worm, 10, 3878
- Description, *with illus.*, 2, 680-83
- Mosquito and filariasis, 10, 3851
- Worry.** Effect on sleep, 4, 1482
- Healthy do not have, 1, 80
- Sleep interfered with, 4, 1368
- Wounds.** First aid for, 2, 421-24
- Wrasses.** *illus.*, 9, 3532
- Wrens.** *with illus.*, 7, 2877, 2881
- Wright, Frank Lloyd.** American architect.
- House built over a waterfall, 4, *facing* 1538
- Wright, Orville and Wilbur.** Pioneer work in  
aviation, 9, 3603; *with illus.*, 6, 2302-03;  
*illus.*, 9, 3604
- Wright, Thomas.** Astronomer, 3, 980
- Wright-Patterson Air Force Base.** Wind tun-  
nel, *illus.*, 9, 3607
- Wringers.** For hot compresses, 6, 2493-94, *illus.*,  
2492
- Wrinkles.** Formation in skin, 2, 594
- Writing.** Development, 1, 232-33, *illus.*, 235
- Early writing materials, 4, 1637-38
- Relation to speech, *illus.*, 9, 3592
- Wundt, Wilhelm**, German physiologist and psy-  
chologist. 9, 3434-35
- Wyandotte Cave, Indiana.** *illus.*, 6, 2387
- Wyoming.** Dam construction, 6, 2175-76, 2178

## X

- X rays.** "The Wonder-Working X Rays," *with illus.*, 7, 2681-88  
 Analysis of crystal structure, 5, 2035  
 Discovery of, 8, 3368, 3377-78  
 Effect on cells, 7, 2861  
 In study of trillium plants, *illus.*, 4, 1314  
 Use in detection of tuberculosis, 9, 3566, *illus.*, 3564-65, 3567-68  
**X-ray photographs.** Chickens with rickets, *illus.*, 2, 822  
**Xerography.** Printing process, *illus.*, 1, facing 273

## Y

- Yachts.** Powered by Diesel engines, *illus.*, 4, 1624  
**Yak.** 3, 1049; *illus.*, 3, 1046  
**Yaque.** Freighter, *illus.*, 6, 2392  
**Yawning.** Nature of, 4, 1480  
**Yeames, W. F.** Painting of Harvey, *illus.*, 3, 1208  
**Yeast.** Ancient use of, 9, 3679  
 Budding of, *illus.*, 5, 1698-99  
 Cells of, *illus.*, 1, 322  
**Yellow fever.** Control of, 9, 3425  
 How Army doctors abolished, 10, 4044  
 Mosquitoes as vectors of, 8, 3371; *illus.*, 1, 75  
 Nineteenth-century developments in control of, 7, 2922-23  
**Yellow race.** See **China**; **Japanese**  
**Yellowstone National Park.** 9, 3661-63  
 Cleopatra Terrace, *illus.*, 8, 3258  
 Giant Geyser, *illus.*, 5, 1980-81; 8, 3254  
 Norris Geyser Basin, *illus.*, 7, 2855  
**Yerkes, Robert,** American psychobiologist. 9, 3438  
**Yerkes Observatory.** Wisconsin. 4, 1554  
 Photograph of Halley's Comet, *with illus.*, 3, 1137  
**Yersin, Alexandre-Emile-John,** Swiss bacteriologist. 7, 2921  
**York Retreat.** Founded by W. Tuke, 9, 3489  
**Young, L. C.,** American physicist. 9, 3675  
**Young, Thomas,** English physician and physicist. *with illus.*, 6, 2359-60  
 Theory of color vision, 9, 3808

## Z

- Zand, S. J.** Development of sound-proof airplane cabins, 2, 578; *illus.*, 2, 579  
**Zebra.** *with illus.*, 3, 1048-49  
**Zeiss, Carl.** Optical works, Jena. Makers of planetarium projectors, 2, 818; *illus.*, 819  
**Zenith.** 1, 255, *diagrams*, 255, 258  
**Zeolites.** 8, 3025  
**Zeppelin, Count Ferdinand von.** Development of dirigibles, *with illus.*, 6, 2299-2300  
**Zeppelins.** Dirigibles, 6, 2299; 9, 3601

**Zeta Geminorum.** A variable star, with diagram, 10, 4004

**Zinc.** 5, 1753

As building material, 7, 2659-60

Origin of lead zinc veins, 8, 3029

Properties of, 3, 890

**Zodiac.** 1, 262-63; 2, 436

**Zodiac, signs of the.** 10, 4128

**Zoologists.** See **Zoology**; **Biology**; **Botany**; also names of individual zoologists

**Zoology.** "Adaptations That Serve Animals and Plants in the War for Survival," *with illus.*, 1, 89-98

"Animal Home Builders," *with illus.*, 5, 1815-21

"Animal Intelligence on Display," *illus.*, 1, 303-06

"Animals in Armor Clad," *with illus.*, 5, 2074-83

"Fin-footed Carnivores," *with illus.*, 7, 2622-31

"From Worms to Insects," *with illus.*, 2, 677-89

"How the World's Animals and Plants Are Classified," *with illus.*, 1, 287-302

"Life without Germs," *with illus.*, 7, 2689-93

"Man and the Mosquito," *with illus.*, 10, 3848-57

"Plant and Animal Communities," *with illus.*, 1, 187-95

"Savages at Our Gates," *with illus.*, 2, 632-42

"Strange Things Like Men," *with illus.*, 1, 207-21

"The Animals of Terror," *with illus.*, 2, 496-507

"The Animals of the Zoo," *with illus.*, 3, 988-96

"The Astonishing Giants," *with illus.*, 3, 911-20

"The Bear and His Cousins," *with illus.*, 2, 766-77

"The Deer Family," *with illus.*, 4, 1583-92

"The Gnawing Animals," *with illus.*, 5, 1950-60

"The Insect-Eaters," *with illus.*, 4, 1344-51

"The Taming of the Wild," *with illus.*, 3, 1195-1207

"The Willy Weasel Family," *with illus.*, 4, 1465-71

"What the First Animals Were Like," *with illus.*, 1, 53-62

"Zoological Developments," *with illus.*, 7, 2792-2800

See also **Animals**; **Biology**; **Birds**; **Carnivores**; **Evolution**; **Fish**; **Insects**; etc.

**Zoos.** "The Animals of the Zoo," *with illus.*, 3, 988-96

**Zsigmondy, R.** Ultramicroscope development, 5, 1991; 8, 3374

**Zuñi Indians.** Pottery-making, *illus.*, 7, 2938

**Zworykin, Vladimir K.** Television system, 10, 4075-76

**Zygomycetes.** Classification of, *with illus.*, 1, 299

**Zygotes.** Formed by gametes, 2, 743, 748-52





**AIDE-de-CAMP'S LIBRARY**

---

*Accn. No.*.....22.....

1. Books may be retained for a period not exceeding fifteen days.